# 2011 CALENDAR

## CONTENTS


**Diary of Key Dates 2011** *Page 1*

**General Information** *Page 7*

**Statutes and Regulations** *Page 21*

**Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers** *Page 305*

**Officers and Staff of the University** *Page 547*

**Glossary of Terms 2011** *Page 549*

**Index** *Page 555*

**Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations**

**College of Business** ..... *Page 43*

**College of Creative Arts** ..... *Page 71*

**College of Education** ..... *Page 85*

**College of Humanities and Social Sciences** ..... *Page 131*

**College of Sciences** ..... *Page 195*

**Massey University Qualifications** ..... *Page 279*

**New Zealand School of Music** ..... *Page 293*


MASSEY UNIVERSITY
TE KUNENGA KI PŪREHUROA

# 2011

# CALENDAR

Massey University

PUBLISHED NOVEMBER 2010 BY MASSEY UNIVERSITY

DISCLAIMER

The information contained in this publication is indicative of the offerings available in 2011 and subsequent years. This information is correct at the time of going to press, but is subject to change. The University reserves the right to introduce new and/or changed regulations and/or to change the content of papers and/or to withdraw any qualification or paper and/or to limit the number of students in any qualification or paper should circumstances so require.

ADDRESSES

MANAWATU CAMPUS

Turitea Site:
Massey University
Private Bag 11 222
Palmerston North
New Zealand

MANAWATU CAMPUS

Hokowhitu Site:
Massey University
College of Education
Private Bag 11 035
Centennial Drive
Palmerston North
New Zealand

ALBANY CAMPUS

Massey University
Albany Campus
Private Bag 102 904
North Shore Mail Centre
Auckland
New Zealand

WELLINGTON CAMPUS

Massey University
Wellington Campus
Private Box 756
Wellington
New Zealand

TELEPHONES

Turitea Site:
+64 (06) 356 9099

Hokowhitu Site:
+64 (06) 356 9099

Albany Campus:
+64 (09) 443 9700

Wellington Campus:
+64 (04) 801 2794

FACSIMILES

Turitea Site:
+64 (06) 356 9099

Hokowhitu Site:
+64 (06) 356 9099

Albany Campus:
+64 (09) 443 9700

Wellington Campus:
+64 (04) 801 2794

Information about Massey University may also be accessed
via the Internet at http://www.massey.ac.nz

Printed by
Print Consultants
Palmerston North
ISSN 0111-6010

CONTENTS


| | Page |
|---|---|
| Diary of Key Dates 2011 | 1–6 |
| General Information | 7–20 |
| Statutes and Regulations | 21–42 |
| Degree, Diploma and Certificate Regulations | |
| College of Business | 43–70 |
| College of Creative Arts | 71–84 |
| College of Education | 85–130 |
| College of Humanities and Social Sciences | 131–194 |
| College of Sciences | 195–278 |
| Massey University Qualifications | 279–292 |
| New Zealand School of Music | 293–304 |
| Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers | 305–546 |
| Officers and Staff of the University | 547–548 |
| Glossary of Terms | 549–554 |
| Index | 555–561 |

# Diary of Key Dates 2011

## Student Calendar

For start and end dates of semesters and mid-semester breaks, students should check individual programme booklets for paper details as some programmes of study do not follow the dates given here, e.g. Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages, Graduate Diploma of Teaching. New Zealand School of Music students follow Massey University dates in Manawatu, but follow Victoria University dates in Albany and Wellington.

2010

October

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Enrolment opens for 2011 academic year (unless otherwise stated for programmes requiring selected entry).<br>Applications close for accommodation in University Halls of Residence and Apartments for the year 2011. |

November

| | |
|---|---|
| 15 | Summer School begins. |

December

| | |
|---|---|
| 8 | Due date for new students to apply for admission and enrolment in Semester One or Double Semester 2011.<br>Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for new students who intend to commence study in Semester One. |
| 9 | 2010 examination results notified about this date. |
| 20 | Students liable for exclusion notified. |

2011

January

| | |
|---|---|
| 5 | Reporting in Person for Summer School January-February classes. |
| 5 | Summer School re-commences. |
| 10 | Final date for appeals against exclusion. |
| 19 | Due date for returning domestic students to apply for enrolment in Semester One or Double Semester 2011.<br>Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for returning domestic students who intend to commence study in Semester One. |
| 24 | Wellington Anniversary Day Holiday, Manawatu campus and Wellington campus. |
| 25 | Semester One commences for College of Education students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) at Manawatu campus and Albany campus. |
| 31 | Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday, Albany campus.<br>Final date for withdrawal of application for accommodation in University Halls of Residence without forfeit of bond. |

February

| | |
|---|---|
| 1 | Final date for applications to graduate at Albany campus. |
| 6 | Waitangi Day. |
| 8 | Final day of Summer School lectures. |
| 9–11 | Reading days prior to Summer School examinations. |
| 14 | Semester One commences for all College of Education students enrolled in pre-service Teacher Education programmes except the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary). |
| 14–19 | Summer School examinations. |
| 16 | Due date for returning international students to apply for enrolment in Semester One or Double Semester 2011.<br>Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for returning international students who intend to commence study in Semester One. |

## Administrative Calendar

2010

December

| | |
|---|---|
| 4 | University Council meets. |
| 23 | University closes at 5pm. |

2011

January

| | |
|---|---|
| 5 | University re-opens. |
| 24 | Wellington Anniversary Day Holiday, Manawatu campus and Wellington campus. |
| 31 | Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday, Albany campus. |

February

| | |
|---|---|
| 6 | Waitangi Day. |
| 9 | Academic Committee meets. |
| 16 | Academic Board meets. |

## Student Calendar

19 Summer School ends.

21–25 Campus and College pre-semester activities, including reporting in person and welcome sessions.

23 Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2011 to add a Semester One or Double Semester paper in distance (extramural) or block mode conditional on availability of remaining places.
Dispatch of Semester One and Double Semester extramural material normally completed for those who enrol by mid-January.

28 Semester One and Double Semester begins:
Albany campus; Turitea site at Manawatu campus; for the non-pre service Teacher Education programmes and postgraduate students, Hokowhitu site at Manawatu campus; and for degree programmes, Wellington campus.
Semester One and Double Semester begins, NZ School of Music, Albany campus and Wellington campus.

### March

1 Final date for applications to graduate at Manawatu campus and Wellington campus.

4 Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2011 to add a Semester One or Double Semester paper in internal mode conditional on availability of remaining places.

14 Summer School results notified about this date.

18 Final date for Student Association/Society fee payment or exemption.

31 Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Semester One and Double Semester papers.

### April

12–15 Graduation ceremonies, Auckland.

13 Celebration to honour Pasifika graduands, Auckland.

15 Celebration to honour Maori graduates, Auckland.

18–29 Mid-Semester One break (study and field trips, internal; distance learning (extramural) contact courses).
Mid-Semester break for pre-service Teacher Education programmes in the College of Education.

22–26 Easter break.

25 Anzac Day.

### May

1 Final date for applications for Veterinary programmes selection.

2 Semester One resumes.

9–12 Graduation ceremonies, Palmerston North.

12 Celebration to honour Pasifika graduates, Palmerston North.

13 Celebration to honour Mäori graduates, Palmerston North.

26–27 Graduation, Wellington.

27 Celebration to honour Mäori and Pasifika graduates, Wellington.

### June

3 Final day of Semester One lectures. Albany campus; Turitea site at Manawatu campus; and for non-pre-service Teacher Education programmes and postgraduate students at the Hokowhitu site at Manawatu campus.
Final day of Semester One lectures, NZ School of Music, Albany campus and Wellington campus.

## Administrative Calendar

### March

4 University Council meets.

9 Academic Committee meets. Final date to consider Committee for University Academic Programmes (CUAP) proposals for round one.

11 Final date for MUSA fee payment or exemption.

16 Academic Board meets.

### April

6 Academic Committee meets.

12–15 Graduation – Auckland.

18–29 Conferences at the Manawatu campus.

22–26 Easter break.

25 Anzac Day.

27 Academic Board meets.

### May

2 Deadline for submission of information on programme offerings for 2012.

4 Academic Committee meets. Final date for considering changes to the 2012 University Calendar.

6 University Council meets.

9–13 Graduation – Palmerston North.

26–27 Graduation – Wellington.

### June

## Student Calendar

6 Queen's Birthday observance.

6-9 Study break, NZ School of Music, Albany campus and Wellington campus.

7–10 Study break, Albany campus, Turitea site at Manawatu campus and for non-pre-service Teacher Education programmes and postgraduate students at the Hokowhitu site at Manawatu campus.

10-29 Semester One examinations, NZ School of Music, Albany campus and Wellington campus.

13–25 Semester One examinations.

25 Semester One ends.

27 June–8 July
Winter break, College of Education students enrolled in under-graduate pre-service Teacher Education programmes.

27 June–15 July
Distance learning (extramural) campus courses.

27 June–15 July
Mid-year break, Albany campus; Turitea site at Manawatu campus; Hokowhitu site at Manawatu campus (non-pre-service Teacher Education and postgraduate) internal students.

29 Due date for new students to apply for admission and enrolment in Semester Two 2011, conditional on availability of remaining places.
Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for returning students who intend to commence study in Semester Two.

30 June–8 July
Winter break, NZ School of Music, Albany campus and Wellington campus.

### July

6 Due date for returning students to apply for enrolment in Semester Two 2011, conditional on availability of remaining places.
Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for returning students who intend to commence study in Semester Two.

11 Semester Two begins for College of Education students enrolled in undergraduate pre-service Teacher Education programmes.
Semester Two begins, NZ School of Music, Albany campus and Wellington campus.

13 Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2011 to add a Semester Two paper in distance (extramural) or block mode conditional on availability of remaining places.
Dispatch of Semester Two distance learning (extramural) material normally completed.

14 Semester One examination results notified about this date.

15 Reporting in Person, Albany campus, Turitea site at Manawatu campus, and for the Bachelor of Education and post-graduate students at the Hokowhitu site at Manawatu campus. College Orientation, Wellington campus.

18 Semester Two begins:
Albany campus, Turitea site at Manawatu campus, Wellington campus and for non-pre-service Teacher Education and postgraduate students at the Hokowhitu site at Manawatu campus.

22 Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2011 to add a Semester Two paper in internal mode conditional on availability of remaining places.

31 Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Semester Two papers.

## Administrative Calendar

6 Queen's Birthday observance.

8 Academic Committee meets.

15 Academic Board meets.

27 June–15 July
Conferences at the Manawatu campus.

### July

1 University Council meets.

13 Academic Committee meets. Final date to consider Committee for University Academic Programmes (CUAP) proposals for round two.

20 Academic Board meets.

## Student Calendar

### August

20–4 Sept
Study break, NZ School of Music, Albany campus and Wellington campus.

29–9 Sept
Mid-Semester Two break (study and field trips, internal; distance learning (extramural) contact courses).

### September

5 Semester Two resumes, NZ School of Music, Albany campus and Wellington campus.

12 Semester Two resumes.

### October

1 Applications close for accommodation in University Halls of Residence and Apartments for the year 2012.
Final date for applications for NZ School of Music students to graduate in December.

3–7 Mid-Semester Two break for College of Education students enrolled in undergraduate pre-service Teacher Education programmes.

15-20 Study break, NZ School of Music, Albany campus and Wellington campus.

21 Final day of Semester Two lectures, Albany campus; Turitea site at Manawatu campus; Hokowhitu site at Manawatu campus (Bachelor of Education and postgraduate students); Wellington campus.

21 Oct–12 Nov
Examinations for Semester Two and Double Semester papers, NZ School of Music, Albany campus and Wellington campus.

24 Labour Day.

25–28 Study break, Albany campus, Turitea site at Manawatu campus, and for the non-pre-service Teacher Education and postgraduate students at the Hokowhitu site at Manawatu campus.

31 Oct–16 Nov
Examinations for Semester Two and Double Semester papers.

### November

2 Due date for new students to apply for admission and enrolment in Summer School 2011, conditional on availability of remaining places.
Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for new students who intend to commence study in Summer School.

4 Final day of Semester Two lectures for College of Education students enrolled in undergraduate pre-service Teacher Education programmes (excluding the Primary Early Childhood Education and Secondary Graduate programmes).

5–16 Examinations for College of Education students enrolled in undergraduate pre-service Teacher Education programmes.

9 Due date for returning students to apply for enrolment in Summer School 2011, conditional on availability of remaining places.
Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for returning students who intend to commence study in Summer School.

10 Dispatch of Summer School distance learning (extramural) material normally completed for those who enrol by end of October.
Summer School begins, NZ School of Music, Albany campus and Wellington campus.

## Administrative Calendar

### August

10 Academic Committee meets.

17 Academic Board meets.

29–9 Sept
Conferences at the Manawatu campus.

### September

2 University Council meets.

7 Academic Committee meets.

### October

7 University Council meets.

12 Academic Committee meets.

19 Academic Board meets.

24 Labour Day.

### November

9 Academic Committee meets.

## Student Calendar

16 Semester Two ends.
Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2011 to add a Summer School paper in distance (extramural) or block mode conditional on availability of remaining places.
21 Summer School begins.
25 Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2011 to add a Summer School paper in internal mode.
Graduation ceremonies, Palmerston North.

December

9 Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Summer School papers.
15 Semester Two and Double Semester examination results notified about this date.
21 Students liable for exclusion notified.
22 Last day of Summer School lectures for 2011.

2012
January

4 Summer School resumes.

February

7 Final day of Summer School lectures.
13–18 Summer School Examinations.
18 Summer School ends.

## Administrative Calendar

16 Academic Board meets.

25 Graduation – Palmerston North.

December

2 University Council meets.
7 Academic Committee meets.

22 University closes at 5pm

2012
January

4 University re-opens.

# General Information


| | Page |
|---|---|
| Introduction | 8 |
| Welcome Message | 8 |
| Admission and Enrolment | 8 |
| Planning a Programme of Study | 8 |
| Semesters | 8 |
| The Credits System | 8 |
| Massey University | 9 |
| Mission | 9 |
| Strategic Goals (Massey University Defining: The Road to 2020) | 9 |
| Environmental Mission Statement | 9 |
| History | 10 |
| Massey University Manawatu | 11 |
| Massey University Albany | 11 |
| Massey University Wellington | 11 |
| Halls of Residence | 12 |
| The University Farms | 12 |
| The Massey Collections | 13 |
| The Arms and Colours of the University | 13 |
| Academic Dress | 14 |
| Policy Statements | 15 |
| Equity of Employment Opportunities | 15 |
| Equity of Educational Opportunity | 15 |
| Treaty of Waitangi | 15 |
| Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution | 15 |
| Health and Safety | 15 |
| Admission and Enrolment | 16 |
| International Students | 17 |
| Postgraduate Programmes | 17 |
| Associations | 18 |
| Office of Development and Alumni | 18 |
| Students' Associations | 18 |

# Introduction

## Welcome Message

Welcome to Massey University. Throughout its history, Massey has played a uniquely important role in the development of New Zealand through its groundbreaking research, its distinctive mix of internal, distance (extramural) and international teaching, commitment to innovation, and connections with communities.

Massey has served generations of learners from all backgrounds. Our students experience research-led teaching, innovative modes of delivery, outstanding student support services and high quality resources.

Our ambition is that all Massey students graduate with academic excellence and creative, innovative approaches that will serve them well in whatever they choose to do.

The staff at Massey University joins with me in wishing you well with your studies.

Steve Maharey
Vice-Chancellor

## Admission and Enrolment

Massey University operates a multi-access enrolment system, which completes all processes involved in admission of students to the University and enrolment in all study modes (internal, extramural, block and Web) for papers offered in the current academic year or enrolment period. With the exception of Doctoral candidates, students may enrol either by WebEnrol on the Massey University website, or by telephone enrolment, or alternatively by post. Students may, in addition, be requested to submit other information to the University to support their enrolment.

## Planning a Programme of Study

University programmes exist inside a regulatory framework with all degrees, diplomas and certificates having a set structure. Some programmes are tightly circumscribed in terms of the papers that must be included, while others offer a great deal of flexibility.

Colleges have a detailed set of Regulations for each qualification that specify the number of credits allotted to papers that must be selected. Typically there is a core area of specialisation (the major or the endorsement) as well as a number of associated College papers that may be taken from other areas. When enrolling in a programme of study, students must keep in mind not only the number of credits but also the combination of credits and papers necessary to complete the requirements for their particular qualification.

There may also be requirements to be observed at a paper level, namely prerequisites (papers that must be completed to a defined standard before enrolment in another paper is confirmed), corequisites (papers that must be attempted in the same semester as another paper unless the corequisite paper has previously been passed) and restrictions (where papers are similar in content and therefore students may not count both papers to a qualification). Professional programmes will also have required practical components that must be met.

The Calendar remains the definitive document for all Course Regulations.

Students requiring assistance in planning their programmes of study should contact their College office or speak to one of the Student Liaison Advisers.

## Semesters

The Massey University academic year is divided into distinct enrolment periods, which are Semester One, Semester Two and Summer School. Each semester consists of twelve teaching weeks and concludes with its own examination period. In addition, a longer enrolment period, the Double Semester, parallels Semesters One and Two with an examination period at the end of Semester Two. Summer School comprises the November–February period and includes offerings both internal (generally January through February) and extramural (November through February).

A winter break of three weeks is normally scheduled between the Semester One examination period and the start of Semester Two. Within Semester One, a two-week mid-semester break is linked to the Easter holiday break. Within Semester Two, there is a two-week mid-semester break.

Some programmes and papers do not conform to these standard semester periods. Professional programmes in particular may have a longer instructional year to accommodate practical requirements.

## The Credits System

Every paper has a credit value that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for (or to any other qualification to which that paper can contribute). These values have been derived on the basis of an equivalent full-time year for a degree being 120 credits.

The credit value also gives an indication of the total amount of time that a student might reasonably expect to have to spend on each paper in order to satisfactorily complete the assessment requirements (including lectures, laboratories, tutorials, visits and study time for an internal student, or campus and/or regional courses, study groups and private study time for an extramural student). Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the paper.

Each credit corresponds approximately to 50 minutes per week for a single-semester paper or 25 minutes per week for a double-semester paper. The total hours required for the paper can be calculated at 15 weeks (the number per semester) times 50 minutes (the expected study duration for a single semester paper) times 15 credits, so that a total commitment of 12.5 effective hours per week, or 187.5 effective hours per semester might be expected for a 15 credit paper. The effective weekly hours for a paper will depend on the number of weeks over which it is intended to spread the study programme during the year. The course outline provided for each paper should indicate the effective weekly hours and how these might typically be spent.

All undergraduate and taught postgraduate papers (with the exception of a small number of papers) have a 15 credit value or multiples thereof. Between 1999–2006 all undergraduate papers (apart from a small number of qualification-specific papers in the Colleges of Design, Fine Arts and Music, Education and Sciences) had a 12.5-point value. Papers passed in previous years will carry the points earned in those years, except in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, where the papers passed in 1994 and prior years will all count at 15 points.

For details of specific transitional arrangements, reference should be made to the entry for the particular qualification elsewhere in the Calendar or to the relevant qualification handbook.

## Massey University

Massey University was established as a university under founding legislation which was the Massey University Act 1963. Tuition for degrees, diplomas and certificates is offered by the Colleges of Business; Creative Arts; Education; Sciences; and Humanities and Social Sciences.

### Mission

(Excerpt from the Massey University Charter)

Massey University is committed to meeting the needs of New Zealand and New Zealanders, enhancing access to university study for diverse populations, preparing students for life-long learning, and meeting international standards of excellence in research and teaching. Massey University is an integrated multi-campus institution of higher learning that creates new knowledge and understanding; synthesises, applies and disseminates knowledge; develops advanced learning and scholarly abilities for a national and international student body; and promotes free and rational inquiry. We offer high-quality learning experiences that empower people and their communities to prosper in an increasingly knowledge-dependent and technologically advanced world.

Massey University is driven by a spirit of community relevance and engagement, while maintaining intellectual independence. We will use our multi-campus structure to meet the needs of our constituent regional communities, while our flexible delivery and distance (extramural) education capabilities give a national and international reach to our educational programmes.

Massey University recognises and respects the significance of mana whenua within its regions and the range of Mäori organisations contributing to Mäori development and advancement. We have demonstrated our commitment to Mäori development by providing Mäori academic leadership, research opportunities and educational qualifications that assist in the achievement of Mäori aspirations.

Our integrated academic structures and organisational arrangements enable and support interdisciplinary and cross-disciplinary research and academic programmes. We pride ourselves on the relevance of our programmes; on our openness to students of diverse backgrounds spanning age, geographic location, educational background, ethnicity and culture; on the support we provide for our students; and on the relationship we have built with our alumni.

### Strategic Goals (Massey University: The Road to 2020)

In January 2009, Massey University began to implement its new "Road to 2020" strategic plan. We set out to define clearly what the University wants to be known for and its contribution locally, nationally and internationally. A great deal has been achieved in a short time. There has been useful feedback from staff, students and our wider community. We are now ready to focus our thinking more sharply.

Among New Zealand universities, Massey is unique. It draws on a rich history that mixes leadership in agri-food, creativity and innovation across campuses located at Manawatu, Wellington and Albany with pre-eminence in distance education and a record of engagement with industry and the community.

Massey has New Zealand's only veterinary school. It is the nation's leading recipient of tertiary teaching awards and hosts the National Centre for Tertiary Teaching Excellence. Massey is the lead university for two of the nation's seven Centres of Research Excellence and competes very successfully for new research funding.

The University is host to more than 3,000 Mäori students and has senior Mäori staff in all Colleges. This underpins our commitment to promote indigenous knowledge and advance Mäori achievement.

We have also shown leadership through our commitment to the Pasifika community and to the large new migrant communities.

Massey is New Zealand's national university with students from throughout the country studying internally at our three campuses and at a distance. As the choice of students from all over the world, and as a significant presence in more than twenty countries as diverse as China, USA, India, Germany, Saudi Arabia and Korea, Massey is New Zealand's tertiary education gateway to the world.

Massey has responded positively to the challenges of the new tertiary environment which requires universities to make a distinct contribution to their local, national and global communities. We have made it clear that we are an outward looking university that works closely with its partners and stakeholders.

Our ability to make a distinct contribution will be enhanced in the years ahead by a range of commitments that are set out in the Road to 2020 strategy. Throughout the statements about leading research, exceptional teaching, sustainability, revenue generation, and the best possible environment for staff and students, is an area of activity that has emerged as characteristic of Massey: engagement.

Joining Massey means joining a culture of engagement. It is our willingness to engage, both internally and externally, that most defines us.

This is because Massey has always wanted to make a contribution. We are a change embracing institution. Our bold, innovative, "can do" attitude has won support throughout New Zealand and around the globe. In the context of a world that is transforming, we intend to further enhance our reputation for making a difference.

The Road to 2020 is an ambitious plan that will require hard work and imagination if it is to be fully implemented. In the past few months we have begun on a period of development that is intended to consolidate Massey as New Zealand's defining university and a world leader in tertiary education. Many challenges lie ahead, but as we move forward together with determination, we will be successful.

Massey has identified six Big Goals in its Strategic Plan. They are as follows:

1. Research and Scholarship

We will promote the highest standards of research and scholarship and be a world leader in our areas of specialisation.

2. Teaching and Learning

We will ensure an exceptional and distinctive learning experience at Massey for all students.

3. Connections

We will strengthen our connections with local, national and international partners and stakeholders to gain mutually beneficial outcomes.

4. Responsibility

We will enhance our reputation as New Zealand's defining university by contributing to understanding of, and innovative responses to, social, economic, cultural, and environmental issues.

5. Generating Income

We will significantly increase our income to allow for more investment to enable the University to achieve its goals.

6. Enabling Excellence

We will provide the very best working and learning environment for our staff and students.

## Environmental Mission Statement

Massey University is committed to the principles of environmental responsibility and sustainable resource management at local, national and international levels. It will meet this commitment through community involvement and leadership in education, research and sustainable management practices.

The Massey University Environmental Policy translates the above statement into the following general concepts of environmental responsibility for the University:

- A commitment to the principles of environmental sustainability and to raising environmental awareness, understanding and responsibility throughout the University, the local communities within which its campuses are situated, and in all the wider partnerships and associations beyond the University.
- A commitment to active leadership in environmental sustainability.[1]
- A whole-institution commitment to environmental responsibility and to sustainability, fostered by wide and continuing consultation.
- A commitment to education for sustainability as a lifelong process for all through interdisciplinary and holistic learning programmes.
- A commitment to research about and for environmental sustainability at local, national and global levels and into the processes of education for sustainability.
- A commitment to monitoring and accountability for environmental sustainability on each Campus.

## History

The University, established in 1964, grew out of an antecedent institution called Massey Agricultural College. The College evolved from developments at both Victoria University College and Auckland University College in the 1920s.

The first Chair established in the College of Sciences is named after Sir Walter Clarke Buchanan, whose contribution towards the founding of a Chair in Agriculture at Victoria University College led to the appointment of Professor G. S. Peren as Professor of Agriculture in 1924. A bequest from Sir John Logan Campbell led to the creation of a Chair in Agriculture at Auckland University College, to which Professor W. Riddet was appointed in 1925. The present Chair in Food Technology commemorates this benefaction. Two Schools of Agriculture were initially established, and in 1926 it was resolved by a committee of both Colleges that the Schools should be amalgamated and their combined resources devoted to the establishment of a single institution in the Manawatu. This decision was implemented by the passing of the New Zealand Agricultural College Act in 1926 and by the purchase of the Batchelar estate on the south side of the Manawatu River near Palmerston North. In succeeding years the College acquired several adjoining properties as the need for farm land and building sites increased.

The College was renamed in 1927 after William Ferguson Massey, a former Prime Minister, by an amendment to the Agricultural College Act. In March of 1928 Massey Agricultural College was formally opened. Professor Peren became Walter Clarke Buchanan Professor of Agriculture and Principal of the College, and Professor Riddet became Logan Campbell Professor of Agriculture and Director of the Dairy Research Institute. There were other staff appointments in Soil Chemistry, Agricultural Botany, Agricultural Economics, Livestock and Veterinary Science, Agricultural Zoology, and Bacteriology. The College offered courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Agricultural Science and Master of Agricultural Science of the University of New Zealand. It also offered a variety of shorter courses in aspects of farm management and technology leading to College diplomas and certificates. Eighty-four students enrolled in the first year.

The history of the College for the next 25 years was one of consolidation as a residential agricultural college, steady expansion of these teaching programmes and development as a research institution in cooperation with the New Zealand Dairy Research Institute and units of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. For fourteen years following the School of Agriculture Act 1937, Massey Agricultural College and Canterbury Agricultural College at Lincoln constituted the New Zealand School of Agriculture under the direction of a joint Council that coordinated their activities, although each College retained its own Board of Governors. This Act was repealed in 1951.

The post-war period was marked by the introduction of degree courses in Horticulture in 1948, as well as the acquisition of approximately 200 acres to the immediate south in 1946. "Wharerata", a large homestead set in sixteen acres of garden and bush, was added in 1951 following the addition of the farm known as "Tuapaka" near Aokautere in 1948.

In 1960 a branch of the Victoria University of Wellington was founded in Palmerston North on a thirty-acre site at Hokowhitu and nearby Caccia Birch House. Extramural courses were offered throughout the country in selected subjects and tuition provided to Arts students in the Manawatu area. After the dissolution of the University of New Zealand at the end of 1961, Massey College elected, in terms of the Massey College Act of that year, to associate itself with Victoria University pending the assumption of full autonomy. This association was retained in the Massey University College of Manawatu Act 1962, which amalgamated Massey and the branch of Victoria University as from 1 January 1963, the latter becoming the General Studies Faculty of the new institution. By virtue of the Massey University of Manawatu Act 1963, the University was granted autonomy and degree-conferring powers as from 1 January 1964. The ten degrees listed in the Schedule to that Act are symbolised in the gyronny of the University Arms. Amendments abbreviating the name to Massey University were passed in 1966.

These developments, coinciding with a programme of curricular expansion initiated in the late 1950s, led to the establishment of many new departments and to a substantial increase in the number of teaching, research and technical staff. First-year science courses were introduced in 1958. Students working in agricultural degrees had formerly undertaken these prerequisite studies at one of the four colleges of the University of New Zealand. The Faculty of Technology was established in 1961 and the Faculty of Veterinary Science a year later. In 1965 the Faculty of Science was founded, where work continues to be concentrated on the biological sciences. In the same year General Studies was organised into two new Faculties, Humanities and Social Sciences. These were consolidated on the main site in 1968 and the Hokowhitu property was made available for the development of the Palmerston North Teachers' College, which was initially established in 1956 at another location. To coordinate the expanding graduate and research activities of the University, a School of Graduate Studies was created in 1969. Business Studies courses, directed by a Board of Studies, were first offered in 1971, and in 1972 joint teacher education and cooperation between the University and Palmerston North Teachers' College was formalised by the creation of a School of Education. Business Studies and Education are now both Colleges.

A School of Aviation was established in 1990. In the early 1990s, further schools were formed in Applied and International Economics and Mathematical and Information Sciences. In 1994 the latter became the Faculty of Information and Mathematical

[1] Sustainability in the context of this policy statement means resources are used and managed such that:
- renewable resources are consumed at a rate no greater than they can regenerate;
- non-renewable resources are consumed at a rate no greater than renewable resources can be substituted for them;
- pollutants are not emitted at rates greater than they can be processed by the environment; and
- irreversible impacts on ecosystems (eg the extinction of a species) are avoided.

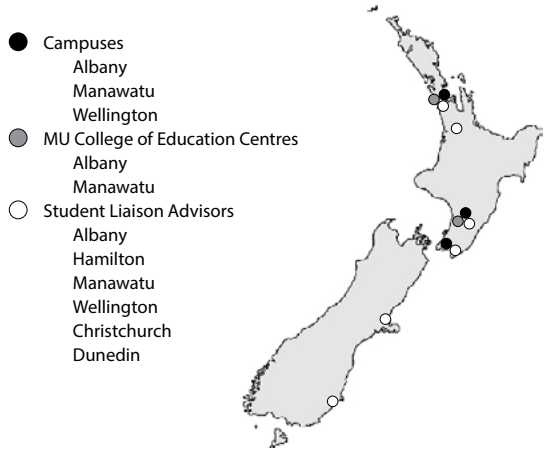
Sciences. For much of its work the University has national responsibilities; for instance, in agriculture, veterinary and extramural education. For other purposes, such as extension work and school accreditation, the University region is defined to the north by a line running from Waitara to Wairoa and to the south by a line running from the Waikawa River through to Mount Bruce. As the scope of its activities has broadened, the University has maintained since 1963 an extensive building and development programme designed to preserve as much as possible the semi-rural character of the campus; additional farm land has also been purchased during this period.

In 1996, Massey University merged with the Palmerston North College of Education and in 1997 the first College was established: the College of Education comprising the University Faculty and the former Palmerston North College of Education. Later in 1997 the following Colleges were established: the College of Business, comprising the former Faculty of Business Studies, the School of Aviation and the School of Applied and International Economics; the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences; the College of Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Science, Technology, Agricultural and Horticultural Sciences, Information and Mathematical Sciences and Veterinary Science. In 1999 the College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was formed as the result of a merger with the Wellington Polytechnic. In 2005 the New Zealand School of Music was formed by collaboration between Massey University and Victoria University. The College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was renamed College of Creative Arts.

Massey University's total roll in 2007 was 33,703, comprising 7,439 internal/block mode students at Palmerston North, 6,463 at Albany and 3,739 at Wellington, as well as 16,062 extramural students. Extramural tuition is now offered to students in all Colleges and Schools except Veterinary Science. The continuing development of the University is also reflected in the growing number of research and service units and of student hostels on the campus and adjacent sites. Descriptions of courses of study, research activities, departmental interests, hostels, farms, the library and other general facilities available at the University are given in later sections. Reference may also be made to other information booklets published by the University.

Multicampus Structure

Massey University now comprises five Colleges and forty-three academic units located across three campuses in the North Island.




Massey University Manawatu

Massey University was founded in Palmerston North and has two attractive locations: Hokowhitu, the site of the College of Education, and Turitea, the original campus. These locations are situated either side of the Manawatu River, within walking distance of the Palmerston North city centre. A free bus system for all staff and students allows easy access to all parts of the City and University.

The original campus at Turitea is set in a beautiful forty-hectare park-like setting and houses the Colleges of Business, Sciences, and Humanities and Social Sciences, and the Vice-Chancellor's Office.

Close proximity to a student-friendly city, beautiful mountain ranges and countryside offering plenty of outdoor activities confer unique advantages on the campus.

Massey University Albany

Massey University Albany, the "innovation" campus, is New Zealand's northern-most university campus. The campus, styled on a Mediterranean hill town, opened in 1993. The campus has an ongoing buildings and facilities development programme to meet the needs of the rapidly growing regional population and business community.

Through its five academic colleges, Massey University Albany offers degree and diploma courses in Accounting, Communications, Management and International Business; Industrial and Transport Design; Teacher Education, Educational Psychology and Speech-Language Therapy; Humanities and Social Sciences including English, History, Nursing, Psychology, Sociology, Social Policy, and Social Work; Sciences and Engineering including Bio-Sciences, Conservation Ecology, Construction, Food Technology, Information Science, Mathematics, Mechatronics, Nutrition, and Sport and Exercise Science. Jazz is offered on campus through the New Zealand School of Music, a joint initiative between Massey University and Victoria University. The campus also delivers English Language and Foundation Studies programmes through the Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies.

The campus is host to the New Zealand Institute for Advanced Study and co-hosts the Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution. The campus has strong collaborative links with external organisations such as Waitemata Health, Enterprise North Shore, Smales Farm, North Shore City Council, Waitakere City Council and Rodney District Council. Massey University Albany was one of the first universities in New Zealand to open a business incubator on campus, the e-Centre, in partnership with the North Shore City Council and the Tindall Foundation. Students at Massey University Albany benefit from a wide range of scholarships offered by the University and local and multinational business organisations.

Student accommodation is offered in partnership with an external provider. There are two student villages, both within close walking proximity to the campus, the Westfield shopping complex and the North Harbour Stadium. Each village offers self-contained, apartment-style living to students.

Massey University Wellington

Massey University's Wellington campus was established in 1999.

The Wellington campus is located on the southern boundary of the central business district in an area known as Mount Cook. The National War Memorial, one of the key landmarks of the city, stands proudly at the Buckle Street entrance to the northern zone of the campus. Visible from many parts of the city, the War Memorial was to be the focal point for two protected 'view shafts' that linked the campus to the spectacular Wellington harbour. Contemplation is being given to replacing these proposed view shafts with a "peace park" in front of the War Memorial. Immediately behind the War Memorial is Tokomaru (the Museum Building), originally built as the Dominion Museum in 1936. This Putaruru stone and concrete structure was strengthened and extensively refurbished during 2000 and re-opened for use in 2001.

The campus occupies some eleven hectares and has several multi-storey buildings located in the central zone, which was originally developed in the 1960s to house one of New Zealand's

first polytechnics. The campus then turns east and stretches down the slopes to the suburb of Newtown (eastern zone). The campus sits within an urban environment and the city's café and theatre districts lie within easy walking distance. All of the Colleges of the University teach programmes at the campus and many are able to use the cosmopolitan nature of the city to advantage. The College of Creative Arts can trace its origins back to the Riley School of Design, which was established in Wellington in 1886.

## Halls of Residence

### Manawatu

Until 1943 student accommodation was confined to the Old Hostel, but in the ten years following 1943 residential facilities were tripled – first by the purchase in that year of the Monro Homestead (purchased with the aid of the Moginie bequest); second by the addition of the Pink Hostel, constructed during World War II as a staff college for officers of the armed services (1944); third by the acquisition of the 'Rehab' hostels erected by the Government as part of its returned servicemen's rehabilitation programme; and fourth by the construction of the YFC Memorial Building, which was financed by the Federation of Young Farmers' Clubs to commemorate members who were killed in the second World War (1953). Rehab 'B' and 'C' hostels were closed and removed during 2001, and both 'A' hostel and Woodhey were removed in 2005. YFC ceased being offered as accommodation in 2005 and was renovated to house the Halls Community Group, International Community Centre, Fale Pasifika and Kainga Rua. The YFC Annex is a building dedicated to providing academic support for Halls students through the Peer Assisted Study Support Programme (PASS).

In the 1960s several other halls made their appearance: the new Monro House (1961), now Craiglockhart, Fergusson Hall, Colombo Hall (1964) and Eliott House (purchased in 1966). A further homestead, Fitzherbert House (now Bindaloe House), was made available by the University (1966), followed by Cubeside and The Stable (1982), and Moginie Hall (1985). In 1988 Cubeside Hostel was relinquished to Mäori Studies and the third wing on the seventy-two-bed Moginie Hall was completed to replace Cubeside. Following kitchen and common room renovations, Moginie Hall now has 68 beds.

In 1989 the Pink Hostel was given over to the Accountancy Department although it was returned to accommodation in 2002 and is now named McHardy Hall.

Colombo Hall was provided by the Government as part of the Colombo Plan Aid Programme, but accommodation in it is neither compulsory for, nor limited to international students. Fergusson Hall, an historic Manawatu homestead, is administered by the Presbyterian Education Purposes Trust in conjunction with the University. Walter Dyer Hall (1969) was financed in part from funds accumulated from levies on students in residence. In its efforts to provide more on-campus accommodation, the University continues to benefit from collaboration of this sort with other bodies. A substantial contribution from the Palmerston North City Council, with additional funds raised by Rotary Clubs in the district and by the Federation of Taranaki Dairy Factories, led to the opening in 1971 of City Court, Egmont Court and Rotary Court. Kairanga Court, again financed in part from levies, opened in 1977.

In 1992 the Atawhai student community was developed to provide sixty-five single beds in thirteen units and twelve two-bedroom student family units. The Tararua and Ruahine complexes of twenty-four beds were opened for student use in 1992 and 1996. The merger between the Palmerston North College of Education and Massey University in 1996 added Blair Tennant Hall in Fitzherbert Avenue to the University's accommodation for students although this Hall has now been decommissioned.

The University now has four new halls with 208 beds located within the Turitea Community. Matai and Totara Halls, along with the Kanuka Commons building opened in February 2005, with Tawa and Miro Halls and the Karaka Commons opened in February 2006. (Older accommodation, specifically the rehab hostels and Moginie flats have been decommissioned as a result.)

Residential accommodation on or adjoining the Manawatu Campus is now available for 940 students. Dining facilities for all halls are in the newly refurbished and significantly improved Student Centre.

### Albany

Since 1999 Massey University Albany (MUA) has offered accommodation to students in flats in complexes known as "Villages", owned by its partners Buildcorp Management Ltd. Rental tenancies are for 52 week or 42 week period.

The flats are self-catering with free car parking in all complexes. A catered option is available at Lucas Creek (see below). All villages are in pleasant semi-rural locations yet within 15 minutes walk to the heart of the Albany Campus, the Albany Village and the recently opened Westfield Shopping Centre with its retail facilities, cafés, movie theatres and supermarket. During Semester time a free shuttle bus operates to move students easily between the campuses and accommodation villages.

The Millennium Village was opened in February 1999. It is located at 548 Albany Highway. This accommodation village offers 32 self-catering, fully furnished and equipped 4-bedroom units accommodating 128 students. The Millennium Village also has a large common room with SKY television, pool table and indoor/outdoor flow where all residents gather for communal social events.

The Lucas Creek Village opened in 2004. Located at 9 The Avenue, Albany, it is only minutes away from the Auckland School of Design located in the Albany Village.

Lucas Creek Village offers 25 self catering, fully furnished and equipped apartments accommodating 136 students in houses of either 3 or 7 bedroom configurations. There is also one 12 bedroom house which offers a catered option.

The Casa Bella Complex is located on the campus boundary. Massey is able to refer student tenants to this complex located at 427 Albany Highway. The complex has a swimming pool, fully equipped gym and tennis court and is in a quiet peaceful location. These apartments are especially suitable for post-graduate students. Each apartment has 4 bedrooms, is fully furnished and equipped.

### Wellington

The Wellington Campus manages two accommodation complexes within a five-minute walk from the Campus and just minutes from downtown Wellington. The Basin Reserve Apartments are sited opposite the the Basin Reserve, housing self-contained fully furnished five-bedroom apartments with a total of 180 beds.

The Cube Complex accommodates 300 beds in self-contained, fully furnished studio, five, three and two bedroom units and is situated on the corner of Webb and Taranaki Streets. The University has staff who live on site to service the needs of the students and an office open between 9am to 4.30pm within the Cube Apartments.

## The University Farms

The University operates 2,200 hectares of farmland, which is maintained for teaching, research and extension purposes. A wide range of farming enterprises and activities are conducted on 980 hectares of land adjacent to the Turitea site of the Manawatu Campus. About three-quarters of this is gently rolling country of heavy silt loam, while the remainder consists of river flats varying from fertile silt loams and light sandy soil to river shingle. The 980 hectares comprises three dairy farms, two sheep and beef units, a deer research unit, a horticulture orchard and a number of intensive animal research units.

The University has a unique range of agricultural research facilities that enables it to undertake research, farming and educational functions. The facilities include three milking sheds (all fitted with electronic data collection equipment), wool sheds, sheep, deer and cattle yards, animal physiology and feed processing units, forestry blocks, orchards, nurseries and glasshouses.

The University also operates two farming enterprises situated away from the Manawatu Campus. Tuapaka Farm is a 476-hectare hill country sheep and beef cattle farm, twelve kilometres away from the Manawatu Campus. About twenty percent of the farm is flat while the remainder consists of easy-to-steep hill country, rising to an altitude of 212 metres above sea level. Tuapaka Farm has three wind turbines positioned on the elevated areas of the farm as part of a wind electricity generation scheme. Riverside Farm, a 723-hectare sheep and beef cattle farm situated thirteen kilometres from Masterton and ninety kilometres from Palmerston North, is on a long-term lease to the University. The mixed topography and location of the property provides a unique resource to investigate summer dryland farming.

The Farms and Research Units provide an extensive research capability, allow the demonstration of farming systems and facilitate a continuing programme of research and extension to the benefit of agricultural, horticultural and veterinary sciences both within New Zealand and overseas. The University farmland plays an important role in meeting the overall educational and research objectives of the University.

## The Massey Collections

The life and work of the Right Honourable William Ferguson Massey has been commemorated in many ways. Of these the most distinctive was the decision shortly after his death to rename the newly-founded New Zealand Agricultural College at Palmerston North. In introducing the amending legislation, the Minister of Agriculture, the Hon. O.J. Hawken, proposed that the College be known as Massey Agricultural College, saying:

"I think all honourable members honour that name, and I think it is the best that could be chosen, because the late leader of the House was recognised as an agriculturist. The interest he took in the subject is well known, and I believe he had – more than most people realise – a longing to set up an agricultural college. The opportunity did not occur in his time, but I am sure that he was heart and soul in the project."

The College was formally opened in 1928. Thirty-six years later it became an autonomous multi-faculty university. Although the original use of Massey's name was related to his interest in agriculture, the name of the emergent institution, Massey University, was readily maintained in view of his eminent standing in the political history of the country. At the opening of the University Library and Veterinary Clinical Sciences buildings in 1968, the Governor-General, Lord Porritt, endorsed this view with the conclusion that "William Massey was without doubt one of the country's greatest politicians and statesmen". Massey University is the only tertiary educational institution to be so named after a New Zealand citizen.

In 1968, a generous gift from the family of William Massey led to the establishment of the Massey Trust. The University Council declared the purposes of the Trust to be:

"To sustain at the University and in New Zealand the associations of the life and work of the late William Ferguson Massey with the name, aspirations and activities of the University and for the purposes of advancing knowledge and interest in those aspects of the development of New Zealand with which the late William Ferguson Massey was particularly associated, by collecting, collating and preserving archives and other material relating to the late William Ferguson Massey."

Included in its functions was responsibility for organising, at intervals of not more than three years, a Massey Memorial Lecture. Seven such lectures have been given by distinguished New Zealand scholars, and in each case the request that the lecture should be of a high standard on a matter of broad public interest has been met. More recently, the Massey family presented to the University a unique and very valuable collection of gifts given to him during his years as Prime Minister. This collection is now on display on level three of the Registry.

Massey University holds seven collections:

- Massey University Art Collection (contemporary New Zealand art): Manawatu and Albany
- Massey College of Education Arts Trust
- Riddet Collection (representational New Zealand art)
- Webster Collection of Porcelain
- Massey University Collection of Georgian Silver
- Wellington Campus Art Collection.

The Art Collections Policy aims to:

1. Create a framework for the development, preservation and use of Massey University's several collections of art in order to:
   (a) acknowledge and celebrate the history of Massey University and its antecedent organisations
   (b) provide a resource for the teaching, research and community service activities of the University
   (c) provide opportunities for the study and appreciation of art by members of Massey University and the communities that it serves
   (d) contribute to a stimulating and aesthetically pleasing environment for the campuses.
2. Provide guidance to those responsible for the acquisition, preservation and use of art collections so that the interests of the whole University are maintained while at the same time duly recognising the multi-campus nature of the University and the diversity of the communities that it serves.

## The Arms and Colours of the University

By the authority of the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal and Hereditary Marshal of England, the Kings of Arms assigned arms to Massey University on the tenth day of May 1967. The arms are defined as:

Gyronny of ten argent and azure a mullet gules fimbriated argent and irradiated or and for the crest on a wreath of the colours issuant from flames proper a ram's head argent horned and ensigned by the horns of the African long-legged ram.

On a scroll appear the words 'floreat scientia', which means, translated from Latin, 'Let knowledge flourish'.

The symbolism of the design is interpreted as follows:

The star is from the Arms of New Zealand. Here it also represents knowledge and learning and so has been irradiated. It is in the centre of the shield, being the central theme of the University. The background, a gyronny of ten pieces in blue and white, represents the ten degrees first offered by the University. The crest is the ram's head that was used in former years by the Students' Association. This, with its four horns, is unusual and memorable and provides a link with agriculture and the former College. There are many ram's head crests used in heraldry, so this one is made distinctive by proceeding from flames of learning. The flames also suggest, phoenix-like, the idea of a new body being born out of an old.

The University colours and their British Colour Council reference numbers are:

| | *BCC Name* | *BCC Number* |
|---|---|---|
| University blue | midnight | 90 |
| Light blue | forget-me-not | 84 |
| White | | |

Academic Dress

1. Graduates shall appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic dress proper to their degree. Graduates of other Universities may wear the academic dress of their own university.

2. The form of the principal officers' robes shall be as follows:

   Chancellor
   Of rich all-silk University blue damask. 50 mm gold oak leaf lace to outer edges of facings. Gold ornaments to sleeves and sleeve cuffs edged gold plate lace. Facings and shoulder wings trimmed in light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

   Pro-Chancellor
   Of rich all-silk University blue damask, dispensing with sleeve ornaments and using 25 mm gold lace to outer edges of facings and shoulder wings. Facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

   Vice-Chancellor
   Of rich all-silk University blue damask with silver sleeve ornaments and using 25 mm silver lace to outer edges of facings and shoulder wings. Facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

   Regional Deputy Vice-Chancellors
   Of rich all-silk University blue damask, dispensing with sleeve ornaments and using 25 mm silver lace to outer edges of facings and shoulder wings. Facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

   University Registrar
   Of plain all-silk University blue ottoman without ornamentation, but facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

   Regional Registrar
   Of plain all-silk University blue ottoman without ornamentation, but facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

   University Council
   The academic dress is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts but with a facing of light blue satin (50 mm wide, BCC 84 forget-me-not) edged with an additional dark blue satin (25 mm wide, BCC 90 midnight), the full length of the front. Graduates may wear the hat and hood of their own degree.

   Regional Marshal
   The academic dress shall be of their own university and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

   The Hats of These Officers Shall Be:
   Trenchers made of the materials as used for the robes in each case, but with a gold tassel for the Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor, silver for the Vice-Chancellor, and light blue for the Registrar and Regional Deputy Vice-Chancellors. The Chancellor's hat is to be lightly decorated with gold lace and the Vice-Chancellor's hat lightly decorated with silver lace.

3. (a) The gown for an undergraduate or for a Bachelor's Degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
   (b) The gown for a Master's Degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
   (c) The gown for the degrees of Doctors of Business and Administration, Education and Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but with a facing of cloth 'post office red' (BCC No. 209) ten centimetres wide the full length of the front.
   (d) The gown for all other Doctors Degrees is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but the colour is 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).

4. (a) The hood for every degree is of the same size and shape as the Cambridge Master of Arts.
   (b) The hood for Masters Degrees shall be made of material of the colour 'university blue' (BCC No. 90) and shall be lined with material of the colour appropriate to the degree, except for Master of Philosophy, which shall be lined with material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).
   (c) The hood for a Bachelor's Degree or a Bachelor's Degree with Honours shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white fur.
   (d) The hood for a Bachelor Honours Degree shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white silk.
   (e) The hood for a PhD Degree shall be made of material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209) and shall be lined with 'university blue' (BCC No. 90).
   (f) The hood of other Doctors Degrees shall be the Master's hood appropriate to the discipline in which the degree was taken.

5. The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors, Masters and Doctors Degrees other than PhD are as follows:

| | BCC Name | BCC Number |
|---|---|---|
| Accountancy | indian yellow | 6 |
| Agriculture | pea green | 172 |
| AgriCommerce | verdigris | 12 |
| Agricultural Economics | verdigris | 12 |
| Agricultural Science | emerald | 213 |
| AgriScience | emerald | 213 |
| Applied Economics | dioptase | 203 |
| Applied Science | emerald | 213 |
| Applied Statistics | parma violet | 216 |
| Arts | rose pink | 32 |
| Aviation | stonewhite | 61 |
| Aviation Management | stonewhite | 61 |
| Business Administration | tangerine | 55 |
| Business Information | indian yellow | 6 |
| Business Studies | indian yellow | 6 |
| Communication | indian yellow | 6 |
| Construction | claret | 36 |
| Counselling | medici crimson | 230 |
| Dairy Science and Technology | claret | 36 |
| Defence Studies | pansy | 180 |
| Design | white | 1 |
| Development Administration | rose pink | 32 |
| Education | tuscan yellow | 233 |
| Educational Administration | gull grey | 81 |
| Educational Psychology | tuscan yellow | 233 |
| Educational Studies | tuscan yellow | 233 |
| Engineering | claret | 36 |
| Engineering Technology | claret | 36 |
| Environmental Management | tartan green | 26 |
| Ergonomics | claret | 36 |
| Fine Arts | white | 1 |
| Health Sciences | emerald | 213 |
| Horticulture | grass green | 103 |
| Horticulture(Bus), (Sc) or (Tech) | tartan green | 26 |
| Information Science | parma violet | 216 |
| Information Systems | indian yellow | 6 |
| Management | indian yellow | 6 |
| Mäori Performing Arts | white | 1 |
| Mäori Visual Arts | black, overprinted with silver motif | |
| Medical Laboratory Science | jade | 122 |

| | BCC Name | BCC Number |
|---|---|---|
| Midwifery | crocus | 177 |
| Music | white | 1 |
| Music Therapy | white | 1 |
| Nursing | crocus | 177 |
| Performance Design | white | 1 |
| Public Policy | rose pink | 32` |
| Resource and Environmental Planning | forget-me-not blue | 84 |
| Science | smalt blue | 147 |
| Social Work | horse chestnut | 134 |
| Speech and Language Therapy | emerald | 213 |
| Sport Studies | indian yellow | 6 |
| Te Aho Tātai-Rangi | tuscan yellow | 233 |
| Technology | claret | 36 |
| Veterinary Science | imperial purple | 109 |
| Veterinary Studies | imperial purple | 109 |
| Veterinary technology | imperial purple | 109 |

Graduates in a conjoint programme of two degrees may choose which of the relevant hoods they will wear.

6. The stole for diplomas is made of black material with a 15 mm band of the colour light blue (BCC 84 forget-me-not) on the inner margin and the Massey University Symbol (the University Coat of Arms) 75 mm in diameter embroidered in light blue 75 mm above the lower margin on the left side.

   As an alternative to wearing the stole, diplomates who also hold a degree may wear the robes of that degree.

7. (a) The headgear for Bachelors, Masters and for diplomates who are graduates is a black trencher with tassel.
   (b) The headgear for Doctors Degrees is a black velvet bonnet as for the Oxford Doctor of Civil Law.

Note

Academic gowns, hoods and trenchers are available for hire from Academic Dress Hire, P.O. Box 1713, Palmerston North.

## Policy Statements

### Equity of Employment Opportunities

Massey University is committed to upholding its responsibilities as an Equal Opportunities Employer and creating a workplace that attracts, retains and values diverse employees. To achieve this policy objective Massey University will:

(a) provide equal opportunities for recruitment, appointment, development and promotion for all current and prospective employees, regardless of sex, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, political opinion, employment status, family status or sexual orientation;

(b) develop and maintain a workplace culture that values and supports diversity;

(c) ensure that it provides a safe, supportive and healthy environment for all employees that is conducive to quality teaching, research and community service;

(d) identify and eliminate all aspects of policies and procedures and other institutional barriers that cause or perpetuate inequality in respect of the employment of any person or group of persons;

(e) not tolerate any form of unfair discrimination in the workplace on any ground, including sex, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, political opinion, employment status, family status or sexual orientation;

(f) promote equal employment opportunities as an integral part of University policies and practices;

(g) monitor, review and evaluate progress towards achieving equal employment opportunities.

### Equity of Educational Opportunity

Massey University is committed to providing equity of access to educational opportunities for all current and prospective students irrespective of their sex, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age political opinion, employment status, family status or sexual orientation. To achieve this policy objective Massey University will:

(a) encourage enrolment from under-represented groups: specifically Maori, People with Disability, Pacific Peoples and Women;

(b) provide a learning environment that facilitates successful participation by all students, including those with specific needs;

(c) be pro-active in providing access and equitable opportunities for success for groups that are under-represented;

(d) ensure that each student has the opportunity to achieve according to his or her own individual potential;

(e) ensure that its processes or procedures are non-discriminatory and pay due consideration to the needs of all groups of students; and

(f) monitor its performance against this policy objective.

### Treaty of Waitangi

Massey University is committed to giving effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi within the policies and practices of the University and to recognising the mutual benefits that follow. It will promote Mäori development and full Mäori participation across the University, maintain the Mäori language as an official language of the University, foster mutual regard and understanding for academic knowledge and customary Mäori knowledge, recognise and acknowledge the special status of tangata whenua in the mana whenua of each campus, seek opportunities for mutually beneficial partnerships with Mäori, and facilitate teaching and research programmes consistent with Mäori aspirations and processes.

### Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution

1. Massey University is committed to creating and maintaining a work and study environment that is free from any form of harassment. The University regards harassment of any kind as completely unacceptable and acknowledges that it seriously undermines the atmosphere of trust and respect that is essential to a healthy environment.

2. Harassment includes using language, visual material or physical behaviour in a way that is unwelcome, hurtful or offensive to another person and either through repetition or because of its significant nature, has a detrimental effect on that person. Harassment may be of a sexual nature or based on gender, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, political opinion, employment status, family status, sexual orientation or other grounds, and includees behaviours which may be classed as bullying.

Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution information are outlined in:

- The Human Resources web pages (for employees only).
- The Student Services web pages (for students only).

### Health and Safety

The purpose of this policy is to ensure active, consultative commitment to health and safety management in the University.

1. Massey University regards the promotion and maintenance of health and safety as mutual objectives for everyone who works, studies, visits, or has business on the University campus, sites and farmlands.

2. Health and safety is to be ranked equal with the University's primary aims and objectives, and be integrated with all other functions within the University.

3. To ensure a safe and healthy work environment, the University will develop and maintain a Health and Safety Management System. Specifically, the University management will:
   (a) Provide leadership, examples and commitment to health and safety policy and objectives,
   (b) Ensure co-ordination of health and safety systems within colleges, regions and nationally shared services,
   (c) Ensure appropriate resources are allocated to health and safety.
   (d) Set health and safety objectives and performance criteria for all managers and campus regions,
   (e) Annually review health and safety objectives and managers' performance against the objectives,
   (f) Require accurate and timely reporting and recording of all incidents and injuries,
   (g) Investigate all reported incidents and injuries to ensure all contributing factors are identified and, where appropriate, plans are formulated to take corrective action,
   (h) Actively encourage the early reporting of any pain or discomfort,
   (i) Provide a treatment and rehabilitation plan that ensures a safe, early and durable return to work for injured staff,
   (j) Identify all existing and new hazards and take all practicable steps to eliminate, isolate or minimise the exposure to any hazards deemed to be significant,
   (k) Review accident statistics to ensure adequacy of hazard controls,
   (l) Ensure that all staff, students, visitors, and those who have business on the University campus sites and farmlands are made aware of the hazards in their work area and are adequately trained to enable them to perform in a safe manner,
   (m) Encourage staff and student consultation and participation in all matters relating to health and safety,
   (n) Promote a system of continuous improvement, including an annual review of policies and three yearly review of procedures,
   (o) Meet obligations under the Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992, the Health and Safety in Employment Regulations 1995, Codes of Practices, and any relevant Standards or Guidelines.

4. Every staff member, student, visitor or person with business at Massey University is expected to share in the commitment to this policy.
   (a) Every manager and supervisor has a responsibility for the health and safety of staff, students, and visitors working under their direction.
   (b) Each staff member, student, visitor or person with business at Massey University is expected to play a vital and responsible role in maintaining a safe and healthy workplace through:
      (i) Ensuring that no action or inaction causes harm to another person,
      (ii) Observing all safe work procedures, rules and instructions,
      (iii) The early reporting of any pain or discomfort,
      (iv) Taking an active role in Massey University treatment and rehabilitation plans, to ensure an 'early and durable return to work',
      (v) Ensuring that all accidents, incidents and unsafe conditions are reported to the appropriate person.

5. There will be a Health and Safety Consultative Committee that includes; union representatives, student association representatives, health and safety representatives from each campus region, health and safety conveners from each campus region, and senior management representatives. The Health and Safety Consultative Committee is responsible for the implementation, monitoring, review and planning of health and safety policies, systems and practices.

6. There will be a Health and Safety Committee in each campus region to assist and advise in the coordination, promotion, maintenance, and participation in health and safety within each campus region.

7. Health and safety procedures and related policies are outlined in the Policy Guide, Health and Safety website.

## Admission and Enrolment

Admission comprises the right to study at Massey University.

Enrolment comprises a number of separate steps, which may be completed at the same time or progressively over a period of time before study commences. Enrolment is the process whereby admitted students are allocated a place in papers leading to a University qualification.

All students must obtain admission to the University. Admission and enrolment are subject to the student's past educational history, age and other factors. Statistical information and prior learning are recorded as part of the admission process. Applications for admission may be made at any time during the year, but must be made before the published final date for enrolment in any particular semester.

Prior to the start of each academic year or semester, all students must be approved and confirmed into the paper(s) and qualification(s) they intend to study. University fees become due upon confirmation. Applications for enrolment must be made before the published final dates for enrolment in any particular semester. Once an enrolment application is submitted to the University, a compulsory and non-refundable enrolment fee becomes payable, regardless of whether or not enrolment is confirmed and regardless of whether or not a student subsequently withdraws from study.

If a student's admission and enrolment are approved the University sends a Confirmation of Enrolment form (see other important information regarding the confirmation of enrolment under Student Contract).

Doctoral students must refer to the 'Handbook for Doctoral Study' for separate details of their admission and enrolment provisions as the above regulations do not apply to Doctoral students. The Handbook is available on the University website at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz

### Reporting in Person

Students enrolling for papers in the internal mode must report in person prior to the start of lectures, unless otherwise advised. Reporting arrangements for each College are given in the Enrolment Handbooks and on the University's website.

Students enrolling for papers in the extramural (distance learning) mode are not required to enrol in person on campus.

### Enrolment Packs

Students may request an enrolment pack via the Massey University website: www.massey.ac.nz or by telephoning Contact Centre staff on 0800 MASSEY (0800 627 739), or by returning the Response Card found in the back of Massey University publications.

### Closing Dates

Please see the Enrolment Regulations elsewhere in the Calendar for the final dates by which applications for enrolment must be submitted.

Block Courses

Block courses are programmes of study, or papers towards programmes, that are taught in a compressed time period at a number of different locations throughout New Zealand and overseas. Enrolment dates are published in the enrolment information that relates to each block course.

Diploma Programmes

Some diplomas are vocationally-oriented programmes that have a teaching cycle that is matched to the seasonal workflow of the industry to which they apply. Enrolment dates and admission requirements are published in the enrolment information that relates to each diploma programme.

Mixed Delivery Modes

It is possible to enrol concurrently for papers in different modes (i.e. internal, extramural or block) and a few selected programmes are mixed-mode. Students must abide by the conditions applying to the particular mode in which each paper is offered.

Concurrent Programmes

Students normally enrol for a single programme of study. With the approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the relevant College), it is possible to enrol concurrently in papers for credit to a second programme of study.

Concurrent Enrolment

Students who wish to be concurrently enrolled at Massey University and another New Zealand University must obtain prior approval of both institutions. Applications must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office of the relevant College as well as the other institution.

Normally enrolment is for credit to a Massey University qualification. Students intending to complete a qualification from another New Zealand tertiary institution may apply to be enrolled in papers taught extramurally at Massey University for credit to the other institution's qualification.

Permission to credit specific papers to the qualification must be obtained from the institution offering the qualification. This permission can be sought at any time prior to enrolment. Acceptance of enrolment by Massey University does not necessarily imply that papers will be credited by another institution to its qualifications.

## International Students

In addition to the details given in the preceding paragraphs, the following applies to international students who seek admission to Massey University:

1. Students who have not previously attended a New Zealand University and who wish to enrol in a first degree or diploma course must apply to the International Office, Massey University. 'International students' are all those who are admitted to New Zealand on a student permit issued by the New Zealand Immigration Service (including students attending New Zealand secondary schools), and all persons who have come to New Zealand from a country overseas unless they have become New Zealand citizens or permanent residents.

2. Students who have been enrolled at another university in New Zealand or overseas and wish to gain credit for study already completed or wish to undertake postgraduate study must apply to the International Office (see 'Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations').

3. As tuition is normally in English, applicants whose first language is not English must gain an acceptable score in the 'Princeton Test of English as a Foreign Language' (TOEFL) or the 'International English Language Testing System' (IELTS) or some other appropriate and approved test before unconditional admission will be approved. Please refer to English Language Competency under the Admission Regulations.

4. The University cannot give financial assistance to international students, who must therefore make their own financial arrangements. A condition of entry into New Zealand is proof that students can support themselves financially for the duration of their studies

5. Full information on tuition fees and other charges for private or sponsored international students is available from the International Office.

## Postgraduate Programmes

Massey University offers a range of postgraduate programmes. The responsibility for administration is delegated to Colleges in the case of Postgraduate Diplomas, Bachelor Honours and Masters Degrees, and to the Doctoral Research Committee for the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree, the Doctor of Business and Administration (DBA), the Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych), the Doctor of Education (EdD) and higher doctoral degrees (DSc and DLitt). As a committee of the Academic Board, the Doctoral Research Committee may be asked to advise on research developments affecting graduate teaching.

Doctorates

The University Council has approved the award of doctoral degrees in Philosophy, Business and Administration, Clinical Psychology, Education, Science and Literature The Regulations for these degrees are given in a later section of this Calendar. The University also awards honorary doctoral degrees in Science, Literature and Commerce. The University has approved the following guidelines for these degrees:

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) is awarded for a thesis, which is an integrated and coherent report that demonstrates a candidate's ability to carry out independent research, analysis, and presentation of this research at an advanced level in a particular field of study. The thesis as a whole should make an original contribution to the knowledge of the subject with which it deals, and the candidate should understand the relationship of the thesis to the wider context of knowledge in which it belongs. Key entry qualifications for the PhD include: (i) a relevant Honours, Bachelors or Masters Degree with First Class or Second (Division 1/Upper Division) Honours, or the equivalent; and (ii) the applicant has satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient experience of independent research to benefit from the course.

Named Doctorates

- Doctor of Business and Administration (DBA), Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych), and Doctor of Education (EdD)

  The Named Doctorate is a specially tailored University programme of high-level study and research to support the ongoing professional development and education of existing and prospective senior managers and leaders in a wide range of professions and private and public sector institutions. The programme of study comprises: (1) a structured suite of four high-level courses (120 credits); and (2) a thesis investigation (240 credits) that is likely to be applied, creative or strategic in emphasis rather than basic or fundamental research, as in the PhD. In all other respects, including the examination, the standards of discipline, rigour and scholarship, the requirements for the PhD and the Named Doctorates are the same.

  The Doctor of Business and Administration (DBA) targets current and potential business leaders and senior managers in the private and public sectors, who are seeking experience and expertise in reflective professional practice appropriate to a leadership role in business and administration.

  The Doctor of Education (EdD) degree targets existing and prospective educational leaders and managers across

all sectors of education, early years to tertiary and quasi government education agencies and organisations, who are seeking experience and expertise in reflective professional practice appropriate to a leadership role in education.

Key entry qualifications for the DBA and EdD include: (i) a relevant Honours, Bachelors or Masters Degree with First Class or Second (Division 1/Upper Division) Honours, or the equivalent; and (ii) a background of appropriate professional leadership and management experience in either business and administration or education.

The Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych) programme is a professional qualification that prepares people to integrate practice and research in their careers as clinical psychologists. Entry criteria include a relevant Honours, Bachelors or Masters Degree with First Class or Second (Division 1/Upper Division) Honours, or PhD in psychology or its equivalent as well as some entry level coursework.

The named doctorate normally involves a maximum of three or four years of full-time study depending on the programme, or up to six years part-time study. It is currently available in Business and Administration, Clinical Psychology, and Education.

Higher Doctorates

- The Doctor of Science and Doctor of Literature degrees are the highest academic awards of the University. These degrees recognise scholarly achievement and a demonstrated ability to make original contributions in Science or in Letters resulting in major publications, which, in the view of the examiners, mark the candidate as a creative and outstanding scholar. Candidates must apply to be considered for examination for a Higher Doctorate.

Honorary Doctorates

- Honorary Doctor of Science (DSc honoris causa), Honorary Doctor of Literature (DLitt honoris causa) and Honorary Doctor of Commerce (DCom honoris causa)

  The Honorary Doctor of Science, Doctor of Literature and Doctor of Commerce are awarded by the University to persons whom it wishes to honour. The Regulations and guidelines for the conferment of honorary degrees are available from the University's website at:

  http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/

  Normally candidates will be expected to have an academic or other appropriate association with New Zealand.

The Regulations for the PhD, EdD, DClinPsych, DBA, DSc and DLitt are set out in the Doctoral Degrees section of the Calendar.

## Associations

Office of Development and Alumni

The office is part of Massey University's External Relations group. It has three main inter-related functions:

1. The development and stewardship of relationships with sectors external to Massey University, leading to positive benefits for the University.
2. The procurement of income both as money and in-kind from sources other than EFTS-related. The income may take the form of sponsorships, scholarships, legacies, grants, other donations, products and services.
3. The growth and management of Massey University's Alumni networks and support services. These include:
   (a) the administration of a sophisticated database
   (b) the provision of a range of memorabilia and apparel for purchase
   (c) the organisation of alumni events and assistance with reunions, and
   (d) the development of alumni activities and chapters, both nationally and internationally.

Students' Associations

Massey University Students' Association Federation Inc.

All students, except those specifically exempted, are currently required by Section 229A of the Education Amendment Act 2000 to become members of the students' association at the University where the student is enrolled. At Massey, the responsibility for providing adequate representation that aids the University to meet appropriate levels of student engagement falls to the Massey University Students' Association Federation Inc. (MUSAF); a not-for-profit incorporated society. Student members of the Federation will automatically, by virtue of the rules of the relevant Association and the Federation Constitution, become members of one of the federated students' associations most appropriate to the student (by geographical location).

The Federation consists of the following students' associations represent Massey University Internal Students by campus: Albany Students' Association Inc. (ASA), Massey University Students' Association of Palmerston North Inc. (MUSA), and Massey at Wellington Students Association Inc. (MAWSA). All Extramural Students are members of the Extramural Students' Society Inc. (EXMSS). Mäori students may also be members of one of the following Massey University Mäori Students' Roopu: Manawatahi (Palmerston North), Te Waka O Nga Akonga Mäori Inc. (Albany), or Te Mana Mahiri (Wellington).

The three main roles of students' associations are representation, advocacy and service provision. The education and welfare of students is of paramount concern to the associations. The democratically-elected student representatives advocate on the behalf of their student members at all levels throughout the University including Council, Academic Board, Academic Committee, the Teaching and Learning Committee, College Boards at the five College Boards and regional sub-committees.

The students' associations maintain an advocacy service to assist students regarding disciplinary and grievance processes. Three of the associations are affiliated to the New Zealand University Students' Association Inc., and two of the Mäori Students' Roopu are affiliated to the national Mäori university students' association, Te Mana Akonga Inc.

The internal students' associations are affiliated to University Sport New Zealand Inc. Teams representing Massey at each campus take part in the University Games and individuals are selected for New Zealand Universities' teams. Massey University Blues are awarded annually to outstanding sportspersons who have represented their Association while studying.

The students' associations organise, fund and coordinate many student activities. These include Orientation, capping, Winterfest, political/social/educational campaigns, partial funding of affiliated clubs and societies, publications, broadcasting of student radio stations, accommodation services, recreation centres, Student Job Search, student shop, the social and events centres and lunch-time entertainment (services and activities differ from campus to campus.)

The affairs of each students' association are administered by an Executive committee responsible to the Association. The Executive for the subsequent year is elected during the second semester. Details of fees and exemptions are given in the table of fees. The students' associations offices are open daily for information and advice.

Extramural Students' Society (Inc.)

The Massey University Extramural Students' Society Inc. (EXMSS) is the Students' Association for extramural students. EXMSS provides a communication link between extramural students and

the University; a professional and confidential advocacy service; a support network of EXMSS regional representatives throughout New Zealand and overseas; special benefits to members; and a representation structure to provide an extramural voice on University decision-making bodies.

EXMSS communicates with members in a variety of ways. Four issues of Off Campus magazine are dispatched to all members each year. The magazine provides a point of unity for extramural students, a forum for exchange of ideas and opinions, and information. Extramural students who have Internet and email access can also subscribe to an email list. This is an electronic forum achieving similar goals to the magazine with faster feedback capabilities. About fifty EXMSS regional representatives hold area meetings of extramural students each year so that students can meet each other and form study groups if they wish. EXMSS staff members attend area meetings of students. Information packs are distributed to students attending these meetings and are available on request to all other students. The EXMSS office has a free-phone number available to extramural students (0508 544 331) or visit their website at:

http://exmss.massey.ac.nz.

The EXMSS Advocate is trained in the University grievance procedures and offers a professional advocacy service exclusive to extramural students. All students' complaints and grievances are treated in confidence. EXMSS provides a support network of EXMSS regional representatives throughout the country and overseas. EXMSS regional representatives are experienced extramural students who have volunteered to provide support, encouragement, information and advice to other students. They hold the roll of the students in their area and help put students in touch with each other. They also assist students who wish to form local study groups. The complete list of EXMSS regional representatives and their contact details is published in each issue of Off Campus magazine.

EXMSS provides special benefits to members including a free EXMSS shuttlebus service that meets extramural students travelling by plane, bus or train to the Manawatu Campus for contact courses in April (Semester One courses), June/July (Double Semester courses) and September (Semester Two courses). EXMSS offers services during contact courses including a help desk, socials and entertainment; study assistance grants for extramural students having difficulty meeting the costs of study; EXMSS scholarships awarded annually; a graduation dinner held exclusively for extramural graduates; and commercial student discounts available to extramural students showing their Massey University identification card.

EXMSS provides a representation structure so that the extramural point of view is voiced on University decision-making bodies. The EXMSS President, elected every two years by the membership, is the official spokesperson on extramural student issues. EXMSS undertakes research to keep abreast of the extramural student viewpoint. Extramural student representatives monitor the operations of the University and keep a check on issues of quality relating to teaching and learning. The EXMSS President publicly comments on Government tertiary education policies and how policies impact on extramural students.

# Statutes and Regulations


| | Page |
|---|---|
| Acts of Parliament | 22 |
| Admission Regulations | 22 |
| Matriculation Regulations | 22 |
| English Language Competency | 22 |
| Discretionary Entrance Regulations | 23 |
| Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations (Admission Ad Eundem Statum) | 23 |
| Special Admission Regulations | 23 |
| Personal Interest Regulations | 24 |
| Enrolment Regulations | 24 |
| Certificate of Proficiency Regulations | 26 |
| Aligned Resource Management | 27 |
| Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning | 27 |
| Types of MU Credit That May Be Awarded | 27 |
| Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University | 27 |
| Cross-credits | 27 |
| Transfer of Credit | 28 |
| Informal Learning | 28 |
| General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates | 28 |
| General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates | 29 |
| Assessment and Examination Regulations | 30 |
| Assessment and Course Work | 30 |
| Final Examinations | 31 |
| Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power | 32 |
| Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations | 32 |
| Part A: Generic Regulations | 32 |
| Part B: Regulations Relevant to Specific Programmes | 33 |
| Part C: Process, Definitions and Other Unsatisfactory Academic Progress | 34 |
| Part D: Procedure for Appeals and Constitution of the Exclusion Appeals Committee | 35 |
| Student Contract | 35 |
| Student Grievance Procedures | 35 |
| Procedures | 36 |
| University Grievance Committee | 37 |
| Graduation Regulations | 38 |
| Use of Information | 38 |
| Library Regulations | 38 |
| Policy on Use and Access to Information Technology Systems | 39 |
| Intellectual Property | 39 |
| Law of Copyright | 40 |
| Code of Student Conduct | 40 |
| University Fees | 40 |
| Fees Payment Regulations | 40 |
| Fee Grandparenting Regulations for Full Fee-Paying Students | 41 |
| Students' Association Fee Regulations | 41 |
| Halls of Residence Fees Regulations | 42 |
| Financial Support | 42 |
| Scholarships | 42 |

## Acts of Parliament

Massey University, like all tertiary education institutions in New Zealand, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (including amendments). This Act specifies the constitution, functions and duties of the Council and other matters relating to tertiary institutions.

Massey University is constituted by the Massey University Act 1963 and Section 162(1)(a) of the Education Act 1989.

## Admission Regulations

1. Enrolment at Massey University requires completion of two processes, admission to the University and enrolment for a course of study. These processes may be completed either separately or together.
2. Students who intend to enrol for tuition at some future time may apply for admission at any time of the year. Admission may be granted conditionally in the case of students who have not yet met the requirements for entry to University, i.e. matriculated. At the appropriate time prior to the commencement of an enrolment period the University initiates the enrolment process for students who have previously obtained admission.
3. Students who intend to enrol for tuition in an imminent enrolment period but who have not previously obtained admission to Massey University may apply for admission and enrolment simultaneously. Enrolment in this case will remain conditional upon admission being finalised.
4. The final dates by which applications for enrolment must be made are advised under the Enrolment Regulations. Enrolments are regarded as being stabilised four weeks from the commencement of a semester for purposes of reporting to the Ministry of Education.
5. Admission to Massey University does not of itself constitute entitlement to be enrolled for tuition in any particular enrolment period.
6. Massey University operates a preferential score admission scheme for admission to undergraduate qualifications. Applicants to undergraduate qualifications will be assessed and eligible applicants will be offered a place in a qualification.

### Matriculation Regulations

Matriculation

1. Every candidate for an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate, or for a certificate of proficiency in a paper of any degree shall have matriculated or been admitted with equivalent status.

Academic Qualification for Matriculation

2. Every person shall be academically qualified to matriculate at the University who:
   (a) is academically qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA), or

   Note: The requirements for university entrance are promulgated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority at http://www.nzqa.govt.nz/

   (b) has qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination prior to 2005, or the University Bursaries Examination prior to 1993, or New Zealand University Entrance (by accrediting or examination) prior to 1986, or
   (c) has matriculated at any University in New Zealand; or
   (d) is granted Special Admission, or
   (e) is granted Discretionary Entrance under the Discretionary Entrance Regulations or Provisional Entrance under the regulations applying in 2003, or
   (f) is a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and has attained the age of 20 years by the final date for acceptance of late enrolment applications for the enrolment period in which study is commenced.

Minimum Age

3. Candidates shall not be eligible to matriculate unless they have attained the age of 16 years by the start of their study.

Responsibilities

4. At the time of first enrolment, every student shall promise to obey the statutes, Regulations and rules of the University, and shall provide evidence of date of birth and citizenship and of eligibility to matriculate.
5. Persons who are eligible to matriculate under these Regulations may matriculate by having their names enrolled on the books of the University as matriculated students. The University Council may decline (under statutory authority) to matriculate a person in special cases.

### English Language Competency

1. Both English and Mäori are recognised as official languages in New Zealand. Tuition, examination and assessment at Massey University is normally in the English language, although students may be required to write or speak Mäori or foreign languages in some papers. Procedures also exist for those students who wish to submit written work or examinations in Mäori.
2. It is expected that on entry to Massey University all students will be able to:
   (a) write grammatically correct English. Students must be able to develop ideas and to express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically essays or reports of about 1,000 words are expected of first-year students.

   Even in papers where mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is still needed. Most assignments and examinations use essays and reports as the main type of written work.

   (b) read English actively and with understanding. Students must be able to find relevant information, without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative and to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.
   (c) listen to and discern key points in English. Students must be able to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.
   (d) speak freely and clearly in English. Students will be expected to contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.
3. The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure that is attributable to a student's lack of competence in English. Students whose prior education was not in English are advised to take 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages in their first year at Massey to improve their preparedness to study at university level.
4. International students – All international students whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, in the form of an academic IELTS or TOEFL score, an equivalent recognised English language test, or other such evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board. The required IELTS and TOEFL scores are as follows:

- IELTS – Academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.0 for undergraduate programmes with no band less than 5.5, and 6.5 for postgraduate programmes with no band less than 6.0.

  The Massey University English Language Centre is a registered IELTS testing centre. Results are usually available two weeks after candidates have sat a test.
- TOEFL – (Princeton Test of English as a Foreign language) score of 550 paper based test (213 computer based test or 80 internet based test) for undergraduate students and 575 paper based test (232 computer based test or 90 internet based test) for postgraduate students. An additional TWE (Test of Written English) score of 4 (Essay Rating 4.0 or Writing 19 for undergraduate students, 20 for postgraduate students) is required. TOEFL tests listening comprehension, knowledge of grammar, vocabulary and reading comprehension. TWE (Essay Rating or Writing) tests ability to write sustained English prose.
- Some programmes have higher English language entry requirements. Contact the International Office for details.

5. New Zealand school leavers – New Zealand students (including permanent residents) and international students must gain a university entrance qualification, which includes literacy and numeracy requirements, as set out by the NZQA.

6. Other students whose first language is not English, and who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will also be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS or TOEFL score or other such evidence that is acceptable to the Academic Board.

7. English language competency requirements for foundation studies and pre-degree level programmes are available from the International Office.

## Discretionary Entrance Regulations

1. A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard, but:
   (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia*;
   (b) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas) and earned at least 14 credits in an approved subject at Level 2 towards NCEA (or its equivalent); and
   (c) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents

   may apply for Discretionary Entrance.

   * Australian applicants' most recent year of schooling must have been in New Zealand.

2. Discretionary Entrance is at the discretion of individual universities and requires a high standard of achievement in Year 12. Normally an applicant should, by the end of Year 12, have completed four subjects at Level 2 of the NCEA, each with a minimum of 14 credits and a grade average of at least 60.

3. Discretionary Entrance is granted to a nominated undergraduate qualification.

4. Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment in universities where this is permitted. Admission will be at the discretion of the university concerned.

5. A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in papers offered in a Summer School by a university. Any person admitted under this Regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the university and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their Summer School programme before doing so, but any papers passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

## Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations (Admission Ad Eundem Statum)

1. Subject to the provisions of the Massey University Act 1963, the Education Amendment Act 1990 and to the provisions of these Regulations, the Council may admit any person with equivalent status to candidature in any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof. Admission with equivalent status (AES) means 'admission granted to a candidate with the status of the holder of the required qualification'. AES admission is usually programme-specific and may have conditions attached.

2. An applicant for admission with equivalent status shall make written application to the Admissions Office on the approved form. Applications may be made at any time during the year, but applicants must allow enough time before enrolment dates for applications to be fully considered and processed.

### Admission at Entrance Level

3. Council may grant admission to a first degree or diploma with status equivalent to that of a person academically qualified for entrance to a university in New Zealand on the basis of study at a secondary or tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas. In the case of holders of overseas diplomas or certificates, applications shall be considered on the basis of academic work completed and not on qualifications obtained. Credit may be awarded for tertiary study on the basis of the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

### Admission with Graduate Status

4. Admission with Graduate Status for Postgraduate Qualifications
   Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific higher diploma or higher degree with or without Honours, provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisite prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma. The University will only consider applications for admission with equivalent status to postgraduate qualifications on the basis of completed academic work that is equivalent, or substantially corresponds to coursework in this University.

5. Admission with Graduate Status for Graduate Qualifications
   Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific graduate diploma or certificate, to an applicant who demonstrates practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and equivalent to that of a graduate. The applicant may be required to comply with any prerequisite prescribed for such diploma or certificate, or for any specific paper.

## Special Admission Regulations

In exceptional cases, a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who does not qualify under Matriculation Regulation 2 (f) may apply for special permission to enter the university. In assessing whether to grant Special Admission in a particular case, the Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic and International, under delegated authority from the Academic Board, will consider:

(a) whether the applicant has met a standard equivalent to that required under the Matriculation Regulations, and

(b) evidence of the applicant's preparedness for university study.

Personal Interest Regulations

1. Candidates who have already been awarded a recognised qualification, or part thereof, but who do not wish to enrol for another qualification, may be considered for enrolment under the Personal Interest Regulations.

2. The fees for students admitted under Personal Interest Regulation 1 shall be as prescribed on the Massey University Website, www.massey.ac.nz.

## Enrolment Regulations

1. Massey University operates a semester system with an opportunity to enrol before each semester. Every student must complete enrolment formalities which include submission of an enrolment application and payment of the appropriate fees. Full-time students are strongly encouraged to enrol for 120 credits of study at the beginning of each year. Massey University has an online system for enrolment. Application forms may also be obtained from the University website or by telephoning the University's Contact Centre.

Due Date for Enrolment Applications

2. All students are expected to submit their enrolment applications so that they are received by the University on or before the due date (except where otherwise stated at www.massey.ac.nz or in publications describing specific qualifications, or for Doctoral students, the Handbook for Doctoral Study. This extends to students who have previously enrolled for papers at Massey University and encompasses all campuses and modes of delivery.

   Due Dates for 2011 are:

| For Papers In | New Students | Students Returning to the University |
|---|---|---|
| Semester One/ Double Semester | Wednesday 8 December 2010 | Wednesday 19 January 2011 (domestic students) |
| | | Wednesday 16 February 2011 (international students) |
| Semester Two | Wednesday 29 June 2011 | Wednesday 6 July 2011 |
| Summer School | Wednesday 2 November 2011 | Wednesday 9 November 2011 |

   Some qualifications require new students to apply early for selection and some papers do not follow standard semester dates. Alternative enrolment dates for these are available from information relevant to the qualification or paper, and from the University website.

   Doctoral candidates shall submit their enrolment forms within three weeks of the commencement date specified by the Doctoral Research Committee. Thereafter, candidates will automatically be re-enrolled at the beginning of each academic year. An account for fees due will be forwarded to candidates on initial enrolment and on the anniversary date of their first enrolment.

Final Dates

3. Change of Study Plan
   Students who have submitted their enrolment applications on or before the due date are permitted to apply to change their original study plan by adding papers, or substituting (i.e. withdrawing and adding) papers. If students also wish to apply for admission to a graduate or postgraduate level qualification they must apply by the dates given in Enrolment Regulation Two, or for Doctoral students, the Handbook for Doctoral Study.

   Any applications for adding or substituting papers must be received by the University no later than the dates below, which are the first Friday of the semester for internal papers, or Wednesday prior to semester start for distance (extramural) and block papers (except where otherwise stated in enrolment programme material). This applies to students who enrolled for papers at Massey University and encompasses all campuses and modes of delivery.

   For information about withdrawal from papers see Enrolment Regulations 13–15.

   Dates for adding or substituting papers in 2011 are:

| For Papers in | Adding a Paper in Distance (extramural) or Block Mode | Adding a Paper in Internal Mode |
|---|---|---|
| Semester One / Double Semester | 23 February 2011 | Friday March 2011 |
| Semester Two | 13 July 2011 | Friday 22 July 2011 |
| Summer School | 16 November 2011 | Friday 25 November 2011 |

   Some papers do not follow standard semester dates and students seeking to add such papers should refer to enrolment programme material, the University website or contact the University for due dates.

Limitation of Enrolment

4. For any courses of study or training offered by the University, the University Council (through its delegated authority) may limit the number of students enrolled in the courses of study or training each year because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment. Accordingly, where the number of applicants for the particular course exceeds the number of places available, then Massey University will select from the applicants those students who may be enrolled in the course of study or training.

Late Enrolment

5. Late applications will be given lower priority for selection into limited entry papers or qualifications (see Enrolment Regulation 4).

   In special circumstances, approved by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor and Registrar, applications for late enrolment may be considered and approved if received by the University within four weeks after due date for enrolment applications.

   Even where special circumstances apply, late enrolments may not be approved if, in the Assistant Vice-Chancellor and Registrar's view, they cannot be resourced adequately or in a timely manner.

Completion of Enrolment

6. The application made by a student for admission and/or enrolment is deemed to be a conditional offer by the University to provide the papers listed by the student and the student's acceptance of that offer if confirmed by the University. For the paper(s) and programme(s) of study that are approved a Confirmation of Enrolment form is issued by the University to the student.

   The University assesses the student's application in relation to its regulations, capacity to provide tuition and other requirements. The University may approve only those parts of the application that can be assessed as complying with course regulations and otherwise meeting its requirements. Applications for enrolment normally proceed directly to confirmation unless explicitly withdrawn by notice in writing by the student or unless the approvals required from the University are not obtained.

   Within a short defined period following confirmation of the enrolment, the student may propose changes to the confirmed course of study (eg. by adding, withdrawing or substituting paper offerings). When there is agreement between the student and the University in respect of adding papers and/or substituting papers any such changes are recorded and a new Confirmation of Enrolment form is issued. The dates for students to add or substitute papers

are given in Enrolment Regulation 3. The final dates for students to withdraw from papers and/or programmes are given in Enrolment Regulations 12–13.

Reporting in person

7. Internal students must report in person, unless advised otherwise by their Pro Vice-Chancellor, during the week prior to the commencement of lectures. This requirement is to enable the student to discuss their course of study, details of classes and programme delivery.

   Arrangements for each College are given on the University website and in the Enrolment book contained in the enrolment pack. Extramural students are not required to report in person.

Mixed Delivery Modes

8. Students may apply to be enrolled simultaneously in papers offered in different delivery modes. Such applications are subject to the usual provisions of the General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations.

9. Students may in exceptional circumstances apply to be enrolled in the internal mode while not attending regularly scheduled classes on campus. All such applications are subject to approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the relevant College). In giving approval, the Pro Vice-Chancellor shall ascertain that appropriate arrangements have been made for tuition or supervision and for the provision of such services as are required to enable the student to undertake the enrolment with a reasonable likelihood of success. Students must abide by the conditions applying to the particular mode in which each paper is offered.

Course of Study Approval

10. The personal course of study of every candidate shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Approval will normally be granted for courses that are in accordance with the Course Regulations. For general provisions affecting their course of study, students are referred to the General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations. Academic Board approval is delegated to College Pro-Vice Chancellors. This is actioned as part of the administrative procedures at enrolment.

    Students who propose to change from one course of study to another are strongly advised to contact the College Office responsible for the new course of study in order to determine which of the papers they have passed may be credited to the new course of study before they enrol for it. Student Allowances do not automatically transfer from one course of study to another and students should contact StudyLink to check their eligibility for assistance.

    Enrolment for a qualification of study at Massey University requires:

    (a) approval of admission to the qualification by the Academic Board;

    (b) assurance from the relevant academic unit that the financial, human and physical resources relevant to the proposed qualification of study are available; and

    (c) enrolment in papers that meet the academic requirements of the qualification.

Withdrawal

11. Students must advise the University of all withdrawals from papers and/or programmes. Withdrawals may be notified by using the Online Enrolment facility on the University website or in writing by submitting the Massey University Application for Change of Papers/Programme form. Doctoral students must advise the Graduate Research School of their intention to withdraw on the appropriate form. All extramural students are requested to return their study materials to the University.

12. If notification of withdrawal is submitted to the University through the above channels before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the paper start and end dates), the student will be eligible to receive a refund of tuition fees and no academic penalty shall apply.

    Students who notify the University of withdrawal from their paper(s) after 10 percent of the study period has elapsed but before 75 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the paper start and end dates) shall be withdrawn without academic penalty but will remain liable for their full fees.

    Students who notify the University of withdrawal from their paper(s) after 75 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the paper start and end dates) shall be withdrawn with academic penalty and remain liable for their full fees.

    Students who do not attend a paper in which they have formally enrolled will be liable for payment of the fees for that paper unless the correct withdrawal procedures above are followed before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the paper start and end dates).

    Any student who accepts a place in a programme that requires a deposit be paid to secure their place in that programme and who subsequently withdraws from study with the University in the same period will, except in exceptional circumstances, forfeit that deposit.

13. Withdrawal after 75 percent of the study period is termed 'withdrawal with academic failure'. The academic record will therefore show DNC (Did Not Complete). Repeated DNC or academic failure in the same paper may result in exclusion from the paper (see Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations below). Exclusion is always notified to the student concerned by means of a personal communication. Unless specifically notified of exclusion, students remain eligible to apply to re-enrol in the future.

Fee Appeals

14. The University recognises that critical personal circumstances may arise unexpectedly from time to time and that these might make it impossible for a student to continue with his or her study. Where such circumstances arise after the official date by which students may withdraw from study without financial penalty, the University may, at its discretion, consider alternative arrangements.

    This consideration is actioned through the Fee Appeal process. To be eligible to submit a Fee Appeal, students must have experienced unforeseen personal circumstances as outlined above, and have already been withdrawn from the paper(s) in question. Where relevant, the Fee Appeal application must be supported by documented evidence of the circumstances involved.

    Decisions with regard to a potential remedy are made according to established University guidelines, and are dependent on the individual circumstances involved.

15. The University may, at its discretion, defer a student's study in a paper(s) from one period to another. To be eligible, students must meet the standard criteria as outlined in the guidelines for eligibility and apply providing documented evidence that supports their circumstances. Applications must be made using the appropriate form and fee payment must accompany each application.

Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration

16. (a) Postgraduate students undertaking research, other than for Doctoral degrees, may apply to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following that in which a full fee was paid in order to complete the requirements of a thesis, dissertation or project paper, where one of the following conditions applies:

(i) Exceptional circumstances arise that prevent a student from completing the requirements of a thesis, dissertation or project paper within a single enrolment period. To be eligible, a student must have been making satisfactory progress prior to making the application.

(ii) Where a thesis, dissertation or project paper is being undertaken on a part-time basis and completion within a single enrolment period is not possible. To be eligible, a part-time classification must be established at enrolment at the appropriate Pro Vice-Chancellor's Office.

(b) Applications are subject to approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor. No further tuition fees are due for the enrolment period to which Postgraduate Enrolment is carried forward. An application fee is due at the time that the application is made.

(c) 'Exceptional Circumstances' for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration

The Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration procedure enables Pro Vice-Chancellors to roll forward the enrolment of research students provided that:

(i) the student has been making satisfactory progress, and

(ii) 'exceptional circumstances' have prevented the research from being completed within the anticipated timeframe.

There is, however, no definition of what constitutes 'exceptional circumstances' in this context. Therefore, it is recommended that the following definitions be employed.

'Exceptional circumstances' include the following:

(i) Ill health of a significant extent or duration as verified by a medical certificate or equivalent.

(ii) Close family bereavement or other traumatic personal event as verified by relevant documentary evidence.

(iii) Unanticipated problems with the conduct of research or with supervision or support which are beyond the control of the candidate.

Enrolment of School Students

17. Notwithstanding Regulation 1 of the Matriculation Regulations, the University may grant students who are enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school permission to enrol in a paper or papers up to a maximum of 30 credits in an academic year, of which not more than 22.5 may be taken in a single semester. Students allowed to enrol in papers under this regulation must matriculate before they are formally admitted to a university. When they have matriculated they may apply to credit to a qualification papers passed under this regulation.

Persons Resident Outside New Zealand Enrolling for Distance (Extramural) Study

18. (a) New Zealand citizens residing outside New Zealand who enrol in a programme leading to an award of a qualification are entitled to pay domestic fees unless:

(i) they enrol at Massey University overseas campus; or

(ii) receive tuition primarily at an overseas site; or

(iii) are enrolled with an overseas provider.

(b) New Zealand permanent residents and Australian citizens living outside New Zealand who are enrolled for tuition must pay fees at the rate for international students. A residency visa enables a person to be classified as a domestic student only while they are living in New Zealand. Obtaining a Returning Resident's Visa prior to leaving New Zealand entitles a person only to re-enter New Zealand and to be granted a Residence Permit on arrival; it does not influence their status while outside New Zealand. Therefore, for entitlement and fees payment purposes, their status remains as an international student.

19. Distance (extramural) enrolment may be permitted for candidates living outside New Zealand who are not New Zealand citizens. The process for setting tuition fees due for such enrolments are the same as for other international full fee-paying students studying at Massey University. Enrolment in international off-shore distance (extramural) programmes may be subject to special terms and conditions as determined and approved by Academic Board. Particular programmes of study and papers may have a residential requirement which has a face-to-face dimension. Approval of offshore distance (extramural) education initiatives are subject to the requirements of the University's Policy Relating to the International Delivery of Qualifications.

Note: Enrolment by distance (extramural) education will not normally be approved for citizens of the People's Republic of China in order to ensure degree recognition. Any exception requires approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) of the College responsible for the student's programme of study.

International Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling for Distance (Extramural) Study

20. Distance (extramural) enrolment may be permitted for students residing in New Zealand who are not citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand. Such students will be required to hold a Study Permit and will pay international fees.

Note: Enrolment by distance (extramural) education will not normally be approved for citizens of the People's Republic of China in order to ensure degree recognition. Any exception requires approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) of the College responsible for the student's programme of study.

International Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling for Distance (Extramural) Study

20. Distance (extramural) enrolment may be permitted for students residing in New Zealand who are not citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand. Such students will be required to hold a Study Permit and will pay international tuition fees.

Note: Enrolment by distance (extramural) education will not normally be approved for citizens of the People's Republic of China in order to ensure degree recognition. Any exception requires approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) of the College responsible for the student's programme of study.

Maximum Student Workload

21. (a) The maximum credits students may take in Semester One, Semester Two and the Double Semester shall not exceed 150 credits. Students shall not enrol in more than 75 credits per semester.

(b) Credits for double semester papers are assigned in equal parts per semester.

(c) Candidates shall not enter in the same year for more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplomas.

(d) The maximum credits students may take in Summer School shall not exceed 30 credits.

## Certificate of Proficiency Regulations

1. A candidate who intends to register for tuition without fulfilling the requirements of a full programme of study leading to a Massey University qualification may be permitted to enrol for no more than 30 credits per year on a Certificate

of Proficiency basis. Except as permitted by the Enrolment of School Students regulation, candidates are required to satisfy Regulation 1 of the Matriculation Regulations.

2. Candidates for a Certificate of Proficiency shall pay fees, complete compulsory requirements and give notice of their intention to enter for examinations, where appropriate, as if they were proceeding to a degree, diploma or certificate. The Registration and Examination Regulations shall apply to such candidates.

Approval of Course

3. The personal course of study of every candidate for a Certificate of Proficiency shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Normally approval is given as part of the enrolment process.

Status of Certificate of Proficiency Pass

4. A candidate who has passed in a paper for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have the paper credited towards a degree or diploma provided that the necessary conditions for the paper as a part of the degree or diploma were fulfilled at the time when the paper was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency.

Aligned Resource Management

In keeping with principles of sound management, Massey University wishes to ensure that it can adequately resource the programmes of study it offers. Accordingly, the University reserves the right under Section 224(5) of the Education Amendment Act (1989) to control the number of enrolments it will accept in any programme.

The number of places to be funded in any programme and the criteria for student selection will be available on application from the National Student Administration and Teaching Support Office prior to each enrolment period. Every endeavour that does not prejudice the proper presentation or the academic standing of a programme will be made to meet the academic needs of students.

## Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning

Massey University recognises prior learning achieved within both formal and informal settings. Credit is awarded for completed tertiary qualifications, for incomplete tertiary qualifications, and for informal learning, as detailed below.

Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded

1. Credit will be awarded at an appropriate level for the content of the qualifying paper. Credit may be:
   (a) For a specified Massey University paper, identified by paper number.
   (b) In a specified subject at a specified level, but not specifying a paper number. The credits may count towards majoring or minoring requirements (specialisation credits), where relevant. They may be designated as part of a particular qualification schedule (qualification credits) or, if not, simply count towards the qualification (elective credits).
   (c) Specified by level, but not by subject (elective credits). Elective credits count towards the qualification, but not to any major or minor and they may not be designated as part of a particular qualification schedule.

Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University

2. A student shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification:
   (a) For a 360 credit undergraduate degree, at least 105 credits.
      (i) At least 60 300-level credits in the degree, including the 300-level credits required for a major subject(s),
      (ii) Where a minor subject(s) is required or permitted within the degree, at least 30 credits in the minor subject including at least 15 300-level credits, unless otherwise specified in the degree regulations.
   (b) For a 480 credit undergraduate degree, 120 credits at the highest level in the degree, including all 400-level credits.
   (c) For a postgraduate or graduate qualification, three-quarters of the credits required.
   (d) For a sub-degree or degree-level diploma or certificate, half of the credits required.
3. A student who earned transfer credit to an undergraduate degree while on an official Massey University Student Exchange programme shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification. The remaining credits specified by Regulation 2(a) or 2(b) may be completed through the Exchange partner.
   (a) For a 360 credit undergraduate degree, normally 105 credits including 30 300-level credits, which must be part of the majoring requirements unless a major is not required by the degree Regulations.
   (b) For a 480 credit undergraduate degree, at least 60 credits from the fourth year of the degree.

Cross-credits

4. The term 'cross-credit' refers to credit granted on the basis of a completed qualification at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution. Cross-crediting also applies where a candidate completes the courses of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishes to credit one or more papers to both qualifications. Except as provided by these Cross-credit Regulations, a candidate shall receive credit only once for each paper and shall not credit to separate degrees two papers with substantially the same content.
5. Credit shall not be granted for the same paper in more than two courses of study.
6. Unless otherwise specified in the Regulations for a particular qualification, candidates may cross-credit 100- or 200-level papers that are common to both courses up to the following maximum values:
   (a) Where one course is a 60-credit undergraduate certificate and the other is a 120-credit or greater undergraduate qualification, 15 credits, which shall normally be at 100-level.
   (b) Where one course is a 120 credit undergraduate qualification and the other is a 360 credit or greater undergraduate degree, 45 credits, which shall normally be at 100-level.
   (c) Where one course is a 240 credit undergraduate diploma and the other is a 360 credit or greater undergraduate degree, 75 credits, which shall normally be at 100-level.
   (d) Where both courses are 360 credit undergraduate degrees, 120 credits at 100-level or 200-level, of which a maximum of 45 shall normally be at 200-level.
   (e) Where one course is a 360 credit undergraduate degree and the other is a Massey University 480 or 600 credit undergraduate degree, 180 credits at 100-level or 200-level, of which a maximum of 90 shall normally be at 200-level.

7. No paper at 300-level or above shall be cross-credited to another qualification.

8. Papers may not be cross-credited to or from a postgraduate diploma, postgraduate certificate, graduate diploma or a graduate certificate unless specifically stated otherwise in the Regulations for that diploma or certificate.

9. Where, because of these Regulations, candidates are unable to cross-credit a paper that is compulsory in the second course of study, they may substitute such other paper as the Academic Board may approve.

10. The maximum number of credits that can be cross-credited from completed qualifications is 120, irrespective of the number of qualifications completed, unless Regulation 6(e) above applies or a higher maximum is specified in the Regulations for the destination qualification.

Transfer of Credit

11. Credit may be transferred from an incomplete qualification, at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution. Application for transfer of credit is a statement from the candidate that they do not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date.

12. Candidates may be assessed under the Transfer of Credit Regulations, rather than the Cross-credit Regulations, if they have been awarded a Massey University certificate or diploma, or a Wellington Polytechnic equivalent, and they surrender the certificate or diploma.

13. The Massey credit value for papers passed at other New Zealand institutions will be obtained by multiplying the Equivalent Full-Time Student (EFTS) value of the papers by 120.

14. Transfer credit will be awarded up to the maximum compatible with the requirements of the destination qualification, except as specified by Regulation 2 above for transfers from other institutions.

Informal Learning

15. (a) Credit for informal learning acknowledges relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge obtained through training, work experience and life experience.

    (b) The principles by which these relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge may be given credit include:

        (i) credit should be awarded for learning, and not solely for experience itself

        (ii) credit should be awarded only for learning that is at the level of the qualification towards which credit is requested

        (iii) credit should be awarded only for learning that has a balance, appropriate to the subject, between theory and practical application

        (iv) credit should be appropriate to the academic context in which it is accepted

        (v) credit can only be awarded for specified papers (that is regulation 1(b) and 1(c) do not apply to credit for informal learning).

16. Applications for credit for informal learning will be rigorously assessed using normal university procedures, for example:

    (a) assessment of a portfolio of supporting materials,

    (b) use of a challenge examination.

    Students who are granted credit under this regulation will have had to demonstrate their capability at the same level as students who enrol in and pass the specified paper.

    Notice of intention to submit a portfolio or to be examined must be given before the end of the first year of enrolment at Massey University.

17. The maximum credit towards an undergraduate degree from informal learning is 120 credits at 100- or 200-level. The maximum credit towards a sub-degree or degree-level certificate or diploma from informal learning is one-third of the credits required for the qualification. No credit from informal learning towards a graduate or post-graduate qualification is permitted.

## General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates

These General Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University and regulations specific to all Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Admission

1. Students must satisfy the admission requirements of the programme in which they wish to enrol.

Academic Requirements

2. An undergraduate or graduate qualification will consist of a number of credits accumulated from papers, as specified in Part II for the qualification.

3. Every course of study will comply with any specified prerequisites, co requisites and restrictions requirements. This applies to papers specific to that qualification or, where allowed within the relevant regulations, to approved papers able to be selected from other qualifications or subjects.

4. Students may be credited with restricted passes. A student with a restricted pass in any paper may subsequently enrol in the same paper in order to attempt to improve the grade of pass. However, the paper can be credited only once. The maximum credits able to be credited from restricted passes are 60 for a 480 credit degree; 45 for a 360 credit degree; 30 for a 240 credit diploma and 15 for a 120 credit certificate or diploma. A restricted pass will not qualify as a pass for prerequisite purposes.

Specialisations

5. Qualifications for which subject areas are listed may have these specified as specialisations at the time of course approval by the Academic Board. The degree, diploma, or certificate completed by the student will state the specialisation.

Student progression

6. Students may not normally enrol for any 200-level paper unless they have passed at least one 100-level paper, nor enrol for any 300-level paper unless they have passed at least one 200-level paper.

7. Students who wish to take a paper for which they do not have the prerequisite(s) may make a case for admission to the Head of School or Programme Director concerned.

Transitional Provisions

8. The University reserves the right to introduce such changes as it may judge to be necessary or desirable, including the addition, restructuring or withdrawal of qualifications, regulations and/or papers. Reasonable provisions will be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision will not extend indefinitely.

Limitation of Entry

9. For any courses of study or training offered by the University, the University Council (by its delegate) may limit the number of students enrolled in the courses of study or training each year because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation or

equipment. Accordingly, where the number of applicants for the particular courses exceeds the number of places available, then Massey University will select from the applicants the students to be enrolled in the course of study or training.

## General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates

These General Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University and regulations specific to all Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Admission

1. Admission to a postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma, 120-credit bachelor (honours) or a master's degree requires that the student will:
   (a) have made formal application for admission to postgraduate study for the specified programme; and
   (b) (i) have qualified for the award of a relevant bachelor's degree with a grade point average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation for the advanced programme; or
   (ii) have an approved academic qualification of similar standing to the relevant bachelor's degree; or
   (iii) have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the specified degree, diploma or certificate,

   and, where appropriate to a specific qualification:
   (c) (i) provide evidence of practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area(s) relevant to the qualification; or
   (ii) on the request of the Academic Board, delegated to PVCs, carry out such work and satisfy such assessments as the Board may determine to be necessary for admission.

Academic Requirements

2. (a) A postgraduate qualification will consist of a number of credits accumulated from taught papers and/or research papers, as specified in Part II for the qualification.
   (b) For the award of the degree, diploma or certificate a pass is required in each paper in the qualification. Normally, a student may re-enrol and be re-examined only once in a failed paper.
   (c) Restricted passes are not normally permitted at postgraduate level.

Student Progression

3. Students should normally have completed their 700-level paper requirements prior to enrolling in the thesis paper.

Research Reports and Theses

4. (a) A research report will consist of a minimum of 30 credits; a thesis will consist of a minimum of 90 credits.
   (b) The research component of postgraduate programmes will be 0, 30, 45, 60, 90 or 120 credits with the proviso that the bachelor (honours) degree should normally have a minimum research component of 30 credits and those masters degrees that require a research component should normally have a minimum of 45 credits of research.
   (c) Postgraduate diplomas and certificates may have a research component of zero credits and consist entirely of taught papers.

Honours/Distinction

5. (a) Bachelor (Honours) will be awarded as First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or Third Class Honours. Bachelor (honours) degrees must be completed within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.
   (b) Postgraduate diplomas and 120-credit masterate degrees will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours) within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.
   (c) 240-credit masters degrees will be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or a pass, unless otherwise specified in the Part II regulations for the qualification. To qualify for the award of honours, 240-credit masterate degrees must be completed within two years of first enrolling for full-time study or within five years of first enrolling for part-time study.
   (d) These periods may, in special circumstances, be amended/extended by the Academic Board. The Academic Board may also in special circumstances permit students to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.

Time Limits

6. Unless otherwise specified for the degree there will be time limits for completion as follows:
   (a) 120-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of four years.
   (b) 240-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of six years.
   (c) Bachelor (Honours) must be completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study.
   (d) Where credit has been transferred in accordance with Recognition of Prior Learning Regulation 2(c), the above time limits may be adjusted when calculating maximum time limits for completion.

Specialisations

7. Qualifications for which subject areas are listed may have these specified as specialisations at the time of course approval by the Academic Board. The degree, diploma, or certificate completed by the student will state the specialisation.

Variations

8. The Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study which does not conform with the Regulations for that degree, diploma or certificate while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

Transitional Provisions

9. The University reserves the right to introduce such changes as it may judge to be necessary or desirable, including the addition, restructuring or withdrawal of qualifications, regulations and/or papers. Reasonable provisions will be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision will not extend indefinitely.

## Assessment and Examination Regulations

Assessment and Course Work

Eligibility for Assessment

1. Students who enrol for a paper, pay their fees and do not withdraw shall have the right to final assessment in that paper.

2. Some papers require compulsory attendance at classes, including laboratories, field trips, practical exercises or extramural contact courses or block courses. In such papers, paper co-ordinators shall advise students in writing at the commencement of tuition that non-attendance, without exemption having been granted, constitutes failure in the paper, regardless of the rest of the assessment procedure.

3. Paper coordinators shall advise students at the commencement of tuition which elements of the assessed course work will contribute towards the final grade for the paper.

Remarking of Assessed Course work

4. Students who seek to have an assessed course work component remarked should initially consult with the paper coordinator to clarify the feedback and/or the mark awarded. If the informal consultation does not address the student's concerns, then a formal application for remarking may be made. Remarking of course work is offered in exceptional circumstances only, if the grounds are clear and accepted by the chief examiner/ Programme Director within the Department, School, Institute or Centre. Remarking will normally be by a different marker. Cases based on calculation errors within the original marking of the course work should be forwarded directly to the paper coordinator and do not require a formal application.

   For coursework to be eligible for remarking it must:

   (a) be the original work submitted for assessment together with the marker's comments;

   (b) normally contribute at least 15% towards the final grade for the paper;

   (c) must have been formally assessed only once previously;

   (d) be submitted with a remark application within four weeks from the date of dispatch of the original assessment result.

   As a result of a remark, the grade for the course work could remain unchanged, or be amended upwards or downwards.

   Students in named Doctoral degrees must refer to the Handbook for Doctoral Study for separate details of remarking provisions as the above regulations do not apply to named Doctoral students. The Handbook is available on the University website at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz

Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Regulations

5. Students may apply for AEG/IP consideration in relation to final examinations, and to internal assessment and other compulsory elements that occur at a fixed time and place as defined in the paper outline distributed to students at the beginning of the delivery of a paper. AEG/IP applications may be considered if the student is unable to complete a compulsory contact course or field trip, but in such cases the grade for the paper may be withheld until the contact course or field trip is completed, normally during the next paper offering in the same mode and location.

   As a general guideline, applications that pertain to assessment tasks worth less than 10% of the total assessment for the paper will not normally be considered as part of these regulations. In such cases, and for other internal assessment activities, the student should contact the paper coordinator to see if an alternative arrangement can be made, and if supporting evidence is required.

   Students intending to apply for Aegrotat or Impaired Performance in accordance with these regulations should normally consult with a health professional as soon as possible, but no later than seven days after the last assessment event for which the application is being made. Applications made by students who consulted with a health professional later than seven days after the assessment event should demonstrate that the consultation occurred as soon as practicable. The Manager, Assessment, Student Management, must receive a completed Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application Form from a health professional approved by Academic Board who has assessed the student.

   Students in named Doctoral degrees must refer to the Handbook for Doctoral Study for separate details of aegrotat provisions as the above regulations do not apply to named Doctoral students. Note also that students in Doctoral degrees must refer to the 'Handbook for Doctoral Study' for separate details of oral examination provisions. The Handbook is available on the University website at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz

Aegrotat

   (a) Candidates who have been prevented by illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances from presenting themselves at any examination, compulsory component, or assessment activity may apply for AEGROTAT consideration. An AEG pass or DNC grade will be the normal outcome of an application unless a significant portion of the total formal assessment (normally 60% or more) has been completed and the paper coordinator considers the award of a letter grade appropriate.

   To be awarded an AEG pass, the candidate's University teachers in the paper or papers affected must be confident that the student would have passed the paper had the assessment for which the Aegrotat application was made been completed.

   Although AEG passes will not be awarded in cases where less than 40% of the total assessment for the paper has been completed by the student, students who make satisfactory Aegrotat applications in such papers may receive a Not Finalised status for the paper in question, and be permitted to sit the examination (or other fixed time/place assessment) at the next offering of the paper at their campus of study.

Impaired Performance

   (b) Candidates who consider that their performance in, or preparation for, any examination or assessment activity has been seriously impaired due to illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances may apply for Impaired Performance consideration.

   For impaired performance applications, paper co-ordinators will assess the typical performance of a student during the paper and, where the student's performance for the assessment item covered by the application was atypically poorer than that achieved in other assessment tasks, and in relation to the overall class performance for the assessment in question, assign a mark for the assessment item and an overall letter grade for the paper based upon this information.

Assignments and Examinations in Te Reo Mäori

6. The Mäori language is an official language of the University. Those considered to have the necessary level of competency may write assignments, tests and examinations in Mäori, subject to approval and where the subject is considered to be appropriate. Those wishing to pursue this option should make application to the Manager, Assessment, Student Management, by 31 January for Semester One and Double Semester papers and by 16 June for Semester Two and Summer School papers.

   Doctoral students may submit their thesis in written Te Reo Maori, English or both. The oral examination can also be conducted in Te Reo Maori.

Dishonesty in any Assessment or Examination

7. Dishonest practice in connection with any examination or assessment is considered to be a breach of the Code of Student Conduct and in some cases, the Code of Responsible Research Conduct. The process for resolution of complaints of misconduct varies depending on the seriousness of the allegation and ranges from informal resolution to the

involvement of the University Disciplinary Committee. Penalties imposed in cases where the allegation is upheld can be financial or academic, including suspension or exclusion from the University. A detailed account of the processes for resolution of complaints of misconduct, including the procedures for student appeals, is described in the Disciplinary Procedures for Students available from the Massey University Policy Guide at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz

## Final Examinations

### Time and Venue

1. The examinations conducted by the University shall be held at the places and times specified in the examination timetables published by authority of the Council.

### Written Entry

2. (a) Students enrolled in an internal offering of a paper are not required to give notice in writing of intention to present themselves for examination.

   (b) (i) Students enrolled in a distance (extramural) offering of a paper are to elect the centre where they propose to sit their examinations (from the published list of centres) when completing the enrolment application.

   (ii) When subsequently advising a change of address, it will be necessary to either confirm or amend the proposed examination centre. If relocating overseas, form ENR9 will have to be requested and completed.

### Examination Procedure

3. The examinations shall consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

4. Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by or on behalf of the Council, and in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

5. No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through Massey Contact under delegated authority from the Manager, Assessment, Student Management.

6. Any candidate who has a permanent disability which could be considered to adversely affect performance under ordinary examination conditions must inform the Manager, Assessment, Student Management, before the examination and supply such documentary evidence as is required.

7. The examination scripts shall be transmitted to the examiners, who shall report the results for the paper to the Manager, Assessment, Student Management.

8. Note that assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students should be retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months.

### Remarking of Final Examination Scripts

9. By making application to the Manager, Assessment, Student Management, within four weeks from the date of the notification confirming the official results of final examinations and paying the prescribed fee, any student may have their final examination script remarked by the examiners, followed by a recalculation of the final grade where appropriate. As a result of a remark, the final grade could remain unchanged, or be amended upwards or downwards. The application fee will be refunded if there is a change of final grade. No additional information from the student shall be placed before the examiners.

### Research Reports and Masters Theses

10. (a) All research reports (up to 60 credits) shall be graded by two examiners, at least one of whom shall be independent of the research work, with external moderation undertaken in accordance with College policies.

   (b) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the research report or thesis.

   (c) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed research project may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

   (d) All Masters theses shall be graded by two examiners who are independent of the research work and one of whom is external to the University.

   (e) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the Masters thesis.

   (f) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed Masters thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

### Theses

11. (a) A candidate whose examination includes the presentation of a thesis (≥90 credits) shall have an approved supervisor or supervisors before commencing work on the research.

   (b) Before the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the Head of Academic Unit shall supply a certificate from the supervisor that the thesis embodies work carried out be the candidate under direct supervision and also stating the part the supervisor played in preparation of the thesis.

   (c) For the purposes of the assessment of the masters degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit three copies of the thesis as required by the policy of the individual college that has supervised the thesis. Students should contact their College Office for guidance on submission procedures for their individual College.

   (d) For the purposes of the assessment of the doctoral degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit to the Graduate Research School (if located on Manawatu Campus), or to Massey contact (if located on Albany or Wellington campuses) four securely bound copies of the thesis. Students not located close to a campus can post or courier their theses to the Graduate Research School.

   (e) Paper copies and the digital copy of the thesis shall, unless the Librarian otherwise approves, conform with the format requirements as detailed in the current library handbook A Guide to the Presentation of Theses.

   (f) (i) The relevant Academic Director (for Masters theses) or Dean of Graduate Research School (for Doctoral theses) may agree to accept a thesis solely in digital form, where the nature of the research is such that it is not appropriate for the thesis to be submitted in a printed form. Approval of the use of digital format in this way should be sought by the candidate at an early stage of enrolment in the thesis.

   (ii) The relevant Academic Director (for Masters theses) or Dean of Graduate Research School (for Doctoral theses) may agree to accept part of a thesis solely in digital form, where there are tables of data or other information that are effectively appendices to the thesis.

   (g) The candidate shall be given a receipt for the copies of the thesis by the Graduate Research School or the relevant Contact Office. As soon as the assessment has been completed, and the final version approved, in the case of successful candidates, the candidate or the candidate's supervisor shall be responsible for the return to the Graduate Research School two hard bound copies and one electronic copy of the thesis, unless otherwise stated in the course regulations. One hard copy and

one electronic copy shall be lodged in the Library of the Campus of study, with the hard copy being securely housed for archival purposes. The second hard bound copy shall be returned to the Academic Unit.

(h) The paper and the digital copies of the thesis must be accompanied by a declaration signed by the student stating that the paper and the digital copy are the same (subject to the provisions of subsections in (i)).

(i) The two copies destined for the Library will be fully catalogued, and in the case of the digital copy, metadata tags will be added. The print copy will be lodged permanently in secure facilities in the Library, although available for consultation within the Library. The digital copy will be lodged permanently in the University's digital repository. Unless the AVC (Research) has approved an embargo, the print and digital copies will be publicly accessible.

(j) A thesis including parts of the thesis which were solely in digital form, will be publicly accessible through the University's digital repository, unless embargoed. In the case of an embargo of the full digital copy held by the University, only the author, title, abstract and metadata will be publicly accessible through the University's digital repository while the embargo remains in place.

(k) University records of the examiner's assessment of the thesis shall be retained and disposed of in accordance with the University General Disposal Authority as required under the Public Records Act 2005. The student academic transcript shall be archived in accordance with the University General Disposal Authority as required under the Public Records Act 2005.

Note: The requirements to submit a digital copy will apply normally, and as appropriate, to students who enrol in a thesis on or after 1 January 2007.

Key to Grading System

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| A+ | ] | |
| A | ] | 1st Class Pass |
| A– | ] | |
| B+ | ] | |
| B | ] | 2nd Class Pass |
| B– | ] | |
| C+ | ] | Pass |
| C | ] | |
| Aeg | = | Aegrotat Pass |
| P | = | Ungraded Pass |
| R | = | Restricted Pass |

Fail Grades

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| D | = | Fail |
| E | = | Low Fail |
| F | = | Ungraded Fail |
| DNC | = | Did Not Complete |

Other Entries

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| WD | = | Withdrew without academic penalty |
| NF | = | Not finalised |
| CONT | = | Continuing enrolment |

## Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power

In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that any alteration or amendment of a University statute or Regulation involving a change in a course of study or in examination requirements has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provisions as is thought fit for the relief of such hardship. The student may appeal the decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Council, which may make such provisions as it thinks fit.

## Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations

Part A: Generic Regulations

1. A person whose academic progress is unsatisfactory may be excluded by the Academic Board (or its delegate) from a paper, or programme of study, or College, or from the University as set out in these Regulations.

2. Massey University defines the grades of D, E, F, and DNC as failing grades.

3. Subject to clauses 11 to 21 (inclusive) and clause 25 below:

   (a) Any person who fails to obtain a pass in a paper for which that person has been enrolled on three occasions will usually be excluded for a fixed term from enrolling in that paper as determined by the Academic Board (or its delegate).

   (b) Any person who fails to pass at least half of the credits for which they have been enrolled, where they have been enrolled in at least two semesters and at least 105 credits have been failed, will usually be excluded for a fixed term from the College or programme as determined by the Academic Board (or its delegate).

   (c) Exclusion from:
   (i) Two Colleges; or
   (ii) Two programmes; or
   (iii) Any one College or programme of study on two occasions,
   will normally result in exclusion from the University.

4. (a) Students excluded and students excluded for a fixed term under these Regulations shall have a right of appeal to the Exclusion Appeals Committee on the grounds that their performance has been seriously affected over an extended period of time by their exceptional personal circumstances. "Exceptional Personal Circumstances" means any extraordinary personal circumstances (supported by corroborative evidence) that have not been the subject of an Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application.

   (b) The Committee may:
   (i) uphold the appeal; or
   (ii) uphold the appeal subject to conditions; or
   (iii) decline the appeal; or
   (iv) amend the exclusion.

   (c) Any student whose appeal is upheld subject to conditions is required to meet those conditions on re-enrolment. The consequence of a student not meeting the conditions is that the original exclusion for a fixed term, or exclusion, will be reinstated. Reinstatement will be effective from the end of the enrolment period in which the individual was last enrolled.

5. Any person excluded from a programme or a College who wishes to transfer to another programme or College requires the prior specific written approval of the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor (or their delegate) of the programme into which the transfer is sought. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to such conditions as the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or their delegate) at their discretion determines. Students seeking approval to transfer must provide the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or their delegate) of the programme into which the transfer is sought information pertinent to their study plans and seek course advice. This process should be finalised prior to the start of lectures for the semester.

6. Credits from study undertaken while excluded cannot be transferred back to Massey University, the College, programme or paper that the student was excluded from under these regulations.

7. Except with the prior written permission of the Academic Board (or its delegate), no person shall be enrolled at this University on transfer from another University when their academic record is such that had they been enrolled at Massey University then under these or other University Regulations they would qualify for exclusion on the grounds of unsatisfactory academic progress.

8. Subject to:
   (a) Clauses 11 to 21 (inclusive) below; and
   (b) The University's rights, at law, to refuse to enrol any person; and
   (c) Other University prescribed requirements (including selection criteria in courses with a limited number of places available), any person who has been excluded for a fixed term under these Regulations from a paper, or programme or College may enrol after a lapse of one complete year.

9. Subject to:
   (a) Clauses 11 to 21 (inclusive) below; and
   (b) The University's rights, at law, to refuse to enrol any person; and
   (c) Other University prescribed requirements (including selection criteria in courses with a limited number of places available), any person who has been excluded from the University must apply in writing to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic and International (or their delegate) for written permission to re-enrol, at least 30 days prior to the start of the semester in which re-enrolment is sought. Such consent may be withheld or granted on such conditions as the AVC-Academic and International (or their delegate) at their discretion determines.

10. For all enrolments after any exclusion from the University, or from any programme or College, a student is required to pass at least half the papers for which they enrol in each enrolment period at any time after exclusion to be eligible to remain enrolled or enrol for a further semester(s).

Part B: Regulations relevant to specific programmes

In addition to clauses 1 to 10 (inclusive) and clause 25 below, the following clauses regarding exclusion from specific programmes or College will apply.

11. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Design (Honours) or the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) failure under clause 3(b) of these regulations in either degree at first year level will result in exclusion for a fixed term from both degrees.

12. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies, Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching), Te Aho Tatairangi or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy the following will lead to exclusion from the programme or College as decided by the Academic Board (or its delegate):
   (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.
   (b) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year.
   (c) Failure to complete the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies within eight years (including any exclusions) from the date of first enrolment.
   (d) Failure to complete the degree within six years (including any exclusions) from the date of first enrolment in the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching), Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary, Te Aho Tatairangi or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy.

   Persons excluded under (a), (b) and either (c) or (d) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years degree, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary degree, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies degree, Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) degree, or the Te Aho Tatairangi degree, with the approval of the Academic Board which approval may be withheld or granted and if granted subject to conditions as the Academic Board at its discretion determines. Students of the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy degree excluded under (a), (b) or (d) above will not be re-admitted to the degree.

13. For persons enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) the following will lead to exclusion from those programmes of study:
   (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
   (c) Failure to complete the diploma within three years from the date of first enrolment (including any exclusions).

   Persons excluded under (a), (b) and (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Child-hood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme with approval of the Academic Board which approval may be withheld or granted and if granted, granted subject to such conditions as the Academic Board at its discretion determines.

14. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Veterinary Science, the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
   (a) Failure in all subjects in the Second Examination.
   (b) Failure to complete either the Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth or Sixth Examination in two successive attempts.
   (c) Persons excluded under clause 14(b) will only be re-admitted to the BVSc programme with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.
   (d) Persons excluded twice under clause 14(b) above will not be permitted to re-enrol for the BVSc degree.

15. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Midwifery the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
   (a) No person will be entitled to enrol on more than two occasions papers 177.101, 177.102 and 177.204, or enrol more than once to pass papers 177.302 and 177.303, unless in extraordinary circumstances and subject to the approval of the Head of School which may be withheld or granted, and if granted subject to conditions as the Head of School at their discretion determines.
   (b) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 177-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions.
   (c) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits in a full-time academic year or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year.
   (d) Failure to complete the degree within 4 years from the date of first enrolment, except under exceptional circumstances.

Persons excluded under (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Midwifery programme with the approval of the Academic Board. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

16. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing the following will lead to exclusion:
    (a) No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each Praxis paper, including 168.121 and 168.123;
    (b) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 168-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions;
    (c) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits in a full-time academic year or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;
    (d) Failure to complete the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.

    Persons excluded under (b), (c) or (d) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing programme with the approval of the Academic Board (or its delegate).

17. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Social Work the following will lead to exclusion:
    (a) Candidates will be given only two opportunities to enrol in and pass Field Education papers 179.355 and 179.455.
    (b) Students who fail paper 179.355 or paper 179.455 twice will be excluded from the degree for a period of one year and will be required to apply for entry into the relevant part as specified in the progression policy for the degree. Admission will be subject to the University's rights at law to refuse to enrol any person and subject to other University prescribed requirements (including where places are limited, being selected for that place).

18. For persons enrolled in the Master of Social Work (Applied) the following will lead to exclusion:
    (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for on two occasions.
    (b) Persons excluded under (a) above will only be re-admitted to the Master of Social Work (Applied) programme with approval of the Academic Board which approval may be withheld or granted and if granted, granted subject to such conditions as the Academic Board at its discretion determines.

19. For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Aviation - Air Transport Pilot major the following will lead to exclusion:
    (a) No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each flight assessment, unless in exceptional circumstances and subject to the prior recommendation of the Student Review Board and the approval of the General Manager.
    (b) Candidates who have failed a flight assessment twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the General Manager to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major. The General Manager will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the General Manager considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate).

        The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.
    (c) Candidates who have failed a compulsory paper twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the General Manager to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major. The General Manager will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the General Manager considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate).

        The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.
    (d) Persons excluded under clause 19(b) and (c) will not be re-admitted to the BAv-ATP major without first submitting themselves for re-selection into the programme and being accepted.

20. Persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology degree will be excluded from re-enrolment from that programme on the following basis:
    (a) Failure to pass any 200- and 300- level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions
    (b) Failure to pass all 200- and 300- level papers within a period of five years.
    (c) Candidates who are excluded from the programme will be readmitted to the course only with the approval of Academic Board. Such approval may be granted under such conditions as it may determine or withheld.

21. Persons enrolled in the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing will be excluded from re-enrolment in that programme on the following basis:
    (a) Failure to pass any 100- and 200- level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions
    (b) Failure to pass all 100- and 200- level papers within a period of five years (including exclusions) from the date of first enrolment.
    (c) Candidates who are excluded from the programme will be readmitted to the programme only with the approval of Academic Board. Such approval may be withheld or granted and if granted, granted on such conditions as it may determine.

## Part C: Process, Definitions and Other Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

22. Any person who may be excluded under Part A or Part B will be given a reasonable opportunity to make written submissions to the person(s) or Committee making the decision before the decision is made.

23. Unless the context requires otherwise:

    "Exclusion" means either:
    (a) the cancellation of a person's enrolment at Massey University in a paper or programme when during that person's enrolment it becomes evident that any of these Regulations apply; or
    (b) if any person is not enrolled and any of the clauses in these Regulations apply, then exclusion means the refusal to enrol the person concerned in the paper(s) or programme(s) or at this University as the case may be.

    "Excluded for a Fixed term" means the refusal by Massey University to admit and enrol any person into a paper or programme or College as the case may be for a period of 12 months from the end of the enrolment period in which the individual concerned was last enrolled.

24. Subject to clause 25, for the purposes Section 224(13)(d), these Regulations comprise the Council refusing to permit or cancelling the enrolment of a person as a student at Massey University, or in a particular course of study or training (as the case may be), on the grounds that the person has made insufficient progress in the person's study or training after a reasonable trial at Massey University or at another institution.

25. Nothing in these Regulations derogates from the University's right to refuse to permit, or from cancelling, the enrolment of a person as a student at Massey University, or in a particular course of study or training at Massey University, on the grounds that the person has made insufficient progress in the person's study or training after a reasonable trial in circumstances that are in addition to these Regulations or as otherwise permitted at law.

Part D: Procedure for Appeals and Constitution of the Exclusion Appeals Committee

26. The Exclusion Appeals Committee shall be constituted by Council on the recommendation of the Academic Board. Its powers are delegated by Council. It shall comprise five persons.
    - Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic and International;
    - Three senior members of staff, including two academic staff, and including one Maori member; and
    - One student member

    except as required by law and except that no person shall appear before the Committee to make oral submissions, the Committee shall determine its own procedure. Each person(s) being the person appealing the decision and the decision maker subject to the appeal shall have reasonable opportunity to make written submissions together with any other submitters or corroborative evidence the Committee requires.

## Student Contract

The University and the Student form a contractual relationship when the University enrols the Student as a member of the University community. Following are the terms of that Contract which the University and the Student accept are to govern their relationship, along with statute, and with the Regulations and Rules of the University.

The University will:

1. Use best endeavours to provide the Student with tuition and supervision of a professional standard in the course(s) in which the Student is enrolled.
2. Act reasonably and fairly in exercising its powers under the regulatory framework and this Contract.
3. Give reasonable notice of any changes in the course(s) required because of changes in funding, staffing or other reasonable cause.

The Student will:

4. Use best endeavours to fulfil the requirements prescribed by the University for the course(s).
5. Observe the Regulations and Rules of the University and accept the jurisdiction of the University in all matters connected with academic progress and with discipline.
6. Pay the fees prescribed by the University for the course(s).

The University and the Student also agree:

7. The Contract is formed when a Confirmation of Enrolment form is issued for the course(s).
8. The Contract will continue for the period for which the Student is enrolled by the University and will then end. However, clause 12 will continue to apply after the Contract ends.
9. The University and the Student may enter into further contracts, in subsequent periods, by repeating the process in clause 7.
10. The relevant Admission Form, Enrolment Form, Confirmation of Enrolment form and material published in the Calendar also form part of this Contract, but nothing else shall be incorporated into the contractual relationship between the Student and the University.
11. Liability for failure to perform this Contract is excluded where that failure has been caused by circumstances beyond the control of the University or the Student.
12. Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Contract, or otherwise relating to the performance by the University or its staff of their responsibilities to the Student, shall be resolved through the Grievance Procedures prescribed by the University Calendar, p. 28; http://www.massey.ac.nz/ which shall be the exclusive procedures for resolution of such a dispute.

## Student Grievance Procedures

Purpose

Massey University's Student Grievance Procedures are for all campuses and cover all modes of delivery of undergraduate and postgraduate programmes and related services. They are designed to ensure students receive a quality education and that relations between staff and students are equitable. The Procedures can be accessed from the University's Policy Guide at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz.

Objective

To foster the fair, speedy, and informal resolution of disputes at Massey University, and an academic culture which will prevent such grievances.

Definition

A Grievance means any grievance, which a student (whether or not that person has any other role within the university) has against the University and/or a staff member because of a claim that he/she has sustained academic disadvantage.

Such grievances may include but are not confined to:

- The unfair assessment of course work not governed by University assessment and examination regulations.
- An unfair refusal or failure of the staff member to make him/herself available to assist a student with difficulties regarding his/her course work.
- Unreasonable delays in the assessment of course work.
- Inadequate course materials.
- Inadequate teaching.
- Deficient performance of associated administrative services.

Jurisdiction

The Student Grievance Procedures are distinct from, and may not be used with respect to, any questions relating to the following rules, regulations, statutes or procedures of the University including:

- Cases of hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Powers.
- Disciplinary procedures.
- Harassment procedures.
- Final examination regulations.
- Registration regulations.
- Student fees.

Principles of Application

At all times the procedures will be carried out according to the following principles:

Protection of persons

When a Grievance is taken to the University Grievance Committee all persons who may be affected shall have their rights protected. Persons who may need protection are:

1. The Complainant.
2. The Subject(s) of Complaint (Respondents).

3. Heads of Departments, Institutes and Schools.
4. Pro Vice-Chancellors (or their nominees) of Colleges.
5. The University.
6. Student representatives.
7. Staff representatives.
8. The chairperson of the Grievance Committee.

Statutory Protection

The affected persons are entitled to the protection provided by:

- The Official Information Act 1982
- The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987
- The Employment Relations Act 2000
- The Human Rights Act 1993
- The Privacy Act 1993
- Consumer Guarantees Act 1993
- The Protected Disclosures Act 2000
- Any other relevant statutes.

Due dispatch

The rights of all affected persons are enhanced by a prompt investigation and resolution of the Grievance.

Due process

The procedures will follow the principles of natural justice, namely:

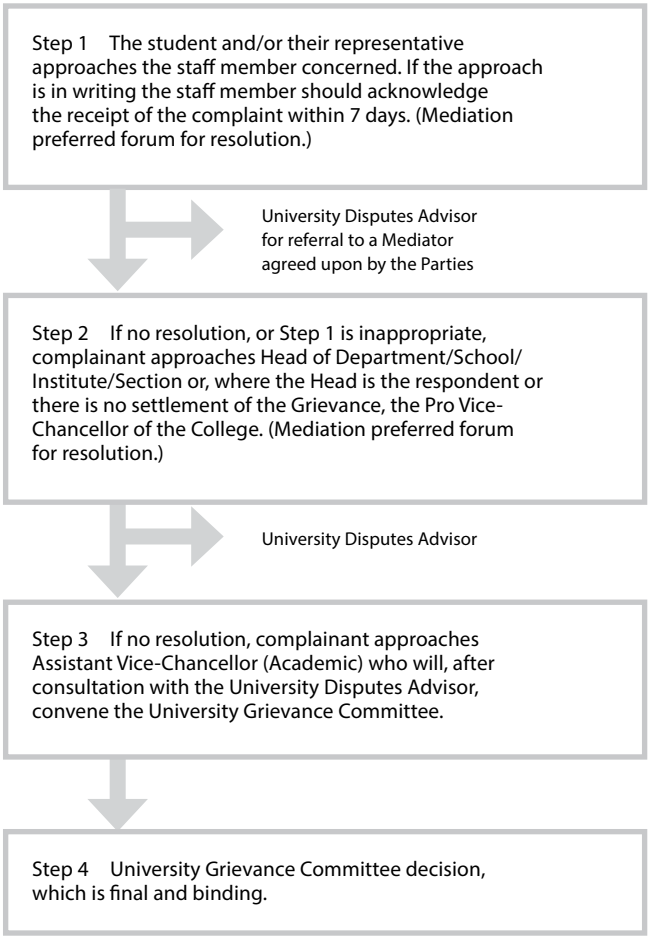
1. Notice of any Grievance shall be given to the party/parties as soon as reasonably practicable (subject to consistency with "Time Limits" below).
2. Any persons directly adversely affected by a Grievance shall be adequately informed of the Grievance arising and be given an opportunity to respond.
3. The process for resolving the Grievance will be conducted fairly.
4. The avoidance of bias or conflict of interest.

Time Limits

A grievance should be brought to the attention of the University within one year of the occurrence or circumstances to which the grievance refers.[1] Thereafter a grievance may be considered only with the consent of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic and International. In deciding whether a grievance will be considered pursuant to Clause 9 of this Policy, the Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic and International will consider:

1. The seriousness of the alleged grievance;
2. The availability of relevant information including witnesses and documents;
3. The prejudice to any other parties; and
4. Any reasons for the delay in bringing the grievance to the attention of the University.

Procedures




1. Students, whenever practicable, should in the first instance approach the University staff member concerned about any Grievance.
2. If the Grievance is unresolved with the staff member concerned, the student may approach the relevant Head of Department/School/Institute/Section, or where this is inappropriate, the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor. It is anticipated that the vast majority of Grievances will be resolved at this stage. The preferred forum for grievance resolution is mediation.
3. In the absence of extraordinary circumstances, the presence of which will be determined (if necessary) by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor - Academic and International, a complaint relating solely to the grade of a piece of course work will not proceed beyond the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor.
4. The following may at any time request through the university Disputes Advisor the assistance of a university mediator:
   (a) Complainant
   (b) Staff member affected or
   (c) Head of Department/School/Institute/Section or
   (d) Relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor (or their nominee).
5. If a Grievance is unresolved at the Pro Vice-Chancellor level, it may be referred to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor - Academic and International. That step will not be taken unless and until the University Disputes Advisor has established that all reasonable steps to resolve the problem consensually have been attempted and exhausted. The Assistant Vice-Chancellor - Academic and International or nominee will then convene the University Grievance Committee.

[1] Note that assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students should be retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months.

6. The University Grievance Committee will have the responsibility of enquiring into the subject matter of the grievance and determining the outcome of the complaint.

   It may:

   (a) Conduct that inquiry (including the hearing of the respective cases of the student complainant and the staff member affected) in such manner as, consistent with the principles of natural justice, it thinks fit.

   (b) Receive such material relevant to the subject of the inquiry as it thinks fit.

   (c) Meet with the parties and any other persons considered able to assist the inquiry.

7. The University Grievance Committee may meet with the parties separately or together. However, any material relevant to the complaint received from one party in the absence of the other must be either:

   (a) Disclosed to the other party and an opportunity to comment given or;

   (b) Excluded from consideration.

8. Each party will have the right to have a support person present at any meeting with the University Grievance Committee.

9. The University Grievance Committee may delegate to and authorise its chairperson to carry out such aspects of its investigatory functions as it thinks fit.

10. The University Grievance Committee will, following the inquiry, prepare a report which will be issued to the parties and contain its decision on the complaint.

11. The decision of the University Grievance Committee will be final and binding. There will be no right of further appeal or review.

12. The proceedings of the University Grievance Committee shall be private, confidential and privileged.

13. Any student with a Grievance should try and keep notes of details, including times, dates, places and keep copies of any documentation related to the Grievance.

Notes to procedures

1. Students may in the first instance approach their Student Association representative for support, advice and advocacy. Students may either act alone or be accompanied by a representative through all steps of these Grievance procedures.

2. The complainant should also specify the remedies sought to resolve the submitted Grievance.

   (a) Outcomes arising from the procedures prior to the convening of the University Grievance Committee will be such as the parties may agree consensually.

   These may include but are not confined to:

   (i) a written or verbal apology

   (ii) opportunity to receive a second opinion on assessed work

   (iii) substitution of a higher mark

   (iv) opportunity to resubmit an assignment

   (v) initiation of a student feedback mechanism

   (vi) extensions of deadlines for assignment

   (vii) opportunity to resit an examination (subject to University regulations).

   (b) If the Grievance comes for resolution to the University Grievance Committee it may make such decisions and give such directions as it thinks fit.

3. If not resolved at a lower level, the Grievance must be presented in writing to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic and International. The documentation provided to the University Grievance Committee should contain the following information.

   (a) The complainant's full home address, contact phone number and student ID number.

   (b) Where appropriate the title and number of the course, the name of the department or the name of the College in which the Grievance concerns.

   (c) The nature of the Grievance including the specific academic disadvantage claimed.

   (d) As many details regarding examples and instances of the Grievance as possible (e.g. dates, times).

   (e) Any other relevant information.

4. On receipt of the written complaint, the University Grievance Committee shall within 14 days:

   (a) Acknowledge the receipt of the complaint.

   (b) Inform the parties of their right to access a representative or other support person if they have not already done so.

   (c) Provide all relevant written documentation to the staff member(s) concerned for written response.

## University Grievance Committee

Membership

The University Grievance Committee is a committee of Academic Board and shall consist of:

(a) An independent chairperson appointed by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with Note (i), who shall have both a deliberative and casting vote.

(b) One staff member nominated by the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and Research).

(c) One member nominated by the appropriate student organisation.

Note:

(i) The independent chairperson shall in any specific case be selected from a panel of not less than 3 persons (who shall not be current students or staff members) of appropriate standing, qualifications and experience, appointed by the Vice-Chancellor.

(ii) Members of this panel shall be appointed annually by the Vice-Chancellor, upon the recommendation of the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Teaching Learning) following consultation. Members shall be eligible for reappointment. The independent chairpersons shall sit in rotation.

(iii) Members of the University Grievance Committee shall operate independently and impartially and not as representatives of those responsible for appointing, nominating or electing them.

Powers

The Committee, subject to compliance with the principles of natural justice, shall:

(a) (i) Determine the conduct of its own procedures and;

(ii) Receive such information, as it considers relevant to the Grievance.

(b) Receive and investigate Grievances at all Massey University campuses and through all modes of delivery of academic programmes.

(c) Make decisions relating to Grievances.

(d) Report annually to the Vice-Chancellor through Academic Board on the nature of Grievances and policy issues that have risen during the year.

## Graduation Regulations

1. Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or a diploma presented at the annual graduation ceremony must make application in the year of the ceremony not later than 1 February for Albany ceremonies, 1 March for ceremonies held in May at Manawatu and Wellington, and 1 September for the November ceremony in Manawatu. Students who wish to graduate must initiate the applications process as the University does not advise students that they are eligible to graduate. Applications should be forwarded to the University on time as late applications will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.

2. Any person who has completed the qualifications for a degree, diploma or certificate, who does not wish to attend a graduation ceremony in person, may at any time apply to have the degree, diploma or certificate conferred at the next appropriate meeting of Academic Board.

3. Application forms for both 1 and 2 above can be obtained by applying online at http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/student-life/graduation/graduation.cfm or by telephoning 0800 Massey or emailing contact@massey.ac.nz

## Use of Information

### Library Regulations

Preamble

1. The University Library is provided for the purpose of study and research by the University's students and staff and is a shared resource for the Massey community. Every authorised user of the Library has both a right to work without undue disturbance or distraction and a concomitant duty to respect the rights of others. Not all services are available to all categories of users. The following Regulations are promulgated for the benefit of all Library users.

   Note
   'University Librarian' means the person performing the duties of the University Librarian. 'Library' means any room used primarily for the purposes of the University Library. 'Library material' means any item, whether print, electronic or other format, provided by the Library for information, study or research.

Authorised Users

2. The following persons shall be entitled to use the Library:
   (a) members of the University Council
   (b) members of the staff of the University
   (c) students currently enrolled at the University
   (d) retired members of staff
   (e) in Palmerston North, the scientific and technical staff of the Fonterra Research Centre, the Crown Research Institutes, the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, and the Leather and Shoe Research Association
   (f) other persons at the discretion of the University Librarian.

Hours of Opening

3. Hours of opening shall be posted at each Library and may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

Library Cards

4. Authorised users shall carry a current library card and produce it upon request. For staff and students, the library card is the University ID card.

   Where a library card is lost, the user shall report that loss to the University Librarian. Temporary arrangements for borrowing may be made by the Library upon receipt of evidence from the Registry of current enrolment.

Borrowing

5. No material shall be removed from the Library without the loan first being properly recorded.

   Library material shall be returned by the due date. The person in whose name material is borrowed is responsible for its safekeeping for the duration of the loan and for its return.

Loan Periods

6. Notices advising loan periods are displayed at the Lending Desks at each Library. Library material on loan is subject to recall at any time, including study breaks and summer vacation. Recalled material must be returned by the notified date. Failure to do so will incur a fine.

   Loans may be renewed three times, provided that the items are not required by another user, after which they must be presented for re-issue.

   Serials and reference materials are not available for loan.

   Items in the Reserve Collection may be loaned for periods of up to two hours, or overnight from one hour before closing time. Overnight loans are to be returned within half an hour of the Library's next opening.

Lost or Damaged Material

7. Loss of or damage to library material shall be reported immediately to the University Librarian. Borrowers will be required to pay such costs as may be determined by the University Librarian for lost or damaged material, together with the prescribed administration fee. These costs shall not exceed the reasonable cost of restoring an equivalent item to the collection.

   Such material remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund in whole or part will be made (depending upon the condition of the items), but the associated administration fee may be retained.

Fines and Sanctions

8. Borrowers who fail to return or renew any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine unless they satisfy the University Librarian that circumstances have prevented them from returning the material at the appropriate time.

   The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when material is overdue and fines may still be imposed when material is returned after the due date, even though no notice has been received by the borrower.

   Fines shall be payable for each day or period (or part thereof) that the material is overdue until it has been returned to the Library. Material which is in high demand is fined at a higher rate. Notices advising fines charges are displayed at the Lending Desks at each Library and on the website.

   Where library material is not returned or a charge levied remains unpaid, borrowing privileges will be withheld. The University Librarian may, in extreme cases, suspend the borrower from use of the Library until the item is returned and the charge paid.

   At the end of each semester, outstanding Library debts of over $150 incurred by a student are reported to Registry, and the student's enrolment is cancelled. Students are unable to graduate, re-enrol or have their academic record transferred to another institution until their debts are cleared.

Conduct of Persons Using the Library

9. No person shall create any unnecessary noise or disturbance or behave in a disruptive, disorderly or improper manner in the Library.

   No person shall deliberately or carelessly mutilate, deface or misplace any library material or equipment.

   No person shall smoke in the Library or surrounding areas.

No person shall use a cellphone in the Library for a conversation, or in a manner which may disturb others.

No person shall consume food and drink (except for those items permitted under the Library's Food and Drink Policy, which is posted at each library).

No person shall distribute or post any notices except on public noticeboards in the Library or with the prior authorisation of the University Librarian.

All persons shall, when so requested by the Library staff, present their bags and personal belongings for inspection.

All persons who use the Library shall identify themselves on request to a member of the Library staff.

No person shall reserve a place by leaving books or other articles on desks or seats for longer than 30 minutes. Material so left may be removed.

In the case of any person using the Library who behaves in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these Regulations, the University Librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library.

Use of Subscribed Electronic Resources (e-journals, e-books and article databases)

10. The Library subscribes to electronic resources whose licences stipulate how and by whom they may be used. If a licence is violated by anyone inside or outside the University, the publisher may suspend all University access to the resource. Resource-specific permissions and restrictions are available to view via the Library Catalogue. In addition to these, the following must be observed:
    (a) No person shall share their Massey University username and password with another person.
    (b) No person shall systematically download, print, or copy substantial portions of electronic resources (e.g., entire journal issues or books).
    (c) No person shall post content from electronic resources to any public space, such as a web site or blog.
    (d) No person shall use content from electronic resources for commercial purposes (as resources are accessed under an educational use licence).
    (e) No person shall share content from electronic resources with people who are not Massey University staff or students.
    (f) No person shall modify content or create derivative works.
    (g) All users should seek advice from the Library before making multiple paper copies of an article from an electronic resource, or including a copy of an article in a course pack, study guide or online course.

    Users of electronic resources should be aware that their use can be monitored by the Library.

Copyright

11. All persons who use a copying machine in the Library shall observe the limits described in the Copyright Act 1994.

    Note
    Copyright notices are placed near machines and a copy of the Act may be inspected at the Information Desk.

Theses and Research Papers

12. Two copies of theses, which have been accepted for the award of Doctoral degree or Master's degree, must be deposited in the Library. One copy should be a hard copy and the other a file in electronic format.

    The paper copy shall, unless the University Librarian approves otherwise, be on quality paper, and the electronic copy shall be in a format approved by the University Librarian. Each copy must include the name of the author and the title, and contain a short abstract.

    Use of Te Reo in a thesis will follow the guidelines set out in Massey University's Mäori Language Policy: Matua Reo Kaupapa.

    Note: Students are advised to consult A Guide to the Presentation of Theses, copies of which may be obtained from the Library.

    Research papers also may be deposited in the Library.

    The Library may copy all or part of a thesis and provide it to another institution for the purposes of research and private study, unless the author states otherwise in the thesis.

    The electronic copy may be loaded on a server within the University, and be made available, with appropriate document security, as part of the Australasian Digital Theses Programme, unless the author states otherwise in the thesis.

    Theses may be embargoed for a period of time only if approved by the office of the Vice-Chancellor. It is possible with digital theses to embargo part of the thesis (eg an appendix) while allowing the general text to be made available to the public.

## Policy on Use and Access to Information Technology Systems

The purpose of the policy is to regulate access to and define authorised use of all University information technology and communication systems by all users. The policy is available on the University's website at:

http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/

This policy covers IT and communications systems in general; items specifically included are the authorisation for access and proper use, legal ownership of messages generated or manipulated, system and information misuse criteria, misuse of IT system communication mechanisms, privacy issues relating to individuals and messages, regular message monitoring, collection of statistical data and electronic remote control computer support.

This policy also covers the procedure for dealing with policy breaches by staff and students. A breach of the policy is regarded seriously by the University and may lead to disciplinary action.

Related documents that should be read in conjunction with this policy can also be found on the University's website at:

http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/

## Intellectual Property

The University operates a Policy on Intellectual Property, and students are subject to its provisions. Copies of this Policy are available at:

http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/fms/PolicyGuide/Documents/Research/Intellectual%20Property%20Policy.pdf

The general provisions are as follows:

The University claims legal and beneficial ownership of all New Intellectual Property Rights generated under the auspices of the University. However, Staff and Students retain ownership of copyright and other rights in certain works.

The Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research) will take all reasonable steps to fairly and transparently allocate the benefits of the Intellectual Property Rights to all parties with an interest.

All students are reminded of their responsibility to abide by the Intellectual Property Policy of the University, which they accept by enrolling at the University. In particular, staff and students are bound by obligations of confidentiality in relation to Intellectual Property Rights or other commercially sensitive information they become aware of during their work or study at the University.

Law of Copyright

The law of copyright allows the University under certain conditions to supply material to students in which copyright works or parts of copyright works are reproduced. Students are reminded of the obligations they must accept on enrolment that materials supplied to them are to be used only for research or private study and for no other purpose.

Massey University takes out a licence with Copyright Licensing Ltd, Print Media Copyright Agency and Screenrights annually. This arrangement sets up guidelines for reproduction of copyright print works, and of broadcast sound and television works and indemnifies the University and staff against any prosecution for any alleged breach of copyright while acting under the conditions of the licences. The licences do not lessen the obligation of students mentioned above.

## Code of Student Conduct

1. The purpose of the Code is to encourage:
   (a) ethical conduct in undertaking academic studies and research;
   (b) integrity and respect in the teaching and learning process;
   (c) courtesy, safety and respect amongst students and between students and the University;

   and to specify:
   (d) certain required standards of student conduct in respect of academic studies, research and other behaviour connected with a student's course of studies or status as a member of the University;
   (e) the University Disciplinary Procedures by which complaints of misconduct by students shall be resolved.

Required standards of student conduct

2. Students shall:
   (a) comply with this Code, and all other relevant University policies, codes, regulations and procedures, including ethical and professional standards and specific protocols for particular research projects;
   (b) comply with all relevant laws, including laws relating to the privacy and confidentiality of information;
   (c) treat other students, the University staff, other members of the University community and the public with courtesy and respect;
   (d) treat the property of other students, University staff, other members of the University community and the public with respect;
   (e) act with honesty and integrity when accessing and using the University systems;
   (f) act with honesty and integrity in submitting material or imparting information to the university.

The Disciplinary Regulations, found previously in the Calendar, have now been replaced by the Code of Student Conduct (above) and the Disciplinary Procedures for Students. For a copy of the Disciplinary Procedures for Students, please refer to the on-line reference on the University's website at:

http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz

## University Fees

Fees Payment Regulations

1. University fees are due on enrolment. All monies received by the University are banked immediately for security reasons. Each student's fee account will remain in credit for any amount tendered in payment for University fees until their course of study has received academic approval.
2. At the time that they apply to enrol, students may elect to pay a deposit of $400 (or their total fees if less than $400) unless they are paying by student loan (see 4). Where a non-refundable deposit of less than $400 is required for admission to a qualification, students should also pay the difference between the non-refundable deposit and the $400.
3. Students who apply to enrol at the same time for papers in more that one enrolment period (for example, Semester One and Semester Two) may, at the time of application to enrol in the first period, elect to defer payment of tuition fees for the later period (for example Semester Two).
4. Students who are paying all or part of their fees by direct credit through the Student Loans Scheme are not able to defer payment. Payment of University fees inclusive of tuition fees, block course component fees, non-tuition fees plus student association fees for the full year will be made on approval of their loan application.
5. An application to enrol may proceed in advance of receipt of fee payment defined as follows:
   (a) that the fees due are to be paid from a Student Loan or
   (b) that the fees due are to be paid on behalf of the student by a sponsor. A sponsor is normally an employer or a training body, a government agency or a trust or Iwi authority or
   (c) the student would suffer unreasonable hardship by being required to pay fees at the time of application to enrol. The student will be in a position to complete fees payment before 10% of enrolment has elapsed.

   It is not possible to pay fees by deduction from Student Allowance payments.
6. Application to add papers after the original application to enrol has been lodged must be accompanied by the additional tuition fees estimated to be due.
7. Students who withdraw from a particular paper or all or part of their course of study after the final withdrawal date with a tuition fee refund, shall remain liable for the fees assessed for the withdrawn paper(s).
8. Delivery of any services or teaching material does not, in itself, constitute an undertaking by the University that a student's enrolment for tuition will be continued if fee payment is not completed. In such cases the student's enrolment may be suspended, but the student remains liable for any outstanding fees.
9. Invoice/Fees Statements will be issued monthly to all students who have outstanding fees. Students whose fees are 60 days or more overdue are liable to have their enrolment suspended. Suspension means that students:
   (a) no longer have access to University facilities
   (b) will not receive grades for papers
   (c) will not have access to their academic records
   (d) may not re-enrol at Massey University until the fees due have been paid in full.
10. Refund of tuition fees shall be made to students who withdraw from their paper(s) before 10% of the study period has elapsed as defined by the course start and end dates, in accordance with the University's Withdrawal Policy. International Students (students who are neither New Zealand citizens, New Zealand Permanent Residents or qualifying Australian Citizens) who completely withdraw from all programmes and papers in their first semester of study will incur a student withdrawal fee. The student withdrawal fee will apply to those who withdraw after receiving a confirmed offer of place but prior to completing 10% of the first paper for which he or she is enrolled. Note that Doctoral students are subject to different fee refund provisions which are outlined in regulation 13 of these regulations.

Refunds due for overpayment of fees or in the event of withdrawal with a refund of tuition fees are made as soon as possible once enrolments and financial support provisions have been established for a particular study period. In any case, where a specific request is made for a refund that has been approved, such refund will be made within 28 days. If the refund cannot be made a written statement shall be provided to the student as to why the refund cannot be made, together with a date by which the refund shall be made.

11. Massey University accepts no liability to pay interest or other consideration in respect of monies held in full or part payment of University fees. This also includes charges incurred by students through Work and Income New Zealand (Student Loans).

12. Refunds are normally made directly to the student who is enrolled. Any sponsored student to whom a refund is made shall be responsible for reimbursing any other party (such as a sponsor or government agency) who has paid fees on their behalf. However, refunds will be made direct to the government agency responsible for any fees paid through the Student Loans Scheme.

    In the case of students who are deceased, refunds, where applicable, are made to the estate of the person concerned, care of the next of kin as notified to the University.

PhD Doctoral Students

13. (a) Fees for PhD candidates are due on initial enrolment and thereafter on the anniversary of their provisional registration of their enrolment date, having regard for any period of suspension of their studies.

    (b) Candidates undertaking PhD programmes whether studying full-time or part-time, shall be charged the annual tuition fee in full for up to four years. Thereafter, no further tuition fee shall be charged unless the candidate extends their candidature beyond their official thesis submission date. See Clause 13(d).

    (c) Candidates undertaking Named Doctorate programmes are required to pay their course work, practicum, internship, tuition and thesis fees as required by each programme.

    (d) The following special provisions apply to all Doctoral candidates tuition fees during the year of Doctoral thesis submission, or for candidates who either withdraw from their programme or extend their candidature:

        (i) for candidates who submit their thesis, or withdraw from their programme, within three months following the anniversary of provisional registration (adjusted for any period of suspension), the tuition fee for that year shall be refunded in full.

        (ii) for candidates who submit their thesis, or withdraw from their programme, within six months following the anniversary of first enrolment (adjusted for any period of suspension), fifty percent of the tuition fee for that year will be rebated.

        (iii) for candidates who submit their thesis, or withdraw from their programme, after six months following the anniversary of first enrolment (adjusted for any period of suspension), the full tuition fee for the year must be paid.

    (e) Candidates who have had their oral examination and are required to complete further work on their thesis and be re-examined, will be re-enrolled, and must pay the full tuition fee for the duration of the re-examination period until re-submission of the thesis. Provisions in clause 13(d) will apply from the date the candidate is notified of the required further work.

Masters Students

14. (a) Masters students pay tuition fees for the actual credits/papers for which they are enrolled each year. Fees do not maximise at 1.0 EFTS (120 credits).

    (b) When Masters research is not completed in the year of enrolment, the student must re-enrol for the next year and pay tuition fees. Exceptions are:

        (i) If the thesis is completed and submitted before 31 March of the following year, the student does not need to re-enrol or pay fees. Late enrolment will be accepted if the thesis is still not completed by 31 March.

        (ii) If the thesis is being completed on a part-time basis (the HOD must be able to verify that this was arranged on enrolment), then the student is permitted to apply for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment. No tuition fee is charged for students enrolling in the immediately subsequent period under these circumstances.

## Fee Grandparenting Regulations for Full Fee-Paying Students

Council may at its discretion grandparent fees for full fee-paying students who enrolled in 2008 and earlier (students for whom the University receives no Government subsidy). Fee grandparenting means that tuition fees will be held at the same level as that set for the programme of study concerned at the time Council grandparents fees. Full fee-paying students who were enrolled in 2008 and earlier, and who enrolled at the time of grandparenting will therefore know the full extent of fee liability for a given period.

The following regulations will apply:

Duration

Fee grandparenting will apply for the lesser of the period set by Council or the relevant minimum period for completion of the programme of study concerned as a full-time student. This period also applies to extramural and part-time students but on the basis such students are full-time students. In such cases where Council has at its discretion determined grandparenting will apply for the relevant number of years for completion of the programme of study, papers credited to a programme of study will be deducted from the relevant period for completion of the programme of study as a full-time student. For example if a student receives credits equivalent to the first year of study for a full-time student enrolled in a three-year programme of study, fees will be grandparented for two years.

Application of Grandparenting

1. Fee grandparenting will apply to tuition charges only, unless Council includes other separate charges at the time of fee grandparenting. For example some papers or programmes may have practicum charges or other sundry charges attached to them.

2. Fee grandparenting will not apply to Non-Tuition Fees (e.g Enrolment Fee, Student Services Levy, Students Association Fees and other variable fees).

Student Eligiblity

Fee grandparenting applies only if the student remains continuously enrolled in the programme of study the student was enrolled in at the time the Council grandparented the fees concerned. Grandparenting does not apply to students who change their programme of study. Grandparenting does not apply to students who first enrol in 2009 and in subsequent years.

## Students' Association Fee Regulations

Compulsory Membership

Membership of an association of students is compulsory for all students studying at Massey University, as provided for under the Education Amendment Act 2000.

Fees Payable

Every person enrolled at Massey University as a student shall, at each application for enrolment, pay the prescribed Students' Association fee appropriate to the campus of enrolment, or in

the case of extramural, block and PACE students, the prescribed Extramural Students' Society (EXMSS) fee. The full fee must be paid to the University with other fees at the time of enrolment.

Conscientious Objection

Exemption from membership of a students' association may be permitted on the grounds of conscientious objection upon application to the appropriate Students' Association. The applicant is required to state clearly the grounds of conscientious objection. If exempted, the relevant students' association must pay the student's membership fee to a charity of the Students' Association's choice.

Grounds for Fee Exemptions

1. Exemption on grounds of hardship:

   An exemption to pay Students' Association fees on the grounds of hardship may be permitted on application to the relevant Students' Association. Such applications must state clearly the nature of the hardship the student would face in paying the fee prescribed. A student so exempted remains a member of the appropriate Students' Association.

2. Exemption on the basis of course duration:

   Students may apply for exemption to pay fees to the relevant Students' Association (excluding the EXMSS and Massey at Wellington Students' Association) but not exemption from membership, on the following grounds:

   (a) Students who have been enrolled as full-time students at Massey University for five years and have paid the full Students' Association fees for those five years.

   (b) Students enrolled for a Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD) who have paid the full Students' Association fee for three years may be exempted any further membership fees for the years they take to complete their PhD programme.

   (c) Students enrolled for a Master's degree who have paid the full Students' Association fee for two years may be exempted any further membership fees for the years they take to complete their Master's programme.

   (d) Students enrolled for a Postgraduate Diploma who have paid the Students' Association fee for one year may be exempted any further membership fees for the years they take to complete their Postgraduate Diploma programme.

3. Exemption of dual association membership for extramural students
   Students may apply for exemption to pay fees to EXMSS where the student is concurrently a member of another University or polytechnic students' association.

   The final date for exemption and refund applications is 30 days after the commencement of the course of study in the year for which the refund or exemption is sought. Applications should be addressed to the Students' Association at the Campus in which the student is enrolled or in the case of extramural students, to EXMSS.

4. Exemption of Massey University staff members
   Staff members of Massey University (all campuses and modes) for whom Massey University exempts tuition fees are exempted from paying any students' association fees. Staff members will not receive any students' association benefits.

## Halls of Residence Fees Regulations

1. Resident students shall pay Hall or unit fees at the rates prescribed from time to time by the University.

2. Accommodation Fees for each semester shall be paid in advance at the commencement of the semester, or by other suitable arrangements with the Residential Services Office.

3. Any resident student whose Hall or unit fees are not paid by the due date may be debarred from residence at the Hall unless special arrangement has been made with the Residential Services Office. A penalty fee shall be added to outstanding Hall or unit fees. Unpaid residents fees will jeopardise the receipt of examination results and could result in debt collection proceedings being taken.

4. Any resident student intending to withdraw from study must also withdraw from the Halls of Residence. Application forms for release from the Halls of Residence contract are available from the Halls Community Group.

## Financial Support

Student Allowances and Loans are administered and paid by StudyLink. Student Allowances and Loans can be applied for on-line: www.studylink.govt.nz

## Scholarships

Details on the scholarships available from Massey University are published on the Internet:

http://awards.massey.ac.nz/

Further information is available from Massey Contact at each campus or telephone 0800 MASSEY.

COURSE REGULATIONS

# College of Business


| | Page |
|---|---|
| Undergraduate Degrees | |
| Bachelor of Accountancy | 44 |
| Bachelor of Applied Economics | 44 |
| Bachelor of Aviation | 45 |
| Bachelor of Aviation Management | 46 |
| Bachelor of Business Studies | 47 |
| Bachelor of Communication | 51 |
| Bachelor of Sport and Exercise | 54 |
| Conjoint Bachelor of Arts/Business Studies | 55 |
| Conjoint Bachelor of Business Studies/Science | 56 |
| Undergraduate Certificates | |
| Certificate in Business Studies | 57 |
| Certificate in Sport Coaching* | 57 |
| Graduate Diplomas | |
| Graduate Diploma in Aviation | 57 |
| Graduate Diploma in Business Studies | 58 |
| Graduate Diploma in Journalism | 63 |
| Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies | 64 |
| Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health | 64 |
| Graduate Diploma in Public Sector Management | 64 |

| | Page |
|---|---|
| Bachelor Honours Degrees | |
| Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours | 65 |
| Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours | 65 |
| Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours | 66 |
| Masters Degrees | |
| Master of Applied Economics | 66 |
| Master of Aviation | 67 |
| Master of Business Administration | 67 |
| Master of Business Studies | 68 |
| Master of Finance | 68 |
| Master of Management | 68 |
| Postgraduate Diplomas | |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy | 68 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation | 69 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Banking | 69 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration | 69 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management* | 70 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management | 70 |
| Postgraduate Certificate | |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Business | 70 |


* No new enrolments in these programmes.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Accountancy
# BAcc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Every course of study shall include:
   (a) 110.109, 110.209, 110.229, 110.249, 110.279, 110.289, 110.303, 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108, 125.230, 155.203, 155.210.
   (b) 60 credits (4 papers) from 110.309; 110.329; 110.349; 110.379; 110.389; 125.320 or 125.330; including 30 credits (2 papers) from 110.309; 110.329; 110.379.
   (c) 15 credits (1 paper) from 219.202 or 219.203 and 15 credits (1 paper) from 156.200 or 156.231.
   (d) 15 credits (1 paper) from 200 or 300-level with a prefix selected from 114, 125, 127, 152, 153, 155, 156, 157, 178, in Part II or III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.
2. Candidates shall present themselves for assessment of their English writing skills and are required to pass (or be exempted from) the English Writing Skills for Business Students module (115.001) before they can enrol beyond 120 credits for credit to their degree (suspended until further notice).
3. Candidates may credit to the BAcc course no more than 45 credits in which they have gained an R (restricted pass). A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for corequisite or prerequisite purposes.
4. Credit for prior study must fit BAcc Regulation 1.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics
# BApplEcon

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics shall follow a personal course of study which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:
   (a) not more than 150 credits at the 100-level; and
   (b) at least 270 credits, including at least 90 credits at the 300-level, must be taken from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics.
2. Every course of study shall include the following compulsory papers:
   (a) Economics (90 credits)
   115.106, 178.100, 178.200, 178.201, 178.300 or 178.308, 178.301 or 178.307.
   (b) Numeracy (60 credits)
   One of 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.131; and 115.101 or 161.120; and 178.220 or 178.280; 178.320.
   (c) Business Communication
   219.100 or 230.100.

   Note
   1. Candidates wishing to select Chinese or Japanese under Regulation 2(c) are required to take 241.141 and 241.142 (30 credits) or 242.121 and 242.122 (30 credits) or 242.221 and 242.222 (30 credits), because the two papers form an integral course in the study of Chinese or Japanese language respectively. The additional credits will be counted as an elective paper under Regulation 3.
3. The remaining credits can be taken from a selection of elective papers, which shall contain papers from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics, and approved papers from any other degree course.
4. Candidates may credit to the BApplEcon course no more than 45 credits in which they have gained an R (restricted pass). A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for corequisite or prerequisite purposes.

## Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 110.109 | Introductory Financial Accounting | 15 | P or C 110.100 or 115.102; R 10.110, 110.213 (1999), 110.215; R 110.230 |
| 110.209 | Intermediate Financial Accounting | 15 | P110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313 |
| 110.229 | Management Accounting | 15 | P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230;R110.200,10.220. 110.223 |
| 110.249 | Accounting Information Systems | 15 | 115.107 or 157.100 or PHOS; R 110.243, 10.240 |
| 110.309 | Advanced Financial Accounting | 15 | P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713 |
| 110.329 | Advanced Management Accounting | 15 | P 110.229 or 110.223; R 10.320, 110.723 |
| 110.349 | Advanced Accounting Information Systems | 15 | P 110.249 or 110.243; R 110.743 |
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 112.302 | Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies | 15 | P 112.248 |
| 115.101 | Statistics for Business | 15 | R 195.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120 and 161.130 |
| 115.102 | Accounting | 15 | R 110.100 |
| 115.103 | Legal and Social Environment of Business | 15 | R 155.100 |
| 115.104 | Principles of Marketing | 15 | R 156.100 |
| 115.105 | Fundamentals of Finance | 15 | R 125.100 |
| 115.106 | Economics | 15 | R 178.101 |
| 115.107 | Management Information Systems | 15 | R 157.100 |
| 115.108 | Organisations and Management | 15 | R 152.100 |
| 125.220 | Financial Institutions, Markets and Money | 15 | P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended;R125.221, 125.231, 125.261 |
| 125.230 | Business Finance | 15 | P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100pre-1997;115.101 or161.110recommended; R 125.201 |
| 125.241 | Introduction to Investments | 15 | P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240 |
| 125.320 | International Finance | 15 | P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201 |
| 125.330 | Advanced Business Finance | 15 | P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 125.340 | Investment Analysis | 15 | P 1215.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342 |
| 125.350 | Financial Risk Management | 15 | P125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241 |
| 125.360 | Banking Studies | 15 | P 125.220 or 125.230 |
| 125.363 | Money, Banking and Financial Markets | 15 | P 125.220 or 125.230 or 125.241 |
| 127.241 | Real Estate Valuation and Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper, R 127.243 |
| 127.242 | Applied Valuation I | 15 | P any 100-level paper, R 127.255 |
| 127.341 | Property Management and Development | 15 | P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244 |
| 127.342 | Real Estate Investments | 15 | P 127.241 and (127.242 or PHOD) |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 | P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 1), R 160.161 |
| 160.102 | Linear Mathematics | 15 | Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics |
| 160.103 | Methods of Mathematics | 15 | R 160.131 |
| 160.131 | Mathematics for Business I | 15 | R 160.103, 160.231 |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics | 15 | R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.130 |
| 178.100 | Principles of Macroeconomics | 15 | |
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics | 15 | P 178.100 |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics | 15 | P 115.106 or 178.101 |
| 178.220 | Econometrics I | 15 | P 115.101 or 161.100 or 161.110 or 161.120 and any 100-level Econ paper |
| 178.221 | Methods of Economic Analysis | 15 | C 160.101 or 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.161, and P any 100-level Econ paper |
| 178.242 | Land Economics | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper |
| 178.250 | Contemporary Economic Issues | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 178.280 | Research Methods in Financial Economics | 15 | P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx |
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics | 15 | P 178.200 |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics | 15 | P 178.201 |
| 178.307 | Markets, Firms and Consumers | 15 | P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280 |
| 178.308 | Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets | 15 | P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300 |
| 178.320 | Advanced Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 15 | P 178.220 or P 178.280 |
| 178.328 | Project Evaluation | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper |
| 178.350 | International Economics I | 15 | P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204 |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics I | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 | P 115.106 or 178.1xx and any 200-level paper or 178.2xx |

Notes

1. A student who has passed 160.101 may not also be credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation
# BAv

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to this degree will be subject to a selection process, which includes:
   - Aptitude testing.
   - A simulator assessment.
   - A selection interview and writing tasks.
   - The possibility of a 'trial flight'.

2. Before being admitted to this degree, candidates must possess the relevant medical certificate(s) for their major:
   (a) Air Transport Pilot majors must possess a Class One medical certificate of fitness in accordance with the New Zealand Civil Aviation Authority (NZCAA) medical requirements for the issue of an Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL). Candidates will be required to maintain their Class One medical certificate throughout any period that they are enrolled in this major.
   (b) Air Traffic Management majors must possess a Class Two and a Class Three medical certificate of fitness in accordance with the New Zealand Civil Aviation Authority (NZCAA) medical requirements.

3. The medical certificate(s) must be current throughout the degree.

4. Before being admitted to this degree, candidates for the Aircraft Maintenance major must have completed the NZQA national certificate in aeronautical engineering and related technology, or an equivalent qualification.

5. Every course of study shall include at least 75 credits at 300-level.

Course Requirements

6. The Bachelor of Aviation is a degree for which candidates must pass sequentially each of the Parts as specified in the relevant Schedules for one of the following majors:
   (a) Air Transport Pilot (ATP);
   (b) Air Traffic Management (ATM) (not available in 2009); and
   (c) Aircraft Maintenance (AM) (no new enrolments).

7. (a) The Air Transport Pilot major is a 480-credit major for which candidates complete the equivalent of four academic years of study.
   (b) The Air Traffic Management major is a 360-credit major for which candidates complete three academic years of study.
   (c) The Aircraft Maintenance major is a 480-credit major for which candidates complete the equivalent of four academic years of study.

8. Each Part must be completed before a candidate may enrol for the next successive Part. At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate may be granted approval to re-enrol for a failed paper concurrently with the next Part, subject to the University's maximum workload regulation.

9. Those papers that are identified in the Schedules below as integrated papers comprise two components: academic

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

and practicum. A candidate must pass both the academic component and the practicum component to gain a pass in the paper.

### Schedule for Air Transport Pilot Major (Aeroplane option)

Part I (90 credits)

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 190.104 | Principles of Navigation I* | 15 | C 190.110 |
| 190.107 | Human Performance | 15 | R 190.117 |
| 190.110 | Introduction to Flying* | 30 | C 190.104 |
| 190.112 | Introduction to Flying II* | 15 | P 190.110; C 190.104 |
| 190.118 | Aeroscience I | 15 | |

Part II (90 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 190.119 | Aeroscience II | 15 | P 190.118 |
| 190.120 | Aeronautical Legislation* | 15 | P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.112 |
| 190.121 | Aeronautical Meteorology* | 15 | P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.112 |
| 190.123 | Aircraft Systems* | 15 | P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.112 |
| 190.124 | Aircraft Performance* | 15 | P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.112 |
| 190.154 | Principles of Navigation II* | 15 | P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.112 |

Part III (180 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 190.201 | Aircraft Systems II (Part I)* | 15 | P 190.123 |
| 190.203 | Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law* | 15 | P 190.120 |
| 190.204 | Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part I)* | 15 | P 190.154 |
| 190.205 | Crew Resource Management* | 15 | P 190.107; R 190.216 |
| 190.206 | Aerodynamics | 15 | P 190.118 |
| 190.221 | Advanced Support Studies* | 15 | P 190.121 |
| 190.237 | Air Transport Cockpit Systems* | 15 | P 190.124 |
| 190.251 | Aircraft Systems II (Part II)* | 15 | P 190.201 |
| 190.254 | Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part II)* | 15 | P 190.204 |
| 190.256 | Aerodynamics (Part II) | 15 | P 190.206 |
| 190.288 | Advanced Aircraft Handling* | 30 | Part II |

* This is an integrated paper.

Part IV See Options Schedule (120 credits)

### Schedule for Part IV Options

Airline Internship (no new enrolments)

Flight Systems – Flight Operations (no new enrolments)

Flight Instruction (Aeroplane)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 190.297 | Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors* | 30 | P 190.204 |
| 190.301 | Flight Instructor Human Factors | 15 | P any-200 level paper |
| 190.313 | Advanced Aviation Human Factors | 15 | P 190.205 or 190.216 |
| 190.315 | Flight Instruction Fundamentals I* | 15 | P 190.256 |
| 190.317 | Evaluation Methods in Aviation | 15 | P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP |
| 190.335 | Flight Instruction* | 30 | Part III ATP or hold a current CPL (A) |

*This is an integrated paper.

Aviation Human Factors

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 190.313 | Advanced Aviation Human Factors | 15 | P 190.205 or 190.216 |

Plus papers to the value of 105 credits selected from the following series of papers. At least 60 credits must be at 300-level.

190.xxx Aviation
175.xxx Psychology

Aviation Business Management (see note below)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 190.313 | Advanced Aviation Human Factors | 15 | P 190.205 or 190.216 |

Elective papers to the value of 105 credits with the approval of the Head of School. Up to 75 credits may be taken from series other than Aviation. At least 60 credits must be at the 300-level.

190.xxx Aviation
110.xxx Accountancy
114.xxx Human Resource Management
115.xxx Business
125.xxx Finance
152.xxx Management
153.xxx Dispute Resolution
155.xxx Business Law
156.xxx Marketing
157.xxx Information Systems
178.xxx Economics
219.xxx Business Communication

Note: Many potential combinations of papers in the Aviation Business Management option will not be possible in one year of full-time study because of prerequisite requirements.

Schedule for Aircraft Maintenance Major
(no new enrolments)

## The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management
## BAvMan

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management shall follow a personal course of study totalling at least 360 credits.

2. Every course of study shall include the following eight papers (Group A):

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 190.109 | Aviation Studies | 15 | |
| 190.116 | Introduction to Management in Aviation | 15 | |
| 190.117 | Introduction to Human Factors | 15 | R 190.107 |
| 190.216 | Aviation Human Factors | 15 | P 190.107 or 190.117; R 190.205 |
| 190.220 | Managing Aviation Systems | 15 | Part II P or C 190.109 or P 190.116 |
| 190.225 | Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation | 15 | P any 190.1xx |
| 190.313 | Advanced Aviation Human Factors | 15 | P 190.205 or 190.216 |
| 190.327 | Managing Cultures in Aviation | 15 | P 190.205 or 190.216 |

3. Every course of study shall include at least 75 credits at 300-level, and no more than 135 credits at 100-level.

4. Every course of study shall include a major (Group B) from those listed below:

   (a) Aviation Management (120 credits from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management.)

   (b) Aviation Psychology (135 credits as follows: 175.102, 190.207, 190.217, 175.302, 175.306, 175.343, 175.345, 190.317, and 190.326.)

   (c) Cabin Crew Management (no new enrolments)

5. The remaining credits (Group C) to bring the total to 360 credits are electives normally selected from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management. Candidates may credit to the BAvMan course:

(a) up to 75 credits from any other undergraduate Degree Schedule in the College of Business;

(b) up to 45 credits from the undergraduate Degree Schedules of other Colleges, subject to permission of the Head of School.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 190.111 | Introduction to Flying I* | 15 | R 190.110 |
| 190.112 | Introduction to Flying II* | 15 | P 190.110, C 190.104 |
| 190.122 | Introductory Air Safety Investigation | 15 | |
| 190.207 | Aviation Psychology | 15 | P 190.107 or 190.117 |
| 190.211 | Aviation Strategic Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 190.215 | Heavy Aeroplane Performance | 15 | P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL; R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 190.252 |
| 190.217 | Instruction and Learning in Aviation | 15 | P 190.107 or 190.109 or 190.117 or PHOD |
| 190.222 | Basic Air Safety Investigation | 15 | P 190.122 |
| 190.224 | Environmental Impacts of Aviation | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 190.225 | Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation | 15 | P any 190.1xx |
| 190.240 | Air Power | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 190.291 | Special Topic | 15 | PHOS; R 190.292, 190.299 |
| 190.299 | Aviation Special Topic | 15 | PHOS; R 190.291 and 190.292 |
| 190.302 | Check and Training for Airlines | 15 | P 190.235 or 190.237 or ATPL |
| 190.306 | Airline Strategic Management | 15 | P 190.211 |
| 190.307 | Airport Planning | 15 | P any 200-level 190 prefix paper |
| 190.308 | Airport Operational Management | 15 | P any 200-level 190 prefix paper |
| 190.309 | Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems | 15 | P any 200-level 190 prefix paper |
| 190.310 | Computer-Based Learning for Aviation | 15 | P 190.217 |
| 190.312 | Advanced Navigation Systems | 15 | P 190.204 or ATPL Navigation |
| 190.313 | Advanced Aviation Human Factors | 15 | P 190.205 or 190.216 |
| 190.314 | Legal Issues in Aviation | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 190.317 | Evaluation Methods in Aviation | 15 | P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP |
| 190.320 | Heavy Aeroplane Performance II | 15 | P 190.237 or 190.215 or PHOS |
| 190.321 | Advanced Air Safety Investigation | 15 | P 190.222 |
| 190.398 | Special Topic | 15 | PHOS, R 190.399 |
| 190.399 | Aviation Special Topic | 15 | PHOS, R 190.398 |
| 190.340 | Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security | 15 | P any 200-level paper |

* This is an integrated paper.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies
# BBS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies shall follow a personal course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:
   (a) not more than 180 credits at the 100-level;
   (b) at least 240 credits including at least 75 credits at the 300-level from the Schedule for the BBS degree;
   (c) papers to the value of at least 30 credits from departments outside the College of Business in addition to any listed in Part I of the BBS Schedule.
2. (a) Every course of study shall include the core business papers listed in Part I of the BBS Schedule.
   (b) A candidate must complete the requirements for the BBS with at least one major.

   Approved majors and their requirements are listed in Part II of the Schedule to the Regulations. In exceptional circumstances, Academic Board may approve a variation to the requirements of a listed major.
3. A double major consists of two majors with no papers in common, or two majors where there is one paper in common in which case the candidate will choose a replacement paper of at least the same credits value at the same or higher level in the same disciplinary prefix.
4. Notwithstanding Regulations 1 and 2, candidates who fail the communication assessment embedded in the BBS core papers, will normally be required to pass an approved communication paper to qualify for the BBS degree.
5. Candidates who have been awarded the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies may cross-credit up to 45 200-level credits to the BBS degree, notwithstanding the provisions of Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulation 4(a). Where the Diploma contained fewer than 45 200-level credits, up to 45 unspecified 200-level credits may be credited.
6. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce, New Zealand Diploma in Business, or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies

Part I

Core papers for the BBS degree.

The following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.101 | Statistics for Business | 15 | R 195.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120 and 161.130 |
| 115.102 | Accounting | 15 | R 110.100 |
| 115.103 | Legal and Social Environment of Business | 15 | |
| 115.104 | Principles of Marketing | 15 | R 156.100, 156.200 |
| 115.105 | Fundamentals of Finance | 15 | R 125.100, 10.200 – (pre-1997) |
| 115.106 | Economics | 15 | R 178.101 |
| 115.107 | Management Information Systems | 15 | R 157.100 |
| 115.108 | Organisations and Management | 15 | R 152.100 |

Part II

Specific papers for each BBS degree major.

Note: With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may substitute up to 15 300-level credits from a related subject for equivalent 300-level credits from the major subject. This approval is conditional on the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office being notified in writing for inclusion in the student's textual record.

Accountancy

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 110.209 | Intermediate Financial Accounting | 15 | P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313 |
| 110.229 | Management Accounting | 15 | P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.200, 10.220, 110.223 |
| 110.249 | Accounting Information Systems | 15 | P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 115.107 or 157.100 or PHOS; R 110.243, 10.240 |
| 110.279 | Auditing | 15 | P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.273, 110.274 |
| 110.289 | Taxation | 15 | P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 110.303 | Integrative Accounting | 15 | P 300 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.223 or 110.229 and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule. |
| 110.309 | Advanced Financial Accounting | 15 | P 110.209 or 110.313; R 110.310, 110.713 |
| 110.329 | Advanced Management Accounting | 15 | P 110.229 or 110.223; R 110.320, 110.723 |
| 110.349 | Advanced Accounting Information Systems | 15 | P 110.249 or 110.243; R 110.743 |
| 110.379 | Advanced Auditing | 15 | P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274; R 10.370, 110.773 |
| 110.389 | Advanced Taxation | 15 | P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783 |

### Majoring Requirements of Accountancy

A major consists of 90 credits in Accountancy with 45 credits at 200-level (including 110.209 and 110.229) and 45 credits at 300-level (including 110.303 and 110.309).

Note
Paper 110.109 is also required as a prerequisite for 200-level Accountancy papers but does not count towards the major.

### Agribusiness

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 112.302 | Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies | 15 | P 112.248 |
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries | 15 | P 119.180 or 119.156 or 115.106; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 |
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry | 15 | P 119.281 |
| 119.382 | Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry | 15 | P 119.381 |
| 127.242 | Applied Valuation I | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 127.255 |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 or 119.180 and any 200-level paper |
| 239.391 | Special Topic in AgriCommerce | 15 | P Programme Director |

### Majoring Requirements of Agribusiness

A major consists of 90 credits in Agribusiness including 112.248, 112.302 and a further 45 credits at 300-level.

### Business Information Systems

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 157.240 | Computer-mediated Communications and Online Communities | 15 | P any 15 credits |
| 157.241 | Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce | 15 | P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242 |
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 | P any two papers at 200-level |
| 152.341 | Strategy and Change | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365 |
| 157.325 | Information Management Project | 15 | P 157.24x; C 157.341; R 157.342, 157.381 |
| 157.340 | Organisational Knowledge Management | 15 | P 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx |
| 157.341 | Strategic Management for Information Systems | 15 | P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.301, 157.373 |

### Majoring Requirements of Business Information Systems

A major consists of 152.252, 157.240, 157.241, 157.340, 157.341, and 15 credits from 157.325 or 152.304 or 152.341.

### Communication Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 219.202 | Professional and E-Business Writing | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.204 | News Media Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.205 | Professional Presentations in Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.206 | Managing Communications Technology | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.231 | Introduction to Journalism | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.302 | Gender and Communication in Organisations | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.303 | Organisational Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.310 | Speech Writing | 15 | P any 200 level paper |

### Majoring Requirements of Communication Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Communication Management, including 45 credits at 200-level, 219.303 and 30 credits at 300-level.

### Economics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics | 15 | P 178.100 |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics | 15 | P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204 |
| 178.250 | Contemporary Economic Issues | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 178.280 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 15 | P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220 |
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics | 15 | P 178.200 |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics | 15 | P 178.201 |
| 178.307 | Markets, Firms and Consumers | 15 | P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280 |
| 178.308 | Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets | 15 | P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300 |
| 178.320 | Econometrics II | 15 | P 178.220 |
| 178.350 | International Economics I | 15 | P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204 |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 | P 115.106 or 178.1xx and any 200-level paper or 178.2xx |

### Majoring Requirements of Economics

A major consists of 90 credits in Economics, including 178.200; 178.201; and at least 45 credits at 300-level.

Note: 178.100 is also required as a prerequisite for some 200-level Economics papers but does not count towards the major.

### Entrepreneurship and Small Business

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.200 | Contemporary Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.230 | Entrepreneurship and Small Business I | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.232 | Small Business Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.330 | Enterprise Development | 15 | P any two papers at 200-level |
| 152.333 | New Venture Project | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 152.334 | Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Creativity | 15 | P any 200-level paper |

### Majoring Requirements of Entrepreneurship and Small Business

A major consists of 90 credits in Entrepreneurship and Small Business, including 152.230, 152.232, 152.330, 152.333, 152.334 and 15 credits from 152.200 or 152.252 or 152.261.

### Finance

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 125.230 | Business Finance | 15 | P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100pre-1997;115.101 or161.110recommended; R 125.201 |
| 125.241 | Introduction to Investments | 15 | P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240 |
| 125.320 | International Finance | 15 | P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201 |
| 125.330 | Advanced Business Finance | 15 | P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201 |
| 125.340 | Investment Analysis | 15 | P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342 |
| 125.350 | Financial Risk Management | 15 | P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241 |
| 125.360 | Banking Studies | 15 | P 125.220 or 125.230 |
| 125.363 | Money, Banking and Financial Markets | 15 | P 125.220 or 125.230 or 125.241 |

### Majoring Requirements of Finance

A major consists of 90 credits in Finance, including 125.230, 125.241, and 60 credits from 125.320, 125.330, 125.340, 125.350, 125.360, 125.363 of which at least 30 credits must be from 125.330, 125.340, 125.350).

### Financial Economics (no new enrolments from 2011)

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 125.230 | Business Finance | 15 | P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100pre-1997;115.101 or161.110recommended; R 125.201 |
| 125.320 | International Finance | 15 | P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201 |
| 125.330 | Advanced Business Finance | 15 | P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201 |
| 125.340 | Investment Analysis | 15 | P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342 |
| 178.100 | Principles of Macroeconomics | 15 | |
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics | 15 | P 178.100 |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics | 15 | P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204 |
| 178.204 | Microeconomics and Game Theory | 15 | P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.201 |
| 178.220 | Econometrics I | 15 | P 115.101 or 161.100 or 161.110 or 161.120 and any 100-level Econ paper |
| 178.280 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 15 | P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220 |
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics | 15 | P 178.200 |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics | 15 | P 178.201 |
| 178.307 | Markets, Firms and Consumers | 15 | P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280 |
| 178.308 | Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets | 15 | P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300 |
| 178.351 | International Economics II | 15 | P 178.200 |

### Majoring Requirements of Financial Economics

A major consists of 90 credits in Financial Economics, with 45 credits at 200-level (including 125.230; 178.200 or 178.201 or 178.204; 178.220 or 178.280) and 45 credits at 300-level (including 125.330 or 125.340; 125.320 or 178.351; 178.300 or 178.301 or 178.307 or 178.308). Note: 178.100 is also required as a prerequisite for some 200-level Economics papers but does not count towards the major.

### Human Resource Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114.240 | Organisational Behaviour | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 114.241 | Managing Human Resources | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 114.254 | Managing Employment Relations | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 114.326 | Human Resource Practices | 15 | P 114.241 |
| 114.330 | Equity and Diversity in the Workplace | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 114.350 | Current Issues in Human Resource Management | 15 | P 114.180 and 15 credits at 200-level, or 114.240, or 114.241 |
| 114.396 | Strategic Human Resource Management | 15 | P 114.241 |

### Majoring Requirements of Human Resource Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Human Resource Management, including 114.240; 114.241; 114.254; 114.326; 114.396; and 15 credits from 114.330 or 114.350.

### Information Systems (no new enrolments)

### International Business

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.200 | Contemporary Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.263 | Applied International Trade Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.341 | Strategy and Change | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 152.300,152.303,152.365 |
| 152.366 | Operational Management of International Business | 15 | P any two papers at 200-level |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |

### Majoring Requirements of International Business

A major consists of 90 credits in International Business: 152.200, 152.261, 152.263, 152.341, 152.366 and 219.304.

### Management

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.200 | Contemporary Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.203 | Business and Society | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 152.101 |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 153.204 | Negotiating Principles | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 | P any two papers at 200-level |
| 152.329 | Leadership and Governance | 15 | P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328 |
| 152.333 | New Venture Project | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 152.341 | Strategy and Change | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365 |
| 152.370 | Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Mäori – Advanced Mäori Business Development and Management | 15 | P 152.270 |

### Majoring Requirements of Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Management with 45 credits at 200-level, including 152.200, 152.203, and 15 credits from 152.252 or 152.261 or 153.204, and at least 45 credits at 300-level, including 152.329, 152.341, and 15 credits from 152.304 or 152.333 or 152.370.

### Marketing

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 156.231 | Marketing Management | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701 |
| 156.232 | Consumer Behaviour | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702 |
| 156.233 | Marketing Research | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes. 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended); R 156.703 |
| 156.331 | Marketing Strategy | 15 | P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704 |
| 156.333 | Market Analysis | 15 | P 156.233 and 161.xxx |
| 156.334 | Marketing Planning | 15 | P 156.231 and 156.232 |

### Majoring Requirements of Marketing

A major consists of 90 credits in Marketing, including 156.231; 156.232; 156.233; 156.331; 156.333; 156.334.

### Marketing Communication

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 156.231 | Marketing Management | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701 |
| 156.232 | Consumer Behaviour | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702 |
| 156.237 | Integrated Marketing Communication | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business or non-Business programmes |
| 156.331 | Marketing Strategy | 15 | P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704 |
| 156.334 | Marketing Planning | 15 | P 156.231 and 156.232 |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management | 15 | P any 200-level paper |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

## Majoring Requirements of Marketing Communication

A major consists of 90 credits in Marketing Communication, including 156.231; 156.232; 156.237; 156.331; 156.334; 219.305.

### Sport Business Management

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.211 | Sport Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.212 | Outdoor Recreation Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.215 | Sport Facility and Event Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 152.310 |
| 152.217 | Sport Management Planning | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.313 | Sport in the Social Context | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 152.210 |
| 152.376 | Sport Management/Coaching Practicum | 30 | P 152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372 |

## Majoring Requirements of Sport Business Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Sports Management, including 152.211; 152.313; 152.215; 152.376 (30 credits) and either 152.212 or 152.217.

### Valuation and Property Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 127.241 | Real Estate Valuation and Management | 15 | P any 100 level paper; R 127.243 |
| 127.242 | Applied Valuation I | 15 | P any 100 level paper; R 127.255 |
| 127.341 | Property Management and Development | 15 | P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244 |
| 127.342 | Real Estate Investments | 15 | P 127.241 and (127.242 or PHOD) |
| 127.343 | Applied Valuation II | 15 | P 127.242 |
| 155.201 | Law of Property | 15 | P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700 |

## Majoring Requirements of Valuation and Property Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Valuation and Property Management, including 127.241, 127.242, 155.201, 127.341, 127.342, and 127.343.

Note: Students who wish to meet the requirements for accreditation by the Valuers Registration Board, must include 127.343 in their major and also pass the following papers:132.221, 138.281, 138.382, 138.383, 178.242.

### Web-Based Information Systems (no new enrolments)

### Part III

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 110.109 | Introductory Financial Accounting | 15 | P or C 110.100 or 115.102; R 10.110, 110.213 (1999), 110.215; R 110.230 |
| 110.230 | Introductory Financial and Management Accounting | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215 |
| 110.293 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 100-level paper and PHOS; R 110.100, 110.203, 115.102 |
| 110.380 | Estate and Tax Planning | 15 | P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211 |
| 114.180 | Applied Human Resource Management | 15 | R 114.2XX, 114.3XX |
| 114.242 | Human Resource Development | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 114.271 | Occupational Safety and Health I | 15 | P any 100-level paper and PHOD |
| 114.272 | Occupational Safety and Health II | 15 | P any 100-level paper and PHOD |
| 114.297 | Human Resource Development | 15 | P any 100-level paper and PHOD |
| 114.298 | Employment Relations Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper and PHOD |
| 114.368 | Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health | 15 | P any 200-level paper and PHOD |
| 114.370 | Special Topic Occupational Safety and Health | 15 | P any 200-level paper and PHOD |
| 114.372 | Occupational Hygiene | 15 | P 114.271, 114.272; or PHOD |
| 114.374 | Project in Occupational Safety and Health | 15 | P 114.271, 114.272; or PHOD |
| 114.375 | Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health | 15 | P any 200-level paper and PHOD |
| 114.397 | The New Zealand Industrial Relations Framework | 15 | P 114.298 |
| 114.398 | Labour Negotiation Techniques | 15 | P 114.298 |
| 115.316 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 115.319 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 125.211 | The Financial Planning Process | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 125.210,125.237,125.620 |
| 125.212 | Personal Financial Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 125.240 | Fundamentals of Investment | 15 | P any 100 level paper for BBS; C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds; R 125.241 |
| 125.250 | Spreadsheet Modelling and Data Analysis | 15 | P 125.230, 161.XXX |
| 125.241 | Introduction to Investments | 15 | P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240 |
| 125.310 | Financial Advice Implementation | 15 | P 125.240, 125.351; C one of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357; R 125.311 |
| 125.342 | Investment Planning | 15 | C 125.220 and P 125.230 or P 125.240 R 125.340, 125.341 |
| 125.351 | Personal Risk Management | 15 | P or C 125.211 |
| 125.356 | Business Insurance | 15 | P or C 125.211 |
| 125.357 | Advanced Issues in Insurance | 15 | P or C 125.211 or PHOD |
| 125.362 | Banking in Retail Markets | 15 | P any 200-level paper; 125.220 recommended |
| 127.355 | Rural Appraisal and Investment | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 127.356 | Rural Valuation | 15 | P 127.242 or 127.255 |
| 132.221 | Planning Studies | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper or BBS paper |
| 132.312 | Environmental and Planning Law | 15 | P 132.212, 132.213, 132.217, 132.218 and 150.201 |
| 138.281 | Building Technology: Construction and Design | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 138.254 and 138.282 |
| 138.382 | Building Technology: Services | 15 | P 138.281 or 138.282 or 138.254 or 127.362 |
| 138.383 | Building Technology: Commercial Buildings | 15 | P 138.281 or 138.282 or 138.254 or 127.362 |
| 152.116 | Introduction to Sport Coaching | 15 | R 152.110 |
| 152.117 | Introduction to Sport Management | 15 | R 152.110 |
| 152.206 | Special Topic: Organisation and Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper and PHOD |
| 152.214 | Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.216 | Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 152.314 |
| 152.270 | Mäori Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.307 | E-Business Strategy and Models | 15 | P 152.269 or 157.241 or 157.242 or 157.262 |
| 152.318 | Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches | 15 | Any three papers at 200-level |
| 152.319 | Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning | 15 | P 152.216 or (214.166 and any 200-level paper) |
| 152.373 | National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum | 30 | P any 200-level paper and PHOD |
| 152.375 | Ngä Ture Whenua – Managing Mäori Resources | 15 | P any two papers at 200-level |
| 152.386 | Risk Management I | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 152.387 | Risk Management II | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 152.392 | Environmental Management for Business | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 153.200 | Introduction to Dispute Resolution | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 153.202 | Law and Mediation | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 153.204 | Negotiation Principles | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 153.307 |
| 153.210 | Dispute Resolution Practicum | 15 | P PHOD |
| 153.302 | Mediation Process | 15 | P 153.200 |
| 153.306 | Negotiation Practice | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 153.310 | Arbitration Practicum | 15 | P PHOD |
| 153.311 | Mediation Practicum | 15 | P PHOD |
| 153.314 | Dispute Resolution Advocacy | 15 | P 153.200; R 153.201 |
| 153.315 | Adjudicative Processes | 15 | P 153.200 |
| 153.320 | Employment Dispute Resolution | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 153.708 |
| 155.203 | Law of Business Organisations | 15 | P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700 |
| 155.210 | Commercial Law | 15 | P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700 |
| 155.215 | Criminal Law | 15 | P 115.103 or 155.100 or PHOD and any 100-level paper |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 155.216 | Land Law for Real Estate Agents | 15 | R 155.201, GradDipBusStuds (RE) only |
| 155.222 | Immigration Law and Practice in New Zealand | 15 | P any 100-level paper; 115.103 or 155.100 recommended |
| 155.306 | Health Care Law | 15 | P any two papers at 200-level; R 155.700 |
| 155.313 | Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience | 15 | P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper; R 155.700 |
| 156.200 | Marketing for Non-Marketers | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 115.104 or 156.100 |
| 156.235 | Electronic Marketing | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes |
| 158.344 | Emerging Issues in Information Technology | 15 | P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.344 |
| 178.100 | Principles of Macroeconomics | 15 | 12.101, 77.101, 78.100 (pre-1997), 178.102 |
| 178.110 | The New Zealand Economy | 15 | |
| 178.242 | Land Economics | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper |
| 178.328 | Project Evaluation | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper |
| 200.261 | World Politics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261 |
| 219.100 | Introduction to Business Communication | 15 | |
| 219.101 | Media Skills | 15 | |
| 219.107 | Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication | 15 | |
| 219.203 | Business Communication | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 219.100, 114.100 |
| 219.232 | Feature Writing and Freelancing | 15 | P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100, 139.107 or 119.177 |
| 219.234 | Editing and Publishing | 15 | P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100, 139.107 or 119.177 |
| 219.309 | International Case Studies in Public Relations | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics | 15 | P any 30 credits at 200-level, R 219.331 |
| 219.336 | Investigative Reporting | 15 | P any 200-level paper, R 219.332 |
| 219.339 | History of Journalism | 15 | P any 200-level paper |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Communication
# BC

## Course Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

### Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication shall follow a personal course of study which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:
   (a) Not more than 165 credits at 100-level;
   (b) At least 75 credits at 300-level;
   (c) At least 300 credits from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication.
2. Every course of study shall include the core communication papers listed in Part I of the BC Schedule.
3. Every course of study shall include a major of 120 credits plus a minor of 60 credits. The majors and minors and their requirements are shown in Part II of the BC Schedule.
   (a) Students who complete a major in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations, or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies must complete a minor in Expressive Arts, International Languages, Linguistics, Media Studies, or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies.
   (b) Students who complete a major in Expressive Arts, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies must complete a minor in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies.

### Electives

4. Electives comprising 60 credits, which may be taken from other undergraduate degrees of the University, complete the degree requirement.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication

### Part I

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.107 | Management Information Systems | 15 | R 157.100 |
| 139.123 | Creative Writing | 15 | |
| 154.101 | Introduction to Media Studies | 15 | |
| 172.131 | Language and Communication | 15 | |
| 219.100 | Introduction to Business Communication | 15 | R 114.253, 219.203 |
| 219.101 | Media Skills | 15 | |
| 219.107 | Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication | 15 | |
| 230.100 | Introduction to Academic Writing | 15 | R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114 |

### Part II

Specific papers for the Majors and Minors for the BC degree.

### Communication Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 219.202 | Professional and E-Business Writing | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.204 | News Media Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.205 | Professional Presentations in Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.206 | Managing Communications Technology | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.302 | Gender and Communication in Organisations | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.303 | Organisational Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.310 | Speech Writing | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.311 | Communication Internship | 15 | P 219.2XX and PHOD |

### Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Communication Management, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Communication Management, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

### Expressive Arts

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 139.209 | Speaking: Theory and Practice | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 270.105, 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 139.223 | Creative Processes | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230,152.334,206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper |
| 139.224 | Making Plays for Theatre | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or 197.107, 197.109, 206.222 |
| 139.225 | Writing for Children | 15 | P 139.123 or 139.106 |
| 139.226 | Life Writing | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107,197.109,197.111, 197.114,206.206,206.207 |
| 139.229 | Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around | 15 | P 139.123 |
| 139.303 | Modern Drama | 15 | P any 200-level English paper |
| 139.323 | Media Script Writing | 15 | P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper |
| 139.326 | Travel Writing | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206,206.207,213.206, 213.216,219.202,219.204, 219.231,221.281,221.282 |
| 139.327 | Writing Creative Nonfiction | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216,219.202,219.204, 219.209,219.231,221.281, 221.282, 226.200 |
| 139.329 | Advanced Fiction Writing | 15 | P 139.229 and any 200-evel English paper |
| 139.374 | Tragedy | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.204 | Media Practice I | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.224 | Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462,222.270,222.370; BPerfDes 226.203 |
| 154.304 | Media Practice II | 15 | P 154.204 |

### Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

### International Languages

#### (a) Chinese

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 241.203 | 20th Century Chinese Literature and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.243 |
| 241.204 | Chinese Film and New-Era Civilisation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.244 |
| 241.241 | Oral Chinese II | 15 | P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; C 241.242; R 169.241 |
| 241.242 | Written Chinese II | 15 | P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; C 241.241; R 169.242 |
| 241.341 | Oral Chinese III | 15 | P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 241.342; R 169.341 |
| 241.342 | Written Chinese III | 15 | P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 241.341; R 169.342 |
| 241.305 | Translation from and into Chinese | 15 | P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.343 |
| 241.304 | Chinese Grammar | 15 | P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS: R 169.344 |
| 241.306 | Readings in Modern Chinese Literature | 15 | P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.345 |

#### (b) French

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 164.261 | Crisis and Creation in European Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 243.201 | Intermediate French Language I | 15 | P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent level; R 164.200, 164.101 |
| 243.202 | Intermediate French Language II | 15 | P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 or equivalent level; R 164.201 |
| 243.203 | Entrée to French Literature | 15 | P 164.162 and 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200; R 164.208 |
| 164.361 | Theory and Practice of Translation | 15 | C 164.301 |
| 243.301 | Advanced French Language | 15 | P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301 |
| 243.303 | 20th Century Novel | 15 | P 243.203 or 164.208, C 243.301 or 164.301 or equivalent level; R 164.303 |
| 243.304 | Contemporary French Popular Culture | 15 | P 243.301 or 164.301; R 164.307 |
| 243.390 | Special Topic – French | 15 | P 243.202 or 164.201 and 243.203 or 164.208; R 164.396 |

#### (c) German

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 164.213 | Social Change in German Narrative | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 164.261 | Crisis and Creation in European Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 244.201 | Intermediate German Language I | 15 | P 244.102 or 164.118 or equivalent; R 164.215, 164.116 |
| 244.202 | Intermediate German Language II | 15 | P 244.201 or 164.215 or 164.116 or equivalent level; R 164.216 |
| 244.203 | Modern German Short Fiction | 15 | P 244.201 or 164.215 or 164.116 or equivalent level; R 164.217 |
| 164.315 | Germany Today – Transitions and Identity | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 244.301 | Advanced German Language I | 15 | P 244.202 or 164.216 or equivalent level; R 164.316 |
| 244.302 | Advanced German Language II | 15 | P 244.301 or 164.316 or equivalent level; R 164.317 |

#### (d) Japanese

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 242.204 | Japanese Literature in Translation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.223 |
| 242.205 | Japanese Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.227 |
| 242.201 | Japanese 2A | 15 | P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.221, 169.222, 169.128, 169.288 |
| 242.202 | Japanese 2B | 15 | P 242.201 or PHOS; R 169.221, 169.222 |
| 242.203 | Japanese Language and Society | 15 | P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.224 |
| 242.301 | Japanese 3A | 15 | P 242.201 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321 |
| 242.302 | Japanese 3B | 15 | P 242.301 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.322 |
| 242.304 | Reading and Writing about Current Japan | 15 | P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.324 |
| 242.305 | Readings in Modern Japanese Literature | 15 | P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; C 242.301 and 242.302 or PHOS; R 169.326 |
| 242.306 | Japanese Linguistics | 15 | P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.327 |
| 242.307 | Japanese-English Translation Techniques | 15 | P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.328 |

(e) Spanish

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 164.253 | Nation and Self in Latin American Literature | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 164.261 | Crisis and Creation in European Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 164.361 | Theory and Practice of Translation | 15 | C 164.351 |
| 245.201 | Intermediate Spanish Language I | 15 | P 245.102 or 164.152 or equivalent level; R 164.251 |
| 245.202 | Intermediate Spanish Language II | 15 | P 245.201 or 164.251 or equivalent level; R 164.252 |
| 245.204 | Latin American Voices | 15 | P 245.201 or 164.251; R 164.255 |
| 245.301 | Advanced Spanish Language | 15 | P 245.202 or 164.252; R 164.351 |
| 245.303 | Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock | 15 | P 245.202 or 164.252 or 245.204 or 164.255; R 164.354 |
| 245.304 | Traveller's Tales: the Invention of Latin America | 15 | P 245.202 or 245.204 |

Note
Students who do not have previous training or background in the relevant international language will need to use two of their electives to achieve the prerequisites at 100-level in the language. In contrast, students who already have proficiency in the language equivalent to at least a year of study at the tertiary level can enter at 200-level or above.

### Major requirements

There is no major in International Languages.

### Minor requirements

A minor in International Languages requires a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 15 credits at 300-level, from the papers listed for one of the following options: (a) Chinese; (b) French; (c) German; (d) Japanese; or (e) Spanish.

A minor in option (a) Chinese must include 241.241 and 241.242. A minor in option (b) French must include 243.201 and 243.202. A minor in option (c) German must include 244.201 and 244.202. A minor in option (d) Japanese must include 242.201 and 242.202. A minor in option (e) Spanish must include 245.201 and 245.202.

Students who have previously studied the target language should consult the School of Language Studies for guidance prior to enrolment. Students who are exempt from the above 200-level papers will be required to replace them with appropriate papers in the same language.

## Journalism Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 219.204 | News Media Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.231 | Introduction to Journalism | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.232 | Feature Writing and Freelancing | 15 | P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100, 139.107 or 119.177 |
| 219.234 | Editing and Publishing | 15 | P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177 |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.311 | Communication Internship | 15 | P 219.2XX and PHOD |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics | 15 | P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331 |
| 219.336 | Investigative Reporting | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 219.332 |
| 219.339 | History of Journalism | 15 | P any 200-level paper |

### Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

## Linguistics

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 172.232 | Language and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 172.233 | Language Learning Processes | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 172.235 | Linguistic Analysis | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 172.231 |
| 172.236 | Forensic Linguistics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 172.237 | Language, Discourse and Power | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 172.334 | Field Methods | 15 | P 172.235 |
| 172.335 | Language and Identity | 15 | P 172.232 or 172.237 |
| 172.336 | Languages of the Pacific | 15 | P any 200-level Linguistics paper |
| 172.337 | Historical and Comparative Linguistics | 15 | P any 200-level Linguistics paper |

### Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Linguistics, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level.

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Linguistics, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

## Marketing Communication

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 156.231 | Marketing Management | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits |
| 156.232 | Consumer Behaviour | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits |
| 156.237 | Integrated Marketing Communication | 15 | 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes |
| 219.202 | Professional and E-Business Writing | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 156.331 | Marketing Strategy | 15 | P 156.231 and 156.232 |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.311 | Communication Internship | 15 | P any 219.2xx and PHOD |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics | 15 | P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331 |

### Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Marketing Communication, including 156.231, 156.232, 156.237, either 219.202 or 219.209, 156.331, plus three of 219.304, 219.305, 219.307, 219.311, 219.335.

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Marketing Communication, including at least 15 credits at 300-level. At least 30 credits must be from 156-prefix papers and at least 30 credits must be from 219-prefix papers.

## Media Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 154.201 | Television Studies | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 154.202 | Advertising and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 156.100, 197.102, 197.106, 213.206, 213.216, or any 200-level 222-prefix paper |
| 154.203 | Popular Culture and the Media | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.204 | Media Practice I | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.205 | Popular Music Studies | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.206 | Topics in Film History | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.212 | New Zealand Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.215 | Cult Media and Fandom | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.222 | The Art of the Film | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.224 | Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462, 222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203 |
| 154.228 | Media History | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 139.228 |
| 139.376 | Sexual/Textual Politics | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.301 | Cultural Studies and the Media | 15 | P any 200-level Media Studies paper |
| 154.302 | Gender and Race in the Media | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.303 | Hollywood Cinema | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.304 | Media Practice II | 15 | P 154.204 |
| 154.305 | A Social History of Popular Music | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.308 | Screen Fictions | 15 | P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 154.309 | Communications and Culture | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper; R 139.308 |
| 154.310 | Visual Culture and the Electronic Image | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.311 | The Networked World: New Media and Digital Cultures | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper; or 213.206 or 213.216; or any 200-level 156-prefix paper; or any 200-level 222-prefix paper |
| 154.312 | Trauma and the Media | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Media Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Media Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Public Relations

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 219.202 | Professional and E-Business Writing | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.204 | News Media Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.205 | Professional Presentations in Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.231 | Introduction to Journalism | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.309 | International Case Studies in Public Relations | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.310 | Speech Writing | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.311 | Communication Internship | 15 | P 219.2XX and PHOD |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics | 15 | P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331 |

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Public Relations, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level. Both 219.209 and 219.305 must be included in the major.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Public Relations, including both 219.209 and 219.305.

Composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies

(no new enrolments from 2011)

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 45 credits in Communication Management and at least 45 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Communication Management and at least 30 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies, including at least 45 credits in Expressive Arts and 45 credits in Media Studies, with at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Expressive Arts and at least 30 credits in Media Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise
# BSpEx

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Bachelor of Sport and Exercise (BSpEx) shall comprise 360 credits with:
   (a) no more than 165 credits at 100-level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300-level;
   (c) at least 270 credits from the papers listed in Schedule A, with at least 60 credits at 300-level;
   (d) at most 90 further credits from any Degree Schedule.
2. Candidates may complete the requirements for the BSpEx with or without a major.
   (a) BSpEx with a major
   A major requires a candidate to include at least 150 credits in a particular subject area. The requirements of Schedule B of the BSpEx must be satisfied. Candidates shall study one of the following majors:
   Management and Coaching
   Physical Education
   Exercise Prescription and Training.
   (b) BSpEx without a major
   A candidate may complete the degree without a major by satisfying all the requirements except Regulation 2(a).
3. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for prerequisite and corequisite purposes.
4. There are no practical work requirements specific to this qualification.

## Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise

### Schedule A

(a) Ten core papers as follows:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.116 | Introduction to Sport Coaching | 15 | R 152.110 |
| 152.117 | Introduction to Sport Management | 15 | R 152.110 |
| 152.211 | Sport Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.313 | Sport in the Social Context | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 152.210 |
| 214.171 | Introduction to Sport Science | 15 | |
| 214.270 | Applied Sport Science | 15 | P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171 or 194.144; R 194.244 and 234.202 |
| 274.106 | Introduction to Physical Education | 15 | |
| 274.104 | Introduction to Human Movement | 15 | R 209.104 |
| 274.209 | Sport Pedagogy | 15 | P two of 209.102 or 275.102, and 274.106 |

plus

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 219.100 | Introduction to Business Communication | 15 | R 219.203, 114.253 |
| or | | | |
| 119.155 | Communication in the Sciences | 15 | R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177,140.125,140.150, 140.151 |

(b) At least 120 credits from the following list, with at least 60 credits at 300-level:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.104 | Principles of Marketing | 15 | R 156.100, 156.200 |
| 115.108 | Organisations and Management | 15 | R 152.100 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.305 | Sports Turf Management | 15 | P 119.205 |
| 128.300 | Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 152.212 | Outdoor Recreation Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.214 | Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.215 | Sport Facility and Event Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 152.310 |
| 152.216 | Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 152.314 |
| 152.217 | Sport Management Planning | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.318 | Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches | 15 | Any three papers at 200-level |
| 152.319 | Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning | 15 | P 152.216 or (214.166 and any 200-level paper) |
| 152.376 | Sport Management/Coaching Practicum | 30 | P 152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372. |
| 155.315 | Sport Law | 15 | P any 200-level paper, 115.103 or 155.100 recommended |
| 214.101 | Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function | 15 | R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242 |
| 214.166 | Training Principles and Practice | 15 | |
| 214.170 | Structural Kinesiology | 15 | |
| 214.271 | Exercise Prescription and Therapy | 15 | P 214.170 plus 214.101 or 214.166 |
| 214.272 | Fitness Assessment | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 214.371 | Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy | 15 | P 214.271 |
| 214.372 | Exercise Prescription Practicum | 30 | P 214.271 and 214.274 or 214.272; C 214.371 or permission of Programme Director |
| 234.201 | Sport Biomechanics I | 15 | P 214.170 |
| 234.203 | Exercise Physiology | 15 | P 194.101 |
| 234.301 | Sport Biomechanics II | 15 | P 234.201; R 194.351 |
| 274.253 | Sport Performance | 30 | P 209.104 or 274.104, 152.216; R 209.253 |
| 274.254 | Motor Skill Learning | 15 | P 209.104 or 274.104; R 208.263, 209.254 |
| 274.315 | Kinesiology | 15 | P 209.104 or 274.104, or 208.255 or 208.257 R 209.315, 208.315 |
| 274.370 | Promoting Hauora Through Te Ao Kori | 15 | P 274.104, 274.106, 274.209 |
| 274.371 | An Integrated Model of Physical Education | 15 | P 274.209, 274.253 or 274.254; R 274.317 or 209.317 |
| 274.372 | Current Issues in Health and Physical Education | 15 | P 209.104, 209.256, 274.106, 274.104, 274.209, 274.256; R 209.318 |
| 275.102 | Human Development | 15 | R 184.102, 187.102, 208.102, 209.102, 270.102 |

### Schedule B

Majors and their requirements:

Management and Coaching (150 credits)

115.104, 115.108, 152.214, 152.215, 152.216, 152.217, 152.318, 152.376, and 152.319.

Physical Education (150 credits)

275.102, 214,170, 152.216, 274.253, 274.254, 274.370, 274.371, 274.372, 274.315.

Exercise Prescription and Training (150 credits)

214.101, 214.166, 214.170, 214.271, 214.272, 274.254, 152.319, 214.371, 214.372.

Transition Arrangements

Students who enrolled in the BSpEx prior to 2011 may choose to complete their programme under the regulations that were in force at the time of their first enrolment. These transition arrangements expire in 2013.

## Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies BA/BBS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies, a candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is regarded as a component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or the other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.

2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:

   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.

   (b) Papers with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 178 and 219 may be included in the BA component only if they are required for a major in Economics, Environmental Studies, Media Studies, Politics or Social Policy.

   (c) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.

   (d) Students may not include in these 105 credits papers with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 178 or 219.

   (e) The BA component must include a Communication paper from Part I of the BA Schedule.

3. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:

   (a) The compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108.

   (b) No fewer than 120 credits at the 200-level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300-level, selected from Part II or III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

   (c) Students taking a major in Economics in the BA component may not include papers from this major in the BBS component.

4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of 120 credits, provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

(b) Candidates should normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

(c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

(d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

(e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BBS programme.

## Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science BBS/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science, a candidate shall be credited with a minimum of 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or the other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.

2. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits made up as follows:

   (a) No more than 135 credits may be at 100-level.

   (b) At least 255 credits must be from the BBS Schedule of papers, including the compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108; and at least 60 credits at 300-level.

3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits of which 240 must be from Section A of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:

   (a) At least one paper from each of at least three subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.

   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.

   (c) Students taking any major in the Information Systems area in the BBS component cannot include papers from this major in the BSc component.

   (d) Students should take an approved paper in communication skills in the BSc component (see section B of the BSc Schedule).

   (e) The BSc requirement for a quantitative paper is satisfied by passing the core statistics paper in the BBS component.

4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BBS/BSc programme.

# Undergraduate Certificates

## The Certificate in Business Studies
## CertBusStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Eligibility for enrolment shall be as specified for the BBS degree.
2. A candidate shall follow an approved coherent course of study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study.
3. (a) To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall normally pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the Schedule for the BBS degree, provided that not more than 75 credits are at 100-level.
   (b) When a candidate passes papers totalling at least 45 credits at 200-level or above from one disciplinary prefix, the Certificate may be awarded with endorsement in that discipline.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

## Certificate in Sport Coaching
## CertSpCoach

(No new enrolments from 2011)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Enrolment for the Certificate in Sport Coaching shall be restricted to coaches nominated by their National Sport Organisation (NSO).
2. To graduate from the programme the candidate must successfully pass the following 75 credits:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.313 | Sport in the Social Context | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 152.210 |

Or

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.211 | Sport Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.214 | Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.216 | Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 152.314 |
| 152.373 | National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum | 30 | P any 200-level paper and PHOD |

3. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the regulations for that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 30 credits in terms of this regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

# Graduate Diplomas

## The Graduate Diploma in Aviation
## GDipAv

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have backgrounds and relevant experience sufficient to follow the course with a reasonable chance of success.
2. Candidates shall:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been admitted to this University under admission with equivalent status Regulations; or
   (b) have been credited with at least 120 credits towards a degree and have met Regulation 1; or
   (c) have sufficient maturity and have met the requirements of Regulation 1.
3. Before enrolling in the Flight Instruction endorsement:
   (a) candidates must possess a Class One Medical Certificate recognised by the Civil Aviation Authority of New Zealand and meet appropriate pilot aptitude selection

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

criteria as defined from time to time by the School of Aviation; and

(b) hold a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) – Aeroplane (A).

Course of Study

4. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of 120 credits in one of the following endorsements as listed in the Schedule:

   (a) Aviation Studies; or

   (b) Flight Instruction.

5. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers listed in the Schedule below when they have been admitted to candidature.

### Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Aviation

Aviation Studies

Compulsory papers for the Aviation Studies endorsement:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 190.216 | Aviation Human Factors | 15 | P 190.107 or 190.117; R 190.205 |
| 190.220 | Managing Aviation Systems | 15 | Part II P or C 190.109 or P 190.116 |

Plus 90 credits with at least 60 beyond 200-level from the following papers listed below:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 190.207 | Aviation Psychology | 15 | P 190.107 or 190.117 |
| 190.211 | Aviation Strategic Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 190.215 | Heavy Aeroplane Performance | 15 | P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL; R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 190.252 |
| 190.217 | Instruction and Learning in Aviation | 15 | P 190.107 or 190.109 or 190.117 |
| 190.222 | Basic Air Safety Investigation | 15 | P 190.122 |
| 190.224 | Environmental Impacts of Aviation | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 190.225 | Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation | 15 | P any 190.1xx |
| 190.240 | Air Power | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 190.249 | Aircraft Maintenance Management | 30 | P 190.220 or 190.244 or AMEL |
| 190.302 | Check and Training for Airlines | 15 | P 190.202 or ATPL |
| 190.306 | Airline Strategic Management | 15 | P 190.211 |
| 190.307 | Airport Planning | 15 | P any 200-level 190 prefix paper |
| 190.308 | Airport Operational Management | 15 | P any 200-level 190 prefix paper |
| 190.309 | Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems | 15 | P any 200-level 190 prefix paper |
| 190.313 | Advanced Aviation Human Factors | 15 | 190.205 or 190.216 |
| 190.314 | Legal Issues in Aviation | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 190.317 | Evaluation Methods in Aviation | 15 | P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP |
| 190.320 | Heavy Aeroplane Performance II | 15 | P 190.237 or 190.215 or PHOS |
| 190.321 | Advanced Air Safety Investigation | 15 | P 190.222 |
| 190.327 | Managing Cultures in Aviation | 15 | P 190.205 or 190.216 |
| 190.340 | Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security | 15 | P any 200-level paper |

Flight Instruction

Note: A Commercial Pilot Licence (Aeroplane) is a prerequisite for this endorsement.

Compulsory papers for the Flight Instruction endorsement:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 190.297 | Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors | 30 | P 190.204 |
| 190.301 | Flight Instructor Human Factors* | 15 | P any-200 level paper |
| 190.313 | Advanced Aviation Human Factors# | 15 | P 190.205 or 190.216 |
| 190.315 | Flight Instruction Fundamentals I* | 15 | P 190.256 |
| 190.317 | Evaluation Methods in Aviation | 15 | P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP |
| 190.335 | Flight Instruction* | 30 | Part III ATP or hold a current CPL (A) |

# When paper 190.313 has already contributed towards the award of any other Massey University qualification a candidate must select another 190.xxx paper at 200 or 300-level to complete the Graduate Diploma.

* This is an integrated paper.

Flight Instruction – Helicopter Option (no new enrolments)

## The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies
## GradDipBusStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have backgrounds and relevant experience sufficient to be able to follow the course with a reasonable chance for success.

2. Candidates shall:

   (a) have qualified for the award of a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been admitted to this University under the admission with equivalent status Regulations; or

   (b) have been credited with at least 120 credits towards a degree and have met Regulation 1; or

   (c) have sufficient maturity and have met the requirements of Regulation 1.

3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma candidates shall:

   (a) pass approved papers totalling at least 120 credits; and

   (b) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such other work as may be required as part of an approved course of study.

4. Notwithstanding Regulations 3(a) and 3(b), up to 45 200-level credits may be cross-credited from a completed degree of this University provided that the papers are listed in Parts II or III of the BBS Schedule.

5. The course shall not include 100-level credits and shall include at least 60 credits from above the 200-level.

6. Candidates may credit to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies no more than 15 credits in which they have gained a Restricted pass.

7. Where a course includes a combination of papers approved for the purpose by the Academic Board, the Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in one of the following areas: Accounting, Agribusiness, Business Information Systems, Business Law, Coaching, Communication Management, Dispute Resolution, Economics, Employment Relations Management, Finance, Human Resource Management, Insurance Management, International Business, Management, Management and Leadership for Mäori Providers, Marketing, Personal Financial Planning, Personal Risk Management, Property Management, Public Relations, Real Estate, Rural Valuation, Small Business, Sport Management, Tax Consultancy, Urban Valuation.

8. (a) Where a candidate seeks to include a paper from outside the College of Business, written application must be made to seek approval from the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office, normally prior to enrolment in the paper.

   (b) Where an endorsement provides for approval by the Head of School of discretionary papers, this approval is conditional on the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office being notified in writing for inclusion in the student's textual record.

9. An awarded GradDipBusStuds may be surrendered to obtain a greater level of credit towards another Massey University qualification than the maximum 45 200-level credits permitted under the cross-credit regulations.

10. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers specified in an endorsement when they have been admitted to candidature for that endorsement, unless explicitly excluded from this provision in the endorsement rules below.

Note: Where "Head of School" is mentioned, it means the Head of the School(s) where the endorsement is based.

Accounting

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 110.209 | Intermediate Financial Accounting | 15 | P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313 |
| 110.229 | Management Accounting | 15 | P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.200, 10.220, 110.223 |
| 110.230 | Introductory Financial and Management Accounting | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215 |
| 110.249 | Accounting Information Systems | 15 | P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 115.107 or 157.100 or PHOS; R 110.243, 10.240 |
| 110.279 | Auditing | 15 | P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.273, 110.274 |
| 110.289 | Taxation | 15 | P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274 |
| 110.303 | Integrative Accounting | 15 | P 300 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.223 or 110.229; and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule. |
| 110.309 | Advanced Financial Accounting | 15 | P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713 |
| 110.329 | Advanced Management Accounting | 15 | P 110.229 or 110.223; R 10.320, 110.723 |
| 110.349 | Advanced Accounting Information Systems | 15 | P 110.249 or 110.243; R 110.743 |
| 110.379 | Advanced Auditing | 15 | P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274; R 10.370, 110.773 |
| 110.380 | Estate and Tax Planning | 15 | P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211 |
| 110.389 | Advanced Taxation | 15 | P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783 |

Endorsement requirements of Accounting

90 credits at 200-level or above from papers with a 110 prefix, with at least 45 of these credits at the 300-level; and 30 credits from papers listed in Parts II or III of the Schedule for the BBS degree, with at least 15 of these credits at the 300-level.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites, except for 110.230 which may be included in this endorsement without a prerequisite.

Agribusiness (no new enrolments from 2011)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 112.302 | Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies | 15 | P 112.248 |
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries | 15 | P 119.180 or 119.156 or 115.106; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 |
| 119.381 | Decision-making in Primary Industry | 15 | P 119.281 |
| 119.382 | Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry | 15 | P 119.381 |
| 127.242 | Applied Valuation I | 15 | P any 100-level paper: R 127.255 |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 or 119.180 and any 200-level paper |
| 239.391 | Special Topic in AgriCommerce | 15 | P Programme Director |

Endorsement requirements of Agribusiness

112.248 and 112.302 and 30 credits from 119.281, 127.242, 152.261; and 60 credits from 119.381, 119.382, 178.358, 239.391, or another 15 credits at 300-level approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Business Information Systems

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 157.240 | Computer-mediated Communications and Online Communities | 15 | P any 15 credits |
| 157.241 | Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce | 15 | P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242 |
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 | P any two papers at 200-level |
| 157.325 | Information Management Project | 15 | P 157.24x; C 157.341; R 157.342, 157.381 |
| 157.340 | Organisational Knowledge Management | 15 | P 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx |
| 157.341 | Strategic Management for Information Systems | 15 | P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.301, 157.373 |

Endorsement requirements of Business Information Systems

152.252, 157.240, 157.241, 157.340, 157.341 (157.325 or 152.304) and 30 credits at 300-level from Parts II and III of the BBS Schedule.

Business Law

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 132.312 | Environmental and Planning Law | 15 | P 132.212, 132.213, 132.217, 132.218 and 150.201 |
| 155.201 | Law of Property | 15 | P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700 |
| 155.203 | Law of Business Organisations | 15 | P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700 |
| 155.210 | Commercial Law | 15 | P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700 |
| 155.215 | Criminal Law | 15 | P 115.103 or 155.100 or PHOD and any 100-level paper |
| 155.301 | Employment Law | 15 | P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper or 114.254, or 153.200 and 153.202; R 152.351, 155.700 |
| 155.306 | Health Care Law | 15 | P any two papers at 200-level; R 155.700 |
| 155.313 | Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience | 15 | P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper; R 155.700 |
| 155.315 | Sport Law | 15 | P any 200-level paper, 115.103 or 155.100 recommended |

Endorsement requirements of Business Law

A minimum of 75 credits from 132.312 and 155 prefix papers including at least 30 credits from above the 200-level. A maximum of 45 credits of other papers at 200-level or above, including up to 30 credits from above 200-level, from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites.

Coaching (no new enrolments from 2011)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.200 | Contemporary Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.211 | Sport Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.214 | Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership | 15 | P any 100-level paper |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.216 | Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 152.314 |
| 152.313 | Sport in the Social Context | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 152.210 |
| 152.318 | Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches | 15 | P any three papers at 200-level |
| 152.319 | Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning | 15 | P 152.216 or (214.166 and any 200-level paper) |
| 152.376 | Sport Management/Coaching Practicum | 30 | P 152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372 |

### Endorsement requirements of Coaching

152.200, 152.211, 152.214, 152.216, 152.313, 152.319 and either 152.376; or 152.318 plus one other 300-level business paper.

### Communication Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 219.202 | Professional and E-Business Writing | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.203 | Business Communication | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 219.100, 114.100 |
| 219.204 | News Media Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.205 | Professional Presentations in Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.206 | Managing Communications Technology | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.231 | Introduction to Journalism | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.302 | Gender and Communication in Organisations | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.303 | Organisational Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.310 | Speech Writing | 15 | P any 200 level paper |

### Endorsement requirements of Communication Management

60 credits from 219.202, 219.203, 219.204, 219.205, 219.206, 219.209, 219.231.

60 credits from 219.302, 219.303, 219.304, 219.305, 219.307, 219.310.

### Dispute Resolution

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 153.200 | Introduction to Dispute Resolution | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 153.202 | Law and Mediation | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 153.204 | Negotiation Principles | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 153.307 |
| 153.210 | Dispute Resolution Practicum | 15 | P PHOD |
| 153.302 | Mediation Process | 15 | P 153.200 |
| 153.306 | Negotiation Practice | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 153.310 | Arbitration Practicum | 15 | P PHOD |
| 153.311 | Mediation Practicum | 15 | P PHOD |
| 153.314 | Dispute Resolution Advocacy | 15 | P 153.200; R 153.201 |
| 153.315 | Adjudicative Processes | 15 | P 153.200 |
| 153.320 | Employment Dispute Resolution | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 153.708 |

### Endorsement requirements of Dispute Resolution

153.200; 30 credits from 153 prefix papers at 200-level; 45 credits from 153 prefix papers at 300-level; and a further 30 credits at 300-level from 114, 152, 153 and 155 prefixes.

### Economics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics | 15 | P 178.100 |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics | 15 | P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204 |
| 178.204 | Microeconomics and Game Theory | 15 | P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.201 |
| 178.210 | Economic Policy | 15 | P 178.100 or 178.110 |
| 178.220 | Econometrics I | 15 | P 115.101 or 161.100 or 161.110 or 161.120 and any 100-level Econ paper |
| 178.221 | Methods of Economic Analysis | 15 | C 160.101 or 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.161, and P any 100-level Econ paper |
| 178.240 | Managerial Economics | 15 | P 115.106 or 178.101 |
| 178.242 | Land Economics | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper |
| 178.250 | Contemporary Economic Issues | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 178.280 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 15 | P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220 |
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics | 15 | P 178.200 |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics | 15 | P 178.201 |
| 178.307 | Markets, Firms and Consumers | 15 | P 78.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280 |
| 178.308 | Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets | 15 | P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300 |
| 178.320 | Econometrics II | 15 | P 178.220 |
| 178.328 | Project Evaluation | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper |
| 178.350 | International Economics I | 15 | P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204 |
| 178.351 | International Economics II | 15 | P 178.200 |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 | P 115.106 or 178.1xx and any 200-level paper or 178.2xx |

### Endorsement requirements of Economics

At least 30 credits from 178.2xx papers, 60 credits from 178.3xx papers, and up to 30 credits of other papers at 200-level or above from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

### Employment Relations Management
(only available through the Employers and Manufacturers Association)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114.297 | Human Resource Development | 15 | P any 100-level paper and PHOD |
| 114.298 | Employment Relations Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper and PHOD |
| 114.368 | Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health | 15 | P any 200-level paper and PHOD |
| 114.397 | The New Zealand Industrial Relations Framework | 15 | P 114.298 |
| 114.398 | Labour Negotiation Techniques | 15 | P 114.298 |
| 152.381 | Action Learning Management Practicum | 15 | |

### Endorsement requirements of Employment Relations Management

114.297, 114.298, 114.398, two of 114.368 or 114.397 or 152.381, and another 45 credits of which at least 15 credits must be above 200-level.

### Finance

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 125.211 | The Financial Planning Process | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620 |
| 125.220 | Financial Institutions and Markets | 15 | P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621 |
| 125.230 | Business Finance | 15 | P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100 pre-1997; 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 125.201 |
| 125.240 | Fundamentals of Investment | 15 | P any 100 level paper for BBS; C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds; R 125.241 |
| 125.241 | Introduction to Investments | 15 | P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240 |
| 125.250 | Spreadsheet Modelling and Data Analysis | 15 | P 125.230, 161.XXX |
| 125.310 | Financial Advice Implementation | 15 | P 125.240, 125.351, C one of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357; R 125.311 |
| 125.320 | International Finance | 15 | P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201 |
| 125.330 | Advanced Business Finance | 15 | P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201 |
| 125.340 | Investment Analysis | 15 | P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 125.342 | Investment Planning | 15 | C 125.220 and P 125.230 or P 125.240 R 125.340, 125.341 |
| 125.350 | Financial Risk Management | 15 | P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241 |
| 125.351 | Personal Risk Management | 15 | P or C 125.211 |
| 125.356 | Business Insurance | 15 | P or C 125.211 |
| 125.357 | Advanced Issues in Insurance | 15 | P or C 125.211 or PHOD |
| 125.360 | Banking Studies | 15 | P 125.220 or P 125.230 |
| 125.362 | Banking in Retail Markets | 15 | P any 200-level paper; 125.220 recommended |
| 125.363 | Money, Banking and Financial Markets | 15 | P 125.220 or 125.230 or 125.241 |

### Endorsement requirements of Finance

At least 30 credits from 125.2xx papers, 60 credits from 125.3xx papers, and up to 30 credits of other papers at 200-level or above from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites.

### Human Resource Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114.240 | Organisational Behaviour | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 114.241 | Managing Human Resources | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 114.242 | Human Resource Development | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 114.254 | Managing Employment Relations | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 114.271 | Occupational Safety and Health I | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 114.326 | Human Resource Practices | 15 | P 114.241 |
| 114.330 | Equity and Diversity in the Workplace | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 114.350 | Current Issues in Human Resource Management | 15 | P 114.180 and 15 credits at 200-level, or 114.240, or 114.241 |
| 114.396 | Strategic Human Resource Management | 15 | P 114.241 |
| 114.3xx | | | |
| 152.3xx | | | |

### Endorsement requirements of Human Resource Management

114.240, 114.241, 114.326, 114.330, 114.350, 114.396 and 15 credits from 114.242, 114.254, or 114.271, and 15 credits from 152.3xx or 114.3xx.

### Insurance Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114.240 | Organisational Behaviour | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.200 | Contemporary Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.341 | Strategy and Change | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365 |
| 152.386 | Risk Management I | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 152.387 | Risk Management II | 15 | P any 200-level paper |

### Endorsement requirements of Insurance Management

152.200, 152.341, 152.386, 152.387, 114.240 and another 45 credits with at least 30 credits at 300-level, as approved by the Head of School.

### International Business

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 125.320 | International Finance | 15 | P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201 |
| 152.200 | Contemporary Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.262 | Contemporary Issues in International Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.263 | Applied International Trade Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.269 | Principles of E-Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.341 | Strategy and Change | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365 |
| 152.366 | Operational Management of International Business | 15 | P any two papers at 200-level |
| 156.231 | Marketing Management | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701 |
| 178.350 | International Economics I | 15 | P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204 |
| 178.351 | International Economics II | 15 | P 178.200 |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 | P 115.106 or 178.1xx and any 200-level paper or 178.2xx |
| 200.261 | World Politics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261 |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| xxx.2xx | Language paper | 15 | |
| xxx.3xx | Language paper | 15 | |

### Endorsement requirements of International Business

152.200, 152.261, either 152.262 or 152.263, 152.341, 152.366; one paper from 152.269, 156.231, 200.261, a 200-level language paper; and 30 credits from 125.320, 178.350, 178.351, 178.370, 219.304, a 300-level language paper.

### Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.200 | Contemporary Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.203 | Business and Society | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 152.101 |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 153.204 | Negotiating Principles | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 | P any two papers at 200-level |
| 152.329 | Leadership and Governance | 15 | P any two 200-level papers; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365 |
| 152.341 | Strategy and Change | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365 |
| 152.333 | New Venture Project | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 152.370 | Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management | 15 | P 152.270 |
| 152.3xx | | 15 | |

### Endorsement requirements of Management

152.200, 152.203, 152.329, 152.341 and 15 credits from (152.252, 152.261, or 153.204) and 15 credits from (152.304, 152.333 or 152.370) and another 30 credits from 152.3xx papers.

### Management and Leadership for Māori Providers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.270 | Maori Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.2xx | | 15 | |
| 114.330 | Equity and Diversity in the Workplace | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 152.329 | Leadership and Governance | 15 | P any two 200-level papers; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365 |
| 152.341 | Strategy and Change | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 152.300,152.303,152.365 |
| 152.370 | Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management | 15 | P 152.270 |
| 152.3xx | | | |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |

### Endorsement requirements of Management and Leadership for Māori Providers

152.252, 152.270, (150.201 or 152.2xx), 152.329, 152.341, 152.370, and 30 credits from (114.330, 152.3xx and 219.307).

### Marketing

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 156.231 | Marketing Management | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701 |
| 156.232 | Consumer Behaviour | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 156.233 | Marketing Research | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes. 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended); R 156.703 |
| 156.331 | Marketing Strategy | 15 | P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704 |
| 156.333 | Market Analysis | 15 | P 156.233 and 161.xxx |
| 156.334 | Marketing Planning | 15 | P 156.231 and 156.232 |

### Endorsement requirements of Marketing

156.231, 156.232, 156.233, 156.331, 156.333, 156.334, and another 30 credits of which at least 15 credits must be above 200-level.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites, except for 156.200 which may be included in this endorsement without a prerequisite.

### Personal Financial Planning

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 125.211 | The Financial Planning Process | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620 |
| 125.212 | Personal Financial Management | 15 | P any 100-level |
| 125.220 | Financial Institutions and Markets | 15 | P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended;R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621 |
| 125.240 | Fundamentals of Investment | 15 | P any 100 level paper for BBS; C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds; R 125.241 |
| 110.380 | Estate and Tax Planning | 15 | P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211 |
| 125.310 | Financial Advice Implementation | 15 | P 125.240, 125.351, C one of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357; R 125.311 |
| 125.342 | Investment Planning | 15 | C 125.220 and P 125.230 or 125.240; R 125.340, 125.341 |
| 125.351 | Personal Risk Management | 15 | P or C 125.211 |

### Endorsement requirements of Personal Financial Planning

125.211, 125.212, 125.220, 125.240, 110.380, 125.342, 125.351, 125.310.

### Personal Risk Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 125.211 | The Financial Planning Process | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620 |
| 125.220 | Financial Institutions and Markets | 15 | P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended;R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621 |
| 125.240 | Fundamentals of Investment | 15 | P any 100 level paper for BBS; C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds; R 125.241 |
| 110.380 | Estate and Tax Planning | 15 | P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211 |
| 125.310 | Financial Advice Implementation | 15 | P 125.240,125.351; C one of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356,125.357;R 125.311 |
| 125.351 | Personal Risk Management | 15 | P or C 125.211 |
| 125.356 | Business Insurance | 15 | P or C 125.211 |
| 125.357 | Advanced Issues in Insurance | 15 | P or C 125.211 or PHOD |

### Endorsement requirements of Personal Risk Management

125.211, 125.220, 125.240, 110.380, 125.310, 125.351, 125.356, 125.357.

### Property Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 127.241 | Real Estate Valuation and Management | 15 | P any 100 level paper; R 127.243 |
| 127.341 | Property Management and Development | 15 | P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244 |
| 127.342 | Real Estate Investments | 15 | P 127.241 and (127.242 or PHOD) |
| 127.343 | Applied Valuation II | 15 | P 127.242 |
| 132.221 | Planning Studies | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 138.383 | Building Technology: Commercial Buildings | 15 | P 138.281 or 138.282 |
| 155.201 | Law of Property | 15 | P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700 |
| 178.242 | Land Economics | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper |

### Endorsement requirements of Property Management

127.241, 132.221, 155.201, 178.242, 127.341, 138.383 and 30 credits from 127.342, 127.343, 115.377.

### Public Relations

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 156.200 | Marketing for Non-Marketers | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 115.104 or 156.100 |
| 219.202 | Professional and E-Business Writing | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.204 | News Media Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.206 | Managing Communications Technology | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.231 | Introduction to Journalism | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.303 | Organisational Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.309 | International Case Studies in Public Relations | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.310 | Speech Writing | 15 | P any 200 level paper |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics | 15 | P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331 |

### Endorsement requirements of Public Relations

219.204, 219.209, 219.305, 15 credits from 219.202, 219.206, 219.231, 156.200, and 60 credits from 219.303, 219.304, 219.307, 219.309, 219.310, 219.335.

### Real Estate (no new enrolments)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 127.261 | Real Estate Studies | 15 | P any 100 level paper |
| 127.263 | Real Estate Appraisal | 15 | P any 100 level paper |
| 127.361 | Real Estate Management | 15 | P 127.261 |
| 127.362 | Planning Studies and Property Structures | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 127.363 | Advanced Real Estate Management | 15 | P 127.361 |

### Endorsement requirements of Real Estate

127.261, 127.263, 127.361, 127.362, 127.363 and another 45 credits relevant to Real Estate and approved by the Head of School, of which at least 15 credits must be above 200-level.

### Rural Valuation

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.281 | Decision Tools and Primary Industries | 15 | P 119.180 or 119.156 or 115.106: R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 |
| 127.242 | Applied Valuation I | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 127.255 |
| 138.255 | Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 119.381 | Decision-making in Primary Industry | 15 | P 119.281; R 111.351 |
| 119.382 | Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry | 15 | P 119.381; R 111.352 and 127.355 |
| 127.356 | Rural Valuation | 15 | P 127.242 or 127.255 |

### Endorsement requirements of Rural Valuation

119.281, 127.242, 138.255, 119.381, 119.382, 127.356, and another 30 credits, at least 15 credits of which must be at 300-level, approved by the Head of School.

### Small Business

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.200 | Contemporary Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.230 | Entrepreneurship and Small Business I | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.232 | Small Business Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.330 | Enterprise Development | 15 | P any two papers at 200-level |
| 152.333 | New Venture Project | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 152.334 | Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Creativity | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 152.3xx | | 15 | |

### Endorsement requirements of Small Business

152.200, 152.230, 152.232, 152.330, 152.333, 152.334, and at least another 30 credits from any 152.3xx prefix papers.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| Sport Management | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.200 | Contemporary Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.211 | Sport Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.212 | Outdoor Recreation Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.215 | Sport Facility and Event Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 152.310 |
| 152.217 | Sport Management Planning | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.313 | Sport in the Social Context | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 152.210 |
| 152.318 | Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches | 15 | P any three papers at 200-level |
| 152.376 | Sport Management/Coaching Practicum | 30 | P 152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372 |

Endorsement requirements of Sport Management

152.200, 152.211, 152.212 or 152.217, 152.215, 152.313, 152.318 and 152.376.

Tax Consultancy (no new enrolments from 2011)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 110.230 | Introductory Financial and Management Accounting | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215 |
| 110.289 | Taxation | 15 | P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274 |
| 110.380 | Estate and Tax Planning | 15 | P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211 |
| 110.389 | Advanced Taxation | 15 | P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783 |
| 110.3xx | | 15 | |
| 125.2xx | | 15 | |

Endorsement requirements of Tax Consultancy

110.230, 110.289, 125.2xx, 110.380, 110.389, 110.3xx plus 30 credits of other papers at 200-level or above, including at least 15 credits from above 200-level, from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded, except for 110.230 which may be taken without a prerequisite.

| Urban Valuation | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 127.241 | Real Estate Valuation and Management | 15 | P any 100 level paper; R 127.243 |
| 127.242 | Applied Valuation I | 15 | P any 100 level paper; R 127.255 |
| 127.341 | Property Management and Development | 15 | P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244 |
| 127.342 | Real Estate Investments | 15 | P 127.241 and (127.242 or PHOD) |
| 127.343 | Applied Valuation II | 15 | P 127.242 |
| 138.281 | Building Technology: Construction and Design | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 138.254 and 138.282 |
| 138.383 | Building Technology: Commercial Buildings | 15 | P 138.281 or 138.282 |
| 178.242 | Land Economics | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper |

Endorsement requirements of Urban Valuation

127.241, 127.242, 138.281, 178.242, 127.341, 127.342, 127.343, 138.383.

# The Graduate Diploma in Journalism
# GDipJ

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for entry to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism shall have completed a bachelor's degree or have been granted admission with equivalent status through life or work experience and have achieved a satisfactory rating for their interview.
3. Places may be limited.

Course of Study

4. The course of study for every candidate will consist of 120 credits (8 papers).

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 219.110 | Journalism Technology Practices | 15 | P GDipJ admission |
| 219.220 | Information Technology for Journalists | 15 | P GDipJ admission |
| 219.221 | Newswriting Fundamentals | 15 | P GDipJ admission and C 219.222,219.321,219.322, 219.323, 219.324 |
| 219.222 | Newsgathering Fundamentals | 15 | P GDipJ admission and C 219.221,219.321,219.322, 219.323, 219.324 |
| 219.321 | Advanced Newswriting | 15 | P GDipJ admission and C 219.221,219.222,219.322, 219.323, 219.324 |
| 219.322 | Advanced Newsgathering | 15 | P GDipJ admission and C 219.221,219.222,219.321, 219.323, 219.324 |
| 219.323 | Media Law | 15 | P GDipJ admission and C 219.221,219.222,219.321, 219.322, 219.324 |
| 219.324 | Journalism Workplace Practice | 15 | P GDipJ admission and C 219.221,219.222,219.321, 219.322, 219.323 |

5. Candidates are required to complete industry practicums.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies
# GDipJS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have the background and relevant experience sufficient to be able to follow the course with a reasonable chance for success.
2. Candidates shall:
   (a) Have qualified for the award of a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been admitted to this University under the admission with equivalent status Regulations; or
   (b) Be granted admission with equivalent status through life or work experience; or
   (c) Have sufficient maturity and have met the requirements of Regulation 1.
3. Every course of study should include: up to 60 credits from 200-level and at least 60 credits from 300-level from the following:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 219.204 | News Media Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.231 | Introduction to Journalism | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.232 | Feature Writing and Freelancing | 15 | P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100, 139.107 or 119.177 |
| 219.234 | Editing and Publishing | 15 | P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 139.107 or 119.177 |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics | 15 | P any 30 credits at 200-level, R 219.331 |
| 219.336 | Investigative Reporting | 15 | P any 200-level paper, R 219.332 |
| 219.339 | History of Journalism | 15 | P any 200-level paper |

4. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers listed in regulation 3 when they have been admitted to candidature.

# The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health
# GradDipOSH

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a university degree, or a diploma or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been admitted with equivalent status; and
   (b) have satisfied Academic Board that they have achieved professional competence in safety management, personnel management, industrial relations, training and development, or a closely related field and that they are likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates shall have passed:
   (a) 60 credits of compulsory papers:
   114.271, 114.272, 114.374, 128.300.
   (b) one or both of:
   114.372, 114.375.
   (c) and additional elective papers selected from the following*
   114.240, 114.241, 114.242, 114.254, 114.326, 114.370**, 128.702#, 128.705# (30), 128.706# (30), 128.707#, 147.201, 152.386, 152.387, 214.213, 214.311, 214.312.

   or other papers above 100-level as approved by the Head of School.

   * Of which at least 15 credits must be above the 200-level, and total 120 credits from sections (a), (b) and (c).
   ** Block Course Fee applies
   # Graduate Status
3. Candidates shall take all papers, except if a candidate has already passed a University examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same prescription and of the same standard, the candidate may be allowed by the Board to offer another approved paper that has not already been passed.
4. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers specified when they have been admitted to candidature for this Diploma.
5. In a case of sufficient merit, a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided that the course of study does not extend beyond 36 months of part-time study.

# The Graduate Diploma in Public Sector Management
# GradDipPSM

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Public Sector Management shall, before entering upon a course of study for the diploma, satisfy the Academic Board of their fitness and ability to undertake the course and shall have fulfilled the following conditions:

(a) have qualified for the award of a university degree; or

(b) have been admitted with equivalent status to proceed to the Diploma in Public Sector Management; and

(c) have achieved appropriate practical experience sufficient to satisfy the requirements of the DipPSM Admission Committee.

2. Notwithstanding any other provision of these Regulations, the Academic Board may require candidates to demonstrate their fitness for admission to the course by undertaking such tests, carrying out such work, and passing such examinations as the Board may determine.

3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

To qualify for a Diploma, a candidate shall pass the following papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.301 | Public Sector Human Resource Management | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.302 | Public Sector Policy Management | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.303 | Public Sector Financial Management | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.304 | Public Sector Planning Management | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.305 | Public Sector Service Delivery Management | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.306 | Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (A) | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.307 | Public Sector Evaluation Management | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.309 | Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (B) | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |

or:

Local Government Endorsement

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.311 | Human Resource Management in Local Government | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.312 | Policy Management in Local Government | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.313 | Financial Management in Local Government | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.314 | Planning Management in Local Government | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.315 | Service Delivery Management in Local Government | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.316 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 115.317 | Evaluation Management in Local Government | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.319 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 200-level paper |

or:

Te Aratau Endorsement

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.301 | Public Sector Human Resource Management | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.302 | Public Sector Policy Management | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.303 | Public Sector Financial Management | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.304 | Public Sector Planning Management | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.305 | Public Sector Service Delivery Management | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.306 | Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (A) | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.307 | Public Sector Evaluation Management | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |
| 115.308 | Nga Ahuatanga (Contemporary Mäori Development) | 15 | P GDPSM Admission |

4. An alternative paper may be offered. This is 115.310 Public Sector Reform and Change Management. On approval of the DipPSM Board of Studies, candidates may pass this paper as a replacement to any one paper above.

5. In case of sufficient merit, a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided that the course of study does not extend beyond three years.

# Bachelor Honours Degrees

## The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours BApplEcon(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) The course shall consist of 120 credits from the Schedule and must include:
   (i) 178.700, 178.705, 178.721 and 178.722; and
   (ii) 30 credits of reported research (178.799).

   (b) Electives not listed in the Schedule may be approved by the Academic Board on recommendation by the Head of the School of Economics and Finance.

Reported Research

2. A candidate shall, before beginning work, discuss the project with the Head of the School of Economics and Finance, who shall recommend the appointment of a supervisor.

3. The degree may also be awarded with Third Class Honours where appropriate, subject to the same time constraint in Part I of the Regulations.

### Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 112.748 | Agribusiness Management | 30 |
| 178.700 | Macroeconomics I | 15 |
| 178.705 | Microeconomics I | 15 |
| 178.715 | Applied Economics and Policy | 30 |
| 178.718 | Health Economics | 30 |
| 178.721 | Research Methods in Applied Economics | 15 |
| 178.722 | Applied Econometrics | 15 |
| 178.730 | Economics for Non-Economists | 15 |
| 178.750 | Topics in International Economics | 15 |
| 178.756 | Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies | 15 |
| 178.760 | Environmental and Natural Resource Economics | 15 |
| 178.762 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists | 30 |
| 178.770 | Economic Growth and Development | 15 |
| 178.791 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 178.799 | Research Project | 30 |

## The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours BAvMan(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of at least 120 approved credits, including 190.704 Research Methods in Aviation and 190.795 Research Report plus papers as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

### Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours

Compulsory:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 190.704 | Research Methods in Aviation | 30 | |
| 190.795 | Research Project | 30 | |

Electives:

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 190.701 | Human Factors for Professional Aviation | 30 |
| 190.702 | Automation Systems in Aviation | 30 |
| 190.703 | Management in Aviation Systems | 30 |
| 190.705 | Air Safety Investigation: Concepts and Policy | 30 |
| 190.720 | Aviation Strategic Management | 30 |
| 190.721 | Design and Management of Airports | 30 |
| 190.727 | Management of Aviation Regulatory and Safety Systems | 30 |
| 190.728 | Managing National and Organisational Cultures in Aviation | 30 |
| 190.729 | Managing Aviation Training and Competency Development | 30 |
| 190.790 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 190.791 | Special Topic | 30 |

## The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours
## BBS(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of at least 120 approved credits in masterate-level papers, of which at least 90 credits shall be from one subject area of those listed below, including a 30-credit research report: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Communication Management, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Business Information Systems, Management, Marketing, and Valuation and Property Management.

2. (a) Candidates shall be eligible for the award of Honours in any subject only at the first occasion on which they present themselves for examination in that subject, provided, however, that candidates whose performance at a written examination have been seriously impaired by illness (certified under the Examination Regulations) may elect to present themselves at a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

   (b) Subject to these Regulations, a person who has been awarded the degree in one subject area may be a candidate for the degree in another subject area and if eligible may be awarded honours therein.

3. The degree may also be awarded with Third Class Honours where appropriate, subject to the same time constraint in Part I of the Regulations.

Note: Part I Regulation 1 shall be interpreted to require a BBS degree of Massey University or the equivalent degree from another New Zealand university, together with passes at 300-level in the subject areas offered for study.

# Masters Degrees

## The Degree of Master of Applied Economics
## MApplEcon

(No new enrolments)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of 240 postgraduate credits and must include:

   (a) 178.700, 178.705, 178.708, 178.721, and 178.722 or 178.723; and

   (b) a 120-credit thesis (178.899).

   Remaining credits will be chosen from the papers listed in the Schedule to the BApplEcon(Hons) Regulations or approved electives.

2. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours or the equivalent degree of another recognised university shall follow a course of study for not less than 10 months consisting of a 90-credit thesis and 30 credits of approved papers or a 120-credit thesis, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits.

Reported Research

3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and submission of the thesis:

   (a) Candidates shall, before they begin work on the thesis, discuss a thesis proposal with a full-time academic staff member of the School of Economics and Finance, who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor and an adviser (thesis committee).

   (b) When the thesis is forwarded to an assessor, the Head of the School of Economics and Finance shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

   (c) The oral defence shall be considered as part of the overall examination of the thesis.

   (d) The Head of the School of Economics and Finance shall supply to the candidate a set of guidelines for the thesis approved by the Academic Board. The guidelines shall refer to the time when research work should commence, the period of time during which the research should proceed, the form of the report that is required and the final date for the presentation.

# The Degree of Master of Aviation
# MAv

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of 240 approved aviation credits at the 700/800 level and must include:
   (a) at least 30 credits of reported research; and
   (b) papers 190.704 and 190.707.
2. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with honours of the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation shall follow a course of study consisting of 120 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits.
3. A course of study may include up to 30 credits from other Departments, Schools and Colleges subject to approval by the General Manager of the School of Aviation.

## Schedule to the Degree of Master of Aviation

Compulsory

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 190.704 | Research Methods in Aviation | 30 |
| 190.707 | Air Transportation | 30 |

Electives

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 190.701 | Human Factors for Professional Aviation | 30 |
| 190.702 | Automation Systems in Aviation | 30 |
| 190.703 | Management in Aviation Systems | 30 |
| 190.705 | Air Safety Investigation: Concepts and Policy | 30 |
| 190.720 | Aviation Strategic Management | 30 |
| 190.721 | Design and Management of Airports | 30 |
| 190.727 | Management of Aviation Regulatory and Safety Systems | 30 |
| 190.728 | Managing National and Organisational Cultures in Aviation | 30 |
| 190.729 | Managing Aviation Training and Competency Development | 30 |
| 190.790 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 190.791 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 190.795 | Research Project | 30 |
| 190.898 | Thesis | 90 |
| 190.899 | Thesis | 120 |

# The Degree of Master of Business Administration
# MBA

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall complete the requirements for the award of the degree within the following periods of first enrolling for the degree. These periods may, in exceptional circumstances, be extended by the College of Business Board:
   (a) Full time candidates – 15 months;
   (b) Part-time (Executive) candidates - two calendar years plus one month (25 months); or
   (c) Modular candidates – three calendar years plus six months (42 months).

   Failure to complete the degree within the time allowed may result in the candidate being excluded from the programme.
2. To qualify for the degree, candidates shall meet coursework requirements and pass examinations in Parts A and B.
3. In cases of sufficient merit the degree may be awarded with Distinction provided that the requirements for the award of the degree are completed within the periods specified in Regulation 1, which periods may in exceptional circumstances be extended by the Academic Board.
4. The course of study shall comprise two parts, A and B:
   (a) Part A shall consist of the papers (totalling 120 Credits), shown in the Schedule to this Regulation.
   (b) Candidates will be permitted to enrol in Part B only after having passed all of the papers for Part A, and having attended the appropriate skills development programme.
   (c) Part B shall consist of papers and the MBA Applied Research Project (totalling 120 Credits), shown in the Schedule to this Regulation.
   (d) Should there be sufficient demand, 30 credits of postgraduate papers relevant to a particular industrial or professional group may be substituted for the 30 credits of elective papers in Part B from time to time at the discretion of the College of Business Board.

## Schedule of Papers for Regulation 4

Part A

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.721 | Business Law and Ethics | 15 |
| 115.723 | Accounting I | 15 |
| 115.724 | Business Finance | 15 |
| 115.725 | Leadership and People | 15 |
| 115.726 | Marketing | 15 |
| 115.728 | Contemporary Strategy | 15 |
| 115.732 | Operations and Logistics | 15 |
| 115.745 | Economics – Applied and International | 15 |

Part B

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.727 | Entrepreneurship and Innovation | 15 |
| 115.731 | Change Management | 15 |
| 115.734 | Strategic Management – Planning and Application | 15 |
| 115.735 | Applied Business Research | 15 |

Plus 30 credits from the following elective papers:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.729 | Accounting and Management | 15 |
| 115.736 | Business Development | 15 |
| 115.738 | Corporate Governance Best Practice | 15 |
| 115.739 | Special Topic I | 15 |
| 115.740 | Special Topic II | 15 |
| 115.750 | Investments and Risk | 15 |

And

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.737 | MBA Applied Research Project | 30 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

## The Degree of Master of Business Studies
## MBS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course of study shall consist of at least 240 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, including an approved research methods paper, and a 120 credit thesis.
2. The course of study for a candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours or the equivalent degree of another recognised university shall consist of a 120 credit thesis.
3. The major areas of study for examination for the degree include the following: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Communication Management, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Business Information Systems, Management, Marketing, Sport Business Management, and Valuation and Property Management.

## The Degree of Master of Finance
## MFin

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course of study shall consist of at least 120 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, of which not less than 30 credits is reported research.

The Master of Finance and its prerequisite qualification shall together form a coherent programme of 240 credits.

## The Degree of Master of Management
## MMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course of study shall consist of at least 120 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, of which not less than 30 credits is reported research. The Master of Management and its prerequisite qualification shall together form a coherent programme of 240 credits.
2. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement or without an endorsement. Approved endorsements are: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Banking, Business Information Systems, Communication Management, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics, Health Service Management, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Marketing, Occupational Safety and Health, and Sport Business Management.

# Postgraduate Diplomas

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy
## PGDipAcc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate shall have passed at least 120 approved masterate credits of which 90 credits shall be from those listed in the Schedule below.
2. Where a course includes a combination of papers approved for the purpose by the Academic Board, the diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in one of the following areas: Auditing, External Reporting, Management Accounting, Taxation, or Insolvency and Financial Reconstruction. An endorsement shall require at least 60 credits specific to that endorsement.

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 110.710 | Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting | 30 |
| 110.711 | Advanced Accounting Theory | 30 |
| 110.714 | Social and Environmental Accounting | 30 |
| 110.717 | Research Methods in Accounting | 30 |
| 110.718 | International Accounting | 30 |
| 110.720 | Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting | 30 |
| 110.770 | Contemporary Issues in Auditing | 30 |
| 110.780 | Contemporary Issues in Taxation | 30 |
| 110.784 | Contemporary Issues in Taxation Policy | 30 |
| 110.785 | International Taxation | 30 |
| 110.792 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 110.799 | Research Report | 30 |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation
# PGDipAv

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers at the 700-level from the following Schedule to a total of at least 120 credits.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation

The required credits are to be selected from the following papers:

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 190.701 | Human Factors for Professional Aviation | 30 |
| 190.702 | Automation Systems in Aviation | 30 |
| 190.703 | Management in Aviation Systems | 30 |
| 190.704 | Research Methods in Aviation | 30 |
| 190.705 | Air Safety Investigation: Concepts and Policy | 30 |
| 190.707 | Air Transportation | 30 |
| 190.720 | Aviation Strategic Management | 30 |
| 190.721 | Design and Management of Airports | 30 |
| 190.727 | Management of Aviation Regulatory and Safety Systems | 30 |
| 190.728 | Managing National and Organisational Cultures in Aviation | 30 |
| 190.729 | Managing Aviation Training and Competency Development | 30 |
| 190.790 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 190.791 | Special Topic | 30 |

Note

Not all papers at the 700-level are available for the Postgraduate Diploma in any one year. Students should consult the Head of School before enrolling.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking
# PGDipBank

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To be eligible for the award of the diploma candidates shall have passed:
   (a) 137.710;
   (b) at least 60 credits from 137.703, 137.704, 137.711; and
   (c) up to 30 credits of electives approved by the Director, Centre for Banking Studies.
2. Candidates shall take all specified papers with the exception that, if candidates have already completed an approved course in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially similar prescription and of the same standard, they may be allowed by the Board to offer another approved paper in which they have not already passed.

Note

A qualification likely to be approved by the Academic Board for admission purposes is ACA.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration
# PGDipBusAdmin

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

To qualify for the award of the Diploma, the candidate shall have passed at least 120 approved credits. The Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in Agribusiness, Business Law, Communication Management, Corporate and Institutional Governance, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics, Human Resource Management, Business Information Systems, Management, Marketing, or Occupational Safety and Health, provided that the course of study consists of at least 120 credits approved by the Head of School, including at least 90 credits from the area of endorsement.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management
## PGDipHSM

(No new enrolments from 2011)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall pass papers to a total value of 120 credits as set out in the following Schedule.

60 credits from:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management | 30 | R 250.742 |
| 152.743 | Health Policy | 30 | R 250.743 |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management | 30 | R 250.746 |

and 60 credits from:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.700 | Organisation and Management | 30 | |
| 152.702 | Advanced Strategic Management | 30 | |
| 152.707 | Leading and Changing Organisations | 30 | |
| 152.731 | Innovation and New Ventures | 30 | |
| 152.740 | Public Sector Management | 30 | |
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management | 30 | R 250.742 |
| 152.743 | Health Policy | 30 | R 250.743 |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management | 30 | R 250.746 |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 | |
| 152.753 | Strategic Governance | 30 | |
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business | 30 | |
| 110.700 | Accountancy for Business Administrators | 30 | |
| 125.700 | Managerial Finance | 30 | |
| 155.706 | Advanced Healthcare Law | 30 | |
| 157.701 | Health Information Management | 30 | |
| 178.718 | Health Economics | 30 | |
| 250.741 | Managing Professional Practice | 30 | R 168.708 |

or other approved 700-level papers to the value of 30 credits

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management
## PGDipSportMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management a candidate shall pass:

Management Endorsement

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.710 | Advanced Sport in the Social Context | 30 |
| 152.711 | Advanced Sport Management | 30 |
| 152.715 | Advanced Sport Practicum | 30 |

or

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business (or equivalent) | 30 |

and approved papers to a total of 30 further credits at the 700-level.

Coaching Endorsement

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.713 | Advanced Sport Coaching | 30 |
| 152.715 | Advanced Sport Practicum | 30 |
| 152.719 | Advanced Management of Fitness/Athletic Conditioning | 30 |

or

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business (or equivalent) | 30 |

and approved papers to a total of 30 further credits at the 700-level.

# Postgraduate Certificate

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Business
## PGCertBus

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 60 approved postgraduate credits.
2. A candidate who has satisfied the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in Business and who then proceeds to a postgraduate diploma in the College of Business will not be awarded the certificate but will have the credits credited to the postgraduate diploma. If the certificate has been awarded then the candidate must surrender the certificate if he/she wishes to credit the certificate credits to a postgraduate diploma.

# College of Creative Arts


| | Page |
|---|---|
| Undergraduate Degrees | |
| Bachelor of Design (Honours) | 72 |
| Bachelor of Design | 76 |
| Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) | 77 |
| Bachelor of Fine Arts | 78 |
| Diplomas | |
| Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology | 80 |
| Diploma in Photography | 80 |
| Undergraduate Certificate | |
| Certificate in Art and Design Studies | 81 |

| | Page |
|---|---|
| Graduate Diplomas | |
| Graduate Diploma in Design | 81 |
| Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts | 82 |
| Masters Degrees | |
| Master of Design | 83 |
| Master of Fine Arts | 83 |
| Postgraduate Diplomas | |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Design | 84 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts | 84 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# Undergraduate Degrees

## The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours BDes(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Design with Honours will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the University and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the student.

2. An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Design shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Design with Honours programme.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Design with Honours consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. To be eligible to graduate a student shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedule A to these regulations.
   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level,
   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 120 credits at 400-level or above.
   (c) Candidates for the Bachelor of Design with Honours shall complete compulsory papers listed in the attached schedules for one of the following majors:

   Fashion Design, Spatial Design, Industrial Design, Textile Design, Integrated Design, Transport Design, Photographic Design or Visual Communication Design.

Progression

4. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the student has passed all the papers in Part I relevant to the major to be taken.

5. To maintain their enrolment in the Bachelor of Design with Honours programme the student is normally required to achieve at least a B average grade in the Part III credits that are relevant to the proposed Honours study. Students who do not maintain this average or those who elect not to pursue Honours will have their credit transferred to the Bachelor of Design.

6. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements in regulations 4 and 5 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

Time Limits and Honours

7. To be eligible for the award of Honours, the degree must be completed by full-time students in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree (5 years), or by part-time students in a time not more than double the minimum time for completing the degree (8 years), provided that:
   (a) these periods may, in special circumstances be amended by the Academic Board; and
   (b) the Academic Board, may also, in special circumstances, permit students to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.

8. The degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II, or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the student in Part IV of the programme.

9. Students who have passed all credits for a Bachelor of Design with Honours but who do not meet the time limit for completion specified in regulation 7 will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Design.

Withdrawal

10. Should a student withdraw from the Bachelor of Design with Honours programme, the relevant Head of Institute may determine what credit already earned for papers listed in Schedule B may be transferred to the Bachelor of Design programme.

Transition

11. Transition arrangements will apply for students enrolled for the Bachelor of Design prior to 2009. No student enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waivers

12. Notwithstanding Regulation 2 Part II, holders of a Massey University or Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted transfer and include up to 195 credits at 100-level in the Bachelor of Design with Honours, Fashion Design major.

13. Notwithstanding Regulation 2 Part II, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design with Honours, Photographic Design major.

### Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours

### Schedule A

Part I (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:
197.131, 197.132, 237.101, 237.102.

Note: some majors have additional core papers as specified under each major.

Electives:
Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Major: Fashion Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed plus 197.135.
Part II: 212.201, 212.202, 212.203, 212.204, 212.205, 212.206, 212.220.
Part III: 212.303, 212.305, 212.306, 212.310, 212.381, 212.317.
Part IV: 212.425, 212.453, 212.454.

Major: Industrial Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above
Part II: 198.251, 198.252, 198,261, 198.271, 198.272, 198.281, 198.291.
Part III: 198.354, 198.355, 198.361, 198.362, 198.363, 198.371, 198.380.
Part IV: 198.453, 198.454, 198.481.

Major: Integrated Design (no new enrolments from 2011)

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above
Part II: 198.214, 198.251, 222.202, 222.203, 222.215, 222.230, and 198.281 or 222.281.
Part III: 197.371, 197.374, 197.375, 197.376 197.380, 197.381.
Part IV: 197.453, 197.454, 197.456 197.481.

Major: Photographic Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 221.101.
Part II: 213.252, 221.270, 221.271, 221.272, 221.281.
Part III: 221.370, 221.373, 221.374, 221.381, 221.382.
Part IV: 221.453, 221.454, 221.470.

Major: Spatial Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above.
Part II: 224.251, 224.252, 224.261, 224.271, 224.272, 224.281, 224.291.
Part III: 224.351, 224.352, 224.361, 224.371, 224.381, 224.382.
Part IV: 224.401, 224.453, 224.454.

Major: Textile Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above.
Part II: 223.201, 223.202, 223.203, 223.204, 223.205, 223.206, 222.220.
Part III: 223.301, 223.302, 223.303, 223.313, 223.320.
Part IV: 223.425, 223.450, 223.451, 223.454.

Major: Transport Design (no new enrolments from 2011)

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 222.102, 225.151.
Part II: 198.291, 225.251, 225.252, 225.261, 225.262, 225.263, 225.271, 225.281.
Part III: 225.351, 225.354, 225.356, 225.362, 225.373, 197.380.
Part IV: 225.453, 225.454, 225.481.

Major: Visual Communication Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 222.100 and 222.102.
Part II: 222.281 and one of the following groups
- Advertising: 222.203, 222.210;
- Digital Media: Two of 222.230, 222.231, 222.270;
- Graphic Design: 222.202, 222.203;
- Illustration: 222.220, 222.230.

Part III: 222.381, 222.382 and one of the following groups:
- Advertising: 222.310, 222.311;
- Digital Media: Either (222.330, 222.331) or (222.340, 222.341) or (222.355, 222.356) or (222.370, 222.371);
- Graphic Design: 222.301, 222.302, 222.303;
- Illustration: 222.320, 222.321.

Part IV: 222.453, 222.454.

## Schedule B: List of Papers

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 197.131 | Art and Design Studio A | 15 | P portfolio or 197.120 or 197.132<br>R 197.121 |
| 197.132 | Art and Design Studio B | 15 | P portfolio or 197.121 or 197.131<br>R 197.120 |
| 197.133 | Materials: Design and Making | 15 | |
| 197.134 | Digital Design and Visualisation | 15 | |
| 197.135 | Fashion, Body and Form | 15 | |
| 197.191 | Art and Design: Special Topic I | 15 | P any 30 credits |
| 197.213 | New Zealand Art and Design | 15 | P 197.109 |
| 197.214 | Cultural Objects in Art and Design | 15 | P 197.109 |
| 197.291 | Art and Design: Special Topic II | 15 | P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) or PHOD |
| 213.150 | Introduction to Painting | 15 | R 213.203 |
| 213.151 | Introduction to Sculpture | 15 | R 213.204 |
| 213.154 | Drawing I | 15 | |
| 213.155 | Drawing the Body I | 15 | R 197.101 |
| 213.254 | Drawing II | 15 | P 213.154 or 197.101 or 197.121R 197.201 |
| 213.255 | Drawing the Body II | 15 | P 213.155 or 197.101<br>R 197.200 |
| 213.355 | Drawing the Body III | 15 | P 213.255 or 197.200<br>R 197.301 |
| 237.101 | Critical Studies A | 15 | R 197.111 |
| 237.102 | Critical Studies B | 15 | R 197.109 |
| 237.114 | Writing and Communication in Creative Arts | 15 | R 197.114 |
| 237.117 | Maori Art and Design Studio I – Toi Atea | 15 | R 197.117 |
| 237.207 | Perception: Images, Objects and Spaces | 15 | R 197.207 |
| 237.211 | Maori Visual and Material Culture – Toi Atea | 15 | P 197.109 or 237.102<br>R 197.110 |
| 237.217 | Maori Art and Design Studio IIA – Toi Atea | 15 | P 197.117 or 237.117<br>R 197.217 |
| 237.218 | Maori Art and Design Studio IIB – Toi Atea | 15 | P 197.117 or 237.117<br>R 197.218 |
| 237.317 | Maori Art and Design Studio IIIA – Toi Atea | 15 | P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218<br>R 197.317 |
| 237.318 | Maori Art and Design Studio IIIB – Toi Atea | 15 | P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218<br>R 197.318 |
| 237.319 | Meanings of Things – Visual and Material Culture | 15 | P 30 credits at 200-level |
| 237.401 | Studies in Material Culture A | 15 | P 237.319 or PHOD |
| 237.402 | Studies in Visual Culture A | 15 | P 237.207 and any 30 credits at 300-level |
| 237.403 | Studies in Material Culture B | 15 | P 237.401 |
| 237.404 | Studies in Visual Culture B | 15 | P 237.402 |
| 237.417 | Maori Art and Design Studio IV – Toi Atea | 30 | P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318) |

### Fashion Design

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 212.201 | Fashion Design Studio | 15 | P (197.101 and 197.121) or (197.132 and 197.135) |
| 212.202 | Fashion History | 15 | P 212.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102 |
| 212.203 | Pattern Development I | 15 | |
| 212.204 | Anthropometry, Block Development and Sizing | 15 | |
| 212.205 | Garment Structuring I | 15 | |
| 212.206 | Materials | 15 | |
| 212.208 | Apparel Marketing and Merchandising | 15 | |
| 212.220 | Apparel Computing | 15 | P 212.203C 212.204 |
| 212.224 | Photography for Fashion | 15 | P 197.212 or 197.132 or 197.135 or 213.100 |
| 212.228 | Fashion Special Topic A | 15 | P 45 credits from 212.201–212.224 |
| 212.303 | Pattern Development II | 15 | P 212.203 |
| 212.304 | Drape for Design | 15 | P 212.203 |
| 212.305 | Garment Structuring II | 15 | P 212.205 |
| 212.306 | Materials, the Body and Apparel | 15 | P 212.206 |
| 212.309 | Knit Product Development | 15 | P 212.201 and 212.203 and 212.205 |
| 212.310 | Fashion Product Design | 30 | P212.201 and 212.303 and 212.305 |
| 212.317 | Fashion Design Special Project | 15 | P 212.201 and 212.203 and 212.305 |
| 212.326 | Fashion Internship | 15 | P 45 credits from 212.2xx or PHOD |
| 212.328 | Fashion Special Topic B | 15 | P 45 credits from 212.201–212.224 |
| 212.381 | Fashion Studies | 15 | P 212.202 |
| 212.402 | Fashion Theory | 15 | P 212.381 or 198.380 or 222.381 or 223.302 or 224.381 |
| 212.403 | Advanced Pattern Studies | 15 | P 212.205 and 212.303 |
| 212.405 | Advanced Apparel Construction Studies | 15 | P 212.203 and 212.305 |
| 212.406 | Materials and Product Performance | 15 | P 212.306 |
| 212.420 | Apparel Production Computer Applications | 15 | P 212.220 and 212.303 |
| 212.425 | Fashion Industry | 15 | P 30 credits from 212.3xx or PHOD<br>R 212.325 |
| 212.453 | Fashion Design Research and Development | 30 | P 212.381 and 212.310 |
| 212.454 | Fashion Design Research Project | 45 | P 212.453 |
| 212.455 | Fashion Design Studio Project | 45 | P 212.310 |
| 212.495 | Fashion Design Independent Study | 15 | P PHOD |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

## Industrial Design

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 198.213 | Furniture Design Studio I | 15 | P 197.121 or 197.132 |
| 198.214 | Product Design Studio I | 15 | P 197.121 or 197.132 |
| 198.251 | Industrial Design Studio I | 15 | P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) |
| 198.252 | Industrial Design Studio II | 15 | P 198.251 |
| 198.261 | Industrial Design Graphic Processes | 15 | P 197.121 or 197.132 |
| 198.271 | Industrial Design Modelling | 15 | P 197.121 or 197.132 |
| 198.272 | Industrial Design and Manufacture | 15 | P 198.271 |
| 198.281 | Industrial Design History | 15 | P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102 |
| 198.291 | Industrial Design Interaction and Interfaces | 15 | P 197.121 or 197.132 |
| 198.301 | Whiteware Design | 15 | P 198.252 |
| 198.308 | Industrial Design Special Topic A | 15 | P PHOD |
| 198.309 | Industrial Design Special Topic B | 15 | P PHOD |
| 198.313 | Furniture Design Studio II | 15 | P 198.213 or 198.354 or 224.351 or 225.351 |
| 198.314 | Product Design Studio II | 15 | P 198.214 or 198.354 |
| 198.354 | Industrial Design Studio III | 15 | P 198.252 |
| 198.355 | Industrial Design Studio IV | 15 | P 198.354 |
| 198.361 | Industrial Design Multimedia | 15 | P 198.261 |
| 198.362 | Industrial Design Visualisation and Communication | 15 | P 198.261 |
| 198.363 | Industrial Design Digital Processes | 15 | P 198.251 |
| 198.371 | Industrial Design Technology | 15 | P 198.272 |
| 198.380 | Industrial Design Theory and Research | 15 | P 198.281<br>R 198.381 |
| 198.391 | Ergodesign II | 15 | P 198.291 |
| 198.401 | Industrial Design Studio V | 15 | P 198.355 |
| 198.453 | Industrial Design Research and Development | 30 | P 198.355 and 198.380 |
| 198.454 | Industrial Design Research Project | 45 | P 198.453 |
| 198.455 | Industrial Design Studio Project | 45 | P 198.355 |
| 198.463 | Industrial Design Digital Representation | 15 | P PHOD |
| 198.481 | Industrial Design Business and Practice | 15 | P 198.453 or 198.401 |
| 198.490 | Industrial Design Special Topic C | 15 | P PHOD |
| 198.495 | Industrial Design Independent Study | 15 | P PHOD |

## Integrated Design

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 197.263 | Integrated Design Computer Modelling | 15 | P 75 100 level credits |
| 197.371 | Integrated Design Technology | 15 | P 15 198.2xx credits or 15 222.2xx credits |
| 197.374 | Communication Strategy and Design | 15 | P 222.215 and one of 198.251 or 222.202 |
| 197.375 | Integrated Design Multimedia | 15 | P 222.102 or PHOD |
| 197.376 | Integrated Design Studio | 30 | P 198.214 or (222.202 and 197.374) |
| 197.377 | Design and Usability | 15 | P One of 213.151, 198.214, 222.202, PHOD |
| 197.378 | Design Internship | 15 | P B grade overall and PHOD |
| 197.380 | Design Research Methods | 15 | P One of 198.281, 222.281 or PHOD |
| 197.381 | Integrated Design Studies | 15 | P 198.281 or 222.281 |
| 197.453 | Integrated Design Research and Development | 30 | P 198.376 and 197.380 |
| 197.454 | Integrated Design Research Project | 45 | P 197.453 |
| 197.455 | Integrated Design Studio Project | 45 | P 197.453 |
| 197.456 | Integrated Design Project Management | 15 | P 197.376 |
| 197.463 | Design Portfolio | 15 | P 197.263 |
| 197.481 | Design Business and Practice | 15 | C 197.454 or 225.454 |
| 197.490 | Integrated Design Special Topic | 15 | P PHOD |
| 197.495 | Integrated Design Independent Study | 15 | P PHOD |

## Photographic Design

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 213.252 | Critical Studies IIA | 15 | P 2009: nil<br>P 2010 onwards: 237.101 or 237.102; R 213.206 |
| 221.101 | Introduction to Photography | 15 | R 197.106 |
| 221.270 | Photographic Contexts I | 30 | P (197.131 and 197.132) and (197.106 or 221.101) |
| 221.271 | Photographic Methods IA | 15 | P 197.106 or 221.101<br>R 213.202 |
| 221.272 | Photographic Methods IB | 15 | P 197.106 or 221.101<br>R 213.222 |
| 221.281 | Photography History and Criticism I | 15 | P 2009: 197.109<br>P 2010 onwards: 237.101 or PHOD |
| 221.291 | Photography Special Topic A | 15 | PHOD |
| 221.370 | Photographic Contexts II | 30 | P 221.270 |
| 221.373 | Photographic Methods IIA | 15 | P 221.272 or PHOD |
| 221.374 | Photographic Methods IIB | 15 | P 221.271 and 221.272 |
| 221.381 | Photography History and Criticism II | 15 | P 221.281 and 213.252 |
| 221.382 | Photography Professional Practice | 15 | P 30 221.2xx credits |
| 221.391 | Photography Special Topic B | 15 | P 90 credits from 221.2xx or PHOD |
| 221.453 | Photography Research and Development | 30 | P 221.370 and 221.381 |
| 221.454 | Photography Research Project | 45 | P 221.374 and 221.373 and 221.470 |
| 221.455 | Photography Studio Project | 45 | P 221.374 and 221.373 and 221.470 |
| 221.456 | Photography and the Archive | 15 | P 15 221.3xx credits or PHOD |
| 221.457 | Photography and Visuality | 15 | P 221.381 or PHOD |
| 221.470 | Photographic Contexts III | 15 | P 221.370 |
| 221.495 | Photography Independent Study | 15 | P PHOD |

## Spatial Design

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 224.204 | Design for Performance I | 15 | P 197.121 or 197.131 or 213.100 or PHOD<br>R 226.2xx papers |
| 224.205 | Designing Exhibitions I | 15 | P 197.121 or 197.131 or 213.100 |
| 224.251 | Spatial Design Studio I | 15 | P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) |
| 224.252 | Spatial Design Studio II | 15 | P 224.251 |
| 224.261 | Spatial Design Visual Representation | 15 | P 197.121 or 197.131 |
| 224.271 | Spatial Design Materials and Making | 15 | P 197.121 or 197.131 |
| 224.272 | Spatial Design Fabrication and Technology | 15 | P 224.271 |
| 224.281 | Spatial Design History | 15 | P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102 |
| 224.291 | Spatial Design Body, Space and Light | 15 | P 197.121 or 197.131<br>R 198.291 |
| 224.302 | Spatial Design Special Topic A | 15 | P PHOD |
| 224.303 | Spatial Design Special Topic B | 15 | P PHOD |
| 224.304 | Design for Performance II | 15 | P 224.204 |
| 224.305 | Designing Exhibitions II | 15 | P 224.205 |
| 224.351 | Spatial Design Studio III | 15 | P 224.252 |
| 224.352 | Spatial Design Studio IV | 15 | P 224.351 or PHOD |
| 224.361 | Spatial Design Multimedia | 15 | P 224.261 or PHOD |
| 224.362 | Spatial Design Computer Applications | 15 | P 224.261 or 222.230 or 222.231 or PHOD |
| 224.371 | Spatial Design Systems and Technology | 15 | P 224.271 |
| 224.381 | Spatial Design Theory and Practice | 15 | P 224.281 |
| 224.382 | Spatial Design Professional Practice | 15 | P 30 224.3xx credits<br>R 224.481 |
| 224.401 | Spatial Design Studio V | 15 | P 224.352 |
| 224.402 | Spatial Strategies in Sustainable Design | 15 | P 30 300 level credits from this schedule |
| 224.453 | Spatial Design Research and Development | 30 | P 224.352, 224.381 |
| 224.454 | Spatial Design Research Project | 45 | P 224.453 |
| 224.455 | Spatial Design Studio Project | 45 | 224.352 |
| 224.490 | Spatial Design Special Topic C | 15 | P PHOD |
| 224.495 | Spatial Design Independent Study | 15 | P PHOD |

## Textile Design

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 223.201 | Textile Design Studio I | 15 | P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) or 213.100 |
| 223.202 | Textile Design History | 15 | P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102 |
| 223.203 | Textile Print Studio | 15 | P 197.113 or 197.121 or 197.132 or 213.100. |
| 223.204 | Textile Dyeing and Colouration | 15 | P 30 credits from 197.1xx, or PHOD |
| 223.205 | Textile Structure Studio | 15 | C 223.201 |
| 223.206 | Textile Technology | 15 | P 15 197.xxx credits |
| 223.211 | Fashion Textiles Workshop | 15 | P 15 197.xxx credits |
| 223.212 | Interior Textiles Workshop | 15 | P 15 197.xxx credits |
| 223.220 | Digital Textile Design I | 15 | P 223.201 |
| 223.221 | Mixed Media Textiles | 15 | P 197.132 or 197.133 |
| 223.227 | Textile Knit Studio | 15 | P 197.121 or 197.132 or 213.100 |
| 223.228 | Textile Design Special Topic A | 15 | P PHOD |
| 223.301 | Textile Design Studio II | 15 | P 223.201 or PHOD |
| 223.302 | Textile Design Studies | 15 | P 223.202 or 212.202 or PHOD |
| 223.303 | Textile Specialist Processes | 30 | P 223.203 and 223.205<br>C 223.301; R 223.314 |
| 223.313 | Art Textiles | 15 | P 223.203 or PHOD |
| 223.320 | Digital Textile Design II | 15 | P 223.220 or PHOD |
| 223.326 | Textile Internship | 15 | P B grade average and PHOD |
| 223.328 | Textile Design Special Topic B | 15 | P PHOD |
| 223.403 | Multimedia Textiles | 15 | P 223.301<br>R 223.221 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 223.425 | Textile Design and Business | 15 | P 30 credits of 223.3xx or PHOD |
| 223.450 | Textile Design Research Methods and Practices | 15 | P 223.302 |
| 223.451 | Textile Design Studio Research | 15 | P 223.301 |
| 223.454 | Textile Design Research Project | 45 | P 223.450 and 223.451 |
| 223.455 | Textile Design Studio Project | 45 | P 223.301 and 223.302 |
| 223.490 | Textile Design Special Topic C | 15 | P PHOD |
| 223.495 | Textile Design Independent Study | 15 | P PHOD |

## Transport Design

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 225.151 | Structure, Form and Movement | 15 | |
| 225.251 | Transport Design Studio I | 15 | P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) |
| 225.252 | Transport Design Studio II | 15 | P 225.251 |
| 225.261 | Transport Design Drawing and Graphic Processes | 15 | P 197.121 or 197.132 |
| 225.262 | Transport Design Visualisation and Communication I | 15 | P 225.261 |
| 225.263 | Transport Computer-Aided Design I | 15 | P 197.102 or 222.102 or PHOD; C 225.252 |
| 225.271 | Transport Design Materials and Model-making | 15 | P 197.121 or 197.132 |
| 225.281 | Transport Design History | 15 | P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102 or PHOD |
| 225.301 | Transport Design Independent Study | 15 | P PHOD |
| 225.302 | Transport Design Special Topic A | 15 | P PHOD |
| 225.341 | Vehicle Design | 15 | P 198.252 or 225.252 |
| 225.342 | Aircraft Design | 15 | P 225.252 |
| 225.351 | Transport Design Studio III | 15 | P 225.252 |
| 225.354 | Transport Design Studio with CAD | 30 | P 225.351 |
| 225.356 | Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation I | 15 | P 225.281 |
| 225.362 | Transport Design Visualisation and Communication II | 15 | P 225.262 |
| 225.373 | Transport Design Materials, Technology and Systems | 15 | P 225.271 R 225.371, 225.372 |
| 225.453 | Transport Design Major Research and Development Part I | 45 | P (197.380 or 225.380) and 225.354; R 225.451 |
| 225.454 | Transport Design Major Research and Development Part II | 45 | P 225.453 R 225.452 |
| 225.455 | Transport Design Studio Project | 45 | P 225.354 |
| 225.456 | Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation II | 15 | P 225.356 or 225.380 |
| 225.457 | Technology Research for Transport Design | 15 | P 225.380 |
| 225.463 | Transport Computer-Aided Design Advanced | 15 | P 225.354 |
| 225.481 | Transport Design Business and Practice | 15 | C 225.454 |
| 225.490 | Transport Design Special Topic B | 15 | P PHOD |
| 225.495 | Transport Design Independent Study | 15 | P PHOD |

## Visual Communication Design

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 222.100 | Introduction to Visual Communication Design Studio | 15 | P Portfolio R 222.200 |
| 222.102 | Computers for Design | 15 | R 197.102 |
| 222.202 | Graphic Design I | 15 | P (197.102 or 222.102) and 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201) |
| 222.203 | Typography I | 15 | P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201) |
| 222.209 | Printmaking I | 15 | R 197.209 |
| 222.210 | Advertising Design I | 15 | P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201) |
| 222.215 | Marketing Communication and Design I | 15 | P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201) |
| 222.220 | Illustration I | 15 | P (197.102 or 222.102) and 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201) |
| 222.224 | Drawing for Visual Communication Design | 15 | P (197.120 or 197.121) or (197.131 and 197.132) R 222.290 |
| 222.230 | Digital Animated Media | 15 | P 197.102 or 222.102 |
| 222.231 | Digital Interactive Media | 15 | P 197.102 or 222.102 |
| 222.235 | Digital Audio Media | 15 | P 197.134 or 222.102 |
| 222.270 | Digital Video Media | 15 | P 197.102 or 222.102 |
| 222.281 | Visual Communication Design History | 15 | P 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102 |
| 222.290 | Visual Communication Design Special Topic I | 15 | P PHOI |
| 222.291 | Visual Communication Design Special Topic II | 15 | P PHOI |
| 222.301 | Graphic Design II | 15 | P (222.202 or 222.201) and 222.203; C 222.303 |
| 222.302 | Graphic Design III | 15 | P 222.301 |
| 222.303 | Typography II | 15 | P (222.202 or 222.201) and 222.203 |
| 222.304 | Typography III | 15 | P 222.301 and 222.303 |
| 222.305 | Advanced Digital Graphic Design | 15 | P 222.202 |
| 222.309 | Printmaking II | 15 | P 197.209 or 222.209 R 197.311 |
| 222.310 | Advertising Design II | 15 | P 222.210 |
| 222.311 | Advertising Design III | 15 | P 222.310 |
| 222.315 | Marketing Communication and Design II | 15 | P 222.215 |
| 222.320 | Illustration II | 15 | P 222.220 |
| 222.321 | Illustration III | 15 | P 222.320 |
| 222.322 | Digital Illustration | 15 | P 222.220 |
| 222.323 | Drawing for Image-makers | 15 | P 222.220 |
| 222.324 | Animated Illustration | 15 | P 222.220 |
| 222.326 | Sequential Art | 15 | P 222.220 or 222.230 |
| 222.330 | Computer Animation I | 15 | P 222.230 or PHOI |
| 222.331 | Computer Animation II | 15 | P 222.330 |
| 222.335 | Digital Audio Design | 15 | P 222.230 or 222.231 or 222.270 or PHOI |
| 222.340 | Design for Interactivity I | 15 | P 222.231 |
| 222.341 | Design for Interactivity II | 15 | P 222.340 |
| 222.344 | Packaging Design I | 15 | C 222.301 |
| 222.345 | Packaging Design II | 15 | P 222.344 |
| 222.355 | Motion Graphics I | 15 | P (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201) and (222.230 or 222.270) |
| 222.356 | Motion Graphics II | 15 | P 222.355 |
| 222.370 | Digital Video I | 15 | P 222.230 or 222.270 |
| 222.371 | Digital Video II | 15 | P 222.370 |
| 222.381 | Visual Communication Design Studies | 15 | P 222.281 |
| 222.382 | Visual Communication Design and Business | 15 | P (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201) and 222.281 R 222.481 |
| 222.390 | Visual Communication Design Special Topic A | 15 | P PHOI |
| 222.391 | Visual Communication Design Special Topic B | 15 | P PHOI |
| 222.392 | Visual Communication Design Special Topic C | 15 | P PHOI |
| 222.395 | Independent Visual Communication Design Study | 15 | P PHOI |
| 222.404 | Typography IV | 15 | P 222.304 |
| 222.408 | Information Design | 15 | P 222.304R 222.491 |
| 222.409 | Contemporary Letterpress | 15 | P 222.304 |
| 222.411 | Art Direction for Advertising | 15 | P 222.311 |
| 222.425 | Illustration Studio Practice | 15 | P 222.321 |
| 222.430 | Digital Media Studio | 15 | P 222.331 or 222.341 or 222.356 or 222.371 |
| 222.453 | Visual Communication Design Research and Development | 30 | P B- average over 222.381 and one of (222.302,222.311,222.321, 222.331,222.341,222.356, 222.371)R 197.380 and 222.451 |
| 222.454 | Visual Communication Design Research Project | 45 | P (197.380 and 222.451) or 222.453 |
| 222.455 | Visual Communication Design Studio Project | 45 | P 222.456 |
| 222.456 | Visual Communication Design: Collaborative and Individual Design Practices | 15 | P 222.381 and one of (222.302,222.311,222.321, 222.331,222.341,222.356, 222.371) |
| 222.490 | Visual Communication Design Special Topic D | 15 | P PHOI |
| 222.491 | Visual Communication Design Special Topic E | 15 | P PHOI |
| 222.492 | Digital Media Special Topic | 15 | P PHOI |
| 222.493 | Advertising Special Topic | 15 | P PHOI |
| 222.494 | Graphic Design Special Topic | 15 | P PHOI |
| 222.495 | Illustration Special Topic | 15 | P PHOI |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Design
# BDes

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Design will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the university and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the student, or

2. Applicants with an incomplete Massey University Bachelor of Design with Honours, who do not intend to complete the Bachelor of Design with Honours, may transfer all credits earned for that degree to the Bachelor of Design.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Design consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. A student admitted to the Bachelor of Design programme shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedule A of these regulations.
   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 60 credits at 400-level or above.

4. Candidates for the Bachelor of Design shall complete compulsory papers listed in the attached schedules for one of the following majors: Fashion Design, Fashion Design and Business (joint major), Industrial Design, Integrated Design, Photographic Design, Spatial Design, Textile Design, Transport Design or Visual Communication Design.

5. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the student has passed all the papers in Part I relevant to the major to be taken. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirement based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

Transition

6. Transition arrangements will apply to students enrolled for the Bachelor of Design prior to 2009. No student enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waivers

7. Not withstanding Regulation 3 Part II, holders of a Massey University or Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to include up to 195 credits at 100-level in the Bachelor of Design with Honours, Fashion Design major.

8. Notwithstanding Regulation 3 Part II, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design with Honours, Photographic Design major.

## Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Design

## Schedule A

Part I (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:
197.131, 197.132, 237.101, 237.102.
Note: some majors have additional core papers as specified under each major.

Electives:
Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Major: Fashion Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed plus 197.135.
Part II: 212.201, 212.202, 212.203, 212.204, 212.205, 212.206, 212.220.
Part III: 212.303, 212.305, 212.306, 212.310, 212.317, 212.381.
Part IV: 212.425, 212.455

Major: Fashion Design and Business

Compulsory:
As listed for the Fashion Design major plus 90 credits above 100-level including at least 45 credits at 300-level, meeting the requirements for one major in the Bachelor of Business Studies.

Note: Where a business major requires a 100 level pre-requisite, the credits for the pre-requisite do not count towards the business major, but do count towards the Bachelor of Design requirements provided:
   (a) the overall credit requirements in Regulation 3 are met; and
   (b) no more than 105 credits from the BBS Schedule are included in the degree.

Major: Industrial Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above.
Part II: 198.251, 198.252, 198,261, 198.271, 198.272, 198.281, 198.291.
Part III: 198.354, 198.355, 198.361, 198.362, 198.363,198.371, 198.380.
Part IV: 198.401, 198.455, 198.481.

Major: Integrated Design (no new enrolments from 2011)

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 222.102.
Part II: 198.214, 198.251, 222.202, 222.203, 222.215, 222.230, and 198.281 or 222.281.
Part III: 197.371, 197.374, 197.375, 197.376 197.380, 197.381.
Part IV: 197.453, 197.455, 197.481.

Major: Photographic Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 221.101.
Part II: 213.252, 221.270, 221.271, 221.272, 221.281.
Part III: 221.370, 221.373, 221.374, 221.381, 221.382.
Part IV: 221.455, 221.470.

Major: Spatial Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above.
Part II: 224.251, 224.252, 224.261, 224.271, 224.272, 224.281, 224.291.
Part III: 224.351, 224.352, 224.361, 224.371, 224.381, 224.382.
Part IV: 224.401, 224.455.

Major: Textile Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above.
Part II: 223.201, 223.202, 223.203, 223.204, 223.205, 223.206, 222.220.
Part III: 223.301, 223.302, 223.303, 223.313, 223.320.
Part IV: 223.425, 223.455.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Major: Transport Design (no new enrolments from 2011)

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 222.102, 225.151.
Part II: 198.291, 225.251, 225.252, 225.261, 225.262, 225.263, 225.271, 225.281.
Part III: 225.351, 225.354, 225.356, 225.362, 225.373, 197.380.
Part IV: 225.453, 225.455, 225.481.

Major: Visual Communication Design

Compulsory:
Part I: As listed above plus 222.100 and 222.102.
Part II: 222.281 and one of the following groups:
- Advertising: 222.203, 222.210;
- Digital Media: Two of 222.230, 222.231, 222.270;
- Graphic Design: 222.202, 222.203;
- Illustration: 222.220, 222.230.

Part III: 222.381, 222.382 and one of the following groups:
- Advertising: 222.310, 222.311
- Digital Media: Either (222.330, 222.331) or (222.340, 222.341) or (222.355, 222.356) or (222.370, 222.371)
- Graphic Design: 222.301, 222.302, 222.303
- Illustration: 222.320, 222.321.

Part IV: 222.455 and 222.456.

Schedule B: List of Papers

(Refer to Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours.)

# The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours BFA(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the university and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate. Applicants may be required to participate in an interview.

2. An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours programme.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. To be eligible to graduate a student shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedule A of these regulations.
   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level,
   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 120 credits at 400-level or above.

Progression

4. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the student has passed all the papers in Part I.

5. To maintain their enrolment in the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours programme the student is normally required to have successfully completed 213.351, 213.352, 213.353, and 213.357. Students who elect not to pursue Honours will have their credit transferred to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

6. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements of Regulation 4 and 5 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

Time Limits and Honours

7. To be eligible for the award of Honours, the degree must be completed by full-time students in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree (5 years), or by part-time students in a time not more than three years in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree (8 years), provided that:
   (a) these periods may, in special circumstances be amended by the Academic Board; and
   (b) the Academic Board, may also, in special circumstances, permit students to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.

8. The degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II, or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the candidate in Part IV of the programme.

9. Candidates who have passed all credits for a Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours outside the maximum time limit in clause 7 will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Withdrawal

10. Should a candidate withdraw from the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours programme, the Head of School may determine what credit already earned for the papers listed in Schedule B may be transferred to the Bachelor of Fine Arts programme.

Transition

11. Transition arrangements will apply to candidates enrolled for the Bachelor of Fine Arts prior to 2009. No candidate enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waiver

12. Notwithstanding Part II, Regulation 3, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 75 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

    Note: Entry to BFA Hons is subject to normal entry requirements that will include an interview with a portfolio.

## Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

### Schedule A

Part I (at least 120 credits are required)

| Compulsory: | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 197.131 | Art and Design Studio A | 15 |
| 197.132 | Art and Design Studio B | 15 |
| 237.101 | Critical Studies A | 15 |
| 237.102 | Critical Studies B | 15 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Electives

Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part II (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 213.251 | Contemporary Art Studio II | 60 | |
| 213.252 | Critical Studies IIA | 15 | |
| 213.253 | Critical Studies IIB | 15 | |

Electives:

Sufficient credits from 100-level or 200-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part III (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 213.351 | Contemporary Art Studio III | 60 | |
| 213.352 | Critical Studies IIIA | 15 | |
| 213.353 | Critical Studies IIIB | 15 | |
| 213.357 | Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices | 15 | |

Electives:

Sufficient credits from 100-level, 200-level or 300-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part IV (at least 120 credits at 400-level or above are required)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 213.451 | Contemporary Art Studio IVA | 45 | |
| 213.461 | Contemporary Art Studio IVB | 45 | |
| 213.462 | Fine Arts Research | 15 | |
| 213.463 | Fine Arts Research Seminar | 15 | |

Schedule B: List of Papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 197.131 | Art and Design Studio A | 15 | P Portfolio; R 197.120 |
| 197.132 | Art and Design Studio B | 15 | P Portfolio; R 197.121 |
| 237.101 | Critical Studies A | 15 | R 197.111 |
| 237.102 | Critical Studies B | 15 | |
| 213.150 | Introduction to Painting | 15 | R 213.203 |
| 213.151 | Introduction to Sculpture | 15 | R 213.204 |
| 213.154 | Drawing I | 15 | |
| 213.155 | Drawing The Body I | 15 | R 197.101 |
| 213.211 | Fine Arts Special Topic II | 15 | |
| 213.251 | Contemporary Art Studio II | 60 | P (197.131 and 197.132) or 197.121; R 213.201 |
| 213.252 | Critical Studies IIA | 15 | P 237.101 or 237.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 212.102; R 213.206 |
| 213.253 | Critical Studies IIB | 15 | P 237.101 or 237.102; R 213.216 |
| 213.254 | Drawing II | 15 | P 213.154 or 197.101 or 197.121 |
| 213.255 | Drawing The Body II | 15 | P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200 |
| 213.256 | Fine Arts Elective A | 15 | 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts |
| 213.257 | Fine Arts Elective B | 15 | 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts |
| 213.258 | Fine Arts Elective C | 15 | 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts |
| 213.259 | Fine Arts Elective D | 15 | 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts |
| 213.260 | Fine Arts Special Topic IIB | 30 | |
| 213.311 | Final Arts Special Topic III | 15 | |
| 213.351 | Contemporary Art Studio III | 60 | P 213.251 or 213.201 R 213.300, 213.310 |
| 213.352 | Critical Studies IIIA | 15 | P 213.252 or 213.253 or 213.216; R 213.306 |
| 213.353 | Critical Studies IIIB | 15 | P 213.252 or 213.253 or 213.216; R 213.316 |
| 213.357 | Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices | 15 | P 213.352; C 213.353 or Permission Programme Leader |
| 213.355 | Drawing The Body III | 15 | P 213.255; R 197.301 |
| 213.356 | Fine Arts Elective E | 15 | 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts |
| 213.358 | Fine Arts Internship | 15 | P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412 |
| 213.360 | Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB | 30 | |
| 213.411 | Fine Arts Special Topic IV | 15 | |
| 213.451 | Contemporary Art Studio IVA | 45 | P 213.351; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463 R 213.401 |
| 213.461 | Contemporary Art Studio IVB | 45 | P 213.451; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463 R 213.401 |
| 213.462 | Fine Arts Research | 15 | 213.357 or PHoS; C 213.451 and 213.461 and 213.463 |
| 213.463 | Fine Arts Research Seminar | 15 | P 213.357 or PHoS; C 213.451 and 213.461 and 213.462 |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts
# BFA

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the University and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate. Applicants may be required to participate in an interview.

2. Applicants with an incomplete Massey University Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, who do not intend to complete the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, may transfer all credits earned for that degree to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Fine Arts consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. A candidate admitted to the Bachelor of Fine Arts programme shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedules A of these regulations.
   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level,
   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 60 credits at 400-level or above.

4. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the candidate has passed all the papers in Part I. However, the Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirement based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the candidate.

Transition

5. Transition arrangements will apply to candidates enrolled for the Bachelor of Fine Arts prior to 2009. No candidate

enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waiver

6. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 75 credits at 200-level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

   Note: Entry to Bachelor of Fine Arts is subject to normal entry requirements that will include an interview with a portfolio.

## Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

### Schedule A

Part I (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 197.131 | Art and Design Studio A | 15 |
| 197.132 | Art and Design Studio B | 15 |
| 237.101 | Critical Studies A | |
| 237.102 | Critical Studies B | |

Electives:
Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part II (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.251 | Contemporary Art Studio II | 60 |
| 213.252 | Critical Studies IIA | 15 |
| 213.253 | Critical Studies IIB | 15 |

Electives:
Sufficient credits from 100-level or 200-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part III (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.351 | Contemporary Art Studio III | 60 |
| 213.352 | Critical Studies IIIA | 15 |
| 213.353 | Critical Studies IIIB | 15 |

Electives:
Sufficient credits from 100-level, 200-level or 300-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part IV

Compulsory:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 213.451 | Contemporary Art Studio IVA | 45 |
| 213.461 | Contemporary Art Studio IVB | 45 |

Electives:
Sufficient credits from papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

### Schedule B: List of Papers

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 197.131 | Art and Design Studio A | 15 | P Portfolio; R 197.120 |
| 197.132 | Art and Design Studio B | 15 | P Portfolio; R 197.121 |
| 237.101 | Critical Studies A | 15 | R 197.111 |
| 237.102 | Critical Studies B | 15 | |
| 213.150 | Introduction to Painting | 15 | R 213.203 |
| 213.151 | Introduction to Sculpture | 15 | R 213.204 |
| 213.154 | Drawing I | 15 | |
| 213.155 | Drawing The Body I | 15 | R 197.101 |
| 213.211 | Fine Arts Special Topic II | 15 | |
| 213.251 | Contemporary Art Studio II | 60 | P (197.131 and 197.132) or 197.121; R 213.201 |
| 213.252 | Critical Studies IIA | 15 | P 237.101 or 237.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 212.102; R 213.206 |
| 213.253 | Critical Studies IIB | 15 | P 237.101 or 237.102; R 213.216 |
| 213.254 | Drawing II | 15 | P 213.154 or 197.101 or 197.121 |
| 213.255 | Drawing the Body II | 15 | P 213.155 or 197.101; R 197.200 |
| 213.256 | Fine Arts Elective A | 15 | 60 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts |
| 213.257 | Fine Arts Elective B | 15 | 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts |
| 213.258 | Fine Arts Elective C | 15 | 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts |
| 213.259 | Fine Arts Elective D | 15 | 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts |
| 213.260 | Fine Arts Special Topic IIB | 30 | |
| 213.311 | Fine Arts Special Topic III | 15 | |
| 213.351 | Contemporary Art Studio III | 60 | P 213.251 or 213.201; R 213.300, 213.310 |
| 213.352 | Critical Studies IIIA | 15 | P 213.252 or 213.253 or 213.216; R 213.306 |
| 213.353 | Critical Studies IIIB | 15 | P 213.252 or 213.253 or 213.216; R 213.316 |
| 213.357 | Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices | 15 | P 213.352; C 213.353 or Permission Programme Leader |
| 213.355 | Drawing The Body III | 15 | P 213.255; R 197.301 |
| 213.356 | Fine Arts Elective E | 15 | 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts |
| 213.358 | Fine Arts Internship | 15 | P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412 |
| 213.360 | Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB | 30 | |
| 213.411 | Fine Arts Special Topic IV | 15 | |
| 213.451 | Contemporary Art Studio IVA | 45 | P 213.351; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463; R 213.401 |
| 213.461 | Contemporary Art Studio IVB | 45 | P 213.451; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463 R 213.401 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# Diplomas

## The Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology
## DipFDT

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Diploma will require 50 level 2 NCEA credits and at least 14 credits at level 1 in literacy and numeracy, or four Sixth Form Certificate grades with a total of 20 or less and the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 240 credits from the schedule to these Regulations.
3. Candidates who have partially completed a Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may have all the credit they obtained towards that qualification credited towards the 240 credits required for this qualification.

### Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 212.012 | Patternmaking I | 30 | C 212.013 and 212.014 |
| 212.013 | Construction I | 30 | C 212.012 and 212.014 |
| 212.014 | Fashion Design I | 15 | |
| 212.015 | Textiles I | 15 | |
| 212.016 | Apparel Industry I | 15 | |
| 212.017 | Historic Costume | 15 | |
| 212.112 | Patternmaking II | 30 | P 212.012, C 212.113 and 212.114 |
| 212.113 | Construction II | 30 | P 212.013, C 212.112 and 212.114 |
| 212.114 | Fashion Design II | 15 | P 212.014 |
| 212.115 | Textiles II | 15 | P 212.015 |
| 212.116 | Apparel Industry II | 15 | P 212.016 |
| 212.119 | Computer Technology for Apparel | 15 | P 212.012 |

## The Diploma in Photography
## DipPhoto

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Diploma in Photography will conform with normal requirements and procedures of the University and be based partly upon the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Photography, candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 240 credits from the Schedule to these Regulations.

Distinction

3. The Diploma will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours).

### Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Photography

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 221.103 | Photo Communication I | 15 | |
| 221.104 | Photo Communication II | 15 | P 221.103 |
| 221.112 | Studio Photography IA | 30 | P Portfolio |
| 221.113 | Photographic Documentary IA | 15 | P Portfolio |
| 221.114 | Studio Photography IB | 15 | P 221.112 |
| 221.115 | Photographic Documentary IB | 30 | P 221.113 |
| 221.212 | Photographic Technologies | 30 | P 221.103 |
| 221.214 | Photographic Practices A | 30 | P 221.103, 221.104, 221.112,221.113,221.114, 221.115 |
| 221.215 | Photographic Practices B | 30 | P 221.103, 221.104, 221.112,221.113,221.114, 221.115 |
| 221.216 | Collaborative Photographic Project | 30 | P 30 221.1xx credits |

# Certificate

## The Certificate in Art and Design Studies
## CertArtDesStud

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. A candidate shall follow an approved coherent course of study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study.
2. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations, normally including at least 30 credits at 200-level or above. Students may include up to 45 credits of approved papers from Schedules for other degrees.

Transfer of Credit

3. Candidates who have been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that they comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. Candidates who wish to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

### Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in Art and Design Studies

Compulsory:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 213.155 | Drawing the Body I | 15 | R 197.101 |

Elective:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 221.101 | Introduction to Photography | 15 | R 197.106 |
| 222.102 | Computers for Design | 15 | R 197.102 |
| 237.101 | Critical Studies A | 15 | R 197.111 |
| 237.102 | Critical Studies B | 15 | R 197.109 |
| 237.114 | Writing and Communication in Creative Arts | 15 | R 197.114 |
| 222.209 | Printmaking I | 15 | R 197.209 |
| 197.213 | New Zealand Art and Design | 15 | P 197.109 |
| 198.281 | Industrial Design History | 15 | P 197.109 |
| 198.380 | Industrial Design Theory and Research | 15 | P 198.281; R 198.381 |
| 212.202 | Fashion History | 15 | P 212.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102 |
| 213.252 | Critical Studies IIA | 15 | P 237.101 and 237.102 R 213.206 |
| 213.253 | Critical Studies IIB | 15 | P 237.101 or 237.102; R 213.216 |
| 221.281 | Photography, History and Criticism I | 15 | P 2009: 197.109; P 2010 onwards: 237.101 or PHOD |
| 221.381 | Photography, History and Criticism II | 15 | P 221.281 and 213.252 |
| 222.281 | Visual Communication Design History | 15 | P 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102 |
| 222.381 | Visual Communication Design Studies | 15 | P 222.281 |
| 223.202 | Textile Design History | 15 | P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102 |
| 223.302 | Textile Design Studies | 15 | P 223.202 or 212.202 or PHOD |
| 224.281 | Spatial Design History | 15 | P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102 |
| 224.381 | Spatial Design Theory and Practice | 15 | P 224.281 |
| 225.281 | Transport Design History | 15 | P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102 |
| 237.207 | Perception: Images, Objects and Spaces | 15 | R 197.207 |
| 237.211 | Maori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea | 15 | P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110 |

And, with permission of the Academic Director, any other paper from the Schedules for the Bachelor of Design and the Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees.



# Graduate Diplomas

## The Graduate Diploma in Design
## GDipDes

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Design requires that the candidate will
   (a) have qualified for admission to a degree; or
   (b) have been admitted under the admission with the equivalent status regulation; or
   (c) be assessed as demonstrating equivalent practical, professional and scholarly experience at the appropriate level; and
   (d) be partially based on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow an approved coherent course of study.
3. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Design, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the Schedule of Papers for the Bachelor of Design degree, including a maximum of 60 credits at 200 level and a minimum of 60 credits at 300 level or above.

Endorsement

4. The Graduate Diploma may be awarded with or without endorsement. To obtain an endorsement, a candidate shall meet the requirements specified in the Schedule to these Regulations for the endorsement. The Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in the following areas: Advertising Design, Digital Media, Fashion Design, Graphic Design, Illustration, Industrial Design, Integrated Design, Photographic Design, Spatial Design, Textile Design or Transport Design.

Distinction

5. The Graduate Diploma will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours).

Credit Transfer

6. Candidates who have been awarded a Graduate Diploma may apply to credit its papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that they comply with the regulations for the degree in question. Candidates who wish to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Graduate Diploma before the credit will be granted.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Design

Endorsements

Note: Not all endorsements are available on every campus or in every mode. Some of the papers listed for some majors may be subject to limitations on enrolment.

Advertising Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Advertising in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Digital Media

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Digital Media in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Fashion Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Fashion Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Graphic Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Graphic Design in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Illustration

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Illustration in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Industrial Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Industrial Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Integrated Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Integrated Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Photographic Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Photographic Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Spatial Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Spatial Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Textile Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Textile Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Transport Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Transport Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

# Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts
# GDipFA

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts requires that the candidate will
   (a) have qualified for admission to a degree; or
   (b) have been admitted under the admission with equivalent status regulation; or
   (c) be assessed as demonstrating equivalent practical, professional and scholarly experience at the appropriate level; and
   (d) be based on an interview and on the assessment of a portfolio of work prepared by the applicant.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow an approved, coherent course of study for 120 credits.

3. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the Schedule of Papers for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree and/or 221 prefix papers from the Bachelor of Design schedule, including a maximum of 60 credits at 200 level and a minimum of 60 credits at 300 level or above.

Distinction

4. The Graduate Diploma will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours).

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# Masters Degrees

## The Degree of Master of Design
## MDes

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Design requires that the candidate must:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a relevant Bachelor (Honours) degree with a grade point average that indicates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (b) have qualified for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Design with a grade point average that indicates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (c) have been granted admission under the admission with equivalent status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional and scholarly experience at an appropriate level; and
   (d) gain selection into the course through an interview and the assessment of a portfolio of design work prepared by the applicant.

Course of Study

2. Candidates shall successfully complete 120 credits comprised of 197.800 Design Thesis.

Thesis Requirements

3. Candidates shall, before they begin work on the design thesis, secure approval of the thesis topic from the Head of School/Institute who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor(s).

   The thesis consists of two components:
   (a) The candidate shall present, as part of the material to be examined, a completed practice based project that has resulted from research conducted in the course. This project shall be presented in an appropriate professional format and be exhibited. The final format of the presentation shall be approved by the supervisor and Head of School/Institute.
   (b) The candidate shall also present written extrapolation of the research enquiry embodied in the design project.

## The Degree of Master of Fine Arts
## MFA

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

Admission to the 240-credit MFA

1. Admission to the 240-credit MFA requires that the candidate must:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a Bachelor of Fine Arts or equivalent with a grade point average that indicates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (b) have been granted admission under the admission with equivalent status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional and scholarly experience at an appropriate level; and
   (c) gain selection into the course through an interview and the assessment of a portfolio of artwork prepared by the applicant.

Recognition of Prior Learning

Candidates meeting the above criteria who present a portfolio of work demonstrating professional practice to a postgraduate diploma standard since completion of their undergraduate degree may be credited with Recognition of Prior Learning for up to a maximum of 120 credits at postgraduate diploma level.

Admission to the 120-credit MFA

2. Admission to the 120-credit MFA requires that the candidate must:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) degree or equivalent with a grade point average that indicates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (b) have qualified for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts with a grade point average that indicates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (c) have been granted admission under the admission with equivalent status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional and scholarly experience at an appropriate level; and
   (d) gain selection into the course through an interview and the assessment of a portfolio of artwork prepared by the applicant.

Course of Study

240-credit MFA

3. Candidates for the 240-credit MFA shall follow an approved course of study and successfully complete 120 credits at 700-level or above to include 213.702, 213.704, 213.706 and one of 213.703 or 213.705 and 213.800 Master of Fine Arts Thesis.

120-credit MFA

4. Candidates for the 120-credit MFA shall successfully complete 213.800 Master of Fine Arts Thesis.

Thesis Requirements

5. Candidates shall, before they begin work on the fine art thesis, secure approval of the thesis topic from the Head of School who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor(s).

   The thesis consists of two components:
   (a) The candidate shall present, as part of the material to be examined, a completed practice based project that has resulted from research conducted in the course.

This project shall be presented in an appropriate professional format and be exhibited. The final format of the presentation shall be approved by the supervisor and Head of School.

(b) The candidate shall also present a written extrapolation of the research enquiry embodied in the practice.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Fine Arts

Compulsory: 240-credit MFA

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 213.706 | Postgraduate Studio Practice I | 30 | C 213.704 or PHOS R 213.701 |
| 213.702 | Postgraduate Studio Practice II | 30 | P 213.706 or PHOS |
| 213.704 | Fine Art Theory and Research | 30 | C 213.706 or PHOS |
| And one of: | | | |
| 213.703 | Special Topic | 30 | P 213.704 or PHOS |
| 213.705 | Postgraduate Studio Practice III | 30 | P 213.702 or PHOS |

Compulsory: 120-credit and 240 credit MFA

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 213.800 | Master of Fine Arts Thesis | 120 | PHOS |

# Postgraduate Diplomas

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Design
## PGDipDes

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. In addition to Part 1 requirements admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Design requires that the candidate must gain selection into the course through the assessment of a portfolio of design work prepared by the applicant. An interview may be required.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Design candidates shall normally pass compulsory papers and papers in design at postgraduate/honours level to a total of at least 120 credits in accordance with the Schedule.

Recognition of Prior Learning

3. Candidates may transfer from an incomplete graduate or postgraduate qualification credits constituting not more than 50% of the Postgraduate Diploma in Design.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Design

The following papers are compulsory:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 197.701 | Design Research Practices I | 30 | Graduate status |
| 197.702 | Design Research Practices II | 30 | 197.701 |

The remaining 60 credits may be taken from the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 197.703 | Design Special Topic A | 30 | |
| 197.704 | Design Special Topic B | 15 | |
| 197.705 | Independent Study | 15 | |
| 237.701 | Studies in Material Culture | 30 | Permission HoS |
| 237.702 | Studies in Visual Culture | 30 | Permission HoS |

or from 400-prefix papers in the Bachelor of Design (Honours) Schedule.

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts
## PGDipFA

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. In addition to Part I requirements admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts requires that the candidate must gain selection into the course through an interview and the assessment of a portfolio of artwork prepared by the applicant.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts candidates shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits in accordance with the Schedule of 700-level papers for the Master of Fine Arts.

# College of Education


| | Page |
|---|---|
| **Undergraduate Degrees** | |
| Bachelor of Education | 86 |
| Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) | 89 |
| Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching)[1] | 90 |
| Bachelor of Education (Teaching) | 92 |
| Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies | 94 |
| Te Aho Tātairangi[5] | 95 |
| Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy | 96 |
| **Diplomas** | |
| Diploma in Adult Education | 97 |
| Diploma in Education Support Workers | 98 |
| Diploma in Human Development | 99 |
| **Undergraduate Certificates** | |
| Certificate in Adult Education | 99 |
| Certificate in Counselling Theory | 100 |
| Certificate in Early Years Education | 101 |
| Certificate in Human Development[4] | 101 |
| Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language[4] | 101 |
| **Certificate** | |
| Certificate in Teacher Aides[4] | 102 |
| **Graduate Diplomas** | |
| Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching[5] | 102 |
| Graduate Diploma in Education | 102 |
| Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Early Childhood Education) | 103 |
| Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary) | 104 |
| Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) | 105 |
| Graduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) International | 106 |
| **Graduate Certificate** | |
| Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language | 107 |
| **Bachelor Honours Degrees** | |
| Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours | 108 |
| **Masters Degrees** | |
| Master of Counselling | 109 |
| Master of Education | 109 |
| Master of Educational Administration[2] | 114 |
| Master of Educational Administration and Leadership | 115 |
| Master of Educational Psychology | 116 |
| Master of Educational Studies[2] | 117 |
| Master of Literacy Education | 118 |
| Master of Speech and Language Therapy | 119 |
| Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership | 120 |
| **Postgraduate Diplomas** | |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling | 120 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Education | 121 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership | 124 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology | 125 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation[3] | 125 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education | 126 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy | 126 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Primary)[5] | 127 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching (Secondary)[5] | 127 |
| **Postgraduate Certificates** | |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Education | 128 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership | 128 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology | 128 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy | 129 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching | 130 |


[1] No new enrolments from 2008.
[2] No new enrolments from 2009.
[3] No new enrolments from 2010.
[4] No new enrolments from 2011.
[5] No new enrolments for 2011.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# Undergraduate Degrees

## The Degree of Bachelor of Education
## BEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Education shall:
   (a) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a teacher education course of study and teaching practice from an accredited provider; or
   (b) submit evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that they have completed two years of efficient service in the practice of teaching or in educational work of a related character.

2. The Bachelor of Education (BEd) degree consists of at least 360 credits of study with:
   (a) no more than 180 credits from 100-level papers;
   (b) at least 75 credits from 300-level papers;
   (c) no fewer than 180 credits or more than 240 credits from Schedule One papers, including:
      (i) 254.101, 275.102, 186.230, 254.231 or approved equivalents (see notes below);
      (ii) at least 30 further credits from 200-level papers in Schedule One; and
      (iii) at least 60 credits from 300-level papers from List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education; and
   (d) no fewer than 120 and no more than 180 credits from Schedule Two, Subject Studies, papers.

   Notes
   (i) Passes in all four papers 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 are deemed equivalent to passes in all four of 254.101, 275.102, 186.230 and 254.231, while passes in three only of 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 will require a pass in 254.231; passes in two only of 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 will require passes in 254.231 and 186.230; passes in one only of 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 will require passes in 254.231, 186.230 and either 254.101 or 275.102.
   (ii) A pass in 136.251 prior to 1989 counts as a pass in 254.231.

Endorsements

3. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement in Special Education to those who complete the requirements of the Bachelor of Education including:
   (a) Two compulsory papers (30 credits)

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 249.284 | Introduction to Special Education | 15 |
| 249.334 | Special Education | 15 |

   (b) at least 15 credits from:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.285 | Factors that influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs | 15 |
| 249.287 | Early Intervention | 15 |

   (c) at least 45 credits from:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 249.382 | Teaching Techniques in Special Education | 15 |
| 249.384 | Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education | 15 |
| 258.337 | Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties | 15 |
| 262.339 | The Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 15 |

   (d) and up to 30 further credits from Schedule One 200-level or 300-level papers.

4. Students who received credit prior to 2007 towards the BEd (Special Education) and have not yet met their requirement to complete 187.231 may include 254.231 as an optional paper under 3(d) above.

5. Candidates credited 300 credits towards the BEd may have counted approved equivalent special education content from a Higher and/or Advanced Diploma in Teaching towards the Special Education endorsement leaving 249.334 and 3(c) or approved equivalents to complete the degree.

6. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) to those candidates who complete the requirements of the Bachelor of Education including, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, completion of a teacher education course of study and teaching practice from an accredited provider or meeting the requirements of Regulation 1(b) through evidence of experience in teaching English to speakers of other languages, and:
   (a) Three compulsory papers (45 credits)

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 172.132 | Language and Culture | 15 | |
| 257.370 | Teaching Learners of English as Another Language | 15 | P 207.375 or 257.375 |
| 257.375 | Learning English as Another Language | 15 | P any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper |

   (b) Five papers (75 credits) including 45 credits at the 300-level from the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 172.232 | Language and Society | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 172.233 | Language Learning Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 249.384 | Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education | 15 | |
| 253.353 | Guidance Principles and Practice | 15 | P any 200-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies |
| 254.231 | Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice | 15 | |
| 254.301 | Philosophy of Education II | 15 | |
| 254.337 | Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 262.339 | The Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 15 | |
| 263.301 | Learning and Motivation | 15 | |
| 269.232 | Multicultural Education | 15 | |
| 273.270 | Teaching Adults | 15 | P any 100-level paper |

7. Candidates who received credit prior to 2007 towards the BEd (TESOL) and have not yet met their requirement to complete 187.231 may include 254.231 as an optional 200-level paper under 6(b) above.

8. A candidate who has been awarded a certificate through Massey University or the former Palmerston North College of Education that includes papers listed in Regulation 6 and wishes to credit to the BEd (TESOL) more than the cross-credit allowed under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations will be required to surrender the certificate before credit to the BEd will be granted.

9. Candidates who enrol for papers that are prescribed for degrees other than the Bachelor of Education shall comply with such Regulations for those papers as apply in those degrees.

Credit Provisions

10. Candidates with previous educational qualifications may have them assessed for credit to the BEd. Credit may be awarded as follows:
    (a) the Higher Diploma may be credited up to 300 credits leaving 60 credits from 300 level papers from List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education to complete the degree;
    (b) a three-year qualification leading to provisional teacher registration from an accredited provider may be credited up to 240 credits including credit for 254.101, 275.102, 186.230 and 254.231 or their equivalents. The remaining 120 credits to complete the degree should be made up of:
        (i) 15 credits at 200 level or above from Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education (excluding 186.230, 254.231 or their equivalents);
        (ii) 30 credits from either Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education or Schedule Two, including 15 credits at 200 level or above (excluding 186.230, 254.231 or their equivalents); and
        (iii) 75 credits at 300 level including 60 credits from Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education, and 15 credits from either Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education or Schedule Two; or

    the 120 credits pattern of a BEd endorsement.
    (c) a two-year qualification leading to provisional teacher registration from an accredited provider may be credited up to 120 credits towards the BEd with such credit made up of 254.101, 275.102, 186.230 and 254.231 or their equivalents, 45 credits from 200-level unspecified Schedule One papers, and 15 credits from 200-level unspecified Schedule Two papers; or
    (d) a one-year qualification leading to provisional teacher registration from an accredited provider may be credited up to 75 credits towards the BEd with such credit made up of 254.101, 275.102, 186.230, 254.231 or their equivalents, and 15 credits from 200-level unspecified Schedule One papers;
    (e) Notwithstanding the provisions of general Regulations, additional credit of up to 30 credits for 200 level unspecified Schedule One papers may be awarded at the discretion of the Academic Director to candidates with a one-, two-, or three-year teaching qualification for papers completed above the 100 level at an approved tertiary institution.

Transition Provisions

11. Where there was coursework completed towards the BEd prior to 1999 students are required to complete a minimum of 351 credits to complete the degree. All conforming papers passed and credits accrued to the BEd will be counted. A minimum of 48 credits must be passed from 300-level papers in List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education. Any paper passed under a different number will be credited to the credits value of whichever paper's credit value is greater where such a paper has been re-designated a new number.

12. Candidates eligible to graduate with a Massey University Diploma of Teaching (including Kura Kaupapa Mäori) in 1996 or after and who were conjointly enrolled in the BEd subsequent to the merger of Palmerston North College of Education and Massey University may be:
    (a) awarded up to 270 credits towards the BEd and be required to do no more papers to complete their BEd than they would have under the 1996–1998 points distribution; or
    (b) on a case-by-case basis, were Candidates to have done more than 14 papers, required to do no more papers to complete their BEd than they would have under the 1996–1998 points distribution.

13. Candidates who began the BEd qualification prior to 2006 may continue under the previous 300-level requirement for the award of a Bachelor's Degree.

14. The Academic Board may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing regulations.

## Schedule One – Education and Professional Education

### (a) Education

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.101 | An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education | 15 | R 181.101, 187.101 |
| 254.103 | Learning in the Information Age | 15 | R 186.103 |
| 254.201 | Philosophy of Education I | 15 | P Any 100-level paper; R 187.201 |
| 254.203 | Sociology of Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R187.203 |
| 254.301 | Philosophy of Education II | 15 | P Any 200-level paper; R 184.331, 187.301 |
| 254.303 | Advanced Sociology of Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 187.303 |
| 254.304 | Educational Theory | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 187.304 |
| 256.201 | Educational Psychology | 15 | P Any 100-level paper; R 186.201, 186.230; Note 1 |
| 263.301 | Learning and Motivation | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.301 |
| 267.390 | Educational Research Methods | 15 | P Any 200-level paper; R 187.390 |
| 275.102 | Human Development | 15 | R 184.102, 187.102, 208.102, 209.102, 270.102 |
| 275.202 | Development through Relationships | 15 | P 209.102 or 275.102, R 209.202, 209.309; Note 3 |
| 275.208 | Adolescent Development | 15 | P One of 187.101, 208.102, 209.102, 254.101, 270.102 or 275.102; R 208.208, 208.308, 209.208, 209.308; Note 2 |
| 275.237 | Narrative in Human Development | 15 | P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.237 |
| 275.307 | Infants in Families | 15 | P 209.202 or 275.202; R 209.307 |

### (b) Professional Education

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 186.230 | Learning and Teaching | 15 | P Any 100-level paper; Note 1; R 186.201, 256.201 |
| 187.286 | Working with Parents | 15 | |
| 187.350 | Special Field | 15 | |
| 187.361 | The Teaching of Christian Education | 15 | |
| 209.316 | Comparative Physical Education | 15 | P 209.104, 209.254 |
| 209.317 | Physical Education: Research Studies | 15 | P 209.254 and 209.256 or 274.254 and 274.256 |
| 209.318 | Special Topic | 15 | P Any 15 credits at 200-level from College of Education; |
| 248.326 | Art Education: Extension Studies | 15 | R 207.326 |
| 249.284 | Introduction to Special Education | 15 | P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.284 |
| 249.285 | Factors that Influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs | 15 | P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.285 |
| 249.287 | Early Intervention | 15 | P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.287 |
| 249.334 | Special Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.334 |
| 249.382 | Teaching Techniques in Special Education | 15 | P any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.382 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 249.384 | Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.384 |
| 253.250 | Counselling Principles and Practice | 15 | P Any 100-level Education, Social Sciences, or Business Studies paper; R 209.250 |
| 253.255 | Cultural Issues in Counselling | 15 | P Any 100-level Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies paper; R 209.255 |
| 253.353 | Guidance Principles and Practice | 15 | P Any 200-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies; R 209.353 |
| 253.355 | Professional Issues in Counselling | 15 | P One of 209.250, 209.255, 253.250 or 253.255; R 209.355 |
| 254.219 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 254.231 | Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice | 15 | P any 100-level Education paper; R 187.231 |
| 254.319 | Role of the Associate and Tutor Teacher | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.319 |
| 254.330 | Philosophy for Children | 15 | P Any 200-level paper; R 187.330 |
| 254.332 | School Organisation and Management | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 187.332 |
| 254.333 | Educational Media | 15 | |
| 254.335 | Values Across the Curriculum | 15 | At least 15 credits at 200-level from the College of Education; R 187.335 |
| 254.336 | Education in the Digital Age | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.336 |
| 254.337 | Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts | 15 | P Any 200-level paper; R 187.337 |
| 254.342 | Special Topic | 15 | Head of School; R 186.342 |
| 254.382 | Administrative Project | 15 | R 187.382 |
| 254.377 | Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10 | 15 | P Any 100-level languages paper or equivalent; R 207.377 |
| 257.370 | Teaching Learners of English as Another Language | 15 | P 207.375 or 257.375; R 207.370 |
| 257.375 | Learning English as Another Language | 15 | P Any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper; R 182.275 207.375 |
| 258.233 | Teaching of Language and Reading | 15 | R 207.233 |
| 258.337 | Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.337 |
| 262.339 | The Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.339; Note 4 |
| 263.331 | Assessment of Learning | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.331 |
| 265.322 | Perspectives in Early Years Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper; R 186.322 |
| 265.344 | Issues in Early Childhood Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.344 |
| 265.374 | Leadership in Early Childhood | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 187.374 |
| 266.281 | Computers in Classrooms | 15 | P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.281 |
| 266.379 | Information Technology in the Curriculum | 15 | P any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.379 |
| 266.391 | Understanding Technology for Technology Education | 15 | P any 200-level paper from College of Education; R 211.391 |
| 266.392 | Technology Education Theory and Practice | 15 | P or C 211.391; R 211.392 |
| 266.393 | Technology in the School Curriculum | 15 | P 211.391 and 211.392 or 266.391 and 266.392; R 211.393 |
| 269.232 | Multicultural Education | 15 | P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 182.232; Note 5 |
| 269.234 | Bilingual Education | 15 | R 182.234; Note 5 |
| 269.235 | He Körero Paki | 15 | R 182.235 |
| 269.332 | Mäori Issues in Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 182.332 |
| 269.334 | Ngä Whakatauanga | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 182.334 |
| 269.371 | He Akonga Reo Rua i Aotearoa/Bilingual Education for Aotearoa | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 182.371 |
| 269.372 | Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/ New Zealand | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 182.372 |
| 269.373 | Ethnic Relations and Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 182.373 |
| 273.270 | Teaching Adults | 15 | P Any 100-level paper; R 187.270 |
| 273.370 | Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper; R 187.370 |
| 273.373 | Adult Learning and Teaching Project | 15 | P Any 200-level paper; R 187.373 |
| 273.395 | Policy and Issues in Adult Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 187.395 |
| 276.325 | Developing Children's Numeracy | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from College of Education; R 211.324 |
| 276.396 | Numeracy in the Middle Years | 15 | R 211.396 |
| 277.324 | Environmental Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from College of Education; R 211.324 |

(c) Additional Papers

(i) Papers selected from the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme (excluding Professional Inquiry and Practice papers and those listed under the heading Studies in Subjects for Teachers) as approved by the Academic Board.

(ii) Papers above 100-level approved for Higher Diploma of Teaching, Advanced Diploma of Teaching, Graduate Diploma of Adult Learning and Teaching and Bachelor of Education (Adult Education).

(iii) Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.
Credits from additional papers may not be credited towards the 60 credits required at the 300-level from Schedule One.

Notes

1. Students may not credit both 186.201 (256.201) and 186.230 unless credit for 186.230 was attained prior to 1999.
2. Students may not credit both 209.208 (275.208) and 209.308.
3. Students may not credit both 209.202 and 209.309.
4. Students may not credit both 186.339 and either 186.289 or 185.285.
5. Students may not credit both 182.234 and 182.232.
6. Students who have completed the Diploma of Teaching (Kura Kaupapa Mäori) may include 150.311 Te Papä o te Reo: Mäori Language III in partial fulfilment of Regulation 2(b)(iii).

## Schedule Two – Subject Studies

1. All available 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level papers approved for degrees in the University outside the College of Education.

2. Papers completed while a student was enrolled in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) or Diploma of Teaching programme listed under the heading Studies in Subjects for Teachers.

3. Other approved papers as follows:

| The Arts and Physical Education | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 248.325 | Visual Art Studio III | 15 | R 207.325 |
| 248.327 | Art Research: Practical Studies | 15 | R 207.327 |
| 254.322 | Composition and Improvisation | 15 | R 207.322 |
| 274.315 | Kinesiology | 15 | P One of 208.255, 208.257, 209.104, or 274.104; R 209.315 |

| Science | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.124 | An Introduction to Science | 15 | R 211.142 |
| 254.208 | Spaceship Earth and Beyond | 15 | P any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 211.208 |
| 254.352 | Coastal Processes | 15 | P any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 211.352 |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) BEd(AdultEd)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission

1. Candidates for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) shall:
   (a) hold appropriate qualifications and/or experience in the occupation or discipline area in which they teach adult learners; and
   (b) be currently engaged in adult or tertiary education or training, or have access to adult learners and adult learning organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

2. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of one compulsory zero credit teaching experience paper (273.200) and 360 credits of study with:
   (a) no more than 150 credits at the 100-level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at the 300-level;
   (c) at least 270 credits from Schedule One for the degree of BEd(AdultEd), including at least 90 credits at the 200-level and at least 60 credits at the 300-level; and
   (d) up to 90 credits from papers listed in Schedule Two or from papers selected from approved subjects listed under the Regulations for other bachelor degrees or the Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching.

3. Every course of study shall include the following core paper: 273.183.

4. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) The Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the pre-requisite or co-requisite, and may permit the candidate to enrol in a 200-level or 300-level paper as the case may be.
   (b) The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
   (c) Candidates who have been awarded the Certificate in Adult Education may cross-credit up to 45 100-level credits to the BEd(AdultEd) course. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credits will be granted.
   (d) Candidates who have been awarded the Diploma in Adult Education may cross-credit up to 45 100-level credits and 45 200-level credits to the BEd(AdultEd) course. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 90 credits will be required to surrender the Diploma before the credits will be granted.
   (e) A candidate who has successfully completed a three-year preservice teacher education programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 240 credits.
   (f) A candidate who has successfully completed a two-year preservice teacher education programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 90 credits.
   (g) A candidate who has successfully completed a one-year preservice teacher education programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 45 credits.
   (h) A candidate who has successfully completed a one-year tertiary teaching programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 120 credits.
      (i) A candidate who has successfully completed a two-year tertiary teaching programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 240 credits.

6. Candidates must provide evidence of completing at least 400 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience; this will be credited as 273.200 once evidence provided. Teaching experience hours that have already been completed as part of a prior Certificate or Diploma in Adult Education do not need to be repeated in a candidate's BEd (AdultEd) course.

Transition Provisions

7. A student who has been enrolled in the BEd under Wellington Polytechnic Academic Board Regulations will be able to complete their studies under those Regulations or choose to complete under the Massey University BEd(AdultEd) Regulations.

## Schedule One

### Compulsory Papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 273.183 | Adult Education Practicum | 15 | P at least 30 100-level credits from 273 Adult Education; R 187.183 |
| 273.200 | Adult or Tertiary Teaching Experience | 0 | |

### Elective Papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 269.332 | Māori Issues in Education | 15 | P any 200-level paper from College of Education; R 182.332 |
| 273.180 | Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching | 15 | R 187.180 |
| 273.181 | Adult Teaching Strategies | 15 | R 187.181 |
| 273.182 | Training Skills for the Workplace | 15 | R 187.182 |
| 273.186 | Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning | 15 | R 187.186 |
| 273.189 | Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning | 15 | R 187.189 |
| 273.190 | Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching | 15 | R 187.190 |
| 273.206 | Adult Learning | 15 | P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.206, 187.278 |
| 273.270 | Teaching Adults | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 187.270 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 273.274 | Curriculum Development for Adult Learning | 15 | P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.274 |
| 273.276 | Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts | 15 | P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.276 |
| 273.281 | New Ideas in Adult Teaching | 15 | P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.281 |
| 273.282 | Teaching Young Adults | 15 | P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.279, 187.282 |
| 273.293 | Negotiated Adult Learning Project I | 15 | P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.293 |
| 273.370 | Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education | 15 | Any 200-level paper; R 187.370 |
| 273.371 | Advanced Studies in Adult Learning | 15 | P 30 x 200-level credits; R 187.371 |
| 273.372 | Advanced Studies in Adult Teaching | 15 | P 30 x 200-level credits from College of Education; R 187.372 |
| 273.373 | Adult Learning and Teaching Project | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 187.373 |
| 273.376 | Culture, Society and Adult Education | 15 | P 30 x 200-level credits; R 187.376 |
| 273.388 | Negotiated Adult Learning Project II | 15 | P 30 x 200-level credits; R 187.388 |
| 273.395 | Policy and Issues in Adult Education | 15 | P any 200-level paper from College of Education; R 187.395 |
| 273.398 | Historical Perspectives on Post-Compulsory Education and Training | 15 | P 30 x 200-level credits; R 187.398 |

### Additional Papers

Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

### Schedule Two

Papers listed for other bachelor degrees.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) BEd(SecTchg)

**No new enrolments from 2008**

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

### Part II

### Course Regulations

### Admission

1. For admission to this programme of study, students must satisfy all the normal requirements for entry to the University and meet the requirements set down by the Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are admitted into the degree through a selection process.

   Note
   While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Teachers' Council.

### Duration and Total Credits Value

2. Students enrolled for this degree shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified below for each specialisation.

### Course Structure and Content

3. Candidates shall follow a course of study that includes:

   (a) Compulsory:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 136.129 | Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary I | 15 | |
| 185.229 | Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary II | 15 | P 136.129 |
| 206.329 | Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary III | 15 | P 185.229 |
| 184.429 | Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary IV | 15 | P 206.329 |
| 181.101 | Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand | 15 | |
| 185.218 | Educating Students with Diverse Abilities in Secondary Schools | 15 | |
| 208.102 | Understanding Child Development | 15 | |

   (b) Two of the following electives:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 181.332 | Mäori Issues in Education | 15 |
| 181.373 | Ethnic Relations and Education | 15 |
| 184.302 | Intercultural Teaching | 15 |
| 184.331 | Current Issues in Education | 15 |
| 184.332 | School Organisation and Management | 15 |
| 184.335 | Values Across the Curriculum | 15 |
| 185.301 | Learning and Motivation | 15 |
| 185.318 | Innovations in Teaching | 15 |
| 185.331 | Assessment of Learning | 15 |
| 185.334 | Special Education | 15 |
| 185.336 | Education in the Digital Age | 15 |
| 185.337 | Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties | 15 |
| 185.339 | The Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 15 |
| 206.333 | Educational Media | 15 |
| 260.353 | Guidance Principles and Practice | 15 |
| 210.323 | Environmental Education | 15 |

### Specialisation

4. All candidates shall follow a course of study as specified in the schedule for one of the specialisations.

### Physical Education

   (a) Compulsory:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.117 | Te Reo Kori | 15 | |
| 208.110 | Biophysical Aspects of Physical Education | 15 | |
| 208.111 | Teaching Health Education I | 15 | |
| 208.112 | Fitness Education | 15 | |
| 208.113 | Physical Education Practicals I | 15 | |
| 208.114 | Physical Education Practicals II | 15 | |
| 208.115 | Physical Education Curriculum I | 15 | |
| 208.263 | Motor Skill Learning | 15 | R 209.254 |
| 208.264 | Psychophysical Foundations of Physical Education I | 15 | |
| 208.265 | Teaching Health Education II | 15 | |
| 208.266 | Physical Education Curriculum II | 15 | |
| 208.315 | Kinesiology | 15 | |
| 208.360 | Psychophysical Foundations of Physical Education II | 15 | |
| 208.361 | Teaching of Physical Education | 15 | |
| 208.362 | Health Education in Secondary Schools | 15 | |
| 214.131 | Introduction to Food and Nutrition | 15 | |

   (b) Two of the following electives:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 148.334 | Sports History | 15 |
| 208.316 | Comparative Physical Education | 15 |
| 208.317 | Physical Education: Research Studies | 15 |

   (c)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 181.200 | Matauranga Mäori: Mäori Education for Teachers | 15 |

   (d) 60 credits, including 30 credits at 200-level or above, in a subject in a second Essential Learning Area of the New Zealand Curriculum. These credits must form a coherent programme of study that will be approved by the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies, but must include the 400-level curriculum paper in that subject.

Music

(a) Compulsory:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 133.101 | European Music I | 15 | |
| 133.107 | Music Practice I | 15 | PHOD |
| 133.115 | Jazz History | 15 | R MUSC125, NZSM132 |
| 133.135 | The Language of Music | 15 | PHOD |
| 133.202 | New Zealand Music I | 15 | |
| 133.207 | Music Practice II | 15 | P 133.107 |
| 133.302 | New Zealand Music II | 15 | |
| 133.303 | Music for Stage and Screen | 15 | |
| 181.200 | Matauranga Mäori: Mäori Education for Teachers | 15 | |
| 206.102 | The Arts Curriculum | 15 | |
| 206.213 | Musicianship for Teachers | 15 | |
| 206.226 | Traditional and Contemporary Music for Teachers | 15 | |
| 206.300 | Music Leadership in the Classroom | 15 | |
| 206.325 | Advanced Curriculum Arts | 15 | |
| 206.341 | Composition and Improvisation | 15 | |
| 260.438 | Teaching Music | 15 | |
| 260.439 | Teaching Senior Music | 15 | |

(b) either

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.100 | Te Reo Mäori Curriculum – Te Purapura Whetu | 15 | |

or

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.104 | Te Aka Purapura | 15 | |

(c) 15 credits at 200-level from papers listed in any degree Schedule in the University.

(d) 60 credits, including 30 credits at 200-level or above, in a subject in a second Essential Learning Area of the New Zealand Curriculum. These credits must form a coherent programme of study that will be approved by the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies, but must include the 400-level curriculum paper in that subject.

Visual Arts

(a) Compulsory:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 197.101 | Life Drawing I | 15 | |
| 197.102 | Computers for Design | 15 | |
| 197.106 | An Introduction to Photography | 15 | |
| 197.112 | Art and Design Studio | 30 | P portfolio |
| 206.102 | The Arts Curriculum | 15 | |
| 206.202 | The Arts Curriculum II | 15 | |
| 206.208 | New Zealand Contemporary Visual Art Studies | 15 | |
| 206.221 | Mäori Visual Art (Te Kakahu o Te Whakairo) | 15 | |
| 206.223 | Visual Arts for Teachers: Creating and Presenting | 15 | |
| 206.321 | Visual Art Studio III | 15 | |
| 206.323 | Art Research Practical Studies | 15 | |
| 206.330 | Advanced Art Studies | 15 | |
| 260.444 | Teaching Visual Arts | 15 | |
| 260.445 | Teaching Senior Visual Arts | 15 | |

(b) At least one of the following elective papers or other approved 200- or 300-level papers in Visual Arts listed in other degree Schedules:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 206.322 | Art Education: Extension Studies | 15 | |
| 213.202 | Photomedia IA | 15 | P197.106, R197.220 and 197.223 |

(c) either

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.100 | Te Reo Mäori Curriculum – Te Purapura Whetu | 15 | |
| 181.104 | Te Aka Purapura | 15 | |

(d) either

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.200 | Matauranga Mäori: Mäori Education for Teachers | 15 | |

or

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 197.109 | Cultural Identity through Art and Design | 15 | |

(e) 15 credits at 200-level from papers listed in any degree Schedule in the University.

(f) 60 credits, including 30 credits at 200-level or above, in a subject in a second Essential Learning Area of the New Zealand Curriculum. These credits must form a coherent programme of study that will be approved by the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies, but must include the 400-level curriculum paper in that subject.

Technology

(a) Compulsory

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 142.100 | Introductory Process Technology | 15 | |
| 143.150 | Engineering Fundamentals | 15 | |
| 183.201 | Product Design I | 15 | |
| 183.306 | Technology Practice | 15 | |
| 197.102 | Computers for Design | 15 | |
| 210.101 | Technology Curriculum | 15 | |
| 210.137 | Exploring Technology Education | 15 | |
| 210.201 | Process in Food and Biotechnology for Teachers | 15 | |
| 210.210 | Integrated Curriculum: Science and Technology | 15 | P 210.101 and 210.102 |
| 210.224 | Information and Communication Technology for Teachers | 15 | |
| 210.312 | Advanced Curriculum Technology Education | 15 | |
| 260.426 | Teaching Technology | 15 | |

(b) One of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 124.100 | Foundations of Physics | 15 | |
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 | |
| 124.150 | Physical Worlds | 15 | |

(c) An approved paper from mathematics, computer science or information systems.

(d) The following two or other approved 300-level papers in Technology listed in other degree Schedules:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 210.301 | Integrated Technology Resource Development for Teachers | 15 | |
| 210.302 | Research Exercise in Technology Education | 15 | |

(e) either

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.100 | Te Reo Mäori Curriculum – Te Purapura Whetu | 15 | |

or

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.104 | Te Aka Purapura | 15 | |

(f) either

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.200 | Matauranga Mäori: Mäori Education for Teachers | 15 | |

or

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 197.109 | Cultural Identity through Art and Design | 15 | |

(g) 15 credits at 200-level from papers listed in any degree Schedule in the University.

(h) 60 credits, including 30 credits at 200-level or above, in a subject in a second Essential Learning Area of the New Zealand Curriculum. These credits must form a coherent programme of study that will be approved by the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies, but must include the 400-level curriculum paper in that subject.

5. The Academic Board or Pro Vice-Chancellor as delegated authority may, in exceptional cases, approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

Practical Requirements

6. Supervised Student Teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Professional Inquiry and Practice papers includes supervised teaching experience as well as College-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component to pass these papers.

*Variations*

7. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

(a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

(b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

8. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) will be excluded from re-enrolment for the degree on the following basis:

(a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

(b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year;

(c) failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment.

Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) course with the approval of the Academic Board.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) BEd(Tchg)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission

1. For admission to this programme of study, students must satisfy all the normal requirements for entry to the University and meet the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are selected into the degree.

Note

While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

Duration and Total Credits Value

2. Students enrolled for this degree shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 360 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3. The course of study must include no fewer than 75 credits at the 300-level.

## Schedule One – Early Years (Birth to Age Eight) Option

Year 1 – 2011

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 270.102 | Understanding Child Development | 15 | R 208.102 |
| 270.103 | Te Reo Mäori Curriculum - Te Reo Tipua | 15 | R 181.103 |
| 270.105 | Foundations of Language and Literacy | 15 | R 206.105 |
| 270.106 | Mathematics in the Early Years I | 15 | R 210.104 |
| 270.107 | Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years I | 15 | R 136.107 |
| 270.108 | Introduction to Numeracy and Literacy in the Early Years | 15 | R 270.108 |
| 270.117 | Principles of the Early Years Curriculum | 15 | R 185.117, 186.120, 265.120 |
| 278.161 | The Self in School and Society | 15 | R 136.161, 181.101, 187.101, 254.101 |

Year 2 – 2011

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 270.104 | Integrated Curriculum: Health and Physical Education | 15 | R 208.104 |
| 270.200 | Matauranga Maori: Maori Education for Teachers | 15 | P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 181.200 |
| 270.204 | Developing Language and Literacy | 15 | P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 206.204 |
| 270.209 | Mathematics in the Early Years II | 15 | P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 210.209, 210.287 |
| 270.259 | Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years II | 15 | P 136.107; R 136.259 |
| 270.286 | Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum | 15 | P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185.286 |
| 270.288 | Integrated Curriculum I: Social Sciences and Technology | 15 | P any 100-level 270 Early Years Teaching paper; R 210.288 |

One Subject Studies elective from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 270.201 | Te Noho Marae/Marae Learning for Teachers | 15 | P 15 credits at 100-level from College of Education; R 181.201 |
| 270.203 | Children's Literature | 15 | R 206.203 |
| 270.208 | Spaceship Earth and Beyond | 15 | P any 100-level paper from College of Education; R 210.208 |
| 270.223 | Visual Arts for Teachers: Creating and Presenting | 15 | R 206.223 |
| 270.224 | Basic Social Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper from College of Education; R 184.224 |

Year 2 from 2012

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 270.104 | Integrated Curriculum: Health and Physical Education | 15 | R 208.104 |
| 270.202 | The Arts in the Early Years | 15 | P any 100-level 270 Early Years Teaching paper |
| 270.204 | Developing Language and Literacy | 15 | P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 206.204 |
| 270.209 | Mathematics in the Early Years II | 15 | P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 210.209, 210.287 |
| 270.228 | Studies in Infants and Toddlers | 15 | P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185 228 |
| 270.259 | Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years II | 15 | P 136.107, 270.107; R 136.259 |
| 270.288 | Integrated Curriculum I: Social Sciences and Technology | 15 | P any 100-level 270 Early Years Teaching paper; R 210.288 |
| 270.289 | Integrated Curriculum II: Language and Science | 15 | P any 100-level 270 Early Years Teaching paper; R 210.289 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| Year 3 – 2011 | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 270.228 | Studies in Infants and Toddlers | 15 | P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185 228 |
| 270.289 | Integrated Curriculum II: Language and Science | 15 | P any 100-level 270 Early Years Teaching paper; R 210.289 |
| 270.304 | Advanced Curriculum: Arts in the Early Years | 15 | P any 200-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 206.304 |
| 270.322 | Perspectives in Early Years Education | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 185.322 |
| 270.325 | Inclusive Education | 15 | P any 200-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185.325 |
| 270.341 | Early Years Assessment and Programming | 15 | P any 200-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185.341 |
| 270.359 | Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years III | 15 | P 136.259 or 270.259; R 136.359 |
| One Subject Studies elective from: | | | |
| 270.201 | Te Noho Marae/Marae Learning for Teachers | 15 | P 15 credits at 100-level from College of Education; R 181.201 |
| 270.203 | Children's Literature | 15 | R 206.203 |
| 270.208 | Spaceship Earth and Beyond | 15 | P any 100-level paper from College of Education; R 210.208 |
| 270.223 | Visual Arts for Teachers: Creating and Presenting | 15 | R 206.223 |
| 270.224 | Basic Social Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper from College of Education; R 184.224 |
| Year 3 from 2013 | | | |
| 270.200 | Matauranga Mäori: Mäori Education for Teachers | 15 | P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 181.200 |
| 270.286 | Learning and Development in the Early Years Curriculum | 15 | P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185.286 |
| 270.304 | Advanced Curriculum: Arts in the Early Years | 15 | Any 200-level Early Years paper |
| 270.322 | Perspectives in Early Years Education | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 185.322 |
| 270.325 | Inclusive Education | 15 | P any 200-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185.325 |
| 270.341 | Early Years Assessment and Programming | 15 | P any 200-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185.341 |
| 270.359 | Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years III | 15 | P 136.259 or 270.259; R 136.359 |
| 278.361 | Literacy for Diverse Learners | 15 | P 136.261, 206.204, 270.204 or 278.261; R 136.361 |

Practical Requirements

4. Supervised Student Teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Professional Inquiry and Practice papers includes at least seven weeks of supervised teaching experience as well as College-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the coursework component to pass these papers.

Variations

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

6. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) course with the approval of the Academic Board.

7. At the discretion of the Academic Board, a candidate who has successfully completed a three-year preservice primary teaching diploma from an accredited provider will be credited with up to 240 credits in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years Option.

Commencement

8. These Regulations come into force in 2011. They apply to all students who enter the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years from 2011.

Transition Provisions

9. Students enrolled prior to 2011 will complete under the regulations that were in force at the time of their initial enrolment into the programme. These transition arrangements will expire in 2015.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies BEd(Tchg) Primary/DipEdStuds

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission

1. For admission to this programme of study, students must satisfy all the normal requirements for entry to the University and meet the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in Aotearoa/New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are selected into the programme.

   Note: While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

Duration and Total Credits Value

2. Students enrolled for this programme shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

Special Requirements

3. The BEd(Tchg)/DipEdStuds must be completed concurrently as a single programme of study. Only when all of the requirements of both component qualifications have been completed may the degree/diploma be conferred upon the candidate.

Course Structure and Content

4. The course of study for the BEd(Tchg) Primary/DipEdStuds must include no fewer than 150 credits at the 300-level or above.

5. The course of study must also include:

BEd (Tchg) Primary/DipEdStuds

| Year 1 | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 278.108 | Introduction to Classroom Practice | 15 | R 136.108 |
| 278.160 | The Self, Learning and Development Within Education | 15 | R 136.160 |
| 278.161 | The Self in School and Society | 15 | R 136.161 |
| 278.162 | Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy | 15 | R 136.162 |
| 278.163 | Foundations of Mathematics Teaching | 15 | R 136.163 |
| 278.164 | Foundations of Literacy Teaching | 15 | R 136.164 |
| 278.165 | Multidisciplinary Studies | 30 | R 136.165 |
| **Year 2** | | | |
| 278.206 | Developing Teaching Practice | 15 | P 136.108 or 278.10; R 136.205, 136.206 |
| 278.260 | Effective Teaching of Mathematics | 15 | P 136.162 or 278.162; P or C 136.163 or 278.163; R 136.260 |
| 278.261 | Effective Teaching of Reading | 15 | P 136.162 and 136.164 or 278.162 and 278.164; R 136.261 |
| 278.263 | Interdisciplinary Studies | 30 | P Any 100-level from 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 136.263 |
| 278.264 | The Child in Diverse Contexts | 30 | P 136.160 and 136.161 or 278.160 and 278.161; R136.264 |
| 278.265 | Effective Teaching of Writing | 15 | P 136.162 or 278.162; R 136.262, 136.265 |
| **Year 3** | | Credits | Requirements |
| 278.305 | Professional Teaching Practice | 30 | P One of 136.205, 136.206 or 278.206; R 136.305 |
| 278.360 | Mathematics for Diverse Learners | 15 | P 136.260 or 278.260; R 136.360 |
| 278.361 | Literacy for Diverse Learners | 15 | P One of 136.261, 206.204, 270.204 or 278.261; R 136.361 |
| 278.362 | Interdisciplinary Studies for Diverse Learners | 30 | P Any 200-level from 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 136.362 |
| 278.363 | The Teacher in School and Society | 30 | P Any 200-level from 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 136.363 |
| **Year 4** | | | |
| 278.405 | Advanced Professional Teaching Practice | 15 | P 278.305 or 136.305, C 278.406 |
| 278.406 | Classroom in Action | 15 | P 136.305 or 278.305 |
| 278.460 | Classroom Numeracy and Literacy | 15 | P 136.360 and 136.361 or 278.360 and 278.361 |
| 278.461 | Classroom Enquiry | 15 | P Any 300-level from 278 Primary Teaching paper |
| 278.463 | Te Hononga - Engaging with Mäori in Education | 15 | P any 300-level from 278 Primary Teaching paper |
| **Two of the following papers:** | | | |
| 278.300 | Music Leadership in the Classroom | 15 | P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 206.300 |
| 278.301 | Integrated Technology Resource Development for Teachers | 15 | P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 210.301 |
| 278.319 | Hauora (Total Wellbeing) | 15 | P any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 208.319 |
| 278.321 | Advanced Studies in Mathematics I | 15 | P any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 210.321 |
| 278.323 | Art Research Practical Studies | 15 | P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 206.323 |
| 278.333 | Learning Visual Language | 15 | P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 206.333 |
| 278.352 | Coastal Processes | 15 | P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 210.352, 211.352, 254.352 |
| 278.354 | Social Issues, Local Actions | 15 | P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 184.354 |

15 credits from approved 200- or 300-level papers listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BEd(Tchg)Primary/DipEdStuds.

Practical Requirements

6. Supervised Student Teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Professional Practice papers includes supervised teaching experience as well as College-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component to pass these papers.

Variations

7. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies programme be

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

(b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

8. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

(a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

(b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or

(c) failure to complete the degree within eight years from the date of first enrolment.

Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Teaching)/Diploma in Education Studies course with the approval of the Academic Board.

Transition Provisions

11. (a) Students who enrolled in136.205 in 2009 and who fail to successfully complete the course will not be disadvantaged in 278.206, and will be able to graduate with 5 less credits should this circumstance arise.

(b) Students who enrolled in136.262 in 2009 and who fail to successfully complete the course will not be disadvantaged in 278.265, and will be able to graduate with 5 extra credits should this circumstance arise.

Commencement

12. These Regulations come into force in 2011. They apply to all students who enter the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies from 2011.

## Te Aho Tätairangi

No new Enrolments for 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for Te Aho Tätairangi shall before enrolment have:

(a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and

(b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are selected into the degree.

Note: While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon interview for selection where this is required.

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of not fewer than three calendar years.

3. Students enrolled for this degree shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 360 credits chosen from the Schedules accompanying these regulations unless credit for selected papers has been granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

4. The course of study must include no more than 165 credits at the 100 level, and no fewer than 75 credits at the 300 level.

5. Each of the compulsory Ngä Mahi a Kura will include at least six weeks of supervised teaching experience as well as College-based coursework. Candidates will be required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component of each paper to gain a pass in that paper.

6. (a) No credit shall be granted for papers exempted under Regulation 10(a) but, should the examiners certify that, although failing to pass at the level to which entry has been granted has attained the standard of a pass at a lower level, the candidate may be credited with a pass at a lower level.

(b) Candidates who enrol for papers which are prescribed for degrees other than Te Aho Tätairangi shall comply with such Regulations for those papers as apply in those degrees.

7. The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

8. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

(a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

(b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

9. Students enrolled in Te Aho Tätairangi will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

(a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

(b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or

(c) failure to complete the diploma within five years from the date of first enrolment.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Te Aho Tätairangi course with the approval of the Academic Board.

*Transitional Provisions*

10. Students who were enrolled at Massey University College of Education prior to 2005 in the Te Aho Tätai-Rangi degree, will meet the requirements of the Te Aho Tätai-Rangi degree as listed in the Massey University 2004 Calendar. Transitional arrangements may apply.

### Schedule One – Te Aho Tätairangi

Ngä Mahi-ä-Kura and Educational Studies

(a) Compulsory

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.135 | Ngä Mahi-ä-Kura I/Professional Inquiry and Practice I | 15 | |
| 181.239 | Ngä Mahi-ä-Kura II/Professional Inquiry and Practice II | 15 | P 181.135 |
| 181.339 | Ngä Mahi-ä-Kura III/Professional Inquiry and Practice III | 15 | P 181.239 |

Educational Studies compulsory papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.164 | Te Whakaira Tangata (Human Development) | 15 | |
| 181.165 | He Whanake Ngäio Tangata | 15 | |
| 181.200 | Matauranga Mäori: Mäori Education for Teachers | 15 | |
| 181.241 | Te Mätauranga Urutomo/Inclusive Education | 15 | |
| 181.305 | Ngä Whakatauanga/School Organisation and Management | 15 | |

(b) One elective

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.332 | Mäori Issues in Education | 15 | |
| 184.302 | Intercultural Teaching | 15 | |
| 185.334 | Special Education | 15 | |
| 185.336 | Education in the Digital Age | 15 | |
| 185.339 | The Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 15 | |
| 206.333 | Educational Media | 15 | |

### Schedule Two – Curriculum Knowledge and Practice

(a) Compulsory

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.140 | He Putanga Whakaaro/Language and Languages Curriculum | 15 | |
| 181.142 | Pängarau I/Mathematics Curriculum I | 15 | |
| 181.149 | Toi/Arts Curriculum | 15 | |
| 181.150 | Te Tikanga-a-Iwi/Social Studies Curriculum | 15 | |
| 181.151 | Te Hauora – Häkinakina (Health/Physical Education Curriculum) | 15 | |
| 181.159 | Hängarau/Technology Curriculum | 15 | |
| 181.177 | Putaiao/Science Curriculum | 15 | |
| 181.209 | He Putanga Körero/Language Curriculum | 15 | |
| 181.204 | Pänui/Reading Curriculum | 15 | |
| 181.210 | Pängarau II/Mathematics Curriculum II | 15 | P 181.142 |
| 181.316 | Te Whatutoto Reo Rua/Advanced Bilingual Education | 15 | |

(b) Studies in Subjects for Teachers:

Te Manao te Reo

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.161 | Te Tämore/Te Weu (Studies in Subjects II) | 15 | |

Two of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.237 | Pükana Whakawai | 15 | |
| 181.267 | Te Kunenga | 15 | |
| 181.238 | He Körero Paki | 15 | |

(c) One of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.311 | Te Papä o te Reo: Mäori Language III | 15 | |
| 181.337 | Ngä Whatu Rëhia | 15 | |

## The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy
## BSpchLangTher

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Entry into Year One for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy requires University Entrance, including:

   Either

   (a) 14 credits or more at Level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework in three approved subjects including: 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in English and a minimum of 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 or higher in one of the following subjects; Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics with Calculus, Physics; Science, or Statistics and Modelling; or

   (b) admission to the University with a B Bursary or higher in the University Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships Examination; or

   (c) admission with a recognised alternative such as work completed at tertiary degree level and equivalent entry qualification; and

   (d) acceptance as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

2. Admission to the programme will be granted or withheld on consideration of Regulation 1 and on a selection interview. To enter Year Two students must have passed all papers in Year One and demonstrate appropriate interpersonal, communication and clinical skills, which will be evaluated at the end of Year One.

3. The programme of study for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the course of study as set out in the Schedule of these Regulations and requires:

   (a) successful completion of each paper prescribed for each year of study; and

   (b) satisfactory performance in such practical work as may be prescribed to complete a minimum of 300 hours of supervised clinical practice.

4. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

   (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.

   (b) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 62.5 academic points or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year.

   (c) Failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment in the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy. This period may at any time, in special circumstances, be extended by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

### Course of Study

Year 1

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 172.133 | Introduction to Language Studies | 15 | |
| 172.234 | Phonetics | 15 | |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 | |
| 254.102 | Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts | 15 | |
| 271.150 | Introduction to Communication Disorders | 15 | R 186.150 |
| 271.151 | Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing | 15 | P 186.150 or 271.150; R 186.151 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 271.152 | Speech-Language Therapy and the Treaty of Waitangi | 15 | R 186.152 |
| 271.154 | Speech and Language Development | 15 | P 186.150, 186.151 and 186.152 or 271.150, 271.151 and 271152; R 186.154 |

Year 2

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 172.231 | Linguistics for Speech Therapists | 15 | P 171.133; R 172.235 |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition | 15 | P 175.102 |
| 271.253 | Child Language Disorders I | 15 | P 186.153 and 186.154 or 254.102 and 271.154; R 186.253 |
| 271.254 | Articulation and Phonological Disorders in Children | 15 | P 186.153 and 186.154 or 254.102 and 271.154; R 271.254 |
| 271.255 | Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders | 15 | P 186.153 and 186.154 or 254.102 and 271.154; R 186.255 |
| 271.256 | Field Work and Clinical Skills I | 15 | P 186.153 and 186.154 or 254.102 and 271.154; R 186.256 |
| 271.257 | Child Language Disorders II | 15 | P 186.253 and 186.254 or 271.253 and 271.254; R 186.257 |
| 271.258 | Neurogenic Communication Disorders I | 15 | P 186.253 and 186.254 or 271.253 and 271.254; R 186.258 |

Year 3

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 172.233 | Language Learning Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 271.392 | Technology in Communication Disorders | 15 | P 186.255, 186.256, 186.257 and 186.258 or 271.255,271.256,271.257 and 271.258; R 186.392 |
| 271.393 | Neurogenic Communication Disorders II | 15 | P 186.254, 186.255, 186.256, 186.257 and 186.258 or 271.254, 271.255,271.256,271.257 and 271.258; R 186.393 |
| 271.394 | Motor Speech Disorders | 15 | P 186.392, 186.393 and 186.395 or 271.392, 271.393 and 271.395; R 186.394 |
| 271.395 | Fluency Disorders | 15 | P 186.255, 186.256, 186.257 and 186.258 or 271.255,271.256,271.257 and 271.258; R 186.395 |
| 271.396 | Field Work and Clinical Skills II | 15 | P 186.254, 186.255, 186.256 and 186.257 or 271.254,271.255,271.256 and 271.257; R 186.396 |
| 271.397 | Adult Dysphagia | 15 | P 186.392, 186.393, 186.394 and 186.395 or 271.392,271.393,271.394 and 271.395; R 186.397 |
| 271.398 | Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy | 15 | P 186.392, 186.393 and 186.395 or 271.392, 271.393 and 271.395; R 186.398 |

Year 4

(i) All of the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.337 | Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts | 15 | P Any 200-level paper; R 187.337 |
| 271.486 | Speech and Language Therapy Practice and Diverse Clinical Population | 15 | P 186.490, 186.493 and 186.496 or 271.490, and 271.496 |
| 271.487 | Paediatric Dysphagia | 15 | P 186.394, 186.396, 186.397 and 186.398 or 271.394,271.396,271.397 and 271.398; R 186.487 |
| 271.488 | Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention | 15 | P 186.487, 186.490 and 186.496 or 271.487, 271.490 and 271.496; R 186.488 |
| 271.489 | Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment | 15 | P186.150, 186.151, 186.390,186.394,186.491 and 186.493 or 271.150, 271.151,271.390,271.394, 271.491 and 271.493; R186.391, 186.489 |
| 271.490 | Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy I | 15 | P 186.394, 186.395, 186.396, 186.397 and 186.398 or 271.394, 271.395, 271.396,271.397 and 271.398; R 186.490 |
| 271.496 | Advanced Clinical Paper I | 15 | P 186.394, 186.396 and 186.398 or 271.394, 271.396 and 271.398; R 186.496 |
| 271.498 | Advanced Clinical Paper II | 15 | P 186.487, 186.490 and 186.496 or 271.487, 271.490 and 271.496; R 186.498 |



# Diploma

## The Diploma in Adult Education DipAdultEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Admission to the diploma shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for entry to the Diploma in Adult Education shall:
   (a) hold appropriate qualifications and/or experience in the occupation or discipline area in which they teach adult learners;
   (b) be currently engaged in adult or tertiary education or training, or have access to adult learners and organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

3. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of one compulsory zero credit teaching experience paper (273.200) and 240 credits (16 papers) at 100-, 200- and 300-level chosen from those listed in the Schedules to these Regulations. The following requirements must be fulfilled:
   (a) Not more than 150 credits (10 papers) shall be at the 100-level.
   (b) At least 90 credits (6 papers) at 100-level and at least 90 credits (6 papers) at 200-level shall be completed from Schedule One, including 273.183 Adult Education Practicum.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

(c) The remaining 60 credits (4 papers) may be selected from Schedules One or Two.

4. The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

5. Candidates who have been awarded the Certificate in Adult Education may cross-credit up to 45 100-level credits to the Diploma in Adult Education course. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credits will be granted.

6. Candidates must provide evidence of completing at least 400 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience this will be credited as 273.200 once provided. Teaching experience hours that have already been completed as part of a prior Certificate in Adult Education do not need to be repeated in a candidate's Diploma in Adult Education course.

Transition Provisions

7. A candidate who has been enrolled in the Advanced Diploma in Tertiary Teaching under Wellington Polytechnic Academic Board Regulations may be able to complete their studies under those Regulations or choose to complete under the Massey University Diploma in Adult Education Regulations.

Schedule One

Compulsory Papers

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 273.183 | Adult Education Practicum | 15 | P at least 30 100-level credits from Schedule One; R 187.183 |
| 273.200 | Adult or Tertiary Teaching Experience | 0 | |

Elective Papers

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 269.332 | Mäori Issues in Education | 15 | R 182.332 |
| 273.180 | Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching | 15 | R 187.180 |
| 273.181 | Adult Teaching Strategies | 15 | R 187.181 |
| 273.182 | Training Skills for the Workplace | 15 | R 187.182 |
| 273.186 | Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning | 15 | R 187.186 |
| 273.189 | Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning | 15 | R 187.189 |
| 273.190 | Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching | 15 | R 187.190 |
| 273.206 | Adult Learning | 15 | R 187.278 |
| 273.270 | Teaching Adults | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 187.270 |
| 273.274 | Curriculum Development for Adult Learning | 15 | R 187.274 |
| 273.276 | Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts | 15 | R 187.276 |
| 273.281 | New Ideas in Adult Teaching | 15 | R 187.281 |
| 273.282 | Teaching Young Adults | 15 | R 187.279 |
| 273.293 | Negotiated Adult Learning Project I | 15 | R 187.293 |
| 273.370 | Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper; R 187.370 |
| 273.371 | Advanced Studies in Adult Learning | 15 | R 187.371 |
| 273.372 | Advanced Studies in Adult Teaching | 15 | R 187.372 |
| 273.373 | Adult Learning and Teaching Project | 15 | R 187.373 |
| 273.376 | Culture, Society and Adult Education | 15 | R 187.376 |
| 273.388 | Negotiated Adult Learning Project II | 15 | R 187.388 |
| 273.395 | Policy and Issues in Adult Education | 15 | R 187.395 |
| 273.398 | Historical Perspectives on Post-Compulsory Education and Training | 15 | R 187.398 |

Additional Papers

Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule Two

Papers listed for other bachelor degrees.

# The Diploma for Education Support Workers
# DipEducSuppWkrs

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the Diploma candidates are required to complete at least 120 credits as follows:

Three compulsory papers (45 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 249.285 | Factors that Influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs | 15 | P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.285 |
| 254.102 | Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts | 15 | |
| 254.162 | Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy | 15 | R 136.162, 278.162 |

Five elective papers (75 credits):

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 249.284 | Introduction to Special Education | 15 | P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.284 |
| 249.285 | Factors that Influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs | 15 | Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.285 |
| 249.287 | Early Intervention | 15 | P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.287 |
| 249.382 | Teaching Techniques in Special Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.382 |
| 249.384 | Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.384 |
| 258.301 | Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development | 15 | P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education |
| 264.101 | How People Learn | 15 | |
| 264.102 | Classroom Management | 15 | |
| 269.232 | Multicultural Education | 15 | P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 182.232 |
| 271.150 | Introduction to Communication Disorders | 15 | R 186.150 |
| 275.102 | Human Development I | 15 | R 208.102, 209.102, 270.102 |

Transition Arrangements

Students who enrolled at Massey University in the Certificate for Teacher Aides prior to 2011 may choose to complete their programme under the regulations that were in force at the time of their first enrolment. These transition arrangements expire in 2012.

# The Diploma in Human Development
# DipHD

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the diploma candidates are required to complete at least 120 credits as follows:

   (a) Core Papers (60 credits)

   All of the following papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 275.102 | Human Development | 15 | R 208.102, 209.102, 270.10 |
| 275.203 | Child Development | 15 | P One of 187.101, 208.102, 209.102, 254.101, 270.102 or 275.102 |
| 275.204 | Adult Development | 15 | P 209.102 or 275.102 |
| 275.208 | Adolescent Development | 15 | P One of 187.101, 208.102, 209.102, 254.101, 270.102 or 275.102,; R 208.308, 208.208; 209.208, 209.308, 275.308 |

   (b) Elective Papers (60 credits)

   At least 30 credits from:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 209.239 | Special Field | 15 | P HoS Approval |
| 253.250 | Counselling Principles and Practices | 15 | P any relevant 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies; R 209.250 |
| 253.255 | Cultural Issues in Counselling | 15 | P any relevant 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies; R 209.255 |
| 253.353 | Guidance Principles and Practice | 15 | R 209.353 |
| 275.202 | Development through Relationships | 15 | P 209.102 |
| 275.237 | Narrative in Human Development | 15 | P 209.102 |
| 275.304 | Gender Development | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 275.307 | Infants in Families | 15 | R 209.307 |

   Up to 30 credits from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.202 | Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 | |
| 176.102 | New Zealand Society | 15 | |
| 176.211 | Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 176.221 | Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 230.100 | Introduction to Academic Writing | 15 | |
| 250.233 | Gender and Health | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 168.213, 168.233 |
| 273.206 | Adult Learning | 15 | P 30 x 100-level credits, R 187.278 |

# Undergraduate Certificates

## The Certificate in Adult Education
## CertAdultEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Certificate shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.

2. Candidates for entry to the Certificate in Adult Education shall:

   (a) hold appropriate qualifications and/or experience in the occupation or discipline area in which they teach adult learners; and

   (b) be currently engaged in adult or tertiary education or training, or have access to adult learners and organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

3. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of one compulsory zero credit teaching experience paper (273.100) and 120 credits (8 papers) at 100- and 200-level chosen from those listed in the Schedules to these Regulations. The following requirements must be fulfilled:

   (a) At least 90 credits (6 papers) shall be completed from Schedule One, including 273.183 Adult Education Practicum.

   (b) The remaining 30 credits (2 papers) may be selected from Schedules One or Two.

4. The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

5. Candidates must provide evidence of completing at least 200 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience this will be credited as 273.100 once provided.

Transition Provisions

6. A candidate who has been enrolled in the Advanced Certificate in Tertiary Teaching under Wellington Polytechnic Academic Board Regulations may be able to complete their studies under those Regulations or choose to complete under the Massey University Certificate in Adult Education Regulations.

Schedule One

Compulsory Papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 273.100 | Adult or Tertiary Teaching Experience | 0 | |
| 273.183 | Adult Education Practicum | 15 | P at least 30 100-level credits from Schedule One; R 187.183 |

Elective Papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 273.180 | Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching | 15 | R 187.180 |
| 273.181 | Adult Teaching Strategies | 15 | R 187.181 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 273.182 | Training Skills for the Workplace | 15 | R 187.182 |
| 273.186 | Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning | 15 | R 187.186 |
| 273.189 | Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning | 15 | R 187.189 |
| 273.190 | Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching | 15 | R 187.189 |
| 273.206 | Adult Learning | 15 | R 187.206 |
| 273.270 | Teaching Adults | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 187.270 |
| 273.274 | Curriculum Development for Adult Learning | 15 | R 187.274 |
| 273.276 | Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts | 15 | R 187.276 |
| 273.281 | New Ideas in Adult Teaching | 15 | R 187.281 |
| 273.282 | Teaching Young Adults | 15 | R 187.279; 187.282 |
| 273.293 | Negotiated Adult Learning Project I | 15 | R 187.293 |

Additional Papers

Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule Two

Papers listed for other bachelor degrees.

# The Certificate in Counselling Theory
# CertCounsTh

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Eligibility for enrolment will be as specified for undergraduate degrees.

2. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Counselling Theory, a candidate shall be required to pass 120 credits from the following Schedules.

(a) Compulsory (60 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.250 | Counselling Principles and Practice | 15 | P Any 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies relevant to the Certificate; R 209.250 |
| 253.255 | Cultural Issues in Counselling | 15 | P Any 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies relevant to the Certificate' R 209.255 |
| 253.355 | Professional Issues in Counselling | 15 | P One of 209.250, 209.255, 253.250, or 253.255; R 209.355 |
| 275.102 | Human Development | 15 | R 209.102 |

(b) At least 30 credits from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.114 | He Tirohanga o Mua: Mäori Custom, Lore and Economics | 15 | |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | |
| 179.220 | Strategies for Change in Communities | 15 | |
| 253.353 | Guidance Principles and Practice | 15 | P Any 200-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies relevant to the Certificate; R 209.353 |
| 275.202 | Development through Relationships | 15 | P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.202 |
| 275.208 | Adolescent Development | 15 | P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.208 |
| 275.237 | Narrative in Human Development | 15 | P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.237 |
| 209.239 | Special Field | 15 | PHoS Approval |

(c) 30 credits may be selected from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114.242 | Human Resource Development | 15 | |
| 134.104 | Practical Ethics | 15 | |
| 134.220/320 | Business and Professional Ethics | 15 | R 134.219/319 |
| 146.211 | Systems of Healing | 15 | |
| 147.201 | Issues in Rehabilitation | 15 | |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development | 15 | |
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 | |
| 176.102 | New Zealand Society | 15 | |
| 176.211 | Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes | 15 | |
| 176.216 | Understanding Globalisation | 15 | |
| 250.233 | Gender and Health | 15 | |

3. Candidates will be responsible for meeting prerequisites stipulated for specific papers.

4. Candidates may be credited with up to 45 credits to the Certificate from other appropriate qualifications. Candidates may credit papers to a total of not more than 45 credits from the Certificate in Counselling Theory to a course for another University degree, diploma or certificate. Such cross-credits shall require the approval of the Academic Board.

5. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

6. Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor, a student may select papers up to the value of 30 credits from those papers listed in other programme Schedules.

7. In the case of sufficient merit, the Certificate may be awarded with Distinction.

# The Certificate in Early Years Education
# CertEarlyYears

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility to Enrol

1. Before enrolling for the certificate, a candidate shall have matriculated or have been granted special admission.

Course Regulations

2. To qualify for the Certificate in Early Years Education a candidate shall undertake a course of study comprising six papers from the following list to a value of 90 credits:

(a) Five compulsory papers (75 credits)

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 265.105 | Foundations of Language and Literacy | 15 | R 207.105 |
| 265.120 | Principles of the Early Years Curriculum | 15 | R 186.120 |
| 265.289 | Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum | 15 | R 186.289 |
| 265.293 | Studies in Infants and Toddlers | 15 | R 186.293 |
| 265.322 | Perspectives in Early Years Education | 15 | R 186.322 |

(b) One of the following papers (15 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.101 | An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education | 15 | R 187.101 |
| 275.102 | Human Development | 15 | R 209.102 |

3. Students must pass one paper from 265.120, 254.101 or 275.102 before enrolling in 200-level papers. At least one 200-level paper selected from 2(a) above must be passed before enrolling in 265.322.

Award of Certificate

4. In cases of sufficient merit the certificate may be awarded with distinction.

5. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit certificate papers towards a first qualification of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 30 credits will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

# The Certificate in Human Development
# CertHD

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Eligibility for enrolment will be as specified for undergraduate degrees.

2. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Human Development, a candidate shall be required to pass 120 credits from the following Schedules:

(a) At least 90 credits from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 275.102 | Human Development | 15 | R 209.102 |
| 275.202 | Development through Relationships | 15 | R 209.202 |
| 275.208 | Adolescent Development | 15 | P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.208 |
| 275.237 | Narrative in Human Development | 15 | P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.237 |
| 275.307 | Infants in Families | 15 | P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.307 |

(b) 30 credits may be selected from approved BA and BEd papers in related fields.

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards a first degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 30 credits in terms of the Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate and who does not wish to surrender it may apply to cross-credit 30 credits from the Certificate to a first degree of the University. A cross-credit fee is applicable.

5. A candidate may be cross-credited with up to 30 credits of the Certificate from other appropriate qualifications.

# The Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language
# CertTEAL

**No new enrolments from 2011**

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolment in this Certificate, candidates shall:

(a) have met the English Language Competency requirements as outlined in the relevant section of the Massey University Calendar.

2. Candidates must have:

(a) a teaching qualification from a New Zealand accredited provider or provide evidence of recent experience in the teaching of English to speakers of other languages within a formal educational setting; and

(b) access to a group of learners of English as an additional language in order to complete the practically oriented assignments.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

3. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language, a candidate shall have passed a minimum of 60 credits from the following Schedules:

(a) Two compulsory papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 257.370 | Teaching Learners of English as Another Language | 15 | P 207.375 or 257.375; R 207.370 |
| 257.375 | Learning English as Another Language | 15 | Any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper; R 207.375 |

(b) 30 credits from:

Either

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 172.132 | Language and Culture | 15 | |

or one 100-level paper in a language (e.g. Spanish, Mäori, French, Japanese or German); and

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 172.232 | Language and Society | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 172.233 | Language Learning Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 254.337 | Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts | 15 | Any 200-level paper; R 187.337 |
| 273.270 | Teaching Adults | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 187.270 |

Either

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 186.230 | Learning and Teaching | 15 | Any 100-level paper Note 1;R.186.201,254.201 |

or

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.231 | Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice | 15 | Any 100-level Education paper; R 187.231 |

Note: Those students who have already credited 207.370, 257.370 or 207.375, 257.375 to a previously completed qualification will be unable to enrol in the Certificate of Teaching English as an Additional Language programme. Those students should consult the Head of School for further course advice.

# Certificate

## The Certificate for Teacher Aides
## CertTA

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment in this Certificate candidates shall:
   (a) be at least 18 years of age and produce such evidence of a general education as may be required by the Academic Board; or
   (b) be 20 years of age or over.
2. This programme is designed for people who are currently employed as teacher aides in schools or centres, or people who wish to become teacher aides and have obtained access to a school or centre in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.
3. To qualify for the Certificate, a candidate shall have passed a minimum of 72 credits, including 40 credits from the four compulsory papers in (a) and a further 32credits selected from the papers in (b).

Candidates complete:

(a) Compulsory:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 187.001 | How Children Learn | 10 | |
| 187.002 | The Developing Child | 10 | |
| 187.003 | Language Development | 10 | |
| 187.004 | Behaviour Management | 10 | |

(b) Four of the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 182.001 | Te Reo Tuatahi | 8 | |
| 182.002 | Mäori Language Teaching | 8 | |
| 182.003 | Te Reo Tuarua | 8 | P C 182.001 |
| 187.005 | Reading | 8 | |
| 187.007 | Library | 8 | |
| 187.008 | Mathematics | 8 | |
| 187.009 | Written Language | 8 | |
| 187.010 | Junior School | 8 | |
| 187.011 | Creating Displays/Resources | 8 | |
| 187.013 | Computer Applications | 8 | |
| 187.014 | Social/Working Relationships | 8 | |
| 187.047 | Computer Applications in the Classroom | 8 | |
| 187.048 | Adapting the Curriculum for Learners with Special Educational Needs | 8 | |
| 187.049 | Learners with Special Education Needs: An Introduction | 8 | |
| 187.050 | Working with Others in Special Education | 8 | |
| 187.051 | Challenging Behaviours: Positively Facilitating Behaviour Change | 8 | |
| 187.052 | Helping Learners Develop Essential Skills | 8 | |

# Graduate Diplomas

## The Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching
## GradDipALT

**No new enrolments for 2011**

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment candidates shall have:
   (a) been admitted to a university degree or diploma; or
   (b) provided evidence of at least two years of appropriate practical, professional or scholastic experience of an appropriate level.

2. Candidates must be:
   (a) currently employed in adult education; or
   (b) have access to adult learners and organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

3. Candidates complete a minimum of 120 credits including at least 75 credits at 300-level. All papers in Schedule One must be completed.

Schedule One

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 273.206 | Adult Learning | 15 | R 187.206 |
| 273.270 | Teaching Adults | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 187.270 |
| 273.300 | Post-compulsory Teaching Experience | 0 | |
| 273.370 | Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper; R 187.370 |
| 273.373 | Adult Learning and Teaching Project | 15 | P/C 187.370; R 187.373 |
| 273.395 | Policy and Issues in Adult Education | 15 | P Any 200-level paper; R 187.395 |

Schedule Two

Candidates complete three papers at 200- or 300-level or their equivalent approved by the Head of the School of Educational Studies from the BEd or BEd (Adult Ed) Schedules. At least two must be at 300-level.

Endorsement

Candidates may qualify for an endorsement of the Diploma by taking at least two papers specified in the Schedule for that endorsement as part of their Schedule Two requirement.

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 257.370 | Teaching Learners of English as Another Language | 15 | P 207.375; R 207.370 |
| 257.375 | Learning English as Another Language | 15 | P any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper; R 207.375 |

4. Candidates must provide evidence of completing at least 200 hours of satisfactory post-compulsory teaching experience this will be credited as 273.300 once provided.

5. Candidates, with Head of School approval, may normally cross-credit up to 30 credits at 200-level from another completed qualification.

## The Graduate Diploma in Education
## GradDipEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for this diploma candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or approved diploma or have satisfied the Academic Board that they are academically qualified to undertake the course; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. Every course of study shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits with no more than 45 credits at 200-level and at least 75 credits at 300-level or above.

3. Candidates shall pass papers from:
   (a) 200-, 300-, 400- or 700-level papers taught in the College of Education; and/or
   (b)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.599 | Research Investigation | 30 | R 180.599 |

4. Candidates will comply with the Regulations for each paper as apply in the respective programmes in which the paper is prescribed. Candidates may study papers in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) programme or any other papers with the approval of the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies.

5. Candidates shall either complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of the University and of the Board of Studies of a recognised College of Education the papers and teaching practice required for admission to teaching or submit evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that two years of efficient service in the practice of teaching or in educational work of a related character have been completed.

6. The Academic Board may in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit approve a course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

## The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)
## GradDipTchg(ECE)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission to Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Candidates admitted to a Preservice Teacher Education Programme shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University and have been granted admission to graduate study; and

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

(b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

3. Candidates selected for this programme must either:

(a) hold a New Zealand teacher education degree or a New Zealand teacher education three-year diploma or equivalent which meets the requirements of the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand, or

(b) hold an overseas teacher education degree or overseas teacher education three-year diploma or equivalent and be registered as a teacher with the New Zealand Teachers Council, or

(c) hold a New Zealand university degree or equivalent and have completed approved papers in education to the value of at least 30 credits.

4. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of the criteria in regulations 1 and 3, and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

Cancellation of Registration in Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

(a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

(b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section I (d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

6. Candidates enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:

(a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

(b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or

(c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) within three years from the date of first enrolment.

Candidates excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) with the approval of the Academic Board. Any appeal against exclusion will be considered by a committee established by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

Course of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) candidates shall pass papers to a total of 120 credits in:

Professional Studies and Teaching Experience

Curriculum Subject Studies.

8. The course of study must include:

(a) Professional Studies and Teaching Experience

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 265.470 | Learning and Teaching in Early Childhood Settings | 15 | R 185.470 |
| 265.471 | Learning and Development in Early Childhood Contexts | 15 | R 185.471 |
| 265.472 | Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers | 15 | R 185.472 |
| 265.485 | Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Childhood Education | 15 | P 185.470 or 265.470; R 136.485 |
| 270.322 | Perspectives in Early Years Education | 15 | R 185.322, 186.322, 265.322 |

(b) Curriculum Subject Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 265.473 | Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Numeracy and Literacy | 15 | R 185.473 |
| 265.474 | Studies in Early Childhood Assessment and Curriculum | 15 | R 185.474 |
| 265.475 | The Arts in Early Childhood | 15 | R 206.470 |

# The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)
## GradDipTchg(Primary)

Subject to CUAP Approval

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission to Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Candidates admitted to a Preservice Teacher Education programme shall before enrolment have:

(a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and

(b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

4. In addition to the usual entry requirements:

(a) candidates will be university graduates (or have gained entry through holding an approved equivalent); their qualifications will include subjects closely related to the New Zealand Curriculum Framework; and

(b) candidates will have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy.

Cancellation of Registration in Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.
6. Candidates enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete the Graduation Diploma of Teaching (Primary) within three years from the date of first enrolment.

   Candidates excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Diploma of Teaching (Primary) course with the approval of the Academic Board. Any appeal against exclusion will be considered by a committee established by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

Course of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary), candidates shall follow for not less than one calendar year a course of study comprising 165 credits. All candidates are required to pass the following papers:

| Professional Practice | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 278.420 | Professional Practice I | 15 | R 136.442 |
| 278.421 | Professional Practice II | 15 | P 278.421, R 136.443 |
| 278.461 | Classroom Enquiry | 15 | |
| **Contextual Knowledge** | | | |
| 278.422 | Teaching in Context I | 15 | R 185.435 |
| 278.423 | Teaching in Context II | 15 | P 278.422, R 185.436 |
| **Content Knowledge** | | | |
| 278.424 | Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School | 15 | R 210.438 |
| 278.425 | Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics | 15 | P 278.424, R 210.438 |
| 278.426 | Literacy Development and Pedagogy | 15 | R 206.437 |
| 278.427 | Literacy Assessment and Instruction | 15 | P 278.426, R 206.437 |
| 278.428 | Education in Science, Social Science and Technology | 15 | R 210.438 |
| 278.429 | Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages | 15 | R 181.439, 206.437; 210.438; |

Transition Arrangements

Students who first enrolled prior to 2011 will be permitted to complete their course of study under the Regulations that were in place at the time of their enrolment. These transition arrangements will expire in 2013.



## The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) GradDipTchg(Sec)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission to Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Candidates admitted to a Preservice Teacher Education Programme shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.
4. Candidates selected for this programme must either:
   (a) hold New Zealand university graduate status or its approved equivalent or a New Zealand qualification as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor in a subject area(s) deemed suitable for teaching in New Zealand secondary schools; or
   (b) hold New Zealand University graduate status or its approved equivalent as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor in the area of counselling and be a Member of or be accepted as an Applicant to membership of the New Zealand Association of Counsellors and hold a position as a guidance counsellor in a New Zealand secondary school.

Cancellation of Registration in Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.

6. Candidates enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that Diploma on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) within three years from the date of first enrolment.

   Candidates excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) course with the approval of the Academic Board. Any appeal against exclusion will be considered by a committee established by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

Programme of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Diploma of Teaching candidates shall pass papers to a total of 120 credits in:

   Teaching Studies
   Teaching Experience
   Curriculum Subject Studies.

8. Each student's course of study is subject to the approval of the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies. The course of study must include:

(a) Teaching Studies

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.490 | Teaching in Context I | 15 | R 136.490 |
| 260.491 | Teaching in Context II | 15 | P 260.490, R 136.490 |
| 260.492 | Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context | 15 | R 136.491 |

(b) Teaching Experience

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.483 | Secondary Teaching Experience I | 15 | R 260.483 |
| 260.484 | Secondary Teaching Experience II | 15 | P 260.483 or 260.483, R 260.484 |

(c) Curriculum Subject Studies Schedule One

At least one of the following papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.353 | Guidance Principles and Practice | 15 | R 260.353 |
| 260.420 | Teaching Mathematics | 15 | R 260.420 |
| 260.422 | Teaching Science | 15 | R 260.422 |
| 260.426 | Teaching Technology | 15 | R 260.426 |
| 260.429 | Teaching Languages | 15 | R 260.429 |
| 260.431 | Teaching English | 15 | R 260.431 |
| 260.434 | Teaching Social Studies | 15 | R 260.434 |
| 260.438 | Teaching Music | 15 | R 260.438 |
| 260.441 | Teaching Health and Physical Education | 15 | R 260.441 |
| 260.444 | Teaching Visual Arts | 15 | R 260.444 |

(d) Curriculum Subject Studies Schedule Two

One of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.421 | Teaching Senior Mathematics | 15 | R 260.421 |
| 260.423 | Teaching Senior Agriculture/Biology/ Horticulture | 15 | R 260.423 |
| 260.427 | Teaching Senior Technology | 15 | R 260.427 |
| 260.430 | Teaching Senior Languages | 15 | R 260.430 |
| 260.432 | Teaching Senior English | 15 | R 260.432 |
| 260.435 | Teaching Senior History | 15 | R 260.435 |
| 260.437 | Teaching Senior Commerce | 15 | R 260.437 |
| 260.439 | Teaching Senior Music | 15 | R 260.439 |
| 260.442 | Teaching Senior Physical Education | 15 | R 260.442 |
| 260.445 | Teaching Senior Visual Arts | 15 | R 260.445 |

(e) Curriculum Subject Studies Schedule Three

One of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.420 | Teaching Mathematics | 15 | R 260.420 |
| 260.422 | Teaching Science | 15 | R 260.422 |
| 260.424 | Teaching Senior Chemistry | 15 | R 260.424 |
| 260.425 | Teaching Senior Physics | 15 | R 260.425 |
| 260.428 | Teaching Graphics | 15 | R 260.428 |
| 260.431 | Teaching English | 15 | R 260.431 |
| 260.433 | Teaching Drama | 15 | R 260.433 |
| 260.434 | Teaching Social Studies | 15 | R 260.434 |
| 260.436 | Teaching Senior Geography | 15 | R 260.436 |
| 260.440 | Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers | 15 | R 260.440 |
| 260.443 | Teaching Health | 15 | R 260.443 |
| 260.446 | Teaching Senior Art History | 15 | R 260.446 |

## The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International GradDipTchg(Sec)Int

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission to International Preservice Teacher Education Programmes.

1. Students admitted to an International Preservice Teacher Education Programme shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority and/or the programme partner institutions in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the relevant authority.

3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection.

4. Candidates selected for this programme must hold New Zealand university graduate status or its approved equivalent or a qualification as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor in a subject area(s) deemed suitable for teaching in secondary schools.

Cancellation of Registration in International Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in an International Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority and/or the programme partner institutions in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in an International Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

(b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority and/or the programme partner institutions in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.

6. Students enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International within three years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International course with the approval of the Academic Board. Students excluded under these Regulations shall have the right of appeal through the Exclusion Appeals Committee on the grounds that their performance has been seriously affected over an extended period by illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances that should be taken into account. Where such appeals are considered the Committee may:
   (a) Uphold the appeal;
   (b) Uphold the appeal subject to special conditions; or
   (c) Decline the appeal.

Programme of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International candidates shall pass papers to a total of 120 credits in:

   Teaching Studies
   Teaching Experience
   Curriculum Subject Studies.

8. Each student's course of study is subject to the approval of the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies. The course of study must include:

(a) Teaching Studies

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.490 | Teaching in Context I | 30 | R 136.490 |
| 260.491 | Teaching in Context II | 15 | P 260.490, R 136.490 |
| 260.492 | Teaching and Learning in the Secondary Context | 15 | R 136.491 |

(b) Teaching Experience

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.481 | Secondary Teaching Experience International I | 15 | |
| 260.482 | Secondary Teaching Experience International II | 15 | P 260.481 |

(c) Curriculum Subject Studies

Three of the following papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.420 | Teaching Mathematics | 15 | R 260.420 |
| 260.421 | Teaching Senior Mathematics | 15 | R 260.421 |
| 260.422 | Teaching Science | 15 | R 260.422 |
| 260.429 | Teaching Languages | 15 | R 260.429 |
| 260.431 | Teaching English | 15 | R 260.431 |
| 260.432 | Teaching Senior English | 15 | R 260.432 |



# Graduate Certificate

## The Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language GradCertTEAL

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall provide evidence that they:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or diploma; or
   (b) have completed at least two years of relevant practical, professional, or scholarly experience; and
   (c) have access to teaching a group of learners of English as an additional language within a formal educational setting (see Note 1).

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Certificate students must undertake a coherent programme with a total value of not fewer than 60 credits, including at least three 15 credit papers at 300-level or higher from the following schedules:

(a) Two compulsory papers (30 credits)

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 257.370 | Teaching Learners of English as Another Language | 15 | P 207.375 or 257.375; R 207.370 |
| 257.375 | Learning English as Another Language | 15 | P Any 200-level paper in Education or Language Studies; R 207.375; See Notes 2 and 3 |

(b) Two elective papers, at least one of which must be at 300-level or above, from the following (30 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 172.232 | Language and Society | 15 | P Any 100-level BA paper |
| 172.237 | Language, Discourse and power | 15 | P Any 100-level BA paper |
| 172.335 | Language and Identity | 15 | P 172.232 or 172.237 |
| 172.336 | Languages of the Pacific | 15 | P Any 200-level Linguistics paper |
| 186.230 | Learning and Teaching | 15 | P Any 100-level paper; R 186.201 |
| 249.384 | Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education | 15 | R 186.384 |
| 253.353 | Guidance Principles and Practice | 15 | R 209.353 |
| 254.301 | Philosophy of Education II | 15 | R 187.301 |
| 254.337 | Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts | 15 | R 187.337 |
| 254.377 | Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10 | 15 | R 207.377 |
| 262.339 | The Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 15 | R 186.339 |
| 263.301 | Learning and Motivation | 15 | R 186.301 |
| 269.372 | Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand | 15 | R 182.372 |
| 269.373 | Ethnic Relations in Education | 15 | R 182.373 |
| 273.270 | Teaching Adults | 15 | P Any 100-level; R 187.270 |

(c) One elective paper (15 credits) may be replaced by an approved language paper (e.g. in Maori, French, Chinese, Spanish, Japanese or German) at 200-level or above.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Notes

1. For the purposes of this programme, a relevant practice situation may be a school or other approved institution, or be teaching under the New Zealand English Language Partners scheme (formerly ESOL Home Tutors, see http://www.esolht.org.nz).
2. Where a candidate is employed as a teacher in a foreign language context, 257.375 may be replaced by 172.233, subject to HoS agreement.
3. Students may not credit both 257.375 and 172.233.
4. Those students who have already credited 257.375 or 257.370 to a previously awarded qualification will be unable to enrol in the Grad Cert TEAL programme unless they surrender the previously awarded qualification. Those students should consult the HoS for further course advice.
5. 172.132 Language and Culture is recommended for students who need to complete a relevant 100-level paper in order to gain entry to the programme.
6. Subject to HoS agreement, a candidate may replace one 200-level paper from schedule (b) with another relevant paper.

Transition Arrangements

Students who enrolled at Massey University in the Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language prior to 2011 may chose to complete their programme under the regulations that were in force at the time of their first enrolment. These transition arrangements expire in 2012.

# Honours Degrees

## The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours
## BEd(Tchg)Hons

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. (a) For admission to this course, students must meet the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

   Note

   While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

   (b) Admission shall be based upon a student's performance in all papers in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching), and particularly in the final two years of this programme. Students will be required to have attained a B+ average over all papers in their final two years and to have had successful Teaching Experience.

   (c) Students will be provisionally accepted during the final semester of their Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree conditional upon their completion of the requirements of the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree.

   (d) A student who holds the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree will not be admitted to the Honours programme.

Duration and Total Credits Value

2. (a) Students enrolled for the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

   (b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree within one year of admission to the Honours programme and within one year of completing the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme.

   (c) Students will be eligible for the award of the degree only if they complete the requirements for the award within five years of enrolling in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree.

Course Structure and Content

3. (a) Candidates for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours shall have completed the requirements for that degree as set out in Regulations of the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) degree.

   (b) In addition the course of study must include:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 | R 186.731, 180.704 |
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 185.788, 186.788 |
| 267.792 | Research Exercise | 30 | R 180.792 |

   (c) A student will select, with the approval of the Director of Teacher Education, and pass a further 30-credit Master of Education paper.

Practical Requirements

4. Advanced teaching experience is a requirement for the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Honours programme. Students will be required to undertake the equivalent of at least four weeks of supervised advanced teaching experience.

Withdrawal from the Programme

5. Students who withdraw from the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours programme will be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Education (Teaching), provided they meet all requirements for the award of that degree.

6. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

   (a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

# Masters Degrees

## The Degree of Master of Counselling
## MCouns

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Counselling, candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Counselling;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and
   (c) have attended a selection workshop and been offered a place in the professional development papers and have met the performance criteria referred to in Note 3 below.

Course of Study

2. Candidates shall follow, for not less than two calendar years, a course of study comprising 240 credits and undertaken in accordance with the specifications below:
   (a) Compulsory:
   (i) either

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |
| | or | | |
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 185.788, 186.788 |

   (ii)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.750 | Counselling Theory | 30 | R 209.750 |
| 253.751 | Professional Development in Counselling I | 30 | P 209.750 or 253.750; R 209.751 |
| 253.752 | Professional Development in Counselling II | 30 | P 209.751 or 253.751; R 209.752 |
| 253.758 | Research Project in Counselling | 30 | P 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved research methods paper; R 209.758 |

   (b) At least one of:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 | R 209.753 |
| 253.754 | Family and Couples Counselling | 30 | R 209.754 |
| 253.755 | Culture and Counselling | 30 | R 209.755 |

   (c) Subject to the approval of the HOD the balance from:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |
| 253.759 | Career Development: Theory and Practice | 30 | R 209.759 |
| 262.749 | Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 30 | R 186.749 |
| 267.737 | Narrative Research | 30 | R 209.737 |
| 275.719 | Attachment Theory and Research | 30 | R 209.719 |

Such other masterate-level papers in Education or other Schedules deemed relevant for the study of counselling.

Notes
1. Professional Development (Counselling) I (253.751) and II (253.752) must be taken in consecutive years. Numbers are restricted with selection for places in Professional Development (Counselling) I each year being determined at a Selection Workshop in the preceding year. The major components of these two papers are campus-based workshops and supervised practice. They involve intensive and personally demanding work.
2. Until a place is obtained in these Professional Development (Counselling) papers, students will be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies), which includes the same selection of theory papers as for the Master of Counselling.
3. Transfer into the Master of Counselling will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma. A specified minimum standard of performance will be required.

3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Consideration will be given for any time delays associated with obtaining a place in the professional development papers.

4. (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination which shall include the evaluation of the separate papers and of the research project, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.
   (b) In cases of sufficient merit, candidates may be awarded the degree with distinction.
   (c) A candidate may be permitted to revise an unsatisfactory Research Project and to resubmit it, but shall not then be eligible for distinction.

5. In cases of sufficient merit, the degree may be awarded with distinction.

## The Degree of Master of Education
## MEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Before enrolling, a candidate shall:
   (a) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Education coursework pathway, have at least a B average in a Postgraduate Diploma in Education or equivalent; or
   (b) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Education research pathway, have at least a B+ average in a Postgraduate Diploma in Education or equivalent; or
   (c) for entry to the 240 credit Masters, have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education or equivalent; with at least a B+ average; or
   (d) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university with at least a B+ average and hold a professional qualification in teaching; and

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

(e) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Education.

3. A candidate may not be admitted to both the degree of Master of Education and the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education or the Master of Arts in Education.

4. Candidates for the Master of Education shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education in the first instance. Enrolment into the Master of Education will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education. The minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

Notes

(a) Regulation 3 does not apply to candidates admitted to the Master of Education endorsement in Adult Education.

(b) Under Regulation 2(d) a candidate for admission to the MEd(Adult Ed) shall have qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university and shall have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Transition arrangements

5. Students who are enrolled in masterate qualifications that are phased out may be offered the option of transferring to another relevant qualification or transferring the papers already completed in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee. Students may have up to four years, from the time of their enrolment in the initial qualification, in which to complete the qualification under existing regulations.

Course of Study

6. A candidate has three options with the Master of Education and related endorsements:

- A 120 credit Coursework Pathway Masters (papers to a value of 120 credits); or
- a 120 credit Research Pathway (a research methods paper [or approved alternative if completed an equivalent paper in the PGDipEd] and a thesis to the value of 90 credits); or
- a 240 credit Masters (comprising coursework papers to a value of 120 credits, and a 30 credit research methods paper and a thesis to the value of 90 credits).

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 211.740 | Technology Education | 30 | |
| 248.770 | The Practice of Visual Arts in Education | 30 | R 207.770 |
| 248.771 | Studio Practice in Visual Arts Education | 30 | R 207.771 |
| 248.772 | Visual Arts Technologies and Processes | 30 | R 207.772 |
| 248.773 | Visual Arts Education: Cultural Perspectives | 30 | R 207.773 |
| 249.741 | Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs | 30 | R 186.741 |
| 249.742 | Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs | 30 | R 186.742 |
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 | R 209.753 |
| 253.759 | Career Development: Theory and Practice | 30 | R 209.759 |
| 254.701 | Ethics in Education | 30 | R 187.701 |
| 254.702 | Facing Big Questions in Education | 30 | R 180.702 |
| 254.704 | Education and Historical Analysis | 30 | R 187.704 |
| 254.706 | Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice | 30 | R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735 |
| 254.708 | Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies | 30 | R 187.708 |
| 254.738 | Current Issues in the Teaching of Science | 30 | |
| 254.744 | Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand | 30 | R 187.744 |
| 254.764 | Learning from Images | 30 | R 207.764 |
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 | R 187.773 |
| 254.774 | Evaluation of Educational Organisations | 30 | R 187.774 |
| 254.775 | Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations | 30 | R 187.775 |
| 255.710 | Music Education: Theory and Practice | 30 | R 207.710 |
| 255.711 | Music Leadership in Education | 30 | R 207.711 |
| 256.756 | Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators | 30 | R 186.756 |
| 257.732 | Current Issues in Teaching English | 30 | R 207.732 |
| 257.766 | Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts | 30 | R 207.766 |
| 257.767 | Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership | 30 | R 207.767 |
| 257.769 | Teaching English Language Learners | 30 | R 207.769 |
| 258.720 | Foundations of Literacy Education | 30 | R 186.720 |
| 258.721 | Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 | R 186.721 |
| 258.722 | The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 | R 186.722 |
| 259.776 | Gender Issues and Educational Leadership | 30 | R 187.776 |
| 261.760 | Instructional Design for E-Learning | 30 | R186.757, 186.760 |
| 261.764 | Foundations of E-Learning | 30 | R 187.712, 186.764 |
| 261.765 | Trends in E-Learning | 30 | R 186.761, 186.765 |
| 261.766 | Teaching for E-learning | 30 | R 186.766 |
| 261.768 | Advanced E-Learning Practice | 30 | P 180.702, 186.760, 186.764 and 186.766 or 254.702, 261.760. 261.764 and 261.766; R 186.768 |
| 262.749 | Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 30 | R 186.749 |
| 262.750 | Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 30 | R 186.750 |
| 263.701 | Enhancing Teacher Learning | 30 | R 180.701 |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 | R186.731 |
| 265.736 | Quality in Early Years Education | 30 | R 186.736 |
| 265.737 | Young Children and Their Families | 30 | R 186.737 |
| 265.740 | Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years | 30 | R 186.740 |
| 265.769 | Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education | 30 | R 187.769 |
| 267.720 | Educational Research Methods for Adult Educators | 30 | R 187.720 |
| 267.723 | Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education | 30 | R 186.723 |
| 267.737 | Narrative Research | 30 | R 209.737 |
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 185.788, 186.788 |
| 267.790 | Indigenous Research Methodologies | 30 | R 182.793 |
| 269.711 | Policy and Development in Mäori Education | 30 | R 182.711 |
| 269.732 | Cultural Differences and Education | 30 | R 182.732 |
| 269.737 | Language Policy and Curriculum | 30 | R 182.737 |
| 274.712 | Responsibility in Physical Education | 30 | R 209.712 |
| 275.719 | Attachment Theory and Research | 30 | R 209.718 |
| 276.782 | Mathematics Education | 30 | R 211.782 |
| 276.784 | Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics | 30 | R 211.784 |
| 277.703 | Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programme | 30 | R 211.703, 211.753 |
| 254.785 | Special Topic | 30 | P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785 |

Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student in the Coursework pathway may select papers up to the value of 30 credits from those papers listed in the other Masterate Schedules.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits):

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |
| | or | | |
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 185.788, 186.788 |
| | or | | |
| 267.723 | Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education | 30 | R 186.723 |
| | and | | |
| 267.880 | Education Thesis | 90 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1 |

or

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.881 | Education Thesis Part I | 45 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2 |

and

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.882 | Education Thesis Part II | 45 | P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899 Note 3 |

Notes
1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

Note: For endorsements please refer to the specific Schedule.

7. (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination, which shall include the evaluation of the separate papers and, for Research pathway candidates only, of the thesis, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.

   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

Endorsements

8. A candidate enrolled in the 120 credit coursework pathway is required to complete compulsory papers. Candidates who have completed these papers in their Postgraduate Diploma may select alternative papers in the endorsement schedule.

9. A candidate selecting a 120 credit Research Pathway masters may be eligible to enrol only if they have a PGDipEd in the same subject area.

10. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement to those candidates who, subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, follow a course of study as specified in the schedule for the endorsement.

The Endorsement Schedule (Adult Education) is:

(a) Coursework pathway

(i) At least 90 credits from the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 273.721 | Knowledge and Power in Adult Education Contexts | 30 | R 187.721 |
| 273.722 | Adult Learning: Myths and Realities | 30 | R 187.722 |
| 273.723 | Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education | 30 | R 187.723 |
| 273.724 | The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice | 30 | R 187.724 |
| 273.725 | Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training | 30 | R 187.725 |
| 273.726 | Futures in Adult Education: Exploration and Anticipation | 30 | R 187.726 |
| 273.784 | Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education | 30 | R 186.784, 187.784 |
| 273.785 | Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching | 30 | R 187.782, 187.785 |
| 254.785 | Special Topic | 30 | P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785 |

(ii) The balance from the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.759 | Career Development: Theory and Practice | 30 | R 209.759 |
| 254.702 | Facing Big Questions in Education | 30 | R 180.702 |
| 254.704 | Education and Historical Analysis | 30 | R 187.704 |
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 | R 187.773 |
| 261.760 | Instructional Design for E-Learning | 30 | R 186.757, 186.760 |
| 261.764 | Foundations of E-Learning | 30 | R 187.712, 186.764 |
| 263.705 | Assessment for Learning and Teaching | 30 | R 180.705 |
| 267.737 | Narrative Research | 30 | R 209.737 |
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 186.788 |
| 269.732 | Cultural Differences and Education | 30 | R 182.732 |

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.720 | Educational Research Methods for Adult Educators | 30 | R 187.720 |

and

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.880 | Education Thesis | 90 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1 |

or

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.881 | Education Thesis Part I | 45 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1-2 |

and

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.882 | Education Thesis Part II | 45 | P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899 Note 3 |

Notes
1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

(d) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student who is in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 60 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules.

The Endorsement Schedule (Distance and On-line Education) is:
(no new enrolments from 2010)

(a) Three compulsory papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 186.757 | Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-line Education | 30 | R186.760 |
| 187.712 | Policy, Practice and Trends in Distance and On-line Education | 30 | R 186.764 |
| 261.766 | Teaching for E-learning | 30 | R 186.766 |

either

(b) Coursework pathway

At least 90 credits from the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 157.730 | Web-based Multimedia Systems | 15 | |
| 157.744 | The Culture of the Computer Learning Environment | 15 | |
| 186.761 | Learning and Educational Technologies | 30 | R186.765 |
| 254.785 | Special Topic | 30 | P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785 |

or

(c) Research pathway

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |

or

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 185.788, 186.788 |

and

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 180.897 | Master of Education Thesis | 90 | P 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788 , 187.720 or equivalent Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899 |

or

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 180.898 | Master of Education Thesis Part I | 45 | P180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788 or equivalent Notes 1–2; R 180.897 |

and

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 180.899 | Master of Education Thesis Part II | 45 | P 180.898 and 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, or equivalent Note 3 R 180.897 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

and

30 credits from (b).

(d) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student who is in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 60 credits from those listed in other Masterate schedules.

Transition Arrangements

Students who have previously completed, or subsequently complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Distance and On-line Education), and meet the requirements for entry into the Master of Education may choose to complete this qualification under the endorsement regulations existing at the time of their enrolment; or complete an unendorsed Master of Education; or enrol in the Master of Education (E-Learning) crediting the papers already completed under the PGDipEd (Distance and On-line Education) in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.

The Endorsement Schedule (Early Years) is

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 265.736 | Quality in Early Years Education | 30 | R 186.736 |
| 265.737 | Young Children and Their Families | 30 | R 186.737 |
| 265.740 | Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years | 30 | R 186.740 |
| 265.769 | Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education | 30 | R 187.769 |

(ii) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |
| 257.769 | Teaching English Language Learners | 30 | R 207.769 |
| 258.720 | Foundations of Literacy Education | 30 | R 186.720 |
| 261.765 | Trends in E-Learning | 30 | R 186.765 |
| 262.749 | Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 30 | R 186.749 |
| 276.782 | Mathematics Education | 30 | R 211.782 |
| 254.785 | Special Topic | 30 | P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785 |

(iii) The balance from the Master of Education Schedule:

Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student who is in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 60 credits from those listed in other Masterate schedules.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |
| | or | | |
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 185.788, 186.788 |
| | or | | |
| 267.723 | Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education | 30 | R 186.723 |
| | and | | |
| 267.880 | Education Thesis | 90 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1 |
| | or | | |
| 267.881 | Education Thesis Part I | 45 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2 |
| | and | | |
| 267.882 | Education Thesis Part II | 45 | P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899 Note 3 |

Notes
1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

Subject to approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules.

The Endorsement Schedule (E-Learning) is:

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) Three compulsory papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254,702 | Facing Big Questions in Education | 30 | R 180.702 |
| 261.760 | Instructional Design for E-Learning | 30 | R 186.760, 186.757 |
| 261.764 | Foundations of E-Learning | 30 | R 186.764, 187.712 |

(ii) Up to 60 credits from the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 261.765 | Trends in E-Learning | 30 | R 186.765 |
| 261.766 | Teaching for E-Learning | 30 | R 186.766 |
| 261.768 | Advanced E-Learning Practice | 30 | P180.702, 186.760, 186.764, and 186.766 or 254.702, 261.760, 261.764 and 261.766; R 186.768 |

(iii) The balance to come from approved papers in Masterate Schedules.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |
| | or | | |
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 185.788, 186.788 |
| | or | | |
| 267.723 | Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education | 30 | R 186.723 |
| | and | | |
| 267.880 | Education Thesis | 90 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1 |
| | or | | |
| 267.881 | Education Thesis Part I | 45 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1-2 |
| | and | | |
| 267.882 | Education Thesis Part II | 45 | P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899 Note 3 |

Notes
1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

Transition Arrangements

Students who have previously completed, or subsequently complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Technologies), and meet the requirements for entry into the Master of Education may choose to enrol in an unendorsed Master of Education, or enrol in the Master of Education (E-Learning) crediting the papers already completed under the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Technologies) in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.

The Endorsement Schedule (Guidance Studies) is

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) One compulsory paper

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.750 | Counselling Theory | 30 | R 209.750 |

(ii) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 | R 209.753 |
| 253.754 | Family and Couples Counselling | 30 | R 209.754 |
| 253.755 | Culture and Counselling | 30 | R 209.755 |
| 253.759 | Career Development: Theory and Practice | 30 | R 209.759 |

(iii) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee the balance from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |
| 262.749 | Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 30 | R 186.749 |
| 267.737 | Narrative Research | 30 | R 209.737 |
| 275.719 | Attachment Theory and Research | 30 | R 209.719 |

Up to 30 credits from other masterate-level papers in Education or other Schedules approved for the study of Guidance.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |
| | or | | |
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 185.788, 186.788 |
| | and | | |
| 267.880 | Education Thesis | 90 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1 |
| | or | | |
| 267.881 | Education Thesis Part I | 45 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2 |
| | and | | |
| 267.882 | Education Thesis Part II | 45 | P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3 |

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

The Endorsement Schedule (Special Education) is

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) Two compulsory papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 249.741 | Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs | 30 | R 186.741 |
| 249.742 | Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs | 30 | R 186.742 |

(ii) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |
| 256.756 | Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators | 30 | R 186.756 |
| 258.720 | Foundations of Literacy Education | 30 | R 186.720 |
| 258.721 | Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 | R 186.721 |
| 258.722 | The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 | R 186.722 |
| 262.749 | Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 30 | R 186.749 |

(iii) The remainder from Schedule (a) of the Master of Education Degree.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |
| | or | | |
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 185.788, 186.788 |
| | or | | |
| 267.723 | Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education | 30 | R 186.723 |
| | and | | |
| 267.880 | Education Thesis | 90 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1 |
| | or | | |
| 267.881 | Education Thesis Part I | 45 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2 |
| | and | | |
| 267.882 | Education Thesis Part II | 45 | P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3 |

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

The Endorsement Schedule (Teaching and Learning) is

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.702 | Facing Big Questions in Education | 30 | R 180.702 |
| 254.706 | Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice | 30 | R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735 |
| 263.701 | Enhancing Teacher Learning | 30 | R 180.701 |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 | R186.731 |
| 263.705 | Assessment for Learning and Teaching | 30 | R 180.705 |

(ii) At least 30 credits from the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 211.740 | Technology Education | 30 | |
| 248.770 | The Practice of Visual Arts in Education | 30 | R 207.770 |
| 249.742 | Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs | 30 | R 186.742 |
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |
| 254.708 | Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies | 30 | R 187.708 |
| 254.738 | Current Issues in the Teaching of Science | 30 | R 211.738 |
| 254.744 | Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand | 30 | R 187.744 |
| 254.764 | Learning from Images | 30 | R 207.764 |
| 254.785 | Special Topic | 30 | P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785 |
| 255.710 | Music Education: Theory and Practice | 30 | R 207.710 |
| 257.732 | Current Issues in Teaching English | 30 | R 207.732 |
| 257.769 | Teaching English Language Learners | 30 | R 207.769 |
| 258.720 | Foundations of Literacy Education | 30 | R 186.720 |
| 258.721 | Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 | R 186.721 |
| 261.765 | Trends in E-Learning | 30 | R 186.761, 186.765 |
| 261.766 | Teaching for E-learning | 30 | R 186.766 |
| 262.749 | Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 30 | R 186.749 |
| 262.750 | Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 30 | R 186.750 |
| 265.740 | Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years | 30 | R 186.740 |
| 269.732 | Cultural Differences and Education | 30 | R 182.732 |
| 274.707 | Issues in Health and Physical Education | 30 | |
| 276.782 | Mathematics Education | 30 | R 211.782 |
| 276.784 | Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics | 30 | R 211.784 |
| 277.703 | Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programme | 30 | R211.703 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

(iii) The balance to come from a) (ii) or a student may select 30 credits from the Master of Education Schedule.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |

or

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 185.788, 186.788 |

or

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.723 | Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education | 30 | R 186.723 |

or an equivalent research methods paper approved by Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee

and

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.880 | Education Thesis | 90 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1 |

or

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.881 | Education Thesis Part I | 45 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2 |

and

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.882 | Education Thesis Part II | 45 | P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3 |

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

# The Degree of Master of Educational Administration
# MEdAdmin

**No new enrolments from 2009**

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates..

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Educational Administration candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Administration;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and
   (c) normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Educational Administration) in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Educational Administration will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Administration). A minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising either:
   - papers to the value of 150 credits, including a research methods paper, and a thesis to the value of 90 credits (Research pathway); or
   - papers to a value of 240 credits (Coursework pathway).
   - Entry to the Research pathway shall be subject to approval of the Academic Board.

   (a) Two compulsory papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 259.771 | Educational Leadership in Action | 30 | R 187.771 |
| 259.772 | Theory and Process in Educational Leadership | 30 | R 187.772 |

(b) 60 credits from the following list:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 | R 187.773 |
| 254.774 | Evaluation of Educational Organisations | 30 | R 187.774 |
| 254.775 | Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations | 30 | R 187.775 |
| 259.776 | Gender Issues and Educational Leadership | 30 | R 187.776 |
| 265.769 | Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education | 30 | R 187.769 |
| 269.711 | Policy and Development in Mäori Education | 30 | R 182.711 |
| 254.785 | Special Topic | 30 | P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785 |

either

(c) Coursework pathway

A minimum further 60 credits from (b)

and

(d) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, papers from the following to the value of 30 or 60 credits:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 | R 209.753 |
| 253.759 | Career Development: Theory and Practice | 30 | R 209.759 |
| 254.704 | Education and Historical Analysis | 30 | R 187.704 |
| 269.732 | Cultural Differences and Education | 30 | R 182.732 |

or other papers listed for the Master of Education.

or

(e) Research pathway

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |

and

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 187.892 | Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis | 90 | P 180.790 or 180.780 or 267.780 |

3. The thesis shall embody the results obtained by a candidate in an investigation relating to some part of the study of educational administration or may consist of one or two major reports of administrative projects.

4. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis shall be at least of pass standard.
   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

5. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Educational Administration) or approved equivalent qualification from another institution, and are eligible for admission to the MEdAdmin degree shall follow an official course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. In order to be eligible for admission candidates are required to have met a minimum performance standard in their qualifying course of study, normally a B average or equivalent.

6. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Administration) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdAdmin degree shall follow an approved course of study which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the MEdAdmin shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.

7. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Administration) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdAdmin degree may be granted up to 120 credits towards the MEdAdmin degree. Such candidates shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits. They will not be eligible for the award of honours but may be awarded the degree with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

## The Degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership MEdAdminLead

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:
   (a) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Educational Administration and Leadership coursework pathway, have at least a B average in a Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership or equivalent; or
   (b) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Educational Administration and Leadership research pathway, have at least a B+ average in a Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership or equivalent; or
   (c) for entry to the 240 credit Masters, have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education or equivalent; with at least a B+ average; or
   (d) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university with at least a B+ average and hold a professional qualification in teaching; and
   (e) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership; and
   (f) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate has three options with the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership:
   (a) A 120-credit Coursework Pathway Masters (papers to a value of 120 credits); or
   (b) A 120-credit Research Pathway (a 30 credit research methods paper [or approved alternative if completed an equivalent paper in the PGDipEdAdminLead] and a thesis to the value of 90 credits); or
   (c) A 240-credit Masters (comprising coursework papers to a value of 120 credits, and a research methods paper and a thesis to the value of 90 credits).

3. Candidates enrolled in the 120 credit coursework pathway are required to complete papers listed in
   (i) up to two papers (60 credits) from list (i)
   (ii) Candidates who completed these papers in the PGDipEdAdminLead, may select up to 60 credits from list (ii) below, and up to 60 credits from list (a) (iii) below.

4. Candidates enrolled in the 120 credit research pathway are required to complete papers listed in (b) research pathway in addition to a paper (30 credits) from list (ii).

5. Candidates enrolled in the 240 credit masters are required to complete papers listed in (i), two papers (60 credits) from list (ii) and the relevant thesis option in list (b).
   (a) Coursework pathway (120 credits):
   (i) Compulsory papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 259.771 | Educational Leadership in Action | 30 | R 187.771 |
| 259.772 | Theory and Process in Educational Leadership | 30 | R 187.772 |

   (ii) Up to 60 credits from the following list:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.701 | Ethics and Education | 30 | R 187.701 |
| 254.706 | Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice | 30 | R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735 |
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 | R 187.773 |
| 254.774 | Evaluation of Educational Organisations | 30 | R 187.774 |
| 254.775 | Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations | 30 | R 187.775 |
| 254.785 | Special Topic | 30 | P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785 |
| 259.776 | Gender Issues and Educational Leadership | 30 | R 187.776 |
| 259.777 | Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts | 30 | R 187.777 |
| 265.769 | Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education | 30 | R 187.769 |
| Either | | | |
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |
| Or | | | |
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 185.788, 186.788 |
| 269.711 | Policy and Development in Mäori Education | 30 | R 182.711 |
| 273.725 | Leadership and Communications in Adult Education Training | 30 | R 187.725 |

   (iii) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or his nominee, papers from the following to the value of 60 credits:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 | R 209.753 |
| 253.759 | Career Development: Theory and Practice | 30 | R 209.759 |
| 254.704 | Education and Historical Analysis | 30 | R 187.704 |
| 261.764 | Foundations of E-Learning | 30 | R 186.764, 187.712 |
| 269.732 | Cultural Differences and Education | 30 | R 182.732 |

   or other papers listed for the Master of Education.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

| Either | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |
| Or | | | |
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 185.788, 186.788 |
| And either | | | |
| 267.880 | Education Thesis | 90 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1 |
| or | | | |
| 267.881 | Education Thesis Part I | 45 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2 |
| and | | | |
| 267.882 | Education Thesis Part II | 45 | P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3 |

Notes
1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.
4. Students enrolling in Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership or the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership are advised to take 259.771 if possible, before enrolling in 259.772

6. An alternative approved paper may be taken where the candidate has completed and equivalent research methods paper in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration or Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration.

7. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis shall be at least of pass standard.

   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

# The Degree of Master of Educational Psychology
# MEdPsych

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling candidates shall:
   (a) have qualified for a Bachelor's Degree in Education, Psychology or Teaching; and
   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Psychology; and
   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and

2. Candidates for the degree of Master of Educational Psychology shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Educational Psychology will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology). In order to be eligible for admission candidates are required to have met a minimum performance standard in their qualifying course of study, normally a B+ average or equivalent.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study of 240 credits comprising papers to the value of 150 credits and a research thesis to the value of 90 credits (256.892 or 256.893 and 256.894) in accordance with the Schedule below.

   (a) Five compulsory papers (150 credits):

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |
| 256.754 | Assessment in Educational Psychology | 30 | R 186.747, 186.754 |
| 256.755 | Professional Practice in Educational Psychology | 30 | R186.748, 186.755 |
| 256.756 | Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators | 30 | R 186.756 |
| 258.722 | The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 | R 186.722 |

   (b) And 90 credits from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.880 | Education Thesis | 90 | All of 186.722, 186.744, 186.754, 186.756 or all of 249.744, 256.754, 256.756, 258.722 for MEdPysch; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1 |
| or | | | |
| 267.881 | Education Thesis Part I | 45 | All of 186.722, 186.744, 186.754, 186.756 or all of 249.744, 256.754, 256.756, 258.722 for MEdPysch; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Notes 1–2 |
| and | | | |
| 267.882 | Education Thesis Part II | 45 | P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3 |

Notes
1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.
4. Those students intending on proceeding to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology (Internship) are required by the Psychologists Registration Board to have completed three full year or equivalent 200- or 300-level undergraduate psychology papers e.g. organisational/social psychology, abnormal/clinical psychology, neuropsychology, developmental psychology prior to enrolling in the PGDipEdPsych programme.
5. Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education, a student may select approved papers up to the value of 60 credits from those papers listed in the other Masterate Schedules. This option is not available for students who have been granted an exemption for some prescribed papers as outlined in the following Concession 4 and 5.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed the Massey University degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) or equivalent and who are eligible for admission to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an official course of study for not less than one year,

consisting of at least 120 credits. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the Master of Educational Psychology shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.

5. Candidates who have been awarded a Resource Teacher: Learning and Behaviour (RTLB), Resource Teacher: Literacy (RTLit) postgraduate diploma or an approved equivalent qualification from another institution and who are eligible for entry to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average). Candidates will not be eligible for Honours but the degree may be awarded with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

Transition Arrangements

6. Students who complete a Massey University PGDipEd (Special Education) prior to 2014 may gain entry to the MEdPsych programme under the 2008 eligibility regulations and complete the following papers: 267.780 Research in Education, 256.754 Assessment in Educational Psychology, 256.755 Professional Practice in Educational Psychology and 180.791 Research Report. Students who have already completed an approved research paper as part of the PGDipEd (SpEd) may choose one additional paper from the 2008 MEdPsych Schedule (b) as a replacement for 267.780. These transition arrangements remain in force until 2014. All new students enrolling after 2010 will need to complete the PGDipEd (EdPsych) prior to applying for admission to the MEdPsych programme.

# The Degree of Master of Educational Studies
# MEdStuds

**No new enrolments from 2009**

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling, candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow for not less than two calendar years an approved course of study in which they shall keep terms and pass examinations as specified in Regulation 6, comprising either:
   - papers to the value of 120 credits, including a research methods paper, and a thesis to the value of 120 credits (Research pathway); or
   - papers to a value of 240 credits (Coursework pathway).
   - Entry to the Research pathway shall be subject to approval of the Academic Board.

3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

4. Where a thesis is required, it shall embody the results obtained by a candidate in an investigation relating to some part of the study of education and the subject specialisation and, subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, may be presented as a dissertation or as a set of major reports or journal articles.

5. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis, if one is required, shall be at least of pass standard.
   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

6. The degree may be awarded with Honours, subject to the following conditions:
   (a) There shall be the following classes of Honours: First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (first division), Second Class Honours (second division).
   (b) Honours shall not be awarded if the thesis at its first presentation is unsatisfactory.

Subjects

7. The subjects of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations, are as follows:

## Schedule to the Degree of Master of Educational Studies

Mathematics

8. Students intending to enrol for this degree should normally have completed an undergraduate degree with a major in mathematics, or its equivalent.

240 credits in total from these Schedules:

(a) Compulsory 60 credits:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 276.782 | Mathematics Education | 30 | R 211.782 |
| 276.784 | Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics | 30 | R 211.784 |

Either

(b) Research pathway (150 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.780 | Research in Education (or equivalent) | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |
| 211.890 | Thesis | 120 | |
| 211.891 | Thesis Part 1 | 60 | |
| 211.892 | Thesis Part II | 60 | |

Note
Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts I and II in consecutive years. They may not enrol in 211.891 and 211.282 concurrently.

and 30 credits from (c)

or

(c) Coursework pathway

180 credits from (c)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 160.774 | Philosophy of Mathematics | 15 | |
| 160.775 | History of Mathematics | 15 | |
| 211.752 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 211.783 | Research Exercise in Mathematics Education | 30 | P 180.790 or approved research methods paper |
| 254.706 | Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice | 30 | R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.785 | Special Topic | 30 | P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785 |

Up to 60 credits from papers listed for the Master of Science in Mathematics or Statistics.

Up to 60 credits from papers listed for the Master of Education.

9. Candidates who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Mathematics Education) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdStuds degree shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average) in the Diploma. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the MEdStuds shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. The candidate will not be eligible for honours, but may be awarded the degree with distinction.

10. Candidates who have been awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Mathematics Education) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdStuds degree shall follow an approved course of study of at least 180 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average) in the Certificate. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Educational Studies shall be deemed to apply from the date of their enrolling for the certificate.

# The Degree of Master of Literacy Education
# MLitEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Master of Literacy Education (MLitEd) must have:
   (a) (i) a Bachelor of Education, a Bachelor of Education (Teaching), or an Advanced Diploma of Teaching; or
   (ii) a degree and a recognised teaching qualification of at least one year's duration; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.

2. Before enrolling, a candidate shall:
   (a) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Literacy Education coursework pathway, have at least a B average in a Postgraduate Diploma of Literacy Education or equivalent; or
   (b) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Literacy Education research pathway, have at least a B+ average in a Postgraduate Diploma of Literacy Education or equivalent; or
   (c) for entry to the 240 credit Master of Literacy Education, have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education or equivalent; with at least a B+ average; or
   (d) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university with at least a B+ average and hold a professional qualification in teaching; and
   (e) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Education.

Course of Study

3. Candidates enrolled in the 120 credit coursework pathway are required to complete papers listed in (i) below. Candidates who have completed these papers in the PGDipLitEd, may select up to 120 credits from list (ii) below.

4. Candidates enrolled in the 120 credit research pathway are required to complete papers listed in (b) research pathway in addition to a paper from list (ii).

5. Candidates enrolled in the 240 credit masters are required to complete papers listed in (i) below, one paper (30 credits) from list (ii) and the relevant thesis option in list (b).
   (a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)
   (i) Four compulsory papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 258.720 | Foundations of Literacy Education | 30 | R 186.720 |
| 258.721 | Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 | R 186.721 |
| 258.722 | The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 | R 186.722 |
| 267.723 | Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education | 30 | R 186.723 |

   (ii) Up to 120 credits from the following list:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 187.745 | Theories and Issues in Evaluation | 30 | |
| 187.746 | Advanced Methodology and Strategies in Evaluation | 30 | P187.745 |
| 249.741 | Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs | 30 | R 186.741 |
| 249.742 | Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs | 30 | R 186.742 |
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |
| 254.706 | Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice | 30 | R 187.742, 211.735 |
| 254.744 | Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand | 30 | R 187.744 |
| 256.756 | Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators | 30 | R 186.756 |
| 257.732 | Current Issues in Teaching English | 30 | R 207.732 |
| 257.769 | Teaching English Language Learners | 30 | R 207.769 |
| 259.771 | Educational Leadership in Action | 30 | R 187.771 |
| 261.765 | Trends in E-Learning | 30 | R 186.765 |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 | R 180.704, 186.731 |
| 265.740 | Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years | 30 | R 186.740 |
| 267.790 | Indigenous Research Methodologies | 30 | R 182.793 |
| 269.711 | Policy and Development in Mäori Education | 30 | R 182.711 |
| 269.732 | Cultural Differences and Education | 30 | R 182.732 |
| 269.737 | Language Policy and Curriculum | 30 | R 182.737 |

The balance to be taken from papers listed in Schedule (a) of the Master of Education degree.

OR

   (b) Research pathway (120 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.880 | Education Thesis | 90 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| | or | | |
| 267.881 | Education Thesis Part I | 45 | P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2 |
| | and | | |
| 267.882 | Education Thesis Part II | 45 | P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3 |

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

6. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis shall be at least of pass standard.

   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

## The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy MSpchLangTher

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Before enrolling in the Master of Speech and Language Therapy, a candidate shall:

   (a) have completed the degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours or equivalent;

   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study and entitled to enrol in the Master of Speech and Language Therapy; and

   (c) have completed at least one year clinical experience in speech and language therapy.

   (d) be accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.

3. Candidates for the Master of Speech and Language Therapy shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Speech and Language Therapy will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy. Students must maintain a B+ average for entrance into the Master of Speech and Language Therapy.

4. A candidate may not be concurrently enrolled in any other postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course of Study

5. The course of study for a Master in Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the following four compulsory 30 credit papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 271.710 | Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 | R 186.710 |
| 271.711 | Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 | R 186.711 |
| 271.712 | Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 | R 186.712 |
| 271.713 | Research Methods in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 | R 186.713 |
| | plus | | |
| 271.810 | Thesis in Speech and Language Therapy | 120 | R 186.810 |

6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma of Speech and Language Therapy.

7. Candidates admitted to the Masters who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a course of at least 120 points, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 points. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the Masters Degree shall be deemed to apply from the date of their enrolling in the Diploma. Students will be required to surrender their Postgraduate Diploma before being awarded the Master of Speech and Language Therapy.

8. (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination, which shall include the evaluation of the separate papers and of the thesis or research project, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.

   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

## The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership MTESOLLeadership

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership candidates shall:
   (a) have completed a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising 8 papers to a value of 240 credits:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 257.766 | Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts | 30 | P172.701, 172.702, 172.703, 172.704; R 207.766 |
| 257.767 | Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership | 30 | P172.701, 172.702, 172.703, 172.704; R 207.767 |
| 257.769 | Teaching English Language Learners | 30 | R 207.769 |
| Either | | | |
| 267.723 | Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education | 30 | R 186.723 |
| 272.701 | Language Awareness and Language Issues | 30 | |
| 272.702 | The Second Language Learning Process | 30 | |
| 272.703 | The Methodology of Second Language Teaching | 30 | |
| 272.704 | Curriculum and Materials Design | 30 | |
| Or | | Credits | Requirements |
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 185.788, 186.788 |

3. Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, one 30 credit paper from the above schedule may be replaced by another paper from the schedule for the Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, or the Master of Arts.

4. The course of study for a candidate who is admitted under clause 5 or 6 may not exceed four years unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by Academic Board.

Concessions

5. Candidates who have completed the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma of Second Language Teaching and who are eligible for admission to the MTESOLLeadership degree shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits.

6. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma of Second Language Teaching and who are eligible for admission to the MTESOLLeadership degree shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits.

Honours/Distinction

7. Where a candidate has been granted concession under clause 5, the period of time between the completion of the qualifying course of study and the commencement of the MTESOLLeadership will be excluded from the completion time considered when determining honours eligibility. Such candidates must surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study in order to be eligible for honours.

8. A degree completed with concession under clauses 5 or 6 may be awarded with Distinction if it is completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First class Honours) within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study.

# Postgraduate Diplomas

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling PGDipCouns

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolment for the diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for have qualified for the award for a university degree or approved diploma and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the diploma;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and
   (c) have attended a selection workshop and been offered a place in the professional development papers.

2. Candidates shall follow for not less than two years a course of study comprising 180 credits and undertaken in accordance with the specifications below.
   (a) Three compulsory papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.750 | Counselling Theory | 30 | R 209.750 |
| 253.751 | Professional Development in Counselling I | 30 | R 209.751 |
| 253.752 | Professional Development in Counselling II | 30 | P 209.751 or 253.751; R 209.752 |

   (b) At least one of:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 | R 209.753 |
| 253.754 | Family and Couples Counselling | 30 | R 209.754 |
| 253.755 | Culture and Counselling | 30 | R 209.755 |

   (c) Subject to the approval of the HOD the balance from

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.759 | Career Development: Theory and Practice | 30 | R 209.759 |
| 262.749 | Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 30 | R 186.749 |
| 267.737 | Narrative Research | 30 | R 209.737 |
| 275.719 | Attachment Theory and Research | 30 | R 209.719 |

Such other masterate-level papers in Education or other Schedules approved for the study of Counselling.

Notes

1. Professional Development (Counselling) I (253.751) and II (253.752) must be taken in consecutive years. Numbers are restricted with selection for places in Professional Development (Counselling) I each year, being determined at a Selection Workshop in the preceding year. The major components of these two papers are campus-based workshops and supervised practice. They involve intensive and personally demanding work.
2. Until a place is obtained in these Professional Development (Counselling) papers students will be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies) which includes the same selection of theory papers as for the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Education PGDipEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for this diploma, a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) or Advanced Diploma of Teaching; or
   (b) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university and hold an appropriate professional qualification; and
   (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

   Notes
   1. Under Regulation 1(b) a candidate for admission to the PGDipEd (Adult Education) shall have qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university and shall have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
   2. Under Regulation 1 (b) a candidate for admission to the PGDipEd (Educational Psychology) shall have qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university in the education, psychology or teaching areas and shall have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and the degree of Master of Education, or the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising of a value of 120 credits.

4. Candidates shall either
   (a) Pass papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 211.740 | Technology Education | 30 | |
| 211.783 | Research Exercise in Mathematics Education | 30 | P 180.780 or 180.790 or an approved research methods paper |
| 248.770 | The Practice of Visual Arts in Education | 30 | R 207.770 |
| 248.771 | Studio Practice in Visual Arts Education | 30 | R 207.771 |
| 248.772 | Visual Arts Technologies and Processes | 30 | R 207.772 |
| 248.773 | Visual Arts Education: Cultural Perspectives | 30 | R 207.773 |
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 | R 209.753 |
| 253.759 | Career Development: Theory and Practice | 30 | R 209.759 |
| 254.701 | Ethics in Education | 30 | R 187.701 |
| 254.702 | Facing Big Questions in Education | 30 | R 180.702 |
| 254.704 | Education and Historical Analysis | 30 | R 187.704 |
| 254.706 | Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice | 30 | R 187.742, 211.735 |
| 254.708 | Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies | 30 | R 187.708 |
| 254.738 | Current Issues in the Teaching of Science | 30 | |
| 254.744 | Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand | 30 | R 187.744 |
| 254.764 | Learning from Images | 30 | R 207.764 |
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 | R 187.773 |
| 254.785 | Special Topic | 30 | P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785 |
| 255.710 | Music Education: Theory and Practice | 30 | R 207.710 |
| 255.711 | Music Leadership in Education | 30 | R 207.711 |
| 257.732 | Current Issues in Teaching English | 30 | R 207.732 |
| 257.769 | Teaching English Language Learners | 30 | R 207.769 |
| 258.720 | Foundations of Literacy Education | 30 | R 186.720 |
| 258.721 | Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 | R 186.721 |
| 258.722 | The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 | R 186.722 |
| 261.760 | Instructional Design for E-Learning | 30 | R186.757, 186.760 |
| 261.764 | Foundations of E-Learning | 30 | R 187.712, 186.764 |
| 261.765 | Trends in E-Learning | 30 | R 186.761, 186.765 |
| 261.766 | Teaching for E-learning | 30 | R 186.766 |
| 262.749 | Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 30 | R 186.749 |
| 263.701 | Enhancing Teacher Learning | 30 | R 180.701 |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 | R 180.704, 186.731 |
| 265.736 | Quality in Early Years Education | 30 | R 186.736 |
| 265.737 | Young Children and Their Families | 30 | R 186.737 |
| 265.740 | Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years | 30 | R 186.740 |
| 265.769 | Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education | 30 | R 187.769 |
| 267.723 | Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education | 30 | R 186.723 |
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 186.788 |
| 269.711 | Policy and Development in Mäori Education | 30 | R 182.711 |
| 269.732 | Cultural Differences and Education | 30 | R 182.732 |
| 273.722 | Adult Learning: Myths and Realities | 30 | R 187.722 |
| 273.723 | Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education | 30 | R 187.723 |
| 273.724 | The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice | 30 | R 187.724 |
| 273.784 | Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education | 30 | R 187.784 |
| 273.785 | Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching | 30 | R 187.785 |
| 274.707 | Issues in Health and Physical Education | 30 | |
| 274.712 | Responsibility in Physical Education | 30 | R 209.712 |
| 275.719 | Attachment Theory and Research | 30 | R 209.718 |
| 276.782 | Mathematics Education | 30 | R 211.782 |
| 276.784 | Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics | 30 | R 211.784 |
| 277.703 | Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programmes | 30 | R 211.703 |

   or:

   (b) qualify for an endorsement of the diploma by taking, subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee, papers as specified in the Schedule for that endorsement.

   Note
   Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to seek approval to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

5. The endorsements and their papers are

### The Endorsement Schedule (Adult Education)

(a) At least three (90 credits) of the following papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 273.721 | Knowledge and Power in Adult Education Contexts | 30 | R 187.721 |
| 273.722 | Adult Learning: Myths and Realities | 30 | R 187.722 |
| 273.723 | Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education | 30 | R 187.723 |
| 273.724 | The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice | 30 | R 187.724 |
| 273.725 | Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training | 30 | R 187.725 |
| 273.784 | Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education | 30 | R 186.784, 187.784 |
| 273.785 | Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching | 30 | R 187.782, 187.785 |
| 254.785 | Special Topic | 30 | P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785 |

(b) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

### The Endorsement Schedule (Counselling and Guidance)

(a) One compulsory paper

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.750 | Counselling Theory | 30 | R 209.750 |

(b) At least one of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 | R 209.753 |
| 253.754 | Family and Couples Counselling | 30 | R 209.754 |
| 253.755 | Culture and Counselling | 30 | R 209.755 |
| 253.759 | Career Development: Theory and Practice | 30 | R 209.759 |

(c) Up to 30 credits from Schedule (b) above, or other masterate-level papers in Education, Rehabilitation Studies, Psychology, or other relevant subject area as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor Education or nominee.

(d) Either:

(i) one additional paper from Schedule (b)

or

(ii) one of: 267.780 Research in Education

or

267.788 Qualitative and Action Research in Education

or an approved research methods paper

Note
Candidates intending to complete the Master of Counselling Degree must complete an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

#### Transition Arrangements

Existing programmes will be offered concurrently. Candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies) can transition into new programme. Candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling will need to complete according to existing regulations at the time of their first enrolment.

### The Endorsement Schedule (Distance and On-line Education) (no new enrolments from 2010)

(a) Three compulsory papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 186.757 | Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-line Education | 30 | |
| 187.712 | Policy, Practice and Trends in Distance and On-line Education | 30 | |
| 261.766 | Teaching for E-learning | 30 | R 186.766 |

(b) One of the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 186.761 | Learning and Educational Technologies | 30 | |
| 254.785 | Special Topic | 30 | P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785 |

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

#### Transition Arrangements

From 2010, new students will be directed in the first instance to the new Postgraduate Diploma in Education (E-Learning).

Students who have previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Distance and On-line Education) or Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Technologies) will be offered the option of transferring to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (E-Learning) crediting the papers already completed in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee; or of completing the Postgraduate Diploma of Education under the endorsement regulations existing at the time of their enrolment.

### The Endorsement Schedule (Early Years)

(a) At least two of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 265.736 | Quality in Early Years Education | 30 | R 186.736 |
| 265.737 | Young Children and Their Families | 30 | R 186.737 |
| 265.740 | Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years | 30 | R 186.740 |
| 265.769 | Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education | 30 | R 187.769 |

(b) Up to 60 credits may be chosen from the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |
| 254.785 | Special Topic | 30 | P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785 |
| 257.769 | Teaching English Language Learners | 30 | R 207.769 |
| 258.720 | Foundations of Literacy Education | 30 | R 186.720 |
| 261.765 | Trends in E-Learning | 30 | R 186.765 |
| 262.749 | Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 30 | R 186.749 |
| 276.782 | Mathematics Education | 30 | R 211.782 |

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

### The Endorsement Schedule (Educational Psychology)

(a) Four compulsory papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |
| 256.754 | Assessment in Educational Psychology | 30 | R 186.754, 186.747 |
| 256.756 | Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators | 30 | R 186.756 |
| 258.722 | The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 | R 186.722 |

### The Endorsement Schedule (Educational Administration) (no new enrolments from 2009)

(a) Two compulsory papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 259.771 | Educational Leadership in Action | 30 | R 187.771 |
| 259.772 | Theory and Process in Educational Leadership | 30 | R 187.772 |

(b) At least one of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 | R 187.773 |
| 254.774 | Evaluation of Educational Organisations | 30 | R 187.774 |
| 254.775 | Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations | 30 | R 187.775 |
| 259.776 | Gender Issues and Educational Leadership | 30 | R 187.776 |
| 265.769 | Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education | 30 | R 187.769 |
| 269.711 | Policy and Development in Mäori Education | 30 | R 182.711 |

(c) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee, papers may be selected from the following to the value of 30 credits:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 | R 209.753 |
| 269.732 | Cultural Differences and Education | 30 | R 182.732 |

or other papers listed in other Masterate Schedules.

Note
Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to seek approval to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

## The Endorsement Schedule (Educational Technologies) (no new enrolments from 2010)

(a) One compulsory paper

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 186.761 | Learning and Educational Technologies | 30 | |

(b) At least two of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 186.734 | Innovation and Educational Technologies | 30 | R186.769 |
| 186.757 | Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-line Education | 30 | R186.760 |
| 186.762 | Educational Technologies and the Curriculum | 30 | |
| 254.764 | Learning from Images | 30 | R 207.764 |
| 261.766 | Teaching for E-learning | 30 | R 186.766 |

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

### Transition Arrangements

From 2010, new students will be directed in the first instance to the new Postgraduate Diploma in Education (E-Learning).

Students who have previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Distance and On-line Education) or Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Technologies) will be offered the option of transferring to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (E-Learning) crediting the papers already completed in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee; or of completing the Postgraduate Diploma of Education under the endorsement regulations existing at the time of their enrolment.

## The Endorsement Schedule (E-Learning)

(a) Three compulsory papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.702 | Facing Big Questions in Education | 30 | R 180.702 |
| 261.760 | Instructional Design for E-Learning | 30 | R 186.760, 186.757 |
| 261.764 | Foundations of E-Learning | 30 | R 186.764, 187.712 |

(b) One of the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 261.765 | Trends in E-Learning | 30 | R 186.765 |
| 261.766 | Teaching for E-Learning | 30 | R 186.766 |

(c) In lieu of b), up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

## The Endorsement Schedule (Gifted and Talented Education)

(a) Two compulsory papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 262.749 | Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 30 | R 186.749 |
| 262.750 | Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 30 | R 186.750 |

(b) At least one of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |
| 254.702 | Facing Big Questions in Education | 30 | R 180.702 |
| 254.706 | Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice | 30 | R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735 |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 | R 180.704, 186.731 |
| 263.705 | Assessment for Learning and Teaching | 30 | R 180.705 |
| 269.732 | Cultural Differences and Education | 30 | R 182.732 |

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

## The Endorsement Schedule (Guidance Studies) (no new enrolments from 2011)

(a) One compulsory paper

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.750 | Counselling Theory | 30 | R 209.750 |

(b) At least one of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 | R 209.753 |
| 253.754 | Family and Couples Counselling | 30 | R 209.754 |
| 253.755 | Culture and Counselling | 30 | R 209.755 |

(c) The balance from the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |
| 253.759 | Career Development: Theory and Practice | 30 | R 209.759 |
| 262.749 | Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 30 | R 186.749 |
| 267.737 | Narrative Research | 30 | R 209.737 |
| 275.719 | Attachment Theory and Research | 30 | R 209.719 |

Note
In lieu of section (c) options, and with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee, a student may select papers from those listed in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

### Transition Arrangements

Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies) students may choose to transition into the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Counselling and Guidance).

## The Endorsement Schedule (Mäori Education)

(a) Two compulsory papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.790 | Indigenous Research Methodologies | 30 | R 182.793 |
| 269.711 | Policy and Development in Mäori Education | 30 | R 182.711 |

(b) One or two of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.711 | Te Tau-lhu o te Reo: Advanced Mäori Literature | 30 | |
| 269.732 | Cultural Differences and Education | 30 | R 182.732 |
| 269.737 | Language Policy and Curriculum | 30 | R 182.737 |

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

## The Endorsement Schedule (Special Education)

(a) Two compulsory papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 249.741 | Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs | 30 | R 186.741 |
| 249.742 | Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs | 30 | R 186.742 |

(b) At least one of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.705 | Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired | 30 | |
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |
| 256.756 | Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators | 30 | R 186.756 |
| 258.720 | Foundations of Literacy Education | 30 | R 186.720 |
| 258.722 | The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 | R 186.722 |
| 262.749 | Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | 30 | R 186.749 |
| 267.723 | Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education | 30 | R 186.723 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Note
In lieu of section (b) options, and with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee, a student may select papers up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

The Endorsement Schedule (Teaching and Learning)

(a) At least 60 credits (two papers) from the following papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.702 | Facing Big Questions in Education | 30 | R 180.702 |
| 254.706 | Advanced Studies in Curriculum and Policy Practice | 30 | R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735 |
| 263.701 | Enhancing Teacher Learning | 30 | R 180.701 |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 | R 180.704, 186.731 |
| 263.705 | Assessment for Learning and Teaching | 30 | R 180.705 |

(b) Up to 60 credits (two papers) may be selected from Schedule (a) Coursework pathway of the Master of Education Endorsement Schedule (Teaching and Learning). Students intending to complete a master's degree (research pathway) are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

6. Candidates who successfully complete the course of study may apply for entry into the relevant degree of Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, Master of Educational Psychology, or the Master of Counselling, providing they have at least a B grade average (Coursework pathway) or B+ (Research pathway) and meet the specified criteria for each programme.

7. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

8. The diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership PGDipEdAdminLead

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the PGDip in Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising four papers to a value of 120 credits.

3. Candidates shall pass papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits:

(a) Two compulsory papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 259.771 | Educational Leadership in Action | 30 | R 187.771 |
| 259.772 | Theory and Process in Educational Leadership | 30 | R 187.772 |

(b) At least one of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.701 | Ethics in Education | 30 | R 187.701 |
| 254.706 | Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice | 30 | R180.706187.742,211.735 |
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 | R 187.773 |
| 254.774 | Evaluation of Educational Organisations | 30 | R 187.774 |
| 254.775 | Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations | 30 | R 187.775 |
| 254.785 | Special Topic | 30 | P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785 |
| 259.776 | Gender Issues and Educational Leadership | 30 | R 187.776 |
| 265.769 | Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education | 30 | R 187.769 |
| Either | | | |
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |
| Or | | | |
| 259.777 | Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts | 30 | R 187.777 |
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 185.788, 186.788 |
| 269.711 | Policy and Development in Mäori Education | 30 | R 182.711 |
| 273.725 | Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training | 30 | R 187.725 |

(c) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee, papers may be selected from the following to the value of 30 credits:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 | R 209.753 |
| 269.732 | Cultural Differences and Education | 30 | R 182.732 |

or other papers listed in other Masterate Schedules.

Note
Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to seek approval to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

4. Candidates who successfully complete the course of study may apply for entry into the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, providing they have at least a B grade average (Coursework pathway) or B+ (Research pathway) and meet the specified criteria for the programme .

5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

6. The diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology
# PGDipEdPsych

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Subject to the Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations, a candidate shall have fulfilled the requirements for one of the following:
   (a) either a Master of Educational Psychology; or
   (b) a graduate-level degree that has been recognised by the Academic Board as equivalent to (a) above; and
   (c) have participated in a selection process and been offered a place in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Programme; and
   (d) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course of study.
2. To qualify for the Diploma, every candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such course work as is specified in these Regulations and pass an oral and a practical examination.
3. The course for the Diploma shall comprise:
   (a) supervised full-time practical work in one or more institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board. Such practical work will normally be carried out full-time for a period of one academic year, although under exceptional circumstances applications to carry out this practical work half-time over two years will be considered by the Academic Board;
   (b) the submission for assessment of a portfolio of casework that the candidate has studied since enrolling for the Diploma; and
   (c) such readings, seminars and other work as shall be required from time to time.
4. The following papers provide a mechanism for assessing the supervised practicum requirements:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 256.841 | Case Study Analyses | 30 | P 186.842 or 256.842, C 186.842 and 186.843 or 256.842 and 256.843; R 186.841 |
| 256.842 | Professional Practice in Educational Psychology | 60 | R 186.842 |
| 256.843 | Professional Practice Examination Process | 30 | P 186.842 or 256.842; C 186.841 and 186.842 or 256.841 and 256.842; R 186.843 |

Note
Students must have participated in a selection process and been offered a place in the Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Psychology.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation
# PGDipEval

No new enrolments from 2010

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for this diploma, a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for an appropriate bachelor's degree; and
   (b) have satisfied the academic board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and
   (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation.
2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to any other postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study to a value of 120 credits.
4. Candidates shall complete papers from the following Schedules to a total of 120 credits:
   (a) Two compulsory papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 187.745 | Theories and Issues in Evaluation | 30 | |
| 187.746 | Advanced Methodology and Strategies in Evaluation | 30 | P 187.745 |

   (b)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |

   or an approved alternative Research Methods paper.

   (c) One of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 178.715 | Applied Economics and Policy | 30 | |
| 178.716 | Economics and Education | 15 | |
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 | R 209.753 |
| 254.701 | Ethics in Education | 30 | R 187.701 |
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 | R 187.773 |
| 254.774 | Evaluation of Educational Organisations | 30 | R 187.774 |

   or, with the approval of the Head of the School of Educational Studies, a student may select papers up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules.
5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
6. The diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole programme with the provisions that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.
7. In cases of sufficient merit, the diploma may be awarded with distinction.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education
# PGDipLitEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education (PGDipLitEd) must have:
   (a) (i) a Bachelor of Education or a Bachelor of Teaching, or an Advanced Diploma of Teaching;
   (ii) a degree and a recognised teaching qualification of at least one year's duration; and
   (iii) been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.
2. The programme of study for the postgraduate diploma shall comprise four 700-level papers as prescribed below.
3. The programme consists of the following four papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 258.720 | Foundations of Literacy Education | 30 | R 186.720 |
| 258.721 | Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 | R 186.721 |
| 258.722 | The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties | 30 | R 186.722 |
| 267.723 | Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education | 30 | R 186.723 |

4. Candidates who successfully complete the course of study may apply for entry into the relevant degree of either Master of Education (MEd) or Master of Literacy Education (MLitEd), providing they have at least a B grade average (Coursework pathway) or B+ grade average (Research pathway).
5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
6. The Diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy
# PGDipSpchLangTher

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.
2. Before enrolling in the Postgraduate Diploma Speech and Language Therapy, a candidate shall:
   (a) Have completed the degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy and the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy or equivalent while maintaining a GPA of B; or a Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours or equivalent;
   (b) Have been granted admission to postgraduate study and entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy;
   (c) Have completed at least one year clinical experience in speech and language therapy, or;
   (d) Be accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.
3. A candidate may not be concurrently enrolled in any other postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course of Study

4. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising of four papers to a value of 120 credits.
5. The course of study for a Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the following four compulsory 30 credit papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 271.710 | Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 | R 186.710 |
| 271.711 | Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 | R 186.711 |
| 271.712 | Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 | R 186.712 |
| 271.713 | Research Methods in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 | R 186.713 |

6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
7. Candidates admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma who have been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a course of at least 60 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 120 credits. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma shall be deemed to apply from the date of their enrolling in the certificate. Students will be required to surrender their Postgraduate Certificate before being awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy.
8. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

# The Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)
# PGDipTchg(Prim)

No new enrolments

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Students admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of a relevant bachelor's degree (or equivalent);
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

Variations

4. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Initial Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in a Initial Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Course of Study

5. Candidates shall follow for not less than one calendar year a course of study comprising 165 credits. All candidates are required to pass the following papers:

| Professional Practice | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 278.703 | Professional Practice I | 15 | |
| 278.704 | Professional Practice II | 15 | P 278.703 |
| 278.711 | Classroom Inquiry | 15 | |
| **Contextual Knowledge** | | | |
| 278.701 | Teaching in Context I | 15 | |
| 278.702 | Teaching in Context II | 15 | P 278.701 |
| **Content Knowledge** | | | |
| 278.705 | Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School | 15 | |
| 278.706 | Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics | 15 | P 278.705 |
| 278.707 | Literacy Development and Pedagogy | 15 | |
| 278.708 | Literacy Assessment and Instruction | 15 | P 278.707 |
| 278.709 | Education in Science, Social Science and Technology | 15 | |
| 278.710 | Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages | 15 | P 278.709 |



# The Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)
# PGDipTchg(Sec)

No new enrolments

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Students admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of a relevant bachelor's degree (or equivalent) in a subject area(s) deemed suitable for teaching in New Zealand secondary schools., and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

Variations

4. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Initial Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in a Initial Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Course of Study

5. Candidates shall follow for not less than one calendar year a course of study comprising 120 credits.

6. Each student's course of study is subject to the approval of the Director of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies. The course of study must include:

(a) Compulsory Papers (75 credits):
Teaching Studies

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.701 | Teaching in Context I | 15 | |
| 260.702 | Teaching in Context II | 15 | P260.701 |
| 260.703 | Professional Practice I | 15 | |
| 260.704 | Professional Practice II | 15 | P260.703 |
| 260.705 | Teaching and Learning in the Secondary Context | 15 | |

(b) Approved Elective Papers (45 credits):
Subject Studies Papers

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.720 | Teaching and Learning Mathematics | 15 | |
| 260.721 | Teaching and Learning Senior Mathematics | 15 | |
| 260.722 | Teaching and Learning Science | 15 | |
| 260.723 | Teaching and Learning Senior Agriculture/ Biology/Horticulture | 15 | |
| 260.724 | Teaching and Learning Senior Chemistry | 15 | |
| 260.725 | Teaching and Learning Senior Physics | 15 | |
| 260.726 | Teaching and Learning Technology | 15 | |
| 260.727 | Teaching and Learning Senior Technology | 15 | |
| 260.728 | Teaching and Learning Graphics | 15 | |
| 260.729 | Teaching and Learning Languages | 15 | |
| 260.730 | Teaching and Learning Senior Languages | 15 | |
| 260.731 | Teaching and Learning English | 15 | |
| 260.732 | Teaching and Learning Senior English | 15 | |
| 260.733 | Teaching and Learning Drama | 15 | |
| 260.734 | Teaching and Learning Social Studies | 15 | |
| 260.735 | Teaching and Learning Senior History | 15 | |
| 260.736 | Teaching and Learning Senior Geography | 15 | |
| 260.737 | Teaching and Learning Commerce | 15 | |
| 260.738 | Teaching and Learning Music | 15 | |
| 260.739 | Teaching and Learning Senior Music | 15 | |
| 260.740 | Teaching and Leading School Instrumental Groups | 15 | |
| 260.741 | Teaching and Learning Health and Physical Education | 15 | |
| 260.742 | Teaching and Learning Senior Physical Education | 15 | |
| 260.743 | Teaching and Learning Health | 15 | |
| 260.744 | Teaching and Learning Visual Arts | 15 | |
| 260.745 | Teaching and Learning Senior Visual Arts | 15 | |
| 260.746 | Teaching and Learning Senior Art History | 15 | |
| 253.753 | Guidance in Education | 30 | R 209.753 |

# Postgraduate Certificates

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Education
## PGCertEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, a candidate shall:

(a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education, or the Bachelor of Education (Teaching); or

(b) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university and hold an appropriate professional qualification; and

(c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education.

2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to both the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and any other postgraduate qualification in Education with the same endorsement.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising two papers to a value of 60 credits from the Master of Education schedule.

4. Candidates who have completed the Certificate may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education. Admission will be determined by the entry criteria and requirements for each programme and will require the Certificate to be surrendered.

5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership
## PGCertEdAdminLead

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the PGCert in Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:

(a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership; and

(b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to both the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership and any other postgraduate qualification in Education with the same endorsement.

*Course of Study*

3. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising two papers from the following list to a value of 60 credits:

(a) Compulsory paper

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 259.771 | Educational Leadership in Action | 30 | R 187.771 |

(b) May choose one from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.706 | Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice | 30 | R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735 |
| 269.711 | Policy and Development in Mäori Education | 30 | R 182.711 |
| 265.769 | Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education | 30 | R 187.769 |
| 254.773 | Educational Policy Analysis | 30 | R 187.773 |
| 254.774 | Evaluation of Educational Organisations | 30 | R 187.774 |
| 254.775 | Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations | 30 | R 187.775 |
| 259.776 | Gender Issues and Educational Leadership | 30 | R 187.776 |
| 254.785 | Special Topic | 30 | P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785 |
| 259.777 | Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts | 30 | R 187.777 |

4. Candidates who have completed the Certificate may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership. Admission will be determined by the entry criteria and requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership and will require the Certificate to be surrendered.

5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology PGCertEdPsych

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

**Part II**

**Course Regulations**

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology candidates shall:
   (a) hold a master's degree other than a Master of Educational Psychology that is considered by Academic Board as relevant to the study of educational psychology; and
   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology; and
   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course of study.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, candidates shall be required to complete 60 credits from the following Schedule:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 256.754 | Assessment in Educational Psychology | 30 | R 186.747, 186.754 |
| 256.755 | Professional Practice in Educational Psychology | 30 | R 186.748, 186.755 |

3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy PGCertSpchLangTher

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Before enrolling in the Postgraduate Certificate of Speech and Language Therapy, a candidate shall:
   (a) have completed the degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or equivalent while maintaining a GPA of B;
   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study and entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy;
   (c) have completed at least one year clinical experience in speech and language therapy, or;
   (d) be accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.

3. A candidate may not be concurrently enrolled in any other postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course Requirements

4. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the following two compulsory 30 credit papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 271.710 | Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 | R 186.710 |
| 271.711 | Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy | 30 | R 186.711 |

5. Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma of Speech and Language Therapy. Admission into this programme is based on academic performance.

6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

7. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching
# PGCertTT

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate of Tertiary Teaching candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study;
   (b) have access to tertiary level learners and/or tertiary teaching contexts; and
   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course of study.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching, candidates shall be required to complete 60 credits from the following Schedule:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 273.784 | Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education | 30 | R 186.784, 187.784 |
| 273.785 | Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching | 30 | R 187.782, 187.785 |

3. With the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education, paper 273.785 may be substituted with any other paper from the Master of Education Schedule that deals predominantly with the teaching of a specific discipline at the tertiary level.

4. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the Certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

COURSE REGULATIONS

# College of Humanities and Social Sciences


| | Page |
|---|---|
| Undergraduate Degrees | |
| Bachelor of Arts | 133 |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Business Studies | 146 |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science | 146 |
| Bachelor of Communication | 147 |
| Bachelor of Defence Studies | 150 |
| Bachelor of Health Science | 151 |
| Bachelor of Mäori Visual Arts | 154 |
| Bachelor of Midwifery* | 155 |
| Bachelor of Nursing | 156 |
| Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning | 157 |
| Bachelor of Social Work | 158 |
| Undergraduate Diplomas | |
| Diploma in Arts | 160 |
| Diploma in Health Science | 161 |
| Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies | 161 |
| Undergraduate Certificates | |
| Certificate in Arts | 162 |
| Certificate in Pacific Development | 162 |
| Certificate in Social and Community Work | 163 |
| Graduate Diplomas | |
| Graduate Diploma in Arts | 163 |
| Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management | 164 |
| Graduate Diploma in Mäori Development | 164 |
| Graduate Certificate | |
| Graduate Certificate in Arts | 165 |
| Bachelor Honours Degrees | |
| Bachelor of Arts with Honours | 165 |
| Bachelor of Health Science with Honours | 169 |
| Masters Degrees | |
| Master of Arts | 171 |
| Master of Creative Writing | 174 |
| Master of Defence Studies | 175 |
| Master of Health Science | 176 |
| Master of Mäori Visual Arts | 177 |
| Master of Nursing | 177 |
| Master of Public Health | 179 |
| Master of Public Health (Biosecurity) | 179 |
| Master of Public Policy | 179 |
| Master of Resource and Environmental Planning | 180 |
| Master of Social Work | 180 |
| Postgraduate Diplomas | |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Arts | 182 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology | 183 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 183 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies | 184 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Discursive Therapies | 184 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science | 185 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology | 185 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Visual Arts | 186 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies | 186 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing | 186 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Planning | 187 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice | 187 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health | 188 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation | 188 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching | 189 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research | 189 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision | 190 |
| Toku Reo Toku Oha, The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Mäori | 190 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Whänau Development | 190 |
| Postgraduate Certificates | |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Arts | 191 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science | 191 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing | 192 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Planning | 192 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Whänau Development | 193 |

* No new enrolments into Part I or Part II for the Bachelor of Midwifery in 2011. Returning and transferring students refer to page 155.

The following programmes are not taking new enrolments. Students who are completing these programmes must fulfil the appropriate regulations as previously published in the Massey University Calendar:

Master of Midwifery (2007)

Postgraduate Diploma in Discursive Therapies (2011)

Postgraduate Diploma in Midwifery (2007)

Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery 2007)

Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Neuroassessment (2007)

Graduate Diploma in Geographic Information Systems (2007)

Graduate Diploma in Maori Development (2011)

Diploma in Police Studies (2007)

Certificate in Social and Community Work (2011)

# Undergraduate Degrees

## The Degree of Bachelor of Arts
## BA

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. There are no admission requirements specific to this qualification.

Course of Study

2. The Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree consists of at least 360 credits of study with:
   (a) not more than 165 credits from 100-level papers
   (b) at least 75 credits from 300-level papers
   (c) at least 240 credits from the Schedule for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
3. Candidates must pass a paper in written communication from Part I of the BA Schedule, normally within the first 120 credits of study towards the degree.

Majors

4. Candidates must complete the requirements for at least one major subject.
   (a) For all majors except Business Psychology, candidates must pass at least 135 credits in the major subject, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level, and at least 60 credits at 300-level.
   (b) For the Business Psychology major, candidates must pass at least 195 credits, including 30-credits at 100-level, 75 credits at 200-level, and 90 credits at 300-level.
   (c) The requirements for each major are set out in Part II of the BA schedule.
   (d) Subject to the approval of Academic Board, a candidate may substitute up to 15 300-level credits from a related subject for equivalent 300-level credits in the major subject.

Double Majors

5. Candidates may complete a double major by:
   (a) Passing at least 120 credits in each of two majoring subjects listed in Part II of the BA Schedule, including at least 45 credits at 300-level exclusive to each major; and
   (b) Meeting all other majoring requirements in each of two majoring subjects listed in Part II of the BA schedule.
   (c) No paper may be credited to more than one major.
   (d) Business Psychology is not normally available as part of a double major.

Minors

6. Candidates may complete the requirements for a minor subject. Candidates may complete a maximum of two minor subjects. The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
   (a) For all minors, candidates must pass at least 75 credits in the minor subject, including at least 45 credits above 100-level, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.
   (b) All of the subjects available as majors in the BA degree are available as minors, with the exception of Business Psychology.
   (c) The following additional subjects are available as minors in the BA degree:

| | |
|---|---|
| Development Studies | Rehabilitation Studies |
| French | Religious Studies |
| German | Women's Studies. |

   (d) The requirements for each minor are set out in Part II of the BA schedule.
   (e) No paper may be credited to both a major subject and a minor subject, and no paper may be credited to more than one minor subject.
   (f) Subject to the approval of Academic Board, a candidate may substitute up to 15 credits from a related subject for equivalent credits in the minor subject.

Transition Provisions

7. These regulations apply from 1 January 2009.
   (a) All candidates who commence study towards the Bachelor of Arts degree on or after 1 January 2009 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
   (b) Candidates who commenced study towards the Massey University Bachelor of Arts degree in 2008 or earlier, and who have passed at least 15 Massey credits while enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts programme, may complete under the BA regulations in the 2008 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2011 academic year.
   (c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Massey University Bachelor of Arts degree in 2008 or earlier may choose to transfer to the 2009 regulations, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the 2009 regulations.
   (d) Candidates who commenced study towards the Massey University Bachelor of Arts degree prior to 2009, but who have not completed the BA degree by the end of the 2011 academic year, will not be permitted to complete under BA regulations in the 2008 Calendar, but must instead transfer to the BA regulations in the 2012 Calendar.

### Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Part I: Written Communication Requirement

All students must pass one of the following papers, or an approved alternative, normally within the first 120 credits of study:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 230.100 | Introduction to Academic Writing | 15 | R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177,197.114,237.114 |
| 192.102 | Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 | Note |

Note
Students whose prior education was not in English should normally take 192.102.

Part II: Major and Minor Requirements

Business Psychology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 | |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 | |
| 114.241 | Managing Human Resources | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 152.200 | Contemporary Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research | 15 | P 175.102 |
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour | 15 | P 175.102 |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition | 15 | P 175.102 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.210 | Ngä Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, R 175.312 |
| 114.326 | Human Resource Practices | 15 | P 114.241 |
| 114.330 | Equity and Diversity in the Workplace | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 114.350 | Current Issues in Human Resource Management | 15 | P 114.180 and 15 credits at 200-level, or 114.240, or 114.241 |
| 114.396 | Strategic Human Resource Management | 15 | P 114.241 |
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 | P any two papers at 200-level |
| 152.329 | Leadership and Governance | 15 | P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328 |
| 152.341 | Strategy and Change | 15 | P any 15 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365 |
| 175.301 | Community Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.302 | Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.303 | The Practice of Psychological Research | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.305 | Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.309 | Forensic Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.310 | Psychological Aspects of Animal Behaviour | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.311 | Psychology of Women | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.316 | Evolution, Culture and Mind | 15 | P 175.203, R 175.202 (1998–2001 only) |
| 175.317 | Health Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.318 | Experimental Psychology | 15 | P 175.203, 175.205, 175.206, Note 2 |
| 175.343 | Personnel Psychology and Career Development | 15 | P 175.203, R 175.344 |
| 175.345 | Organisational Psychology | 15 | P 175.203, R 175.344 |

Notes
1. All papers scheduled with prefixes 114 and 152 are included in the maximum of 120 credits permitted from the Schedules for other degrees under BA degree Regulation 2(c).
2. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

### Majoring Requirements

A major in Business Psychology consists of 195 credits, including 175.101, 175.102; 45 credits from 200-level Psychology papers, including 175.201 and 175.203; 30 credits consisting of 114.241 and 152.200; 60 credits from 300-level Psychology papers, including 30 credits from 175.306, 175.343, 175.345; and 30 credits from 114.326, 114.330, 114.350, 114.396, and 152.304.

### Minor Requirements

Business Psychology is not available as a minor subject.

## Chinese

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 241.101 | Chinese 1A | 15 | R 169.141, 169.142; Note 1 |
| 241.102 | Chinese 1B | 15 | 241.101 or PHOS; R 169.141, 169.142; Note 1 |
| 241.103 | Chinese Cultural World | 15 | R 169.143 |
| 241.203 | 20th Century Chinese Literature and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.243 |
| 241.204 | Chinese Film and New-Era Civilisation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.244 |
| 241.205 | Business Chinese | 15 | P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; R 169.254; Note 2 |
| 241.241 | Oral Chinese II | 15 | P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; C 241.242; R 169.241, Note 2, 3 |
| 241.242 | Written Chinese II | 15 | P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS C 241.241; R 169.242; Note 2, 3 |
| 241.295 | Individual Research Project I in Chinese Studies | 15 | Permission HOS; R 169.298 |
| 241.304 | Chinese Grammar | 15 | P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.344 |
| 241.305 | Translation from and into Chinese | 15 | P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.343 |
| 241.306 | Readings in Modern Chinese Literature | 15 | P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.345 |
| 241.341 | Oral Chinese III | 15 | P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 241.342; R 169.341; Note 3 |
| 241.342 | Written Chinese III | 15 | P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 241.341; R 169.342; Note 2 |
| 241.395 | Individual Research Project II in Chinese Studies | 15 | Permission HOS; R 169.397 |
| 241.396 | Individual Research Project III in Chinese Studies | 15 | Permission HOS; R 169.398 |

Notes
1. Not suitable for native speakers of Chinese. Please discuss other options with the Head of School or Programme Coordinator.
2. Before enrolling in Chinese language papers below the 300-level, native speakers of Chinese must consult the Programme Coordinator or Head of School to discuss the appropriate selection of papers.
3. In exceptional circumstances corequisites may be waived by the Head of School or nominee.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Chinese, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the Chinese schedule. All majors must include at least one of 241.103 or 241.203.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Chinese, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Chinese schedule.

## Classical Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 134.102 | Great Western Philosophy | 15 | |
| 135.103 | Magic and Witchcraft | 15 | |
| 201.112 | Greek History | 15 | |
| 201.113 | Greek Mythology | 15 | |
| 201.114 | Early Rome | 15 | |
| 201.115 | Introductory Latin | 15 | |
| 201.116 | Latin | 15 | P 201.115 |
| 201.117 | Greek and Roman Warfare | 15 | |
| 201.119 | Ancient Sport and Entertainment | 15 | |
| 134.209 | Ancient Philosophy | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 135.201 | Ancient Religions | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 135.211 | Jesus and his World | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 200.215 | Political Theory from Plato to Marx | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311 |
| 201.201 | The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 201.211 | Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 201.214 | Imperial Rome | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 201.216 | The Trojan War | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 201.218 | Greek and Roman Religion | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 201.219 | Greek Art and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 201.220 | Roman Art and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 134.309 | Ancient Philosophy | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy or 201.201 |
| 135.301 | Ancient Religions | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies |
| 201.312 | Greek Politics | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 201.313 | Myth and Greek Tragedy | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 201.314 | Imperial Rome | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 201.318 | Greek and Roman Religion | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 201.319 | Greek Art and Society | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 201.320 | Roman Art and Society | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 201.382 | Special Topic | 15 | Permission HOS |

Note
No student may enrol for a paper in Classical Studies with the same title as one for which credit has already been given.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Classical Studies, including 15 credits 201-prefix at 100-level; 30 credits 201-prefix at 200-level; 60 credits 201-prefix at 300-level and 30 credits at any

level from 134-, 135- and 200-prefix papers in the Classical Studies schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Classical Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Classical Studies schedule. The minor must include at least 60-credits from 201-prefix papers.

### Computer Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar.

### Computing

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar.

### Decision Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Decision Science should consider a major in Mathematics and/or Statistics.

### Defence Studies

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 149.100 | Fundamentals of Command | 15 | |
| 149.110 | Introduction to Logistics | 15 | |
| 149.140 | Introduction to Tactics | 15 | |
| 149.151 | An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare | 15 | R 148.151 |
| 149.160 | Introduction to Military Technology | 15 | |
| 149.200 | Command Development | 15 | P 149.100 |
| 149.210 | Intermediate Logistics | 15 | P 149.110 |
| 149.230 | Military Law | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 149.240 | Intermediate Tactics | 15 | P 149.140 |
| 149.251 | A Military History of the First World War | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 149.253 | A Military History of the American Civil War | 15 | P any 100-level BDefStuds or BA paper; R 149.291 (2009) |
| 190.240 | Air Power | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 149.300 | Current Issues in Command Studies | 15 | P 149.200 |
| 149.310 | Advanced Logistics | 15 | P 149.210 |
| 149.335 | Law of Armed Conflict | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 149.340 | Operational Art and Strategy | 15 | P any 200-level 149 prefix paper |
| 149.350 | The History of Defence and Security Intelligence | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 149.370 | Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment | 15 | P any 200 level BA or BDefStud paper |

Note
Not all papers will be offered every year or in every mode or location.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Defence Studies including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the Defence Studies schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Defence Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level; and 30 credits at any level from the Defence Studies schedule.

### Development Studies

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 131.121 | Rich World, Poor World | 15 | |
| 132.112 | Planning for Sustainable Development | 15 | |
| 146.102 | Endangered Cultures | 15 | |
| 131.221 | Contemporary Development Issues | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 145.218 | Development and Inequality | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development | 15 | P 150.114 or 146.101 |
| 176.219 | The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes | 15 | P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule |
| 200.201 | Middle Eastern Politics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues | 15 | P 121.103 |
| 131.321 | Strategies for Sustainable Development | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 | P any 200-level BA or BSc paper |
| 146.313 | Issues in South Pacific Anthropology | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.318 | Environmental Anthropology | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 170.302 | Research for Social Change | 15 | P 170.201 or 170.202 |
| 176.309 | Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.323 | The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues | 15 | P any 200-level Sociology paper |
| 179.330 | Mäori Development and the Social Services | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 200.301 | Contemporary International Conflict | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

### Majoring Requirements

Development Studies is not available as a major subject.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Development Studies, including 131.121, 131.221, 131.321; at least one of 150.213, 145.311 or 146.311, and 15 credits at any level from the Development Studies schedule.

### Economics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.106 | Economics | 15 | R 178.101 |
| 178.100 | Principles of Macroeconomics | 15 | |
| 178.110 | The New Zealand Economy | 15 | |
| 148.205 | New Zealand Politics Since 1890 | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, R 178.211 |
| 178.200 | Intermediate Macroeconomics | 15 | P 178.100 |
| 178.201 | Intermediate Microeconomics | 15 | P 115.106 or 178.101 and one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.131 or 160.161 |
| 178.204 | Microeconomics and Game Theory | 15 | P 115.106 or 178.101, R 178.201 |
| 178.210 | Economic Policy | 15 | P 178.100 or 178.110 |
| 178.220 | Econometrics I | 15 | P 115.101 or 161.100 or 161.110 or 161.120 and any 100-level Economics paper |
| 178.221 | Methods of Economic Analysis | 15 | P any 100-level Economics paper and C 160.101 or 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.161 |
| 178.240 | Managerial Economics | 15 | P 115.106 or 178.101 |
| 178.242 | Land Economics | 15 | P any 100-level Economics paper |
| 178.250 | Contemporary Economic Issues | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 178.280 | Research Methods in Economics and Finance | 15 | P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120 and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220 |
| 178.300 | Advanced Macroeconomics | 15 | P 178.200 |
| 178.301 | Advanced Microeconomics | 15 | P 178.201 |
| 178.307 | Markets, Firms and Consumers | 15 | P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280 |
| 178.308 | Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets | 15 | P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300 |
| 178.320 | Econometrics II | 15 | P 178.220 |
| 178.328 | Project Evaluation | 15 | P any 100-level Economics paper |
| 178.350 | International Economics I | 15 | P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204 |
| 178.351 | International Economics II | 15 | P 178.200 |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-food Products | 15 | P any 100-level Economics paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 | P any 100-level Economics paper and any 200-level paper |
| 178.370 | Development Economics | 15 | P 115.106 or 178.1xx and any 200-level paper or 178.2xx |

Notes

1. Students without Mathematics with Calculus at Bursary level or NCEA Level 3 are recommended to take either paper 160.103 or 160.101. This is especially so if contemplating postgraduate studies in Economics.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Economics, including 115.106, 178.100, 178.200 and 178.201; 60 credits at 300-level, including at least one of 178.300, 178.308, 178.360 or 178.370, and 15 credits at any level from the Economics schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Economics, including 115.106, 178.100; 15 credits at 300-level, and 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level from the Economics schedule.

## Education

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.101 | An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education | 15 | R 187.101 |
| 254.103 | Learning in the Information Age | 15 | R 186.103 |
| 275.102 | Human Development | 15 | R 209.102 |
| 187.209 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 100-level BA Education paper |
| 187.219 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 100-level BA Education paper |
| 254.201 | Philosophy of Education I | 15 | P any 100-level paper; 187.201 |
| 254.203 | Sociology of Education | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 187.203 |
| 256.201 | Educational Psychology | 15 | P any 100 level paper, R 186.201, 186.230; Note 2 |
| 275.202 | Development Through Relationships | 15 | P 275.102 or 209.102; R 209.202, Note 2 |
| 275.208 | Adolescent Development | 15 | P 275.102 or 209.102, R 209.208 |
| 275.237 | Narrative in Human Development | 15 | P 275.102 or 209.102; R 209.237, Note 2 |
| 186.342 | Special Topic | 15 | PHOD |
| 187.310 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 200-level BA Education paper |
| 187.318 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 200-level BA Education paper |
| 254.301 | Philosophy of Education II | 15 | P any 200-level paper; 187.301 |
| 254.303 | Advanced Sociology of Education | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 187.303 |
| 254.304 | Educational Theory | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 187.304 |
| 254.311 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 200-level BA Education paper; R 187.311 |
| 263.301 | Learning and Motivation | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 186.301, Note 1 |
| 267.390 | Educational Research Methods | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 187.390 |
| 269.373 | Ethnic Relations and Education | 15 | P any 200-level paper; R 182.373 |
| 275.307 | Infants in Families | 15 | P 275.202 or 209.202 or 209.309, R 209.307; Note 2 |

Notes
1. Students may not credit both 186.301 Learning and Motivation and 186.301 Psychology of Education (formerly 136.302).
2. Prerequisite requirements may be waived in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects.
3. Students may not credit both 186.201 and 186.230 unless credit for 186.230 was attained prior to 1999.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Education, including 254.101 and 275.102; 30 credits at the 200-level, including at least one of 256.201, 254.201, 254.203 or 275.202; 60 credits at the 300-level including 267.390, and 15 credits at any level from the Education schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Education, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Education schedule.

## Educational Psychology

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 | |
| 275.102 | Human Development | 15 | R 209.102 |
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research | 15 | |
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour | 15 | |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition | 15 | |
| 175.210 | Ngä Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology | 15 | |
| 249.284 | Introduction to Special Education | 15 | P any 100-level College of Education paper; R 186.284 |
| 249.287 | Early Intervention | 15 | P any 100-level College of Education paper; R 186.287 |
| 256.201 | Educational Psychology | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 186.201 |
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences | 15 | |
| 249.384 | Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education | 15 | P any 200-level College of Education paper; R 186.384 |
| 256.301 | Behaviour Modification in Education | 15 | |
| 256.302 | Developmental Psychopathology in Education | 15 | |
| 258.301 | Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development | 15 | |
| 263.301 | Learning and Motivation | 15 | P any 200-level College of Education paper; R 186.301 |
| 263.331 | Assessment of Learning | 15 | P any 200-level College of Education paper; R 186.331 |

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits, including 275.102, 175.102, 175.203, 256.201, 175.306, 256.301, 256.302; and at least one of 249.284, 249.287, 175.201, 175.205, 175.206, 175.210; and at least one of 263.331, 249.384, 263.301, 258.301.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits, including 175.102, 275.102, 175.203, 256.201 and one of 175.306, 256.301 or 256.302.

Note
The following are recommended as elective papers: 270.102, 175.101, 175.302.

## English

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 139.104 | Drama in Performance | 15 | |
| 139.105 | Fiction: The Long and Short of It | 15 | |
| 139.120 | Shakespeare and Film | 15 | |
| 139.122 | Contemporary New Zealand Literature | 15 | |
| 139.123 | Creative Writing | 15 | |
| 139.139 | Introduction to English Studies | 15 | R 139.101, 139.171 |
| 139.142 | Mythology and Fantasy | 15 | |
| 139.171 | Introduction to Literary and Cultural Studies | 15 | R 139.101, 139.139 |
| 154.108 | Reading the Media | 15 | R 139.108, 154.103 |
| 139.201 | Love and Revenge in Shakespeare's England | 15 | P any 100-level English paper |
| 139.202 | Romantic Writing: Self and Nature | 15 | P any 100-level English paper |
| 139.209 | Speaking: Theory and Practice | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 206.105 or 270.105, , 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236 |
| 139.210 | Rewriting Classic Fiction | 15 | P any 100-level English paper |
| 139.223 | Creative Processes | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230, 152.334, 206.102, 206.110 or 270.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper. |
| 139.224 | Making Plays for Theatre | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 206.222 |
| 139.225 | Writing for Children | 15 | P 139.123 or 139.106 |
| 139.226 | Life Writing | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 197.111, 197.114, 206.206 or 270.206, 206.207 |
| 139.229 | Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around | 15 | P 139.123 |
| 139.230 | Writing Centre Theory and Practice | 15 | PHOS |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 139.242 | Medieval Worlds | 15 | P any 100-level English paper |
| 139.251 | Mid-Twentieth Century Aotearoa/New Zealand Literature | 15 | P any 100-level English paper; or any one of 148.114,148.115,176.102, 176.104,187.101,254.101, 197.109 |
| 139.253 | The American Short Story | 15 | P any 100-level English paper, R 139.353 |
| 139.254 | Literature and Nationalism in Modern Ireland | 15 | P any 100-level English paper |
| 139.272 | Auckland Writers and Their Region | 15 | P any 100-level English paper |
| 139.275 | Gothic | 15 | P any 100-level English or Media Studies paper |
| 139.302 | Victorian Writing: Self and Society | 15 | P any 200-level English paper |
| 139.303 | Modern Drama | 15 | P any 200-level English paper |
| 139.304 | Literature and Society in Early Modern England | 15 | P any 200-level English paper, R 139.204 |
| 139.307 | The Victorian Novel: Territory, Modernity, Settlement | 15 | P any 200-level English paper |
| 139.305 | Twentieth Century Literature | 15 | P any 200-level English paper |
| 139.323 | Media Script Writing | 15 | P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper |
| 139.326 | Travel Writing | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206 or 270.206, 206.207,213.206,213.216, 219.202,219.204,219.231, 221.281, 221.282 |
| 139.327 | Writing Creative Nonfiction | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216,219.202,219.204, 219.209,219.231,221.281, 221.282, 226.200 |
| 139.329 | Advanced Fiction Writing | 15 | P 139.123 and any 200-level English paper |
| 139.330 | Writing Centre Practicum | 15 | P 139.230 |
| 139.352 | Postcolonial Literature | 15 | P any 200-level English paper |
| 139.361 | The Literature of Women | 15 | P any 200-level English or Women's Studies paper, R 139.261 |
| 139.374 | Tragedy | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 139.375 | Autobiography | 15 | P any 200-level English paper |
| 139.376 | Sexual/Textual Politics | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 139.378 | Special Topic | 15 | Permission HOS |
| 139.379 | Special Topic | 15 | Permission HOS |
| 154.308 | Screen Fictions | 15 | P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper |

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in English, including either 139.139 or 139.171; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the English schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in English, including either 139.139 or 139.171; 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 15 credits at any level from the English schedule.

## Environmental Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 121.103 | New Zealand Environments | | |
| 132.111 | Planning and the Environment | 15 | |
| 132.112 | Planning for Sustainable Development | 15 | |
| 145.111 | Society, Environment and Place | 15 | |
| 146.102 | Endangered Cultures | 15 | |
| 176.102 | New Zealand Society | 15 | R 176.104 |
| 121.211 | New Zealand Environmental Issues | 15 | P 121.103 Note 3 |
| 145.213 | Resource Conservation and Sustainability | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313 |
| 145.214 | Social Change and Environment | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 176.206 | Understanding Social Life | 15 | P any 100-level Sociology paper |
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues | 15 | P 121.103, Note 3 |
| 131.321 | Strategies for Sustainable Development | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 134.318 | Environmental Philosophy | 15 | P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers, Note 2 |
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 | P any 200-level BA or BSc paper |
| 146.318 | Environmental Anthropology | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule |
| 176.308 | Sociology of the Environment | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

Notes

1. An equivalent research methods paper may be substituted with the permission of the Head of School of People, Environment and Planning.
2. Only one of 134.218/134.318 may be credited.
3. Students are recommended to include 121.212, 121.312 and 196.205 in their degree programme.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Environmental Studies, including 145.111, 121.211, 176.206, 176.308; a further 45 credits at 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Environmental Studies schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Environmental Studies, including 145.111, 121.211, 176.308; 15 credits at 200- or 300-level and 15 credits at any level from the Environmental Studies schedule.

## French

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 164.161 | The Idea of Europe | 15 | |
| 164.162 | Contemporary European Literature | 15 | |
| 243.101 | Introductory French Language I | 15 | R 164.106 |
| 243.102 | Introductory French Language II | 15 | P 243.101 or 164.106 or equivalent level; R 164.107 |
| 164.261 | Crisis and Creation in European Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 243.201 | Intermediate French Language I | 15 | P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent level; R 164.200, 164.101 |
| 243.202 | Intermediate French Language II | 15 | P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 or equivalent level; R 164.201 |
| 243.203 | Entrée to French Literature | 15 | P 164.162 and 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200; R 164.208 |
| 164.361 | Theory and Practice of Translation | 15 | C 164.301 |
| 243.301 | Advanced French Language | 15 | P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301 |
| 243.303 | 20th Century Novel | 15 | P 243.203 or 164.208, C 243.301 or 164.301 or equivalent level; R 164.303 |
| 243.304 | Contemporary French Popular Culture | 15 | P 243.301 or 164.301; R 164.307 |
| 243.390 | Special Topic – French | 15 | P 243.202 or 164.201 and 243.203 or 164.208; R 164.396 |

### Majoring Requirements

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in French, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the French schedule.

## Geography

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 145.111 | Society, Environment and Place | 15 | |
| 145.121 | Introduction to Physical Geography | 15 | |
| 145.201 | Geographical Research Techniques | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper |
| 145.208 | Special Topic I | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 145.209 | Special Topic II | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 145.213 | Resource Conservation and Sustainability | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 145.214 | Social Change and Environment | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper |
| 145.216 | Urban Environments | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 145.218 | Development and Inequality | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper |
| 145.222 | Rivers and Slopes | 15 | P 145.121 |
| 145.223 | Climate Change and Natural Hazards | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper; R 145.325 |
| 145.224 | Biogeography | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324 |
| 145.225 | Glaciers and Glaciation | 15 | P 145.121 |
| 145.301 | Research Practice in Human Geography | 15 | P any 200-level BA or BSc paper |
| 145.303 | Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography | 15 | P 145.222 or 145.221 (or equivalent) |
| 145.304 | Applied Field Geomorphology | 15 | P 145.222 or 145.223 |
| 145.308 | Special Topic III | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 145.309 | Special Topic IV | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 | P any 200-level BA or BSc paper |
| 145.318 | Geopolitics | 15 | P any 200-level BA or BSc paper |
| 145.320 | Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change | 15 | P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302, 145.308 (2009 only) |
| 145.327 | River Dynamics | 15 | P 145.222 |
| 145.330 | Coastal Dynamics | 15 | P 145.121, plus any 200-level BA paper; R 145.329 |

Notes
1. Prerequisites may be waived with the approval of the Head of School in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects.
2. Most courses include some laboratory and/or field work – 145.111 (one day), 145.222 (one day), 145.301 (two days), 145.303 (seven days), 145.304 (six days), 145.320 (one day) 145.327 (one day) and 145.330 (four days).

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Geography including 145.111 and 145.121; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level including at least one of 145.301, 145.303, 145.304, 145.320, 145.327, and 15 credits at any level from the Geography schedule. With permission of the Head of School 15 credits (ie one paper) at 100- or 200-level may be credited to the Geography major from a related discipline.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Geography, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Geography schedule.

## German

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 164.161 | The Idea of Europe | 15 | |
| 164.162 | Contemporary European Literature | 15 | |
| 244.101 | Introductory German Language I | 15 | R 164.117 |
| 244.102 | Introductory German Language II | 15 | P 244.101 or 164.117 or equivalent level; R 164.118 |
| 164.213 | Social Change in German Narrative | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 164.261 | Crisis and Creation in European Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 244.201 | Intermediate German Language I | 15 | P 244.102 or 164.118 or equivalent; R 164.215, 164.116 |
| 244.202 | Intermediate German Language II | 15 | P 244.201 or 164.215 or 164.116 or equivalent level; R 164.216 |
| 244.203 | Modern German Short Fiction | 15 | P 244.201 or 164.215 or 164.116 or equivalent level; 164.217 |
| 164.315 | Germany Today – Transitions and Identity | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 164.361 | Theory and Practice of Translation | 15 | C 164.316 |
| 244.301 | Advanced German Language I | 15 | P 244.202 or 164.216 or equivalent level; R 164.316 |
| 244.302 | Advanced German Language II | 15 | P 244.301 or 164.316 or equivalent level; R 164.317 |
| 244.390 | Special Topic – German | 15 | P 164.213 or 244.203 or 164.217, C 244.301 or 164.316; R 164.391 |

### Major Requirements

German is not available as a major subject.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in German, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the German schedule.

## History

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 148.105 | The World Since 1900 | 15 | |
| 148.109 | European Roots | 15 | |
| 148.110 | Headlines in History | 15 | |
| 148.111 | A History of the World | 15 | |
| 148.112 | Lifestyles in Modern Europe | 15 | |
| 148.113 | Early Medieval England | 15 | |
| 148.114 | Making New Zealand: A Survey to 1914 | 15 | |
| 148.115 | Remaking New Zealand: A Survey Since 1914 | 15 | |
| 148.116 | Medieval Europe | 15 | |
| 148.120 | Blockbusters and Biopics: History at the Movies | 15 | |
| 176.104 | Identity and Culture in New Zealand | 15 | R 148.106, 176.102 |
| 148.204 | The New Zealand Land Wars | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.205 | New Zealand Politics Since 1890 | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.208 | Revolutionary Europe 1750–1850 | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.212 | The Crusades | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.213 | Modern United States History | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.214 | New Zealand Rural History | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.108 |
| 148.215 | An Introduction to Modern Asian History | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.216 | The Tudors and the English Reformation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.217 | Victoria's World | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.218 | The Vikings | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.219 | Exports, Expats, Ideas: NZ Abroad | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.220 | The Second World War | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.221 | The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300–1700 | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.222 | Popular Culture in Medieval Europe | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.291 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.292 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.301 | English Radicalism | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.312 | Pacific Prehistory | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.313 | The French Revolution | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.316 | New Zealand Between the Wars | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.317 | New Zealand Religious History | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.324 | Late Medieval England | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.329 | Fascism | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.330 | Medieval Women | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.331 | Germany's Long Century, 1871–1991 | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.332 | The Politics of Protest | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.333 | The Napoleonic Wars | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.334 | Sports History | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.335 | The Great War and its Legacy | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.336 | Urbanisation in the British Empire | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.337 | Mäori Responses to Colonisation | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.338 | Issues in Christian History | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper; R 187.363 |
| 148.391 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 148.392 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in History including 15 credits at 100-level, 30 credits at 200-level, 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the History schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in History including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the History schedule.

## Information Systems

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Calendar.

## Japanese

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 242.101 | Japanese 1A | 15 | R 169.121, 169.122; Note 1 |
| 242.102 | Japanese 1B | 15 | P 242.101 or PHOS; R 169.121, 169.122; Note 1 |
| 242.103 | Introduction to Japanese Culture | 15 | R 169.123 |
| 242.201 | Japanese 2A | 15 | P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222; Note 1 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 242.202 | Japanese 2B | 15 | P 242.201 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222; Note 1 |
| 242.203 | Japanese Language and Society | 15 | P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.224 |
| 242.204 | Japanese Literature in Translation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.223 |
| 242.205 | Japanese Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.227 |
| 242.301 | Japanese 3A | 15 | P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321, 169.322; Note 1 |
| 242.302 | Japanese 3B | 15 | P 242.301 or 169.121 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321, 169.322; Note 1 |
| 242.304 | Reading and Writing about Current Japan | 15 | P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.324 |
| 242.305 | Readings in Modern Japanese Literature | 15 | P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; C 242.301 and 242.302 or PHOS; R 169.326 |
| 242.306 | Japanese Linguistics | 15 | P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.327 |
| 242.307 | Japanese-English Translation Techniques | 15 | P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.328 |
| 242.390 | Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies | 15 | Permission HOS; R 169.395 |

Notes

1. This paper is not suitable for native speakers of Japanese. Please discuss other options with the Head of School or Programme Coordinator.
2. Notwithstanding Generic Regulation 5 for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, provided ability to the appropriate level has been attained, students may enrol directly in 242.102, 242.201, 242.202, 242.301 or 242.302. Students are encouraged to contact the Programme Coordinator to discuss their appropriate point of entry into language papers if in doubt.
3. Students who gain exemption from 242.101 and 242.102 may instead credit the two following papers to their major: 172.131 Language and Communication and 172.132 Language and Culture or other approved electives.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Japanese, including 242.103; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Japanese schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Japanese, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Japanese schedule.

## Linguistics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 172.131 | Language and Communication | 15 | |
| 172.132 | Language and Culture | 15 | |
| 172.133 | Introduction to Language Studies | 15 | |
| 172.231 | Linguistics for Speech Therapists | 15 | P 172.133; R 172.235 |
| 172.232 | Language and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 172.233 | Language Learning Processes | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 172.234 | Phonetics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 172.235 | Linguistic Analysis | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 172.231 |
| 172.236 | Forensic Linguistics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 172.237 | Language, Discourse and Power | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 172.331 | Phonology | 15 | P 172.234 or 172.235 |
| 172.332 | Syntax and Semantics | 15 | P 172.235 |
| 172.334 | Field Methods | 15 | P 172.234 or 172.235 |
| 172.335 | Language and Identity | 15 | P 172.232 or 172.237 |
| 172.336 | Languages of the Pacific | 15 | P any 200-level Linguistics paper |
| 172.337 | Historical and Comparative Linguistics | 15 | P any 200-level Linguistics paper |
| 172.381 | Special Topic – Linguistics | 15 | P one of 172.232–172.235 |

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Linguistics, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the Linguistics schedule. Subject to approval from the Head of School, 242.306 may be taken in partial fulfilment of the majoring requirements.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Linguistics, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Linguistics schedule.

## Mäori Studies

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.106 | Ngä Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Mäori Visual Art | 15 | |
| 150.110 | Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Mäori | 15 | Note 1 |
| 150.111 | Te Reo Könakinaki: Developing the Language | 15 | Note 2 |
| 150.114 | He Tirohanga o Mua: Mäori Custom, Lore and Economics | 15 | |
| 167.101 | Exhibiting Cultures | 15 | |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.202 | Hauora Tängata: Mäori Health Foundations | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.204 | Mana Mäori: Mäori and Politics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.206 | Ngä Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Mäori Visual Art | 15 | P 150.106 |
| 150.210 | Te Reo Körerorero: Mäori Language IIA | 15 | P 150.111 |
| 150.211 | Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing the Language | 15 | P 150.210 |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development | 15 | P 150.114 or 146.101 |
| 150.215 | Te Hokinga Mai: Repatriation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.216 | He Huarahi Rangahau: Mäori and Research | 15 | P three papers at 100-level including one paper from Mäori Studies |
| 150.301 | Te Mana Te Käwanatanga: Mäori Policy and the State | 15 | P 150.201 |
| 150.302 | Planning for Mäori Health | 15 | P 150.202 |
| 150.303 | Mana Wähine: Mäori Women | 15 | P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203 |
| 150.311 | Te Papä o te Reo: Mäori Language III | 15 | P 150.211 |
| 150.314 | Whai Taonga: Mäori Language Policy and Development | 15 | P 150.211 |

Notes

1. This paper is for beginners.
2. Previous experience in Mäori language necessary.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Mäori Studies, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level including 150.311, and 30 credits at any level from the Mäori Studies schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Mäori Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Mäori Studies schedule.

## Mathematics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 | P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background, Note 1, R 160.161 |
| 160.102 | Linear Mathematics | 15 | Note 2 |
| 160.103 | Methods of Mathematics | 15 | Note 3, R 160.131 |
| 160.131 | Mathematics for Business I | 15 | Note 3, R 160.103, 160.231 |
| 160.203 | Calculus II | 15 | P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 4 and 5 |
| 160.204 | Differential Equations I | 15 | P 160.101 or 160.161, Notes 4 and 5 |
| 160.211 | Applied Linear Algebra | 15 | P 160.102, Note 4 |
| 160.212 | Discrete Mathematics | 15 | P 160.101 or 160.102 or 157.111, Note 4 |
| 161.200 | Statistical Models | 15 | P 160.101 (Note 6); and one of 161.100–161.130 (Note 7); R 161.231 |
| 160.301 | Analysis | 15 | P 160.203 |
| 160.302 | Algebra | 15 | P 160.102 and 160.212 |
| 160.314 | Combinatorics | 15 | P 160.212 |
| 160.316 | Geometry | 15 | P any 200-level Mathematics paper |
| 160.317 | Methods of Mathematical Physics | 15 | P 160.203, Note 8 |
| 160.318 | Differential Equations II | 15 | P 160.203, 160.204 |
| 160.319 | Mathematical Modelling | 15 | P 160.204, 160.211 |
| 160.320 | Mathematics in Education | 15 | P any 200-level Mathematics paper |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 160.325 | History of Mathematics | 15 | P 160.101 and any 200level Mathematics paper |
| 160.380 | Project | 15 | P Note 9 |

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus OR at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics.
2. Students enrolling in 160.102 Linear Mathematics should have achieved at least 14 credits in mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or its equivalent.
3. Students who have passed 160.103 or 160.131 are normally required to also pass 160.101 and/or 160.102 before advancing in Mathematics. A student who has passed 160.101 may not be also credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.
4. Internal students taking one or more of papers 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 160.212 will be required to attend five hours of computer workshops on the use of mathematics packages.
5. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.
6. The prerequisites of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
7. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling. Some knowledge of computers is required.
8. A pass in 160.211 would be advantageous.
9. With permission of the Major Leader for Mathematics.
10. Students who intend to advance to Honours or Masters in Mathematics are recommended to include in their major the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Mathematics, including 160.101, 160.102; 45 credits at 200-level, and 60 credits at 300-level.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Mathematics, including at least one of 160.101 or 160.102; 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 15 credits at any level from the Mathematics schedule.

## Media Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 139.120 | Shakespeare and Film | 15 | |
| 154.101 | Introduction to Media Studies | 15 | |
| 154.103 | Seeing Through the Media | 15 | R 139.108, 154.108 |
| 154.108 | Reading the Media | 15 | R 139.108, 154.103 |
| 154.115 | Stardom and Celebrity in the Media | 15 | |
| 172.131 | Language and Communication | 15 | |
| 139.275 | Gothic | 15 | P any 100-level English or Media Studies paper |
| 146.206 | Visual Ethnography | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.201 | Television Studies | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.202 | Advertising and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 115.104,156.100,197.102, 197.106,213.206,213.216, or any 200-level 222-prefix paper |
| 154.203 | Popular Culture and the Media | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.204 | Media Practice I | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.205 | Popular Music Studies | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.206 | Topics in Film History | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.212 | New Zealand Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.215 | Cult Media and Fandom | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.222 | The Art of the Film | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.224 | Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361,221.462,222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203 |
| 154.228 | Media History | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, R 139.228 |
| 154.291 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 100-level Media Studies paper |
| 164.261 | Crisis and Creation in European Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 219.204 | News Media Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 133.303 | Music for Stage and Screen | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 139.323 | Media Script Writing | 15 | P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper |
| 139.376 | Sexual/Textual Politics | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.306 | Visual Anthropology: Photographic Approaches | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.316 | Visual Anthropology: Film and Video Approaches | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.301 | Cultural Studies and the Media | 15 | P any 200-level Media Studies paper |
| 154.302 | Gender and Race in the Media | 15 | P any 200-level Media Studies paper |
| 154.303 | Hollywood Cinema | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.304 | Media Practice II | 15 | P 154.204 |
| 154.305 | A Social History of Popular Music | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.308 | Screen Fictions | 15 | P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper |
| 154.309 | Communications and Culture | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper, R 139.308 |
| 154.310 | Visual Culture and the Electronic Image | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.311 | The Networked World: New Media and Digital Cultures | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper; or 213.206 or 213.216; or any 200-level 156-prefix paper; or any 200-level 222-prefix paper |
| 154.312 | Trauma and the Media | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.391 | Special Topic in Media Studies | 15 | P any 200-level Media Studies paper |
| 154.392 | Special Topic in Media Studies | 15 | P any 200-level Media Studies paper |
| 176.303 | Making the Nation | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.320 | Media Policy in Contemporary New Zealand | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

Note
All papers scheduled with prefix 219 are included in the maximum of 120 credits permitted from the Schedules for other degrees under BA degree Regulation 2(c).

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Media Studies, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the Media Studies schedule.

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Media Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level; and 30 credits at any level from the Media Studies schedule.

## Music (no new enrolments from 2011)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 133.101 | European Music I | 15 | R MUSC 130 |
| 133.107 | Music Practice I | 15 | PHOD |
| 133.108 | Popular Song | 15 | |
| 133.109 | Theory of Music: Basic Techniques | 15 | R MUSI 105, 107, 108; NZSM 160, 161, 162, MUSC 160, 166, 167, 266; Note |
| 133.115 | Jazz History | 15 | R MUSC 125, NZSM 132 |
| 133.201 | European Music II | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 133.202 | New Zealand Music I | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 133.205 | The Music of Pink Floyd | 15 | P any 100-level Music paper |
| 133.206 | Choral Repertoire | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 133.207 | Music Practice II | 15 | P 133.107 |
| 154.205 | Popular Music Studies | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 133.301 | Opera | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 133.302 | New Zealand Music II | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 133.303 | Music for Stage and Screen | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 133.305 | The Music of the Beatles | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 133.307 | Music Practice III | 15 | P 133.207 |
| 133.333 | Research Projects in Music History and Repertoire | 15 | P any 200-level Music paper or PHOD |
| 154.305 | A Social History of Popular Music | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 254.322 | Composition and Improvisation | 15 | R 207.322 |

Note
This paper is open to all students whether they have passed previous theory papers or not. In this course Process is just as important as Outcome as the idea is to present theoretical knowledge in a way that relates to outside systems but injects new concepts into the process.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Music, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Music schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Music, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Music schedule.

The following New Zealand School of Music (NZSM) papers may also be credited to the Music major:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| MUSC 125 | Jazz History | 20 | R 133.115, NZSM 132 |
| MUSC 130 | Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900–2005 | 20 | R 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131 |
| MUSC 150 | Music in World Cultures | 20 | R 133.161, MUSI 161, NZSM 150 |
| MUSC 164 | Jazz Theory 1 | 20 | P B+ or better in MUSC 160 or entrance test; R 133.117, NZSM 163 |
| MUSC 166 | Classical Theory 1 | 20 | P B+ or better in MUSC 160 or entrance test; 133.109; R 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162 |
| MUSC 167 | Classical Theory 2 | 20 | P MUSC 166; R 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162 |
| MUSC 226 | Free Jazz | 20 | P 20 MUSC 100-level points, R NZSM 240 |
| MUSC 227 | Jazz Rock Fusion | 20 | P 20 MUSC 100-level points; R 133.215, NZSM 241 |
| MUSC 250 | Music in Social and Cultural Contexts | 20 | P 30 100-level points; R 133.261, NZSM 250 |
| MUSC 252 | Music of Asia 1 | 20 | P 30 100-level points; R 133.262, MUSI 263, NZSM 252 |
| MUSC 264 | Jazz Theory 2 | 20 | P MUSC 164, |
| MUSC 266 | Classical Theory 3 | 20 | P MUSC 166 , or NZSM 161 and 162, or equivalent; X 133.234, MUSI 207, 208, NZSM 262 |
| MUSC 267 | Analysis | 20 | P MUSC 167, MUSC 266; R 133.239, MUSI 218, NZSM 262, NZSM 362 |
| MUSC 350 | Research in Music, Society and Culture | 20 | P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220-259 or PHOS; C one of MUSC 330-359 or PHOS; X 133.361, MUSI 361, NZSM 350 |
| MUSC 352 | Music of Asia 2 | 20 | P 200-level points from MUSC, or ASIA or PHOS; X 133.362, NZSM 352 |
| PERF 250 | Gamelan Performance | 15 | |
| PERF 350 | Ethnomusicology Performance 2 | 20 | P PHOS and PERF 250 or NZSM 217 and PHOS; R 133.364, NZSM 317 |

### Nursing

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar.

### Philosophy

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 134.101 | Knowledge and Reality | 15 | |
| 134.102 | Great Western Philosophy | 15 | |
| 134.103 | Critical Thinking | 15 | |
| 134.104 | Practical Ethics | 15 | |
| 134.105 | Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil | 15 | R 134.206, 134.306 |
| 134.201 | Philosophy of Mind | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 134.202 | Metaphysics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 134.203 | Ethics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 134.204 | Aesthetics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 134.205 | Logic | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 134.208 | Philosophy of Science | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper |
| 134.209 | Ancient Philosophy | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 134.210 | Philosophy of Literature | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 134.212 | Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 134.215 | Asian Philosophies | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 134.216 | Modern Philosophy | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 134.217 | Recent and Contemporary Philosophy | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 134.218 | Environmental Philosophy | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper or 132.111 |
| 134.220 | Business and Professional Ethics | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BBS paper; R 134.219, 134.319 |
| 134.291 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 200.215 | Political Theory from Plato to Marx | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper;R 134.211,134.311, 200.211, 200.311 |
| 134.301 | Philosophy of Mind | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy |
| 134.302 | Metaphysics | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy |
| 134.303 | Ethics | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy |
| 134.304 | Aesthetics | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy |
| 134.308 | Philosophy of Science | 15 | P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers |
| 134.309 | Ancient Philosophy | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy, or 201.201 |
| 134.310 | Philosophy of Literature | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy |
| 134.312 | Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy |
| 134.315 | Asian Philosophies | 15 | P any two 200-level papers at least one of which is in Philosophy |
| 134.316 | Modern Philosophy | 15 | P any two 200-level papers at least one of which is in Philosophy |
| 134.317 | Recent and Contemporary Philosophy | 15 | P any two 200-level papers at least one of which is in Philosophy |
| 134.318 | Environmental Philosophy | 15 | P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers |
| 134.320 | Business and Professional Ethics | 15 | P any 200-level BA or BBS paper; R 134.219, 134.319 |
| 134.391 | Special Topic | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy |
| 200.315 | Contemporary Political Theory | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

Notes

1. Prerequisites may be waived in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects; students should consult the Head of School.
2. Not all 200- or 300-level papers will be offered each year. Students should consult the Head of School.
3. No student may enrol for a paper in Philosophy with the same title as one for which credit has already been given.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Philosophy, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the Philosophy schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Philosophy, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Philosophy schedule.

### Politics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 131.121 | Rich World, Poor World | 15 | |
| 176.102 | New Zealand Society | 15 | R 176.104 |
| 178.110 | The New Zealand Economy | 15 | |
| 200.161 | Introduction to Politics | 15 | |
| 200.162 | Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand | 15 | R 179.102 |
| 135.210 | Islam: Religion and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 146.208 | Political Anthropology | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 146.214 | The Politics of Culture | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.205 | New Zealand Politics Since 1890 | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.204 | Mana Māori: Māori and Politics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 170.201 | What is Feminism? | 15 | P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule |
| 176.206 | Understanding Social Life | 15 | P any 100-level Sociology paper |
| 200.201 | Middle Eastern Politics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 200.203 | Human Rights in a Global Context | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 200.215 | Political Theory from Plato to Marx | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311 |
| 200.261 | World Politics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261 |
| 279.201 | Social Policy: Concepts and Theories | 15 | P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162, (179.102 to 2009) or 200.161; R 179.201 |
| 145.318 | Geopolitics | 15 | P any 200-level BA or BSc paper |
| 148.329 | Fascism | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 200.301 | Contemporary International Conflict | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 200.302 | Israel and the Arab World | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 200.315 | Contemporary Political Theory | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 200.361 | Contemporary New Zealand Politics | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 200.391 | Special Topic | 15 | PHOS |
| 279.301 | Government Policy, Planning and Administration | 15 | P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.301 |

Note
Appropriate papers from other subject areas may be accepted by the Head of School in place of the prescribed prerequisite.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Politics, including 200.161, 200.215, 200.261; 60 credits at 300-level; and 30 credits at any level from the Politics schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Politics including 200.161; at least one of 200.215 or 200.261; 15 credits at 300-level; 15 credits at 200- or 300-level, and 15 credits at any level from the Politics schedule. The minor must include at least 60-credits from 200-prefix papers.

## Psychology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 | |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 | Note 1 |
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research | 15 | P 175.102, Note 1 |
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour | 15 | P 175.102, Note 1 |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition | 15 | P 175.102, Note 1 |
| 175.210 | Ngä Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, R 175.312, Note 1 |
| 175.301 | Community Psychology | 15 | P 175.203, Note 1 |
| 175.302 | Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology | 15 | P 175.203, Note 1 |
| 175.303 | The Practice of Psychological Research | 15 | P 175.203, Note 1 |
| 175.305 | Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences | 15 | P 175.203, Note 1 |
| 175.307 | Special Topic | 15 | P 175.203, Note 2 |
| 175.309 | Forensic Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.310 | Psychological Aspects of Animal Behaviour | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.311 | Psychology of Women | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.316 | Evolution, Culture and Mind | 15 | P 175.203, R 175.202 (1998–2001 only) |
| 175.317 | Health Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.318 | Experimental Psychology | 15 | P 175.203, 175.205, 175.206, Note 3 |
| 175.343 | Personnel Psychology and Career Development | 15 | P 175.203, R 175.344, Note 1 |
| 175.345 | Organisational Psychology | 15 | P 175.203, R 175.344, Note 1 |

Notes
1. Laboratory and/or practical work is associated with this paper.
2. Intending students must consult the Head of School, or their nominee, before enrolling.
3. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Psychology including 175.101 and 175.102; 45 credits at 200-level, including 175.203; and 60 credits at 300-level. Students should note that 175.307 cannot be included in a Psychology major.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Psychology; including 175.102 and 175.203, 15 credits at 300-level, 15 credits at 200- or 300-level, and 15 credits at any level from the Psychology schedule.

## Rehabilitation Studies

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.101 | Rehabilitation Studies | 15 | |
| 147.102 | Psychiatric Disability | 15 | |
| 147.201 | Issues in Rehabilitation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 147.202 | Psychiatric Rehabilitation | 15 | P 147.102 |
| 147.203 | Measurement in Rehabilitation | 15 | P 147.101 |
| 147.291 | Special Topic I | 15 | Permission HOS |
| 147.292 | Special Topic II | 15 | Permission HOS |
| 147.301 | Community-based Rehabilitation | 15 | P 147.201 |
| 147.302 | Alcohol and Drug Use | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

### Major Requirements

Rehabilitation Studies is not available as a major subject.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Rehabilitation Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Rehabilitation schedule. Papers 147.291 and 147.292 may not be included in a Rehabilitation Studies minor.

## Religious Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 135.101 | Hinduism and Buddhism | 15 | |
| 135.102 | Judaism, Christianity and Islam | 15 | |
| 135.103 | Magic and Witchcraft | 15 | |
| 135.104 | Introduction to Sanskrit | 15 | |
| 135.201 | Ancient Religions | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; Note |
| 135.204 | East Asian Religions | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; Note |
| 135.205 | Religious Writings | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; Note |
| 135.206 | Theories of Religion | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; Note |
| 135.207 | Sex, Gender and Religion | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; Note |
| 135.208 | Religions in New Zealand | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; Note |
| 135.209 | Religion and Current Issues | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 135.210 | Islam: Religion and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 135.211 | Jesus and his World | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 135.291 | Special Topic | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 135.301 | Ancient Religions | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note |
| 135.305 | Religious Writings | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note |
| 135.306 | Theories of Religion | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note |
| 135.307 | Sex, Gender and Religion | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note |
| 135.308 | Religions in New Zealand | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note |
| 135.391 | Special Topic | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note |
| 135.392 | Special Topic | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies, Note |

Note
No student may enrol for a 200- or 300-level paper with the same title as one for which credit has already been given.

### Majoring Requirements

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Calendar.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Religious Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Religious Studies schedule.

### Social Anthropology

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 146.101 | Introductory Social Anthropology | 15 | |
| 146.102 | Endangered Cultures | 15 | |
| 131.221 | Contemporary Development Issues | 15 | P 146.102 or 131.121 |
| 146.206 | Visual Ethnography | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 146.208 | Political Anthropology | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 146.209 | Food and Eating | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper or 119.180 or 250.131 |
| 146.210 | Ritual and Belief | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 146.211 | Systems of Healing | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 146.213 | Anthropological Enquiry | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 146.214 | The Politics of Culture | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 146.281 | Special Topic | 15 | PHOS |
| 146.282 | Special Topic | 15 | PHOS |
| 146.283 | Special Topic | 15 | PHOS |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development | 15 | P 150.114 or 146.101 |
| 176.216 | Understanding Globalisation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.316 |
| 146.302 | Regional Ethnography | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.303 | Practice of Field Work | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.304 | Culture, Biology and Racism | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.305 | Anthropology of Popular Movements | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.306 | Visual Anthropology: Photographic Approaches | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.307 | The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.310 | Applied Anthropology | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.311 | Medical Systems of China, India and the West | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.312 | Advanced Ritual and Belief | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.313 | Issues in South Pacific Anthropology | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.315 | Social Suffering and Social Structure | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.316 | Visual Anthropology: Film and Video Approaches | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.317 | Urban Anthropology | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper, R 146.284 |
| 146.318 | Environmental Anthropology | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 146.381 | Special Topic | 15 | PHOS |
| 146.382 | Special Topic | 15 | PHOS |
| 146.383 | Special Topic | 15 | PHOS |
| 148.312 | Pacific Prehistory | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.310 | Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

Note
Appropriate papers from other subject areas may be accepted in place of the prescribed prerequisites with the approval of Head of School.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Social Anthropology, including 146.101; 30 credits at 200-level, including 146.213; 60 credits at 300-level, including 146.303, and 30 credits at any level from the Social Anthropology schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Social Anthropology, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Social Anthropology schedule. The minor must include at least 60 credits from the 146-prefix papers.

### Social Policy

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.106 | Economics | 15 | R 178.101 |
| 176.101 | Introductory Sociology | 15 | |
| 176.102 | New Zealand Society | 15 | R 176.104 |
| 176.104 | Identity and Culture in New Zealand | 15 | R 148.106, 176.102 |
| 178.100 | Principles of Macroeconomics | 15 | R 112.101, 177.101, 178.100 (prior to 1997), 178.102 |
| 178.110 | The New Zealand Economy | 15 | |
| 200.161 | Introduction to Politics | 15 | |
| 200.162 | Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand | 15 | R 179.102 |
| 279.101 | Social Policy: An Introduction | 15 | R 179.101 |
| 148.205 | New Zealand Politics Since 1890 | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.204 | Mana Mäori: Mäori and Politics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 176.206 | Understanding Social Life | 15 | P any 100-level Sociology paper |
| 176.216 | Understanding Globalisation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.316 |
| 176.218 | Race, Nation and Modernity | 15 | P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule |
| 178.210 | Economic Policy | 15 | P 178.100 or 178.102 or 178.110 |
| 179.202 | An Introduction to Social Research | 15 | P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule; R 176.202, Note 1 |
| 179.230 | The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 200.215 | Political Theory from Plato to Marx | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311 |
| 200.261 | World Politics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261 |
| 279.201 | Social Policy: Concepts and Theories | 15 | P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162, (179.102 to 2009); R 179.201 |
| 279.203 | Law, Government and Social Policy | 15 | P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162, (179.102 to 2009); R 179.203 |
| 150.301 | Te Mana Te Käwanatanga: Mäori Policy and the State | 15 | P 150.201 |
| 176.301 | The Sociological Project | 15 | P 176.201 or 176.206 |
| 176.303 | Making the Nation | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.310 | Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.320 | Media Policy in Contemporary New Zealand | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 179.320 | Community Development | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 179.330 | Mäori Development and the Social Services | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 200.361 | Contemporary New Zealand Politics | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper, R 134.211, 200.211 |
| 279.301 | Government Policy, Planning and Administration | 15 | P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.301, Note 2 |
| 279.302 | Policy Research and Evaluation | 15 | P 179.202 or 176.202; R 179.302, Note 1 |
| 279.303 | Contemporary Policy Issues in New Zealand | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper; R 179.303 |
| 279.304 | Comparative Public Policy | 15 | P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.304 |
| 279.305 | Women and Social Policy | 15 | P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.305 |
| 279.391 | Special Topic | 15 | P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.306 |
| 279.392 | Special Topic | 15 | P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.307 |

Notes
1. These papers include laboratory or field work requirements.
2. Appropriate papers from other subject areas may be accepted by the Head of School in place of the prescribed prerequisite.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Social Policy, including at least one of 279.101 or 200.162; at least one of 178.100 or 178.110; both 279.201 and 179.202; 60 credits at 300-level, including 279.301 and 279.302, and 15 credits at any level from the Social Policy schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Social Policy, including at least one of 279.101 or 200.162; both 279.201 and 279.301; 15 credits at 200- or 300-level, and 15 credits at any level from the Social Policy schedule.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

## Sociology

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 176.101 | Introductory Sociology | 15 | |
| 176.102 | New Zealand Society | 15 | R 176.104 |
| 176.103 | Self and Society | 15 | |
| 176.104 | Identity and Culture in New Zealand | 15 | R 148.106, 176.102 |
| 176.202 | Introduction to Sociological Research | 15 | P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule; R 179.202 |
| 176.203 | Development and Social Change: Central Themes | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 176.204 | Small Groups | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 176.205 | Animals and Human Societies | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper; R 176.105 |
| 176.206 | Understanding Social Life | 15 | P any 100-level Sociology paper |
| 176.207 | Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 176.209 | Sociology of Community | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 176.210 | Media, Culture and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 176.211 | Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 176.213 | Special Topic | 15 | PHOS and any 100-level Sociology paper |
| 176.214 | Family and Work | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 176.215 | The Arts in Aotearoa/New Zealand | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.312 |
| 176.216 | Understanding Globalisation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.316 |
| 176.217 | Health and Society | 15 | P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule |
| 176.218 | Race, Nation and Modernity | 15 | P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule |
| 176.219 | The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes | 15 | P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule |
| 176.220 | The World of Work: Central Themes | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 176.221 | Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 176.301 | The Sociological Project | 15 | P 176.201 or 176.206 |
| 176.302 | Techniques of Social Investigation | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.303 | Making the Nation | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.305 | Crime and Society | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.308 | Sociology of the Environment | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.309 | Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.310 | Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.312 | The Arts in Aotearoa/New Zealand | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper, R 176.215 |
| 176.313 | Special Topic | 15 | Permission HOS and any 200-level Sociology paper |
| 176.315 | Gender and Sexuality: Contemporary Issues | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.316 | Understanding Globalisation in Depth | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper, R 176.216 |
| 176.318 | Sociology of Death and Dying | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.319 | Postfeminisms and Cultural Forms | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.320 | Media Policy in Contemporary New Zealand | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.322 | The World of Work: Contemporary Issues | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 176.323 | The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues | 15 | P any 200-level Sociology paper |

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Sociology, including 176.101; 30 credits at 200-level including 176.206; 60 credits at 300-level including 176.301; and 30 credits at any level from the Sociology schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Sociology, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level; and 30 credits at any level from the Sociology schedule.

## Spanish

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 164.161 | The Idea of Europe | 15 | |
| 164.162 | Contemporary European Literature | 15 | |
| 245.101 | Introductory Spanish Language I | 15 | R 164.151 |
| 245.102 | Introductory Spanish Language II | 15 | P 245.101 or 164.151 or equivalent level; R 164.152 |
| 245.103 | Hispanic Culture and Heritage | 15 | R 164.153 |
| 164.253 | Nation and Self in Latin American Literature | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 164.261 | Crisis and Creation in European Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 245.201 | Intermediate Spanish Language I | 15 | P 245.102 or 164.152 or equivalent level; R 164.251 |
| 245.202 | Intermediate Spanish Language II | 15 | P 245.201 or 164.251 or equivalent level; R 164.252 |
| 245.203 | Business Spanish | 15 | P 245.102 or 164.152 or equivalent level; R 164.254 |
| 245.204 | Latin American Voices | 15 | P 245.201 or 164.251; R 164.255 |
| 164.361 | Theory and Practice of Translation | 15 | C 164.351 |
| 245.301 | Advanced Spanish Language | 15 | P 245.202 or 164.252; R 164.351 |
| 245.303 | Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock | 15 | P 245.202 or 164.252 or 245.204 or 164.255; R 164.354 |
| 245.304 | Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America | 15 | P 245.202 or 245.204 |

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Spanish, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Spanish schedule.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Spanish, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Spanish schedule.

## Statistics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 | P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school back-ground, Note 1, R 160.161 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 | Note 1; R 115.101, 161.110,161.120,161.130, 195.101 |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics | 15 | Note 1; R 115.101, 161.100,161.110,161.130, 195.101 |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics | 15 | Note 2; R 115,101, 161.100,161.110,161.120, 195.101 |
| 160.203 | Calculus II | 15 | P 160.101 or 160.161 (Note 7 and 8) |
| 160.211 | Applied Linear Algebra | 15 | P 160.102, Note 7 |
| 161.200 | Statistical Models | 15 | P 160.101 (Note 3); and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4); R 161.231 |
| 161.220 | Data Analysis | 15 | P one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4) |
| 161.221 | Applied Linear Models | 15 | P one of 161.100-161.130 and one of 160.101-160.103; R 161.320 |
| 161.230 | Probability Modelling | 15 | P one of 115.101, 161.100–130 (Note 4); and 160.1xx (Note 5); R 161.240 |
| 161.231 | Statistical Modelling | 15 | P 160.101 (Note 3) and one of 115.101, 161.100-130 (Note 4); R 161.200 |
| 161.240 | Applied Probability for Management | 15 | P one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 (Note 4); and 160.1xx, (Note 5);R 161.230, 204.200 |
| 161.301 | Statistical Inference | 15 | P 161.200 or 161.231 |
| 161.320 | Fitting Regression Models | 15 | P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231 |
| 161.321 | Sampling and Experimental Design | 15 | P one of 161.2XX |
| 161.322 | Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis | 15 | P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231 |
| 161.323 | Multivariate Analysis | 15 | P one of 161.2XX |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 161.324 | Data Mining | 15 | P 161.220 or 161.221; R 161.223 |
| 161.325 | Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement | 15 | P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240 |
| 161.326 | Statistical Machine Learning | 15 | P (159.2xx and 161.1xy) or 161.2xx; R 159.302 |
| 161.330 | Statistical Programming | 15 | P (159.1xx and 161.2xx) or (159.2xx and 161.1xx) |
| 161.331 | Biostatistics | 15 | P 161.220 or 161.221 |
| 161.342 | Forecasting and Time Series | 15 | P 161.220 or 161.230 |
| 161.343 | Simulation | 15 | P 159.101 (Note 6); 161.220, one of 161.230, 161.240 |
| 161.345 | Stochastic Models in Operations Research | 15 | P 160.101, one of 161.200, 161.230, 161.240 |

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus OR at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics.
2. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
3. The prerequisites of 160.101 may be taken as a corequisite by students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
4. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a high level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Statistics and Modelling.
5. The prerequisite may be waived for students with a reasonable level of attainment in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus.
6. Or equivalent background in computer programming.
7. Internal students taking one or more of papers 160.203, 160.211 will be required to attend five hours of computer workshops on the use of mathematics packages.
8. A pass in 160.102 would be advantageous.

### Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Statistics, including 160.101, at least one of 161.100, 161.120 or 161.130; 45 credits at 200-level consisting of 161.220; one of 161.200 or 161.231 and one of 161.221, 160.203 or 160.211, and 60 credits at 300-level.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Statistics, including one of 161.100, 161.120 or 161.130; 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Statistics schedule.

## Women's Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 170.101 | Introduction to Women's Studies | 15 | |
| 170.102 | Women of Ideas and Action | 15 | |
| 170.201 | What is Feminism? | 15 | P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule |
| 170.202 | New Zealand Feminism | 15 | P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule |
| 170.301 | Contested Feminisms | 15 | P 170.201 or 170.202 |
| 170.302 | Research for Social Change | 15 | P 170.201 or 170.202 |
| 170.303 | Gender and Violence | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 170.391 | Special Topic in Women's Studies | 15 | PHOS and any 200-level paper |

### Major Requirements

No new enrolments in this major from 2007 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2006 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2006 Calendar.

### Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Women's Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Women's Studies schedule.

## Part III: Other BA Subjects and Papers

### English for Speakers of Other Languages

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 192.101 | English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 | Note |
| 192.102 | Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 | Note |

Note
These papers may be credited to other undergraduate degree programmes.

### European Studies

No new enrolments in this major from 2004 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2003 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2003 Calendar.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 164.161 | The Idea of Europe | 15 | |
| 164.162 | Contemporary European Literature | 15 | |
| 164.261 | Crisis and Creation in European Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 164.361 | Theory and Practice of Translation | 15 | C 164.301 or 164.316 or 164.351 |

### Health

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 250.131 | Health Studies | 15 | |
| 250.231 | The Socio-political Context of Health Care | 15 | P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231 |
| 250.317 | Disability in Society | 15 | P any 200-level BA or BHlthSc paper; R 176.317 |
| 250.233 | Gender and Health | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233 |
| 250.331 | Health of Communities | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.331 |
| 250.332 | Mental Health | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.332 |
| 250.333 | Health and Ageing | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.333 |

### Humanities and Social Sciences

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 230.100 | Introduction to Academic Writing | 15 | R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114 |
| 230.101 | Auckland: A Social and Cultural Study | 15 | |
| 230.102 | Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 | |

### Museum Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 167.101 | Exhibiting Cultures | 15 | |

### Police Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 155.215 | Criminal Law | 15 | P 115.103 or 155.100 or PHOD and any 100-level paper |
| 166.201 | Organisation and Management of Policing | 15 | P 176.101 and 175.101 or 175.102 |
| 166.202 | Police and Society | 15 | P 176.101 and 175.101 or 175.102 |
| 166.203 | Social Behaviour and the Police | 15 | P 176.101 and 175.101 or 175.102 |

### Planning

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 132.221 | Planning Studies | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BBS paper |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies BA/BBS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is regarded as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.
   (b) Papers with prefixes 114, 152, 157, 178 and 219 may be included in the BA component only if they are required for a major in Economics, Environmental Studies, Media Studies, Politics, or Social Policy.
   (c) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.
   (d) Students may not include in these 105 credits, papers with prefixes 114, 152, 157, 178 or 219.
   (e) The BA component must include a written communication paper from Part I of the BA schedule.
3. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108.
   (b) No fewer than 120 credits at the 200-level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300-level, selected from Schedule A of the Schedule of Undergraduate Papers of the College of Business.
   (c) Students taking a major in Computing, Economics or Information Systems in the BA component may not include papers from these majors in the BBS component.
4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.
   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.
5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the joint BA/BBS programme.

# Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science BA/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the BA component.
   (b) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.
   (c) Students may not include in these 105 credits, papers with prefixes 121, 160, or 161.
   (d) The BA component must include a written communication paper from Part I of the BA schedule.
3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Section A of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:
   (a) At least one paper from each of at least four subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.

(b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.

(c) Papers with prefixes 145 and 175 may be included in the BSc component only if they are needed to meet the majoring requirements for a Geography or Psychology major respectively in this component.

4. Students may not include in the BA component of the BA/BSc conjoint programme papers from the subject in which they major in the BSc component. Similarly, students may not include in the BSc component papers from the subject in which they major in the BA component.

5. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

(b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

(c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

(d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

(e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

6. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the joint BA/BSc programme.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Communication
# BC

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication shall follow a personal course of study which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:

(a) Not more than 165 credits at 100-level;

(b) At least 75 credits at 300-level;

(c) At least 300 credits from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication.

2. Every course of study shall include the core communication papers listed in Part I of the BC Schedule.

3. Every course of study shall include a major of 120 credits plus a minor of 60 credits. The majors and minors and their requirements are shown in Part II of the BC Schedule.

(a) Students who complete a major in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies must complete a minor in Expressive Arts, International Languages, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies.

(b) Students who complete a major in Expressive Arts, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies must complete a minor in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies.

Electives

4. Electives comprising 60 credits, which may be taken from other undergraduate degrees of the University, complete the degree requirement.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication

Part I

| Core papers for the BC degree | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.107 | Management Information Systems | 15 | R 157.100 |
| 139.123 | Creative Writing | 15 | |
| 154.101 | Introduction to Media Studies | 15 | |
| 172.131 | Language and Communication | 15 | |
| 219.100 | Introduction to Business Communication | 15 | R 114.253, 219.203 |
| 219.101 | Media Skills | 15 | |
| 219.107 | Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication | 15 | |
| 230.100 | Introduction to Academic Writing | 15 | R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114 |

Part II

Specific papers for the Majors and Minors for the BC degree

Communication Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 219.202 | Professional and E-Business Writing | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.204 | News Media Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.205 | Professional Presentations in Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.206 | Managing Communications Technology | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.302 | Gender and Communication in Organisations | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.303 | Organisational Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.310 | Speech Writing | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.311 | Communication Internship | 15 | P any 219.2xx and PHOD |

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Communication Management, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Communication Management, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Expressive Arts

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 139.209 | Speaking: Theory and Practice | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 270.105, 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236 |
| 139.223 | Creative Processes | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230, 152.334, 206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper. |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 139.224 | Making Plays for Theatre | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or 197.107, 197.109, 206.222 |
| 139.225 | Writing for Children | 15 | P 139.123 or 139.106 |
| 139.226 | Life Writing | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107,197.109,197.111, 197.114,206.206,206.207 |
| 139.229 | Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around | 15 | P 139.123 |
| 139.303 | Modern Drama | 15 | P any 200-level English paper |
| 139.323 | Media Script Writing | 15 | P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper |
| 139.326 | Travel Writing | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206,206.207,213.206, 213.216,219.202,219.204, 219.231,221.281,221.282 |
| 139.327 | Writing Creative Nonfiction | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216,219.202,219.204, 219.209,219.231,221.281, 221.282, 226.200 |
| 139.329 | Advanced Fiction Writing | 15 | P 139.229 and any 200-level English paper |
| 139.374 | Tragedy | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.204 | Media Practice I | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.224 | Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462,222.270,222.370; BPerfDes 226.203 |
| 154.304 | Media Practice II | 15 | P 154.204 |

### Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

### International Languages

#### (a) Chinese

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 241.203 | 20th Century Chinese Literature and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.243 |
| 241.204 | Chinese Film and New-Era Civilisation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.244 |
| 241.241 | Oral Chinese II | 15 | P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; C 241.242; R 169.241 |
| 241.242 | Written Chinese II | 15 | P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS C 241.241; R 169.242 |
| 241.304 | Chinese Grammar | 15 | P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; 169.344 |
| 241.305 | Translation from and into Chinese | 15 | P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.343 |
| 241.306 | Readings in Modern Chinese Literature | 15 | P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.345 |
| 241.341 | Oral Chinese III | 15 | P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 241.342; R 169.341 |
| 241.342 | Written Chinese III | 15 | P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS, C 241.341; R 169.342 |

#### (b) French

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 164.261 | Crisis and Creation in European Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 243.201 | Intermediate French Language I | 15 | P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent level; R 164.200, 164.101 |
| 243.202 | Intermediate French Language II | 15 | P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 or equivalent level; R 164.201 |
| 243.203 | Entrée to French Literature | 15 | P 164.162 and 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200; R 164.208 |
| 164.361 | Theory and Practice of Translation | 15 | C 164.301 |
| 243.301 | Advanced French Language | 15 | P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301 |
| 243.303 | 20th Century Novel | 15 | P 243.203 or 164.208, C 243.301 or 164.301 or equivalent level; R 164.303 |
| 243.304 | Contemporary French Popular Culture | 15 | P 243.301 or 164.301; R 164.307 |
| 243.390 | Special Topic – French | 15 | P 243.202 or 164.201 and 243.203 or 164.208; 164.396 |

#### (c) German

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 164.213 | Social Change in German Narrative | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 164.261 | Crisis and Creation in European Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 244.201 | Intermediate German Language I | 15 | P 244.102 or 164.118 or equivalent; R 164.215, 164.116 |
| 244.202 | Intermediate German Language II | 15 | P 244.201 or 164.215 or 164.116 or equivalent level; R 164.216 |
| 244.203 | Modern German Short Fiction | 15 | P 244.201 or 164.215 or 164.116 or equivalent level; 164.217 |
| 164.315 | Germany Today – Transitions and Identity | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 164.361 | Theory and Practice of Translation | 15 | C 164.316 |
| 244.301 | Advanced German Language I | 15 | P 244.202 or 164.216 or equivalent level; R 164.316 |
| 244.302 | Advanced German Language II | 15 | P 244.301 or 164.316 or equivalent level; R 164.317 |

#### (d) Japanese

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 242.201 | Japanese 2A | 15 | P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222, 169.128, 169.288 |
| 242.202 | Japanese 2B | 15 | P 242.201 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222 |
| 242.203 | Japanese Language and Society | 15 | P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.224 |
| 242.204 | Japanese Literature in Translation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.223 |
| 242.205 | Japanese Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.227 |
| 242.301 | Japanese 3A | 15 | P 242.201 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321 |
| 242.302 | Japanese 3B | 15 | P 242.301 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.322 |
| 242.304 | Reading and Writing about Current Japan | 15 | P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.324 |
| 242.305 | Readings in Modern Japanese Literature | 15 | P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; C 242.301 and 242.302 or PHOS; R 169.326 |
| 242.306 | Japanese Linguistics | 15 | P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.327 |
| 242.307 | Japanese-English Translation Techniques | 15 | P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.328 |

#### (e) Spanish

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 164.253 | Nation and Self in Latin American Literature | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 164.261 | Crisis and Creation in European Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 245.201 | Intermediate Spanish Language I | 15 | P 245.102 or 164.152 or equivalent level; R 164.251 |
| 245.202 | Intermediate Spanish Language II | 15 | P 245.201 or 164.251 or equivalent level; R 164.252 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 245.204 | Latin American Voices | 15 | P 245.201 or 164.251; R 164.255 |
| 164.361 | Theory and Practice of Translation | 15 | C 164.351 |
| 245.301 | Advanced Spanish Language | 15 | P 245.202 or 164.252; R 164.351 |
| 245.303 | Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock | 15 | P 245.202 or 164.252 or 245.204 or 164.255; R 164.354 |
| 245.304 | Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America | 15 | P 245.202 or 245.204 |

Note
Students who do not have previous training or background in the relevant international language will need to use two of their electives to achieve the prerequisites at 100-level in the language. In contrast, students who already have proficiency in the language equivalent to at least a year of study at the tertiary level can enter at 200-level or above.

### Major requirements

There is no major in International Languages.

### Minor requirements

A minor in International Languages requires a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 15 credits at 300-level, from the papers listed for one of the following options: (a) Chinese; (b) French; (c) German; (d) Japanese; or (e) Spanish.

A minor in option (a) Chinese must include 241.241 and 241.242; a minor in option (b) French must include 243.201 and 243.202; a minor in option (c) German must include 244.201 and 244.202; a minor in option (d) Japanese must include 242.201 and 242.202; and a minor in option (e) Spanish must include 245.201 and 245.202.

Students who have previously studied the target language should consult the School of Language Studies for guidance prior to enrolment. Students who are exempt from the above 200-level papers will be required to replace them with appropriate papers in the same language.

### Journalism Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 219.204 | News Media Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.231 | Introduction to Journalism | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.232 | Feature Writing and Freelancing | 15 | P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177 |
| 219.234 | Editing and Publishing | 15 | P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177 |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.311 | Communication Internship | 15 | P any 219.2xx and PHOD |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics | 15 | P any two 200-level papers, R 219.331 |
| 219.336 | Investigative Reporting | 15 | P any 200-level paper, R 219.332 |
| 219.337 | Contemporary Issues in Global Journalism | 15 | P any two 200-level papers |
| 219.338 | Environmental and Science Journalism | 15 | P any two 200-level papers |
| 219.339 | History of Journalism | 15 | P any 200-level paper |

### Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

### Linguistics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 172.232 | Language and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 172.233 | Language Learning Processes | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 172.235 | Linguistic Analysis | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 172.231 |
| 172.236 | Forensic Linguistics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 172.237 | Language, Discourse and Power | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 172.334 | Field Methods | 15 | P 172.235 |
| 172.335 | Language and Identity | 15 | P 172.232 or 172.237 |
| 172.336 | Languages of the Pacific | 15 | P any 200-level Linguistics paper |
| 172.337 | Historical and Comparative Linguistics | 15 | P any 200-level Linguistics paper |

### Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Linguistics, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level.

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Linguistics, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

### Marketing Communication

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 156.231 | Marketing Management | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits |
| 156.232 | Consumer Behaviour | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits |
| 156.234 | Advertising and Promotion | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits |
| 156.236 | Marketing Communications | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits |
| 219.202 | Professional and E-Business Writing | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 156.331 | Marketing Strategy | 15 | P 156.231 and 156.232 |
| 219.304 | Cross-Cultural Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.307 | Interpersonal Communication | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.311 | Communication Internship | 15 | P any 219.2xx and PHOD |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics | 15 | P any two 200-level papers; R 219.331 |

### Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Marketing Communication, including 156.231, 156.232, either 156.234 or 156.236, either 219.202 or 219.209, 156.331, plus three of 219.304, 219.305, 219.307, 219.311, 219.335.

### Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Marketing Communication, including at least 15 credits at 300-level. At least 30 credits must be from 156-prefix papers and at least 30 credits must be from 219-prefix papers. Either 156.234 or 156.236 may be included but not both.

### Media Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 154.201 | Television Studies | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.202 | Advertising and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 115.104,156.100,197.102, 197.106,213.206,213.216, or any 200-level 222-prefix paper |
| 154.203 | Popular Culture and the Media | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.204 | Media Practice I | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.205 | Popular Music Studies | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.206 | Topics in Film History | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.212 | New Zealand Cinema | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.215 | Cult Media and Fandom | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.222 | The Art of the Film | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.224 | Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462,222.270,222.370; BPerfDes 226.203 |
| 154.228 | Media History | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 139.228 |
| 139.376 | Sexual/Textual Politics | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.301 | Cultural Studies and the Media | 15 | P any 200-level Media Studies paper |
| 154.302 | Gender and Race in the Media | 15 | P any 200-level Media Studies paper |
| 154.303 | Hollywood Cinema | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.304 | Media Practice II | 15 | P 154.204 |
| 154.305 | A Social History of Popular Music | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.308 | Screen Fictions | 15 | P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper |
| 154.309 | Communications and Culture | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper; R 139.308 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 154.310 | Visual Culture and the Electronic Image | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.311 | The Networked World: New Media and Digital Cultures | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper; or 213.206 or 213.216; or any 200-level 156-prefix paper; or any 200-level 222-prefix paper |
| 154.312 | Trauma and the Media | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Media Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Media Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Public Relations

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 219.202 | Professional and E-Business Writing | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.204 | News Media Processes | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.205 | Professional Presentations in Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.209 | Public Relations Practice | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.231 | Introduction to Journalism | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 219.305 | Public Relations Management | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.309 | International Case Studies in Public Relations | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.310 | Speech Writing | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 219.311 | Communication Internship | 15 | P 219.2xx and PHOD |
| 219.335 | Media Law and Ethics | 15 | P any two 200-level papers; R 219.331 |

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Public Relations, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level. Both 219.209 and 219.305 must be included in the major.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Public Relations, including both 219.209 and 219.305.

Composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 45 credits in Communication Management and at least 45 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Communication Management and at least 30 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies, including at least 45 credits in Expressive Arts and 45 credits in Media Studies, with at least 60 credits at 300−level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Expressive Arts and at least 30 credits in Media Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Defence Studies
# BDefStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. The Bachelor of Defence Studies degree consists of at least 360 credits of study with:
   (a) No more than 165 credits from 100-level papers.
   (b) At least 75 credits from 300-level papers.
2. To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate shall:
   (a) Pass all papers listed in Schedule A (210 credits).
   (b) Pass elective papers to a total of 150 credits as indicated in Schedule B.

## Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Defence Studies

### Schedule A

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 149.100 | Fundamentals of Command | 15 | |
| 149.110 | Introduction to Logistics | 15 | |
| 149.140 | Introduction to Tactics | 15 | |
| 149.151 | An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare | 15 | R 148.151 |
| 149.160 | Introduction to Military Technology | 15 | |
| 148.204 | The New Zealand Land Wars | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 149.200 | Command Development | 15 | P 149.100 |
| 149.210 | Intermediate Logistics | 15 | P 149.110 |
| 149.230 | Military Law | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 149.240 | Intermediate Tactics | 15 | P 149.140 |
| 200.261 | World Politics | 15 | P any 100-level paper; R 148.261 |
| 149.300 | Current Issues in Command Studies | 15 | P 149.200 |
| 149.335 | Law of Armed Conflict | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 149.340 | Operational Art and Strategy | 15 | P any 200-level Defence Studies paper |

### Schedule B

At least 150 credits from the following list of papers or other approved papers drawn from other Bachelor's degrees. The normal prerequisites are to be observed.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 134.103 | Critical Thinking | 15 | |
| 134.104 | Practical Ethics | 15 | |
| 149.170 | Introduction to Border Security | 15 | |
| 149.171 | The Security of Global Trade | 15 | |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 | R 115.101,161.110, 161.120,161.130,195.101, Note 1 |
| 200.161 | Introduction to Politics | 15 | |
| 230.100 | Introduction to Academic Writing | 15 | R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177,197.114,237.114 |
| 134.203 | Ethics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 135.210 | Islam: Religion and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.205 | New Zealand Politics Since 1890 | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.220 | The Second World War | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 149.251 | A Military History of the First World War | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 149.253 | A Military History of the American Civil War | 15 | P any 100-level BDefStuds or BA paper; R 149.291 (2009) |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 149.272 | Intelligence in the Security Environment | 15 | P 149.170 |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 153.200 | Introduction to Dispute Resolution | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 156.200 | Marketing for Non-Marketers | 15 | R 156.100 |
| 190.240 | Air Power | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 200.201 | Middle Eastern Politics | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 200.215 | Political Theory from Plato to Marx | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311 |
| 148.333 | The Napoleonic Wars | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 149.310 | Advanced Logistics | 15 | P 149.210 |
| 149.350 | The History of Defence and Security Intelligence | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 149.370 | Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment | 15 | P any 200 level BA or BDefStud paper |
| 176.302 | Techniques of Social Investigation | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 200.301 | Contemporary International Conflict | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 200.302 | Israel and the Arab World | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 200.315 | Contemporary Political Theory | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 200.361 | Contemporary New Zealand Politics | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

Note

1. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science
# BHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
   (c) At least 300 credits must be from Schedules A, B, C and D for the BHlthSc.
   (d) No more than 60 credits may be from papers selected from approved subjects listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BHlthSc.
   (e) At least 45 credits must be from Schedule B and at least 90 credits must be from Schedule C.
3. Candidates may complete the requirements for the BHlthSc with or without a major.
   (a) BHlthSc with a major: A major requires a candidate to include at least 150 credits, of which at least 60 credits must be at 300-level, in a particular subject area. The majors and their requirements are specified in Regulation 4. Double majors are not permitted.
   (b) BHlthSc without a major: A candidate may complete the degree without a major by satisfying all the requirements except Regulation 3(a).
4. Major requirements

Human Health and the Environment

214.111, 214.216, 214.311, 214.312, 214.313, 214.317; at least three papers (45 credits) from: 214.110, 214.211, 214.213, 214.214, 214.215; and at least one paper (15 credits) from 214.314, 214.316.

Mäori Health

A total of 150 credits, including at least two papers from 150.110, 150.111, 150.210, 150.211; 150.201, 150.202 and 150.216; 150.114 or 150.303; 150.301, 150.302 and at least two of 148.337, 150.311, 179.330.

Note

Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.211 will be exempt from paper 150.210 but will be required to substitute another 150-prefix paper. Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.311 will be exempt from papers 150.210 and 150.211, but will be required to substitute two other 150-prefix papers.

Psychology

175.101; 175.102; 175.203; at least three papers (45 credits) from 175.201, 175.205, 175.206, 175.210; at least four papers (60 credits) from 175.301, 175.302, 175.303, 175.305, 175.306, 175.309, 175.311, 175.317, 175.318, 175.345.

Rehabilitation

147.101 and 147.102; 147.201, 147.202, 147.203 and at least one paper from 150.202, 175.205, 175.206, 176.217, 250.233; 147.301 and at least three papers from 128.300, 147.302, 150.302, 175.301, 250.317, 250.332, 250.333.

Notes

1. Students who intend to include 175.205 or 175.206 in their Rehabilitation major, need to take the prerequisite 175.102 as one of the papers required from Schedule B, of the BHlthSc.
2. Students who intend to include 175.301 in their Rehabilitation major, need to take papers 175.102 and 175.203 from Schedule B of the BHlthSc.

Sport and Exercise

214.101, 214.166, 214.170, 214.201, 214.271, 214.274, 234.201, 214.371, 214.372 (30 credits) and one paper (15 credits) from 128.300, 214.373, 234.301.

Transfers and Cross-credits

5. Candidates who have previously completed 214.001 Introduction to Normal Body Function and/or paper 214.002 Applied Science for Health and Exercise, and who have achieved a grade of A or A+ in the paper(s), may, upon application, be credited with paper 214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function paper and/or 214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals in the BHlthSc degree, respectively.

## Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science

### Schedule A

Students must complete the three core papers, one communications paper, and a research methods paper (total of 75 credits from Schedule A).

1. The following core papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 250.131 | Health Studies | 15 | R 168.101, 168.131 |
| 250.231 | The Socio-political Context of Health Care | 15 | P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231 |
| 250.331 | Health of Communities | 15 | P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.331 |

2. An approved Communications paper selected from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.155 | Communication in the Sciences | 15 | R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151 |
| 119.177 | Written Communication for Information Sciences | 15 | R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 228.125, 22.150 |
| 192.102 | Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 | Note 1 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 230.100 | Introduction to Academic Writing | 15 | R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114 |

Note
The Communications paper should normally be taken within the first 120 credits of study.

### 3. An approved Research Methods paper selected from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.203 | Measurement in Rehabilitation | 15 | P 147.101 |
| 150.216 | He Huarahi Rangahau: Mäori and Research | 15 | P three 100-level papers including one 100-level Mäori Studies paper |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research | 15 | P 175.102 |
| 176.206 | Understanding Social Life | 15 | P any 100-level Sociology paper |
| 214.212 | Research Methods in the Health Sciences | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |

## Schedule B

## Papers offered by the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

### Communication

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 192.101 | English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 | Note 1 |

### Development Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 131.221 | Contemporary Development Issues | 15 | P any 100 level BA paper |
| 131.321 | Strategies for Sustainable Development | 15 | P any 200 level BA paper |

### Geography

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 145.111 | Society, Environment and Place | 15 | |
| 145.121 | Introduction to Physical Geography | 15 | |
| 145.222 | Rivers and Slopes | 15 | P 145.121 |
| 145.224 | Biogeography | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324 |

### Health

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 250.233 | Gender and Health | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233 |
| 250.317 | Disability in Society | 15 | P any 200-level BA or BHlthSc paper; R 176.317 |
| 250.332 | Mental Health | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.332 |
| 250.333 | Health and Ageing | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.333 |

### History

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 148.337 | Mäori Responses to Colonisation | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

### Mäori Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.110 | Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Mäori | 15 | Note 2 |
| 150.111 | Te Reo Könakinaki: Developing the Language | 15 | Note 2 |
| 150.114 | He Tirohanga o Mua: Mäori Custom, Lore and Economics | 15 | |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.202 | Hauora Tängata: Mäori Health Foundations | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.210 | Te Reo Körerorero: Mäori Language IIA | 15 | P 150.111 |
| 150.211 | Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing the Language | 15 | P 150.210 |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development | 15 | P 150.114 or 146.101 |
| 150.216 | He Huarahi Rangahau: Mäori and Research | 15 | P any three 100-level papers including one 100-level Mäori Studies paper |
| 150.301 | Te Mana Te Käwanatanga: Mäori Policy and the State | 15 | P 150.201 |
| 150.302 | Planning for Mäori Health | 15 | P 150.202 |
| 150.303 | Mana Wähine: Mäori Women | 15 | P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203 |
| 150.311 | Te Papä o te Reo: Mäori Language III | 15 | P 150.211 |

### Midwifery

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 177.232 | Human Milk, Lactation and Infant Feeding | 15 | P any 100-level paper, R 168.212, 168.232 |
| 177.314 | Birthing and Early Parenting | 15 | P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.309 |

### Psychology

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 | |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 | |
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc paper |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research | 15 | P 175.102 |
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour | 15 | P 175.102 |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition | 15 | P 175.102 |
| 175.210 | Ngä Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc paper, R 175.312 |
| 175.301 | Community Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.302 | Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.303 | The Practice of Psychological Research | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.305 | Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.309 | Forensic Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.311 | Psychology of Women | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.317 | Health Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.318 | Experimental Psychology | 15 | P175.203,175.205,175.206, Note 3 |
| 175.345 | Organisational Psychology | 15 | P 175.203, R 175.344 |

### Rehabilitation Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.101 | Rehabilitation Studies | 15 | |
| 147.102 | Psychiatric Disability | 15 | |
| 147.201 | Issues in Rehabilitation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 147.202 | Psychiatric Rehabilitation | 15 | P 147.102 |
| 147.203 | Measurement in Rehabilitation | 15 | P 147.101 |
| 147.291 | Special Topic I | 15 | P 147.101 |
| 147.292 | Special Topic II | 15 | P 147.101 |
| 147.301 | Community-based Rehabilitation | 15 | P 147.201 |
| 147.302 | Alcohol and Drug Use | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

### Resource and Environmental Planning

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 132.221 | Planning Studies | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BBS paper |

### Social Anthropology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 146.101 | Introductory Social Anthropology | 15 | |
| 146.204 | Culture and Medicine | 15 | P 146.101 or 146.102 |
| 146.211 | Systems of Healing | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 146.311 | Medical Systems of China, India and the West | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

### Social Policy

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 179.330 | Mäori Development and the Social Services | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 279.101 | Social Policy: An Introduction | 15 | R 179.101 |
| 279.201 | Social Policy: Concepts and Theories | 15 | P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (or 179.102 to 2009); R 179.201 |
| 279.301 | Government Policy, Planning and Administration | 15 | P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.301 |

### Sociology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 176.101 | Introductory Sociology | 15 | |
| 176.102 | New Zealand Society | 15 | R 176.104 |
| 176.103 | Self and Society | 15 | |
| 176.206 | Understanding Social Life | 15 | P any 100-level Sociology paper |
| 176.217 | Health and Society | 15 | P any two 100-level papers at least one of which is from BA schedule |

Notes related to Schedule B

1. Paper 192.101 may not be included as a Schedule A Communication paper in place of 192.102
2. 150.110 is for beginners. 150.111 is for students with some prior experience in Te Reo Mäori.
3. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

## Schedule C

## Papers offered by the College of Sciences.

### Biochemistry

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells | 15 | P 123.101, 162.101 |
| 122.233 | Metabolic Biochemistry | 15 | P 122.102 |

### Cell Biology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 | Note 1 |

## Chemistry

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 | Note 2 |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World | 15 | Note 2 |
| 123.103 | Introductory Chemistry | 15 | R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102; Note 3 |

## Computer Applications

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 158.100 | Computer Applications and the Information Age | 15 | |

## Environmental Science

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 121.103 | New Zealand Environments | 15 | |
| 121.211 | New Zealand Environmental Issues | 15 | P 121.103, Note 4 |
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues | 15 | P 121.103, Note 4 |

## Epidemiology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 202.251 | Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations | 15 | P any 100-level paper in Science |

## Ergonomics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 128.300 | Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | 15 | P any 200-level paper |

## Genetics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 203.203 | Human Genetics | 15 | P 162.101, R 162.253 |

## Human Health and the Environment

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 214.101 | Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function | 15 | R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242 |
| 214.102 | Applied Sciences for Health Professionals | 15 | R 123.101, 123.103 |
| 214.110 | Human Health and Housing | 15 | |
| 214.111 | Chemistry in the Environment | 15 | R 123.103 |
| 214.201 | Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function | 15 | P 214.101 and 214.102 |
| 214.202 | Pharmacology | 15 | P 214.101 and 214.102 |
| 214.211 | Environmental Science | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.212 | Research Methods in the Health Sciences | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.213 | Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.214 | Microbes and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.215 | Food Safety and Human Health | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.216 | Environmental and Public Health Law | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.217 | Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work | 15 | P 214.101 or equivalent as approved by Programme Director |
| 214.311 | Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases | 15 | P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.312 | Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods | 15 | P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.313 | Environmental and Human Health Impact Assessment | 15 | P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.314 | Water and Waste Treatment | 15 | P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.316 | Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation | 15 | P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.317 | Human Health and the Environment | 15 | P 214.216, 214.313 |

## Microbiology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 162.211 | Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms | 15 | P 162.101, R 162.213 |
| 162.212 | The Microbial World | 15 | P 162.101, P(D) 162.211 (Note 5) or 162.213 |
| 162.283 | Medical Microbiology | 15 | P(D) 162.211, Note 5 |
| 162.303 | Immunology | 15 | P 162.101, plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389 |

## Nutrition

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 151.231 | Food Chemistry for Nutrition | 15 | P 123.101 |
| 151.232 | Nutrition and Metabolism | 15 | P 123.101, 122.102, R 214.131 |
| 151.331 | Maternal and Child Nutrition | 15 | P 151.232 |
| 151.332 | Nutrition for Sport and Performance | 15 | P 151.232 |
| 151.333 | Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing | 15 | P 151.232 |
| 151.334 | Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour | 15 | P 151.232 |
| 214.131 | Introduction to Food and Nutrition | 15 | R 151.232, 141.101 |
| 214.231 | Applied Nutrition Issues | 15 | P 214.131 or equivalent; R 151.232 |
| 214.273 | Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health | 15 | P 214.101 and 214.102 or 214.131; R 151.232 |
| 214.331 | Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion | 15 | P 214.131, 214.231 R 151.232, Note 6 |

## Physics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 | R 124.111, Note 7 |
| 124.102 | Physics I(b) | 15 | Note 7 |
| 124.111 | Physics for Life Sciences | 15 | R 124.101 |

## Physiology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems | 15 | P 162.101 or 194.101 |
| 194.242 | Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems | 15 | P 162.101, or 194.101 Note 8 |
| 194.344 | Nerves and the Nervous System | 15 | P two of 194.241 to 194.243 |
| 194.346 | Control of Metabolism | 15 | P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233 |
| 194.350 | Human Lifecycle Physiology | 15 | P 194.241 or 194.242 |

## Sport and Exercise

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 214.166 | Training Principles and Practice | 15 | |
| 214.168 | Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology | 15 | |
| 214.169 | Introduction to Sports Medicine | 15 | P 214.170 |
| 214.170 | Structural Kinesiology | 15 | |
| 214.270 | Applied Sport Science | 15 | P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171, R 194.244; 234.202 |
| 214.271 | Exercise Prescription and Therapy | 15 | P 214.170 plus 214.101 or 214.166 |
| 214.272 | Fitness Assessment | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 214.273 | Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health | 15 | P 214.101 and 214.102 or 214.131; R 151.232 |
| 214.274 | Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I | 15 | P 214.101, 214.170, 214.166; R 214.270, 214.272, 234.203 |
| 214.371 | Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy | 15 | P 214.271 |
| 214.372 | Exercise Prescription Practicum | 30 | P 214.271 and 214.274 or 214.272; C 214.371 or Permission of Programme Director |
| 214.373 | Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II | 15 | P 214.274 |
| 234.201 | Sport Biomechanics I | 15 | P 214.170 |
| 234.203 | Exercise Physiology | 15 | P 194.101 |
| 234.301 | Sport Biomechanics II | 15 | P 234.201, R 194.351 |
| 234.302 | Investigating Sports Performance | 15 | P 234.201, 234.203, R 194.352 |

## Statistics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics | 15 | R 115,101, 161.100, 161.110,161.130,195.101, Note 9 |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics | 15 | R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110,161.120,195.101, Note 9 |

Notes related to Schedule C

1. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 have been passed.
4. Alternative prerequisites may be approved by the Programme Director.
5. Or 141.222.
6. Students are recommended to take 214.101 and/or 214.201. Alternative pre-requisite papers may be allowed by the Director of Health Sciences Programmes.
7. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative
8. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242 or 194.243.
9. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
10. Students wishing to take Physiology or Nutrition papers as choices within the major must complete the prerequisites for these papers at an appropriate time. Students considering these options should take both 122.102 and 123.101, and also 151.232 or 194.242.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

## Schedule D

Papers offered by colleges other than College of Humanities and Social Sciences, and the College of Sciences

### Business Law

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 155.306 | Health Care Law | 15 | P any two 200 level papers |

### Human Development

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.250 | Counselling Principles and Practice | 15 | P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences; R 209.250 |
| 253.255 | Cultural Issues in Counselling | 15 | P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences; R 209.255 |
| 253.355 | Professional Issues in Counselling | 15 | P 253.250 or 253.255 or 209.250 or 209.255; R 209.355 |
| 275.102 | Human Development | 15 | R 209.102 |
| 275.202 | Development Through Relationships | 15 | P 275.102 or 187.102 or 209.102; R 209.202 |

### Human Resource Management

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114.271 | Occupational Safety and Health I | 15 | Permission HOD |
| 114.272 | Occupational Safety and Health II | 15 | Permission HOD |
| 114.372 | Occupational Hygiene | 15 | P 114.271, 114.272 |

### Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.313 | Sport in the Social Context | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 152.319 | Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning | 15 | P 152.216 or (P 214.166 and any 200-level paper) |

### Transition Arrangements

6. These regulations take effect from 1 January 2010.
   (a) Students who passed at least 30 credits towards the Bachelor of Health Science under the 2009 or earlier regulations may complete under those regulations until the end of the 2014 academic year.
   (b) Students who have passed at least 30 credits towards the Bachelor of Health Science prior to 2010 may choose to transfer to these regulations, but must then meet all of the requirements specified herein.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Mäori Visual Arts
# BMVA

### Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

### Admission

1. Admission to Part I of the Bachelor of Mäori Visual Arts will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the University and will be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

### Course of Study

2. The Bachelor of Mäori Visual Arts degree consists of four parts, each containing 120 credits.
3. The degree of Bachelor of Mäori Visual Arts may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.
4. The following Schedule sets out parts, paper numbers and credit values applying to papers offered for the degree of Bachelor of Mäori Visual Arts.

## Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Mäori Visual Arts

Part I (at least 120 credits required)

Compulsory:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.106 | Ngä Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Mäori Visual Art | 15 | |
| 150.107 | Mata Puare: Studio IA | 30 | |
| 150.108 | Mata Puare: Studio IB | 45 | |

plus either

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.110 | Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Mäori | 15 | |

or

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.111 | Te Reo Könakinaki: Developing the Language | 15 | P 150.110 or equivalent |

Electives:

Any one of the following papers or another paper approved by the Head of School.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 146.101 | Introductory Social Anthropology | 15 | |
| 150.114 | He Tirohanga o Mua: Mäori Custom, Lore and Economics | 15 | |
| 154.101 | Introduction to Media Studies | 15 | |

Part II (at least 120 credits required)

Compulsory:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.206 | Ngä Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Mäori Visual Art | 15 | P 150.106 |
| 150.207 | Mata Oho: Studio IIA | 30 | P 150.107 |
| 150.208 | Mata Oho: Studio IIB | 45 | P 150.108 |

plus either

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.111 | Te Reo Könakinaki: Developing the Language | 15 | P 150.110 |

or

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.210 | Te Reo Körerorero: Mäori Language IIA | 15 | P 150.111 |

Electives:

Any one of the following papers or another paper approved by the Head of School:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 146.206 | Visual Ethnography | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 148.204 | The New Zealand Land Wars | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development | 15 | P 150.114 or 146.101 |
| 150.215 | Te Hokinga Mai: Repatriation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.216 | He Huarahi Rangahau: Mäori and Research | 15 | P three papers at 100-level including one paper from Mäori Studies |
| 154.201 | Television Studies | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.222 | The Art of the Film | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.303 | Mana Wähine: Mäori Women | 15 | P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203 |

Part III (at least 120 credits required)

Compulsory:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.307 | Mata: Studio IIIA | 30 | P 150.207 |
| 150.308 | Mata: Studio IIIB | 60 | P 150.208 |

plus

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.210 | Te Reo Körerorero: Mäori Language IIA | 15 | P 150.111; Note |

Note
If 150.210 has already been passed, a paper approved by the Head of School.

Part IV (120 credits required)

Compulsory:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.407 | Matatau: Studio IVA | 60 | P 150.307 |
| 150.408 | Matatau: Studio IVB | 60 | P 150.308 |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Midwifery
# BMid

No new enrolments will be accepted into Part I or Part II of the Bachelor of Midwifery in 2011

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. (a) Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Midwifery shall before enrolment have met the requirements set down by the Midwifery Council of New Zealand for registration as a midwife in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a midwife.
   (b) Admission to Part I is subject to the successful completion of a First Aid Certificate and Health Clearance requirement.
   (c) Registered nurses may be admitted with credit to the programme and are required to pass all core midwifery papers, facilitate 30 births and meet the standards and competencies required for registration as a midwife with the Midwifery Council of New Zealand.
   (d) Registered midwives may be admitted with advanced standing to Part III of the programme and may be eligible for up to 300 credits dependent on prior qualifications and work experience.

Course of Study

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Midwifery shall follow a course of study of not less than three years and not more than four years, unless application has been made and permission granted by the Midwifery Council to complete over a longer period of time.

3. No person will be entitled to enrol on more than two occasions papers 177.101, 177.102 and 177.204, or enrol more than once to pass papers 177.302 and 177.303, unless in extraordinary circumstances and subject to the approval of the Head of School which may be withheld or granted, and if granted subject to conditions as the Head of School at their discretion determines.

4. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Midwifery the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 177-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year;
   (c) failure to complete the degree within 4 years from the date of first enrolment, except under exceptional circumstances.

   Students excluded under (a) or (b) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Midwifery course with the approval of the Academic Board. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

5. (a) A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits, except in papers with the prefix of 177.
   (b) Exemptions of one or more prescribed papers may be granted on the basis of prior learning by the candidate before admission to the degree course.
   (c) Credit for papers listed in Part I, II and III of the Bachelor of Midwifery degree that have been passed for credits to other degrees or approved qualification may be granted subject to approval by the Academic Board of the University.

6. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor Midwifery programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Midwifery Council of New Zealand for registration as a midwife in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a midwife.
   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Midwifery programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Science of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Midwifery Council for registration as a midwife in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a midwife, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Note: While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Midwifery Council of New Zealand in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Midwifery Council.

## Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Midwifery

The Bachelor of Midwifery includes a minimum of 1500 hours of supervised clinical practice. The programme is delivered in three parts, each containing 120 credits of study.

Part I (120 credits)

All of the following papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 177.101 | Foundations for Midwifery Practice | 15 | |
| 177.102 | Midwifery Knowledge and Practice I | 15 | P 177.101 |
| 177.103 | Human Biosciences in Midwifery | 15 | P 177.101, 214.101 |
| 214.101 | Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function | 15 | R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242 |
| 214.102 | Applied Sciences for Health Professionals | 15 | P 214.101; R 123.101, 123.103 |
| 250.231 | The Socio-political Context of Health Care | 15 | P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231 |
| 275.102 | Human Development | 15 | R 209.102 |

One of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 | |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 | |
| 176.101 | Introductory Sociology | 15 | |
| 176.102 | New Zealand Society | 15 | R 176.104 |

Part II (120 credits)

All of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.202 | Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 177.201 | Normal Childbirth and the Neonate | 15 | P 177.101, 177.102, 177.103 |
| 177.202 | Women's Health and Sexuality | 15 | P 177.101, 177.102, 177.103 |
| 177.203 | Ethico-legal Dimensions of Midwifery Practice | 15 | P 177.101, 177.102 |
| 177.204 | Midwifery Practice II | 30 | P 177.201 |
| 177.232 | Human Milk, Lactation and Infant Feeding | 15 | P any 100-level paper, R 168.212, 168.232 |
| 214.202 | Pharmacology | 15 | P 214.101 and 214.102 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Part III (120 credits)

All of the following papers and an approved elective:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.310 | Research for Clinical Practice | 15 | P 177.102 and any 200-level paper |
| 177.301 | Challenges in Midwifery and Neonatal Care | 15 | P 177.201, 177.202, 177.203; 177.204 |
| 177.302 | Midwifery Practice III | 30 | P 177.301 |
| 177.303 | Independent Midwifery Practice | 30 | P 214.202, P 177.301 |
| 177.304 | Business Management for Health Professionals | 15 | P any 200-level paper |

An approved elective paper to the value of 15 credits. Suggested electives include:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 176.207 | Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 176.216 | Understanding Globalisation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; R 176.316 |
| 176.217 | Health and Society | 15 | P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule |
| 179.202 | An Introduction to Social Research | 15 | P any two 100-level papers, R 176.202 |
| 214.217 | Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work | 15 | P 214 or equivalent, as approved by the Programme Director |
| 177.314 | Birthing and Early Parenting | 15 | P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.309 |

Registered Midwives admitted to Part III of the programme will complete:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.310 | Research for Clinical Practice | 15 | |

And may select additional papers from the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.311 | Ethico-legal Dimensions of Nursing Practice | 15 | |
| 177.304 | Business Management for Health Professionals | 15 | |
| 177.314 | Birthing and Early Parenting | 15 | R 168.309 |

An approved 300-level midwifery practice paper or an approved elective.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing
# BN

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. (a) Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Nursing shall before enrolment have met the requirements set down by the Nursing Council of New Zealand for registration as a nurse in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse.

   (b) Admission to Part One is subject to the successful completion of a First Aid Certificate and Health Clearance requirement.

   (c) Enrolled nurses and nurses with a single registration seeking entry to the Register of Comprehensive Nurses may be admitted with advanced standing in the programme and required to complete such papers as will enable them to meet the Nursing Council of New Zealand standards and competencies for registration.

   (d) Registered midwives may be admitted with advanced standing to Part II of the programme and required to pass all core nursing papers and meet the standards and competencies required for registration as a comprehensive nurse with the Nursing Council of New Zealand.

   (e) Registered nurses seeking to complete a baccalaureate degree will be admitted with advanced standing to Part III of the programme and may be eligible for up to 300 credits dependent on prior qualifications and work experience.

Course of Study

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Nursing shall follow a course of study for normally not less than three years and not more than five years (extension to six years requires prior approval by Nursing Council of New Zealand) and pass the papers and practical work specified in the Schedule to these Regulations including a minimum of 1100 hours of approved supervised practice. Students will be expected to attend practice laboratories and clinical practice as compulsory components of the degree.

3. No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each Praxis paper, including 168.121 and 168.123.

4. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing, the following will lead to exclusion:

   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 168-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions;

   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year;

   (c) failure to complete the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing course with the approval of the Academic Board (or its delegate).

5. Normally students will not be permitted to enrol in Part II nursing papers (prefix 168.2xx) prior to completing all of Part I of the programme, or in Part III nursing papers (prefix 168.3xx) prior to completing all of Part II.

6. (a) A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits, except in papers with the prefix of 168.xxx and papers 214.101 and 214.102.

   (b) Exemptions of one or more prescribed papers may be granted on the basis of prior learning by the candidate before admission to the degree course.

   (c) Credit for papers listed in Parts I, II and III of the Bachelor of Nursing degree that have been passed for credit to other degrees or approved qualifications may be granted subject to approval by the Academic Board of the University.

7. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Nursing programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Nursing Council of New Zealand for registration as a nurse in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse.

   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Nursing programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Science of the conviction within seven days.

(b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Nursing Council for registration as a nurse in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Note: While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Nursing Council of New Zealand in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Nursing Council.

### Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing

Part I (120 credits)

All of the following papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.121 | Introduction to Nursing and Praxis | 15 | |
| 168.123 | Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I | 15 | |
| 168.124 | Nursing in Health and Wellness Across the Lifespan | 15 | |
| 168.125 | Research Methods and Academic Writing in Nursing | 15 | |
| 214.101 | Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function | 15 | R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242 |
| 214.102 | Applied Sciences for Health Professionals | 15 | R 123.101, 123.103 |
| 275.102 | Human Development | 15 | R 209.102 |

One of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 | |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 | |
| 176.101 | Introductory Sociology | 15 | |
| 176.103 | Self and Society | 15 | |

Part II (120 credits)

All of the following papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.202 | Hauora Tängata: Mäori Health Foundations | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 168.242 | Nursing in Long-term Adaptation for Healthy Living | 15 | P 168.121, 168.123, 168.124 and 168.125, C 214.201 |
| 168.243 | Praxis II | 15 | C/L 168.242 |
| 168.244 | Promoting Health with Individuals, Families and Communities | 15 | P 168.121, 168.123, 168.124 and 168.125 |
| 168.245 | Praxis III | 15 | C/L 168.244 |
| 168.246 | Professional Development in Nursing | 15 | P 168.121, 168.123, 168.124 and 168.125 |
| 214.201 | Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function | 15 | P 214.101 and 214.102 |
| 214.202 | Pharmacology | 15 | P 214.101 and 214.102 |

Part III (120 credits)

All of the following papers.
Compulsory:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.310 | Research for Clinical Practice | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 168.312 | Issues in Clinical Practice | 15 | P 168.246 |
| 168.341 | Nursing in Acute Illness and Trauma | 15 | P 168.243, 168.245, C 168.342 |
| 168.342 | Praxis IV | 30 | C/L 168.341 |
| 168.343 | Professional Practice | 30 | P 168.341, 168.342 |
| 168.344 | Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II | 15 | C 168.343 |

No new enrolments from 2011. Registered nurses admitted to Part III of the programme will complete –
Compulsory:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.310 | Research for Clinical Practice | 15 | |
| 168.311 | Ethico-legal Dimensions of Nursing Practice | 15 | |
| 168.312 | Issues in Clinical Practice | 15 | |

And one of the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.305 | Knowledge in Nursing | 15 | |
| 250.331 | Health of Communities | 15 | R 168.331 |
| 250.333 | Health and Ageing | 15 | R 168.333 |

or an approved 300-level elective paper to the value of 15 credits

## The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning
## BRP

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. The Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning consists of four parts, each containing 120 credits of study including field trips, studios, workshops and laboratories.
2. To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate shall:
   (a) Pass the papers required in the four parts of the course of study set out in the Schedule of Papers.
   (b) Pass a selection of elective papers sufficient to complete the total number of credits for the degree, including at least 105 credits in an integrated group of papers at 200-, 300- or 400-levels, of which at least 45 credits are at 300- or 400-levels, forming a specialisation in a Planning-related discipline.
   (c) Attend field trips, studios, workshops and laboratories as required.

Honours

3. The degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.

### Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning

Part I

Compulsory:
Core Planning papers (Note 1)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 132.106 | Introduction to Geographic Information Systems | 15 |
| 132.111 | Planning and the Environment | 15 |
| 132.112 | Planning for Sustainable Development | 15 |

Planning-related papers to the value of 60 credits.

Electives:
Any paper to the value of 15 credits within or outside the BRP Schedule (Notes 2, 3).

Part II

Before enrolling for Core Planning papers in Part II, BRP candidates shall normally have passed or been credited with all Core Planning papers in Part I of the Schedule.

Compulsory
Core Planning papers (75 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 132.212 | Professional Practice I | 15 | |
| 132.213 | Policy Analysis and Evaluation | 15 | |
| 132.217 | Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 132.218 | Building Collaborative Communities | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Electives:
Any Planning-related papers to the value of 45 credits, including those referred to in Regulation 2(b) (Notes 2, 3).

Part III

Before enrolling for Core Planning papers in Part III, BRP candidates shall normally have passed or been credited with all Core Planning papers in Part II of the Schedule.

Compulsory:
Core Planning papers (75 credits)

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 132.305 | Natural Resource Policy and Planning | 15 |
| 132.311 | Planning Theory | 15 |
| 132.312 | Environmental and Planning Law | 15 |
| 132.313 | Advanced Planning Techniques | 15 |
| 132.314 | Transport and Urban Planning | 15 |

Electives:
Any Planning-related papers to the value of 45 credits, including those referred to in Regulation 2(b) (Notes 2, 3).

Part IV

Before enrolling for the Core Planning papers in Part IV, BRP candidates shall normally have passed or been credited with all Core Planning papers in Part III of the Schedule.

Compulsory:
Core Planning papers (90 credits)

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 132.403 | Planning Project | 30 |
| 132.412 | Professional Practice II | 15 |
| 132.414 | Urban Planning and Design | 15 |
| 132.415 | Environmental Planning | 15 |
| 132.419 | Professional Practice Studio | 15 |

Electives:
Any Planning-related papers with sufficient credits value to bring total credits for Part IV to 120, including those referred to in Regulation 2(b) (Notes 2, 3).

Notes

1. In approved circumstances students transferring from another degree or another university may be permitted to take 132.111 and 132.112 in Part II.
2. Normally 30 credits of electives, which do not contribute to a Planning-related specialisation are sufficient to complete the degree. Papers with significant overlap of content will not be approved for inclusion in the degree. Paper 132.221 Planning Studies cannot be credited to the BRP degree.
3. These electives must be selected with the approval of the Head of School, to meet the requirements of Regulation 2(b) above.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work
# BSW

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. (a) Every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work shall follow a course of study for not less than four years and complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board 120 days of approved supervised field education. Students will also be expected to attend practice laboratories and field trips as compulsory components of the degree.

   (b) The course for the degree comprises papers to a total value of 480 credits, of which 90 credits relate to supervised field education. Papers are listed as being compulsory, or elective, the latter being papers drawn from other Bachelor's degrees.

   (c) Candidates will be given two opportunities to pass Field Education papers 179.355 and 179.455. Students who fail twice will be excluded from the degree for a period of one year and will be required to apply for entry into the relevant part as specified in the Progression Policy for the degree.

Selection into Parts II, III and IV

2. (a) Candidates shall not enrol in Part II unless:

   (i) They have passed papers to at least 75 credits. The candidate may on the recommendation of Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in approved papers of Part II in the same year that the candidate is enrolled in the remaining papers of the previous part.

   (ii) They have met the requirements set down by the Social Workers Registration Act 2003 for registration as social workers in New Zealand in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work'.

   (b) Candidates shall not enrol for Part III unless:

   (i) They have passed all the compulsory requirements of the previous parts except that a candidate who has passed all the prerequisites for entry to Part III of the degree, except one of the compulsory papers in Part I or Part II may, with the approval of the Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in Part III; and

   (ii) They have been admitted to Part III by a selection process approved by the Head of School; and

   (iii) They hold a current full driver's licence. Students with disabilities will receive special consideration.

   (c) Candidates shall not enrol in Part IV unless they have been admitted to Part IV by a selection process approved by the Head of School.

Credit Transfer

3. (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of general Regulations, candidates who have completed a tertiary social work Certificate or papers in the social sciences (no more than 120 credits) which are, in the opinion of the Academic Board, substantially the same as those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work, may be recommended for such credit and/or exemptions as to permit them to enter Part II and complete the BSW degree in three years' full-time study or on a part-time basis.

   (b) Notwithstanding the provisions of general Regulations, candidates who have completed university papers or a tertiary social work Diploma (levels five and six) (no more than 150 credits at the 100 level or level five) which are, in the opinion of the Academic Board, substantially the same as those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work, may be recommended for such credit and/or exemptions as to permit them to enter Part III and complete the BSW degree in two years' full-time study or on a part-time basis.

   (c) Candidates whose prior learning in informal settings and through work experience substantially meets the requirements for particular papers offered by the School, may apply for recognition of prior learning under the University Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations outlined in the Calendar. Guidelines are available from the Head of School.

Field Education

4. Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board 120 days of approved supervised field education. The supervised field education and work experience required by BSW Regulation 1(a), are as follows:

   Field Education
   120 days of supervised field education are required. Field education will be in three parts.

   (a) 179.255 Introduction to Field Education
      (i) Reports for this paper will be taken into consideration when students are being selected for entry into Part II of the BSW degree. The paper will be graded on a pass/fail basis. A fail grade will automatically disqualify a candidate from proceeding to the next part of the degree. Provision for an appeal in these situations will be provided.

   (b) 179.355 Field Education I
      (i) Students will be required to undertake field education placements in accordance with requirements of the appropriate School and in accordance with the avail-ability of professionally qualified supervisors.
      (ii) Reports on each student will be submitted to the Head of School by field education supervisors and a pass or fail grade will be awarded by the Academic Board. A fail grade in 179.355 will disqualify a candidate from proceeding to Part IV of the degree. Provisions for an appeal in these cases will be provided.
      (iii) Students will be sufficiently prepared to undertake the placement by having demonstrated in the prerequisite papers the ability to adequately respond to presenting problems and have participated in preliminary placement planning discussions.
      (iv) Where elective papers taken in Part III are avail-able extramurally, students may be requested to complete field education requirements outside of the Massey University campus regions.

   (c) 179.455 Field Education II
      (i) Students will be required to undertake field education placements in accordance with the requirements of the appropriate School and in accordance with the avail-ability of professionally qualified supervisors.
      (ii) Reports on each student will be submitted to the Head of School by field education supervisors and a pass or fail grade will be awarded by the Academic Board.
      (iii) Students will be sufficiently prepared to undertake the placement by having demonstrated in the prerequisite papers the ability to adequately respond to presenting problems and have participated in preliminary placement planning discussions.

Honours

5. The degree of Bachelor of Social Work may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.

Variations

6. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Social Work programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work".

   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Social Work programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences of the conviction within seven days.

   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of good character and fitness to be a social worker, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

## Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work

Part I (120 credits)

Compulsory papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 179.110 | Introducing Social and Community Work Practice | 15 | |
| 179.155 | An Introduction to Helping Skills in Social and Community Work Practice | 15 | |
| 275.102 | Human Development | 15 | R 209.102 |
| 279.101 | Social Policy: An Introduction | 15 | R 179.101 |

One paper at any level in Social Anthropology or Mäori Studies.

One of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 176.101 | Introductory Sociology | 15 | |
| 176.102 | New Zealand Society | 15 | R 176.104 |
| 176.104 | Identity and Culture in New Zealand | 15 | R 148.106, 176.102 |

Electives:
Papers to a total of 30 credits drawn from papers offered for other Bachelor's degrees.

Part II (120 credits)

Compulsory papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 179.202 | An Introduction to Social Research | 15 | P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule, R 176.202 |
| 179.210 | Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions | 15 | P 179.110 |
| 179.255 | Introduction to Field Education | 15 | P 179.155 |
| 179.230 | The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 279.201 | Social Policy: Concepts and Theories | 15 | P 279.102 or 179.101; R 179.201 |
| 279.203 | Law, Government and Social Policy | 15 | P 279.101 or 179.101; R 179.203 |

Electives:
One paper to a total of 15 credits drawn from papers offered for other Bachelor's degrees.

Part III (105 credits)

Compulsory papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 179.310 | Integrated Practice with Groups and Families | 15 | P 179.210 |
| 179.320 | Community Development | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 179.330 | Mäori Development and the Social Services | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 179.355 | Field Education I | 45 | P 179.255, C 179.310, 179.320, 179.330 |
| 279.301 | Government Policy, Planning and Administration | 15 | P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.301 |

Part IV (135 credits)

Compulsory papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 179.410 | Social Work Fields of Practice | 30 | P pass in Part III |
| 179.420 | Advanced Social Work Practice | 30 | P pass in Part III |
| 179.440 | Management in the Social Services | 15 | P pass in Part III |
| 179.455 | Field Education II | 45 | P 179.355, C 179.410, 179.420 |
| 279.401 | Social Policy Evaluation | 15 | P 279.301 or 179.301; R 179.462 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Transition

7. These regulations take effect from 1 January 2011.
   (a) Students who have passed at least 120 credits towards the BSW prior to 1 January 2011 are not required to include 179.155 in their programme of study in order to graduate. Students who have passed at least 75 credits will be permitted to study 179.155 and 179.255 concurrently in 2011.
   (b) Students who have passed at least 240 credits towards the BSW prior to 1 January 2011 are not required to include 179.230 in their course of study.

# Undergraduate Diplomas

## Diploma in Arts
## DipArts

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits, with at least 45 credits above 100-level.

2. The course of study must include one of the following papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 230.100 | Introduction to Academic Writing | 15 | R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114 |
| 192.102 | Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 | Note |

Note
Students whose prior education was not in English should normally take 192.102.

3. At least 90 credits must be taken from Part II of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree and/or from Schedule A for the Bachelor of Defence Studies degree. Up to 30 credits may be taken from Schedules for other undergraduate degrees.

4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma with endorsement, a candidate shall either:
   (a) Pass at least 75 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, from a single major subject or a single minor subject in the Bachelor of Arts degree. The BA majors Business Psychology, Environmental Studies, Politics, and Social Policy are not available as endorsements in the Diploma in Arts.

   Or

   (b) Defence Studies endorsement
   Pass at least 75 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, from papers listed in Schedule A of the Bachelor of Defence Studies degree.

   Or

   (c) Expressive Arts endorsement
   Pass at least 75 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, from papers listed below:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 139.104 | Drama in Performance | 15 | |
| 139.123 | Creative Writing | 15 | |
| 139.142 | Mythology and Fantasy | 15 | |
| 139.209 | Speaking: Theory and Practice | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 206.105, 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236 |
| 139.223 | Creative Processes | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230, 152.334, 206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper. |
| 139.224 | Making Plays for Theatre | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or 197.107, 197.109, 206.222 |
| 139.225 | Writing for Children | 15 | P 139.106 or 139.123 |
| 139.226 | Life Writing | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 197.111, 197.114, 206.206, 206.207 |
| 139.229 | Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around | 15 | P 139.123 |
| 154.204 | Media Practice I | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 154.224 | Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462, 222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203 |
| 139.303 | Modern Drama | 15 | P any 200-level English paper |
| 139.323 | Media Script Writing | 15 | P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper |
| 139.326 | Travel Writing | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206, 206.207, 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282 |
| 139.327 | Writing Creative Nonfiction | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.209, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282, 226.200 |
| 139.329 | Advanced Fiction Writing | 15 | P 139.123 and any 200-level paper |
| 139.374 | Tragedy | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 154.304 | Media Practice II | 15 | P 154.204 |

   Or

   (d) Written and Oral Communication endorsement
   No new enrolments in this endorsement from 2009 onwards. Students enrolled for this endorsement in 2008 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Calendar.

5. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Arts may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma in Arts before the transfer of credit will be granted.

# The Diploma in Health Science
# DipHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Health Science, candidates are required to gain at least 120 credits for papers listed in the Schedules A, B and C for the Bachelor of Health Science degree. At least 45 of the credits must be at the 200-level or higher.

2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates must pass:
   (a) The core papers 250.131 Health Studies and 250.231 Socio-Political Context of Health Care;
   (b) A Communications paper selected from Schedule A, section 2 of the Bachelor of Health Science degree;
   (c) At least 15 credits from Schedule B, and at least 30 credits from Schedule C of the Bachelor of Health Science degree;
   (d) The balance of papers from Schedules A, B or C of the Bachelor of Health Science degree.

3. Transfers and Cross-credits
   A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Health Science may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the university, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation shall be required to surrender the Diploma in Health Science before the transfer of credit will be granted.

4. Transition Provisions
   These regulations apply from 1 January 2010.
   (a) All candidates commencing study towards the Diploma in Health Science on or after 1 January 2010 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
   (b) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science prior to 1 January 2010, and who have passed at least 15 Massey credits while enrolled in the Certificate in Health Science programme, may complete under the CertHlthSc regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2012 academic year.
   (c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science in 2009 or earlier may choose to transfer to the Diploma in Health Science, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the regulations for the Diploma.
   (d) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science prior to 2010, but who have not completed the Certificate by the end of the 2012 academic year, will not be permitted to complete the Certificate and will be required to transfer to the Diploma in Health Science from 2013.

# Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies
# DipRehabStuds

Course Regulations

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

*Course of Study*

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall follow an approved course study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study and pass the examinations in papers chosen from those listed in Regulation 2 to a total of at least 120 credits, of which 45 credits shall be at the 200-level or above.

2. Every course of study for the Diploma shall include:
   (a) Five core papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.101 | Rehabilitation Studies | 15 | |
| 147.201 | Issues in Rehabilitation | 15 | P any 100 level BA paper |
| 147.203 | Measurement in Rehabilitation | 15 | P 147.101 |
| 230.100 | Introduction to Academic Writing | 15 | R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114 |
| 250.131 | Health Studies | 15 | R 168.101, 168.131 |

   (b) Optional papers – three of the following or as approved by the Head of School.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 146.101 | Introductory Social Anthropology | 15 | |
| 147.102 | Psychiatric Disability | 15 | |
| 150.110 | Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Mäori | 15 | Note 1 |
| 150.111 | Te Reo Könakinaki: Developing the Language | 15 | Note 2 |
| 150.114 | He Tirohanga O Mua: Mäori Custom, Lore and Economics | 15 | |
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 | |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 | |
| 176.101 | Introductory Sociology | 15 | |
| 176.102 | New Zealand Society | 15 | R 176.104 |
| 275.102 | Human Development | 15 | R 209.102 |
| 279.101 | Social Policy : An Introduction | 15 | R 179.101 |
| 147.202 | Psychiatric Rehabilitation | 15 | P 147.102 |
| 147.291 | Special Topic I | 15 | PHOS |
| 147.292 | Special Topic II | 15 | PHOS |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | P any 100 level BA paper |
| 150.202 | Hauora Tängata: Mäori Health Foundations | 15 | P any 100 level BA paper |
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour | 15 | P 175.102 |
| 176.217 | Health and Society | 15 | P any two 100 level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule |
| 250.231 | The Socio-political Context of Health Care | 15 | P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231 |
| 253.250 | Counselling Principles and Practice | 15 | P any 100 level paper in Education of Social Sciences; R 209.250 |
| 253.255 | Cultural Issues in Counselling | 15 | P any 100 level paper in Education or Social Sciences; R 209.255 |
| 250.233 | Gender and Health | 15 | P any 100 level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233 |
| 128.300 | Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 147.301 | Community-based Rehabilitation | 15 | P 147.201 |
| 147.302 | Alcohol and Drug Use | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |
| 250.317 | Disability in Society | 15 | P any 200 level BA or BHlthSc paper |
| 250.332 | Mental Health | 15 | P any 200 level BA paper, R 168.332 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 250.333 | Health and Ageing | 15 | P any 200 level BA paper, R 168. 333 |

Note:
1. Paper 150.110 is for beginners.
2. Paper 150.111 is for students with some prior experience in Te Reo Mäori.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the university, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation shall be required to surrender the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies before the transfer of credit will be granted.

Transition Provisions

4. These regulations apply from 1 January 2010.
   (a) All candidates commencing study towards the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies on or after 1 January 2010 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
   (b) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies prior to 1 January 2010, and who have passed at least 15 Massey credits while enrolled in the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies programme, may complete under the CertRehabSt regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2012 academic year.
   (c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies in 2009 or earlier may choose to transfer to the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the regulations for the Diploma.
   (d) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies prior to 2010, but who have not completed the Certificate by the end of the 2012 academic year, will not be permitted to complete the Certificate and will be required to transfer to the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies from 2013.

# Undergraduate Certificates

## The Certificate in Arts
## CertArts

Course regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, a candidate shall pass undergraduate papers to a total of at least 60 credits.
2. At least 45 credits must be taken from Part II of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree. Up to 15 credits may be taken from Schedules for other undergraduate degrees.
3. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in Arts may apply to transfer the Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma or degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the diploma or degree in question.
4. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate in Arts may apply to cross-credit up to 15 credits of Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma or undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the diploma or degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 15 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate in Arts before the transfer of credit will be granted.

## The Certificate in Pacific Development
## CertPacificDev

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, candidates are required to pass papers to the value of 60 credits.
2. Every course of study for the Certificate shall include:
   (a) Compulsory:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 230.102 | Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 | |

   (b) Elective papers – select three from the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 131.121 | Rich World, Poor World | 15 | |
| 146.102 | Endangered Cultures | 15 | |
| 172.132 | Language and Culture | 15 | |
| 179.110 | Introducing Social and Community Work Practice | 15 | |
| 179.230 | The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 230.100 | Introduction to Academic Writing | 15 | R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Certificate in Social and Community Work
# CertSclComWk

No new enrolments from 2011

The Certificate in Social and Community Work is an introductory programme for practitioners in the social services.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Persons applying to enrol must have at least 12 months' experience in an appropriate social or community work setting.

Course of Study

2. Every course of study shall include:

(a) Compulsory:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 179.110 | Introducing Social and Community Work Practice | 15 | |
| 279.101 | Social Policy: An Introduction | 15 | R 179.101 |
| 179.210 | Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions | 15 | C 179.110 |
| 179.220 | Strategies for Change in Communities | 15 | C 279.101 or 179.101 |
| or | | | |
| 179.230 | The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | 15 | C 279.101 or 179.101 |
| 179.255 | Introduction to Field Education | 15 | C 279.101 or 179.101 |

(b) Optional papers – one of the following or as approved by the Head of School:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.110 | Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Mäori | 15 | Note 1 |
| 150.111 | Te Reo Könakinaki: Developing the Language | 15 | Note 2 |
| 150.114 | He Tirohanga o Mua: Mäori Custom, Lore and Economics | 15 | |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |

(c) Elective papers – two of the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 131.121 | Rich World, Poor World | 15 | |
| 146.102 | Endangered Cultures | 15 | |
| 147.101 | Rehabilitation Studies | 15 | |
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 | |
| 176.101 | Introductory Sociology | 15 | |
| 176.102 | New Zealand Society | 15 | R 176.104 |
| 176.104 | Identity and Culture in New Zealand | 15 | R 148.106, 176.102 |
| 200.162 | Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand | 15 | R 179.102 |
| 230.100 | Introduction to Academic Writing | 15 | R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114 |
| 275.102 | Human Development | 15 | R 209.102 |
| 279.203 | Law, Government and Social Policy | 15 | P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009); R 179.203 |

Notes
1. This paper is for beginners.
2. Previous experience in the Mäori language is necessary.

3. All candidates must attend extramural contact courses as required.

4. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same content may be granted an exemption from that paper, but shall be required to offer another paper that they have not already passed.

5. Candidates whose prior learning in informal settings and through work experience substantially meets the requirements for particular papers offered by the School may apply for recognition of prior learning under the University Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations outlined in the Calendar. Guidelines are available from the Head of School.

6. Candidates may credit to the Certificate in Social and Community Work papers to a total of no more than 45 credits that are also credited to the course for another degree or university diploma or certificate providing that such cross-credits shall each require the approval of the Academic Board.

7. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations of that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit papers to a total of more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

8. In the case of sufficient merit, the Certificate may be awarded with Distinction.

# Graduate Diplomas

## The Graduate Diploma in Arts
## GradDipArts

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Arts, a student must pass papers at 200-level and 300-level to a total of at least 120 credits, with at least 75 credits above 200-level. All 120 credits must be taken from Part II of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree, subject to the exceptions permitted by Regulation 3.

2. A student may be credited with a maximum of 15 credits in which they have gained a Restricted (R) pass.

3. In exceptional circumstances, a student may be given approval to include up to 30 credits from 700-level paper(s) from the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or Master of Arts schedules in the Graduate Diploma in Arts. Approval for enrolment in 700-level paper(s) will only be given when the student has passed at least 30 credits at 200-level and 30 credits at 300-level in the subject.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Endorsements

4. The subject areas available for endorsement are those subject areas available as majors in the Bachelor of Arts degree. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Arts with an endorsement a student must pass at least 90 credits from papers listed for a major subject in the Bachelor of Arts schedules, with at least 60 credits at 300-level.

5. Completion of the Graduate Diploma in Arts without endorsement requires the prior approval of the Academic Director of the College. To qualify for the award of the Diploma without endorsement, a student must pass a coherent set of papers to the value of 120 credits.

Transition Arrangements

6. These regulations take effect from 1 January 2011.
   (a) Students who have passed at least 30 credits towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts under the 2010 or earlier regulations may complete under those regulations until the end of the 2014 academic year.
   (b) Students who have passed at least 30 credits towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 2011 may choose to transfer to these regulations, but must then meet all of the requirements specified herein.
   (c) Students who have passed fewer than 30 credits towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2011 must transfer to the 2011 regulations.

# The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management
# GradDipEmergMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year of full-time study or its equivalent in part-time study.

2. To qualify for the Diploma, candidates shall pass papers to a total value of at least 120 credits as follows:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 130.705 | Emergency Management | 30 | |

At least 30 credits from the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 130.701 | Natural Hazards | 30 | Note 1 |
| 130.702 | Coping with Disasters | 30 | Note 1 |

Further papers selected from the following, with not more than 30 credits from papers at the 200-level:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114.242 | Human Resource Development | 15 | |
| 114.271 | Occupational Safety and Health I | 15 | |
| 114.272 | Occupational Safety and Health II | 15 | |
| 132.221 | Planning Studies | 15 | |
| 152.200 | Contemporary Management | 15 | |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 | |
| 157.241 | Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce | 15 | |
| 158.261 | Digital Multimedia Fundamentals | 15 | |
| 166.203 | Social Behaviour and the Police | 15 | |
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 | |
| 219.206 | Managing Communications Technology | 15 | |
| 114.355 | Management Development | 15 | |
| 152.386 | Risk Management I | 15 | |
| 152.387 | Risk Management II | 15 | |
| 175.345 | Organisational Psychology | 15 | P 175.203, R 175.344 |
| 176.308 | Sociology of the Environment | 15 | |
| 219.303 | Organisational Communication | 15 | |
| 130.799 | Research Report in Emergency Management | 30 | P130.705 and one of 130.701 or 130.702, or PHOD. R130.703 |
| 132.751 | Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities | 30 | Graduate Status |
| 147.701 | Rehabilitation Theory and Practice | 30 | Note 2 |

Notes
1. These papers are normally offered in alternate years.
2. These papers have restricted entry; enrolment is only permitted with academic approval.
3. Students who are considering subsequent qualifications in Emergency Management are strongly advised to include 130.799 among the papers selected.
4. Subject to approval by the Programme Director, students may substitute up to 15 credits from relevant papers at the 200-, 300- or 700-level for a paper in the above list.
5. Extramural tuition only will be provided in sufficient papers each year to enable completion of a Diploma within the normal period.

# The Graduate Diploma in Mäori Development
# GradDipMäoriDev

No new enrolments from 2011

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the Diploma, a candidate shall have passed papers from the following list to a total value of at least 120 credits provided that:
   (a) at least 75 credits are from papers at the 300- or 700-levels; and
   (b) passes have been obtained in any three of 150.201, 150.202, 150.210, 150.211, 150.213.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | |
| 150.202 | Hauora Tängata: Mäori Health Foundations | 15 | |
| 150.210 | Te Reo Körerorero: Mäori Language IIA | 15 | |
| 150.211 | Te Reo Whananakonako: Embellishing the Language | 15 | |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development | 15 | |
| 150.301 | Te Mana Te Käwanatanga: Mäori Policy and the State | 15 | |
| 150.302 | Planning for Mäori Health | 15 | |
| 150.311 | Te Papä o te Reo: Mäori Language III | 15 | |
| 150.314 | Whai Taonga: Mäori Language Policy and Development | 15 | |
| 179.330 | Mäori Development and the Social Services | 15 | |
| 269.332 | Mäori Issues in Education | 15 | R 182.332 |
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development | 30 | |
| 150.702 | Mauri Ora: Mäori Mental Health | 30 | |
| 150.711 | Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Mäori Literature | 30 | |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.714 | Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies | 30 | |
| 150.715 | Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | 30 | |
| 150.716 | Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic | 30 | |
| 150.717 | He Hanganga Mäori mo te Hauora: Applied Mäori Mental Health | 30 | Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only) |
| 150.791 | Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic | 30 | |

2. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers may be allowed by the Academic Board to offer another approved paper which they have not already passed.

3. Endorsement may be given to Diplomas indicating that students have specialised in Mäori Health, Mäori Policy or Mäori Language. To obtain an endorsement, students must comply with the following:

   (a) approval from the Head of School;

   (b) demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Head of School substantial experience in the particular field; and

   (c) obtain passes in papers specified as follows:

Endorsement in Mäori Health

150.201, 150.202; one of 150.210, 150.211, 150.213; 150.301, 150.302, 150.702, 150.717.

Endorsement in Mäori Policy

150.201, 150.210, either 150.211 or 150.213; 150.301, 150.701.

Endorsement in Mäori Language

150.210, 150.211; 150.311; one of 150.201, 150.202, 150.213; 150.711.

# Graduate Certificates

## The Graduate Certificate in Arts
## GCertArts

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, a candidate shall pass papers at 200- and 300-level to a total of at least 60 credits, with at least 45 credits at 300-level. All 60 credits must be taken from Part II of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Endorsements

2. The Graduate Certificate in Arts may be endorsed in a subject area. The subject areas offered as endorsements are those subject areas available as majors in the Bachelor of Arts degree. Endorsements may also be offered in some subject areas available as minors in the Bachelor of Arts degree.

3. To qualify for the award of an endorsement at least 45 credits, including 30 credits at 300-level, must be completed in a single subject area.

Progression to Further Study

4. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Arts may apply to transfer the Graduate Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma, undergraduate degree, or graduate diploma of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the particular qualification.

5. A candidate who has been awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts and subsequently enrols for the Graduate Diploma in Arts may surrender the Graduate Certificate towards the Graduate Diploma. All papers completed as part of the Graduate Certificate in Arts will then be transferred to the Graduate Diploma in Arts.

6. A candidate who has been awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts may apply to cross-credit up to 15 credits of Graduate Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma or undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such credit shall comply with the Regulations for the particular qualification. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 15 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Graduate Certificate in Arts before the transfer of credit will be granted.

# Bachelor Honours Degrees

## The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours
## BA(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites at an appropriate level of academic achievement:

   (a) A Bachelor of Arts degree or close equivalent, with a major in the intended postgraduate subject;

   (b) A Bachelor of Arts degree or close equivalent, with a minor in the intended postgraduate subject followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject.

   (c) A Bachelor of Arts degree or close equivalent, followed by a Graduate Diploma in Arts in the intended postgraduate subject.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 120 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Subject to these Regulations, a candidate who has been awarded the degree in one subject may be a candidate for the degree in another.

4. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for Master of Arts may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer to a course for Bachelor of Arts with Honours provided that for the purpose of Regulation 8(c) (Part I Regulations) the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Arts be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

5. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate prerequisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Schedule.

## Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

### Defence Studies

Prerequisite

As specified in Regulation 1, or the Bachelor of Defence Studies degree.

Course of Study

Papers to the value of 90 credits from the following list, including either 149.798 or 149.799 (but not both), plus 30 credits from approved research methods paper(s).

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 134.703 | Ethics of War and Peace | 30 | |
| 149.701 | The New Zealand Strategic Environment | 30 | |
| 149.702 | New Zealand's Defence Policy | 30 | |
| 149.703 | Modern Campaign Studies | 30 | |
| 149.704 | Command Studies | 30 | |
| 149.705 | Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy | 30 | |
| 149.708 | Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations | 30 | |
| 149.709 | Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime | 30 | |
| 149.732 | Public International Law for Defence and Security | 30 | |
| 149.760 | Defence and Security Technology | 30 | |
| 149.798 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 149.799 | Research Report | 60 | |
| 200.761 | International Relations: Theory and Practice | 30 | |

Note: Enrolment in research methods paper(s) is subject to the approval of the Director of the Centre for Defence Studies, or nominee. In some circumstances, approval may be given to replace 30 credits of research methods paper(s) with a research methods workshop and approved elective paper(s) to the value of 30 credits.

### Economics

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. The programme of study shall normally include 178.700, 178.705, and 178.721 or its equivalent and 178.799 Research Project.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 178.700 | Macroeconomics I | 15 | P 178.200 and 178.220 or PHOD |
| 178.703 | The Theory and Practice of Economics | 30 | |
| 178.705 | Microeconomics I | 15 | P 178.301 or PHOD |
| 178.711 | The Microeconomics of Banking | 30 | |
| 178.712 | International Monetary Economics | 30 | |
| 178.713 | Financial Economics: Advanced Microeconomic Issues | 30 | Graduate Status, 178.307 and either 178.201 or 178.204 or PHOD |
| 178.714 | Financial Economics: Advanced Macroeconomic Issues | 30 | P 178.200, 178.308 or PHOD |
| 178.715 | Applied Economics and Policy | 30 | |
| 178.718 | Health Economics | 30 | |
| 178.721 | Research Methods in Applied Economics | 15 | |
| 178.722 | Applied Econometrics | 15 | |
| 178.732 | Advanced Econometrics | 30 | Graduate Status and PHOD |
| 178.750 | Topics in International Economics | 15 | Graduate Status and 178.200 or 178.201 or 178.204 or 178.240 or PHOD; R 77.403, 78.450, 78.750 |
| 178.756 | Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies | 15 | |
| 178.760 | Environmental and Natural Resource Economics | 15 | |
| 178.770 | Economic Growth and Development | 15 | |
| 178.791 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 178.799 | Research Project | 30 | |

### Education

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including 267.792 Research Exercise:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.701 | Ethics in Education | 30 | R 187.701 |
| 254.704 | Education and Historical Analysis | 30 | R 187.704 |
| 263.704 | Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | 30 | R 180.704, 186.731 |
| 265.737 | Young Children and Their Families | 30 | R 186.737 |
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |
| 267.792 | Research Exercise | 30 | R 180.792 |
| 267.737 | Narrative Research | 30 | R 209.737 |
| 269.711 | Policy and Development in Mäori Education | 30 | R 182.711 |

Note
For students proceeding to the MA, 267.780 Research in Education is a prerequisite for enrolment in 267.891 Thesis.

### English

Course of Study

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the following list, including 139.799 Research Report (30). With the approval of Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective from the following list:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 139.702 | Criticism, Theory and Research | 30 | |
| 139.707 | Women, Desire and Narrative | 30 | |
| 139.710 | Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing | 30 | |
| 139.720 | Poetry and Politics: The English Civil Wars | 30 | |
| 139.723 | Aspects of Romanticism | 30 | |
| 139.725 | The Post-Romantic Subject | 30 | |
| 139.735 | Shakespeare | 30 | |
| 139.750 | Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context | 30 | R 139.795 (2008 only) |
| 139.751 | A Topic in New Zealand Literature | 30 | |
| 139.752 | New Zealand Drama | 30 | |
| 139.755 | Australian and New Zealand Writers | 30 | |
| 139.758 | Postcolonial Writing | 30 | |
| 139.760 | Writing Lyric Poetry: Blurring the Boundaries | 30 | P Graduate Status, and 139.229 or PHOS |
| 139.761 | Writing Contemporary Fiction | 30 | Graduate Status and 139.329; or PHOS |
| 139.763 | Community Theatre | 30 | R 139.753 |
| 139.775 | Trauma, Memory, Haunting | 30 | |
| 139.789 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 139.790 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 139.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |

Note
The Research Essay is designed to act as an introduction to research in the field of English. It provides training for and tests the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

### Environmental Studies

Note

This endorsement is not available in the 2011 academic year.

## Geography

### Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including either 145.798 Research Report (60) or 145.799 Research Report (30):

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 131.703 | Gender and Development | 30 | |
| 131.704 | Sustainable Development | 30 | |
| 145.701 | Power and Geographic Knowledge | 30 | |
| 145.702 | Alpine Geomorphology | 30 | |
| 145.703 | Coastal Geomorphology | 30 | |
| 145.704 | Quaternary Biogeography | 30 | |
| 145.705 | Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management | 30 | P or C 145.327 or equivalent |
| 145.706 | Historical Geography | 30 | |
| 145.707 | Economic Geography | 30 | |
| 145.708 | Agricultural Geography | 30 | |
| 145.710 | Consumption and Place | 30 | |
| 145.713 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 145.723 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 145.798 | Research Report (60) | 60 | |
| 145.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |

## History

### Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list and which must include papers 148.720, 148.730 and a 15,000-word Research Report (60) 148.799. With permission of the Head of School a 7,500-word Research Report (30) (148.798) can be substituted for 148.799, together with an approved paper from History or an appropriate discipline.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 148.720 | Advanced Historiography | 30 | |
| 148.722 | Cook Voyages | 30 | |
| 148.723 | French Republicanism | 30 | |
| 148.724 | New Zealand's Settler Society | 30 | |
| 148.730 | Advanced Historical Methodology | 30 | |
| 148.791 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 148.792 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 148.798 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |
| 148.799 | Research Report (60) | 60 | |
| 200.761 | International Relations: Theory and Practice | 30 | R 148.761 |

## Mäori Studies

### Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Students are required to enrol in 150.714 (or another approved 30-credit paper in research methods) and 150.799 Research Report (30).

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development | 30 | |
| 150.702 | Mauri Ora: Mäori Mental Health | 30 | |
| 150.710 | Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication | 30 | |
| 150.711 | Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Mäori Literature | 30 | |
| 150.714 | Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies | 30 | |
| 150.715 | Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | 30 | |
| 150.716 | Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic | 30 | |
| 150.717 | He Hanganga Mäori mo te Hauora: Applied Mäori Mental Health | 30 | Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only) |
| 150.791 | Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic | 30 | |
| 150.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |

## Mathematics

### Prerequisite

It is recommended that where possible the major include papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

### Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, normally including 160.783 Mathematics Project:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 160.702 | Advanced Algebra | 15 | |
| 160.703 | Advanced Analysis | 15 | |
| 160.704 | Studies in Theoretical Mathematics | 15 | |
| 160.705 | Studies in Discrete Mathematics | 15 | |
| 160.715 | Advanced Computational Methods | 15 | |
| 160.725 | General Relativity | 15 | |
| 160.733 | Methods of Applied Mathematics | 15 | |
| 160.734 | Studies in Applied Differential Equations | 15 | |
| 160.737 | Studies in Mathematical Physics | 15 | |
| 160.738 | Studies in Continuum Mechanics | 15 | |
| 160.739 | Studies in Applied Mathematics | 15 | |
| 160.774 | Philosophy of Mathematics | 15 | |
| 160.783 | Mathematics Project | 30 | |
| 160.791 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 160.792 | Special Topic | 15 | |

## Media Studies

### Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list including either 154.797 or 154.798. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits at the 700-level from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective paper from the following list.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 139.702 | Criticism, Theory and Research | 30 | |
| 154.701 | Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures | 30 | |
| 154.702 | Advanced Film Studies | 30 | |
| 154.703 | Children, Youth and the Media | 30 | |
| 154.704 | Media Research Methods | 30 | |
| 154.705 | Special Topic in Media | 30 | |
| 154.707 | The World of Noir | 30 | |
| 154.708 | Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media | 30 | |
| 154.709 | Sources of Media Ecology | 30 | |
| 154.719 | Media, Entertainment, and Ethics | 30 | |
| 154.797 | Research Report (60) | 60 | |
| 154.798 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |
| 219.705 | Advanced News Media Processes | 30 | |

Note

The Research Essay is designed to act as an introduction to research in the field of Media Studies. It provides training for and tests the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

## Midwifery (no new enrolments from 2011)

### Prerequisites

Normally 60 credits from 300-level 168 or 177 prefix papers offered for the BA or BMid degree, normally will have practiced as a registered midwife for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme and hold a current annual practising certificate.

### Course of Study

Each course of study must include:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 177.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 | |

One or two of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 177.701 | Midwifery Knowledge and Philosophy | 30 | |
| 177.702 | Evidence-Based Midwifery Practice | 30 | |

One paper may be selected from the following list:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.706 | Nursing and Midwifery History | 30 | |
| 168.707 | Women's Health | 30 | |
| 168.709 | Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning | 30 | |
| 168.712 | Pain Management | 30 | |
| 168.717 | Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice | 30 | |
| 177.703 | Breastfeeding | 30 | |
| 177.704 | Maternal Mental Health | 30 | |
| 177.759 | Practicum | 30 | |
| 177.791 | Special Topic I | 30 | |
| 177.792 | Special Topic II | 30 | |
| 177.793 | Special Topic III | 30 | |
| 250.741 | Managing Professional Practice | 30 | R 168.708 |

## Nursing

### Prerequisites

Normally 60 credits from 300-level Nursing papers offered for the BA or BN degree, normally have practiced as a registered nurse for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme and hold a current annual practising certificate.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Course of Study

Each course of study must include:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 | |
| 168.895 | Research Report (30) | 30 | P 168.810 |

One or two of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.706 | Nursing and Midwifery History | 30 | |
| 168.707 | Women's Health | 30 | |
| 168.709 | Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning | 30 | |
| 168.717 | Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice | 30 | |
| 168.731 | Leadership in Nursing | 30 | |
| 168.732 | Personal and Community Health | 30 | |
| 168.793 | Special Topic III | 30 | |

One paper may be selected from the schedules for the MN degree.

Philosophy

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list including 134.799 Research Report (60):
Compulsory:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 134.703 | Ethics of War and Peace | 30 | |
| 134.740 | Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics | 30 | |
| 134.750 | Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts | 30 | |
| 134.798 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |
| 134.799 | Research Report (60) | 60 | |

Politics

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Each course of study must include an approved 30-credit paper in research methods, which will normally be 176.702 and a research report of at least 30 credits (200.798 or 200.799).

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 131.701 | Development and Underdevelopment | 30 | |
| 131.703 | Gender and Development | 30 | |
| 144.721 | Public Policy and Political Economy | 30 | |
| 144.722 | Public Policy Research and Evaluation | 30 | |
| 144.725 | Public Policy Development in Local Government | 30 | |
| 146.704 | Advanced Studies in Ethnicity and Race | 30 | |
| 148.723 | French Republicanism | 30 | |
| 149.701 | The New Zealand Strategic Environment | 30 | |
| 149.705 | Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy | 30 | |
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development | 30 | |
| 152.741 | Public Policy | 30 | |
| 176.702 | Advanced Social Inquiry | 30 | |
| 176.710 | Ethnicity and Racism | 30 | |
| 178.709 | History of Economic Thought | 15 | |
| 200.761 | International Relations: Theory and Practice | 30 | R 148.761 |
| 200.797 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 200.798 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |
| 200.799 | Research Report (60) | 60 | |
| 219.705 | Advanced News Media Processes | 30 | |
| 219.708 | Political Communication | 30 | Graduate Status and Permission Head of Department |
| 279.701 | Social Policy and Political Economy | 30 | R 179.701 |
| 279.703 | Social Policy Studies | 30 | R 179.704 |

Psychology

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including Research Report (30) (175.799):

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.704 | Studies in Cognition | 15 | |
| 175.705 | Applied Behaviour Analysis | 15 | |
| 175.706 | Small Group Dynamics | 15 | |
| 175.710 | Psychology of Work | 15 | |
| 175.711 | Social Change and Community Development | 15 | |
| 175.712 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 175.713 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 175.716 | Psychology of Language and Communication | 15 | |
| 175.717 | Psychology of Ageing | 15 | |
| 175.718 | Postmodernism and Psychology | 15 | |
| 175.719 | Applied Criminal Psychology | 15 | |
| 175.720 | Advanced Psychology of Women | 15 | |
| 175.721 | Child and Family Therapy | 15 | |
| 175.722 | Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 | |
| 175.723 | Experimental Psychology Project | 30 | |
| 175.725 | Advanced Social Psychology | 30 | |
| 175.728 | Counselling Psychology | 15 | |
| 175.729 | Psychology and Culture | 15 | |
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 | |
| 175.731 | Career Development and Assessment | 15 | |
| 175.732 | Psychological Well-being in Organisations | 15 | |
| 175.733 | Culture at Work | 15 | |
| 175.734 | Child Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 | |
| 175.735 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 175.736 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 175.737 | Occupational Psychology | 15 | |
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 | |
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 | |
| 175.741 | Psychological Assessment in Organisations | 15 | |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 | |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 | |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 | |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 | |
| 175.748 | The Psychology of Organisational Change | 15 | |
| 175.751 | Neuropsychological Rehabilitation | 15 | |
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 | |
| 175.781 | Clinical Psychopathology | 15 | R 175.701 |
| 175.782 | Clinical Psychology Assessment | 15 | R 175.708 |
| 175.783 | Clinical Psychology Interventions | 15 | R 175.707, 175.727 |
| 175.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |

Note
Paper 175.738 is compulsory for all new students enrolling in postgraduate qualifications in Psychology. This excludes the PhD, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCogBehTher, PGDipDisTher and PGDipI/OPsych qualifications.

Religious Studies

Note

This endorsement is not available in the 2011 academic year.

Social Anthropology

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Each course should normally include papers 146.701 and 146.703 and either 146.798 Research Report (60) or 146.799 Research Report (30).

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 146.701 | Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory | 30 | |
| 146.702 | Advanced Regional Ethnography | 30 | |
| 146.703 | The Practice of Anthropology | 30 | |
| 146.704 | Advanced Studies in Ethnicity and Race | 30 | |
| 146.705 | Advanced Anthropology of Popular Movements | 30 | |
| 146.706 | Advanced Visual Anthropology | 30 | |
| 146.711 | Advanced Systems of Healing | 30 | |
| 146.716 | Field Research in Medical Anthropology | 30 | |
| 146.781 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 146.782 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 146.783 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 146.798 | Research Report (60) | 60 | |
| 146.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |

Social Policy

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Each programme of study shall include 279.796 and normally include 279.701 and 179.702.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 132.741 | Long-Term Community Planning | 30 | Graduate Status; R 132.737 (2008 only) |
| 144.725 | Public Policy Development in Local Government | 30 | |
| 178.715 | Applied Economics and Policy | 30 | |
| 179.702 | Advanced Research Methods | 30 | |
| 179.705 | Income Distribution and Social Security | 30 | |
| 179.709 | Women, Work and the State | 30 | |
| 179.711 | Special Topic | 30 | |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 179.712 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 179.783 | Mäori Development and the Social Services | 30 | |
| 179.722 | Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers | 30 | |
| 179.773 | Disability Studies | 30 | |
| 179.777 | Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy | 30 | |
| 279.701 | Social Policy and Political Economy | 30 | R 179.701 |
| 279.703 | Social Policy Studies | 30 | R 179.704 |
| 279.796 | Research Report (30) | 30 | R 179.796 |

Sociology

Course of Study

Each course of study must include 176.701 Current Issues and Theories, 176.702 Advanced Research Methods, 176.799 Research Report (30) and one further paper to be selected from the following list:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 176.701 | Current Issues and Theories | 30 |
| 176.702 | Advanced Social Inquiry | 30 |
| 176.703 | New Zealand Political Sociology | 30 |
| 176.710 | Ethnicity and Racism | 30 |
| 176.711 | Sociology of Underdevelopment | 30 |
| 176.712 | Advanced Media Sociology | 30 |
| 176.713 | Sociology of Economic Life | 30 |
| 176.714 | Public Health, Risk and Society | 30 |
| 176.715 | Culture and New Zealand Society | 30 |
| 176.718 | Environmental Sociology | 30 |
| 176.719 | The Globalisation of Society | 30 |
| 176.720 | Postfeminisms: Advanced Feminist Theory and Cultural Forms | 30 |
| 176.722 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 176.723 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 176.724 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 176.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 |

Statistics

Prerequisite

As specified in Regulation 1, except that prior study must include 160.203 or 160.211.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, normally including 90 credits selected from the following list and a further 30 credits from papers in Mathematics, Computer Science, or related subjects. The course of study shall normally include 161.782 Research Report.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 161.702 | Theory of Linear Models | 15 | |
| 161.704 | Bayesian Statistics | 15 | |
| 161.705 | Advanced Statistical Inference | 15 | |
| 161.709 | Topic in Statistical Theory | 15 | |
| 161.721 | Design and Analysis of Experiments | 15 | |
| 161.723 | Theory of Multivariate Statistics | 15 | |
| 161.725 | Statistical Quality Control | 15 | |
| 161.726 | Extensions to the Linear Model | 15 | |
| 161.728 | Contingency Table Analysis | 15 | |
| 161.729 | Topics in Applied Statistics | 15 | |
| 161.742 | Time Series Analysis | 15 | |
| 161.743 | Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis | 15 | |
| 161.749 | Topics in Applied Probability | 15 | |
| 161.770 | Statistical Consulting | 15 | |
| 161.771 | Analysis of Experiments for Researchers | 15 | |
| 161.772 | Multivariate Analysis for Researchers | 15 | |
| 161.773 | Regression for Researchers | 15 | |
| 161.774 | Time Series for Researchers | 15 | |
| 161.775 | Sample Surveys | 15 | R 161.322 |
| 151.776 | Statistical Modelling for Researchers | 15 | P 161.200, 161.231 or equivalent; R 161.304 |
| 161.777 | Practical Data Mining | 15 | P 161.223; R 161.324 |
| 161.778 | Biostatistics for Researchers | 15 | |
| 161.781 | Analysis Project | 15 | |
| 161.782 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 161.790 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 161.791 | Special Topic | 15 | |

Note
Normally only one of 161.771 to 161.775 will be allowed.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours BHlthSc(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 120 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.

3. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for the Master of Health Science may, with permission of the Academic Board, transfer to the course for Bachelor of Health Science with Honours provided that for the purpose of Regulation 8 (Part I Regulations) the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Health Science be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours

Environmental Health

Prerequisite

A major in Environmental Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative) and 214.798 Research Report:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.772 | Advanced Topics in Food Quality | 30 |
| 214.773 | Advanced Topics in Water Quality | 30 |
| 214.774 | Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception | 30 |
| 214.775 | Advanced Topics in Environmental Health | 30 |
| 214.776 | Advanced Topics in Investigative Methods, Analysis and Interpretation | 30 |
| 214.781 | Advanced Topics in Health Science | 30 |
| 214.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 231.704 | Mäori Health | 30 |
| 231.707 | Environmental Health | 30 |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 |

or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

### Mäori Health

#### Prerequisite

A major in Mäori Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

#### Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.810 or an approved alternative) and 150.799 Research Report (30):

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development | 30 | |
| 150.702 | Mauri Ora: Mäori Mental Health | 30 | |
| 150.714 | Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies | 30 | |
| 150.717 | He Hanganga Mäori mo te Hauora: Applied Mäori Mental Health | 30 | Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only) |
| 150.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |
| 231.704 | Mäori Health | 30 | |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 | |

or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

### Psychology

#### Prerequisite

A major in Psychology or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

#### Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including the research methods paper (175.738) and 175.799 Research Report (30):

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.718 | Postmodernism and Psychology | 15 | |
| 175.719 | Applied Criminal Psychology | 15 | |
| 175.720 | Advanced Psychology of Women | 15 | |
| 175.721 | Child and Family Therapy | 15 | |
| 175.722 | Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 | |
| 175.725 | Advanced Social Psychology | 30 | |
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 | |
| 175.732 | Psychological Well-being in Organisations | 15 | |
| 175.733 | Culture at Work | 15 | |
| 175.734 | Child Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 | |
| 175.735 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 175.736 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 175.737 | Occupational Psychology | 15 | |
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 | |
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 | |
| 175.741 | Psychological Assessment in Organisations | 15 | |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 | |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 | |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 | |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 | |
| 175.748 | The Psychology of Organisational Change | 15 | |
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 | |
| 175.781 | Clinical Psychopathology | 15 | R 175.701 |
| 175.782 | Clinical Psychology Assessment | 15 | R 175.708 |
| 175.783 | Clinical Psychology Interventions | 15 | R 175.707, 175.727 |
| 175.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

### Rehabilitation

#### Prerequisite

A major in Rehabilitation or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

#### Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including paper 147.701, a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative) and 147.799 Research Report (30):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.701 | Rehabilitation Theory and Practice | 30 |
| 147.702 | Rehabilitation Counselling | 30 |
| 147.703 | Vocational Rehabilitation | 30 |
| 147.704 | Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation | 30 |
| 147.705 | Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired | 30 |
| 147.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 |
| 231.704 | Mäori Health | 30 |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 |

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

### Sport and Exercise

#### Prerequisite

A major in Sport and Exercise or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

#### Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.810, or 119.728, or an approved alternative) and 234.799 Research Report:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | Graduate Status and Permission AD |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 | |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 | |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 | |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 | |
| 234.701 | Muscle Mechanics | 15 | |
| 234.702 | Skeletal Muscle Metabolism | 15 | |
| 234.703 | Advanced Topics in Exercise Science | 15 | |
| 234.704 | Advanced Biomechanics | 15 | |
| 234.705 | Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning | 15 | |
| 234.706 | Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease | 15 | |
| 234.799 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 | |

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

# Masters Degrees

## The Degree of Master of Arts
## MA

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Master of Arts (240 credits) is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites, at an appropriate level of academic achievement:
   (a) A Bachelor of Arts degree, or close equivalent, with a major in the intended postgraduate subject;
   (b) A Bachelor of Arts degree, or close equivalent, with a minor in the intended postgraduate subject followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject.
   (c) A Bachelor of Arts degree, or close equivalent, followed by a Graduate Diploma in Arts in the intended postgraduate subject.
2. Admission to the Master of Arts by thesis (120 credits) is open to students who have been awarded one of the following, at an appropriate level of academic achievement:
   (a) A Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree with an endorsement in the same subject as that in which the thesis will be done;
   (b) A Postgraduate Diploma in Arts with an endorsement in the same subject as that in which the thesis will be done.

Course Requirements

3. The choice of papers, thesis topic or other work must normally be approved by the appropriate Head of School or Programme Coordinator unless otherwise specified.
4. Except as provided in Regulations 5, 6 and 7:
   (a) Candidates shall follow a course of study totalling 240 credits normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits (in one of the subjects listed in the Schedule) plus a thesis (or other approved research-based work) to a value of 120 credits.
   (b) Candidates shall normally complete all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 60 credits;
   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
   (d) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiner, the Head of School shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

Subjects

5. (a) The subjects for examination for the Degree of Master of Arts are listed in the Schedule below.
   (b) The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate pre-requisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Schedule.

Concessions

6. Candidates who have been awarded the degree of BA(Hons) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts may be a candidate for the degree of MA in the same subject under the following conditions:
   (a) Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of not less than one calendar year in a subject area listed and detailed in the Schedules to these Regulations.
   (b) Candidates may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers.
   (c) Candidates shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior merit and they complete the requirements for the award of the degree either within one calendar year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three consecutive calendar years of first enrolling for part-time study in the subject area for the degree. Superior merit is defined as equivalent in quality to First Class Honours.
   (d) Candidates must complete all requirements within four consecutive calendar years of first enrolling for the degree.
7. Candidates enrolled for the degree of BA(Honours) who have not been awarded that degree may, on transferring to the course of the degree of Master of Arts, be exempted from such requirements for the MA as the Academic Board may approve. For such candidates, the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Arts shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the degree of BA(Hons).
8. In special circumstances approved by the Academic Board, candidates for the MA who have presented themselves for examination in all of the required papers but do not present a thesis may be awarded the degree without honours subject to completing within a specified time such additional requirements as may be prescribed.

### Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts

Defence and Strategic Studies

Papers selected from the following list to the value of not less than 120 credits, plus a thesis (149.800 or 149.899) or other approved research-based work from a Schedule approved by the Board of Defence and Strategic Studies with the value of not less than 120 credits, for a total value of not less than 240 credits.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 149.701 | The New Zealand Strategic Environment | 30 | |
| 149.702 | New Zealand's Defence Policy | 30 | |
| 149.703 | Modern Campaign Studies | 30 | |
| 149.704 | Command Studies | 30 | |
| 149.705 | Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy | 30 | |
| 149.708 | Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations | 30 | |
| 149.709 | Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime | 30 | P Graduate Status or equivalent |
| 149.732 | Public International Law for Defence and Security | 30 | |
| 149.760 | Defence and Security Technology | 30 | P Graduate Status or equivalent |
| 149.791 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 149.792 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 149.798 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |

Note: Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Defence and Strategic Studies.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Development Studies

An approved group of 700-level and/or 800-level papers up to the value of 120 credits plus a thesis (131.899 or 131.816 and 131.817) or other approved research-based work up to the value of 120 credits.

For the Schedule of Papers, refer entry for Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies.

Note: Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Development Studies.

Economics

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Economics, plus a thesis (178.899) with the value of 120 credits. The selected papers shall normally include 178.700, 178.705, and 178.721.

Education

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Education, including 267.780, plus a thesis (267.891) with a value of 120 credits.

Note: 267.780 Research in Education is a prerequisite for enrolment in 267.891 Thesis.

Emergency Management

Papers selected from the following list to a value of 120 credits, including at least 60 credits from 130.701, 130.702 and 130.705, a thesis (130.899 or 130.816 and 130.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits, for a total value of not less than 240 credits:

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 114.731 | Advanced Occupational Safety and Health | 30 |
| 114.773 | Hazard Management | 30 |
| 130.701 | Natural Hazards | 30 |
| 130.702 | Coping with Disasters | 30 |
| 130.705 | Emergency Management | 30 |
| 130.791 | Special Topic in Emergency Management | 30 |
| 132.735 | Natural Resource Planning | 30 |
| 132.739 | Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice | 30 |
| 132.751 | Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities | 30 |
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 |
| 130.816 | Thesis (Part I) | 60 |
| 130.817 | Thesis (Part II) | 60 |
| 130.899 | Thesis Emergency Management | 120 |

Note: Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Emergency Management.

English

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for English, plus a thesis (139.899 or 139.816 and 139.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits at the 700-level from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective paper from the BA (Hons) list.

Note: The Masterate thesis in English is designed to provide training for and to test the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

Environmental Studies

This endorsement is not available in the 2011 academic year.

French

This endorsement is not available in the 2011 academic year.

Geography

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Geography and a thesis (145.899 or 145.897 and 145.898) with the value of 120 credits.

German

This endorsement is not available in the 2011 academic year.

History

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA (Hons) list for History, including 148.720 and 148.730, and a thesis (148.899 or 148.816 and 148.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

Japanese

This endorsement is not available in the 2011 academic year.

Mäori Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Mäori Studies, including 150.714 (or another approved 30-credit paper in research methods) plus a thesis (150.899 or 150.816 and 150.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Mathematics

An approved selection of papers to give a total of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Mathematics, plus a thesis or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Media Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA (Hons) schedule for Media Studies, plus a thesis (154.899 or 154.816 and 154.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits at the 700-level from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective paper from the BA (Hons) list.

Note: The Masterate thesis in Media Studies is designed to provide training for and to test the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented, and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

Midwifery (no new enrolments from 2011)

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Midwifery plus a thesis (177.899 or 177.816 plus 177.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Note: Candidates will normally have practiced as a registered midwife for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme.

Museum Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits selected from the following list of 700-level papers. Papers must include 150.715 and at least two from 167.742, 167.743, 167.744, plus a thesis (167.899 or 167.816 and 167.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 150.715 | Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | 30 |
| 167.742 | Collection Management | 30 |
| 167.743 | Museum Management | 30 |
| 167.744 | Museums and the Public | 30 |
| 167.761 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 167.890 | Advanced Research Practicum | 60 |
| 167.816 | Thesis (Part I) | 60 |
| 167.817 | Thesis (Part II) | 60 |
| 167.896 | Dissertation | 60 |
| 167.899 | MA Thesis | 120 |
| An approved paper from another discipline | | 30 |

Notes
1. Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Museum Studies.
2. Candidates with less than three years' full-time museum experience would normally be expected to complete 150.715, 167.742, 167.743, 167.744.
3. 167.890 and 167.896 can be combined to form a single project worth 120 credits.

Nursing

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Nursing or the Master of Nursing list plus a thesis (168.899, or 168.816 plus 168.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Note: Candidates will normally have practiced as a registered nurse for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme.

Philosophy

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Philosophy, plus a thesis (134.899 or 134.816 and 134.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Politics

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Politics, plus a thesis (200.899 or 200.816 and 200.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. All students must complete an approved 30-credit paper in research methods, which will normally be 176.702 and a research project of at least 30 credits.

Psychology

For the degree without specialist endorsement

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Psychology, plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant postgraduate papers may be substituted.

For the degree with specialist endorsement

Students enrolled for the Clinical Psychology endorsement will complete papers to the value of 150 credits plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

Students enrolled for the Health Psychology endorsement will complete papers to the value of 150 credits plus a thesis (175.898 or 175.895 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 90 credits.

Students enrolled for the Industrial/Organisation Psychology endorsement will complete papers to the value of 150 credits plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

Note: No new enrolments in the Industrial/Organisational Psychology endorsement from 2010 onwards.

Endorsements

The degree may be awarded with an endorsement to those candidates who, subject to the approval of the Head of School, follow a course of study as specified in the schedule to the endorsement.

(a) The endorsement schedule (Clinical Psychology) is:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 | |
| 175.781 | Clinical Psychopathology | 15 | R 175.701 |
| 175.782 | Clinical Psychology Assessment | 15 | R 175.708 |
| 175.783 | Clinical Psychology Interventions | 15 | R 175.707, 175.727 |
| 175.7xx | Another 60 credits from Psychology | | |

and

Satisfactorily complete supervised practical work of from 360 to 450 hours associated with enrolment in paper

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.871 | Clinical Psychology Practicum | 30 | PHOS |

and

Satisfactorily complete a Research Thesis to the value of 120 credits

(b) The endorsement schedule (Health Psychology) is:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 | |
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 | |
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 | |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 | |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 | |
| 175.7xx | Elective Psychology paper | 15 | |
| xxx.7xx | Another 30 credits from Psychology or other relevant postgraduate papers offered by the University | | |

and

Satisfactorily complete supervised practical work of at least 240 hours and assignments associated with enroment in paper

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.879 | Health Psychology Practicum | 30 | P at least two of 175.744, 175.743, 175.739 and PHOS |

and

Satisfactorily complete a Research Thesis to the value of 90 credits in the area of Health Psychology.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.898 | Thesis | 90 |

or

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.895 | Thesis Part I (30) | 30 |

and

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.896 | Thesis Part II | 60 |

Note
Paper 175.738 is normally compulsory for all new students enrolling in postgraduate qualifications in Psychology. This excludes the PhD, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCogBehTher, PGDipDisTher and PGDipl/OPsych qualifications.

Rehabilitation

Papers to a value of 120 credits from the following list, plus a thesis (147.899 or 147.816 and 147.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.701 | Rehabilitation Theory and Practice | 30 | |
| 147.702 | Rehabilitation Counselling | 30 | |
| 147.703 | Vocational Rehabilitation | 30 | |
| 147.704 | Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation | 30 | |
| 147.705 | Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired | 30 | |
| 147.706 | Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills | 30 | Note 4 |
| 147.707 | Orientation and Mobility | 30 | Note 4 |
| 147.708 | Canine Studies for the Rehabilitation Practitioner | 30 | Note 4 |
| 147.709 | Rehabilitation Practicum | 30 | Notes 5, 6 |
| 147.712 | Dual Diagnosis | 30 | Permission HOS |
| 147.791 | Special Topic I | 30 | |
| 147.792 | Special Topic II | 30 | |
| 147.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 | |
| | An approved paper from another discipline | 30 | |

Notes
1. Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Rehabilitation Studies.
2. Prerequisite a BA or equivalent degree with a major in human or social sciences or education.
3. Candidates who have previously taken papers or qualifications equivalent to 147.701 may with the permission of the Head of School substitute other papers.
4. These papers are restricted and are only available to students specialising in the rehabilitation of the visually impaired.
5. Enrolment in a practicum is normally restricted to students specialising in a particular field of rehabilitation. Students are expected to have completed 147.701 and at least one other paper relevant to the chosen field of rehabilitation.
6. Admission to the paper is based on places available, access to field settings, approval of a nominated field work supervisor and demonstrated suitability for advanced skill development in the particular field of practice.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Religious Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Religious Studies, plus a thesis (135.899 or 135.816 and 135.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Second Language Teaching

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the following list and a thesis (272.899 or 272.816 and 272.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 272.701 | Language Awareness and Language Issues | 30 | R 172.701 |
| 272.702 | The Second Language Learning Process | 30 | R 172.702 |
| 272.703 | The Methodology of Second Language Teaching | 30 | R172.703 |
| 272.704 | Curriculum and Materials Design | 30 | R 172.704 |
| 272.791 | Special Topic in Second Language Teaching | 30 | R 172.791 |
| 272.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 | R172.799 |

Notes

1. Prerequisite: a completed degree with a major in a language-related field of study plus at least one year's teaching experience in an area related to second language teaching.
2. Students who have qualified for the award of Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching or its equivalent may study for the MA in Second Language Teaching by thesis only and may qualify for the award of the degree with Distinction if their work is considered to be of sufficient merit and all requirements have been completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study in the degree.

Social Anthropology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Social Anthropology, normally including 146.701, 146.703 and either 146.798 or 146.799, plus a thesis (146.899 or 146.816 and 146.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Social Policy

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Social Policy, plus a thesis (279.899 or 279.816 and 279.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits, or papers to a value of 150 credits, plus a thesis (279.898) or other approved work with the value of 90 credits. Each course of study shall normally include 178.715, 279.701, 179.702 and 279.703.

Sociology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Sociology (should normally include 176.701 and 176.702), plus a thesis (176.899 or 176.816 and 176.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Statistics

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Statistics, plus a thesis (161.899) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. The papers may include up to 30 credits from Mathematics, Computer Science or related subjects.

Visual and Material Culture

Papers to the value of 120 credits plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits selected from the following list. Papers must include 237.701, 237.702 and 237.799 and normally one of 150.715, 154.701 or 167.744 plus a thesis (237.899 or 237.816 and 237.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 150.715 | Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | 30 |
| 154.701 | Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures | 30 |
| 167.744 | Museums and the Public | 30 |
| 237.701 | Studies in Material Culture | 30 |
| 237.702 | Studies in Visual Culture | 30 |
| 237.791 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 237.799 | Research Report | 30 |
| 237.816 | Thesis Part I | 60 |
| 237.817 | Thesis Part II | 60 |
| 237.899 | Thesis | 120 |

Note

The thesis (237.899 or 237.816 and 237.817) will be either a written study of 35-40,000 words in length or a combination of written exegesis (no less than 30% or 12-15,000 words) and research-informed creative work (no more than 70% of the course of study).

Women's Studies (no new enrolments from 2011)

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the following list and should normally include 170.701 and 170.702, plus a thesis (170.899 or 170.816 and 170.817).

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 131.703 | Gender and Development | 30 |
| 139.707 | Women, Desire and Narrative | 30 |
| 168.707 | Women's Health | 30 |
| 170.701 | Theoretical Perspectives in Gender and Sexuality | 30 |
| 170.702 | Feminist Research Methodologies | 30 |
| 170.704 | Bodies, Gender and Power | 30 |
| 170.707 | Feminist Textual Subversions | 30 |
| 170.708 | Special Topic in Women's Studies | 30 |
| 170.709 | Gender, Sex, Law | 30 |
| 170.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 |
| 170.816 | MA Thesis (Part I) | 60 |
| 170.817 | MA Thesis (Part II) | 60 |
| 170.899 | MA Thesis Women's Studies | 120 |
| 179.711 | Special Topic | 30 |

# The Degree of Master of Creative Writing
# MCW

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Part II.

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling candidates shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or an equivalent qualification, in Creative Writing, Expressive Arts, English or another approved subject; or, in exceptional circumstances, have been awarded or qualified for another degree as approved by Academic Board;
   (b) have submitted a portfolio of creative writing of sufficient substance and quality as an admission requirement; and
   (c) have been granted admission to the degree on either a full-time or part-time basis.

Course Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.
   (b) The candidate will attend a compulsory residential workshop in the first year of enrolment.
3. To qualify for the award of the MCW every candidate shall complete a thesis to the value of 120 credits, comprising a creative writing project and an associated research essay.

4. The choice of thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of School or his/her nominee.

5. When the thesis is forwarded to the examiner, the Head of School or nominee shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis. The certificate shall also state the proportion of assessment to be allotted to each part of the thesis.

Master of Creative Writing Thesis

6. (a) The thesis will comprise a creative project and an associated research essay, the proportion of each to be negotiated by candidate and supervisor within stated guidelines.

   (b) The creative work will be a body of work written in a single genre or will be expressly cross-genre in nature. It will demonstrate originality in conception and execution; be unified thematically and/or around one or more formal or other aesthetic principles; show mastery of form, structure, and style; and reflect critical engagement with relevant contemporary aesthetic issues and creative work in the student's chosen genre.

   (c) The research essay will be of a scholarly standard appropriate to Masters work and will investigate one or more aesthetic, formal, or scholarly issues raised by the student's own creative work, writing process, or by the body of creative and critical work the student encounters during his or her study. It will show fluency with an appropriate critical vocabulary, with a body of relevant critical work, and, where relevant, with appropriate theory and debates on craft or aesthetic principles.

Distinction/Merit

Candidates may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior standard, and with Merit if their work is judged by the examiners to be of high standard. Superior standard indicates a GPA of 7 or above, and high standard a GPA of 6.

### Schedule to the Degree of Master of Creative Writing

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 139.860 | Master of Creative Writing Thesis | 120 | |
| 139.861 | Master of Creative Writing Thesis (Part I) | 60 | |
| 139.862 | Master of Creative Writing Thesis (Part II) | 60 | |

## The Degree of Master of Defence Studies
## MDefStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling, a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Defence Studies or an equivalent qualification.

Course Requirements

2. The choice of papers, thesis topic or other work must normally be approved by the appropriate Director of Centre or Programme Coordinator unless otherwise specified.

3. Except as provided in Regulations 4 and 5 below:

   (a) Candidates shall follow a course of study totalling 240 credits normally comprising papers to a value of between 120 to 150 credits from those listed plus a thesis to a value of 90 or 120 credits.

   (b) Candidates shall normally complete all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 90 credits.

   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.

   (d) Candidates should normally have attended the methods workshop prior to commencing the thesis but must have done so before a substantial part of the thesis is completed.

   (e) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiner, the Director of Centre shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

4. (a) Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies) may, upon surrender of that qualification, transfer up to 120 credits to the Master of Defence Studies. To be eligible for the award of the degree with honours, the course of study for candidates who have surrendered the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies) shall not exceed one year for full-time students or three years for part-time students.

   (b) Candidates who have enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies) and who have not been awarded that qualification may, upon achievement of a satisfactory academic standard, transfer to the Master of Defence Studies degree and be exempt from such requirements as the Academic Board may determine. For such candidates, the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Defence Studies shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies).

### Schedule to the Degree of Master of Defence Studies

Course of Study

5. (a) Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising a thesis of either 90 or 120 credits and papers to the value of 120 to 150 credits from the following list. At least 90 credits must come from papers with the 149 subject prefix.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 134.703 | The Ethics of War and Peace | 30 | |
| 149.701 | The New Zealand Strategic Environment | 30 | |
| 149.702 | New Zealand's Defence Policy | 30 | |
| 149.703 | Modern Campaign Studies | 30 | |
| 149.704 | Command Studies | 30 | |
| 149.705 | Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy | 30 | |
| 149.708 | Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations | 30 | |
| 149.709 | Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime | 30 | Graduate Status or equivalent |
| 149.732 | Public International Law for Defence and Security | 30 | |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 149.760 | Defence and Security Technology | 30 | P Graduate Status or equivalent |
| 149.798 | Research Report (30) | 30 | Permission Director of Centre |
| 200.761 | International Relations: Theory and Practice | 30 | |

Notes
1. In addition, with the approval of the Director of Centre, it is possible to take a 30 credit masters paper from other programmes within the university or from other New Zealand universities covered by normal transfer of credit regulations.
2. Not all papers may be available in any given year.

6. (a) The 90 credit thesis includes a research methods workshop and either:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 149.893 | Defence Studies Thesis | 90 |
| 149.891 | Defence Studies Thesis Part A | 45 |
| and | | |
| 149.892 | Defence Studies Thesis Part B | 45 |

(b) The 120 credits thesis includes the research methods workshop and either:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 149.896 | Defence Studies Thesis | 120 |
| Or | | |
| 149.894 | Defence Studies Thesis Part A | 60 |
| and | | |
| 149.895 | Defence Studies Thesis Part B | 60 |

Note
The research methods workshop will be delivered in block mode.

(c) Candidates enrolled in 149.891, 149.893, 149.894 or 149.896 will be expected to attend the research methods workshop or to complete an approved research methods paper. Those students who elect to complete a research methods paper will not be required to attend the research methods workshop. The research methods workshop will be delivered in block mode. It will be of three days duration and will introduce students to the techniques of qualitative and quantitative research investigation.

(d) When enrolled in the thesis, research candidates will normally be required to attend the Centre's Research Seminar and deliver a short presentation on their research.

Transition

7. Students who commenced the MPhil (DSS) prior to 2008 can complete under MPhil regulations until the end of 2012. Such students also have the option of transfer to the MDefStuds at any time during the term of their enrolment providing they will meet the course requirements of the MDefStuds.

8. Students who have had the MPhil (DSS) awarded may not surrender that qualification towards the MDefStuds.

# The Degree of Master of Health Science
# MHlthSc

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Health Science shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours; or
   (c) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science with a satisfactory standard across all papers, or
   (d) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

*Course Requirements*

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 240 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.

3. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in the Schedule, provided that at least half of the total points for the papers are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.

4. (a) Candidates for the Master of Health Science shall undertake a course of study normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits (in one of the subjects listed in the Schedule) plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 60 credits.
   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
   (d) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the relevant Chief Examiner shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

5. (a) Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science may be candidates for the degree of MHlthSc in the same subject and may complete the degree with a 120 credit thesis.
   (b) Candidates shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior merit and they complete the requirement for the award of the degree within one calendar year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three consecutive years of first enrolling for part-time study in the subject area for the degree. Superior merit is defined as equivalent in quality to First Class Honours.

Note: Graduates of the Bachelor of Health Science without a major who wish to be candidates for the degree of Master of Health Science must first seek approval of the Director of Health Science Programmes.

Subjects

Environmental Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Environmental Health, including a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (214.899 or 214.897 and 214.898) to the value of 120 credits.

Mäori Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Mäori Health, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (150.899 or 150.816 and 150.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Psychology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Psychology, including a research methods paper (175.738 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) to the value of 120 credits.

Rehabilitation

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Rehabilitation, including paper 147.701 and a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (147.899 or 147.816 and 147.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Sport and Exercise

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Sport and Exercise, including a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (234.899 or 234.897 and 234.898) to the value of 120 credits.

# The Degree of Master of Mäori Visual Arts
# MMVA

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

Candidates who have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Visual Arts and who are eligible for admission to the Masterate degree shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year consisting of 120 credits to fulfil the requirement/s of Part II of the Option selected for the Masterate programme.

## Schedule to the Degree of Master of Mäori Visual Arts

Part I (120 credits)

Either:

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 150.706 | Te Tataitanga Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice | 60 |

and 60 credits from the Schedule of papers below;

or

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.707 | Te Tataitanga Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice | 90 |

and 30 credits from the Schedule of papers below;

or

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.725 | Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum (Part I) | 60 |
| 150.726 | Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum (Part II) | 60 |

or

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.720 | Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum | 120 |

Part II (120 credits)

Either:

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 150.808 | Te Wahapu Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice | 60 |

and 60 credits from the Schedule of papers below not completed previously;

or

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.809 | Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice | 90 |

and 30 credits from the Schedule of papers below not completed previously;

or

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.825 | Ngä Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Mäori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum (Part I) | 60 |
| 150.826 | Ngä Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Mäori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum (Part II) | 60 |

or

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.821 | Ngä Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Mäori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum | 120 |

## Schedule of papers

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development | 30 |
| 150.705 | Ngä Körero Whakairo: The Narrative Condition | 30 |
| 150.711 | Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Mäori Literature | 30 |
| 150.714 | Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies | 30 |
| 150.715 | Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | 30 |
| 150.791 | Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic | 30 |
| 167.741 | History and Philosophy of Museums | 30 |
| 167.742 | Collection Management | 30 |
| 167.743 | Museum Management | 30 |
| 167.744 | Museums and the Public | 30 |

Note

Candidates are eligible to enrol in 150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum if they are able to demonstrate a minimum of ten years exhibition or commission experience.

# The Degree of Master of Nursing
# MN

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Nursing candidates shall be registered nurses, normally holding a current practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand, with two years' relevant speciality practice within five years of admission to the programme and have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 240 credits.

3. The Master of Nursing is normally awarded without endorsement. To complete the degree without endorsement, a candidate must pass all of the following papers:

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.728 | Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making | 30 | |
| 168.733 | Physiology and Pathophysiology | 30 | |
| 168.734 | Clinical Pharmocology | 30 | |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 | |

Plus one of the following papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.850 | Prescribing Practicum for Nurses | 30 | |
| 168.851 | Clinical Practicum | 30 | |
| 168.895 | Research Report (30) | 30 | P 168.810 |

Plus 90 credits from the Master of Nursing schedule of electives

### Endorsement

4. The Master of Nursing is also available with a Neonatal endorsement. The course of study for the Neonatal endorsement must include all of the following papers:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.725 | Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I | 30 |
| 168.726 | Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II | 30 |
| 168.729 | Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice | 30 |
| 168.734 | Clinical Pharmocology | 30 |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 |
| 168.853 | Neonatal Practicum | 30 |

Plus 60 credits from the Master of Nursing schedule of electives

### Honours/Distinction

5. The degree of Master of Nursing may be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (Division I) or Second Class Honours (Division II), as determined by academic performance, to candidates who have not been awarded cross-credit under Regulation 7. In order to be eligible for the award of Honours, all requirements must be completed within two years by full-time students or within five years by part-time students.

6. The degree of Master of Nursing may be awarded with Distinction, in cases of sufficient merit, to candidates who have been awarded cross-credits under Regulation 7.
   (a) In order to be eligible for Distinction, students who are cross-credited with 60 credits must complete all requirements within two years of full-time study or within four years of part-time student
   (b) in order to be eligible for Distinction, students who are cross-credited with 120 credits must complete all requirements within one year of full-time study or within three years of part-time student.

### Recognition of Prior Learning

7. Candidates who have been awarded an approved Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma (or equivalent) in nursing, or other equivalent programme, may apply for cross-credit to the Master of Nursing degree. Such candidates may be cross-credited with up to 60 or up to 120 credits, respectively. The course of study for candidates credited 60 credits shall not exceed four calendar years and for candidates credited 120 credits shall not exceed three calendar years.

8. Candidates enrolled for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (Nursing) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing or Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing who have not been awarded that degree, diploma or certificate may, on transferring to the course of the degree of Master of Nursing, transfer papers completed under the previous qualification to the Master of Nursing. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the degree of the Master of Nursing shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the BA(Hons)(Nursing), PGDipNurs or PGCertNurs.

### Time Limits

9. A candidate's course of study shall not exceed five calendar years unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. A candidate granted cross-credit under Regulation 7 shall have the course of study duration reduced accordingly, such that the course of study for candidates credited 60 credits under Regulation 7 shall not exceed four calendar years and for candidates credited 120 credits shall not exceed three calendar years.

### Master of Nursing Schedule of Electives

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.703 | Managing Lifelong Conditions | 30 | |
| 168.706 | Nursing and Midwifery History | 30 | |
| 168.707 | Women's Health | 30 | |
| 168.709 | Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning | 30 | |
| 168.712 | Pain Management | 30 | P 168.733 |
| 168.714 | Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health | 30 | |
| 168.717 | Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice | 30 | |
| 168.718 | Clinical Specialty: Family Practice | 30 | |
| 168.719 | Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health | 30 | |
| 168.720 | Clinical Specialty: Mental Health | 30 | |
| 168.721 | Mäori-Centred Practice | 30 | |
| 168.722 | Wound Management | 30 | C 168.733 |
| 168.724 | Primary Health Care Nursing | 30 | |
| 168.731 | Leadership in Nursing | 30 | |
| 168.732 | Personal and Community Health | 30 | |
| 168.791 | Special Topic I | 30 | |
| 168.794 | Special Topic IV | 15 | |
| 147.704 | Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation | 30 | |
| 147.712 | Dual Diagnosis | 30 | C 147.704 |
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development | 30 | |
| 150.702 | Mauri Ora: Mäori Mental Health | 30 | |
| 150.717 | He Hanganga Mäori mo te Hauora: Applied Mäori Mental Health | 30 | |
| 150.723 | Ngä Momo Whänau: Whänau Form and Function | 30 | |
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management | 30 | |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management | 30 | |
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 | |
| 175.764 | Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders | 15 | P 175.761 |
| 250.741 | Managing Professional Practice | 30 | R 168.708 |

### Specific requirements for the Neonatal Endorsement

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.725 | Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I | 30 | |
| 168.726 | Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II | 30 | P 168.725or equivalent |
| 168.729 | Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice | 30 | C 168.725; R 168.727, 168.760; Note 4 |
| 168.853 | Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum | 30 | P 168.725, 168.729 (or 168.727 and 168.760); C 168.726; R 168.761, 168.762; Note 4 |

Notes

1. The clinical experience associated with this practicum may be taken in a variety of fields of practice. Approval of the student's choice is dependent on access to appropriate field settings, approval of a nominated clinical preceptor and suitability for practice in the selected field. The student is required to hold a current practising certificate issued by the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have indemnity insurance.
2. The B entry requirement for 168.850 applies to all students enrolling in papers 168.728 and 168.734 or their equivalent from 2010.
3. Entry to a Certificate of Proficiency for 168.850 Prescribing Practicum for Nurses is decided on an individual basis.
4. The clinical experience associated with this paper may be taken in a variety of fields of practice related to neonatal or newborn nursing. Approval of the student's choice is dependent on access to appropriate field settings, approval of a nominated clinical preceptor and suitability for practice in the selected field. The student is required to hold a current practising certificate issued by the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have indemnity insurance.

# The Degree of Master of Public Health
# MPH

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health or an equivalent qualification.

Course Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one year's full-time study and not more than four years' part-time study.
3. To qualify for the award of the MPH every candidate shall normally complete either:
   (a) a thesis to the value of 120 credits (231.899 or 231.816 and 231.817); or
   (b) a research project to the value of 60 credits plus papers from the PGDipPH schedule to the value of 60 credits.

Honours/Distinction

4. Honours are not available for 120-credit Masters.

# The Degree of Master of Public Health (Biosecurity)
# MPH (Biosecurity)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling candidates for the MPH (Biosecurity) shall have been awarded a medical degree and be eligible for registration to practice in the country from where they will be enrolled to receive the programme.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising 120 credits:

Schedule for the Degree of Master of Public Health (Biosecurity)

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 195.740 | A Population Basis for Measuring Health | 15 |
| 195.741 | Techniques for Disease Outbreak Investigation | 15 |
| 195.742 | Disease Surveillance and Diagnostic Testing | 15 |
| 195.743 | Principles of Disease Control and Management | 15 |
| 231.721 | International Public Health | 15 |
| 231.722 | Communicable Disease Prevention and Control | 15 |
| 231.723 | Epidemiological Methods | 15 |
| 231.724 | International Occupational and Environmental Health | 15 |

Note
The Public Health papers will normally be undertaken only after completion of the four core papers, 195.740, 195.741, 195.742, and 195.743.

# The Degree of Master of Public Policy
# MPP

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates who do not have appropriate prerequisites in economics, social or political science may be required to take selected papers before proceeding to enrol under the MPP Regulations.

Course of Study

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising 240 credits.

Compulsory Papers:

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 144.721 | Public Policy and Political Economy | 30 |
| 144.722 | Public Policy Research and Evaluation | 30 |
| 144.723 | Applied Economics and Public Finance | 30 |
| 144.724 | Public Sector Management and Law | 30 |

and either:

(a) A thesis to the value of 120 credits (144.899 or 144.816 and 144.817)

or

(b)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 144.895 | Research Report (60) | 60 |

plus

(c) 60 credits from the following Schedule, or other suitable elective papers to a maximum of 60 credits approved by the Head of School or nominee:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.780 | Contemporary Issues in Taxation | 30 |
| 131.701 | Development and Underdevelopment | 30 |
| 131.704 | Sustainable Development | 30 |
| 132.733 | Conservation Policy and Planning | 30 |
| 132.734 | Urban Planning and Development | 30 |
| 132.735 | Natural Resource Planning | 30 |
| 144.713 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 144.714 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 144.725 | Public Policy Development in Local Government | 30 |
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development | 30 |
| 152.702 | Advanced Strategic Management | 30 |
| 152.704 | Business and Sustainability | 30 |
| 152.753 | Strategic Governance | 30 |
| 152.761 | Advanced International Business | 30 |
| 152.762 | The International Business Environment | 30 |
| 152.764 | Topics in International Business | 30 |
| 176.710 | Ethnicity and Racism | 30 |
| 178.715 | Applied Economics and Policy | 30 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 178.750 | Topics in International Economics | 15 | Graduate Status and 178.200 or 178.201 or 178.204 or 178.240 or PHOD; R 77.403, 78.450, 78.750 |
| 178.751 | Advanced International Economics II | 15 | |
| 178.756 | Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies | 15 | |
| 178.762 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists | 30 | |
| 179.705 | Income Distribution and Social Security | 30 | |
| 179.777 | Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy | 30 | |
| 152.743 | Health Policy | 30 | R 250.743 |
| 259.772 | Theory and Process in Educational Leadership | 30 | R 187.772 |
| 279.703 | Social Policy Studies | 30 | R 179.704 |

Concession

3. Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Public Policy) may, upon surrender of that qualification, transfer up to 120 credits to the Master of Public Policy. To be eligible for award of the degree with honours, the course of study for candidates who have surrendered the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Public Policy) shall not exceed one year for full-time students or three years for part-time students.

## The Degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning
## MRP

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course of study may include:
   (a) papers to the value of 210 credits and a research report to the value of 30 credits (132.895), or
   (b) papers to the value of 150 credits and a thesis to the value of 90 credits (132.897), or
   (c) papers to the value of 120 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits (132.899 or 132.815 and 132.816).
2. A candidate will normally be required to take papers 132.731, 132.732 and 132.736 and may substitute papers to the value of 90 credits and a project to the value of 30 credits for a thesis or other approved work.

Concessions

3. A candidate who has been awarded the degree of BRP(Hons) or a comparable first degree in planning may be a candidate for the MRP under the following conditions:
   (a) The candidate may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers.
   (b) Where a candidate is exempted from all of the prescribed papers a thesis or other approved work to the value of 120 credits will be required.
   (c) The candidate shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction provided that all the requirements have been fulfilled within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study for the degree. In special circumstances, the Academic Board may extend this period or permit a candidate to suspend the course of study for an approved period.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 132.705 | Applied Ecological Economics | 30 | |
| 132.730 | Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques | 30 | |
| 132.731 | Planning Law | 30 | |
| 132.732 | Planning Theory | 30 | |
| 132.733 | Conservation Policy and Planning | 30 | |
| 132.734 | Urban Planning and Development | 30 | |
| 132.735 | Natural Resource Planning | 30 | |
| 132.736 | Professional Practice | 30 | |
| 132.737 | Special Topic in Planning | 30 | |
| 132.738 | GIS Principles and Applications | 30 | |
| 132.739 | Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice | 30 | |
| 132.741 | Long-Term Community Planning | 30 | Graduate Status; R 132.737 (2008 only) |
| 132.751 | Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities | 30 | Graduate Status or admission to MRP |
| 132.804 | Applied Research in Planning | 30 | Graduate status, at least 30 credits of 700-level papers from the MRP schedule |
| 132.815 | Thesis MRP (Part I) | 60 | |
| 132.816 | Thesis MRP (Part II) | 60 | |
| 132.895 | Research Report (30) | 30 | P 132.804 |
| 132.897 | Thesis MRP | 90 | |
| 132.899 | Thesis MRP | 120 | |

Notes
Papers may include compulsory field trips and/or Block courses and related activities.

## The Degree of Master of Social Work
## MSW

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the course for the degree of Master of Social Work candidates shall:

Option I – Master of Social Work

   (a) have qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Social Work or Bachelor of Social Work with Honours from this University or shall have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree in social sciences or have been admitted with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Social Work;
   (b) apply to the appropriate School for entry.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising papers to the value of 120 credits, plus a thesis

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

(179.899, or 179.816 plus 179.817) or other approved work to the value of 120 credits, or papers to a value of 150 credits, plus a thesis (179.898) or other approved work to the value of 90 credits.

The papers shall be selected from the following list:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 144.725 | Public Policy Development in Local Government | 30 | |
| 179.702 | Advanced Research Methods | 30 | |
| 179.720 | Spirituality and Social Work | 30 | |
| 179.721 | Social Work and its Development in New Zealand | 30 | |
| 179.722 | Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers | 30 | |
| 179.723 | Social Work and Older People | 30 | |
| 179.724 | Trauma and Social Work | 30 | |
| 179.736 | Substance Misuse and Addictions | 30 | C/P 179.781 or equivalent; 179.774 (2005) |
| 179.740 | Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice | 30 | |
| 179.741 | Social Service Management | 30 | |
| 179.742 | Learning in Social Service Supervision | 30 | |
| 179.743 | Clinical Supervision | 30 | P 179.740 |
| 179.761 | Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice | 30 | |
| 179.763 | Clinical Practice | 30 | |
| 179.767 | Management in the Social Services | 30 | |
| 179.768 | Mäori Society and the Social Services | 30 | |
| 179.769 | Women and the Social Services | 30 | |
| 179.770 | Community Development | 30 | |
| 179.771 | Child Welfare | 30 | |
| 179.772 | Family Practice | 30 | |
| 179.773 | Disability Studies | 30 | |
| 179.774 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 179.775 | Inequality and Poverty | 30 | |
| 179.776 | Women and Work | 30 | |
| 179.777 | Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy | 30 | |
| 179.778 | Mental Health and Social Work | 30 | |
| 179.783 | Mäori Development and the Social Services | 30 | |
| 279.703 | Social Policy Studies | 30 | R 179.704 |
| 179.816 | Thesis (Part I) | 60 | |
| 179.817 | Thesis (Part II) | 60 | |
| 179.898 | Thesis | 90 | |
| 179.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

Notes

1. A candidate's choice of papers must be approved by the Head of School.
2. The thesis may be a report of the results of an examination of some aspect of social policy and social work or may comprise one or two major reports or extended case studies.
3. Before beginning a thesis, research report or case study, the candidate must secure approval for the topic from the Head of School.

Concession

3. Candidates with a four-year social work degree (with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division One) or equivalent) or with a completed social work Postgraduate Diploma with Distinction may be permitted, with the approval of the Head of School, to complete the MSW degree with not less than 150 credits, including a thesis.

Option II – Master of Social Work (Applied)

1. Before enrolling in the course for the degree of Master of Social Work (Applied) candidates:
   (a) shall normally have completed a qualification in the social sciences, which has included papers in social and cultural studies, research, psychology and human development, or have substantial relevant experience. The Head of School may permit this requirement to be met during the period of enrolment for the MSW (Applied); and
   (b) shall normally hold a drivers' licence that is valid in New Zealand; and
   (c) shall meet the requirements set down by the Social Workers Registration Act 2003 for registration as social workers in New Zealand in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work'; and
   (d) shall apply to the appropriate School for entry, in addition to following the normal university admission and enrolment procedures. Candidates may be required to attend a selection interview.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Social Work (Applied)

Candidates will be required to pass the following course of study (240 credits):

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 179.781 | Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I | 30 | |
| 179.782 | Social Policy Analysis | 30 | |
| 179.783 | Mäori Development and the Social Services | 30 | |
| 179.784 | Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II | 30 | P 179.781 |
| 179.789 | Field Work Practice I | 30 | C/P 179.781 and C/P 179.782, R 179.787 |
| 179.790 | Field Work Practice II | 30 | C/P 179.784 and C/P 179.789 or 179.787, R 178.788 |
| 179.891 | Applied Research in Social Work | 15 | C/P 179.782, R 179.785 and 179.791 |
| 179.792 | Management in the Social Services | 15 | P 179.781, 179.782; C 179.782; R 179.786 |
| 179.895 | Research Report (30) | 30 | C/P 179.791 or 179.891 and C/P 179.789 R 179.799 |

Notes

1. Candidates will be required to undertake two supervised field work placements totalling a minimum of 120 days.
2. The MSW (Applied) is taught throughout the year in order to accommodate field work requirements. Vacations may not coincide with the University semester system.
3. Sufficient papers will be offered at both Albany and Manawatu Campuses to complete the degree course in two years.
4. The degree is offered as an internal programme at the Albany campus and as an extramural programme at the Manawatu Campus.
5. The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination and this will include an evaluation of the separate papers as well as the thesis, research report or case study, with the proviso that the thesis, research report or case study shall be at least of pass standard.
6. Students who have completed an equivalent paper to 179.781, 179.782 or 179.783 may substitute another postgraduate paper, with the approval of the Programme Director.

2. Students enrolled in papers 179.787 and/or 179.788 prior to 2005, and who have completed all of the required papers for the degree, may graduate with 225 credits.

3. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Master of Social Work (Applied) programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work'.
   (a) Should a student in the Master of Social Work (Applied) programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of good character and fitness to be a social worker, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

4. For persons enrolled in the Master of Social Work (Applied) the following will lead to exclusion:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# Postgraduate Diplomas

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts
## PGDipArts

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites, at an appropriate level of academic achievement:
   (a) A Bachelor's degree, with a minor or equivalent in the intended postgraduate subject; the minor in the proposed subject of study must include at least 30 credits at 300-level.
   (b) A Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject; the endorsed Graduate Certificate in Arts must have all 60 credits in the intended postgraduate subject.
   (c) A Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Diploma in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject.

   Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in the subject area Psychology follows the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Master of Arts (240 credits).

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma each candidate shall normally pass a selection of 700-level papers to a total of 120 credits from those offered internally and extramurally in one of the subject areas listed below.

3. Unless otherwise stated and with the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be included in a candidate's course of study.

   Defence and Strategic Studies (Note 2)
   Economics
   Education
   English
   Geography
   Geographic Information Systems (Note 3)
   History (Note 4)
   Mäori Studies
   Mathematics
   Media Studies
   Philosophy
   Planning (Note 1)
   Politics
   Psychology (Note 5)
   Public Policy (Note 6)
   Religious Studies
   Social Anthropology
   Social Policy
   Social Work
   Sociology
   Statistics (Note 7)
   Visual and Material Culture (Note 8)
   Women's Studies (Note 1)

   Notes
   1. No new enrolments will be accepted for this endorsement.
   2. Every candidate for the Diploma in the subject of Defence and Strategic Studies shall pass a selection of papers to the value of at least 120 credits chosen from those offered in Defence and Strategic Studies at 700-level. For the purposes of this Regulation, 200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice and 134.703 The Ethics of War and Peace may be regarded as papers in Defence and Strategic Studies.
   3. Candidates for the Diploma in the subject of Geographic Information Systems shall normally pass 132.738, 132.740, 189.761 and a further 30 credits in GIS-related papers offered at the 700-level, that may include papers with a 157 or 159 prefix, a GIS research project or such other papers as may be approved.
   4. Every candidate for the Diploma in the subject of History must pass 148.720 and 148.730.
   5. Papers for the Psychology endorsement shall be selected from the BA(Hons) list for Psychology to a total of at least 120 credits, and must include paper 175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant postgraduate papers may be substituted.
   6. Every candidate for the Diploma in the subject of Public Policy must select papers listed for the Master of Public Policy and must include three papers from 144.721, 144.722, 144.723, 144.724.
   7. To enrol for the Diploma in the subject of Statistics, candidates shall have complied with the general conditions for admission and also have passed three approved papers in Mathematics and/or Statistics.
   8. Candidates for the Diploma in the subject of Visual and Material Culture shall normally pass 237.701, 237.702, 237.799 and a further 30 credits in one of 150.715, 154.701, 167.744 or 237.791. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant postgraduate papers may be substituted.

In addition to an endorsement outlined in the Course of Study above, a candidate may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts with an endorsement in Disability Studies by completing the course of study outlined below.

Disability Studies (no new enrolments from 2011)

The course of study shall normally include:

(a) Compulsory:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 179.773 | Disability Studies | 30 | |
| 179.777 | Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy | 30 | |

(b) Plus two papers from the following list:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.701 | Rehabilitation Theory and Practice | 30 | |
| 179.702 | Advanced Research Methods | 30 | |
| 179.761 | Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice | 30 | |
| 179.763 | Clinical Practice | 30 | |
| 179.770 | Community Development | 30 | |
| 179.772 | Family Practice | 30 | |
| 179.774 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 179.778 | Mental Health and Social Work | 30 | |
| 179.779 | Clinical Aspects of Autism | 30 | |
| 179.780 | Supporting People Whose Behaviour Challenges | 30 | |
| 179.781 | Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I | 30 | |
| 179.783 | Mäori Development and the Social Services | 30 | |
| 249.741 | Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs | 30 | R 186.741 |
| 249.742 | Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs | 30 | R 186.742 |
| 249.744 | Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | 30 | R 186.744 |
| 267.780 | Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790 |
| 267.788 | Qualitative and Action Research in Education | 30 | R 180.780, 180.790, 182.793, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 187.720, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.790 |
| 279.703 | Social Policy Studies | 30 | R 179.704 |

Notes
1. Not all papers will be available in any given year.
2. Not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines and subject areas may be included in a candidate's course of study, on approval of the Head of School.
3. Note that the prescriptions and criteria for assessment for the papers listed in the Schedule allow the student to focus on disability studies as a key subject area.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology
# PGDipClinPsych

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Further to the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations 1(a)(i)–(iii) and subject to the Regulations for Admission with Equivalent Status, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall, before enrolment, have fulfilled the requirements for one of the following:
   (a) the Master of Arts with Honours in Psychology; or
   (b) the Master of Science with Honours in Psychology; or
   (c) an equivalent course under the Master of Philosophy Regulations; and
   (d) in addition, shall have obtained an appropriate endorsement in Clinical Psychology.

Note: Students holding BA(Hons) or BSc(Hons) degrees in Psychology should consult the Head of School about additional courses and papers they need to complete in order to meet the requirements for admission with equivalent status for eligibility to enrol.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the Diploma every candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such course work as is specified in these Regulations and pass in an oral and practical examination.

3. The course for the Diploma shall comprise:
   (a) supervised full-time practical work in one or more institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board. Such practical work will normally be carried out full-time for a period of one academic year although under exceptional circumstances applications to carry out this practical work half-time over two years will be considered by Academic Board.
   (b) the submission for assessment of reports on six different cases the candidate has studied since enrolling for the diploma.
   (c) such readings, seminars and other work as shall be required from time to time.

4. The following papers provide a mechanism for assessing the supervied practice and training of students who undertake the Diploma:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.841 | Clinical Case Studies | 48 | |
| 175.842 | Internship Work | 36 | |
| 175.843 | Practical/Oral Exam | 36 | |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
# PGDipCogBehTher

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling a candidate shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution; or
   (b) have been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Diploma; and
   (c) have relevant work experience in mental health, undertaken within five years of application for admission to the course, as approved by the Head of School.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally:
   (a) pass a selection of papers in Psychology at the 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits and complete practical work as appropriate; and
   (b) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such coursework and clinical practical work as may be prescribed from time to time for the approved course of study;
   (c) where prescribed, produce evidence to Academic Board of a specified period of approved employment.

3. The course for the Diploma comprises papers to a total value of 120 credits including at least four papers from the following Schedule:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 | |
| 175.762 | Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression | 15 | |
| 175.763 | Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders | 15 | |
| 175.764 | Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders | 15 | |
| 175.766 | Special Topic | 15 | Note 5 |
| 175.767 | Research Report (15) | 15 | Note 5 |

Plus the following Compulsory paper:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.765 | Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum | 60 | |

Notes

1. This programme is only available on a part-time basis.
2. Students should normally take 175.761, 175.762, 175.763 and 175.764 in their first year of study, and 175.765 in a subsequent year of study.
3. Unless approved by the Academic Board, papers should be taken in the numerical order in which they are listed.
4. Clinical practicum work placements may not be available in any given year.
5. Candidates who do not have sufficient approved Psychology papers in their undergraduate degree and/or substantial relevant work experience may be required by the Head of School to pass any or all of the following papers: 175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology; 175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences; 175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind; 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice; or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
6. Candidates who have completed either an undergraduate or a postgraduate qualification in Psychology at least six years prior to registration for the Diploma may be required by the Head of School to pass 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
7. Approval to complete 175.766 and 175.767 will be subject to approved prior learning and clinical experience.
8. Candidates enrolling for the Clinical Practicum (175.765) shall have prior documented psychotherapy experience in mental health and a current supervised caseload in institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board. Practical work will normally be carried out part-time for a period of one academic year.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies
# PGDipDevStud

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year. With the approval of the Academic Board, study for a limited period may be undertaken at an institution outside the University.
2. Where a course of study includes a paper for which pre-requisites, corequisites or linked paper(s) are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil the special requirements unless exemption is formally approved by the Head of School which offers the paper concerned.
3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate:
   (a) shall pass papers from the Schedule to these Regulations at the 700-level to the value of at least 120 credits;
   (b) shall normally complete 131.701 and 131.702;
   (c) may include papers not specifically on development but which are deemed pertinent to a candidate's disciplinary specialism to complete a total of 120 credits in the Diploma.

## Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 131.701 | Development and Underdevelopment | 30 | |
| 131.702 | Development Management | 30 | |
| 131.703 | Gender and Development | 30 | |
| 131.704 | Sustainable Development | 30 | |
| 131.706 | Globalisation and Development | 30 | Graduate Status |
| 131.707 | Development Research Design | 30 | R 131.705 |
| 131.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |
| 131.798 | Research Report (60) | 60 | |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Discursive Therapies
# PGDipDisTher

No new enrolments from 2011

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

Eligibility

2. (a) Criteria for approval for admission to the Diploma are a formal professional psychology-, health- or counselling-related qualification and relevant professional work experience.
   (b) Before enrolling a candidate shall:
      (i) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution; or
      (ii) have been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Diploma; and
      (iii) have relevant work experience in health, mental health or counselling undertaken within five years of application for admission to the diploma, as approved by the Head of School.
3. A candidate shall satisfy all requirements for the Diploma within four years of admission to the qualification.
4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally:
   (a) pass the prescribed papers in Psychology at the 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits; and
   (b) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such coursework and practical work as may be prescribed from time to time for the approved course of study.
5. The course for the Diploma comprises six papers to a total value of 120 credits, to be drawn from six papers (175.771–8 below), with the opportunity to substitute a special topic paper for one of 175.773–8:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.771 | Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives | 30 | |
| 175.772 | Contemporary Therapeutic Perspectives | 30 | |
| 175.773 | Principles of Just Therapy | 15 | |
| 175.774 | Issues of Cultures and Gender in Psychological Practice | 15 | |
| 175.776 | On-Line Seminar in Contemporary Professional Development | 15 | |
| 175.778 | Principles of Social Therapy | 15 | R 175.736 (2008) |
| 175.735 | Special Topic | 15 | R 175.736 |
| 175.736 | Special Topic | 15 | R 175.735 |

Notes

1. Candidates who do not have sufficient approved Psychology papers in their undergraduate degree and/or substantial relevant work experience may be required by the Head of School to pass any or all of the following papers: 175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology; 175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences; 175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind; 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice; or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
2. Candidates who have completed either an undergraduate or a postgraduate qualification in Psychology at least six years prior to registration for the Diploma may be required by the Head of School to pass 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
3. A candidate must pass all papers to be awarded the Diploma.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science
# PGDipHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science candidates shall pass a selection of papers from the BHlthSc(Hons) Schedule to a minimum value of 120 credits.
2. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science are those listed in the Schedule for the BHlthSc(Hons). The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed, with an endorsement in a subject requiring 90 credits or more in that subject.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology
# PGDipI/OPsych

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Before enrolment for this Diploma, a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for a Masters or Doctoral degree specialising in I/O Psychology from a New Zealand tertiary institution or similarly recognised institution overseas. Normally this prerequisite degree will include papers in I/O Psychology and I/O Psychology-related topics, and/or a thesis related to I/O Psychology; and
   (b) be in paid or unpaid employment in an organisation where their activities require them to engage in significant I/O Psychology issues. This is determined by the Head of School from the job description, to be provided by the student on the employer's letterhead and signed by an executive-level or human resources manager. All candidates are required to supply this prior to enrolment.
2. Criteria for approval for admission to the Diploma will be:
   (a) the relevance and standard of the candidate's post-graduate studies;
   (b) current and ongoing psychology-related employment. Presentation of a letter, from an organisation approved by the Head of School, stating that the candidate is currently employed in a position in which the practice of I/O Psychology is a significant component. This letter is to be signed by the workplace manager who is supporting the enrolment.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one academic year's full-time study and not more than three years' part-time study.
4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, every candidate shall:
   (a) pass the following papers: 175.821 Professional Issues in the Practice of I/O Psychology and 175.822 Practicum in I/O Psychology;
   (b) produce evidence to the Academic Board of the specified period of approved practical work in the form of an employer's certificate of performance. This is to be provided prior to the examination in 175.822 and is intended to confirm that the candidate has completed the equivalent of one year of full-time work.
5. The course of the Diploma consists of the following compulsory papers to a total value of 120 credits:

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 175.821 | Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology | 60 |
| 175.822 | Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology | 60 |

6. A candidate must pass all components leading to this Diploma.
7. In the event of a change in employment status that may adversely affect the programme of study, the candidate may apply for a suspension of enrolment.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Visual Arts
# PGDipMVA

The Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Visual Arts offers a qualification for students who have a degree or can demonstrate an appropriate qualification.

Note: Students intending to enrol for papers in Mäori Visual Arts should consult with the Head of School.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than three years' part-time study.
2. Candidates are eligible to enrol in 150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum if they are able to demonstrate a minimum of ten years' exhibition or commission experience.

Either:

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 150.706 | Te Tataitanga Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice | 60 |

and 60 credits from the Schedule of papers below;

or

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.707 | Te Tataitanga Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice | 90 |

and 30 credits from the Schedule of papers below;

or

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.720 | Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum | 120 |

## Schedule of papers

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development | 30 |
| 150.705 | Ngä Körero Whakairo: The Narrative Condition | 30 |
| 150.711 | Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Mäori Literature | 30 |
| 150.714 | Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies | 30 |
| 150.715 | Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | 30 |
| 150.791 | Kaupapa Motahake: Special Topic | 30 |
| 167.741 | History and Philosophy of Museums | 30 |
| 167.742 | Collection Management | 30 |
| 167.743 | Museum Management | 30 |
| 167.744 | Museums and the Public | 30 |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies
# PGDipMusStud

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the following list, including 150.715 and at least 60 credits from 167.742, 167.743, 167.744:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.715 | Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | 30 |
| 167.742 | Collection Management | 30 |
| 167.743 | Museum Management | 30 |
| 167.744 | Museums and the Public | 30 |
| 167.761 | Special Topic | 30 |
| | An approved paper from another discipline | 30 |

Notes

1. Extramural tuition will be provided in sufficient papers each year to enable the completion of a Diploma within the normal period.
2. Candidates with less than three years' full-time museum experience would normally be expected to complete 150.715, 167.742, 167.743, 167.744.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing
# PGDipNurs

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing candidates shall be registered nurses, normally holding a current practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 120 credits selected from those listed for the Master of Nursing degree.
3. The Postgraduate Diploma is normally awarded without endorsement. The course of Study must include at least one of the following papers:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.733 | Physiology and Pathophysiology | 30 |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 |

Endorsement

4. The Postgraduate Diploma is also available with a Neonatal endorsement. The course of study for the Neonatal endorsement must include all of the following papers:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 168.725 | Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I | 30 |
| 168.726 | Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II | 30 |
| 168.729 | Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice | 30 |

Plus 30 credits from the Master of Nursing schedule

Time Limits

5. A candidate must satisfy all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three years of first enrolment in the programme.

Recognition of Prior Learning

6. A candidate who has been awarded the Massey University Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing, or its equivalent from another tertiary institution, may apply to cross-credit up to 30 credits to the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

7. A candidate enrolled for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing who has not been awarded the Certificate may, on transferring to the course of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, transfer the papers completed while enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing. For such candidates, the Course Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing.

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Planning
## PGDipPlan

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning, a candidate shall pass papers at 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits. All 120 credits must be taken from the Schedule for the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning degree including at least one of 132.731, 132.732 or 132.736.

Progression to Further Study

2. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning may apply to transfer papers towards a postgraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the particular qualification.

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Planning and who subsequently enrols for the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning may surrender the Postgraduate Diploma. All papers completed as part of the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning will then be transferred to the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning.

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice
## PGDipPsychPrac

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Further to the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations 1(a)(i)–(iii) and subject to the Regulations for Admission with Equivalent Status, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice shall, before enrolment, have fulfilled the following requirements:
   (a) Have qualified for a Master's or Doctoral degree specialising in psychology which is approved as meeting Psychology Board Accreditation Standards.
   (b) Be in employment (paid or unpaid) in a work place where their activities require them to engage in psychologically-based practice, and where the organisation has agreed that 1500 hours during one year (or not more than two years' part-time study) be designated as trainee hours. This will be determined from the job description, to be provided by the student on the employer's letterhead signed by a manager or equivalent. All candidates are required to supply this prior to enrolment.
   (c) Have arranged for approved supervision in the field.
   (d) Meets the requirements set down by the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act 2003 that the person is of good character and reputation and is a fit and proper person to be registered. References will be required as part of the application process.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, every candidate shall:
   (a) Pass the following papers: 175.851 and 175.852, Advanced Professional Issues in the Practice of Psychology Parts I and II; and 175.853 and 175.854, Practicum in Psychological Practice Parts I and II.
   (b) Produce evidence to the Academic Board of the specified period of approved practical work in the form of an employer's certificate of performance. This is to be provided prior to the examination in 175.852, and is intended to confirm that the candidate has completed the equivalent of one year of full-time work.

3. The course of the Diploma consists of the following compulsory papers to a total value of 120 credits:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.851 | Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part I | 30 | C 175.853 |
| 175.852 | Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part II | 30 | C 174.854 |
| 175.853 | Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I | 30 | C 175.851 |
| 175.854 | Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II | 30 | C 175.852 |

4. A candidate must pass all components leading to this Diploma.

5. In the event of a change in employment status that may adversely affect the programme of study, the candidate may apply for a suspension of enrolment.

Note: While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Psychologists Board in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Psychologists Board.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health
# PGDipPH

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

1. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one year full-time study, and not more than four years' part-time study.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally pass a selection of papers in Public Health at the 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits, and complete practical work as appropriate.

The following papers are compulsory:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 231.701 | Theory and Practice of Public Health | 30 | |
| 231.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 | P 231.701 and one of 231.703,231.704,231.705, 231.706,231.707,231.708, 176.714, or 178.718 |

At least 30 credits must be taken from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 176.714 | Public Health, Risk and Society | 30 | |
| 178.718 | Health Economics | 30 | |
| 231.703 | Epidemiology and Biostatistics | 30 | P 231.701 |
| 231.704 | Māori Health | 30 | P 231.701 |
| 231.705 | Pacific Health | 30 | P 231.701 |
| 231.706 | Occupational Health | 30 | P 231.701 |
| 231.707 | Environmental Health | 30 | P 231.701 |
| 231.708 | Programme Evaluation | 30 | P 231.701 |
| 231.709 | Māori Research Methods in Public Health Science | 30 | P 231.701 |

A maximum of 30 credits can be taken from the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114.731 | Advanced Occupational Safety and Health | 30 | |
| 114.772 | Advanced Occupational Hygiene | 30 | |
| 114.773 | Hazard Management | 30 | |
| 132.738 | GIS Principles and Applications | 30 | |
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | 30 | |
| 150.702 | Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health | 30 | |
| 150.714 | Ta Te Māori Rangahau Körero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 | |
| 151.717 | Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition | 15 | |
| 168.732 | Personal and Community Health | 30 | |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 | |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 | |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 | |
| 176.702 | Advanced Social Inquiry | 30 | |
| 176.718 | Environmental Sociology | 30 | |
| 179.702 | Advanced Research Methods | 30 | |
| 179.778 | Mental Health and Social Work | 30 | |
| 179.783 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 30 | |
| 152.743 | Health Policy | 30 | R 250.743 |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 | |
| 279.703 | Social Policy Studies | 30 | R 179.703 |

Note
Not all papers may be available in any given year.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation
# PGDipRehab

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall complete a course of study approved by the Head of School consisting of not less than 120 credits.

2. Candidates shall either:

(a) Pass papers as set out in the following Schedule to a total of at least 120 credits.

One compulsory paper:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.701 | Rehabilitation Theory and Practice | 30 | |

At least two of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.702 | Rehabilitation Counselling | 30 | |
| 147.703 | Vocational Rehabilitation | 30 | |
| 147.704 | Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation | 30 | |
| 147.705 | Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired | 30 | |
| 147.706 | Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills | 30 | |
| 147.707 | Orientation and Mobility | 30 | Note 1 |
| 147.708 | Canine Studies for the Rehabilitation Practitioner | 30 | Note 1 |
| 147.709 | Rehabilitation Practicum | 30 | Notes 2, 3 |
| 147.710 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 147.712 | Dual Diagnosis | 30 | P or C 147.704 |
| 147.791 | Special Topic I | 30 | |
| 147.792 | Special Topic II | 30 | |
| 150.702 | Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health | 30 | |
| 168.732 | Personal and Community Health | 30 | |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 | |

The selection of papers may include an approved paper from another discipline.

Or:

(b) Qualify for an endorsement of the Diploma by taking, subject to the approval of the Head of School, papers to the value of 150 credits as specified in the Schedule for that endorsement.

Rehabilitation Counselling

(a) Three compulsory papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.701 | Rehabilitation Theory and Practice | 30 | |
| 147.702 | Rehabilitation Counselling | 30 | |
| 147.703 | Vocational Rehabilitation | 30 | |

(b) One of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.704 | Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation | 30 | |
| 147.705 | Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired | 30 | |
| 147.710 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 168.732 | Personal and Community Health | 30 | |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 | |
| | An approved paper from another discipline | 30 | |

(c)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.709 | Rehabilitation Practicum | 30 | Notes 2, 3 |

Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired

(a) Two compulsory papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.701 | Rehabilitation Theory and Practice | 30 | |
| 147.705 | Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired | 30 | |

(b) Two of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.703 | Vocational Rehabilitation | 30 | |
| 147.706 | Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills | 30 | Note 1 |
| 147.707 | Orientation and Mobility | 30 | Note 1 |
| 147.708 | Canine Studies for the Rehabilitation Practitioner | 30 | Note 1 |
| 147.710 | Special Topic | 30 | |

(c)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.709 | Rehabilitation Practicum | 30 | Notes 2, 3 |

Notes

1. These papers are restricted and are only available to students specialising in the rehabilitation of the visually impaired.
2. Enrolment in a practicum is normally restricted to students specialising in a particular field of rehabilitation. Students are expected to have completed 147.701 and at least one other paper relevant to the chosen field of rehabilitation.
3. Admission to the paper is based on places available, access to field settings, approval of a nominated field work supervisor and demonstrated suitability for advanced skill development in the particular field of practice.
4. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same prescription and of the same standard may be allowed by the Academic Board to offer another approved paper which they have not already passed.
5. The Diploma shall be awarded on the combined results of the evaluation of the separate papers and practicum with the proviso that each component shall be at least of a pass standard.

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching PGDipSLT

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Second Language Teaching shall, before enrolling in the course:
   (a) In the case of a teacher of a language other than English, have been credited with 30 credits at degree level, 15 of them at the 200-level in that language, or submit evidence that an equivalent academic level has been attained; and
   (b) have at least one year of teaching experience in a relevant field.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates shall have passed the following papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 272.701 | Language Awareness and Language Issues | 30 | R 172.701 |
| 272.702 | The Second Language Learning Process | 30 | R 172.702 |
| 272.703 | The Methodology of Second Language Teaching | 30 | R 172.703 |
| 272.704 | Curriculum and Materials Design | 30 | R 172.704 |

Notes

1. Candidates may, in special cases, substitute 272.791 Special Topic or 272.799 Research Report (30) for one of the papers in Regulation 2 with the prior approval of the Head of School.
2. The Report shall embody an investigation of an aspect of second language learning or teaching. The subject of the investigation shall be approved by the Head of School and the results of the investigation shall be submitted in written form.

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research PGDipSSER

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Duration

1. This course is designed as a part-time extramural study programme.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research, a candidate shall pass all of the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 230.701 | Evaluation: Theory and Principles | 30 | R 179.751 |
| 230.702 | Professional Evaluation Practice | 30 | R 179.752 |
| 230.703 | Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research | 30 | R 179.753 |

Plus a further 30 credits selected from the following papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 132.730 | Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques | 30 | |
| 178.762 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists | 30 | |
| 187.746 | Advanced Methodology and Strategies in Evaluation | 30 | |
| 231.708 | Programme Evaluation | 30 | |
| 279.703 | Social Policy Studies | 30 | R 179.704 |

Or an elective paper(s) to the value of 30 credits approved by the Head of School or Programme Director.

Note

Not all papers listed will be available in any given year.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision
# PGDipSSS

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision offers an advanced qualification for professionally qualified social and community workers who have achieved a high level of professional competence and who are supervising social and community work practitioners and/or social work students on field work placements.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Duration

1. This course is designed as a part-time extramural study programme.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for a Diploma in Social Service Supervision, a candidate shall pass all of the following papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 179.740 | Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice | 30 | |
| 179.741 | Social Service Management | 30 | |
| 179.742 | Learning in Social Service Supervision | 30 | |
| 179.743 | Clinical Supervision | 30 | P 179.740 |

Notes

1. Papers offered will be available subject to sufficient enrolments.
2. If a candidate has previously completed papers equivalent in content to any of these papers, then the student may apply for an exemption from that paper and enrol in another 30-credit paper with the approval of the Head of School.

Restrictions

3. Should restrictions be necessary, University Regulations will be followed.

# Toku Reo Toku Oha
# The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Mäori
# PGDipReoM

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma candidates shall have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of an intermediate level of proficiency in Mäori language equivalent to a university 300-level Mäori language paper.

2. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for one full-time year or the equivalent in part-time study.

3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall have passed papers from the following list to a total of 120 credits.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 150.710 | Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication | 30 |
| 150.711 | Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Mäori Literature | 30 |
| 150.712 | Te Reo o Kui Mä; me Koro Mä: Traditional and Ceremonial Language Forms | 30 |
| 150.713 | Te Reo o te Ao Whänui: Mäori as an Official Language | 30 |
| 150.714 | Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies | 30 |
| 150.791 | Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic | 30 |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Whänau Development
# PGDipWhänauDev

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipWhänauDev shall have:
   (a) Satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; or
   (b) Satisfied the requirements of the PGCertWhänauDev; or
   (c) (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the PGDipWhänauDev; and
   (ii) have relevant work in a related area to whänau development within three years of application for admission.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 120 credits selected from those listed in the Schedule for the PGCertWhänauDev and PGDipWhänauDev.

3. In order for the Postgraduate Diploma to be awarded there shall be 90 credits comprising compulsory papers, and 30 credits selected from the research methods papers outlined in the Schedule.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertWhänauDev may enrol for the diploma provided that they:
   (a) Surrender the PGCertWhänauDev, and
   (b) Follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits that includes 150.724 and 30 credits from the listed research papers.

5. A candidate enrolled for the PGCertWhänauDev who has not been awarded the Certificate may, on transferring to the course of the PGDipWhänauDev, be credited with completed

papers undertaken for the Certificate. For such candidates, the Course Regulations completed for the PGDipWhānauDev shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the PGCertWhānauDev.

5. A candidate's course of study shall not exceed five calendar years of part-time study for the PGDipWhānauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

Schedules to the Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.722 | Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society | 30 | |
| 150.723 | Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function | 30 | |
| 150.724 | Whakapiki Whānau: Whānau Intervention | 30 | |
| and 30 credits from: | | | |
| 150.714 | Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies | 30 | |
| 179.702 | Advanced Research Methods | 30 | |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 | |

# Postgraduate Certificates

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts PGCertArts

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites, at an appropriate level of academic achievement:
   (a) A Bachelor's degree, with a minor or equivalent in the intended postgraduate subject; the minor in the proposed subject of study must include at least 30 credits at 300-level.
   (b) A Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject; the endorsed Graduate Certificate in Arts must have all 60 credits in the intended postgraduate subject.
   (c) A Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Diploma in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject;

   Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts in the subject area Psychology follows the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Master of Arts (240 credits).

Course Requirements

2. The course shall consist of a minimum of 60 approved postgraduate credits from the schedules for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Master of Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts. The 60 credits shall normally be selected from a single subject area.

Relationship to Other Qualifications

3. A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts may be eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Master of Arts, subject to the normal eligibility requirements for the Diploma or degree, respectively.

4. A candidate who proceeds to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Master of Arts will not be awarded the postgraduate certificate but will have the credit for the completed papers transferred to the diploma or degree. If the postgraduate certificate has been awarded then the candidate must surrender the certificate if he/she wishes to credit the certificate papers to the diploma or degree.

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science PGCertHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits selected from the Schedule for the endorsement.

Dual Diagnosis

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.704 | Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation | 30 | |
| 147.712 | Dual Diagnosis | 30 | P or C 147.704 |

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the Certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing
# PGCertNurs

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing candidates shall be registered nurses, normally holding a current practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. The Postgraduate Certificate may be awarded with or without endorsement. To complete the Postgraduate Certificate without endorsement, a candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits selected from those listed for the MN degree.

3. To complete the Postgraduate Certificate with endorsement, a candidate shall follow a course of study as prescribed below.

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| **Family Practice** | | |
| 168.718 | Clinical Specialty: Family Practice | 30 |
| Plus 30 credits from the MN schedule | | |
| **Maori Health** | | |
| 168.721 | Maori Centred Practice | 30 |
| Plus 30 credits from the MN schedule | | |
| **Mental Health** | | |
| 168.714 | Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health | 30 |
| 168.720 | Clinical Specialty: Mental Health | 30 |
| **Neonatal** | | |
| 168.725 | Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I | 30 |
| 168.729 | Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice | 30 |
| **Older Persons' Health** | | |
| 168.719 | Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health | 30 |
| Plus 30 credits from the MN schedule | | |
| **Primary Health Care** | | |
| 168.724 | Primary Health Care Nursing | 30 |
| Plus 30 credits from the MN schedule | | |

4. A candidate shall satisfy all requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of first enrolling for the qualification.

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Planning
# PGCertPlan

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, a candidate shall pass papers at 700- level to a total of at least 60 credits. All 60 credits must be taken from the Schedule for the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning degree.

Progression to Further Study

2. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning may apply to transfer the Postgraduate Certificate papers towards a postgraduate diploma or degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the particular qualification.

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Planning and subsequently enrols for the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning or the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning may surrender the Postgraduate Certificate towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning or Master of Resource and Environmental Planning. All papers completed as part of the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning will then be transferred to the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning or Master of Resource and Environmental Planning.

# The Postgraduate Certificate in Whänau Development PGCertWhänauDev

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertWhänauDev shall have;
   (a) Satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; or
   (b) (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate; and
   (ii) have relevant work in a related area to whänau development within three years of application for admission.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study consisting of the papers 150.722 Te Tü Whänau: Whänau and Society, and 150.723 Ngä Momo Whänau: Whänau Form and Function.

3. A candidate's course of study shall not exceed three calendar years of part-time study for the PGCertWhänauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

## Schedules to the Postgraduate Certificate in Whänau Development

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 150.722 | Te Tü Whänau: Whänau and Society | 30 |
| 150.723 | Ngä Momo Whänau: Whänau Form and Function | 30 |

# College of Sciences


| | Page |
|---|---|
| **Undergraduate Degrees** | |
| Bachelor of AgriCommerce | 197 |
| Bachelor of AgriScience | 198 |
| Bachelor of Applied Science* | 199 |
| Bachelor of Construction | 199 |
| Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) | 200 |
| Bachelor of Engineering | 205 |
| Bachelor of Engineering Technology* | 205 |
| Bachelor of Environmental Management* | 206 |
| Bachelor of Food Technology (Honours) | 207 |
| Bachelor of Food Technology | 209 |
| Bachelor of Health Science | 209 |
| Bachelor of Information Sciences | 212 |
| Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science | 214 |
| Bachelor of Science | 215 |
| Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science | 223 |
| Bachelor of Business Studies/Bachelor of Science | 224 |
| Bachelor of Technology (Honours) | 224 |
| Bachelor of Technology | 225 |
| Bachelor of Veterinary Science | 226 |
| Bachelor of Veterinary Technology | 227 |
| **Undergraduate Diplomas** | |
| Diploma in AgriCommerce* | 228 |
| Diploma in Agriculture* | 228 |
| Diploma in AgriScience (Equine Studies)* | 229 |
| Diploma in Environmental Management* | 229 |
| Diploma in Health Science | 230 |
| Diploma in Horticulture* | 230 |
| Diploma in Science and Technology | 231 |
| Diploma in Veterinary Nursing | 231 |
| **Undergraduate Certificates** | |
| Certificate in Environmental Science* | 232 |
| Science Certificate* | 233 |
| Certificate in Science and Technology | 233 |
| **Sub-degree Diplomas and Certificates** | |
| Diploma in Agriculture* | 233 |
| Diploma in Dairy Technology | 234 |
| Diploma in Exercise Science* | 234 |
| Diploma in Meat Technology | 234 |
| Certificate in Agricultural Engineering* | 235 |

| | Page |
|---|---|
| **Graduate Diplomas** | |
| Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences | 237 |
| Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management | 238 |
| Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems | 239 |
| Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies | 239 |
| Graduate Diploma in Science | 241 |
| Graduate Diploma in Technology | 242 |
| **Graduate Certificate** | |
| Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology | 243 |
| **Bachelor Honours Degrees** | |
| Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours | 243 |
| Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours | 244 |
| Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours | 244 |
| Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours 246 | |
| Bachelor of Health Science with Honours | 246 |
| Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours | 247 |
| Bachelor of Science with Honours | 249 |
| **Masters Degrees** | |
| Master of AgriCommerce | 251 |
| Master of AgriScience | 252 |
| Master of Applied Science | 253 |
| Master of Applied Statistics | 253 |
| Master of Construction Management | 254 |
| Master of Dairy Science and Technology | 254 |
| Master of Engineering | 255 |
| Master of Environmental Management | 255 |
| Master of Ergonomics | 256 |
| Master of Food Technology | 256 |
| Master of Health Science | 257 |
| Master of Information Sciences | 257 |
| Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management | 258 |
| Master of Manufacturing Leadership | 259 |
| Master of Quality Systems | 259 |
| Master of Science | 259 |
| Master of Technology | 267 |
| Master of Veterinary Medicine | 267 |
| Master of Veterinary Medicine (Biosecurity) | 268 |
| Master of Veterinary Science | 268 |
| Master of Veterinary Studies | 269 |

| | Page |
|---|---|
| Postgraduate Diplomas | |
| Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce | 269 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience | 269 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science* | 270 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management | 270 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering | 271 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management | 271 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Ergonomics | 272 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology | 272 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science | 272 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences | 273 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management | 273 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Manufacturing Leadership | 273 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Resource and Environmental Management | 274 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems | 274 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Science | 275 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Technology | 270 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Clinical Science | 276 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Preventive Medicine | 276 |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Public Health | 276 |
| Postgraduate Certificates | |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) | 277 |
| Postgraduate Certificate in Science | 277 |


* No new enrolments in these programmes.

# The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce
# BAgriCommerce

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirement for practical work specified Schedule C.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. All candidates must pass the core papers specified in Schedule A.
4. The remaining papers must be from the Schedules to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce or any other undergraduate degree paper offered at the University with Programme Director's approval.

## Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce

### Schedule A

Specific papers for the BAgriCommerce. Approved alternatives are available for some of the papers listed.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains | 15 | P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud |
| 112.302 | Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies | 15 | P112.248 |
| 115.102 | Accounting | 15 | R110.100 |
| 115.103 | Legal and Social Environment of Business | 15 | |
| 115.104 | Principles of Marketing | 15 | R156.100, 115.200 |
| 115.105 | Fundamentals of Finance | 15 | R125.100, 10.200 (pre-1997) |
| 115.106 | Economics | 15 | R178.101 |
| 117.152 | Animals and Agriculture | 15 | R 117.151 |
| Or | | | |
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 | |
| 119.180 | Introduction to Agribusiness | 15 | R 119.156 |
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries | 15 | P 119.180 and 1 of 117.152,189.151,283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 |
| 119.381 | Decision-Making for Primary Industry | 15 | P 119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231 |
| 119.382 | Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry | 15 | P 119.381 R 111.352 |
| 138.255 | Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production | 15 | P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud |
| 152.261 | International Business | 15 | P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud |
| Or | | | |
| 127.242 | Applied Valuation I | 15 | P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R 127.255 |
| 283.101 | Plants in Agriculture | 15 | R 171.102 |
| Or | | | |
| 284.101 | Production Horticulture | 15 | R 171.127, 171.128 |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-Food Products | 15 | P any 100 level economics paper and any 200 level paper |
| or | | | |
| 127.356 | Rural Valuation | 15 | P 127.242 or 127.255 |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes | 15 | |
| 239.373 | AgriCommerce Capstone | 15 | P 112.302, 178.358 R 112.301, 119.373 |

### Schedule B

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114.241 | Managing Human Resources | 15 | P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud |
| 114.326 | Human Resource Practices | 15 | P 114.241 |
| 114.396 | Strategic Human Resource Management | 15 | P 114.241 |
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production | 15 | P 117.151 or 117152 or 199.101 or 119.154; nil for GradDipRurStud. |
| 117.371 | Animal Production | 15 | P 117.254 R Previous completions in any of 117.351,117.352,117.353, 117.354, 117.355 or 117.346 |
| 117.381 | Solving Problems in Animal Production | 15 | P 117.254 |
| 119.358 | Agricultural Production Systems | 15 | P 119.258, or 117.254, or 171.227, or 117.259. C 119.381 R 119.357 |
| 125.230 | Business Finance | 15 | P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100pre-1997;115.101 or161.110recommended; R 125.201 |
| 127.343 | Applied Valuation II | 15 | P 127.242 |
| 132.221 | Planning Studies | 15 | P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud |
| 138.281 | Building Technology: Construction and Design | 15 | P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud |
| 152.232 | Small Business Management | 15 | P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRuralStud. |
| 152.333 | New Venture Project | 15 | P any 200-level paper. |
| 152.334 | Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Creativity | 15 | P any paper at 200-level. |
| 155.201 | Law of Property | 15 | P 115.103 R 155.216, 155.700 |
| 156.231 | Marketing Management | 15 | P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits R 156.701 |
| 178.242 | Land Economics | 15 | P any 100-level economics paper |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 | P any 100 level economics paper and any 200-level paper. |
| 189.251 | Soil Fertility and Fertilisers | 15 | P 189.151 |
| 189.362 | Soil Fertility and the Environment | 15 | P 189.251 or 189.252 |
| 189.363 | Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use | 15 | P one of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310 |
| 283.201 | Pasture and Crop Agronomy | 15 | P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRuralStud. R 171.202 |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Production Systems | 15 | P 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRuralStud R 171.227 |
| 283.301 | Pasture Production and Practice | 15 | P171.202 or 283.201 R 171.301 |
| 284.301 | Horticultural Crop Development and Yield | 15 | P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.351 |
| 284.342 | Horticultural Productivity and Quality | 15 | P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.352 |

### Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated reports, including:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.150 | Practicum I | 0 | |
| 119.250 | Practicum II | 0 | P 119.150 |

# The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience
# BAgriScience

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirement for practical work specified Schedule C.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. (a) The majors and their requirements are specified in Schedule A.
   (b) The remaining papers should normally be from Schedule B.
   (c) The Degree cannot be obtained without a major.
4. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for pre- and co-requisite purposes, unless otherwise specified in the Schedules.

## Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience

## Schedule A

Part I

List of compulsory papers for all Bachelor of AgriScience candidates.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.106 | Economics | 15 | R 178.101 |
| 119.153 | Chemistry and Physics | 15 | R 123.101, 123.103, 124.100, |
| 119.154 | Molecules to Ecology | 15 | R 162.101, 162.103. |
| 119.180 | Introduction to Agribusiness | 15 | |
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries | 15 | P 119.180 and 1 of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 |
| 119.358 | Agricultural Production Systems | 15 | P Students must have achieved 240 credits |
| 119.373 | Integrative Studies | 15 | P 240 credits |
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry | 15 | P 119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231 |
| 138.255 | Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production | 15 | P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud |
| 145.121 | Introduction to Physical Geography | 15 | |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics, | 15 | |
| Or | | | |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics | 15 | |

Part II

Specific papers for each Bachelor of AgriScience degree major.

### Bachelor of AgriScience (Agriculture)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 117.152 | Animals and Agriculture | 15 | R 117.151, 199.101 |
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production | 15 | P 117.152 or 199.101; nil for GradDipRurStud |
| 119.258 | Agricultural Systems | 15 | P117.152 or 145.121; nil for GradDipRurStud |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes | 15 | |
| 189.251 | Soil Fertility and Fertilisers | 15 | P 189.151 |
| 283.101 | Plants in Agriculture | 15 | R 171.102 |
| 283.201 | Pasture and Crop Agronomy | 15 | P Any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 171.202 |

Two papers, from different subject areas (as denoted by prefix) from the following list:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 117.371 | Animal Production | 15 | P 117.254, R 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 and 117.346 |
| 117.381 | Solving Problems in Animal Production | 15 | P 117.254 |
| 189.362 | Soil Fertility and the Environment | 15 | P 189.251 or 189.252 |
| 189.363 | Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use | 15 | P 189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310 |
| 189.365 | Studies in Soil Science | 15 | P189.251 or 189.252 |
| 283.301 | Pasture Production and Practice | 15 | P 171.202 or 283.201, R 171.301 |
| 283.305 | Seed and Crop Science | 15 | P 171.202 or 283.201, or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 plus any 200 level paper, R 171.305 |
| 283.311 | Controlling Weeds | 15 | P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101, plus any 200 level paper, R 171.385 |
| 283.321 | Trees on Farms | 15 | P any 200 level paper, R 171.304 |

### Majoring Requirements for Agriculture

To obtain a major in Agriculture, candidates need to complete all the 100- and 200-level papers listed in Schedule A Part II together with two papers at 300 level, one from each of two of the three subject areas listed.

### Bachelor of AgriScience (Equine)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.258 | Agricultural Systems | 15 | P117.152 or 145.121; nil for GradDipRurStud |
| 283.101 | Plants in Agriculture | 15 | R 171.102 |
| 286.101 | Equine Production | 15 | R 117.154 |
| 286.131 | Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health | 15 | R 117.161 |
| 286.211 | Equine Reproduction and Breeding | 15 | P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 117.258 |
| 286.221 | Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete | 15 | P 286.221 or 117.161; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 117.259 |
| 286.222 | The Equine Lower Limb | 15 | P 286.131 or 117.161; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 117.260 |
| 286.251 | Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare | 15 | R 117.256 |
| 286.321 | Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete | 15 | P 286.221 or 117.259, R 117.359 |

### Majoring Requirements for Equine

To obtain a major in Equine, candidates need to complete all the 100, 200 and 300 level papers listed in Schedule A Part II.

### Bachelor of AgriScience (Horticulture)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains | 15 | P 119.180 or 119.156; nil for GradDipRurStud. |
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 | |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes | 15 | |
| 189.251 | Soil Fertility and Fertilisers | 15 | P 189.151 |
| 284.101 | Production Horticulture | 15 | R 171.127, 171.128 |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Production Systems | 15 | P 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 171.227 |
| 284.301 | Horticultural Crop Development and Yield | 15 | P 171.227 or 284.201, R 171.351 |
| 284.342 | Horticultural Productivity and Quality | 15 | P 171.227 or 284.201, R 171.352 |
| 285.201 | Understanding Plant Protection | 15 | P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 or 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRurStud |
| 285.301 | Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases | 15 | P 171.284 or 285.201 or 171.202, 283.201, R 171.387 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

*Majoring Requirements for Horticulture*

To obtain a major in Horticulture, candidates need to complete all the 100-, 200- and 300-level papers listed in Schedule A Part II.

### Schedule B

An approved selection of 200 and 300 level papers listed in the schedules to following degree programmes:

BAgriScience, BAgriCommerce and BEnvMgmt BSc.

### Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board two ten-week periods of practical work experience reported on in papers 119.150 and 119.250 and a total of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.150 | Practicum I | 0 | |
| 119.250 | Practicum II | 0 | P 119.150 |

## The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science BApplSc

No new enrolments from 2009

Students first enrolled in this programme in 2008 may continue under the regulations in the 2008 calendar. Other students interested in the area of applied sciences should refer to the BAgriCommerce and BAgriScience.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Construction BConst

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. There are no admission requirements specific to this qualification.
2. The Bachelor of Construction consists of three Parts, each containing 120 credits of study.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.
4. Candidates will complete each Part, and thus progress to the next Part, by passing all papers in that Part. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, both the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit, and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.
5. Students previously enrolled in, but not completed, the Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying) shall be granted credit for those papers in the appropriate Schedule that most closely conform in content and standard to the papers previously completed.
6. The prerequisites for any paper or requirements for any major may be adjusted for a student with alternative experience/ background after consultation with the relevant Programme Director

### Schedules

#### Bachelor of Construction: Major in Quantity Surveying

Part I

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 115.102 | Accounting | 15 |
| 115.105 | Fundamentals of Finance | 15 |
| 115.103 | Legal and Social Environment of Business | 15 |
| 115.106 | Economics | 15 |
| 160.131 | Mathematics for Business I | 15 |
| 218.100 | Construction Materials and Engineering Fundamentals | 15 |
| 218.172 | Construction and Design | 15 |
| 218.122 | Materials Technology and Computer-Aided Design | 15 |

Part 2

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.230 | Business Finance | 15 |
| 127.241 | Real Estate Valuation and Management | 15 |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 |
| 218.274 | Building Services | 15 |
| 218.211 | Estimating | 15 |
| 218.213 | Measuring Systems I | 15 |
| 218.214 | Measuring Systems II | 15 |
| 218.271 | Construction and Design: Commercial | 15 |

Part 3

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 153.200 | Introduction to Dispute Resolution | 15 |
| 218.374 | Construction and Design: Multi-Storey | 15 |
| 218.311 | Feasibility and Cost Planning | 15 |
| 218.315 | Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics | 15 |
| 218.421 | Construction Project | 15 |
| 218.414 | Construction Technology and Operations | 15 |
| 218.422 | Construction Research Method and Report | 15 |

Electives

One paper from the following:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.254 | Managing Employment Relations | 15 |
| 127.341 | Property Management and Development | 15 |
| 152.386 | Risk Management I | 15 |
| 155.201 | Law of Property | 15 |
| 178.242 | Land Economics | 15 |
| 218.431 | Facilities Management | 15 |

#### Bachelor of Construction: Major in Construction Management

Part 1

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 115.102 | Accounting | 15 |
| 115.103 | Legal and Social Environment of Business | 15 |
| 115.105 | Fundamentals of Finance | 15 |
| 115.106 | Economics | 15 |
| 160.131 | Mathematics for Business I | 15 |
| 218.100 | Construction Materials and Engineering Fundamentals | 15 |
| 218.172 | Construction and Design | 15 |
| 218.122 | Materials Technology and Computer-Aided Design | 15 |

Part 2

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 125.230 | Business Finance | 15 |
| 127.241 | Real Estate Valuation and Management | 15 |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 218.211 | Estimating | 15 |
| 218.213 | Measuring Systems I | 15 |
| 218.214 | Measuring Systems II | 15 |
| 218.271 | Construction and Design: Commercial | 15 |
| 218.274 | Building Services | 15 |

Part 3

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.271 | Occupational Safety and Health I | 15 |
| 153.200 | Introduction to Dispute Resolution | 15 |
| 218.315 | Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics | 15 |
| 218.374 | Construction and Design: Multi-Storey | 15 |
| 218.414 | Construction Technology and Operations | 15 |
| 218.421 | Construction Project | 15 |
| 218.422 | Construction Research Methods and Report | 15 |

Electives
One paper from the following:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 114.254 | Managing Employment Relations | 15 |
| 127.341 | Property Management and Development | 15 |
| 132.221 | Planning Studies | 15 |
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 |
| 152.386 | Risk Management | 15 |
| 218.431 | Facilities Management | 15 |
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours
# BE(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. Entry into the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including:

   Either

   (a) 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, and, in addition, for the majors of Biotechnology, Chemical and Nanotechnology, and Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy 14 credits in Chemistry at NCEA Level 3.

   Or

   (b) A mark of 50% or more in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus in the NZUEBS qualification, and, in addition, for the majors of Biotechnology, Chemical and Nanotechnology, and Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy 50% or more in Chemistry in the NZUEBS qualification.

   Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics and 123.103 for Chemistry.

   Or

   (c) A minimum of a D grade at AS level in Cambridge International Examinations in Physics, Maths (Calculus) and Chemistry (where appropriate). International Baccalaureate students must have completed the full diploma and have gained at least 24 points including the Theory of Knowledge and the Extended Essay.

   Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics and 123.103 for Chemistry.

   All other applicants will be considered on a case by case basis.

2. The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours consists of four Parts, each containing 120 credits of study plus 900 hours of practical work experience.

3. Candidates shall study one of the following majors:
   Biotechnology
   Chemical and Nanotechnology
   Computer and Electronic Engineering
   Electronics and Computer Systems Engineering
   Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy
   Industrial Automation
   Mechatronics
   Multimedia Systems Engineering
   Product Design Engineering
   Product Development.

   Note that while the following majors continue to be offered for current students, no new entrants are being accepted:
   Electronics and Communication Engineering
   Engineering and Industrial Management
   Software Engineering
   Telecommunications and Network Engineering

4. The papers of study in each of the majors are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

5. Candidates may complete each Part and thus progress to the next Part by either passing all papers or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

6. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the area of study of the First Part, a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete the First Part waived.

   (b) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers within the First Part may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s) provided that they substitute and pass other paper(s) of equal credits value that do not form part of the Schedule for the Second, Third or Fourth Parts of their major.

   (c) Notwithstanding the above, any candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a university paper in any area of study where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the prescription and standard are substantially the same as those within the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper, provided that the credit given under this Regulation for the Third and Fourth Parts is no more than 120 credits in total, and that total credit shall not exceed 240 credits.

   (d) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, New Zealand Certificate in Science, the National Diploma in Engineering or an equivalent qualification may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts, such credit being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.

7. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work experience and three associated reports:

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 228.110 | Practicum I | 0 |
| 228.210 | Practicum II | 0 |
| 228.310 | Practicum III | 0 |

Note
Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical Work Office (College of Sciences).

8. The degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours; the list of candidates with Second Class Honours shall be listed in two Divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the degree.

9. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Engineering, without Honours.

## Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Biotechnology) BE(Hons)(Biotech)

(Manawatu Campus)

### First Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World | 15 |
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 |
| 228.120 | Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering | 15 |
| 228.125 | Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry | 15 |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 |

### Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.201 | Chemical Energetics | 15 |
| 123.202 | Organic and Biological Chemistry | 15 |
| 141.294 | Engineering Principles | 15 |
| 280.201 | Industrial Microbiology | 15 |
| 280.297 | Industrial Materials Technology | 15 |
| 280.299 | Process Engineering | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |

### Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.232 | Protein Biochemistry | 15 |
| 280.391 | Process Operations and Modelling | 15 |
| 280.392 | Process Operations and Kinetics | 15 |
| 280.393 | Project Engineering and Design | 15 |
| 280.394 | Clean Technology and Utilities | 15 |
| 280.304 | Bioseparation and Purification Processes | 15 |
| 280.310 | Industrial Biotechnology | 15 |
| 228.340 | Industrial Research Techniques | 15 |

### Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 280.411 | Molecular Biotechnology | 15 |
| 280.402 | Process Control | 15 |
| 280.400 | Environmental Biotechnology | 15 |
| 280.403 | Advanced Modelling and Simulation | 15 |
| 280.430 | Engineering Design Project | 15 |
| 228.479 | Technological Systems Operation | 15 |
| 228.485 | Engineering Project | 30 |

## Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Chemical and Nanotechnology) BE(Hons)(ChemNano)

(Manawatu Campus)

### First Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World | 15 |
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 |
| 228.120 | Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering | 15 |
| 228.125 | Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry | 15 |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 |

### Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.201 | Chemical Energetics | 15 |
| 123.202 | Organic and Biological Chemistry | 15 |
| 141.294 | Engineering Principles | 15 |
| 280.201 | Industrial Microbiology | 15 |
| 280.297 | Industrial Materials Technology | 15 |
| 280.299 | Process Engineering | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |

### Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.203 | Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling | 15 |
| 280.391 | Process Operations and Modelling | 15 |
| 280.392 | Process Operations and Kinetics | 15 |
| 280.393 | Project Engineering and Design | 15 |
| 280.394 | Clean Technology and Utilities | 15 |
| 280.304 | Bioseparation and Purification Processes | 15 |
| 280.312 | Nanotechnology | 15 |
| 228.340 | Industrial Research Techniques | 15 |

### Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 280.400 | Environmental Biotechnology | 15 |
| 280.402 | Process Control | 15 |
| 280.403 | Advanced Modelling and Simulation | 15 |
| 280.412 | Advanced Topics in Nanotechnology | 15 |
| 280.430 | Engineering Design Project | 15 |
| 228.479 | Technological Systems Operation | 15 |
| 228.485 | Engineering Project | 30 |

## Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Computer and Electronic Engineering) BE(Hons)(CompElecEng)

(Albany Campus)

### First Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 |
| 124.102 | Physics I(b) | 15 |
| 228.150 | Technology and Engineering for Industry | 15 |
| 228.152 | Engineering Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals | 15 |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 |

### Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.252 | Digital Systems Design | 15 |
| 281.251 | Analogue Systems Design | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.223 | Technological Mathematics B | 15 |
| 281.227 | Signals, Systems and Information | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures | 15 |
| 159.234 | Object-Oriented Programming | 15 |

### Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.320 | Embedded Systems Design | 15 |
| 281.333 | Signal Processing | 15 |
| 281.335 | Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering | 15 |
| 281.332 | Communication Systems | 15 |
| 159.233 | Computer Architecture | 15 |
| 159.334 | Computer Networks | 15 |
| 159.335 | Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems | 15 |
| 159.339 | Internet Programming | 15 |

### Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.429 | Applied Multimedia Signal Processing | 15 |
| 282.472 | Industrial Systems Design and Integration | 15 |
| 281.457 | Advanced Micro Technologies | 15 |
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |
| 228.485 | Engineering Project | 30 |
| ---.--- | An Approved Elective | 15 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

## Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Electronics and Communication Engineering) BE(Hons)(ElecComEng)

(Albany Campus)

NO NEW ENTRANTS AFTER 2009

### Second Part

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 281.252 | Digital Systems Design | 15 |
| 281.251 | Analogue Systems Design | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.223 | Technological Mathematics B | 15 |
| 281.227 | Signals, Systems and Information | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures | 15 |
| 159.234 | Object-Oriented Programming | 15 |

### Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.320 | Embedded Systems Design | 15 |
| 159.233 | Computer Architecture | 15 |
| 281.332 | Communication Systems | 15 |
| 281.333 | Signal Processing | 15 |
| 281.335 | Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering | 15 |
| 159.334 | Computer Networks | 15 |
| 159.335 | Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems | 15 |
| 159.339 | Internet Programming | 15 |

### Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.429 | Applied Multimedia Signal Processing | 15 |
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |
| 281.448 | Wireless Communication Systems | 15 |
| 228.485 | Engineering Project | 30 |
| 281.457 | Advanced Micro Technologies | 15 |
| 282.472 | Industrial Systems Design and Integration | 15 |
| An approved elective | | 15 |

## Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Electronics and Computer Systems Engineering) BE(Hons)(Elec&CompSysEng)

(Manawatu Campus)

### First Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 |
| 124.102 | Physics I(b) | 15 |
| 228.150 | Technology and Engineering for Industry | 15 |
| 228.152 | Engineering Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals | 15 |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 |

### Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.251 | Analogue Systems Design | 15 |
| 281.252 | Digital Systems Design | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.223 | Technological Mathematics B | 15 |
| 281.227 | Signals, Systems and Information | 15 |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures | 15 |
| 159.233 | Computer Architecture | 15 |
| 159.254 | Software Engineering A | 15 |

### Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |
| 281.335 | Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering | 15 |
| 281.339 | Design for Computer and Communication Systems | 15 |
| 159.351 | Software Engineering B | 15 |
| 159.334 | Computer Networks | 15 |
| 159.356 | Software Engineering C | 15 |
| Plus a paper from those listed below: | | |
| 281.332 | Communication Systems | 15 |
| 281.333 | Signal Processing | 15 |
| 159.355 | Concurrent Systems | 15 |

### Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.340 | Industrial Research Techniques | 15 |
| 281.465 | Management of Information Systems and Reliability | 15 |
| 281.474 | Advanced Computer Systems Engineering | 15 |
| 228.485 | Engineering Project | 30 |
| 159.403 | Advanced Computer Systems | 15 |

Together with TWO papers from those listed below:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.459 | Network Planning and Performance | 15 |
| 281.466 | Advanced Telecommunications | 15 |
| 281.473 | Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing | 15 |
| 159.359 | Web Technologies | 15 |
| 159.404 | Systems Programming | 15 |
| An approved elective | | |

## Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Engineering and Industrial Management) BE(Hons)(EngIndMan)

(Albany and Manawatu Campuses)

NO NEW ENTRANTS AFTER 2009

### Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.251 | Analogue Systems Design | 15 |
| 281.252 | Digital Systems Design | 15 |
| 141.294 | Engineering Principles | 15 |
| 282.221 | Mechanics and Materials | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.223 | Technological Mathematics B | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |
| 282.334 | Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing | 15 |

### Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.298 | Process and Electrical Engineering | 15 |
| 280.402 | Process Control | 15 |
| 287.342 | Agile Manufacturing | 15 |
| 287.343 | Creating Product Flow | 15 |
| 282.336 | Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis | 15 |
| 228.340 | Industrial Research Techniques | 15 |
| 282.360 | Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering | 15 |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures | 15 |

### Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |
| 282.462 | Robotics and Automation | 15 |
| 287.463 | Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I | 15 |
| 287.464 | Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II | 15 |
| 287.455 | Advanced Industrial Management Practices | 15 |
| 282.472 | Industrial Systems Design and Integration | 15 |
| 228.485 | Engineering Project | 30 |

## Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy) BE(Hons)(EnvTech)

Manawatu Campus

### First Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World | 15 |
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 |
| 228.120 | Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering | 15 |
| 228.125 | Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry | 15 |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 |

### Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.201 | Chemical Energetics | 15 |
| 123.202 | Organic and Biological Chemistry | 15 |
| 141.294 | Engineering Principles | 15 |
| 280.201 | Industrial Microbiology | 15 |
| 280.297 | Industrial Materials Technology | 15 |
| 280.299 | Process Engineering | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |

### Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.251 | Sustainable Energy Systems | 15 |
| 280.346 | Water and Wastes | 15 |
| 280.391 | Process Operations and Modelling | 15 |
| 280.392 | Process Operations and Kinetics | 15 |
| 280.393 | Project Engineering and Design | 15 |

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 280.394 | Clean Technology and Utilities | 15 |
| 280.304 | Bioseparation and Purification Processes | 15 |
| 228.340 | Industrial Research Techniques | 15 |

### Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 280.400 | Environmental Biotechnology | 15 |
| 280.402 | Process Control | 15 |
| 280.403 | Advanced Modelling and Simulation | 15 |
| 280.405 | Topics in Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy | 15 |
| 280.430 | Engineering Design Project | 15 |
| 228.479 | Technological Systems Operation | 15 |
| 228.485 | Engineering Project | 30 |

## Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Industrial Automation) BE(Hons)(IndAuto)

(Manawatu Campus)

### First Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 |
| 124.102 | Physics I(b) | 15 |
| 228.150 | Technology and Engineering for Industry | 15 |
| 228.152 | Engineering Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals | 15 |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 |

### Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.251 | Analogue Systems Design | 15 |
| 281.252 | Digital Systems Design | 15 |
| 141.294 | Engineering Principles | 15 |
| 282.221 | Mechanics and Materials | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.223 | Technological Mathematics B | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |
| 282.334 | Computer-Aided Design and Manufacture | 15 |

### Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.298 | Process and Electrical Engineering | 15 |
| 282.336 | Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis | 15 |
| 228.340 | Industrial Research Techniques | 15 |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures | 15 |
| 287.342 | Agile Manufacturing | 15 |
| 281.335 | Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering | 15 |
| 282.346 | Control and Linear Systems | 15 |
| 282.360 | Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering | 15 |

### Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 282.458 | Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation | 15 |
| 282.467 | Control Systems Design | 15 |
| 228.485 | Engineering Project | 30 |
| 280.391 | Process Operations and Modelling | 15 |
| 282.462 | Robotics and Automation | 15 |
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |
| 282.461 | Modern Multivariable Control | 15 |

## Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Mechatronics) BE(Hons)(Mechatronics)

(Albany Campus)

### First Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 |
| 124.102 | Physics I(b) | 15 |
| 228.150 | Technology and Engineering for Industry | 15 |
| 228.152 | Engineering Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals | 15 |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 |

### Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.251 | Analogue Systems Design | 15 |
| 281.252 | Digital Systems Design | 15 |
| 141.294 | Engineering Principles | 15 |
| 282.221 | Mechanics and Materials | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.223 | Technological Mathematics B | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |
| 282.334 | Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing | 15 |

### Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.335 | Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering | 15 |
| 282.336 | Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis | 15 |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures | 15 |
| 159.334 | Computer Networks | 15 |
| 281.320 | Embedded Systems Design | 15 |
| 281.333 | Signal Processing | 15 |
| 282.346 | Control and Linear Systems | 15 |
| 282.360 | Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering | 15 |

### Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 282.462 | Robotics and Automation | 15 |
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |
| 282.472 | Industrial Systems Design and Integration | 15 |
| 282.478 | Mechatronics | 15 |
| 228.485 | Engineering Project | 30 |

Together with two papers from those listed below:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.340 | Industrial Research Techniques | 15 |
| 281.448 | Wireless Communication Systems | 15 |
| 281.457 | Advanced Micro Technologies | 15 |
| 281.471 | Digital Communication Networks | 15 |

An approved elective

## Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Mechatronics) BE(Hons)(Mechatronics)

(Manawatu Campus)

### First Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 |
| 124.102 | Physics I(b) | 15 |
| 228.150 | Technology and Engineering for Industry | 15 |
| 228.152 | Engineering Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals | 15 |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 |

### Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.251 | Analogue Systems Design | 15 |
| 281.252 | Digital Systems Design | 15 |
| 141.294 | Engineering Principles | 15 |
| 282.221 | Mechanics and Materials | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.223 | Technological Mathematics B | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |
| 282.334 | Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing | 15 |

### Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.333 | Signal Processing | 15 |
| 282.336 | Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis | 15 |
| 281.339 | Design for Computer and Communication Systems | 15 |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures | 15 |
| 281.335 | Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering | 15 |
| 282.346 | Control and Linear Systems | 15 |
| 282.360 | Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering | 15 |
| 159.334 | Computer Networks | 15 |

### Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 282.462 | Robotics and Automation | 15 |
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |
| 282.472 | Industrial Systems Design and Integration | 15 |
| 282.478 | Mechatronics | 15 |
| 228.485 | Engineering Project | 30 |

Together with two papers from those listed below:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.340 | Industrial Research Techniques | 15 |
| 282.461 | Modern Multivariable Control | 15 |
| 282.467 | Control Systems Design | 15 |
| 281.473 | Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing | 15 |

An approved elective

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

## Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Mechatronics) BE(Hons)(Mechatronics)

(Wellington Campus)

### First Part

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 |
| 124.102 | Physics I(b) | 15 |
| 228.150 | Technology and Engineering for Industry | 15 |
| 228.151 | Engineering and Media Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals | 15 |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 |

### Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 282.221 | Mechanics and Materials | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.223 | Technological Mathematics B | 15 |
| 281.251 | Analogue Systems Design | 15 |
| 281.252 | Digital Systems Design | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |
| 282.334 | Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing | 15 |
| 282.222 | Systems Engineering | 15 |

### Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.333 | Signal Processing | 15 |
| 281.335 | Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering | 15 |
| 282.336 | Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis | 15 |
| 281.339 | Design for Computer and Communication Systems | 15 |
| 282.346 | Control and Linear Systems | 15 |
| 282.360 | Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering | 15 |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures | 15 |
| 159.334 | Computer Networks | 15 |

### Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 282.462 | Robotics and Automation | 15 |
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |
| 282.472 | Industrial Systems Design and Integration | 15 |
| 282.478 | Mechatronics | 15 |
| 228.485 | Engineering Project | 30 |

Together with two papers from those listed below:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.429 | Applied Multimedia Signal Processing | 15 |
| 282.467 | Control Systems Design | 15 |
| 158.359 | Human-Computer Interaction | 15 |

An approved elective

## Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Multimedia Systems Engineering) BE(Hons)(MultMedSysEng)

(Wellington Campus)

### First Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 |
| 228.150 | Technology and Engineering for Industry | 15 |
| 228.151 | Engineering and Media Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals | 15 |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 |
| 222.100 | Introduction to Visual Communication Design Studio | 15 |

### Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.223 | Technological Mathematics B | 15 |
| 281.251 | Analogue Systems Design | 15 |
| 281.252 | Digital Systems Design | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |
| 158.261 | Digital Multimedia Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures | 15 |
| 159.254 | Software Engineering A | 15 |

### Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 159.334 | Computer Networks | 15 |
| 281.333 | Signal Processing | 15 |
| 228.361 | Project Engineering | 15 |
| 281.362 | Multimedia Content Creation | 15 |
| 281.363 | Design for Multimedia Systems | 15 |
| 159.351 | Software Engineering B | 15 |
| 158.359 | Human-Computer Interaction | 15 |
| 159.358 | Computer Graphics and Visualisation | 15 |

### Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.429 | Applied Multimedia Signal Processing | 15 |
| 281.454 | Multimedia Systems Engineering | 15 |
| 228.485 | Engineering Project | 30 |
| 281.465 | Management of Information Systems and Reliability | 15 |

Together with 3 papers from those listed below:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 152.330 | Enterprise Development | 15 |
| 158.337 | Database Development | 15 |
| 161.326 | Statistical Machine Learning | 15 |
| ---.--- | Or up to two (2) Approved Electives | 15 |

## Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Product Design Engineering) BE(Hons)(ProdDesEng)

(Wellington Campus)

### First Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.101 | Physics 1(a) | 15 |
| 124.102 | Physics 1(b) | 15 |
| 228.150 | Technology and Engineering for Industry | 15 |
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 |
| 197.133 | Materials: Design and Making | 15 |
| 213.154 | Drawing I | 15 |

### Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.251 | Analogue Systems Design | 15 |
| 281.252 | Digital Systems Design | 15 |
| 282.221 | Mechanics and Materials | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |
| 282.334 | Computer Aided Design and Manufacturing | 15 |
| 198.214 | Product Design Studio I | 15 |
| 198.251 | Industrial Design Studio I | 15 |

### Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 287.342 | Agile Manufacturing | 15 |
| 228.361 | Project Engineering | 15 |
| 287.301 | Product Development Process I | 15 |
| 287.302 | Consumer Research and Innovation | 15 |
| 198.271 | Industrial Design Modelling | 15 |
| 198.291 | Industrial Design Interaction and Interfaces | 15 |
| 282.336 | Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis | 15 |
| 282.360 | Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering | 15 |

### Fourth Part (2012 onwards)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |
| 287.401 | Product Development Project I | 30 |
| 287.455 | Advanced Industrial Management Practices | 15 |
| 287.xxx | Sustainable Product Development Practices | 15 |
| 198.314 | Product Design Studio II | 15 |
| 282.478 | Mechatronics | 15 |
| An approved elective | | 15 |

## Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Product Development) BE(Hons)(ProdDev)

(Albany and Manawatu Campuses)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 |
| 228.150 | Technology and Engineering for Industry | 15 |
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 |
| 124.102 | Physics I(b) | 15 |
| 228.152 | Engineering Fundamentals | 15 |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals | 15 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 |

### Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.251 | Analogue Systems Design | 15 |
| 141.294 | Engineering Principles | 15 |
| 282.221 | Mechanics and Materials | 15 |

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 281.252 | Digital Systems Design | 15 |
| 228.223 | Technological Mathematics B | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |
| 282.334 | Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing | 15 |

Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 282.336 | Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis | 15 |
| 228.340 | Industrial Research Techniques | 15 |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures | 15 |
| 287.342 | Agile Manufacturing | 15 |
| 287.343 | Creating Product Flow | 15 |
| 282.360 | Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering | 15 |
| 287.301 | Product Development Process I | 15 |
| 287.302 | Consumer Research and Innovation | 15 |

Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |
| 287.463 | Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I | 15 |
| 287.464 | Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II | 15 |
| 287.455 | Advanced Industrial Management Practices | 15 |
| 287.400 | Product Design II | 15 |
| 287.401 | Product Development Project I | 30 |
| An approved elective | | 15 |

### Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Software Engineering) BE(Hons)(SoftEng)

(Manawatu Campus)

NO NEW ENTRANTS FROM 2009

Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |
| 158.258 | Application Software and Web Development | 15 |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures | 15 |
| 159.202 | Declarative Programming | 15 |
| 159.233 | Computer Architecture | 15 |
| 159.254 | Software Engineering A | 15 |
| 160.212 | Discrete Mathematics | 15 |

Together with a paper from those listed below:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 281.227 | Signals, Systems and Information | 15 |

Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.337 | Database Development | 15 |
| 159.351 | Software Engineering B | 15 |
| 158.359 | Human–Computer Interaction | 15 |
| 159.334 | Computer Networks | 15 |
| 159.355 | Concurrent Systems | 15 |
| 159.356 | Software Engineering C | 15 |
| 159.357 | Formal Methods | 15 |
| 161.326 | Statistical Machine Learning | 15 |

Fourth Part

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 281.465 | Management of Information Systems and Reliability | 15 |
| 159.359 | Web Technologies | 15 |
| 159.402 | Programming Languages | 15 |
| 159.407 | Object-Oriented Software Engineering | 15 |
| 159.410 | User Interface Design | 15 |
| 228.485 | Engineering Project | 30 |
| An approved elective | | 15 |

### Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Telecommunications and Network Engineering) BE(Hons)(TelNetEng)

(Manawatu Campus)

NO NEW ENTRANTS FROM 2009

Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.251 | Analogue Systems Design | 15 |
| 281.252 | Digital Systems Design | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.223 | Technological Mathematics B | 15 |
| 281.227 | Signals, Systems and Information | 15 |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures | 15 |
| 159.253 | Computer Systems | 15 |
| 159.254 | Software Engineering A | 15 |

Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |
| 281.332 | Communication Systems | 15 |
| 281.333 | Signal Processing | 15 |
| 281.335 | Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering | 15 |
| 281.339 | Design for Computer and Communication Systems | 15 |
| 228.340 | Industrial Research Techniques | 15 |
| 281.352 | Electromagnetics | 15 |
| 159.334 | Computer Networks | 15 |

Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 281.465 | Management of Information Systems and Reliability | 15 |
| 281.466 | Advanced Telecommunication | 15 |
| 281.459 | Communication Network Planning and Performance | 15 |
| 281.473 | Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing | 15 |
| 228.485 | Engineering Project | 30 |

Together with two papers from those listed below:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 282.461 | Modern Multivariable Control | 15 |
| 281.474 | Advanced Computer Systems Engineering | 15 |
| 228.479 | Technological Systems Operation | 15 |
| 159.355 | Concurrent Systems | 15 |
| 161.326 | Statistical Machine Learning | 15 |
| 159.359 | Web Technologies | 15 |

## The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering
## BE

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering Technology
## BEngTech

No new enrolments from 2009

No new enrolments from 2009. Students first enrolled in this programme in 2008 may continue under the regulations in the 2008 calendar.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management
# BEnvMgmt

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010

Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University calendar.

An alternative programme for students interested in this area can be found in the BSc(Environmental Science).

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirement for practical work specified Schedule C.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. (a) All candidates must pass the papers specified in Schedule A and the Practical work paper listed in Schedule C.
   (b) The remaining papers shall be selected from Schedule B.
4. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for pre- and co-requisite purposes, unless otherwise specified in the Schedules.
5. Candidates must complete, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, a period of not less than 10 weeks of approved practical work experience and a report, namely: 119.250 Practicum II. Details about the regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical Work Office (College of Sciences).

## Schedules of papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management

### Schedule A

The following papers or an approved alternative in each case:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.106 | Economics | 15 | R178.101 |
| 119.153 | Chemistry and Physics | 15 | R 123.101, 123.103, 124.100, |
| 119.155 | Communication in the Sciences | 15 | R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177,140.125,140.150, 140.151 |
| 219.100 | Introduction to Business Communication | 15 | |
| 119.373 | Integrative Studies | 15 | P. 240 Credits |
| 121.103 | New Zealand Environments | 15 | |
| 121.211 | New Zealand Environmental Issues | 15 | P 121.103 or 189.151 or 145.121 or equivalent knowledge |
| 121.212 | Environmental Science Field Work I | 15 | P 123.103 or equivalent knowledge |
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues | 15 | P 121.103 |
| 132.112 | Planning for Sustainable Development | 15 | |
| 145.121 | Introduction to Physical Geography | 15 | |
| 145.223 | Climate Change and Natural Hazards | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper. R 145.325 |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics | 15 | |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper, R 178.242 |
| 188.263 | Environmental Science I | 15 | P 121.103 |
| 188.363 | Environmental Science II | 15 | P 188.263 and either (a) practical work related to land use systems, or (b) one or more of the following papers: 111.251,119.258,119.259, 171.202, 196.205. |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes | 15 | R 189.142 |
| 233.251 | GIS and Remote Sensing | 15 | P 233.101 or 189.151or 141.121, R 189.274, 189.374, 233.304 |
| 280.346 | Water and Wastes | 15 | P Any 200-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 138.252, 138.346 |
| 283.101 | Plants in Agriculture | 15 | R 171.102 |

### Schedule B

List of papers approved as electives in this programme or an approved alternative.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 117.152 | Animals and Agriculture | 15 | R 117.151, 199.101 |
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production | 15 | P 117.152 or 194.101, or 199.101, or 119.154; nil for GradDipRurStud |
| 117.371 | Animal Production | 15 | P 117.254 |
| 117.381 | Solving Problems in Animal Production | 15 | P 117.254 |
| 119.170 | Mäori Value Systems in Science | 15 | |
| 119.258 | Agricultural Systems | 15 | P 145.121, 171.152; nil for GradDipRurStud. |
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries | 15 | P 119.180 and 1 of 117.152,189.151,283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 |
| 119.358 | Agricultural Production Systems | 15 | P119.281 or 111.251 or 111.231 or 117.254 or 171.227, or 117.259. |
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry | 15 | P119.281, or 111.231 or 111251. R 111.351 |
| 119.382 | Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry | 15 | P/C119.381, or 111.351; R 111.352. |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 | |
| 132.217 | Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper; nil for GradDipRurStud |
| 132.221 | Planning Studies | 15 | P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud |
| 134.218 | Environmental Philosophy | 15 | P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud |
| 145.222 | Rivers and Slopes | 15 | P 145.121 |
| 145.327 | River Dynamics | 15 | P 145.222 |
| 145.330 | Coastal Dynamics | 15 | P 145.121; any 200-level paper |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 | |
| 178.110 | The New Zealand Economy | 15 | |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 | P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper |
| 189.251 | Soil Fertility and Fertilisers | 15 | P 189.151 |
| 189.252 | Land, Soil and Water | 15 | P 189.151 or 233.101 |
| 189.362 | Soil Fertility and the Environment | 15 | P 189.251 or 189.252 |
| 189.363 | Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use | 15 | P 189.251 or 189.251 or 233.210 or 233.310 |
| 189.365 | Studies in Soil Science | 15 | P 189.251 or 189.252 |
| 196.205 | Ecology and Conservation | 15 | P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx |
| 196.313 | Limnology | 15 | P Two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers or equivalent knowledge |
| 196.315 | Applied Ecology and Resource Management | 15 | P 196.205 |
| 228.251 | Sustainable Energy Systems | 15 | P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 138.251 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 233.101 | Introductory Earth Science | 15 | R 189.141 |
| 233.208 | Plate Tectonics and New Zealand Geology | 15 | P 233.101; R 189.278, 189.378, 233.308 |
| 233.301 | Advanced Remote Sensing | 15 | P 233.201 or 233.204 or 233.251; R 189.371 |
| 283.201 | Pasture and Crop Agronomy | 15 | P Any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R171.202 |
| 283.301 | Pasture Production and Practice | 15 | P 171.202or 283.201 R171.301 |
| 283.321 | Trees on Farms | 15 | P any 200 level paper R171.304 |
| 283.322 | Landscape Revegetation | 15 | P any 200-level paper R 171.364 |
| 284.322 | Managing the Landscape | 15 | P 171.266 R171.365 |
| 283.311 | Controlling Weeds | 15 | P 120.101 or 171.102 (Note), or 283.101 or 284.101 plus any 200-level paper R 171.385 |
| 284.101 | Production Horticulture | 15 | R 171.127, 171.128 |

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 10 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated report, namely,

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.250 | Practicum II | 0 | |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. Entry into the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including:

   Either

   (a) 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, and, in addition, 14 credits in Chemistry at NCEA Level 3.

   Or

   (b) A mark of 50% or more in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus in the NZUEBS qualification, and, in addition, 50% or more in Chemistry in the NZUEBS qualification.

   Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics, and 123.103 for Chemistry.

   Or

   (c) A minimum of a D grade at AS level in Cambridge International Examinations in Physics, Maths (Calculus) and Chemistry. International Baccalaureate students must have completed the full diploma and have gained at least 24 points including the Theory of Knowledge and the Extended Essay. Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics and 123.103 for Chemistry. All other applicants will be considered on a case by case basis.

2. The Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours consists of four Parts, each containing 120 credits of study plus 900 hours of practical work experience.

3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

4. Candidates may complete each Part and thus progress to the next Part by either passing all papers or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the area of study of the First Part, a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete the First Part waived.

   (b) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers within the First Part may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s) provided that they substitute and pass other paper(s) of equal credit value that do not form part of the Schedule for the Second, Third or Fourth Parts of their major.

   (c) Notwithstanding the above, any candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a university paper in any area of study where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the prescription and standard are substantially the same as those within the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper, provided that the credit given under this Regulation for the Third and Fourth Parts is no more than 120 credits in total, and that total credit shall not exceed 240 credits.

   (d) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, New Zealand Certificate in Science, the National Diploma in Engineering or an equivalent qualification may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts, such credit being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.

7. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work experience and three associated reports: 228.110 Practicum I, 228.210 Practicum II, 228.310 Practicum III.
   Note: Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical work office (College of Sciences).

8. The degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours; the list of candidates with second Class Honours shall be listed in two Divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the degree.

9. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BFoodTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Food Technology, without Honours.

## Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons)

(Albany Campus)

Third Part

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World | 15 |
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 |
| 228.120 | Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering | 15 |
| 228.125 | Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry | 15 |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 |

Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.221 | Biochemistry of Foods | 15 |
| 123.220 | Advanced Chemistry for Technology | 15 |
| 141.221 | Unit Operations for Food Processing I | 15 |
| 141.222 | Food Microbiology and Human Health | 15 |
| 141.292 | Food and Packaging Engineering I | 15 |
| 141.294 | Engineering Principles | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |

Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 280.391 | Process Operations and Modelling | 15 |
| 280.392 | Process Operations and Kinetics | 15 |
| 141.330 | Food Assessment and Characterisation | 15 |
| 141.362 | Food Formulation Technology | 15 |
| 141.393 | Food Microbiology and Safety | 15 |
| 141.395 | Food Chemistry | 15 |
| 228.340 | Industrial Research Techniques | 15 |
| 141.458 | Nutrition and Food Choice | 15 |

Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.424 | Technologists and Business | 15 |
| 141.457 | Food Product Development | 15 |
| 141.459 | Food Technology Project | 30 |
| 141.471 | Food Process Design and Safety | 15 |
| 141.491 | Advanced Food Technology | 15 |
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |
| An approved elective | | 15 |

## Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons)

(Manawatu Campus)

First Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World | 15 |
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 |
| 228.120 | Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering | 15 |
| 228.125 | Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry | 15 |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 |

Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.222 | Biochemistry for Technology | 15 |
| 123.220 | Advanced Chemistry for Technology | 15 |
| 141.292 | Food and Packaging Engineering I | 15 |
| 141.294 | Engineering Principles | 15 |
| 280.201 | Industrial Microbiology | 15 |
| 280.299 | Process Engineering | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |

Third Part

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 280.391 | Process Operations and Modelling | 15 |
| 280.392 | Process Operations and Kinetics | 15 |
| 141.362 | Food Formulation Technology | 15 |
| 141.393 | Food Microbiology and Safety | 15 |
| 141.395 | Food Chemistry | 15 |
| 228.340 | Industrial Research Techniques | 15 |

Plus Either

Food Product Technology Option

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.330 | Food Assessment and Characterisation | 15 |
| 141.458 | Nutrition and Food Choice | 15 |

Or

Food Process Engineering Option

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 280.393 | Project Engineering and Design | 15 |
| 280.304 | Bioseparation and Purification Processes | 15 |

Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.471 | Food Process Design and Safety | 15 |
| 141.491 | Advanced Food Technology | 15 |
| 228.479 | Technological Systems Operation | 15 |

Plus Either

Food Product Technology Option

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.457 | Food Product Development | 15 |
| 141.459 | Food Technology Project | 30 |
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |
| An Approved Elective | | 15 |

Or

Food Process Engineering Option

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.444 | Advanced Food Engineering | 15 |
| 141.449 | Food Engineering Project | 30 |
| 280.402 | Process Control | 15 |
| 280.403 | Advanced Modelling and Simulation | 15 |

Note

With the permission of the Programme Director (Engineering), candidates may substitute up to three papers for a group of papers that constitute a cohesive course of study exploring the culture and/or dietary preferences of a group of food consumers. Applications must be made prior to commencing study for the First Part.

## Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons)

(Singapore Campus)

First Part (not available on this campus)

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World | 15 |
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 |
| 228.120 | Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering | 15 |
| 228.125 | Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry | 15 |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 |

Second Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.221 | Biochemistry of Foods | 15 |
| 123.220 | Advanced Chemistry for Technology | 15 |
| 141.221 | Unit Operations for Food Processing I | 15 |
| 141.222 | Food Microbiology and Human Health | 15 |
| 141.292 | Food and Packaging Engineering I | 15 |
| 141.294 | Engineering Principles | 15 |
| 228.222 | Technological Mathematics A | 15 |
| 228.292 | Industrial Innovation and Improvement | 15 |

Third Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 280.391 | Process Operations and Modelling | 15 |
| 280.392 | Process Operations and Kinetics | 15 |
| 141.330 | Food Assessment and Characterisation | 15 |
| 141.362 | Food Formulation Technology | 15 |
| 141.393 | Food Microbiology and Safety | 15 |
| 141.395 | Food Chemistry | 15 |
| 228.340 | Industrial Research Techniques | 15 |
| 141.458 | Nutrition and Food Choice | 15 |

Fourth Part

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 141.424 | Technologists and Business | 15 |
| 141.457 | Food Product Development | 15 |
| 141.459 | Food Technology Project | 30 |
| 141.471 | Food Process Design and Safety | 15 |
| 141.491 | Advanced Food Technology | 15 |
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |
| An Approved Elective | | 15 |

Notes
1. Not all papers in any Part will be available in any given year.
2. Approved papers may be accepted instead of some of those listed above.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology
# BFoodTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BFoodTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Food Technology.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science
# BHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
   (c) At least 300 credits must be from Schedules A, B, C and D for the BHlthSc.
   (d) No more than 60 credits may be from papers selected from approved subjects listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BHlthSc.
   (e) At least 45 credits must be from Schedule B and at least 90 credits must be from Schedule C.
3. Candidates may complete the requirements for the BHlthSc with or without a major.
   (a) BHlthSc with a major: A major requires a candidate to include at least 150 credits, of which at least 60 credits must be at 300-level, in a particular subject area. The majors and their requirements are specified in Regulation 4. Double majors are not permitted.
   (b) BHlthSc without a major: A candidate may complete the degree without a major by satisfying all the requirements except Regulation 3(a).
4. Major Requirements

Human Health and the Environment

214.111, 214.216, 214.311, 214.312, 214.313, 214.317; at least three papers (45 credits) from: 214.110, 214.211, 214.213, 214.214, 214.215; and at least one paper (15 credits) from 214.314, 214.316.

Mäori Health

A total of 150 credits, including at least two papers from 150.110, 150.111, 150.210, 150.211; 150.201, 150.202 and 150.216; 150.114 or 150.303; 150.301, 150.302 and at least two of 148.337, 150.311, 179.330.

Note

Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.211 will be exempt from paper 150.210 but will be required to substitute another 150-prefix paper. Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.311 will be exempt from papers 150.210 and 150.211, but will be required to substitute two other 150-prefix papers.

Psychology

175.101; 175.102; 175.203; at least three papers (45 credits) from 175.201, 175.205, 175.206, 175.210; at least four papers (60 credits) from 175.301, 175.302, 175.303, 175.305, 175.306, 175.309, 175.311, 175.317, 175.318, 175.345.

Rehabilitation

147.101 and 147.102; 147.201, 147.202, 147.203 and at least one paper from 150.202, 175.205, 175.206, 176.217, 250.233; 147.301 and at least three papers from 128.300, 147.302, 150.302, 175.301, 176.317, 250.317, 250.332, 250.333.

Notes
1. Students who intend to include 175.205 or 175.206 in their Rehabilitation major, need to take the prerequisite 175.102 as one of the papers required from Schedule B, of the BHlthSc.
2. Students who intend to include 175.301 in their Rehabilitation major, need to take papers 175.102 and 175.203 from Schedule B of the BHlthSc.

Sport and Exercise

214.101, 214.166, 214.170, 214.201, 214.271, 214.274, 234.201, 214.371, 214.372 (30 credits) and one paper (15 credits) from 128.300, 214.373, 234.301.

Transfers and Cross-credits

5. Candidates who have previously completed 214.001 Introduction to Normal Body Function and/or paper 214.002 Applied Science for Health and Exercise, and who have achieved a grade of A or A+ in the paper(s), may, upon application, be credited with paper 214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function paper and/or 214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals in the BHlthSc degree, respectively.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science

Schedule A

Students must complete the three core papers, one communications paper, and a research methods paper (total of 75 credits from Schedule A).

1. The following core papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 250.131 | Health Studies | 15 | R 168.101, 168.131 |
| 250.231 | The Socio-political Context of Health Care | 15 | P 250.131 or 177.101, R168.202, 168.231 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 250.331 | Health of Communities | 15 | P 250.231 or 168.231, R168.331 |

2. An approved Communications paper selected from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.155 | Communication in the Sciences | 15 | R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177,140.125,140.150, 140.151 |
| 119.177 | Written Communication for Information Sciences | 15 | R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177,140.125,140.150, 140.151,228.125,228.150 |
| 192.102 | Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 | Note 1 |
| 230.100 | Introduction to Academic Writing | 15 | R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177,197.114,237.114 |

Note: The Communications paper should normally be taken within the first 120 credits of study.

3. An approved Research Methods paper selected from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.203 | Measurement in Rehabilitation | 15 | P 147.101 |
| 150.216 | He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research | 15 | P three 100-level papers including one 100-level Māori Studies paper |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research | 15 | P 175.102 |
| 176.206 | Understanding Social Life | 15 | P any 100-level Sociology paper |
| 214.212 | Research Methods in the Health Sciences | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |

## Schedule B

Papers offered by the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

### Communication

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 192.101 | English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages | 15 | Note 1 |

### Development Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 131.221 | Contemporary Development Issues | 15 | P any 100 level BA paper |
| 131.321 | Strategies for Sustainable Development | 15 | P any 200 level BA paper |

### Geography

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 145.111 | Society, Environment and Place | 15 | |
| 145.121 | Introduction to Physical Geography | 15 | |
| 145.222 | Rivers and Slopes | 15 | P 145.121 |
| 145.224 | Biogeography | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324 |

### Health

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 250.233 | Gender and Health | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233 |
| 250.317 | Disability in Society | 15 | P any 200-level BA or BHlthSc paper; R 176.317 |
| 250.332 | Mental Health | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.332 |
| 250.333 | Health and Ageing | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.333 |

### History

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 148.337 | Māori Responses to Colonisation | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

### Māori Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.110 | Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori | 15 | Note 2 |
| 150.111 | Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language | 15 | Note 2 |
| 150.114 | He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics | 15 | |
| 150.201 | Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 150.202 | Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations | 15 | P any 100-levelBA paper |
| 150.210 | Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA | 15 | P 150.111 |
| 150.211 | Te Reo Whananakonako: Embellishing the Language | 15 | P 150.210 |
| 150.213 | Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development | 15 | P 150.114 or 146.101 |
| 150.216 | He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research | 15 | P any three 100-level papers including one 100-level Maori Studies |
| 150.301 | Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State | 15 | P 150.201 |
| 150.302 | Planning for Māori Health | 15 | P 150.202 |
| 150.303 | Mana Wahine Maori Women | 15 | P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methodspaper);R 150.203 |
| 150.311 | Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III | 15 | P 150.211 |

### Midwifery

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 177.232 | Human Milk, Lactation and Infant Feeding | 15 | P any 100-level paper, R 168.212, 168.232 |
| 177.314 | Birthing and Early Parenting | 15 | P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.309 |

### Psychology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.101 | Psychology as a Social Science | 15 | |
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 | |
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 | P Any 100-level BA or BHlthSc or BSc paper |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research | 15 | P 175.102 |
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour | 15 | P 175.102 |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition | 15 | P 175.102 |
| 175.210 | Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology | 15 | Any 100-level BA or BHlthSc or BSc paperR 175.312 |
| 175.301 | Community Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.302 | Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.303 | The Practice of Psychological Research | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.305 | Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.309 | Forensic Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.311 | Psychology of Women | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.317 | Health Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.318 | Experimental Psychology | 15 | P175.203,175.205,175.206, Note 3 |
| 175.345 | Organisational Psychology | 15 | P 175.203, R 175.344 |

### Rehabilitation Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.101 | Rehabilitation Studies | 15 | |
| 147.102 | Psychiatric Disability | 15 | |
| 147.201 | Issues in Rehabilitation | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 147.202 | Psychiatric Rehabilitation | 15 | P 147.102 |
| 147.203 | Measurement in Rehabilitation | 15 | P 147.101 |
| 147.291 | Special Topic I | 15 | P 147.101 |
| 147.292 | Special Topic II | 15 | P 147.101 |
| 147.301 | Community-based Rehabilitation | 15 | P 147.201 |
| 147.302 | Alcohol and Drug Use | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

### Resource and Environmental Planning

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 132.221 | Planning Studies | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BBS paper |

### Social Anthropology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 146.101 | Introductory Social Anthropology | 15 | |
| 146.211 | Systems of Healing | 15 | P any 100-level BA paper |
| 146.311 | Medical Systems of China, India and the West | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

### Social Policy

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 279.101 | Social Policy: An Introduction | 15 | R 179.101 |
| 279.201 | Social Policy: Concepts and Theories | 15 | P 179.101, 279.101 or 200.162 (or 179.102 to 2009) R 179.201 |
| 279.301 | Government Policy, Planning and Administration | 15 | P 179.201 or 279.201 R 179.301 |
| 179.330 | Māori Development and the Social Services | 15 | P any 200-level BA paper |

### Sociology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 176.101 | Introductory Sociology | 15 | |
| 176.102 | New Zealand Society | 15 | R 176.104 |
| 176.103 | Self and Society | 15 | |
| 176.206 | Understanding Social Life | 15 | P any 100-level Sociology paper |
| 176.217 | Health and Society | 15 | P any two 100-level papers at least one of which is from BA schedule |

Notes

1. Paper 192.101 may not be included as a Schedule A Communication paper in place of 192.102
2. 150.110 is for beginners. 150.111 is for students with some prior experience in Te Reo Māori.
3. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

## Schedule C

Papers offered by the College of Sciences.

### Biochemistry

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells | 15 | P 123.101, 162.101 |
| 122.233 | Metabolic Biochemistry | 15 | P 122.102 |

### Cell Biology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 | Note 1 |

### Chemistry

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 | Note 2 |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World | 15 | Note 2 |
| 123.103 | Introductory Chemistry | 15 | R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102 Note 3 |

### Computer Applications

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 158.100 | Computer Applications and the Information Age | 15 | |

### Environmental Science

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 121.103 | New Zealand Environments | 15 | |
| 121.211 | New Zealand Environmental Issues | 15 | P 121.103, Note 4 |
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues | 15 | P 121.103, Note 4 |

### Epidemiology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 202.251 | Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations | 15 | P any 100-level paper in Science |

### Ergonomics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 128.300 | Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | | P any 200-level paper |

### Genetics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 203.203 | Human Genetics | 15 | P 162.101, R 162.253 |

### Human Health and the Environment

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 214.101 | Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function | 15 | R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242 |
| 214.102 | Applied Sciences for Health Professionals | 15 | R 123.101, 123.103 |
| 214.110 | Human Health and Housing | 15 | |
| 214.111 | Chemistry in the Environment | 15 | R 123.103 |
| 214.201 | Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function | 15 | P 214.101 and 214.102 |
| 214.202 | Pharmacology | 15 | P 214.101 and 214.102 |
| 214.211 | Environmental Science | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.212 | Research Methods in the Health Sciences | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.213 | Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.214 | Microbes and Society | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.215 | Food Safety and Human Health | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.216 | Environmental and Public Health Law | 15 | P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.217 | Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work | 15 | P 214.101 or equivalent as approved by Programme Director |
| 214.311 | Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases | 15 | P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.312 | Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods | 15 | P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.313 | Environmental and Human Health Impact Assessment | 15 | P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.314 | Water and Waste Treatment | 15 | P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.316 | Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation | 15 | P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper |
| 214.317 | Human Health and the Environment | 15 | P 214.216, 214.313 |

### Microbiology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 162.211 | Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms | 15 | P 162.101, R 162.213 |
| 162.212 | The Microbial World | 15 | P 162.101, P(D) 162.211 (Note 5) or 162.213 |
| 162.283 | Medical Microbiology | 15 | P(D) 162.211, Note 5 |
| 162.303 | Immunology | 15 | P 162.101, plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389 |

### Nutrition

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 151.231 | Food Chemistry for Nutrition | 15 | P 123.101 |
| 151.232 | Nutrition and Metabolism | 15 | P 123.101, 122.102, R 214.131 |
| 151.331 | Maternal and Child Nutrition | 15 | P 151.232 |
| 151.332 | Nutrition for Sport and Performance | 15 | P 151.232 |
| 151.333 | Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing | 15 | P 151.232 |
| 151.334 | Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour | 15 | P 151.232 |
| 214.131 | Introduction to Food and Nutrition | 15 | R 151.232, 141.101 |
| 214.231 | Applied Nutrition Issues | 15 | P 214.131 or equivalent; R 151.232 |
| 214.273 | Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health | 15 | P 214.101 and one of 214.102 or 214.131 R 151.232 |
| 214.331 | Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion | 15 | P 214.131, 214.231 R 151.232, Note 6 |

### Physics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 | R 124.111, Note 7 |
| 124.102 | Physics I(b) | 15 | Note 7 |
| 124.111 | Physics for Life Sciences | 15 | R 124.101 |

### Physiology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems | 15 | P 162.101 or 194.101 |
| 194.242 | Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems | 15 | P 162.101, or 194.101 Note 8 |
| 194.344 | Nerves and the Nervous System | 15 | P two of 194.241 to 194.243 |
| 194.346 | Control of Metabolism | 15 | P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233 |
| 194.350 | Human Lifecycle Physiology | 15 | P 194.241 or 194.242 |

### Sport and Exercise

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 214.166 | Training Principles and Practice | 15 | |
| 214.168 | Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology | 15 | |
| 214.169 | Introduction to Sports Medicine | 15 | P 214.170 |
| 214.170 | Structural Kinesiology | 15 | |
| 214.270 | Applied Sport Science | 15 | P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171, R 194.244; 234.202 |
| 214.271 | Exercise Prescription and Therapy | 15 | P 214.170 plus 214.101 or 214.166 |
| 214.272 | Fitness Assessment | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 214.273 | Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health | 15 | P 214.101 and one of 214.102 or 214.131 R 151.232 |
| 214.274 | Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I | 15 | P 214.101, 214.170, 214.166; R 214.270, 214.272, 234.203 |
| 214.371 | Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy | 15 | P 214.271 |
| 214.372 | Exercise Prescription Practicum | 30 | P 214.271 and 214.274 or 214.272 C P PD or 214.371 |
| 214.373 | Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II | 15 | P 214.274 |
| 234.201 | Sport Biomechanics I | 15 | P 214.170 |
| 234.203 | Exercise Physiology | 15 | P 194.101, |
| 234.301 | Sport Biomechanics II | 15 | P 234.201 R 194.351 |
| 234.302 | Investigating Sports Performance | 15 | P 234.201, 234.203, R 194.352 |

### Statistics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics | 15 | R 161.100, 161.110, 161.130, 195.101, Note 9 |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics | 15 | 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101, Note 9 |

Notes related to Schedule C

1. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 have been passed.
4. Alternative prerequisites may be approved by the Programme Director.
5. Or 141.222.
6. Students are recommended to take 214.101 and/or 214.201. Alternative pre-requisite papers may be allowed by the Director of Health Sciences Programmes.
7. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative

8. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242 or 194.243.
9. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
10. Students wishing to take Physiology or Nutrition papers as choices within the major must complete the prerequisites for these papers at an appropriate time. Students considering these options should take both 122.102 and 123.101, and also 151.232 or 194.242.

## Schedule D

Papers offered by colleges other than College of Humanities and Social Sciences, and the College of Sciences.

| Business Law | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 155.306 | Health Care Law | 15 | P any two 200 level papers |

Human Development

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 275.102 | Human Development | 15 | R 184.102, 187.102, 208.102, 209.102, 270.102 |
| 275.202 | Development Through Relationships | 15 | P 209.102 or 275.102 R 209.202, 209.309 |
| 253.250 | Counselling Principles and Practice | 15 | P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences R 209.250 |
| 253.255 | Cultural Issues in Counselling | 15 | P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences R 209.255 |
| 253.355 | Professional Issues in Counselling | 15 | P 253.250 or 253.225 or 209.250 or 209.255 R 209.355 |

Human Resource Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114.271 | Occupational Safety and Health I | 15 | Permission HOD |
| 114.272 | Occupational Safety and Health II | 15 | Permission HOD |
| 114.372 | Occupational Hygiene | 15 | P 114.271, 114.272 |

Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.313 | Sport in the Social Context | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 152.319 | Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning | 15 | P 152.216 or (P 214.166 and any 200-level paper) |

Transition Provisions

6. These regulations take effect from 1 January 2010.
   (a) Students who passed at least 30 credits towards the Bachelor of Health Science under the 2009 or earlier regulations may complete under those regulations until the end of the 2014 academic year.
   (b) Students who have passed at least 30 credits towards the Bachelor of Health Science prior to 2010 may choose to transfer to these regulations, but must then meet all of the requirements specified herein.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences BInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. (a) Candidates must pass a paper in communication from Section C of the Schedule or an approved alternative.
   (b) Candidates must pass one or more papers from each of the prefixes 158, 159, 160 and 161, including papers at 200-level or above from at least two of these prefixes.
   (c) Candidates must complete one of the following:
      (i) the majoring requirements, as listed in Section A of the BInfSc Schedule, for one of the subjects Computer Science, Information Technology, plus at least 45 credits above 100-level from a subject, other than the majoring subject, listed in the Schedule for any degree (the minor). No more than 15 credits from the schedule of the majoring subject may be used to satisfy the minoring requirement, and no paper may count towards both requirements.
      (ii) the requirements for one of the joint majors listed in Section B of the BInfSc Schedule.
   (d) The remaining papers may be from the BInfSc Schedule or from the Schedules for other degrees.
4. Candidates may complete a double major by:
   (a) Meeting the majoring requirements of both majors; and
   (b) Passing at least 195 credits above 100-level, including at least 105 credits at 300-level, from the combined set of majoring requirements for the two majors.

## Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences

### Section A – Majors

Computer Science

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 | |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals | 15 | P 159.101 |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures | 15 | P 159.101, 159.102 (or 159.101 taken prior to 2003), R 159.211 |
| 159.202 | Declarative Programming | 15 | P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.211 (taken prior to 2000) |
| 159.233 | Computer Architecture | 15 | P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.253 |
| 159.234 | Object-Oriented Programming | 15 | P 159.101, R 159.211 |
| 159.235 | Graphical Programming | 15 | P 159.101, 159.102 |
| 159.253 | Computer Systems | 15 | P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.233 |
| 159.254 | Software Engineering A | 15 | P 159.1xx, R 158.225 |
| 158.359 | Human-Computer Interaction | 15 | P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353 |
| 159.302 | Artificial Intelligence | 15 | P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211, R 159.318 |
| 159.331 | Algorithms and Languages | 15 | P 159.201, 159.202, R 159.311 |
| 159.333 | Project Implementation | 15 | P PD |
| 159.334 | Computer Networks | 15 | P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.354 |
| 159.335 | Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems | 15 | P 159.201, R 159.355 |
| 159.339 | Internet Programming | 15 | P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.359 |
| 159.351 | Software Engineering B | 15 | P 159.201 and 159.254 |
| 159.354 | Architecture and Networks | 15 | P 159.253, R 159.334 |
| 159.355 | Concurrent Systems | 15 | P 159.201 or 159.211, R 159.335 |
| 159.356 | Software Engineering C | 15 | P 159.351 |
| 159.357 | Formal Methods | 15 | P 159.201 or 159.211, 160.212 or 159.255 |
| 159.359 | Web Technologies | 15 | P 159.201 or 159.211, R 157.263, 157.332, 157.361, 157.367, 159.339 |
| 161.326 | Statistical Machine Learning | 15 | P (159.2xx and 161.1xx) or 161.2xx, R 159.302 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Majoring Requirements

159.101, 159.102, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers from the Schedule above.

Information Systems

No new enrolments from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology major instead.

| Information Technology | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 158.100 | Computer Applications and the Information Age | 15 | |
| 157.241 | Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce | 15 | P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.242 |
| 158.212 | Application Software Development | 15 | P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.212 |
| 158.225 | Systems Analysis and Design | 15 | P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.221, 157.225, 159.204 |
| 158.235 | Networks, Security and the Internet | 15 | P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.235, 157.367 |
| 158.244 | System Management | 15 | P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx |
| 158.258 | Application Software and Web Development | 15 | P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.250, 157.258 |
| 158.261 | Digital Multimedia Fundamentals | 15 | P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.261, 157.368, 158.368 |
| 159.254 | Software Engineering A | 15 | P 159.1xx, R 158.225 |
| 157.341 | Strategic Management for Information Systems | 15 | P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.301, 157.373 |
| 158.326 | Software Construction | 15 | P (159.101 or 157.212 or 158.212 or 158.258) and (157.226 or 158.225), R 157.231, 157.326 |
| 158.337 | Database Development | 15 | P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.331, 157.337 |
| 158.344 | Emerging Issues in Information Technology | 15 | P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.344 |
| 158.359 | Human-Computer Interaction | 15 | P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353 |
| 158.368 | Multimedia Development | 15 | P (159.1xx and 158.2xx) or 157.212 or 158.212, R 157.261, 157.368, 158.261 |
| 159.351 | Software Engineering B | 15 | P 159.201 and 159.254 |

Majoring Requirements

158.100; either 158.225 or 159.254, 158.244, 158.258; 158.337, 158.344, a further three papers from the list above of which at least two must be at 300-level.

Mathematics

No new enrolments after 2010. Students wishing to do a major in Mathematics should enrol in a BSc degree.

Statistics

No new enrolments after 2010. Students wishing to do a major in Statistics should enrol in a BSc degree.

## Section B – Joint Majors

No new enrolments to any joint majors except Software Engineering after 2010.

The requirements for a joint major in any two of the subjects, Computer Science, Information Technology, Mathematics and Statistics, are: 45 credits from 200-level papers and 45 credits from 300-level papers in the Schedules for each of the two chosen subjects (180 credits total), including at most 120 credits from papers with the same prefix.

Applied and Computational Mathematics

No new enrolments after 2010.

Biomathematics

No new enrolments after 2010.

Computer Science and Electronics

No new enrolments after 2010.

Data Mining

No new enrolments after 2010.

Information Systems and Technology

No new enrolments after 2010.

Mathematics and Physics

No new enrolments after 2010.

Mathematics Education

No new enrolments after 2010.

Quantitative Methods and Finance

No new enrolments after 2010.

Software Engineering

The requirements are as follows:

Level 100: 158.100, 159.101, 159.102.

Level 200: 15 credits from 158.225, 159.254; 30 credits from 158.235, 158.244, 158.258; 45 credits from 159.201, 159.202, 159.233, 159.234, 159.235.

Level 300: 30 credits from 158.329 (30 credit paper) or (159.351 and 159.356); 30 credits from 158.326, 158.337, 158.359; 30 credits from 159.302, 159.331, 159.334, 159.335, 159.339, 159.355, 159.357, 159.359.

## Section C – Communication

All students must pass 119.177 or an approved alternative.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.177 | Written Communication for Information Sciences | 15 | R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 228.125, 228.150 |

Note

Students whose prior education was not in English may take 192.102 Academic Writing for Speakers of Other Languages instead of 119.177. If they consider themselves to be insufficiently prepared to undertake either 192.102 or 119.177, they should consider enrolling for the paper 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages before undertaking 119.177 or 192.102. 192.101 or 192.102 may not be taken after 119.155, 119.177, 140.125, 140.150 or 140.151 has been passed.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
# BMLSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science shall follow a programme of study of not fewer than 480 credits and pass the papers and practical work specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.

2. The following 100-level papers have strongly recommended NCEA entry qualifications as listed below. Students not meeting the NCEA or Bursary entry qualifications for Chemistry are strongly advised to take 123.103 Introductory Chemistry prior to enrolling in 123.101. Students not meeting the entry requirements for 162.101 and 161.130, two of the other compulsory first year BMLSc papers, should follow the advice below, also outlined in the BMLSc Enrolment Handbook, and/or consult the BMLSc Programme Administrator for academic advice.

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World | 15 |

Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and have achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an assessment system other than NCEA, or have passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 Introductory Chemistry or an acceptable alternative.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.101 | Physics 1(a) | 15 |
| 124.102 | Physics 1(b) | 15 |
| 124.111 | Physics for Life Sciences | 15 |

Students are recommended to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 physics and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an assessment system other than NCEA, or to have passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 Foundations of Physics or an acceptable alternative.

160.101 Calculus I. Students are recommended to have at least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics, or to have passed 160.103 or 160.131 or an acceptable alternative.

160.102 Linear Mathematics. Students are recommended to have achieved at least 14 credits in Mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or to have passed 160.103 or 160.131 or an acceptable alternative.

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics. Students are recommended to have a school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) for 100-level Statistics papers.

162.101 Biology of cells. Students are recommended to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 Introductory Biology or an acceptable alternative.

3. 119.155 Communication in the Sciences is not compulsory for students who have achieved at least 14 Credits in NCEA Level 3 English.

4. The prerequisite for any paper may be adjusted for a student with alternative experience or background after approval by the Programme Director.

5. Admission to the second and following years of the course is restricted and shall be determined by the BMLSc Programme Management Committee.

6. Credit for papers listed for the second year of the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science degree that have been passed for credit to other degrees may be approved only where such papers were completed and the examinations passed in accordance with the BMLSc Regulations.

7. Passes in any of the first, second and third years shall be awarded on the combined results for the papers listed in the BMLSc Schedule for that year.

8. Students will not be allowed to enrol for the fourth year of the degree until they have (a) passed the papers specified for the first three years of the degree and (b) passed all 200- and 300-level BMLSc papers after a maximum of two enrolments per paper.

9. The Academic Board may, after taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit a candidate to a supplementary examination in one or more papers in the third year of the Schedule.

10. In any paper that involves practical work, satisfactory performance in the practical work is necessary for a pass to be obtained in the paper. A candidate who reaches the required standard in the practical work but fails the paper may, with the permission of the Programme Director of Medical Laboratory Science, be exempted from the practical work in a subsequent year. Students who fail the practical work component of one or more of the fourth year BMLSc papers may be excluded from the BMLSc.

11. Candidates of sufficient merit may be awarded the degree with distinction, and for this award, results of the third and final examination shall be taken into consideration.

12. Candidates for the degree of BMLSc who have successfully completed the first three years of study towards this degree but do not complete year four may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc) with a major in Biological Sciences.

13. For any courses of study or training offered by the College of Sciences, the University Council (by its delegate) may limit the number of students enrolled in the courses of study or training each year because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment. Accordingly, where the number of applicants for the particular course exceeds the number of places available, then Massey University will select from the applicants the students to be enrolled in the course of study or training.

Note

Every effort will be made to place students in suitable medical laboratories in the locality and subjects of their choice for their fourth year. However, the medical laboratories determine the places offered each year in each subject to each university. Consequently, the University cannot guarantee that places in either the locality or the subjects of a student's choice will be available for his/her fourth year.

The allocation of places offered by the medical laboratories is usually by consensus although many laboratories now interview and select students themselves. Students whose spoken English is difficult to understand will be at a disadvantage. Where selection is not based on an interview, and there is more than one student wishing to take a place in a particular laboratory in a particular subject, the student with the highest Grade Point Average (GPA) will be given the place. The GPA will be calculated using the grades for the 200-level BMLSc papers or, for split year students, all completed 200- and 300-level BMLSc papers.

## Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science

### First Year (120 credits with 75 credits from List A)

| List A Compulsory | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.155 | Communication in the Sciences | 15 | R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177,140.125,140.150, 140.151, 230.100 |
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells | 15 | P 123.101, 162.101 |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 | |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics | 15 | Note 2,R 118.101,161.100, 161.110,161.120,195.101 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 | |

### List B Highly Recommended

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World | 15 | |
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 | |

### List C Other Suitable Papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 124.111 | Physics for Life Sciences | 15 | R 124.101 |
| 158.100 | Computer Applications and the Information Age | 15 | R 157.1xx, 159.110; |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 | P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background , R 160.161 |
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 | |
| An elective | | 15 | |

### Second Year (120 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 122.231 | Genes and Gene Expression | 15 | P 162.101 |
| 122.233 | Metabolic Biochemistry | 15 | P 122.102 |
| 162.211 | Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms | 15 | P 162.101, R 162.213 |
| 162.283 | Medical Microbiology | 15 | P(D) 162.211 |
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems | 15 | P 194.101 |
| 194.242 | Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems | 15 | P 194.101 |
| 202.251 | Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations | 15 | P any 100-level BMLSc or BSc paper |
| 202.281 | Pathology, Parasitology and Medical Laboratory Practice | 15 | P 122.102, P(D) 162.211 |

### Third Year (120 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 122.382 | Clinical Biochemistry | 15 | P 122.233, R 122.381 |
| 162.384 | Advanced Medical Microbiology | 15 | P 122.102, 162.211, 162.283, C 162.389, R 162.301 |
| 162.389 | Immunology | 15 | P 162.101, R 162.303 |
| 202.371 | Human Genetics and Molecular and Clinical Diagnoses | 15 | P 122.382, 162.384, 162.389, 203.300, C 202.372, 202.381, 202.382R203.203,202.385 |
| 202.372 | Histological Technique and Medical Cytology | 15 | P194.241, 194.242 R 202.385, 202.384 |
| 202.381 | Haematology | 15 | P 162.101 |
| 202.382 | Transfusion Science | 15 | P 162.389 |
| 203.300 | DNA Technology | 15 | P 122.231 |

### Fourth Year (120 credits)

Two of the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 202.471 | Advanced Haematology | 60 | P 202.381, R 202.481 |
| 202.472 | Advanced Transfusion Science | 60 | P 202.382, R 202.482 |
| 202.473 | Advanced Histological Technique | 60 | P 202.385, R 202.483 |
| 202.474 | Advanced Medical Cytology | 60 | P 202.384, R 202.484 |
| 202.476 | Human Cytogenetics | 60 | P 202.385 |
| 202.477 | Immunology and Virology | 60 | P162.384, 162.389 |
| 202.478 | Advanced Clinical Biochemistry | 60 | P 122.382, 162.389, R 122.482 |
| 202.479 | Diagnostic Medical Microbiology | 60 | P 162.384, R 162.481 |

# The Degree of Bachelor of Science
# BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.

2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
   (c) No more than 105 credits may be from papers that are not listed in the Schedule at the end of these Regulations (the BSc Schedule).

3. (a) Candidates must pass a paper in communication from Section B of the Schedule, or an approved alternative, and a quantitative paper, either from Statistics or Mathematics.
   (b) Candidates must pass at least one paper from each of at least four subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.
   (c) Candidates must complete the majoring requirements for at least one subject listed in Section A of the BSc Schedule.

4. Candidates may complete a double major by:
   (a) Meeting the majoring requirements of both majors; and
   (b) Passing at least 195 credits above 100-level, including at least 105 credits at 300-level, from the combined set of majoring requirements for the two majors.

5. Candidates may include a minor in the BSc Programme. To comply with regulation 2(c) above, the maximum number of non-BSc credits that can be added as a minor from another programme is 105.
   (a) A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.
   (b) Candidates can include up to two minor subjects.
   (c) The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
   (d) Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, including the BSc Degree.
   (e) Where the minor included is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of the home programme for the minor will apply.
   (f) The requirements for each minor offered within the BSc Degree are outlined following the majoring requirements for a subject in Section A of the schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.
   (g) No paper may be credited to both a major subject and a minor subject, except where a paper from one subject is required as a prerequisite or co-requisite for a paper from the other subject.
   (h) No paper may be credited to more than one minor subject except where a paper from one subject is required as a prerequisite or co-requisite for a paper from the other subject.
      (i) A candidate may not normally credit papers from any other subject area to a minor in any subject, except where a paper from another subject is required as a prerequisite or co-requisite for a paper from the minor subject.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

6. Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any 200-level paper in their first year of university study. Exceptions may be made under regulation 7 below.

7. The prerequisites for any paper or requirements for any major may be adjusted for a student with alternative experience/background after consultation with the relevant Major Leader and the Programme Director.

8. The following 100-level BSc papers have strongly recommended NCEA entry qualifications as listed below. Students not meeting these prior qualifications should consider alternative introductory papers as indicated below and outlined in the BSc Enrolment Handbook, and/or consult the BSc Programme Administrator for academic advice.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 | |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World | 15 | |

Students are recommended to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and have achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an assessment system other than NCEA, or have passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 Introductory Chemistry and/or an acceptable alternative.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 124.101 | Physics 1(a) | 15 | |
| 124.102 | Physics 1(b) | 15 | |
| 124.111 | Physics for Life Sciences | 15 | |

Students are recommended to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an assessment system other than NCEA, or to have passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 Foundations of Physics or an acceptable alternative.

160.101 Calculus I: Students are recommended to have at least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics, or to have passed 160.103 or 160.131 or an acceptable alternative.

160.102 Linear Mathematics: Students are recommended to have achieved at least 14 credits in Mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or to have passed 160.103 or 160.131 or an acceptable alternative.

100-level Statistics papers: Students are recommended to have a school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) for 100-level Statistics papers.

162.101 Biology of Cells: Students are recommended to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 Introductory Biology or an acceptable alternative.

9. In any paper that involves practical work, satisfactory performance in the practical work is necessary for a pass to be obtained in the paper.

## Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

### Section A

#### Agricultural Science

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 117.152 | Animals and Agriculture | 15 | |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes | 15 | R 189.142 |
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 | |
| 283.101 | Plants in Agriculture | 15 | R 171.102 |
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production | 15 | P 194.101 or 199.101 or 117.152 |
| 119.258 | Agricultural Systems | 15 | 1 of 117.152 or 145.121; nil for Grad Dip Rural Studies |
| 189.251 | Soil Fertility and Fertilisers | 15 | P 189.151 |
| 189.252 | Land, Soil and Water | 15 | P 189.151 or 189.141 or 233.101 |
| 283.201 | Pasture and Crop Agronomy | 15 | P 171.102 or 120.101, R 171.202 |
| 117.342 | Animal Nutrition | 15 | P 117.254 |
| 117.344 | Animal Growth and Meat Production | 15 | P 117.254 |
| 117.345 | Genetics for Livestock Improvement | 15 | P 117.254 or 203.202 |
| 117.347 | Reproductive and Lactational Physiology | 15 | P 117.254 |
| 117.348 | Animal Metabolism | 15 | P 122.102, 194.241, one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242 R 194.346 (2001–2005) |
| 117.371 | Animal Production | 15 | P117.254 |
| 117.381 | Solving Problems in Animal Production | 15 | P117.254 |
| 119.373 | Integrative Studies | 15 | P 240 credits |
| 189.362 | Soil Fertility and the Environment | 15 | P 189.251 or 189.252 |
| 189.363 | Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use | 15 | P 189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310 |
| 283.301 | Pasture Production and Practice | 15 | P 171.202 |
| 283.305 | Seed and Crop Science | 15 | P 171.202, or 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200-level paper |
| 283.311 | Controlling Weeds | 15 | P 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200-level paper |
| 285.301 | Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases | 15 | P 171.284 or 171.202, R 171.384 |

#### Majoring Requirements

123.101 or 123.102; 162.101; one paper from 161.130, 160.101 or 160.102; one paper from 122.102, 124.101, 124.102, 124.111; 283.101 or 120.101; 194.101 or 199.101; 189.151 or 189.141 or 233.101; 117.254; 283.201; 189.251 or 189.252; 119.258; one paper from 120.217, 194.241, 194.242, 194.243 or 196.205; one 200-level paper listed under Biochemistry, Chemistry, or Genetics; 119.373; 30 credits from 300-level papers listed under Agricultural Science or Earth Science in the BSc Schedule, and 15 credits from 300-level papers listed as 120.3xx, 122.3xx, 123.3xx, 162.3xx, 194.3xx, 196.3xx, 199.3xx and 203.3xx in the BSc Schedule; complete and report at least 20 weeks of practical work experience in papers 119.150 and 119.250.

A minor is not available in Agricultural Science.

#### Animal Science

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 117.152 | Animals and Agriculture | 15 | |
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells | 15 | P 123.101, 162.101 |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 | |
| 162.103 | Introductory Biology | 15 | R 162.101 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 | |
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 | |
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production | 15 | P 194.101 or 199.101 or 117.152 |
| 117.255 | Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare | 15 | P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154, R 195.251 |
| 122.233 | Metabolic Biochemistry | 15 | P 122.102 |
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems | 15 | P 194.101 |
| 117.342 | Animal Nutrition | 15 | P 117.254 |
| 117.344 | Animal Growth and Meat Production | 15 | P 117.254 |
| 117.345 | Genetics for Livestock Improvement | 15 | P 117.254 or 203.202 |
| 117.347 | Reproductive and Lactational Physiology | 15 | P 117.254 |
| 117.348 | Animal Metabolism | 15 | P 122.102, 194.241, one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242 R 194.346 (2001–2005) |
| 117.371 | Animal Production | 15 | P117.254 |
| 117.381 | Solving Problems in Animal Production | 15 | P117.254 |
| 117.361 | Companion Animal Science | 15 | P 117.254, |

#### Majoring Requirements

122.102, 123.101, 162.101, 194.101 (or 117.141); one paper in Statistics; 194.241; 122.233; 117.254; 117.255; 117.348; two papers from 117.342, 117.344, 117.345, 117.347; one paper from 117.361, 117.371, 117.381.

#### Minoring Requirements

One of either 199.101 or 194.101; 117.254, one of 117.255, 122.233, 194.241; at least one 300-level paper from the list of 117-prefix papers listed for the Animal Science major.

#### Biochemistry

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells | 15 | P 123.101, (162.101 |
| 123.103 | Introductory Chemistry | 15 | |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 | |
| 162.103 | Introductory Biology | 15 | R 162.101 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 | |
| 122.231 | Genes and Gene Expression | 15 | P 162.101 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 122.232 | Protein Biochemistry | 15 | P 122.102, R 122.342 |
| 122.233 | Metabolic Biochemistry | 15 | P 122.102 |
| 123.202 | Organic and Biological Chemistry | 15 | P 123.101 |
| 123.204 | Chemical and Biochemical Analysis | 15 | P 123.101 or 123.102 |
| 162.211 | Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms | 15 | P 162.101, R 162.213 |
| 122.322 | Protein Structure and Function | 15 | P 122.232, R 122.342 |
| 122.327 | Cellular and Molecular Biochemistry | 15 | P 122.232 and 122.233 |
| 122.328 | Genome Analysis | 15 | P 203.300 |
| 122.382 | Clinical Biochemistry | 15 | P 122.233, R 122.381 |
| 123.312 | Advanced Organic Chemistry | 15 | P 123.202, 123.204 |
| 123.326 | Advanced Chemical Biology | 15 | P 123.202 |
| 194.346 | Control of Metabolism | 15 | P 2 of 194.242, 194.242, 122.233 |
| 203.300 | DNA Technology | 15 | P 122.231 |
| 203.303 | Gene Regulation | 15 | P 203.300 |
| 203.307 | Advanced Cell Biology | 15 | P 162.101, 122.231, 122.232 and 122.233 recommended |
| 247.300 | Research in Biosciences | 15 | P P PD |

### Majoring Requirements

123.101, 122.102, 162.101, 122.231, 122.232, 122.233, 122.322, 203.300, 203.303 plus one of 123.202, 123.204, 162.211 and one of 122.328, 122.327, 123.312, 123.326, 203.307, 247.300 or two of, 122.327, 122.328, 123.312, 123.326, 203.307, 247.300.

### Minoring Requirements

123.101, 162.101, 122.102; 122.232; two papers from 122.231, 122.233 and 122.3XX papers to make a total of at least 45 credits above 100-level with at least 15 at 300-level.

### Bioinformatics

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Students interested in the area of Bioinformatics should consider a double major combination of either Biochemistry or Genetics with Computer Science, or consider including up to 7 papers from the Bachelor of Information Sciences major in Information Technology.

### Biological Sciences

Note: Papers may be selected from Biological Majors as in Provisions 2 to 4 below, or from the following schedule:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 214.101 | Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function | 15 | R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242 |
| 214.201 | Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function | 15 | P 214.101 and 214.102 |
| 214.202 | Pharmacology | 15 | P 214.101 and 214.102 |
| 203.341 | Genetics and Evolution | 15 | P 122.231 R 122.326 |
| 203.342 | Molecular and Cellular Biology | 15 | P 122.231 |
| 247.300 | Research in Biosciences | 15 | P PD |

The Biological Sciences major may be combined into a double major with another biological major provided that sufficient discrete papers are included at 200- and 300-level (at least 195 credits, including at least 105 credits at 300-level).

### Majoring Requirements

1. 120.101, 162.101, 199.101 plus a total of 30 credits from 122.102, 123.101, 123.103, 161.130, 194.101, Mathematics and/or Physics.
2. An approved combination of 60 credits from 200-level biological papers in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Microbiology, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Psychology, and/or Zoology. Selection of papers should normally cover a range of biological disciplines.
3. An approved combination of 60 credits from 300-level biological papers in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Biology, Psychology, and/or Zoology.
4. The majoring requirements may also be fulfilled by completing Years 1–3 of the BMLSc degree.

### Minoring Requirements

One of 120.101, 162.101, 199.101 and 45 credits of papers above 100-level, including at least 15 credits at 300-level, chosen from the schedules for majors listed under Biological Sciences.

### Biomathematics

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Biomathematics should consider a double major in Mathematics or Statistics and Biological Sciences.

### Biotechnology

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells | 15 | P 123.101, 162.101 |
| 123.103 | Introductory Chemistry | 15 | R 119.153,123.101,123.102 |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 | |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World | 15 | |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 | |
| 162.103 | Introductory Biology | 15 | R 162.101 |
| 122.231 | Genes and Gene Expression | 15 | P 162.101 |
| 122.232 | Protein Biochemistry | 15 | P 122.102, R 122.342 |
| 162.211 | Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms | 15 | P 162.101, R162.213 |
| 162.212 | The Microbial World | 15 | P 162.101, 1 of 162.211 162.213, 196.213 |
| 280.211 | Process Technology | 15 | P 122.102, 123.101, R 142.211, 142.310, 280.310 |
| 120.304 | Plant Biotechnology | 15 | P 120.101,122.231 R 120.216 |
| 122.322 | Protein Structure and Function | 15 | P 122.232, R 122.342 |
| 122.328 | Genome Analysis | 15 | P 203.300 |
| 123.326 | Advanced Chemical Biology | 15 | P 123.202 |
| 162.303 | Immunology | 15 | P 162.101 plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389 |
| 162.307 | Microbial Biotechnology | 15 | P 162.211 , 162.212, 122.102 |
| 162.312 | Molecular Microbiology | 15 | P 162.211, 203.300 |
| 203.300 | DNA Technology | 15 | P 122.231 |
| 203.303 | Gene Regulation | 15 | P 203.300 |
| 247.300 | Research in Bioscience | 15 | P P PD |

### Majoring Requirements

122.102, 123.101, 162.101, 161.130 (or one of 161.100-161.120), 122.231, 122.232, 280.211, 162.211, 162.212, 122.322, 162.307, 203.300, and one of 120.304, 122.328, 123.326, 162.303, 162.312, 203.303.

A minor is not available in Biotechnology

### Chemistry

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 | |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World | 15 | |
| 123.103 | Introductory Chemistry | 15 | R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102 |
| 123.201 | Chemical Energetics | 15 | P 123.102 |
| 123.202 | Organic and Biological Chemistry | 15 | P 123.101 |
| 123.203 | Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling | 15 | P 123.102 |
| 123.204 | Chemical and Biochemical Analysis | 15 | P 123.101 or 123.102, (A pass P PD) |
| 123.311 | Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry | 15 | P 123.201, 123.204 |
| 123.312 | Advanced Organic Chemistry | 15 | P 123.202, 123.204 |
| 123.313 | Advanced Inorganic Chemistry | 15 | P 123.203, 123.204 |
| 123.325 | Advanced Materials and Nanoscience | 15 | P 123.201R 142.431, 142.412,280.412,236.301 |
| 123.326 | Advanced Chemical Biology | 15 | P 123.202 |

### Majoring Requirements

123.101, 123.102, 160.103 or 160.101, 123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204, 123.311, 123.312, 123.313 and either 123.325 or 123.326.

### Minoring Requirements

At least one of 123.101, 123.102; 45 credits from papers with 123.2XX and 123.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

### Computer Science

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 159.101 | Programming Fundamentals | 15 | |
| 159.102 | Computer Science Fundamentals | 15 | P159.101 |
| 159.201 | Algorithms and Data Structures | 15 | P 159.101, 159.102 (or 159.101 taken prior to 2003), R 159.211 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 159.202 | Declarative Programming | 15 | P 159.101, 159.102 R 159.211 (taken prior to 2000) |
| 159.233 | Computer Architecture | 15 | P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.253 |
| 159.234 | Object-Oriented Programming | 15 | P 159.101, R 159.211 |
| 159.235 | Graphical Programming | 15 | P 159.101, 159.102 |
| 159.253 | Computer Systems | 15 | P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.233 |
| 159.254 | Software Engineering A | 15 | P 159.1xx, R 158.225 |
| 158.359 | Human-Computer Interaction | 15 | P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353 |
| 159.302 | Artificial Intelligence | 15 | P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211, R 159.318 |
| 159.331 | Algorithms and Languages | 15 | P 159.201, 159.202, R 159.311 |
| 159.333 | Project Implementation | 15 | P P PD |
| 159.334 | Computer Networks | 15 | P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.354 |
| 159.335 | Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems | 15 | P 159.201, R 159.355 |
| 159.339 | Internet Programming | 15 | P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.359 |
| 159.351 | Software Engineering B | 15 | P 159.201 and 159.254 |
| 159.354 | Architecture and Networks | 15 | P 159.253, R 159.334 |
| 159.355 | Concurrent Systems | 15 | P 159.201 or 159.211, R 159.335 |
| 159.356 | Software Engineering C | 15 | P 159.351 |
| 159.357 | Formal Methods | 15 | P 159.201 or 159.211, 160.212 or 159.255 |
| 159.359 | Web Technologies | 15 | P 159.201 or 159.211, R 157.263, 157.332, 157.361, 157.367, 159.339 |
| 161.326 | Statistical Machine Learning | 15 | P (159.2xx and 161.1xx) or 161.2xx, R 159.302 |

### Majoring Requirements

159.101, 159.102, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers from the Schedule above.

### Minoring Requirements

159.101, 159.102; 45 credits from papers with 159.2XX and 159.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

## Computing

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Computing should consider the major in Computer Science.

## Decision Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Decision Science should consider a major in Mathematics and/or Statistics.

## Earth Science

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 121.103 | New Zealand Environments | 15 | |
| 145.121 | Introduction to Physical Geography | 15 | |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes | 15 | R 189.142 |
| 233.101 | Introductory Earth Science | 15 | |
| 233.202 | Earth Science Field Work I | 15 | P233.101 or 145.121 |
| 233.205 | Volcanology and Mineralogy | 15 | P 233.101, R 233.305 |
| 233.250 | Understanding New Zealand Geology | 15 | P 233.101, R 233.200, 233.207 |
| 233.251 | GIS and Remote Sensing | 15 | P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100, R 233.201, 233.204 |
| 233.301 | Advanced Remote Sensing | 15 | P 233.201 or 233.204 |
| 233.302 | Earth Science Field Work III | 15 | P 233.202 |
| 233.310 | Pedology and Quaternary Geology | 15 | P 233.200 or 189.252, R 233.210 |
| 233.350 | How the Earth Works | 15 | P233.250 or 233.200 |

### Majoring Requirements

233.101; 145.121 or 189.151; 233.250 (or 233.200); 233.251 (or 233.201 or 233.204); 233.202; 233.205 (or 233.305); 233.350 (or 233.300), 233.301 (or 233.304); 233.302; 233.310 (or 233.210).

### Minoring Requirements

233.101; 45 credits from papers with 233.2XX and 233.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Note
Earth Science papers have been renumbered from 2009 onwards. Pre-2009 Earth Science paper equivalents will be acceptable as pre-requisites and in the majoring requirements.

## Ecology

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 | |
| 162.103 | Introductory Biology | 15 | R 162.101 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 | |
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 | |
| 120.218 | The Flora of New Zealand | 15 | P 120.101 |
| 162.211 | Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms | 15 | P 162.101, R 162.213 |
| 188.263 | Environmental Science I | 15 | P 121.103 |
| 196.205 | Ecology and Conservation | 15 | P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx |
| 196.207 | Biological Evolution | 15 | P 162.101 |
| 196.213 | Microbial Ecology | 15 | P 162.101, R 162.213 |
| 199.206 | The Fauna of New Zealand | 15 | P 199.101 |
| 196.313 | Limnology | 15 | P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers |
| 196.315 | Applied Ecology and Resource Management | 15 | P 196.205 |
| 196.316 | New Zealand Plant Ecology | 15 | P 120.218 and 196.205 |
| 196.317 | Community and Ecosystem Ecology | 15 | P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers |
| 196.318 | Molecular Ecology | 15 | P 162.101, 122.231, plus one paper from 120.2xx or 196.2xx or 199.2xx |
| 196.321 | Vegetation Studies in New Zealand | 15 | P 120.218 and 196.205 |
| 196.325 | Marine Biology | 15 | P 199.101; any 200-level biol.sci. paper |
| 120.303 | Plant Biodiversity | 15 | P 120.218 |
| 162.304 | Environmental Microbiology | 15 | P 162.212, 1 of 162.211 (or 141.222), 162.213, 196.213 |
| 188.363 | Environmental Science II | 15 | P 188.263 and either (a) practical work related to land use systems, or (b) one or more of the following papers: 111.251, 119.258, 119.259, 171.202, 196.205. |
| 199.310 | Entomology | 15 | P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers |
| 199.312 | Behavioural Ecology | 15 | P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers |
| 199.317 | Animal Biodiversity | 15 | P 196.207 |
| 283.322 | Landscape Revegetation | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 283.311 | Controlling Weeds | 15 | P 120.101 or 171.102, plus any 200-level paper |

### Majoring Requirements

120.101, 162.101, 199.101, 161.130 (or alternative Statistics paper); 120.218, 196.205, 196.207, 196.213, 199.206; two papers from 196.313, 196.315, 196.316, 196.317, 196.318, 196.321, 196.325, 199.312 plus two papers from approved 300-level papers listed in the schedule above.

### Minoring Requirements

162.101, 199.101 or 120.101, 196.205, 196.207, at least one 300-level paper 196.3XX.

## Electronics

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Electronics should consider the major in Physics or Physical Sciences (subject to CUAP approval). Inclusion of up to seven Engineering papers relevant to Electronics is permitted under Regulation 2(c).

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

### Environmental Science

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 121.103 | New Zealand Environments | 15 | |
| 145.121 | Introduction to Physical Geography | 15 | |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics | 15 | Note 1, R 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101 |
| 233.101 | Introductory Earth Science | 15 | R 189.141 |
| 121.211 | New Zealand Environmental Issues | 15 | P 121.103, or 145.111 |
| 121.212 | Environmental Science Field Work I | 15 | P 121.103,C 121.211 |
| 188.263 | Environmental Science I | 15 | P 121.103 |
| 196.205 | Ecology and Conservation | 15 | P 121.103 or 120.101 or 199.101, 161.1xx |
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues | 15 | P 121.103 |
| 121.312 | Environmental Science Field Work II | 15 | P 121.103C 121.311 |
| 188.363 | Environmental Science II | 15 | P 188.263 and either (a) practical work related to land use systems, or (b) one or more of the following papers: 111.251, 119.258, 119.259, 171.202, 196.205. |

#### Majoring Requirements

121.103, 145.121, 233.101, 161.130 (or an alternative statistics paper), 121.211, 121.212, 188.263, 196.205 and an approved 200-level paper from 120, 123, 138, 145, 196, 199, 233, 283, 284 or 285 prefix, 121.311, 121.312, 188.363 and an approved 300-level paper from 120, 123, 138, 145, 196, 199 233, 283, 284 or 285 prefix.

#### Minoring Requirements

121.103; 45 credits from papers with 121.2XX and 121.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

### Exercise and Sport Science

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 | |
| 214.170 | Structural Kinesiology | 15 | |
| 151.232 | Nutrition and Metabolism | 15 | P 123.101, 122.102 |
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems | 15 | P 194.101 |
| 194.242 | Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems | 15 | P 194.101 |
| 234.201 | Sport Biomechanics I | 15 | P 214.170 |
| 214.270 | Applied Sport Science | 15 | P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171, R 194.244, 234.202 |
| 234.203 | Exercise Physiology | 15 | P 194.101 |
| 128.300 | Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | 15 | P any 200-level paper |
| 151.332 | Nutrition for Sport and Performance | 15 | P 151.232 |
| 194.350 | Human Lifecycle Physiology | 15 | P 194.241 or 194.242 |
| 234.301 | Sport Biomechanics II | 15 | P 234.201, R 194.351 |
| 234.302 | Investigating Sports Performance | 15 | Por C one of 234.301, 234.303, 234.304, 151.332, R 194.352 |
| 234.303 | Exercise Physiology II | 15 | P 234.203 |
| 234.304 | Applied Human Physiology | 15 | P two of 194.241, 194.242, 234.203; R 194.347 |

#### Majoring Requirements

194.101, 214.170, 161.130 (or equivalent); 194.241, 234.201, 234.203 and one of 151.232 or 194.242; 234.301, 234.302, 234.303 and one of 128.300, 151.332, 234.304, 194.350.

#### Minoring Requirements

At least one of 194.101 or 214.170; 45 credits from papers 234.2XX and 234.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Notes

1. Exercise and Sport Science papers have been renumbered from 194.xxx to 234.xxx from 2004. Pre-2004 Exercise and Sport Science papers with the same title will be acceptable as prerequisites and in the majoring requirements.

### Genetics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 162.103 | Introductory Biology | 15 | R 162.101 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 | |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 | |
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells | 15 | P 123.101, 162.101 |
| 162.211 | Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms | 15 | P 162.101, R 162.213 |
| 203.202 | Genetic Analysis | 15 | P 162.101 |
| 203.203 | Human Genetics | 15 | P 162.101 |
| 122.231 | Genes and Gene Expression | 15 | P 162.101 |
| 122.232 | Protein Biochemistry | 15 | P 122.102, R 122.342 |
| 196.207 | Biological Evolution | 15 | P 162.101 |
| 122.328 | Genome Analysis | 15 | P 203.300 |
| 203.300 | DNA Technology | 15 | P 122.231 |
| 203.303 | Gene Regulation | 15 | P 203.300 |
| 203.305 | Advanced Practical Genetics | 15 | P 203.202, 203.300 |
| 203.307 | Advanced Cell Biology | 15 | P 122.231, |
| 122.322 | Protein Structure and Function | 15 | P 122.232, R 122.342 |
| 117.345 | Genetics for Livestock Improvement | 15 | P 203.202 or 117.254 |
| 120.302 | Plant Development | 15 | P 120.101 |
| 120.304 | Plant Biotechnology | 15 | P 120.101, 122.231 R 120.216 |
| 162.312 | Molecular Microbiology | 15 | P162.211, 203.300 |
| 247.300 | Research in Biosciences | 15 | P P PD |

#### Majoring Requirements

162.101, 123.101, 122.102, 122.231, 162.211, 203.202, 203.203, 203.300, 203.305, plus two of 122.328, 203.303, 203.307

#### Minoring Requirements

162.101, 122.231, 203.300 and at least one further paper from 203.2XX or 203.3XX.

### Geography

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 145.111 | Society, Environment and Place | 15 | |
| 145.121 | Introduction to Physical Geography | 15 | |
| 145.201 | Geographical Research Techniques | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper |
| 145.213 | Resource Conservation and Sustainability | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313 |
| 145.214 | Social Change and Environment | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper |
| 145.216 | Urban Environments | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper |
| 145.218 | Development and Inequality | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper |
| 145.222 | Rivers and Slopes | 15 | P 145.121 |
| 145.223 | Climate Change and Natural Hazards | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.325 |
| 145.224 | Biogeography | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BSc paper R 145.324 |
| 145.225 | Glaciers and Glaciation | 15 | P 145.121 |
| 121.211 | New Zealand Environmental Issues | 15 | P 121.103 |
| 233.251 | GIS and Remote Sensing | 15 | P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100, R 233.201, 233.204 |
| 145.301 | Research Practice in Human Geography | 15 | P any 200-level BA or BSc paper |
| 145.303 | Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography | 15 | P 145.221 or 145.222 (or equivalent) |
| 145.304 | Applied Field Geomorphology | 15 | P 145.222 or 145.223 |
| 145.311 | Geographies of Globalisation | 15 | P any 200-level BA or BSc paper |
| 145.318 | Geopolitics | 15 | P any 200-level BA or BSc paper |
| 145.320 | Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change | 15 | P 145.223 or 145.224, R 145.302 |
| 145.327 | River Dynamics | 15 | P 145.222 |
| 121.311 | Global Environmental Issues | 15 | P 121.103 |
| 233.301 | Advanced Remote Sensing | 15 | P 233.201 or 233.204 |
| 233.304 | Geographic Information Systems | 15 | P 233.200 or 189.252 or 145.201, R 233.204 |

#### Majoring Requirements

145.111, 145.121, one of 145.301, 145.303, 145.304, 145.327, 145.320; a further seven papers from the list above, of which at least three must be at 300-level and up to three may be from 121. xxx or 189.xxx or 233.xxx papers, but only one at 300-level.

#### Minoring Requirements

At least 75 credits of papers 145.XXX; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with least 15 credits at 300-level.

Notes

1. Geography majors are strongly advised to take a 100-level Statistics paper and 145.201.

### Horticultural Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar or consider the major in Plant Science.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

### Horticulture

#### Minoring Requirements

284.101, 284.201 and 30 credits from 284.301, 284.342, 285.341.

### Human Nutrition

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells | 15 | P 123.101, 162.101 |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 | |
| 162.103 | Introductory Biology | 15 | R 162.101 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 | |
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 | |
| 214.131 | Introduction to Food and Nutrition | 15 | |
| 122.233 | Metabolic Biochemistry | 15 | P 122.102 |
| 151.231 | Food Chemistry for Nutrition | 15 | P 123.101 |
| 151.232 | Nutrition and Metabolism | 15 | P 123.101, 122.102 |
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems | 15 | P 194.101 |
| 194.242 | Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems | 15 | P 194.101 |
| 202.251 | Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations | 15 | P any 100-level paper from the BMLSc or BSc Schedule |
| 151.331 | Maternal and Child Nutrition | 15 | P 151.232 |
| 151.332 | Nutrition for Sport and Performance | 15 | P 151.232 |
| 151.333 | Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing | 15 | P 151.232 |
| 151.334 | Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour | 15 | P 151.232 |
| 194.350 | Human Lifecycle Physiology | 15 | P one of 194.241 or 194.242 |

#### Majoring Requirements

122.102, 123.101, 162.101, 122.233, 151.231, 151.232, 194.241 or 194.242, 151.331, 151.332, 151.333, 151.334, 194.350.

A minor is not available in Human Nutrition.

### Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol in the Bachelor of Information Sciences Information Technology major instead.

### Information Technology

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar or change to the Bachelor of Information Sciences Information Technology major instead. Other students interested in the area of Information Technology should consider enrolling in the Bachelor of Information Sciences Information Technology major.

### Mathematical Physics

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Mathematical Physics should consider the major in Physical Sciences (subject to CUAP approval).

## Mathematics

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 | P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background R 160.161 |
| 160.102 | Linear Mathematics | 15 | |
| 160.103 | Methods of Mathematics | 15 | R 160.131 |
| 160.131 | Mathematics for Business I | 15 | R 160.103, 160.231 |
| 160.203 | Calculus II | 15 | P 160.101 or 160.161, |
| 160.204 | Differential Equations I | 15 | P 160.101 or 160.161, |
| 160.211 | Applied Linear Algebra | 15 | P 160.102 |
| 160.212 | Discrete Mathematics | 15 | P 160.101 or 160.102 or 157.111 |
| 161.200 | Statistical Models | 15 | P 160.101 and one of 115.101,161.100–161.130, R 161.231 |
| 160.301 | Analysis | 15 | P 160.203 |
| 160.302 | Algebra | 15 | P 160.102 and 160.212 |
| 160.314 | Combinatorics | 15 | P 160.212 |
| 160.316 | Geometry | 15 | P any 200-level Mathematics paper |
| 160.317 | Methods of Mathematical Physics | 15 | P 160.203, |
| 160.318 | Differential Equations II | 15 | P 160.203, 160.204 |
| 160.319 | Mathematical Modelling | 15 | P 160.204, 160.211 |
| 160.320 | Mathematics in Education | 15 | P any 200-level Mathematics paper |
| 160.325 | History of Mathematics | 15 | P 160.101 and any 200-level Mathematics paper |
| 160.380 | Project | 15 | P P PD |

#### Majoring Requirements

160.101 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes), 160.102, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers listed in the Mathematics Schedule above. Students who intend to advance to Honours or Masters in Mathematics are recommended to include in their major the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

#### Minoring Requirements

At least one of 160.101, 160.102; 45 credits from papers with 160.2XX and 160.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

### Microbiology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 162.103 | Introductory Biology | 15 | R 162.101 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 | |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 | |
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells | 15 | P 123.101, 162.101 |
| 162.211 | Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms | 15 | P 162.101, R 162.213 |
| 162.212 | The Microbial World | 15 | P 162.101, P(D) 162.211 or 141.222 or 162.213 or 196.213 |
| 162.283 | Medical Microbiology | 15 | P(D) 162.211 |
| 122.231 | Genes and Gene Expression | 15 | P 162.101 |
| 202.251 | Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations | 15 | P any 100-level paper from BMLSc or BSc Schedule |
| 122.328 | Genome Analysis | 15 | P 203.300 |
| 162.301 | Advanced Medical Microbiology | 15 | P 162.211 or 141.222, 162.212,162.283,122.102, C 162.303, R 162.384 |
| 162.303 | Immunology | 15 | P 162.101 plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389 |
| 162.304 | Environmental Microbiology | 15 | P 162.212 and either 162.211 or 141.222 or 162.213 |
| 162.305 | Food Microbiology | 15 | P 162.211 or 141.222, 162.212, 122.102 |
| 162.307 | Microbial Biotechnology | 15 | P 162.211 or 141.222, 162.212, 122.102 |
| 162.312 | Molecular Microbiology | 15 | P 162.211, 203.300 |
| 203.300 | DNA Technology | 15 | P 122.231 |
| 285.301 | Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases | 15 | P 171.284 or 171.202, R 171.384 |
| 247.300 | Research in Biosciences | 15 | P P PD |

#### Majoring Requirements

123.101, 162.101, 122.102; 162.211, 162.212, 162.283, 122.231; 203.300 plus three of 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.305, 162.307, 162.312.

#### Minoring Requirements

162.101; 45 credits from papers with 162.2XX and 162.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

### Molecular Biosciences

No new enrolments in this major from 2007 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2006 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2006 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Molecular Biosciences should consider a major in Biological Sciences.

### Nanoscience

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells | 15 | P 123.101, 162.101 |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 | |
| 123.102 | Chemistry and the Material World | 15 | |
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 | R 124.111 |
| 124.102 | Physics I(b) | 15 | |
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 | P 160.103 or 160.131, R 160.161 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 | |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 123..201 | Chemical Energetics | 15 | P 123.102 |
| 123..202 | Organic and Biological Chemistry | 15 | P 123.101 |
| 123.203 | Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling | 15 | P 123.102 |
| 123.204 | Chemical and Biochemical Analysis | 15 | P 123.101 or 123.102 |
| 124.226 | Quantum and Statistical Physics | 15 | P 124.101, 124.102, 160.101 |
| 124.230 | Biophysics | 15 | P124.101 or 123.111, 123.101 or 124.102 or 123.102 |
| 124.233 | Classical Mechanics and Waves | 15 | P 124.101 or 124.111, 124.102, 160.101, R 124.228 |
| 160.203 | Calculus II | 15 | P 160.101 or 160.161 |
| 122.231 | Genes and Gene Expression | 15 | P 162.101 |
| 236.201 | Nanoscience | 15 | P 123.102, 124.101 R 142.312, 280.312 |
| 123.311 | Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry | 15 | P 123.201, 123.204 |
| 123.312 | Advanced Organic Chemistry | 15 | P 123.202, 123.204 |
| 123.313 | Advanced Inorganic Chemistry | 15 | P 123.203, 123.204 |
| 123.326 | Advanced Chemical Biology | 15 | P 123.202 |
| 124.325 | Advanced Quantum Physics | 15 | P 124.226, 124.233, 160.203 |
| 124.327 | Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics | 15 | P 124.226, 160.203 |
| 203.300 | DNA Technology | 15 | P 122.231 |
| 236.301 | Advanced Nanoscience | 15 | P 236.201; R 142.412, 280.412, 123.325 |
| 236.302 | Nanoscience Research Project | 15 | P 236.201 and 3 other 200-level papers from BSc(Nano) schedule. |

### Majoring Requirements

123.101, 123.102, 124.101 or 124.111, 160.101; 236.201, 123.203, 124.230; one paper from 123.201, 123.202, 124.226, 124.233, 122.231; 236.301, 236.302; two papers from 123.311, 123.312, 123.313, 123.326, 124. 325, 124.327, 203.300.

### Minoring Requirements

123.101, 123.102, 124.101, 236.201, 236.301, 236.302.

## Natural Sciences [Subject to CUAP approval]

### Majoring requirements

1. At least two 15 credit papers at 100-level chosen from prefixes 123, 124, 160 and 161 and at least two 15 credit papers at 100-level chosen from prefixes 120, 122, 162, 194, 199.
2. An approved combination totalling 90 credits of 200-level papers including at least 30 and up to 60 credits from 200-level papers in physical sciences as defined in the Physical Sciences major and at least 30 and up to 60 credits in biological sciences as defined in the Biological Sciences major.
3. An approved combination totalling 90 credits of 300-level papers including at least 30 and up to 60 credits from 200-level papers in physical sciences as defined in the Physical Sciences major and at least 30 and up to 60 credits in biological sciences as defined in the Biological Sciences major.

Notes
The Natural Sciences major may not be combined as a double major with any other major.

## Physical Sciences

### Majoring requirements

1. At least 15 credits at 100-level from papers with prefix 123 (Chemistry) and 15 credits at 100-level from papers with prefix 124 (Physics). At least 15 credits at 100-level from papers with either prefix 160 (Mathematics) or prefix 161 (Statistics).
2. An approved combination of 60 credits from 200-level papers in Chemistry, Mathematics, Nanoscience, Physics and Statistics.
3. An approved combination of 60 credits from 300-level papers in Chemistry, Mathematics, Nanoscience, Physics and Statistics.

Notes
The Physical Sciences major may be combined as a double major with any other major providing that a minimum of 195 credits at 200- and 300-level is completed, with a minimum of 105 credits at 300-level, with all papers being from the schedules for Physical Sciences and the second majoring subject.

### Physics

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 124.100 | Foundations of Physics | 15 | R 119.153, 124.101, 124.111 |
| 124.101 | Physics I(a) | 15 | R 124.111 |
| 124.102 | Physics I(b) | 15 | |
| 124.111 | Physics for Life Sciences | 15 | R 124.101 |
| 124.129 | Astronomy | 15 | |
| 124.226 | Quantum and Statistical Physics | 15 | P 124.101 or 124.111), 124.102, 160.101 |
| 124.229 | Special Relativity and Cosmology | 15 | P 124.101 or 124.111 |
| 124.230 | Biophysics | 15 | P124.101 or 124.111, 124.102 or 123.101 or 123.102 |
| 124.233 | Classical Mechanics and Waves | 15 | P 124.101 R 124.111, 124.102, 160.101, R 124.228 |
| 124.241 | Analogue Electronics | 15 | P 124.101 or 124.111 |
| 124.242 | Digital Electronics | 15 | P 124.101 or 124.111 |
| 124.316 | Advanced Experimental Physics | 15 | P two of 124.226, 124.288, 124.229, 124.230, 124.233 (from 2010) or 124.216 |
| 124.325 | Advanced Quantum Physics | 15 | P 124.226, 124.233 (from 2010) or 124.228, 160.203 |
| 124.327 | Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics | 15 | P 124.226, 160.203 |
| 124.328 | Applied Electromagnetism | 15 | P 124.233 (from 2010) or 124.228, 160.203, R 124.326 |
| 124.344 | Signals and Information | 15 | P 124.242, 160.204 |
| 124.345 | Microelectronic Circuits | 15 | P 124.241, 124.242 |

### Majoring Requirements

124.101 or 124.111, 124.102, 124.226, 124.229, 124.230 (or 124.233) 124.233, 160.101, 160.203 and four from 124.316, 124.325, 124.327, 124.328, 124.344, 124.345.

### Minoring Requirements

At least 1 of 124.101, 124.102; 45 credits from papers with 124.2XX and 124.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

### Physiology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 | |
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems | 15 | P 194.101, |
| 194.242 | Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems | 15 | P 194.101 |
| 194.243 | Physiological Strategies for Survival | 15 | P 194.101 or 199.101 R 194.245 |
| 194.245 | Animal Form and Function | 15 | P 194.101 or 199.101 R 194.243 |
| 122.233 | Metabolic Biochemistry | 15 | P 122.102 |
| 151.232 | Nutrition and Metabolism | 15 | P 123.101, 122.102 |
| 194.343 | Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare | 15 | P two of 194.241–194.243 |
| 194.344 | Nerves and the Nervous System | 15 | P 194.241,194.242, 194.243, |
| 194.345 | Comparative Physiology | 15 | P one of 194.241–243 or 199.212 |
| 194.346 | Control of Metabolism | 15 | P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233 |
| 234.304 | Applied Human Physiology | 15 | P two of 194.241, 194.242, 234.203 |
| 194.350 | Human Lifecycle Physiology | 15 | P one of 194.241 or 194.242 |
| 151.333 | Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing | 15 | P 151.232 |

### Majoring Requirements

Nine papers (135 credits) including: 194.101, 194.241, 194.242, plus at least one paper from 122.233, 151.232, 194.243, 194.245; at least two papers from 194.344, 194.346, 194.350; plus a selection of papers from 151.333, 194.343, 194.345, 234.304 to make a minimum of four papers at 300-level.

### Minoring Requirements

194.101; 45 credits from papers with 194.2XX and 194.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

### Plant Biology

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar or switch to the Plant Science major.

### Minoring Requirements

120.101; 45 credits from papers with 120.2XX and 120.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

| Plant Science | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 | |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 | |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 | |
| 162.103 | Introductory Biology | 15 | R 162.101 |
| 284.101 | Production Horticulture | 15 | R 171.127, 171.128 |
| 120.217 | Plant, Cell and Environment | 15 | P 120.101, 162.101, (or 119.154) |
| 120.218 | The Flora of New Zealand | 15 | P 120.101 |
| 122.231 | Genes and Gene Expression | 15 | P 162.101 |
| 196.207 | Biological Evolution | 15 | P 162.101 |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Production Systems | 15 | P 171.128, 284.101 or 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud R 171.227 |
| 120.302 | Plant Development | 15 | P 120.101 |
| 120.303 | Plant Biodiversity | 15 | P 120.218 |
| 120.304 | Plant Biotechnology | 15 | P120.101;122.231120.216 |
| 247.300 | Research in Biosciences | 15 | P PD |
| 284.301 | Horticultural Crop Development and Yield | 15 | P 171.227 284.201 R 171.351 |
| 284.342 | Horticultural Productivity and Quality | 15 | P 171.227, 284.201 R 171.352 |
| 285.341 | Applied Plant Physiology | 15 | P 120.217 R 171.346 |

### Majoring Requirements

120.101, 162.101, 123.101, 284.101; 120.217, 120.218, 122.231, 196.207 or 284.201; 120.304, 285.341, 120.303 or 284.301, 120.302 or 284.342.

### Psychology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.102 | Psychology as a Natural Science | 15 | |
| 175.201 | Social Psychology | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BHlthSci or BSc paper |
| 175.203 | Introduction to Psychological Research | 15 | P 175.102 |
| 175.205 | Brain and Behaviour | 15 | P 175.102 |
| 175.206 | Memory and Cognition | 15 | P 175.102 |
| 175.210 | Ngä Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology | 15 | P any 100-level BA or BHlthSci or BSc paper, R 175.312 |
| 175.301 | Community Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.302 | Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.303 | The Practice of Psychological Research | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.305 | Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.306 | Assessment of Individual Differences | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.307 | Special Topic | 15 | P 175.203, P PD |
| 175.309 | Forensic Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.310 | Psychological Aspects of Animal Behaviour | 15 | P 175.203, |
| 175.311 | Psychology of Women | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.316 | Evolution, Culture and Mind | 15 | P 175.203, R 175.202 |
| 175.317 | Health Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.318 | Experimental Psychology | 15 | P 175.203, 175.205 and 175.206 |
| 175.343 | Personnel Psychology and Career Development | 15 | P 175.203 |
| 175.345 | Organisational Psychology | 15 | P 175.203 |

### Majoring Requirements

175.102, 175.203, a further 45 credits from 200-level papers in Psychology and 60 credits from 300-level Psychology. Students should note that 175.307 does not meet the 300-level majoring requirements.

### Minoring Requirements

75 credits in Psychology; including 175.102 and 175.203 and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

### Software Engineering

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar or change to the Bachelor of Information Sciences Software Engineering joint major instead. Other students interested in the area of Software Engineering should consider enrolling in the Bachelor of Information Sciences Software Engineering joint major.

### Sport and Exercise Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2010 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2009 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Calendar or transfer to the Exercise and Sport Science major.

| Statistics | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 160.101 | Calculus I | 15 | P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background R 160.161 |
| 161.100 | Principles of Statistics | 15 | R 115.101, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130 |
| 161.120 | Introductory Statistics | 15 | R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.130 |
| 161.130 | Introductory Biostatistics | 15 | R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120 |
| 160.203 | Calculus II | 15 | P 160.101 or 160.161, |
| 160.211 | Applied Linear Algebra | 15 | P 160.102 |
| 161.200 | Statistical Models | 15 | P 160.101 and one of: 115.101,161.100-161.130), R 161.231 |
| 161.220 | Data Analysis | 15 | P one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130 |
| 161.221 | Applied Linear Models | 15 | P one of 161.100-161.130; R 161.320 |
| 161.230 | Probability Modelling | 15 | P one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130 and 160.1xx, R 161.240 |
| 161.231 | Statistical Modelling | 15 | P 160.101) and one of: 115.101,161.100-161.130), R 161.200 |
| 161.240 | Applied Probability for Management | 15 | P 160.1xx and one of (115.101,161.100-161.130 R 161.230, 204.200 |
| 161.301 | Statistical Inference | 15 | P 161.200 or 161.231 |
| 161.304 | Advanced Statistical Modelling | 15 | P 161.200 or 161.231` |
| 161.320 | Fitting Regression Models | 15 | P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231 |
| 161.321 | Sampling and Experimental Design | 15 | P one of 161.2XX) |
| 161.322 | Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis | 15 | P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231 |
| 161.323 | Multivariate Analysis | 15 | P one of 161.2XX |
| 161.324 | Data Mining | 15 | P 161.220 or 161.221 R 161.223 |
| 161.325 | Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement | 15 | P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240 |
| 161.326 | Statistical Machine Learning | 15 | P (159.2xx and 161.1xx) or 161.2xx, R 159.302 |
| 161.331 | Biostatistics | 15 | P 161.220 or 161.221 |
| 161.342 | Forecasting and Time Series | 15 | P 161.220 or 161.230 |
| 161.345 | Stochastic Models in Operations Research | 15 | P 160.101, one of 161.200, 161.230, 161.240 |

### Majoring Requirements

160.101, one of 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 161.130; 161.200 or 161.231, 161.220 plus a further 90 credits in papers above 100-level from the Statistics schedule above (including at most one of 160.203 and 160.211), at least 60 of which must be at 300-level.

### Minoring Requirements

161.1XX; 45 credits from papers with 161.2XX and 161.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

### Zoology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 121.103 | New Zealand Environments | 15 | |
| 162.103 | Introductory Biology | 15 | R 162.101 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 | |
| 194.101 | Essentials of Mammalian Biology | 15 | |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 | |
| 199.204 | Animal Behaviour | 15 | P 199.101, 161.1xx |
| 199.206 | The Fauna of New Zealand | 15 | P 199.101 |
| 199.211 | Invertebrate Zoology | 15 | P 199.101 |
| 199.212 | Vertebrate Zoology | 15 | P 199.101 |
| 194.241 | Physiological Control Systems | 15 | P 194.101 |
| 194.242 | Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems | 15 | P 194.101 |
| 194.243 | Physiological Strategies for Survival | 15 | P 194.101 or 199.101, R 194.245, |
| 196.205 | Ecology and Conservation | 15 | P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx |
| 199.310 | Entomology | 15 | P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers |
| 199.312 | Behavioural Ecology | 15 | P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers |
| 199.317 | Animal Biodiversity | 15 | P 196.207 |
| 194.344 | Nerves and the Nervous System | 15 | P 194.241, 194.242, 194.243 |
| 194.345 | Comparative Physiology | 15 | P one of 194.241–243 or 199.212 |
| 194.346 | Control of Metabolism | 15 | P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233 |
| 196.313 | Limnology | 15 | P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers |
| 196.315 | Applied Ecology and Resource Management | 15 | P 196.205 |

Majoring Requirements

199.101, 162.101, 161.130 (or alternative Statistics paper); 196.207, 199.204, 199.211, 199.212; two papers from 194.345, 199.310, 199.312, 199.317 plus two papers from approved 300-level papers listed in the schedule above.

Minoring Requirements

199.101; 45 credits from papers with 199.2XX and 199.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level

Section B – Communication Papers

All students must pass a paper from this list, or an approved alternative:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.155 | Communication in the Sciences | 15 | R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151 |
| 119.177 | Written Communication for Information Sciences | 15 | R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151 |

Note

Students whose prior education was not in English may take 192.102 Academic Writing for Speakers of Other Languages instead of 119.155 or 119.177. If they consider themselves to be insufficiently prepared to undertake any of these three papers, they should consider enrolling for the paper 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages before undertaking 119.155, 119.177 or 192.102. 192.101 or 192.102 may not be taken after 119.155, 119.177, 140.125, 140.150 or 140.151 has been passed.

# Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science BA/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the BA component.
   (b) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.
   (c) Students may not include in these 105 credits papers with prefixes 121, 160 or 161.
   (d) The BA component must include a Communication paper from Part I of the BA schedule.
3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Section A of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:
   (a) At least one paper from each of at least four subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.
   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.
   (c) Papers with prefixes 145 and 175 may be included in the BSc component only if they are needed to meet the majoring requirements for the Geography or Psychology major, respectively, in this component.
4. Students may not include in the BA component of the BA/BSc conjoint programme papers from the subject in which they major in the BSc component. Similarly, students may not include in the BSc papers from the subject in which they major in the BA component.
5. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.
   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.
6. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BSc programme.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science BBS/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) No more than 135 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 255 credits must be from the BBS Schedule of papers, including the compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108, and at least 60 credits at 300-level.
3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits of which 240 must be from Section A of the BSc Schedule, made up as follows:
   (a) At least one paper from each of at least three subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.
   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.
   (c) Students taking any major in the Business Information Systems area in the BBS component cannot include papers from this major in the BSc component.
   (d) Students should take an approved paper in communication skills in the BSc component (see Section B of the BSc Schedule).
   (e) The BSc requirement for a quantitative paper is satisfied by passing the core statistics paper in the BBS component.
4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.
   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.
5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BBS/BSc programme.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Technology with Honours BTech(Hons)

**No new enrolments from 2009**

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. Entry into the Bachelor of Technology with Honours will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including:

   Either

   (a) 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, and, in addition, for the Food Technology major, 14 credits in Chemistry at NCEA Level 3.

   Or

   (b) A mark of 50% or more in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus in the NZUEBS qualification, and, in addition, for the Food Technology major, 50% or more in Chemistry in the NZUEBS qualification. Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics, and 123.103 for Chemistry.

   Or

   (c) A minimum of a D grade at AS level in Cambridge International Examinations in Physics, Maths (Calculus) and Chemistry (where appropriate). International Baccalaureate students must have completed the full diploma and have gained at least 24 points including the Theory of Knowledge and the Extended Essay. Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics and 123.103 for Chemistry. All other applicants will be considered on a case by case basis.
2. The Bachelor of Technology with Honours consists of four Parts, each containing 120 credits of study plus 900 hours of practical work experience.

3. Candidates shall study the following major: Food Technology. Note that while the major above continues to be offered for current students, no new entrants are being accepted.

4. The papers of study in each of the majors are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

5. Candidates may complete each Part and thus progress to the next Part by either passing all papers or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

6. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the area of study of the First Part, a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete the First Part waived.

   (b) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers within the First Part may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s) provided that they substitute and pass other paper(s) of equal credit value that do not form part of the Schedule for the Second, Third or Fourth Parts of their major.

   (c) Notwithstanding the above, any candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a university paper in any area of study where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the prescription and standard are substantially the same as those within the Bachelor of Technology with Honours, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper, provided that the credit given under this Regulation for the Third and Fourth Parts is no more than 120 credits in total, and that total credit shall not exceed 240 credits.

   (d) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, New Zealand Certificate in Science, the National Diploma in Engineering or an equivalent qualification may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts, such credit being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.

7. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work experience and three associated reports:

   228.110 Practicum I
   228.210 Practicum II
   228.310 Practicum III.

   Note: Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical work office (College of Sciences).

8. The degree of Bachelor of Technology with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours; the list of candidates with second Class Honours shall be listed in two Divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the degree.

9. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Technology, without Honours.

| Fourth Part | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 141.424 | Technologists and Business | 15 |
| 141.457 | Food Product Development | 15 |
| 141.459 | Food Technology Project | 30 |
| 141.471 | Food Process Design and Safety | 15 |
| 141.491 | Advanced Food Technology | 15 |
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |
| An Approved Elective | | 15 |

### Bachelor of Technology with Honours

Fourth Part

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.471 | Food Process Design and Safety | 15 |
| 141.491 | Advanced Food Technology | 15 |
| 228.479 | Technological Systems Operation | 15 |

Plus either

Food Product Technology Option

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.457 | Food Product Development | 15 |
| 141.459 | Food Technology Project | 30 |
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |
| An Approved Elective | | 15 |

Or

Food Process Engineering Option

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.444 | Advanced Food Engineering | 15 |
| 141.449 | Food Engineering Project | 30 |
| 280.402 | Process Control | 15 |
| 280.403 | Advanced Modelling and Simulation | 15 |

Note
With the permission of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology), candidates may substitute up to three papers for a group of papers that constitute a cohesive course of study exploring the culture and/or dietary preferences of a group of food consumers. Applications must be made prior to commencing study for the First Part.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Technology
## BTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Technology.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science
# BVSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science shall:
   (a) follow the prescribed course of study for not less than five years;
   (b) pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed; and
   (c) perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board approved practical work of normally not less than 20 weeks, which need not be completed consecutively.

2. There shall be a first, second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth examination. The subjects of the examinations shall be:

## Year 1 BVSc

Semester One (pre-selection) [first examination]

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 |
| 124.111 | Physics for Life Sciences | 15 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 |
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 |

Semester Two (post-selection) [second examination]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 227.102 | Biochemistry for Veterinary Science | 15 |
| 227.103 | Veterinary Anatomy I | 15 |
| 227.104 | Veterinary Physiology I | 15 |
| 227.105 | Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare | 15 |

Year 2 [third examination]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 227.202 | Animal Genetics and Breeding | 10 |
| 227.203 | Veterinary Anatomy II | 15 |
| 227.204 | Veterinary Physiology II | 15 |
| 227.205 | Comparative Veterinary Anatomy | 15 |
| 227.206 | Integrative Veterinary Physiology | 15 |
| 227.207 | Mechanisms of Disease | 15 |
| 227.208 | Animal Nutrition for Veterinarians | 20 |
| 227.209 | Animal Industries | 10 |
| 227.210 | Veterinary Biostatistics | 5 |

Year 3 [fourth examination]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 227.301 | Veterinary Pathology I | 25 |
| 227.302 | Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology | 23 |
| 227.303 | Veterinary Parasitic Diseases | 19 |
| 227.304 | Poultry, Fish and Wildlife Management and Disease | 8 |
| 227.305 | Veterinary Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Toxicology | 19 |
| 227.306 | Veterinary Clinical Studies | 26 |

Year 4 [fifth examination]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 227.401 | Veterinary Clinical Pathology | 10 |
| 227.402 | Equine Clinical Studies | 19 |
| 227.403 | Health and Production in Deer, Sheep and Goats | 18 |
| 227.404 | Cattle Health and Production | 18 |
| 227.405 | Small Animal Medicine and Surgery | 38 |
| 227.406 | Pig and Poultry Health, Production and Management | 7 |
| 227.407 | Veterinary Biometrics and Epidemiology | 10 |

Year 5 [sixth examination]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 227.501 | Veterinary Professional Studies | 9 |
| 227.502 | Veterinary Public Health, Food Safety and Quality Management | 15 |
| 227.503 | Veterinary Clinics | 96 |

3. For enrolment in Semester One (pre-selection) students should normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 in Biology, Chemistry and Physics and achieved at least 14 credits; or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment to NCEA; or have passed Bursary Biology, Chemistry or Physics; or have passed 162.103 Introductory Biology, 123.103 Introductory Chemistry or 124.100 Foundations of Physics or acceptable alternative approved by the Programme Director.

4. After the first examination, no candidate for the Degree of BVSc may commence the course for, or present themselves for, any examination until they have passed in all the subjects of the previous examination.

5. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

6. Except for supplementary examinations, a candidate must offer all subjects of an examination at the one examination.

7. Notwithstanding Regulation 6 above, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a subject for any examination at a University or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as for the degree of BVSc may be exempt from examination in that subject.

8. Notwithstanding Regulations 4 and 6 and with the approval of the Academic Board, candidates may be permitted to enrol in the BVSc course at a point later than for the second examination, provided they have been granted sufficient exemptions to allow the completion, in one academic year, of all requirements up to and including those for the examination relating to the year of entry.

9. Candidates who withdraw or who are excluded from the course will be readmitted to the course only with the approval of Academic Board and under such conditions as it may determine. Applications for readmission should be addressed to the Programme Director, Veterinary Science and be received by 1 September in the year preceding proposed entry.

Note

Candidates withdrawing or excluded under the 'old' Regulations (operative prior to 1995 or 2003) and seeking readmission to the course when the 'new' Regulations are in force will be required to re-enrol under the conditions of the 'new' Regulations.

10. Candidates of sufficient merit may be awarded the degree with Distinction, and for this award, results of the second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth examinations shall be taken into consideration.

Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work

11. The practical work required by Regulation 1(c) for the BVSc Course Regulations is as follows:
    (a) not less than 14 weeks of practical farm work (paper number 227.310); and
    (b) not less than 6 weeks of veterinary practical work (paper number 227.410).

    The aim of the practical farm work is to give some experience in animal production and familiarity with the environment of farming. The students will be expected to obtain varied experience, particularly with sheep, horses, beef and dairy cattle. They will be required to carry out their work on approved farms, to supply satisfactory reports and to provide certificates from employers stating the periods of employment.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

The veterinary practical work will provide experience of veterinary practice. Students will be required to carry out this work at approved places and to provide certificates from suitable persons stating the periods spent in each class of work.

Credit will be given only for the practical work completed in accordance with the conditions detailed by the Veterinary Practical Work Committee. Reports and certificates of employment submitted after the due dates will be accepted only on payment of a late fee. Only in exceptional circumstances will this late fee be modified.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology BVetTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and:
   (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100 level;
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level;
   (c) The prescribed course of study of not less than three years must be followed.
2. Candidates must:
   (a) Pass a paper in communications from the first examination of the Schedule, or an approved alternative and a quantitative paper, from the third examination or an approved alternative.
   (b) Pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed;
   (c) Perform to satisfaction of the Academic Board a clinical veterinary placement as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations and the Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work.
3. There shall be a first, second, third and fourth examination.
4. The subjects of the examinations shall be:

Year 1 BVetTech

Semester One (pre-selection) [first examination]

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 119.155 | Communication in the Sciences | 15 |
| 123.101 | Chemistry and Living Systems | 15 |
| 124.111 | Physics for Life Sciences | 15 |
| 162.101 | Biology of Cells | 15 |
| 199.101 | Biology of Animals | 15 |

Semester Two (post-selection) [second examination]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.102 | Biochemistry of Cells | 15 |
| 193.103 | Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare | 15 |
| 193.120 | Anatomy and Physiology (120) | 15 |
| 193.122 | Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing | 15 |

Year 2 [third examination]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production | 15 |
| 193.121 | Anatomy and Physiology (121) | 15 |
| 193.123 | Surgical Nursing, Radiology and Imaging | 15 |
| 193.204 | Pathology for Veterinary Nurses and Technologists | 15 |
| 193.205 | Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment | 15 |
| 193.211 | Fundamentals of Animal Disease | 15 |
| 193.212 | Veterinary Medical Nursing | 15 |
| 193.214 | Pharmacology and Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists | 15 |

Year 3 [fourth examination]

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 193.301 | Veterinary Biometrics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists | 15 |
| 193.302 | Integrative Studies – Veterinary Technology | 30 |
| 193.303 | Advanced Clinical studies | 15 |

60 points from the following papers or any papers across Massey University with the approval of the Programme Director and associated College Academic Directors.

| Large Animal Track | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 117.342 | Animal Nutrition | 15 | |
| 117.345 | Genetics for Livestock Improvement | 15 | |
| 117.347 | Reproductive and Lactational Physiology | 15 | |
| 117.371 | Animal Production | 15 | R 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 and 117.346 |
| 117.381 | Solving Problems in Animal Production | 15 | |
| 193.304 | Animal Emergency Response | 15 | R 193.120, 193.123, 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.213, 117.254 or permission of PPVC or nominee. C 193.302, 193.301 or PPVC or nominee. |

| Equine Track | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 286.221 | Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete | 15 | |
| 117.342 | Animal Nutrition | 15 | |
| 286.321 | Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete | 15 | |
| 286.711 | Equine Science | 15 | |
| 193.304 | Animal Emergency Response | 15 | R 193.120, 193.123, 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.213, 117.254 or permission of PPVC or nominee. C 193.302, 193.301 or PPVC or nominee. |

| Small Animal Track | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 193.210 | Marketing and Client Services | 15 | |
| 193.304 | Animal Emergency Response | 15 | |
| 193.305 | Advanced Animal Behaviour | 15 | |

| Management/Business Track | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.102 | Accounting | 15 | |
| 114.241 | Managing Human Resources | 15 | |
| 152.232 | Small Business Management | 15 | |
| 115.103 | Legal and Social Environment of Business | 15 | |
| 115.104 | Principles of Marketing | 15 | |
| 193.210 | Marketing and Client Services | 15 | |
| 193.304 | Animal Emergency Response | 15 | R 193.120, 193.123, 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.213, 117.254 or permission of PPVC or nominee. C 193.302, 193.301 or PPVC or nominee. |

5. For enrolment in Semester One (pre-selection) students should normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 in Biology and Chemistry and achieved at least 14 credits; or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment to NCEA; or have passed Bursary Biology and Chemistry; or have passed 162.103 Introductory Biology and 123.103 Introductory Chemistry or an acceptable alternative approved by the Programme Director.
6. Students who enter the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology with 124.111 Physics for Life Sciences shall be required to complete paper 119.155 Communication in the Sciences or an acceptable alternative approved by the Programme Director.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

7. After the first examination, no candidate for the Degree of BVT may commence the course for, or present themselves for, any examination until they have passed all subjects of the previous examination.

8. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

9. Except for supplementary examinations, a candidate must offer all subjects of an examination at the one examination.

10. A candidate who has previously passed an examination at the University or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standards are substantially the same as for the degree of BVT, may be granted credit in that subject. Exemption from some or all of the lectures and practical work may also be granted in which case the student will be required to undertake examination in the subject.

11. A candidate who has previously passed all examinations of the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing at Massey University may be granted credit in all parts up to a limited of 150 points toward the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology degree. If the candidate wishes to apply for more credit they shall be required to forfeit their Diploma in Veterinary Nursing.

12. Admission to the second and following examination is restricted and the selection criteria shall be determined by the Academic Board.

13. Non-attendance and failure to complete the compulsory requirements of a paper will constitute a failure in the paper regardless of the results obtained in other assessments.

Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work

14. The practical work required by Regulation 1(c) for the BVT Course Regulations is as follows:
    (a) Not less than 350 hours of Clinical experience at Massey University Veterinary Teaching Hospital
    (b) Not less than two weeks (10 working days) of experience at an approved veterinary practice or related industry with documentation confirming satisfactory performance to be submitted to the Programme Coordinator on the first day of the first semester of third year (fourth examination); and
    (c) Failure to complete practical placement requirements will exclude the student from entry into the third year (fourth examination).

15. Persons enrolled in the BVetTech degree will be excluded from re-enrolment from that programme on the following basis:
    (a) Failure to pass any 200- and 300- level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions.
    (b) Failure to pass all 200- and 300- level papers within a period of five years.
    (c) Candidates who are excluded from the programme will be readmitted to the course only with the approval of Academic Board. Such approval may be granted under such conditions as it may determine or withheld.

# Undergraduate Diplomas

## The Diploma in AgriCommerce
## DipAgriCommerce

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191).

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate must pass no fewer than 120 credits.

2. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise 75 credits of 100 level papers and 45 credits of 200 level papers from the Schedule A for the BAgriCommerce including two (2) papers either:
   from 189.151, 171.102, 117.152 for an agricultural focus, or
   from 189.151, 171.128, 120.101 for a horticultural focus.

Qualification with Distinction

3. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within four calendar years from initial enrolment in this programme.

## The Diploma in Agriculture
## DipAg

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar. Students enrolled for this programme in 2008 and in earlier years shall continue under the regulations in the 2008 Massey University Calendar.

Course Regulations

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191).

Part II

Admission

1. Notwithstanding the University admission regulations, an applicant with a National Qualifications Framework Level 4 "Certificate of Agriculture" may be considered for Special Admission.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Agriculture a candidate will normally obtain at least 120 credits in prescribed papers listed in Schedule A, the paper listed in Schedule B and meet all course-related requirements.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma may apply to credit Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma before the credit will be granted.

Qualification with Distinction

4. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate enrolled on a full-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within one calendar year from initial enrolment in this programme. A candidate enrolled on a part-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction if they show sufficient merit and complete within four calendar years from initial enrolment in this programme.

Transition Provisions

5. These regulations come into effect on 1 January 2009.
   (a) Candidates who commenced study towards the Massey University Diploma in Agriculture in 2008 or earlier, and who have passed at least 15 credits while enrolled in the Diploma in Agriculture may complete under the DipAg regulations in the 2008 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulation) until the end of the 2012 Academic year.
   (c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Massey University Diploma in Agriculture prior to 2009, but who have not completed the Dip Ag by the end of the 2012 academic year, will not be permitted to complete under DipAg regulations in the 2008 Calendar, but must instead transfer to the DipAg regulations in the 2013 Calendar.

### Schedules to the Regulations for the Diploma in Agriculture

Schedule A

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 117.152 | Animals and Agriculture | 15 | R 117.151, 199.101 |
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production | 15 | P 117.152 or 117.151 |
| 119.101 | Farm Production Systems | 15 | P or C 119.181, 119.208 |
| 119.208 | Farm Resources | 15 | P or C 119.181 |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes | 15 | |

Schedule B

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 52 weeks of practical agricultural work experience and associated report, including:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.150 | Practicum I | 0 |

## The Diploma in AgriScience (Equine Studies) DipAgriScience

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

Course Regulations

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191).

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate must pass no fewer than 120 credits.
2. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise 75 credits of 100 level papers and 45 credits of 200 level papers from Schedule A of papers for the Equine Studies major of the Bachelor of AgriScience, including: 117.161, 117.154, 117.256, 117.260, 117.258 and 117.259.

Qualification with Distinction

3. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate enrolled on a full-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within one calendar year from initial enrolment in this programme. A candidate enrolled on a part-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within three calendar years from initial enrolment in this programme.

## The Diploma in Environmental Management DipEnvMgmt

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

Part I

Refer to the Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191).

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate must pass no fewer than 120 credits.
2. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise 75 credits of 100 level papers and 45 credits of 200 level papers from Schedule A of papers for the BEnvMgmt.

Qualification with Distinction

3. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate enrolled on a full-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within one calendar year from initial enrolment in this programme. A candidate enrolled on a part-time basis may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within three calendar years from initial enrolment in this programme.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Diploma in Health Science
# DipHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Health Science, candidates are required to gain at least 120 credits for papers listed in the Schedules A, B and C for the Bachelor of Health Science degree. At least 45 of the credits must be at the 200-level or higher.

2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates must pass:
   (a) The core papers 250.131 Health Studies and 250.231 Socio-Political Context of Health Care;
   (b) A Communications paper selected from Schedule A, section 3 of the Bachelor of Health Science degree;
   (c) At least 15 credits from Schedule B, and at least 30 credits from Schedule C of the Bachelor of Health Science degree;
   (d) The balance of papers from Schedules A, B or C of the Bachelor of Health Science degree.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Health Science may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the university, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation shall be required to surrender the Diploma in Health Science before the transfer of credit will be granted.

Transition Provisions

4. These regulations apply from 1 January 2010.
   (a) All candidates commencing study towards the Diploma in Health Science on or after 1 January 2010 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
   (b) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science prior to 1 January 2010, and who have passed at least 15 Massey credits while enrolled in the Certificate in Health Science programme, may complete under the CertHlthSc regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2012 academic year.
   (c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science in 2009 or earlier may choose to transfer to the Diploma in Health Science, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the regulations for the Diploma.
   (d) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science prior to 2010, but who have not completed the Certificate by the end of the 2012 academic year, will not be permitted to complete the Certificate and will be required to transfer to the Diploma in Health Science from 2013.

# The Diploma in Horticulture
# DipHort

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 and previous years may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

Part I

The Generic Regulations for the College of Sciences Undergraduate Degrees and Certificates (page 191) shall apply, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate must pass no fewer than 120 credits.

2. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise the papers specified in the Schedule of Papers.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who has passed papers in a recognised tertiary institution where the prescription and standard are substantially the same as the scheduled papers, or with some other appropriate background, and who can satisfy the Academic Board that a standard of sufficient merit has been achieved, may apply for the appropriate credits to be credited to the Diploma.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma may apply to credit Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma before the credit will be granted.

Transition provisions

5. A candidate who has passed papers under the previous Regulations under the previous Diploma in Horticulture or the Certificate of Horticulture at Massey University but has not had the Diploma awarded shall have papers transferred as determined by the Academic Board.

Schedules to the Regulations

6. (a) The Schedule of Papers lists academic paper numbers, titles and pre-/corequisite requirements applying to papers offered for the Diploma in Horticulture.
   (b) Students must select one series of papers only, either Production Horticulture or Landscape Horticulture. The Diploma will be endorsed accordingly.

7. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction provided they finish within four calendar years from initial enrolment in this programme.

## Schedule of Papers for the Diploma in Horticulture

Production Horticulture

| (a) Compulsory papers | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries | 15 | P 119.180 and 1 of 117.152,189.151,283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 |
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 | |
| Or | | | |
| 284.101 | Production Horticulture | 15 | |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Production Systems | 15 | 171.127 or 171.128 or 284.101; nil for GDipRurStud; R 171.227 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 285.201 | Understanding Plant Protection | 15 | |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes | 15 | |

(b) Two papers from the following elective papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains | 15 | |
| 138.255 | Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production | 15 | P any 100-level paper |
| 189.251 | Soil Fertility and Fertilisers | 15 | P 189.151 or 189.142 |
| 233.251 | GIS and Remote Sensing | 15 | |

Landscape Horticulture

(a) Compulsory papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 120.101 | Biology of Plants | 15 | |
| 284.101 | Production Horticulture | 15 | R171.127 |
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes | 15 | |

(b) Two papers from the following elective papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.211 | Sport Business | 15 | P and 100 level paper |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Crop Establishment | 15 | P171.128 or 171.127 |
| 285.201 | Understanding Plant Protection | 15 | P 120.101 or 171.102 or 171.127 |
| 188.263 | Environmental Science I | 15 | P 115.106 |
| 233.251 | GIS and Remote Sensing | 15 | P 233.101 or 189.151, R 189.274,189.374,233.304 |

# The Diploma in Science and Technology
# DipScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Science and Technology, a candidate shall normally be required to gain at least 120 credits from papers at the 100 and 200 levels from the Schedules of papers for the Diploma of which at least 45 credits must be above the 100 level.

Recognition of Prior Learning

2. A candidate who has passed papers in a recognised tertiary institution where the prescription and standard are substantially the same as the scheduled papers, or with some other appropriate background, and who can satisfy the Academic Board that a standard of sufficient merit has been achieved, may apply for the appropriate credits to be credited to the Diploma.

3. A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma may apply to credit the Diploma towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of the Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma before the credit will be granted.

Course of Study

4. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise papers from the Schedule A to the Regulations for the Diploma in Science and Technology.

5. Candidates must fulfil the prerequisite and co-requisite requirements list for particular papers in other Parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of pre-requisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Science and Technology

Schedule A

An approved selection of 100 and 200 level papers from the following Degrees and Diplomas:
Bachelor of AgriCommerce
Bachelor of AgriScience
Bachelor of Construction
Bachelor of Engineering
Bachelor of Food Technology
Bachelor of Health Science
Bachelor of Environmental Management
Bachelor of Information Sciences
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Veterinary Technology
Diploma in Veterinary Nursing.

# The Diploma in Veterinary Nursing
# DipVetNurs

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing shall follow the prescribed course of study of not less than two years and satisfactorily complete the papers, practical work and clinical veterinary placement as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations and the Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work.

2. Admission to the first year of the course is restricted and the selection criteria shall be determined by the Qualification Co-ordinator.

(a) Selection into the first year is based on eligibility to matriculate to the University, academic ability and a background demonstrating experience with animals. Students who pass the first year would be expected to progress to the second year.

(b) Enrolment in the second year will require successful completion of the first year and satisfactory completion of two weeks of clinical placements. If places are available in the second year, applications will be considered from students who have:
   (i) successfully completed a programme in veterinary nursing at an institution other than Massey University which achieves the equivalency of the first year of the Diploma as recognised by the Qualification Co-ordinator; and
   (ii) completed a minimum of two weeks of veterinary clinical placements.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

3. Students who have previously passed an examination in any subject in which the prescription is substantially the same as that for the Diploma may, on recommendation by the Qualification Co-ordinator, be granted credit in that subject or exemption from part or whole of the lectures and practical work. In the latter situation, the student will be required to sit for an Examination in the subject.

4. The Academic Board may, under such condition as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to pass. Supplementary examinations for the first year must be completed prior to the commencement of the second year.

5. Candidates may progress to Year Two by passing all papers at Year One or by the award of a Combined Results Pass at Year One. A Combined Results Pass for Year One will only be awarded for a maximum of one non-veterinary nursing paper with a D Grade where the student has passed all the prerequisite 100-level 193 pre-fix papers.

Note

Candidates withdrawing or excluded under the 'old' Regulations (operative prior to 2009) and seeking readmission to the course when the 'new' Regulations are in force will be required to re-enrol under the conditions of the 'new' Regulations.

6. Non-attendance and failure to complete the compulsory requirements of a paper will constitute a failure in the paper, regardless of results in other assessments.

7. Candidates of sufficient merit may be awarded the diploma with distinction or credit. These awards will consider results of the first- and second-year examinations.

8. At the first attempt, students must enrol for all papers of Part II of the Diploma in one academic year.

   Students who fail three (3) or more papers in Part II of the Diploma must repeat all papers.

Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work

9 The practical work required in Regulation 2 for the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing is as follows:

   (a) not less than two weeks (12 working days) of experience in nominated veterinary practices and documentation confirming satisfactory performance submitted to the Director – Veterinary Nursing Programme on the first day of the first semester of the second year; and

   (b) failure to complete placement requirements will exclude the student from entry into the second year.

10. Students enrolled in the DVN programme will be excluded from re-enrolment from that programme on the following basis:

   (a) Failure to pass any 100- and 200- level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions.

   (b) Failure to pass all 100- and 200- level papers within a period of five years (including exclusions) from the date of first enrolment.

   (c) Candidates who are excluded from the programme will be readmitted to the programme only with the approval of Academic Board. Such approval may be withheld or granted and if granted, granted on such conditions as it may determine.

Schedule for the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing

Part I

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 193.103 | Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare | 15 |
| 119.154 | Molecules to Ecology | 15 |
| 193.120 | Anatomy and Physiology (120) | 15 |
| 193.121 | Anatomy and Physiology (121) | 15 |
| 193.122 | Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing | 15 |
| 193.123 | Surgical Nursing, Radiology and Imaging | 15 |
| 123.103 | Introductory Chemistry | 15 |
| 119.155 | Communication in the Sciences | 15 |

Part II

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production | 15 |
| 193.211 | Fundamentals of Animal Disease | 15 |
| 193.204 | Pathology for Veterinary Nurses and Technologists | 15 |
| 193.205 | Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment | 15 |
| 193.208 | Externship and Electives | 15 |
| 193.210 | Marketing and Client Services | 15 |
| 193.212 | Veterinary Medical Nursing | 15 |
| 193.214 | Pharmacology and Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists | 15 |

# Undergraduate Certificates

## The Certificate in Environmental Science
## CertEnvSci

No new enrolments from 2010

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Environmental Science, candidates are required to gain at least 120 credits from papers listed under Environmental Science in the Schedule to the BSc degree, including 121.103, 161.130 and at least 45 credits at 200-level or higher.

2. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

# The Science Certificate
# SciCert

No new enrolments from 2010

**Course Regulations**

**Part I**

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

**Part II**

1. To qualify for the award of the Science Certificate, candidates are required to gain at least 120 credits for papers at the undergraduate level.
   (a) at least 90 credits must be from papers listed in Section A of the Schedule to the BSc degree.
   (b) at least 45 of the credits in (a) must be at the 200-level or higher.
2. A candidate who has been awarded the certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

# The Certificate in Science and Technology
# CertScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Science and Technology, a candidate shall normally be required to gain at least 60 credits from papers at the 100 and 200 levels from the Schedules of papers for the Certificate.

Recognition of Prior Learning

2. A candidate who has passed papers in a recognised tertiary institution where the prescription and standard are substantially the same as the scheduled papers, or with some other appropriate background, and who can satisfy the Academic Board that a standard of sufficient merit has been achieved, may apply for the appropriate credits to be credited to the Certificate
3. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate may apply to credit papers from the Certificate towards a diploma or undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 30 credits in terms of the Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

Course of Study

4. The course of study for the Certificate shall comprise papers from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in Science and Technology.
5. Candidates must fulfil prerequisite and co-requisite requirements list for particular papers in other parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of pre-requisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Certificate in Science and Technology

An approved selection of 100 and 200 level papers from the following Degrees and Diplomas:
Bachelor of AgriCommerce
Bachelor of AgriScience
Bachelor of Construction
Bachelor of Engineering
Bachelor of Food Technology
Bachelor of Health Science
Bachelor of Environmental Management
Bachelor of Information Sciences
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Veterinary Technology
Diploma in Veterinary Nursing.

# Sub-degree Diplomas and Certificates

## The Diploma in Agriculture
## DipAgr

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2009. Students enrolled for this programme in 2008 may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Massey University Calendar. Other students interested in the Diploma in Agriculture should refer to page 275 of the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Diploma in Dairy Technology
# DipDairyTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. Every candidate in the diploma shall:
   (a) have attained at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 Mathematics, Science or Biology, plus one other subject, or
   (b) produce evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education and/or informal learning equivalent to that specified in (a), and
   (c) be a domestic student as defined by the Education Act (1989) and be currently employed by a dairy company, or
   (d) be an international student currently employed by a dairy company approved at the discretion of the Programme Director, in consultation with major stakeholders in the diploma.
2. The Diploma in Dairy Technology consists of three Parts: Part I of 45 credits, Part II of 60 credits and Part III of 60 credits. During the period between successive Parts of study, candidates shall work full-time in dairy processing plants.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedule following these Regulations.
4. Candidates may complete Part I and thus progress to Part II by either passing the papers or by waiver under Regulation 5. Candidates may complete Part II and thus progress to Part III by either passing all the papers or by award of a Combined Results Pass for Part II. Similarly, candidates may complete Part III by either passing all the papers or by the award of a Combined Results Pass for Part III.

   Students failing to complete all papers in a part shall re-enrol in those papers, but additionally may apply for permission to take papers in a later part. Such permission will be granted if the Programme Director is of the opinion that the proposed course of study is of benefit to the student.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any candidate who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the areas of study of Part I a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete Part I waived.
   (b) Any candidate who has achieved passes in papers or units of learning in either NZQA- or non-NZQA-recognised qualifications where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as those for a paper within the Diploma in Dairy Technology, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper.
   (c) The total credit given under this Regulation shall not exceed 45 credits in Part I and no more than 15 credits in Part II.
6. Each candidate shall complete a practical report based on a period of practical work, totalling not less than 400 hours, in a dairy processing plant.
7. The Diploma in Dairy Technology may be conferred with Distinction where the candidate maintains a superior standard of work throughout Parts II and III of the course.

| Part I | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 123.013 | Elementary Science and Mathematics | 45 |
| **Part II** | | |
| 141.125 | Dairy Chemistry | 15 |
| 141.126 | Dairy Microbiology and Preservation | 15 |
| 141.127 | Dairy Processing | 15 |
| 141.128 | Dairy Engineering | 15 |
| **Part III** | | |
| 141.019 | Practicum | 0 |
| 141.130 | Cheese Technology | 15 |
| 141.131 | Milk Powder Technology | 15 |
| 141.132 | Casein Technology | 15 |
| 141.133 | Butter and Milkfat Technology | 15 |

# The Diploma in Exercise Science
# DipExSci

No new enrolments from 2010

Students enrolled for this programme in 2010 may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Massey University Calendar.

# The Diploma in Meat Technology
# DipMeatTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. Every candidate in the diploma shall either:
   (a) have achieved at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 in each of English, Mathematics and either Science or Biology and at least 7 credits at Level 2 in a fourth subject; or
   (b) produce evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education and/or informal learning equivalent to that specified in (a).
2. The Diploma in Meat Technology consists of two Parts, Part I of 45 credits and Part II of 90 credits plus two periods of practical work experience with associated reports.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.
4. Candidates may complete Part I and thus progress to Part II, by passing the papers or by exemption under Regulation 5.

Candidates may complete Part II, by either passing all the papers or by award of a Combined Results Pass for the Part as a whole.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the areas of study of Part I a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete Part I waived.
   (b) Any candidate who has achieved passes in papers or units of learning in either NZQA- or non-NZQA-recognised qualifications where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as those for a paper within the Diploma in Meat Technology, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper.
   (c) The total credit given under this regulation shall not exceed 45 credits in Part I and no more than 15 credits in Part II.

6. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board two periods of approved practical work totalling not less than 300 hours and generate two associated reports:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 142.018 | Practicum I | 0 | |
| 142.019 | Practicum II | 0 | |

7. The Diploma in Meat Technology may be conferred with Distinction where the candidate maintains a superior standard of work throughout Part II of the course.

Part I

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 280.016 | Elementary Meat Science | 30 | R 142.016 |
| 280.017 | Elementary Meat Mathematics | 15 | R 142.017 |

Part II

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 280.101 | Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification | 15 | R 142.101 |
| 280.102 | Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat | 15 | R 142.102 |
| 280.103 | Meat Plant Services and Utilities | 15 | R 142.103 |
| 280.104 | Co-products Derived from Meat Animals | 15 | R 142.104 |
| 280.105 | Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry | 15 | R 142.105 |
| 280.106 | Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products | 15 | R 142.106 |

# The Certificate in Agricultural Engineering
# CertAgricEng

No new enrolments from 2010

This course aims to provide formal training in Agricultural Engineering for those involved with the provision, installation, maintenance and fault correction of agricultural engineering systems and equipment.

The course is correspondence-based and it is anticipated that most candidates will elect to complete the programme within three years.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. Before entering upon the course, students must:
   (a) produce such evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board; and
   (b) normally be at least 18 years of age.

2. The University may, in any year, place a limit on the number of persons who may enrol for the course and the Academic Board may, at its discretion, select those students to be admitted if more than that number have applied.

3. Candidates shall study one of the following endorsements:
   Water Systems
   Milking Machinery.

4. The course consists of three parts grouped as follows:

Water Systems

Part I

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 138.021 | Introductory Agricultural Engineering A | 15 |
| 138.022 | Introductory Agricultural Engineering B | 15 |
| 138.023 | Introductory Agricultural Engineering C | 15 |

Part II

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 138.031 | Farm Water Systems | 15 |
| 138.032 | Advanced Farm Water Systems | 15 |

Part III

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 138.041 | Field Work Practice | 0 |
| 138.042 | Project | 15 |
| 138.043 | Professional Practice | 15 |

Milking Machinery

Part I

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 138.021 | Introductory Agricultural Engineering A | 15 |
| 138.022 | Introductory Agricultural Engineering B | 15 |
| 138.023 | Introductory Agricultural Engineering C | 15 |

Part II

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 138.033 | Milking Machinery | 15 |
| 138.034 | Advanced Milking Machinery | 15 |

Part III

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 138.041 | Field Work Practice | 0 |
| 138.042 | Project | 15 |
| 138.043 | Professional Practice | 15 |

5. To qualify for the Certificate in Agricultural Engineering, a candidate shall have:
   (a) completed the prescribed course of study; and
   (b) passed the prescribed examinations in each subject.

6. Notwithstanding the requirements of Regulation 5(b) the Academic Director, on the recommendation of the examiners, may award a student a pass as a whole.

7. A candidate may obtain a further endorsement by completing Part II and the paper 138.041 Project of a second endorsement.

8. Students whose work is of sufficient merit throughout the course and in the certificate examination shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and of the Academic Director, be awarded a Certificate with Distinction.

9. A candidate who in the opinion of the Academic Director has passed with sufficient merit papers in a recognised tertiary institution where the prescription and standard is substantially the same as a paper in the Certificate in Agricultural Engineering may apply for transfer or cross-credit of the paper to the Certificate in Agricultural Engineering.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# Graduate Diplomas

## The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics GradDipApplStat

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) been admitted or qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; and
   (b) passed approved 100-level papers in Mathematics and Statistics (160.101 Introductory Calculus and one of 161.100 Principles of Statistics, 161.120 Introductory Statistics, 161.130 Introductory Biostatistics or their equivalents).
2. To qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate shall pass a minimum of 120 credits from the Schedule below, subject to the following conditions:
   (a) a total of at least 45 credits from Group A, including 161.220, 161.200 and 161.221, except that a candidate who has had one or more papers in this group or their equivalent credited to a qualification shall be required to enrol in one or more approved alternative papers to the total credit value equivalent to at least that of the paper or papers replaced;
   (b) a total of at least 45 credits from Group B; and
   (c) including credits from one paper from Group C.
3. Where the course of study includes a paper for which pre-requisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.
4. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Transition Provisions

5. Candidates enrolled for the Diploma in Applied Statistics prior to 1999 may complete the GradDipApplStat with at least 111 credits, including at least 36 credits from Group B and 12 credits from Group C, using the credits value for each paper that applied at the time it was passed.

### Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics

| Group A | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 161.200 | Statistical Models | 15 | P 160.101 and one of: 115.101, 161.100-130, R 161.231 |
| 161.220 | Data Analysis | 15 | P one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130 |
| 161.221 | Applied Linear Models | 15 | P one of 115.101 161.100-161.130, R 161.320 |
| 161.231 | Statistical Modelling | 15 | P 160.101 and one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130, R 161.200 |
| **Group B** | | | |
| 161.304 | Advanced Statistical Modelling | 15 | P 161.200 or 161.231 |
| 161.320 | Fitting Regression Models | 15 | P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231 |
| 161.321 | Sampling and Experimental Design | 15 | P one of 161.2XX |
| 161.322 | Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis | 15 | P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231 |
| 161.323 | Multivariate Analysis | 15 | P one of 161.2XX |
| 161.324 | Data Mining | 15 | P 161.220 or 161.221, R 161.223, 161.777 |
| 161.325 | Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement | 15 | P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240 |
| 161.326 | Statistical Machine Learning | 15 | P (159.2xx and 161.1xx) or 161.2xx, R 159.302 |
| 161.331 | Biostatistics | 15 | P 161.220 or 161.221 |
| 161.342 | Forecasting and Time Series | 15 | P 161.220 or 161.230 |
| 161.390 | Special Topic | 15 | PPD |

With the approval of the Programme Director, 700-level papers may be substituted for 300-level papers and not more than 30 credits from appropriate alternate papers may be substituted for one or more of the above Group B papers.

| Group C | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.380 | Analysis Project | 15 |
| 161.381 | Analysis Project | 15 |
| 161.382 | Analysis Project | 30 |

Notes
1. No paper in Group C may be taken until at least 30 credits in Group A papers have been passed and the candidate has passed, or is currently enrolled in, at least one paper from Group B.
2. This course is designed primarily for part-time extramural students and not all of the papers will be available each year. In special circumstances, it can be completed internally in one year for full-time students.

## The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health GradDipEH

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; or
   (b) gained at least 330 credits towards a relevant under-graduate degree in Applied Science, Engineering, Health Science, Nursing, Science or Technology (including at least 60 300-level credits in the majoring subject) provided that:
      (i) the candidate's previous work for the degree is of a satisfactory standard;
      (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health; and
      (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health, the diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the diploma course shall be suspended) until the

requirements of the Bachelor degree have been completed.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma the candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to a total of at least 120 credits, of which at least 60 are at 300-level or above.

3. The candidate will be expected to complete all the core papers specified in Part A of the schedule with a further 30 credits selected from papers in Part B of the schedule. However, with written approval of the Academic Director a maximum of 30 credits may be replaced by papers that are outside the Schedules, but complementary to the programme.

4. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.

5. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health

| Part A: Core papers | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 214.213 | Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment | 15 | |
| 214.215 | Food Safety and Human Health | 15 | |
| 214.216 | Environmental and Public Health Law | 15 | |
| 214.311 | Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases | 15 | |
| 214.312 | Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods | 15 | |
| 214.317 | Human Health and the Environment | 15 | |

| Part B: Elective papers | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.313 | Environmental and Human Health Impact Assessment | 15 |
| 214.314 | Water and Waste Treatment | 15 |
| 214.316 | Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation | 15 |
| 114.372 | Occupational Hygiene | 15 |

## The Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production GradDipIndProd

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for the award for a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production; and
   (b) satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall pass a total of at least 120 credits selected from:

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 287.730 | Quality Management | 30 |
| or | | |
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 |

The remaining credits to be selected from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 240.753 | Supply Chain System Analysis | 15 | R 112.753 |
| 240.754 | Supply Chain Optimisation | 15 | R 112.754 |
| 287.731 | Statistical Methods for Quality | 30 | R 143.709 |
| 287.735 | Quality Improvement | 15 | R 143.785 |
| 287.737 | Quality and People | 15 | R 143.787 |
| 287.738 | Quality and Production | 15 | R 143.788 |
| 228.485 | Engineering Project | 30 | |
| 228.305 | Packaging Materials Manufacture | 15 | R 183.305 |
| 228.405 | Packaging Container Manufacture | 15 | R 183.405 |
| 287.301 | Product Development Process I | 30 | R 183.301 |
| 228.733 | Packaging Technology II | 15 | R 183.746 |
| 228.736 | Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging | 15 | R 183.760 |

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the diploma by another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the diploma more applicable to their needs.

3. Where students elect to undertake 228.485 Engineering Project the project report must normally be submitted by 31 January of the year following enrolment for the project. An extension may be granted by the Academic Board for up to a further 12 months.

4. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

## The Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences GradDipInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; or
   (b) gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (including at least 60 300-level credits in the majoring subject) provided that:
      (i) the candidate's previous work for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences is of a satisfactory standard;
      (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences; and
      (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Information

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Sciences in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences, the diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements for the Bachelor of Information Sciences Degree have been completed.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma the candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to a total of at least 120 credits, of which at least 60 are at 300-level or above.

3. At least 90 credits must be from papers listed in the Schedules for the BInfSc and BInfSc(Hons) degrees, including at least 60 credits at 300-level or above. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers that are outside these schedules, but complementary to the programme.

4. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.

5. The Diploma may be awarded with endorsement in a subject if at least 60 credits at 300-level or above have been obtained from papers listed under that subject in the BInfSc Schedule or the BInfSc(Hons) Schedule.

6. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Transition Provisions

7. Candidates enrolled for the Diploma in Information Sciences prior to 1999 may complete the GradDipInfSc with at least 105 credits, including at least 54 credits at 300-level or above, using the credits value for each paper which applied at the time it was passed.

## Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management
## GradDipL&SCM

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) Have qualified for the award of a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management; and
   (b) Have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 240.260 | Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals | 15 | |
| 240.261 | Logistics Management | 30 | |
| 240.262 | Transportation Systems | 15 | |
| 240.362 | Industry Trends and Applications | 15 | |
| 240.363 | Supply Chain Management | 30 | |

Plus 15 Credits from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 240.364 | Purchasing and Supply Management | 15 | |
| 240.365 | Distribution Strategy and Demand Chain Management | 15 | |

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the diploma for another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the diploma more applicable to their needs.

3. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided that the diploma has been completed in one year (full-time students) or three years (part-time students).

## The Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology
## GradDipPackTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this diploma candidates shall have:
   (a) qualified for the award for a university degree or a diploma or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology; and
   (b) satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, candidates must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits. The course consists of six compulsory papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 228.305 | Packaging Materials Manufacture | 15 | R 183.305 |
| 228.405 | Packaging Container Manufacture | 15 | R 183.405 |
| 228.406 | Food Packaging – Modelling Product Shelf Life | 15 | R 183.406 |
| 228.733 | Packaging Technology II | 15 | R 183.746 |
| 228.735 | Packaging Technology III | 15 | R 183.749 |
| 228.736 | Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging | 15 | R 183.760 |

and at least 30 approved credits, at 200 level or higher, from other Graduate or Postgraduate programmes from the College of Sciences. It is highly recommended that students take 183.748 Packaging Design Technology (15 credits) as one of these papers.

Note
This course is designed as a two-year course for part-time students. Most candidates will be actively involved in the packaging industry and the diploma is designed to provide industry-specific professional development.

3. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

# The Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems GradDipQS

Students previously enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Quality Assurance prior to 2005 may elect to transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems with full transfer of credit for papers already passed. Please contact the Programme Director, College of Sciences for programme approval.

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) Have qualified for the award of a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems; and
   (b) Have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma the candidate shall pass a total of 120 credits selected from:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 287.341 | Quality Systems Design | 15 | R 143.341 |
| 287.455 | Advanced Industrial Management Practices | 15 | R 143.455 |
| 152.252 | Project Management | 15 | |
| | Plus 15 credits selected from: | | |
| 287.737 | Quality and People | 15 | R 143.787 |
| 287.736 | Service Quality | 15 | R 143.786 |
| 287.735 | Quality Improvement | 15 | R 143.785 |
| | Plus 60 credits selected from: | | |
| 115.731 | Change Management | 15 | |
| 114.240 | Organisational Behaviour | 15 | |
| 240.260 | Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals | 15 | |
| 287.342 | Agile Manufacturing | 15 | R 143.342 |
| 287.343 | Creating Product Flow | 15 | |
| 152.304 | Managing Services | 15 | |
| 114.242 | Human Resource Development | 15 | |
| 152.366 | Operational Management of International Business | 15 | |
| 128.300 | Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | 15 | |
| 125.230 | Business Finance | 15 | |
| | Approved Massey elective | 15 | |

Notes
1. Any 700-level paper taken in the GDipQS that is also offered in the PGDipQS may not subsequently be counted in the PGDipQS, or re-taken by any student progressing from GDipQS to PGDipQS
2. A maximum of 45 credits may be taken in 200-level papers.
3 Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

# The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies GradDipRurStud

The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies provides an opportunity for candidates to select a course of study, internal and/or extramural-based, on the wide range of papers normally offered in the Applied Degree Programmes. It provides for either specific or broad based studies.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment in this Diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) Qualified for the award for a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board.

   Or

   (b) Been admitted to the University under the admission with equivalent status regulations. Before enrolment, equivalent status candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have sufficient maturity and a reasonable chance of successfully completing the Diploma given their academic background and/or relevant experience.

Requirements

2. To qualify for award of the Diploma candidates shall pass the examination requirements for not fewer than 120 credits. The course shall consist of not more than 45 credits at 100 and 200 level. The remainder shall be at 300-level or higher.
3. The candidate may include not more than 30 credits from Professional Development (5 credit) papers.
4. The course shall include no fewer than 60 credits selected from degree level papers in the 112, 117, 119, 138, 188, 189, 233, 238, 239, 283, 284, 285, 286 and approved 127 series papers listed in the schedules to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce, Bachelor of AgriScience and Bachelor of Environmental Management programmes.
5. Where a course includes a combination of papers approved for the purpose by the Academic Board, the Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in one of the following areas: Agribusiness, Animal Production, Equine Management, Farm Forestry, Farm Management, Land Use Management, Landscape Management, Life Cycle Management, Lifestyle Farming, Livestock Improvement, Natural Resource Management, Pastoral Agriculture, Plant Protection, Production Horticulture, Ruminant Nutrition, Rural Banking, Rural Valuation, Value Chain Management. The Diploma will also be offered without an endorsement.
6. The candidate's enrolment in a paper will be confirmed only after approval by the Programme Director for the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies.
7. A candidate may not credit any paper to the GradDipRurStud for which an R grade (restricted pass) has been awarded.
8. Candidates who have satisfied the examination requirements of papers in any uncompleted degree or postgraduate diploma programme offered by a New Zealand university may apply to have the papers transferred to the Diploma as determined by the Academic Board. No papers may be cross-credited from completed degree or diploma programmes.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

9. Up to 45 200-level credits may be cross-credited from an awarded Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce, or Bachelor of AgriScience or Bachelor of Environmental Management degree (or other programmes).

10. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers specified in an endorsement when they have been admitted to candidature for that endorsement, unless explicitly excluded from this provision in the endorsement rules below.

11. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided they finish within four calendar years of initial enrolment in the programme.

## Schedules to the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies

### Endorsement Requirements of Agribusiness

112.248, 112.302, 178.358, 239.373 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains | 15 | 15 credits at 100-level |
| 112.302 | Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies | 15 | P 112.248 |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-Food Products | 15 | P any 100 level economics paper and any 200 level paper |
| 239.373 | AgriCommerce Capstone | 15 | P 112.302, 178.358: R 112.301, 119.373 |

### Endorsement Requirements of Animal Production

117.152, 117.254, one paper from 117.34x series and 117.371 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 117.152 | Animals and Agriculture | 15 | R 117.151, 199.101 |
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production | 15 | P 1 of 117.152, 119.154,194.101or199.101 |
| 117.371 | Animal Production | 15 | P 117.254 R 117.351, 117.352, 117.353,117.355,117.346 |

### Endorsement Requirements of Equine Management

Two papers from 286.251, 286.211, 286.221. 286.222. 286.351. 286.701 or 286.711 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 286.251 | Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare | 15 | R 117.256 |
| 286.211 | Equine Reproduction and Breeding | 15 | P 15 credits at 100-level R 117.258 |
| 286.222 | The Equine Lower Limb | 15 | P 1 of 117.161, 286.131, 117.154 or 286.101 R 117.260 |
| 286.221 | Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete | 15 | P 286.131 or 117.161 R 117.259 |
| 286.321 | Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete | 15 | P 286.211 or 117.359 R 117.359 |
| 286.701 | Advanced Equine Production | 15 | R 117.777 |
| 286.711 | Equine Science | 15 | R 117.749 |

### Endorsement Requirements of Farm Forestry

283.101, 283.321, 283.322, 189.363 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 283.101 | Plants in Agriculture | 15 | |
| 283.321 | Trees on Farms | 15 | P 15 credits at 200-level R 171.304 |
| 283.322 | Landscape Revegetation | 15 | P 15 credits at 200-level paper R 171.364 |
| 189.363 | Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use | 15 | P 1 of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210 or 233.310 |

### Endorsement Requirements of Farm Management

119.281, 119.358, 119.381, 119.382 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries | 15 | P 119.180 and 1 of 117.152,189.151,283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 |
| 119.358 | Agricultural Production Systems | 15 | P 119.281 or 111.251, R 119.357 |
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry | 15 | P 119.281 or 111.251 R 111.351 |
| 119.382 | Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry | 15 | P 119.381 or 111.351 R 111.352 |

### Endorsement Requirements of Land Use Management

189.251, 119.281, 119.381, 233.251 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 189.251 | Soil Fertility and Fertilisers | 15 | P 189.151 |
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries | 15 | P 119.180 and 1 of 117.152,189.151,283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 |
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry | 15 | P 119.281 or 111.251 R 111.351 |
| 233.251 | GIS and Remote Sensing | 15 | P 1 of 233.101, 189.151, 145.121 or 158.100 |

### Endorsement Requirements of Landscape Management

121.103, 188.263, 283.322, 284.322 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 121.103 | New Zealand Environments | 15 | |
| 188.263 | Environmental Science I | 15 | P 121.103 |
| 283.322 | Landscape Revegetation | 15 | P 15 credits at 200-level paper R 171.364 |
| 284.322 | Managing the Landscape | 15 | P 171.266 R 171.365 |

### Endorsement Requirements of Life Cycle Assessment and Management

115.106, 112.248, 178.358, 238.700 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.106 | Economics | 15 | |
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains | 15 | P 15 credits at 100-level |
| 178.358 | International Trade in Agri-Food Products | 15 | P any 100 level economics paper and any 200 level paper |
| 283.700 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Principles | 15 | Any 100-level Statistics or Mathematics papers and Graduate Status. R 238.300 |

### Endorsement Requirements of Lifestyle Farming

189.151, 117.254 or 284.201 or 283.201, plus one paper from the 117.3xx or 283.3xx, or 284.3xx series of papers and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes | 15 | |
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production | 15 | P 1 of 117.152, 119.154,194.101or199.101 |
| 283.201 | Pasture and Crop Agronomy | 15 | P 15 Credits at 100-level R 171.202 |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Production Systems | 15 | P 1 of 171.127, 171.128, 284.101 R 171.227 |

### Endorsement Requirements of Livestock Improvement

117.254, 117.345, 117.371, one paper from the 117.7xx series, and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production | 15 | P 1 of 117.152, 119.154,194.101or199.101 |
| 117.345 | Genetics for Livestock Improvement | 15 | P 117.254 |
| 117.371 | Animal Production | 15 | P 117.254 R 117.351, 117.352,117.353,117.355, 117.346 |

Endorsement Requirements of Natural Resource Management

115.106, 188.263, 188.363, 178.360 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.106 | Economics | 15 | |
| 188.263 | Environmental Science I | 15 | P 121.103 |
| 188.363 | Environmental Science II | 15 | P 188.263 and either (a) practical work related to land use systems, or (b) one or more of the following papers: 111.251,119.258,119.259, 171.202, 196.205. |
| 178.360 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics | 15 | P any 100-level economics paper and any 200-level paper, R 178.242 |

Endorsement Requirements of Pastoral Agriculture

189.151, 171.202, 117.254, 171.301 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 189.151 | Soil Properties and Processes | 15 | |
| 283.201 | Pasture and Crop Agronomy | 15 | P 15 credits at 100-level R 171.202 |
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production | 15 | P 1 of 117.152, 119.154, 194.101 or 199.101 |
| 283.301 | Pasture Production and Practice | 15 | P 283.201 R 171.301 |

Endorsement Requirements of Plant Protection

285.201, either 283.201 or 284.201, one paper from the 283.3xx series, or 285.301 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 285.201 | Understanding Plant Protection | 15 | P 1 of 120.101, 171.102, 283.101,171.127,171.128 or 284.101 R 171.284 |
| 283.201 | Pasture and Crop Agronomy | 15 | P 15 credits at 100-level R 171.202 |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Production Systems | 15 | P 171.127 or 171.128 or 284.101; nil for GDipRurStud; R 171.227 |
| 285.301 | Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases | 15 | P 1 of 285.201, 171.284, 283.101 or 171.202 R 171.387 |

Endorsement Requirements of Production Horticulture

119.281, 284.201, 284.301, 284.302 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industry | 15 | P 1 of 115.106, 119.156 or 119.180R 111.231,111.251 |
| 284.201 | Horticultural Production Systems | 15 | P 171.127 or 171.128 or 284.101; nil for GDipRurStud; R 171.227 |
| 284.301 | Horticultural Crop Development and Yield | 15 | P 284.210 or 171.227 R 171.351 |
| 284.342 | Horticultural Productivity and Quality | 15 | P 284.210, 171.227 R 171.352 |

Endorsement Requirements of Ruminant Nutrition

117.254, 119.281, 117.342, 117.761 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 117.254 | Principles of Animal Science and Production | 15 | P 1 of 117.152, 119.154,194.101or199.101 |
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries | 15 | P 119.180 and 1 of 117.152,189.151,283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 |
| 117.342 | Animal Nutrition | 15 | P117.254 |
| 117.761 | Ruminant Livestock Feeding | 15 | |

Endorsement requirements of Rural Banking

119.281, 119.381, 119.382, an approved paper from the 127.2xx series of papers and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.281 | Decision Tools for Primary Industries | 15 | P 119.180 and 1 of 117.152,189.151,283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252 |
| 119.381 | Decision-Making in Primary Industry | 15 | P 119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231, R 111.351 |
| 119.382 | Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry | 15 | P 119.381 or 111.351 R 111.352 |

Endorsement Requirements of Rural Valuation

119.382, 138.331, 127.242 or 127.255, 127.356 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.382 | Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry | 15 | P119.381 or 111.351 R 111.352 |
| 127.242 | Applied Valuation I | 15 | R 127.255 |
| 127.255 | Rural Valuation I | 15 | R 127.242 |
| 127.356 | Rural Valuation | 15 | P 127.255 or 127.242 |
| 138.331 | Building Technology: Rural Facilities | 15 | P 138.281, R 138.382 |

Endorsement Requirements of Value Chain Management

112.248, 112.302, 240.261 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 112.248 | Food and Agribusiness Value Chains | 15 | P 15 credits at 100-level |
| 112.302 | Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies | 15 | P 112.248 |
| 240.261 | Logistics Management | 30 | R 115.261 |

# The Graduate Diploma in Science
# GradDipSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) been admitted or qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; or
   (b) gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including at least 60 300-level credits in the majoring subject) provided that:
      (i) the candidate's previous work for the Degree of Bachelor of Science is of a satisfactory standard;
      (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science; and
      (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree have been completed.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

2. To qualify for the award of the diploma a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to a total of at least 120 credits, of which at least 60 are at 300-level or above.

3. At least 90 credits must be from papers listed in the Schedules for the BSc and MSc degrees, including at least 60 credits at 300-level or above. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers that are outside these Schedules, but complementary to the programme.

4. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.

5. The Diploma may be awarded with endorsement in a subject if at least 60 credits at 300-level or above have been obtained from papers listed under that subject in the BSc Schedule or the MSc Schedule.

6. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Transitional Provisions

7. Candidates enrolled for the Diploma in Science prior to 1999 may complete the GradDipSc with at least 105 credits, including at least 54 credits at 300-level or above, using the credits value for each paper that applied at the time it was passed.

## The Graduate Diploma in Technology
## GDipTech

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status; or
   (b) be no more than 30 credits short of completing a Massey University undergraduate degree (including having gained at least 60 credits at the highest level of the degree), provided that:
      (i) the candidate's previous work for the degree is of a satisfactory standard;
      (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Technology; and
      (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Technology the Diploma shall not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree have been completed.

2. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Technology a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to the value of 120 credits drawn from Schedules A and B, including not less than 60 credits at 300-level or higher. At least 90 credits must come from Schedule A and not more than 30 credits may be included from Schedule B.

3. The Graduate Diploma in Technology may be awarded with or without endorsement. To qualify for an endorsement the candidate shall obtain either:
   (a) a minimum of 60 credits at 300-level or above from the list of papers for a major in a degree listed in Schedule A, provided that if the degree major includes more than 60 credits at 400-level then at least 30 credits in the endorsement must be at 400-level. In all such cases the name of the endorsement is the name of the major; or
   (b) a minimum of 75 prescribed credits, of which at least 45 credits are at 300-level or above, for a Diploma listed in Schedule A. In all such cases the name of the endorsement is the name of the Diploma.

4. In a case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Graduate Diploma with Distinction.

Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) No credit will be granted towards the Graduate Diploma from a completed university qualification.
   (b) The Programme Director may grant an exemption from the requirement to complete a compulsory paper for an endorsement if the candidate has already passed a university paper of equivalent content and standard. The candidate must substitute and pass another paper that better meets the candidate's needs, whilst conforming to the overall academic standard of the endorsement; such exemptions are limited to no more than 30 credits.

6. Candidates must fulfil prerequisite and corequisite requirements listed for particular papers in other parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of prerequisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director on the basis of knowledge obtained by the candidate through prior learning,

### Schedule A

All 200-, 300-, 400-, 500- and 700-level papers for the following degrees and diplomas:

Bachelor of Construction
Bachelor of Engineering (Hons)
Bachelor of Engineering Technology
Bachelor of Food Technology (Hons)
Bachelor of Technology
Master of Engineering
Master of Technology
Postgraduate Diploma in Technology
Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology
Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems
Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production

### Schedule B

Papers at 200-level or above listed in the Schedules for other degrees of Massey University.

# Graduate Certificate

## The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology GCertScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Certificate a candidate shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status; or
   (b) be no more than 30 credits short of completing a Massey University undergraduate degree (including having gained at least 60 credits at the highest level of the degree), provided that:
      (i) the candidate's previous work for the degree is of a satisfactory standard;
      (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology; and
      (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology, the diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the certificate course shall be suspended), until the requirements for the degree have been completed.
2. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to the value of 60 credits, of which at least 30 credits are at 300-level or above.
3. At least 45 credits must be from the Schedule at the end of these Regulations. The remaining 15 credits may be from an approved paper outside this Schedule.

Recognition of Prior Learning

4. No credit will be granted towards the graduate certificate from a completed university qualification.
5. Candidates must fulfil prerequisite and corequisite requirements listed for particular papers in other parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of prerequisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director.

### Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology

Approved 200-, 300-, 400-, or 700-level papers from the 112, 117, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 138, 141, 151, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 188, 189, 194, 196, 199, 203, 204, 216, 217, 218, 228, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 238, 239, 240, 246, 247, 283, 284, 285, 286, 501 or 502 series of papers or:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 141.206 | Applied Food Science | 15 | P 123.101 or 123.103 or 119.153 or equivalent |
| 141.208 | Food Preservation | 15 | P 162.101 or 119.154 or equivalent |
| 141.355 | Added-Value Processing of Food Products | 15 | P 141.206 and 141.208 |
| 141.356 | Food Formulation and Assessment | 15 | P 141.206 |
| 151.243 | Nutritional Biochemistry | 15 | P 123.101 or equivalent, R 122.102 |
| 151.244 | Principles of Nutrition | 15 | P or C 122.102 or 151.243, R 151.232, 151.701 |
| 151.345 | Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle | 15 | P 151.243 and 151.244 or equivalent, R 151.331, 151.333 |
| 151.346 | Topics in Nutrition | 15 | P 151.243 and 151.244 or equivalent, R Note 1 |

Note

1. Students who have passed 151.332 or 151334 may not take 151.346.

# Bachelor Honours Degrees

## The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours BAgriCommerce(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

A Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours will comprise a total of 120 credits. Students are required to take one of 119.751, or 112.748 or 112.701, plus Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729) or an approved alternative 15 credit research approaches paper, a 30-credit Research Report (239.798); plus an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedule for the MAgriCommerce . Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Up to 45 credits of Special Topic papers 239.785, 239.786, may be included.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours BAgriScience(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

A Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours will comprise a total of 120 credits. The course of study shall include either Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729), a 30-credit research report (238.798) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedules for the Degree of Master of AgriScience. Where less than 120 credits have been specified for any programme, the balance is to be selected from approved 700-level papers listed in the Schedule from other Honours programmes listed in the Calendar. Up to 45 credits of Special Topic papers may be included. The Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours can be awarded in the subjects as for the BAgriScience.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours BApplSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. The Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits including either Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729) or Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences (162.760), reported research to a maximum of 30 credits (xxx.788/798), and the papers required for the subject in which the candidate is enrolled. Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 45 credits.

Subjects

2. Candidates shall enrol in one of the following subjects: Agribusiness, Agricultural and Horticultural Systems and Management, Agriculture, Animal Production, Equine Science, Horticulture, Landscape Management, Natural Resource Economics, Natural Resource Engineering, Natural Resource Management, Pastoral Science, Plant Science, Rural Development, Rural Valuation and and Management, Soil Science.

## Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours

Course Requirements

The course of study for each major shall be either Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729) or Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences (162.760), a 30-credit research report (xxx.788/xxx.799) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers as specified below. Where less than 120 credits have been specified for any subject, the balance is to be selected from approved 700-level papers listed in the schedule for the BApplSc(Hons) degree or from other Honours programmes in the Calendar. Special Topic papers xxx.785 and/or xxx.786 may be included.

Agribusiness

Course of Study

Paper 112.788 plus at least 30 credits being an approved selection of papers in the following subject areas: Agribusiness, Economics, Finance, Management and/or Marketing.

Agricultural and Horticultural Systems and Management

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from 111.35x and/or 119.38x papers, or other approved subjects as defined for the BApplSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the BApplSc (Honours) schedule to a total of 120 credits, and including 119.729 (or 119.728) and a 30 credit Research Report, either188.xxx, or 238.zxx or 239.7xx , plus at least 30 credits from the approved selection of 119.7xx papers.

Agriculture

Prerequisite

A major in Agriculture or another approved subject as defined for the BApplSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the BApplSc (Hons) schedule to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728 or 119.729 and a 30-credit research report (238.798). At least 15 credits are to be in a paper in a different subject area from that of the Research Report.

Animal Production

Prerequisite

PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 238.798 (30 credits) plus at least 30 credits from the 117.7xx series, 117.785 and 117.786. The remaining credits shall be from an approved selection of papers listed in the Schedule for the BApplSc (Hons) degree.

Equine Science

Prerequisite

A major in Equine or Equine Studies or another approved subject as defined for the BApplSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the BApplSc (Hons) schedule to a total of 120 credits, including 117.763 or 286.711 and 117.777 or 286.701 and a 30-credit research report (238.798).

Horticulture

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from the Horticultural major or papers approved from 171.3xx or 120.3xx, or approved alternatives.

Course of Study

120 credits including 238,798; at least 30 credits from 284.701, 284.702, 284.741, 119.7xx, plus the balance from an approved selection of 238.7xx, 283.7xx, 284.7xx, 285.7xx, 119.7xx, 120.7xx, 189.7xx papers, or approved alternatives.

Landscape Management

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from approved 171.3xx landscape papers or approved alternatives.

Course of Study

120 credits including 188.788, 284.721, plus the balance from approved alternatives.

**Natural Resource Economics**

Prerequisite

At least 60 credits in 178.3xx including 178.360 and 178.361 or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 178.721 or equivalent, 178.760, 178.728 and 178.799.

Natural Resource Engineering

Prerequisite

138.352 and 138.359.

Course of Study

138.788 plus a minimum of 45 credits from 138.757, 140.701, 140.702.

Natural Resource Management

Prerequisite

188.363 or approved alternative or PAD.

Course of Study

188.763 and 188.788 together with 45 credits from approved 700-level papers.

Pastoral Science

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from 171.301 and approved 171.3xx or 120.3xx papers, or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

120 credits including 238.798, plus at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 283.7xx or 285.7xx, or 120.7xx papers.

Plant Science

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from approved 171.3xx or 120.3xx papers, or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 238.798, plus at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 285.7xx, or 283.7xx or 284.7xx or 120.7xx papers.

Rural Valuation and Management

Prerequisite

Completion of the BApplSc in Rural Valuation and Management or an approved alternative series of papers and equivalent to at least 120 credits in Valuation and Management or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 239.798 plus at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 127.7xx papers and at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 119.7xx papers.

Rural Development

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from 111.35x, 178.37x or 131.3xx papers or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Papers 119.729 or 178.721 or an approved alternative paper in research methods, 119.741, and 188.788, or 238.798 or 239.798

Soil Science

Prerequisite

At least 30 credits from 300-level soil science papers or approved alternatives or PAD.

*Course of Study*

Paper 189.798 plus at least 45 credits from the papers 188.752, 189.752, 189.753, 189.754, 189.755, 189.757, 189.758, 189.759, 189.785, 189.786, 233.701, 233.706, 233.707, 233.756 or approved alternatives.

## Schedule of Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.715 | Sustainable Agricultural Systems | 15 | PAD R 111.756 |
| 119.741 | International Rural Development | 30 | PAD R 111.760 |
| 112.702 | International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies | 15 | |
| 112.748 | Agribusiness Management | 30 | PAD |
| 112.741 | Advanced Topics in Agribusiness | 30 | PAD |
| 112.742 | Advanced Topics in Agribusiness Analysis | 30 | PAD |
| 112.788 | Research Report | 30 | PAD |
| 117.761 | Ruminant Livestock Feeding | 15 | 117.342 or PAD |
| 117.762 | Intensive Livestock Feeding | 15 | 117.342 or PAD |
| 117.764 | Growth and Meat Science | 15 | 117.344 or PAD |
| 117.765 | Genetics and Breeding | 15 | 117.345 or PAD |
| 117.766 | Fibre Physiology | 15 | 117.346 or PAD |
| 117.767 | Reproduction and Fertility | 15 | 117.347 or PAD |
| 117.768 | Metabolism and Endocrinology | 15 | 117.348 or PAD |
| 117.769 | Lactation and Milk Production | 15 | 117.347 or PAD |
| 117.771 | Dairy Production | 15 | 117.351 or PAD |
| 117.772 | Sheep Production | 15 | 117.352 or PAD |
| 117.773 | Beef Cattle Production | 15 | 117.353 or PAD |
| 117.774 | Pig Production | 15 | 117.354 or PAD |
| 117.775 | Deer Production | 15 | 117.355 or PAD |
| 117.776 | Poultry Production | 15 | 117.354 or PAD |
| 117.783 | Advanced Studies in Animal Science | 15 | PAD |
| 117.784 | Advanced Studies in Animal Science | 30 | PAD |
| 117.785 | Advanced Studies in Animal Production | 15 | PAD |
| 117.786 | Advanced Studies in Animal Production | 30 | PAD |
| 119.711 | Nutrient Management in Arable Systems | 15 | PAD |
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | PAD |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 | PAD |
| 119.731 | Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy | 15 | PAD R111.755 |
| 119.751 | Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management | 30 | 119.381 or 111.351 or PAD R111.752 |
| 138.757 | Renewable Energy Resources Engineering | 15 | 138.352, 138.359 or PAD |
| 162.760 | Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences | 30 | PAD |
| 283.701 | Advanced Pasture Production and Practice | 15 | P 171.301 or 283.301 or PAD R 171.707 |
| 283.702 | Advanced Agronomy | 30 | PAD P 171.301 or 283.301 or 171.304 or 283.321 or 171.305 or 171.308 or 171.309 or 283.303; R 171.701 or 171.711,171.713 |
| 284.701 | Vegetable Crop Science | 30 | PAD R 171.724 |
| 284.702 | Fruit Science | 30 | PAD R 171.722 |
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding | 30 | PAD R 171.742 |
| 283.741 | Advanced Weed Science | 30 | P 171.385 or 283.311 PAD R171.745 |
| 284.721 | Advanced Landscape Management | 30 | PAD R171.771 |
| 284.741 | Post-harvest Physiology | 30 | PAD R 171.749 |
| 285.701 | Plant Pathology | 30 | PAD R 171.765 |
| 285.711 | Integrated Pest Management | 30 | PAD R171.763 |
| 285.741 | Advanced Plant Physiology | 30 | PAD R 171.746 |
| 178.700 | Macroeconomics I | 15 | PAD |
| 178.705 | Microeconomics I | 15 | PAD |
| 178.708 | Topics in Economic Theory | 15 | PAD |
| 178.728 | Benefit-Cost Analysis and Environmental Benefit Evaluation | 15 | PAD |
| 178.760 | Environmental and Natural Resource Economics | 15 | PAD |
| 178.761 | Environmental Evaluation Methods | 15 | PAD |
| 178.762 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists | 30 | PAD |
| 188.705 | Natural Resource Policy | 15 | 111.254 or PAD |
| 188.751 | Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability | 15 | PAD |
| 188.752 | Land Reclamation | 15 | PAD |
| 188.763 | Advanced Environmental Management | 30 | PAD |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 188.785 | Special Topic | 15 | PAD |
| 188.786 | Special Topic | 30 | PAD |
| 188.788 | Research Report | 30 | PAD |
| 189.752 | Advanced Soil Fertility | 30 | P 189.362 or PAD |
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation | 30 | P 189.364 or PAD |
| 189.754 | Advanced Soil Biology | 30 | P 189.323 or PAD |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution | 30 | P 189.363 or PAD |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation | 15 | P 189.252 or PAD |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management | 15 | P 189.252 or PAD |
| 189.759 | Advanced Studies in Soil Science | 30 | P any 300-level Soil Science paper. R any 189.7xx paper from which modules have been selected |
| 189.798 | Research Report | 30 | PAD |
| 233.701 | Advanced Pedology | 30 | P 189.364 or PAD |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 | PAD |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 | P 189.307 or P189.364 or PAD |
| 233.756 | Environmental Geology | 30 | PAD |
| 235.701 | Mäori Values and Resource Management | 15 | P 188.363 or an approved paper from 111.3xx or 150.3xx, or 152.3xx or PAD |
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles | 15 | PAD |
| 238.701 | Current Issues in AgriScience | 15 | PAD |
| 238.710 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods | 15 | PAD |
| 238.711 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies | 15 | PAD |
| 238.712 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory | 15 | PAD |
| 238.751 | Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science | 15 | PAD |
| 238.752 | Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions | | |
| 286.701 | Advanced Equine Production | 15 | PAD R 117.777 |
| 286.711 | Equine Science | 15 | PAD R 117.763 |

## The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours BEnvMgmt(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

A Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours will comprise a total of 120 credits. Students are required to take 188.763 Advanced Environmental Management (30 credits) plus Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728), plus a 30-credit Research Report (188.788) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers as in the Schedule for the Master of Environmental Management. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Up to 45 credits of Special Topic papers 188.785 and/or 188.786 may be included.

## The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours BHlthSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 120 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.

3. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for the Master of Health Science may, with permission of the Academic Board, transfer to the course for Bachelor of Health Science with Honours provided that for the purpose of Regulation 8 (Part I Regulations) the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Health Science be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

### Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours

Environmental Health

Prerequisite

A major in Environmental Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative) and 214.798 Research Report:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 214.772 | Advanced Topics in Food Quality | 30 |
| 214.773 | Advanced Topics in Water Quality | 30 |
| 214.774 | Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception | 30 |
| 214.775 | Advanced Topics in Environmental Health | 30 |
| 214.776 | Advanced Topics in Investigative Methods, Analysis and Interpretation | 30 |
| 214.781 | Advanced Topics in Health Science | 30 |
| 214.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 231.704 | Maori Health | 30 |
| 231.707 | Environmental Health | 30 |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 |

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Mäori Health

Prerequisite

A major in Mäori Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.710 or an approved alternative) and 150.799 Research Report (30):

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development | 30 | |
| 150.702 | Mauri Ora: Mäori Mental Health | 30 | |
| 150.714 | Tä Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies | 30 | |
| 150.717 | He Hanganga Mäori mo te Hauora: Applied Mäori Mental Health | 30 | Graduate Status and PHOS, R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only) |
| 150.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |
| 231.704 | Mäori Health | 30 | |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 | |

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Psychology

Prerequisite

A major in Psychology or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of study

Papers selected from the following list, including the research methods paper (175.738) and 175.799 Research Report (30):

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.718 | Postmodernism and Psychology | 15 | |
| 175.719 | Applied Criminal Psychology | 15 | |
| 175.720 | Advanced Psychology of Women | 15 | |
| 175.721 | Child and Family Therapy | 15 | |
| 175.722 | Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 | |
| 175.725 | Advanced Social Psychology | 30 | |
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 | |
| 175.732 | Psychological Well-being in Organisations | 15 | |
| 175.733 | Culture at Work | 15 | |
| 175.734 | Child Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 | |
| 175.735 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 175.736 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 175.737 | Occupational Psychology | 15 | |
| 175.738 | Psychological Research: Principles of Design | 15 | |
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 | |
| 175.741 | Psychological Assessment in Organisations | 15 | |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 | |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 | |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 | |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 | |
| 175.748 | The Psychology of Organisational Change | 15 | |
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 | |
| 175.781 | Clinical Psychopathology | 15 | R175.701 |
| 175.782 | Clinical Psychology Assessment | 15 | R 175.708 |
| 175.783 | Clinical Psychology Interventions | 15 | R 175.707, 175.727 |
| 175.799 | Research Report (30) | 30 | |

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Rehabilitation

Prerequisite

A major in Rehabilitation or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of study

Papers selected from the following list, including paper 147.701, a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative) and 147.799 Research Project (30):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 147.701 | Rehabilitation Theory and Practice | 30 |
| 147.702 | Rehabilitation Counselling | 30 |
| 147.703 | Vocational Rehabilitation | 30 |
| 147.704 | Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation | 30 |
| 147.705 | Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired | 30 |
| 147.799 | Research Report | 30 |
| 231.704 | Mäori Health | 30 |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 |

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Sport and Exercise

Prerequisite

A major in Sport and Exercise or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.810, or 119.728, or an approved alternative) and 234.799 Research Report:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | Graduate Status and P PD |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 | |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 | |
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 | |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 | |
| 234.701 | Muscle Mechanics | 15 | |
| 234.702 | Skeletal Muscle Metabolism | 15 | |
| 234.703 | Advanced Topics in Exercise Science | 15 | |
| 234.704 | Advanced Biomechanics | 15 | |
| 234.705 | Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning | 15 | |
| 234.706 | Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease | 15 | |
| 234.799 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 168.810 | Health Research Design and Method | 30 | 168.810 |

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

# The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours BInfSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits in a subject listed for the degree.

Subjects

2. (a) The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours are Computer Science, Information Technology, Mathematics, Decision Science, Software Engineering and Statistics.

   (b) The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate prerequisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Schedules.

3. Candidates shall not be enrolled or present themselves for examination in the same subject for the degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours and for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Arts, Master of Business Studies or Master of Science.

Concessions

4. Subject to these Regulations, candidates who have been awarded the degree in one subject may be a candidate for the degree in another subject in which case an extension of time may be granted in terms of Regulation 6(b) in Part I.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

5. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for Master of Information Sciences may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer to a course for Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours, provided that for the purpose of Regulation 6(b) in Part I the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Information Sciences be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

6. (a) A candidate who has passed, with an average grade of A– standard, at least 240 credits towards the Bachelor of Information Sciences degree, including at least 195 credits above 100-level and the majoring requirements of at least one BInfSc subject, may be exempted by the Academic Board from the requirement of Regulation 1(a) of the Generic Postgraduate Regulations for the College of Sciences.

   (b) If in such a case the examiners certify that the candidate, although failing in the examination for BInfSc(Hons), nevertheless reached a sufficient standard for BInfSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BInfSc degree.

## Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours

### Note

1. The choice of papers, Research Report or other work must normally be approved by the appropriate Academic Programme Director, unless otherwise specified.

### Computer Science

#### Prerequisite

A major in Computer Science, or equivalent, as described in the Schedule to the BInfSc regulations.

#### Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list to a total of 120 credits and including a Research Report (159.799):

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 159.702 | Programming Languages | 15 |
| 159.703 | Advanced Computer Systems | 15 |
| 159.704 | Systems Programming | 15 |
| 159.707 | Object-Oriented Software Engineering | 15 |
| 159.709 | Computer Graphics | 15 |
| 159.710 | User Interface Design | 15 |
| 159.731 | Studies in Computer Vision | 15 |
| 159.732 | Studies in Computer Programming | 15 |
| 159.733 | Studies in the Practice of Computing | 15 |
| 159.734 | Studies in Machine Learning | 15 |
| 159.735 | Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems | 15 |
| 159.736 | Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture | 15 |
| 159.737 | Studies in the Theory of Computing | 15 |
| 159.738 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 159.739 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 159.740 | Studies in Intelligent Systems | 15 |
| 159.771 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 159.772 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 159.773 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 159.774 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 159.776 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 159.799 | Research Report | 30 |

### Decision Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2010 onward.

### Information Systems

No new enrolments from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

### Information Technology

#### Prerequisite

A major in Information Technology, or its equivalent, as defined in the schedule to the BInfSc Regulations.

#### Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits and including a Research Report (158.799). Students may take up to 30 credits from other subject areas.

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 158.729 | Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation | 15 |
| 158.738 | Implementation and Management of Systems Security | 15 |
| 158.751 | Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice | 15 |
| 158.753 | Rapid Application Development | 15 |
| 158.757 | User Interface Design and Evaluation | 15 |
| 158.758 | Mobile Systems Development | 15 |
| 158.759 | Emerging Issues in E-Health | 15 |
| 158.778 | Mobile Applications | 15 |
| 158.791 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 158.793 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 158.796 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 158.797 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 158.799 | Information Technology Research Project | 30 |

### Mathematics

No new enrolments in this major from 2010 onward. Students wishing to study Mathematics for an honours degree should enrol in the BSc(Hons).

### Software Engineering

#### Prerequisite

A joint major in Software Engineering, or its equivalent, as defined in the Schedule to the BInfSc regulations.

#### Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits, and including a 30 credit Project paper (158.799 or 159.793):

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 158.729 | Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation | 15 |
| 158.738 | Implementation and Management of Systems Security | 15 |
| 158.751 | Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice | 15 |
| 158.753 | Rapid Application Development | 15 |
| 158.757 | User Interface Design and Evaluation | 15 |
| 158.799 | Information Technology Research Project | 30 |
| 159.731 | Studies in Computer Vision | 15 |
| 159.732 | Studies in Computer Programming | 15 |
| 159.733 | Studies in the Practice of Computing | 15 |
| 159.734 | Studies in Machine Learning | 15 |
| 159.735 | Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems | 15 |
| 159.736 | Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture | 15 |
| 159.737 | Studies in the Theory of Computing | 15 |
| 159.740 | Studies in Intelligent Systems | 15 |
| 159.793 | Project | 30 |

### Statistics

No new enrolments in this major from 2010 onward. Students wishing to study Statistics for an honours degree should enrol in the BSc(Hons).

# The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours
# BSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of not less than 120 credits in a subject listed in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Science with Honours.

2. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in the Schedule to these Regulations provided that at least half of the total credits for the papers are chosen from one subject.

Subjects

3. The subjects of examination for the degree are those listed under the Schedule.

General Provisions

4. Subject to these Regulations a candidate enrolled in a course for the degree of Master of Science may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer to a course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours, provided that for the purpose of Regulation 6(b) Part I the date of enrolment for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall be taken as the date of enrolment for the degree of Master of Science.

5. A candidate shall not be enrolled in the same subject for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours and the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the degree of Master of Arts or the Diploma in Science.

6. Subject to these Regulations, a candidate who has completed the requirements for the degree in one subject may be a candidate for the degree in another subject, in which case the period specified in Regulation shall commence from the date of enrolment for the second subject.

7. (a) A candidate who has passed at least 90 credits in BSc Schedule A papers with an average grade of A- or better may be invited to enter an accelerated BSc/BSc(Hons) programme. Once at least 240 credits of BSc schedule papers, including at least 30 credits at 300-level in majoring or related papers, have been passed with a continued A- minimum average grade, enrolment into BSc(Hons) papers will be permitted. A candidate will continue to complete the full 360 credits required for the BSc in addition to 120 credits for the BSc(Hons). Completion of both programmes may be attained within a minimum time of 3 calendar years from the date of first full-time enrolment in the BSc programme. Acceptance into the accelerated programme is by invitation, normally during year 1 or year 2 of the BSc Programme.

   (b) A candidate who has been invited into the accelerated BSc/BSc(Hons) programme may elect to leave the accelerated programme and return to the non-accelerated programme at any point.

   (c) A candidate may not be permitted to continue in the accelerated programme if the minimum A- average grade is not sustained, but may return to the non-accelerated programme.

   (d) A candidate who has left the accelerated programme after having completed some BSc(Hons) papers but has still to complete some BSc papers may be permitted to count BSc(Hons) papers towards completion of the BSc. Such papers will not subsequently be able to be credited to a BSc(Hons) or an MSc unless the student later completes alternative Undergraduate papers to complete the BSc Degree.

## Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

Unless otherwise specified in the Schedule and dependent on Regulation 6 the course of study for each subject shall be an approved selection of papers from the list of papers specified for the MSc degree in that subject to give 90 credits and a research report (xxx.798 or xxx.799).

Selected students in approved subject areas for the BSc Honours Programme may be offered the opportunity to complete a BSc Honours Programme by undertaking a 90-credit Research paper (247.795 BSc Honours Research Portfolio) and completing 30 credits of 700-level taught papers. Entry to this option will be by invitation, and will be based on academic merit, approval of the relevant Postgraduate Subject Leader, and availability of a suitable project and appropriate supervision.

### Agricultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Agricultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree in Agricultural Science to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728, 119.729 or 162.760 and a 30-credit research report (either 117.799, 171.799 or 189.798). At least 15 credits are to be in a paper in a different subject area from that of the Research Report.

### Animal Science

Prerequisite

A major in Animal Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree in Animal Science to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728, 119.729 or 162.760 and a 30-credit research report (117.799).

### Biochemistry

Prerequisite

A major in Biochemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus a further approved 15 300-level credits.

### Biological Sciences

Prerequisite

A major in Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Ecology, Genetics, Microbiology, Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology, Physiology, Plant Biology or Zoology as prescribed for the BSc, plus a further 15 approved 300-level credits in a second subject in the foregoing list.

### Biotechnology

Prerequisite

A major in Biotechnology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level. 203.303 Gene Regulation must be included.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree to a total of 120 credits and including the research methods paper 162.760 and a 30-credit research report.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Chemical Physics

Prerequisite

Either a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Chemistry or a major in Chemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Physics.

Chemistry

Prerequisite

A major in Chemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 15 credits at 300-level in Chemistry or another approved subject.

Computer Science

Prerequisite

A major in Computer Science as defined for the BSc degree.

Decision Science

No new enrolments in this subject from 2010 onward.

Prerequisite

A major in Operations Research (or Decision Science) as defined for the BSc degree.

Earth Science

Prerequisite

A major in Earth Science or Geology as defined for the BSc degree.

Ecology

Prerequisite

A major in Ecology, Zoology or Plant Biology as defined for the BSc degree.

Exercise and Sport Science

Prerequisite

A major in Exercise and Sport Science as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list of papers for the MSc degree in Exercise and Sport Science to give 90 credits and a Research project (234.799).

Genetics

Prerequisite

A major in Genetics as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Geography

Prerequisite

A major in Geography as defined for the BSc degree.

Horticultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Horticultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree in Horticultural Science to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728, 119.729 or 162.760 and a 30-credit research report (171.799).

Human Nutrition

Prerequisite

A major in Human Nutrition as defined for the BSc Degree.

Course of study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc Degree in Human Nutrition to give a total of 90 credits and a research project (151.799)

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

Information Technology

Prerequisite

A major in Information Technology as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Information Technology to a total of 120 credits including a research report (158.799).

Mathematical Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematical Physics as defined for the BSc degree, or a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 160.317 Mathematical Physics and 160.318 Differential Equations II, or a major in Mathematics as defined for the BSc degree, including 160.317 Mathematical Physics, plus an additional 30 credits at 300-level in Physics.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Mathematical Physics to a total of 120 credits.

Mathematics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics as defined in the Schedule to the BSc degree. It is recommended that where possible the major include the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Mathematics to a total of 120 credits.

Microbiology

Prerequisite

A major in Microbiology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Molecular Biosciences

Prerequisite

A major in Molecular Biosciences as defined for the BSc degree plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc degree in Molecular Biosciences to give a total of 90 credits and a research project (203.799).

Nanoscience

Prerequisite

A major in Nanoscience as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 15 credits at the 300-level in an approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of 700-level papers from the list for the MSc degree in Chemistry, Physics, Chemical Physics and Biochemistry to give a total of 90 credits and a research project (236.798).

Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus an approved 15 credits in 300-level Mathematics.

Physiology

Prerequisite

A major in Physiology as defined for the BSc degree.

Plant Biology

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Biology or Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further 15 credits at 300-level.

Plant Protection

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Protection as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further 15 approved credits at 300-level.

Psychology

Prerequisite

A major in Psychology as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc degree in Psychology to give a total of 90 credits (which normally includes 175.738) and a research project (175.799).

Software Engineering

Prerequisite

A major in Software Engineering, as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc degree in Software Engineering to give a total of at least 90 credits and a research project (158.799 or 159.793).

Soil Science

Prerequisite

A major in Earth Science as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 30 credits at 300-level in Earth Science, or an approved undergraduate programme of study in a related discipline.

Statistics

Prerequisite

A major in Statistics as defined for the BSc/BInfSc degree, and at least one of 160.203 and 160.211.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Statistics to a total of 120 credits. The course of study shall normally include 161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference.

Zoology

Prerequisite

A major in Zoology as defined for the BSc degree.

# Masters Degrees

## The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce MAgriCommerce

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits selected from the schedule, except where a concession has been granted, and include either 90 (239.888) or 120 (239.899) credits of reported research together with approved papers at 700-level including 30 credits of approved research methods papers. Special Topic papers 239.785 and 239.786 to a maximum of 45 credits may be included.

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study approved by Academic Board for the equivalent of two years full-time study, and not more than four years part-time study.

Papers

3. The papers that may be selected are those listed in the Schedule for the Master of AgriCommerce. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed four years of degree studies and attained a GPA of 5 (usually a three-year degree plus Honours, or Postgraduate Diploma) or a degree supplemented by relevant and extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits of further study as prescribed in Regulation 1.

Schedule of Papers for the Master of AgriCommerce

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 110.700 | Accountancy for Business Administrators | 30 | PHOD |
| 119.751 | Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management | 30 | 111.352 or 119.382; R 111.752 |
| 119.731 | Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy | 15 | R 111.755 |
| 119.741 | International Rural Development | 30 | P AD or R 111.760 |
| 112.701 | Agribusiness | 15 | |
| 112.702 | International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies | 15 | |
| 112.743 | Cooperative Governance and Management | 15 | |
| 112.748 | Agribusiness Management | 30 | |
| 112.741 | Advanced Topics in Agribusiness | 30 | |
| 240.752 | Integrated Logistics | 30 | R 112.752 |
| 240.753 | Supply Chain System Analysis | 15 | R 112.753 |
| 240.754 | Supply Chain Optimisation | 15 | R 112.754 |
| 240.755 | Executive Supply Chain Management | 30 | R 112.751, 112.755 |
| 114.702 | Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations | 30 | PHOD |
| 117.771 | Dairy Production | 15 | 117.351 |
| 117.772 | Sheep Production | 15 | 117.352 |
| 117.773 | Beef Cattle Production | 15 | 117.352 |
| 117.774 | Pig Production | 15 | 117.354 |
| 117.775 | Deer Production | 15 | |
| 117.776 | Poultry Production | 15 | 117.354 |
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 | |
| 125.700 | Managerial Finance | 30 | PHOD |
| 125.731 | Applied Finance | 30 | PHOD |
| 287.730 | Quality Management | 30 | R 143.719 |
| 287.732 | Quality Assurance Project | 30 | R 143.729 |
| 152.700 | Organisation and Management | 30 | PHOD |
| 152.702 | Advanced Strategic Management | 30 | PHOD |
| 152.707 | Leading and Changing Organisations | 30 | PHOD |
| 152.731 | Innovation and New Ventures | 30 | PHOD |
| 152.732 | Issues in Entrepreneurship | 30 | PHOD |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 | PHOD |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.761 | Advanced International Business | 30 | PHOD |
| 152.762 | The International Business Environment | 30 | PHOD |
| 283.702 | Advanced Agronomy | 30 | PAD; P 171.301 or 283.301 or 171.304 or 283.321 or 171.305 or 171.308 or 171.309 o 283.303, R 171.701 or 171.711, 171.713 |
| 284.702 | Fruit Science | 30 | P AD; R 171.722 |
| 284.701 | Vegetable Crop Science | 30 | P AD; R 171.724 |
| 178.756 | Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies | 15 | PHOD |
| 178.760 | Environmental and Natural Resource Economics | 15 | PHOD |
| 178.762 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for non-Economists | 30 | PHOD |
| 188.705 | Natural Resource Policy | 15 | |
| 235.701 | Mäori Values and Resource Management | 15 | P 188.363 or an approved paper from 111.3xx or 150.3xx, or 152.3xx |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles | 15 | P any 100-level mathematics or statistics paper |
| 238.710 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods | 15 | P238.700 or 238.300 |
| 238.711 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies | 15 | P238.710 |
| 238.712 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory | 15 | P238.710, 238.711 |
| 239.785 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 239.786 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 239.798 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 239.888 | Thesis | 90 | |
| 239.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

# The Degree of Master of AgriScience
# MAgriScience

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits (or 120 credits if a concession is granted – see below) and include either 90 or 120 credits of reported research from the Schedule together with approved papers at 700-level including (119.729) Research Methods or Research Practice (119.728) if this has not been completed in prior studies. Special Topic papers 238.785 and 238.786 to a maximum of 45 credits may be included. Not more than 30 credits of professional development, 5-credit, papers shall be included.

2. Unless a concession is granted, a candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of two years full-time study, and not more than six years part-time study.

Papers

3. The papers that may be selected are those listed in the Schedule to the Master of AgriScience. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Not more than 30 credits of Professional Development (5 credit) papers shall be included.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed four years of degree studies and attained a GPA of 5 (usually a three-year degree plus Honours, or Postgraduate Diploma) or a degree supplemented by relevant and extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits of further study as prescribed in Regulation 1.

5. The Masters can be awarded unendorsed or in the subjects as for the Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience.

## Schedule to the Degree of Master of AgriScience

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.751 | Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management | 30 | P 111.352 or 119.382 R 111.752 |
| 119.731 | Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy | 15 | R 111.755 |
| 119.715 | Sustainable Agricultural Systems | 15 | R 111.756 |
| 119.741 | International Rural Development | 30 | R 111.760 |
| 112.748 | Agribusiness Management | 30 | |
| 117.761 | Ruminant Livestock Feeding | 15 | P117.342 |
| 117.762 | Intensive Livestock Feeding | 15 | P117.342 |
| 286.711 | Equine Science | 15 | R 117.763 |
| 117.764 | Growth and Meat Science | 15 | P117.344 |
| 117.765 | Genetics and Breeding | 15 | P117.345 |
| 117.766 | Fibre Physiology | 15 | P117.346 |
| 117.767 | Reproduction and Fertility | 15 | P117.347 |
| 117.768 | Metabolism and Endocrinology | 15 | P117.348 |
| 117.769 | Lactation and Milk Production | 15 | P117.347 |
| 117.771 | Dairy Production | 15 | P117.351 |
| 117.772 | Sheep Production | 15 | P117.352 |
| 117.773 | Beef Cattle Production | 15 | P117.352 |
| 117.774 | Pig Production | 15 | P117.354 |
| 117.775 | Deer Production | 15 | |
| 117.776 | Poultry Production | 15 | P117.354 |
| 286.701 | Advanced Equine Production | 30 | R 117.777 |
| 117.784 | Advanced Studies in Animal Science | 30 | |
| 119.710 | Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems | 15 | |
| 119.711 | Nutrient Management in Arable Systems | 15 | |
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 | |
| 283.701 | Advanced Pasture Production and Practice | 15 | P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707 |
| 283.702 | Advanced Agronomy | 30 | R 171.713; PAD P 171.301 or 283.301 or 171.304 or 283.321 or 171.305 or 171.308 or 171.309 or 283.303; R 171.701 or 171.711,171.713 |
| 284.702 | Fruit Science | 30 | R 171.722 |
| 284.701 | Vegetable Crop Science | 30 | R 171.724 |
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding | 30 | R 171.754 |
| 283.741 | Advanced Weed Science | 30 | P 171.385 or 283.311 R 171.745 |
| 285.741 | Advanced Plant Physiology | 30 | R 171.746 |
| 284.741 | Post-harvest Physiology | 30 | R 171.749 |
| 285.711 | Integrated Pest Management | 30 | P 171.387 or 285.301 R 171.763 |
| 285.701 | Plant Pathology | 30 | P 171.387 or 285.301 R 171.765 |
| 178.762 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists | 30 | |
| 188.752 | Land Reclamation | 15 | |
| 189.752 | Advanced Soil Fertility | 30 | P189.362 |
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation | 30 | P189.363 |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution | 30 | P189.363 |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation | 15 | P189.252 |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management | 15 | P 189.252 |
| 189.759 | Advanced Studies in Soil Science | 30 | P any 300-level Soil Science paper. R any 189.7xx paper from which modules have been selected |
| 235.701 | Mäori Values and Resource Management | 15 | P 188.363 or an approved paper from 119.3xx or 150.3xx, or 152.3xx |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles | 15 | P any 100-level mathematics or statistics paper |
| 238.710 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods | 15 | P 238.700 or 238.300 |
| 238.711 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies | 15 | P 238.710 |
| 238.712 | Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory | 15 | P 238.710 & 238.711 |
| 238.751 | Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science | 15 | |
| 238.752 | Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions | 15 | |
| 238.785 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 238.786 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 238.798 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 238.888 | Thesis | 90 | |
| 238.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

# The Degree of Master of Applied Science
# MApplSc

No new enrolments in this programme from 2009. Alternative programmes are described in the 2010 Calendar as follows: MAgriScience, MAgriCommerce, MEnvironmental Management.

Students enrolled for this programme in 2008 may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Calendar.

# The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics
# MApplStat

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. A candidate for the Master in Applied Statistics shall before enrolment have completed an undergraduate degree and the equivalent of a major in Statistics.

2. Except as provided in Regulation 3, every candidate for the Degree shall pass a minimum of 240 credits subject to the following conditions: (i) At least 75 credits from Group B, including 161.705 and 161.770 or approved equivalents. Enrolment in 161.770 will normally require previous completion of at least 45 credits from Group B. (ii) A research report or thesis to the value of 60 or 120 credits from Group C.

3. A candidate for the MApplStat degree who has completed part or all of the GradDipApplStats or its equivalent, or part or all of a postgraduate qualification in Statistics, may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers, but will be required to present a Thesis or Research Report as part of the MApplStat. Exemptions will be limited to those papers (or their approved equivalents) which have already been passed from Groups A and B as defined below. The maximum possible credit for exemptions will be 120 credits.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 161.771 | Analysis of Experiments for Researchers | 15 | R 161.321 |
| 161.772 | Multivariate Analysis for Researchers | 15 | R 161.323 |
| 161.773 | Regression for Researchers | 15 | R 161.320 |
| 161.774 | Time Series for Researchers | 15 | R 161.342 |
| 161.775 | Sample Surveys | 15 | R 161.322 |
| 161.777 | Practical Data Mining | 15 | R 161.324 |
| 161.778 | Biostatistics for Researchers | 15 | |

Notes
1. The total credits taken, exempted and/or credited from Group A may not exceed 60.
2. Restrictions for Group A apply only to corresponding 300-level courses completed after 2002.

Group B

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.702 | Theory of Linear Models | 15 |
| 161.704 | Bayesian Statistics | 15 |
| 161.705 | Advanced Statistical Inference | 15 |
| 161.709 | Topic in Statistical Theory | 15 |
| 161.721 | Design and Analysis of Experiments | 15 |
| 161.723 | Theory of Multivariate Statistics | 15 |
| 161.724 | Statistical Data Mining | 15 |
| 161.725 | Statistical Quality Control | 15 |
| 161.726 | Extensions to the Linear Model | 15 |
| 161.728 | Contingency Table Analysis | 15 |
| 161.729 | Topics in Applied Statistics | 15 |
| 161.742 | Time Series Analysis | 15 |
| 161.743 | Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis | 15 |
| 161.749 | Topics in Applied Probability | 15 |
| 161.770 | Statistical Consulting | 15 |
| 161.790 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 161.791 | Special Topic | 15 |

Notes
1. 161.705 and 161.770 or approved equivalents are compulsory; enrolment in 161.770 will normally require previous completion of at least 45 credits from Group B.
2. With the approval of the Director of Graduate Studies, not more than 30 credits from appropriate alternate papers at 700 level may be substituted for one or more of the above Group B papers.

Group C

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.893 | Research Report | 60 |
| 161.895 | Thesis | 120 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# Master of Construction Management
# MConMgt

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 240 credits.
2. The subject in which a candidate will enrol for the degree of Master of Construction Management will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.
3. (a) Candidates for the Degree shall undertake a course of study normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits from those listed in the Schedule for these regulations, including a research methods paper, plus a thesis (or other agreed research work) to the value of 120 credits.
   (b) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
4. Candidates who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management may be candidates for the degree of Master of Construction Management in the same subject and may complete the degree with a 120-credit thesis provided a research methods paper has been completed.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114.702 | Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations | 30 | |
| 114.710 | Organisational Learning | 30 | |
| 114.723 | Performance Management | 30 | |
| 114.731 | Advanced Occupational Safety and Health | 30 | |
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 | |
| 127.700 | Property Studies | 30 | |
| 130.705 | Emergency Management | 30 | |
| 132.731 | Planning Law | 30 | |
| 138.757 | Renewable Energy Resources Engineering | 15 | |
| 218.760 | Indoor Air Quality | 15 | R 138.760 |
| 218.761 | Design and Management of Healthy Buildings | 15 | R 138.761 |
| 228.740 | Energy Policy | 15 | R 142.740 |
| 228.741 | Energy Systems | 15 | R 142.741 |
| 228.742 | Energy Economics | 15 | R 142.742 |
| 228.743 | Energy Management | 15 | R 142.743 |
| 228.744 | Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems | 15 | P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.744 |
| 228.745 | Renewable Energy Conversion Devices | 15 | P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.745 |
| 228.746 | Renewable Energy Resources | 15 | R 142.746 |
| 228.747 | Renewable Energy Systems Design | 15 | P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.747 |
| 228.748 | Greenhouse Science and Policy | 15 | R 142.748 |
| 228.750 | Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development | 15 | R 142.750 |
| 228.756 | Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing) | 15 | R 142.756 |
| 228.757 | Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology) | 15 | P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757 |
| 228.759 | Applied Energy Management | 15 | R 142.759 |
| 228.769 | Energy-Efficient Building Design | 15 | R 142.759 |
| 287.730 | Quality Management | 30 | R 143.719 |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 | Note |
| 178.730 | Economics for Non-Economists | 15 | |
| 216.798 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 216.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

Note
152.752 Project Management is restricted against 152.252 Project Management and 215.322 Project Engineering for students who have passed 152.252 or 215.322 in their undergraduate studies.

# The Degree of Master of Dairy Science and Technology
# MDairyScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Every candidate for the Master of Dairy Science and Technology shall have either a Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Science with Honours, a Bachelor of Technology degree or equivalent. They shall also have approved employment in the New Zealand dairy industry to facilitate the requirements of papers 141.747 Dairy Products Research Projects and 141.748 Dairy Science and Technology Research Project.
2. The Master of Dairy Science and Technology shall comprise 120 credits comprising the four papers listed in the schedule. The course shall normally be:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.745 | Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering | 30 |
| 141.746 | Dairy Products Technology | 30 |
| 141.747 | Dairy Products Research Projects | 30 |
| 141.748 | Dairy Science and Technology Research Project | 30 |

# The Degree of Master of Engineering
# ME

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Master of Engineering degree shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, comprising papers and/or research.

2. (a) The Master of Engineering degree must include either 60 or 120 credits of research.

   (b) Papers for the degree will normally be those approved from the Schedule that follows for the degree of Master of Engineering. Up to 30 credits may be approved from the 158.7xx series.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which a candidate will enrol for the degree of Master of Engineering will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of a major in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

## Schedule to the Degree of Master of Engineering

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | |
| 228.896 | Research Report – Industrial Automation | 60 | R 140.808 |
| 141.803 | Research Report: Food | 60 | |
| 141.805 | Thesis: Food | 120 | |
| 228.895 | Research Report | 60 | |
| 228.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 | |
| 228.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 | |
| 228.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

Notes

1. Other postgraduate papers from Schedules within the College of Sciences may be taken, subject to the approval of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
2. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Postgraduate Subject Leader to the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
3. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for Research Projects or Theses, depending upon the resources available.

# The Degree of Master of Environmental Management
# MEnvMgmt

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits (or 120 credits if a concession is granted – see below) and include either 90 or 120 credits of reported research from the Schedule together with approved papers at 700-level including 188.763 Advanced Environmental Management, Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) if these have not been completed in prior studies. Special Topic papers 188.785 and 188.786 to a maximum of 45 credits may be included.

2. Unless a concession is granted, a candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of two years full-time study, and not more than six years part-time study.

Papers

3. The papers that may be selected are those listed in the Schedule to the Master of Environmental Management. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Not more than 30 credits of Professional Development (5 credit) papers shall be included.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed 480 credits and attained a GPA of 5 (usually a three-year degree plus Honours, or Postgraduate Diploma) or a degree supplemented by relevant and extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits of further study as prescribed in Regulation 1.

5. The Master of Environmental Management can be awarded unendorsed or in the subject as for the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management.

## Schedules to the Degree of Master of Environmental Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.741 | International Rural Development | 30 | R 111.760 |
| 119.710 | Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems | 30 | |
| 119.711 | Nutrient Management in Arable Systems | 15 | |
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 | |
| 132.705 | Applied Ecological Economics | 30 | |
| 132.733 | Conservation Policy and Planning | 30 | |
| 132.735 | Natural Resource Planning | 30 | |
| 132.738 | GIS Principles and Applications | 30 | |
| 132.751 | Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities | 30 | |
| 228.740 | Energy Policy | 15 | R 142.740 |
| 228.742 | Energy Economics | 15 | R 142.742 |
| 228.743 | Energy Management | 15 | R 142.743 |
| 228.746 | Renewable Energy Resources | 15 | R 142.746 |
| 228.750 | Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development | 15 | R 142.750 |
| 145.703 | Coastal Geomorphology | 30 | |
| 145.705 | Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management | 30 | |
| 152.704 | Business and Sustainability | 30 | |
| 178.762 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists | 30 | |
| 284.721 | Advanced Landscape Management | 30 | R 171.771 |
| 188.705 | Natural Resource Policy | 15 | |
| 188.707 | Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I | 15 | |
| 188.708 | Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II | 15 | |
| 188.751 | Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability | 30 | R 188.351 |
| 188.752 | Land Reclamation | 15 | |
| 188.763 | Advanced Environmental Management | 30 | |
| 188.785 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 188.786 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 188.788 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 188.888 | Thesis | 90 | |
| 188.889 | Thesis | 120 | |
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation | 30 | |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution | 30 | |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation | 15 | |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management | 15 | |
| 189.761 | Applied Remote Sensing | 30 | |
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology | 30 | |
| 196.713 | Ecology | 30 | |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 196.726 | Plant Ecology | 30 | |
| 199.714 | Animal Behaviour | 30 | |
| 199.717 | Entomology | 30 | |
| 277.703 | Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programme | 15 | |
| 218.761 | Design and Management of Healthy Buildings | 15 | R 138.761 |
| 228.766 | Integrated Energy Resource Planning | 15 | R 142.766 |
| 228.767 | Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis | 15 | P 142.748 or 228.748; R 142.767 |
| 232.701 | Conservation Biology | 30 | |
| 232.702 | Freshwater Ecosystem Management | 30 | |
| 232.703 | Wildlife Management | 30 | |
| 233.701 | Advanced Pedology | 30 | |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 | |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 | P 189.307 or 189.364 |
| 233.756 | Environmental Geology | 30 | |
| 235.701 | Mäori Values and Resource Management | 15 | |
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles | 15 | P any 100-level mathematics or statistics paper |
| 238.710 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods | 15 | P238.700 or 238.300 |
| 238.711 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies | 15 | P238.710 |
| 238.712 | Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory | 15 | P238.710 & 238.711 |
| 238.751 | Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science | 15 | |
| 238.752 | Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions | 15 | |
| 277.703 | Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programme | 30 | R 211.703, 211.753 |

# The Degree of Master of Ergonomics
# MErg

## Course Regulations

### Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

### Part II

The Master of Ergonomics is either a 120- or 240-credit programme (see Note 2).

## Schedule A

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 128.702 | Work Capacity and Performance | 15 |
| 128.705 | Ergonomics Analysis | 30 |
| 128.706 | Micro/Macro Ergonomics | 30 |
| 128.707 | People, Technology and Design | 15 |
| 114.790 | Advanced Research Methods in Human Resource Management | 30 |

## Schedule B

One alternative is compulsory. A total of 120 credits is required.

## Alternative

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 128.801 | Ergonomics Thesis | 120 |
| 2 | 128.803 | Ergonomics Research Report | 60 |
| | | 60 credits from the list of optional papers | 60 |
| 3 | 128.803 | Ergonomics Research Report | 60 |
| | 128.804 | Ergonomics Professional Practice | 60 |

## The optional papers are:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 128.709 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 114.731 | Advanced Occupational Safety and Health | 30 |
| 114.722 | Advanced Organisational Behaviour | 30 |
| 190.701 | Human Factors for Professional Aviation | 30 |

Notes

1. Some applicants without a recognised degree may be required to satisfactorily complete a pre-enrolment paper 128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design.
2. Students with an existing Massey University Diploma in Ergonomics with a grade of B or higher or with evidence of acceptable research experience and wishing to take the MErg will be exempted from Schedule A.
3. Students gaining an average grade of B or higher in Schedule A or with evidence of acceptable research experience will be permitted to progress to the degree of Master of Ergonomics.

# The Degree of Master of Food Technology
# MFoodTech

### Part 1

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

### Part 2

Course Requirements

1. The Master of Food Technology shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, comprising papers and/or research.
2. (a) The Master of Food Technology must include either 60 or 120 credits of research.

   (b) Papers for the degree will normally be those approved from the Schedule that follows for the Degree of Master of Food Technology.

## Schedules to the Degree of Master of Food Technology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | |
| 141.803 | Research Report: Food | 60 | |
| 141.805 | Thesis: Food | 120 | |
| 141.721 | Tools for Food Product Development | 15 | Note 4 |
| 141.722 | Food Preservation and Storage | 15 | Note 4 |

Notes

1. Other postgraduate papers from Schedules within the College of Sciences may be taken, subject to the approval of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
2. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Advisor to the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
3. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for Research Projects or Theses, depending on the resources available.
4. Approval is subject to Graduate Status, permission of Programme Director and relevant experience.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Degree of Master of Health Science
# MHlthSc

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Health Science shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours; or
   (c) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science with a satisfactory standard across all papers; or
   (d) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 240 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.

3. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in the Schedule, provided that at least half of the total points for the papers are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.

4. (a) Candidates for the Master of Health Science shall undertake a course of study normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits (in one of the subjects listed in the Schedule) plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 60 credits.
   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
   (d) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the relevant Chief Examiner shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

5. (a) Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science may be candidates for the degree of MHlthSc in the same subject and may complete the degree with a 120 credit thesis.
   (b) Such candidates shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior merit and they complete the requirement for the award of the degree within one calendar year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three consecutive years of first enrolling for part-time study in the subject area for the degree. Superior merit is defined as equivalent in quality to First Class Honours.

Note: Graduates of the Bachelor of Health Science without a major who wish to be candidates for the degree of Master of Health Science must first seek approval of the Director of Health Science Programmes.

Subjects

Environmental Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Environmental Health, including a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (214.899 or 214.897 and 214.898) to the value of 120 credits.

Mäori Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Mäori Health, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (150.899 or 150.816 and 150.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Psychology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Psychology, including a research methods paper (175.738 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) to the value of 120 credits.

Rehabilitation

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Rehabilitation, including paper 147.701 and a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (147.899 or 147.816 and 147.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Sport and Exercise

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Sport and Exercise, including a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (234.899 or 234.897 and 234.898) to the value of 120 credits.

# The Degree of Master of Information Sciences
# MInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Except as provided in Regulations 3, 4 and 5, candidates shall:
   (a) follow an approved course of study, which shall normally require two calendar years of full-time study, comprising papers and a thesis to a minimum value of 240 credits in a subject area listed in Regulation 6 and detailed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Restrictions

2. (a) Candidates shall not be enrolled or present themselves for examination in a subject in which they have already been admitted to an Honours or Masters degree except as specified hereunder in Regulation 4.

   (b) Candidates who have been admitted to the degree in any subject may be a candidate for the degree in another subject and may be awarded honours therein.

Concessions

3. Candidates who have been admitted to the degree of BInfSc(Hons) may be a candidate for the degree of MInfSc and may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits in the same subject.

4. Candidates enrolled for the degree of BInfSc(Hons) who have not been admitted to that degree may, on transferring to the course of the degree of Master of Information Sciences be exempted from such requirements for the MInfSc as the Academic Board may approve. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Information Sciences shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the degree of BInfSc(Hons).

5. In special circumstances approved by the Academic Board candidates for MInfSc who have presented themselves for examination in all of the required papers but do not present a thesis may be awarded the degree without honours subject to completing within a specified time such additional requirements as may be prescribed.

Subjects

6. The subjects for examination for the Degree of Master of Information Sciences are: Computer Science, Information Technology, Mathematics and Statistics.

7. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate prerequisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Prescriptions.

Schedules to the Degree of Master of Information Sciences

Note: The choice of papers, thesis topic, or other work must normally be recommended for approval by the appropriate Graduate Subject Adviser to the Academic Programme Director unless otherwise specified.

Computer Science

Papers to the value of 120 credits elected from the BInfSc(Hons) list for Computer Science plus a thesis with the value of 120 credits. Up to 30 credits from appropriate alternative papers may be substituted.

Decision Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2010.

Information Systems

No new enrolments from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

Information Technology

Papers selected from the BInfSc(Hons) list to the value of 120 credits plus a thesis with the value of 120 credits. Up to 30 credits from appropriate alternative papers may be substituted.

Mathematics

No new enrolments in this major from 2010. Students wishing to study Mathematics for a Masters degree should enrol in the MSc.

Statistics

No new enrolments in this major from 2010. Students wishing to study Statistics for a Masters degree should enrol in the MSc or MApplStat.

# The Degree of Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management ML&SCM

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall have completed either a four-year degree or a three-year degree plus a postgraduate diploma in a relevant area.

2. The Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits and include either 60 or 120 credits of reported research together with approved papers at 700-level including either 240.758 Research Methods in Supply Chain Management or 119.729 Research Methods or 152.781 Advanced Research Methods, if not completed in prior studies.

3. Up to 60 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management

120 credits selected from the following:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 240.899 | Thesis | 120 | |
| or | | | |
| 240.887 | Research Report | 60 | |
| xxx.7xx | Electives | 60 | |
| 240.752 | Integrated Logistics | 30 | R 115.261*; 112.752 |
| 240.753 | Supply Chain System Analysis | 15 | R 112.753 |
| 240.754 | Supply Chain Optimisation | 15 | R 112.754 |
| 240.755 | Executive Supply Chain Management | 30 | R 112.751 or 112.755 |
| 240.756 | Business Systems and Value Chain Management | 15 | |
| 240.757 | Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects | 15 | |
| 240.791 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 240.792 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 240.758 | Research Methods in Supply Chain Management | 30 | |
| or | | | |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 | |
| or | | | |
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business | 30 | |

# The Degree of Master of Manufacturing Leadership (MML)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of Masters a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

Compulsory papers (120 credits)

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 287.723 | Advanced Value Chain Improvement Project | 30 | R 140.723 |
| 287.722 | Creating Viable Manufacturing Visions | 15 | R 140.722 |
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 16 | |
| 228.895 | Research Report | 60 | |

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the Diploma by another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the Diploma more applicable to their needs.

# The Degree of Master of Quality Systems MQS

Course Regulations

Part 1

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

To qualify for the award of Masters a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising (see note 1):

## Schedule A

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 287.730 | Quality Management | 30 | 143.719 |
| | OR | | |
| 287.733 | Quality Management for Medical Laboratories | 30 | 143.796 |
| | AND | | |
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | |
| 228.895 | Research Report | 60 | |
| Plus 15 credits taken from | | | |
| 287.731 | Statistical Methods for Quality | 30 | 143.709 |
| 287.735 | Quality Improvement | 15 | 143.785 |
| 287.736 | Service Quality | 15 | 143.786 |
| 287.737 | Quality and People | 15 | 143.787 |
| 287.738 | Quality and Production | 15 | 143.788 |
| 240.753 | Supply Chain System Analysis | 15 | |
| 240.754 | Supply Chain Optimisation | 15 | |
| 287.703 | Product Development Management | 30 | R 183.703 |
| 240.752 | Integrated Logistics | 30 | |
| 240.755 | Executive Supply Chain Management | 30 | |
| Approved Massey 700 or 800 level electives up to 30 credits | | 30 | |

OR

## Schedule B

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | |
| | AND | | |
| 228.895 | Research Report | 60 | |
| Plus 45 credits taken from | | | |
| 287.731 | Statistical Methods for Quality | 30 | R 143.709 |
| 287.735 | Quality Improvement | 15 | R 143.785 |
| 287.736 | Service Quality | 15 | R 143.786 |
| 287.737 | Quality and People | 15 | R 143.787 |
| 287.738 | Quality and Production | 15 | R 143.788 |
| 240.753 | Supply Chain System Analysis | 15 | |
| 240.754 | Supply Chain Optimisation | 15 | |
| 287.703 | Product Development Management | 30 | R 183.703 |
| 240.752 | Integrated Logistics | | |
| 240.755 | Executive Supply Chain Management | 30 | |
| Approved Massey 700 or 800 level electives up to 30 credits or | | 30 | |

Notes

1. Students who hold a Massey University Graduate Diploma in Quality Assurance or Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems, who graduated prior to 2009 with a grade point average of B or higher, and students with an existing Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems, who graduated in 2009 or later with a grade point average of B or higher, and who wish to proceed to the Master in Quality Systems, will be eligible for Schedule B only. Students without a Graduate Diploma or Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Assurance or Systems are eligible for Schedule A only.
2. Any 700-level paper taken as part of the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems, Graduate Diploma in Quality Assurance (pre 2009) or Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems (post 2009), may not be credited towards the Masters degree.

# The Degree of Master of Science MSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Except as provided in Regulation 5, candidates shall:
   (a) follow a course of study of not less than two calendar years comprising either papers to a value of 90 credits and a research report or papers to a value of 120 credits in one of the subjects listed in Regulation 3 (or as provided in Regulation 2), plus a thesis (or other work) to give a further 120 credits.
2. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in Regulation 3, provided that at least half of the total credits for the papers are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.

Subjects

3. The subjects of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations, are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Biotechnology, Chemical Physics, Chemistry, Computer

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Science, Conservation Biology, Decision Science, Earth Science, Ecology, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Industrial Mathematics and Statistics, Information Technology, Mathematical Physics, Mathematics, Medical Laboratory Science, Microbiology, Molecular Biosciences, Nanoscience, Nutritional Science, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Plant Protection, Psychology, Quaternary Science, Software Engineering, Soil Science, Software Engineering, Exercise and Sport Science, Statistics and Zoology.

4. Except as provided in Regulation 5, candidates shall not present themselves for examination in the same subject for the degree of Master of Science and the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the degree of Master of Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

5. (a) Candidates who have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Science may be candidates for the degree of MSc and may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits in the same subject.

   (b) For the subject of Medical Laboratory Science, candidates may be admitted to the degree of Master of Science if they:
      (i) are registered as a New Zealand Medical Laboratory Scientist; and
      (ii) have qualified for either an appropriate Bachelor degree, Postgraduate Diploma or a Massey University Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science or an NZIMLS Fellowship and a Massey University Postgraduate Certificate in Science.

## Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science

1. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Adviser to the appropriate Academic Programme Director.

2. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for research projects or theses, depending upon the resources available.

### Agricultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Agricultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

One of the following:

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 |
| 162.760 | Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences | 30 |

and a further 60 or 75 credits from papers with the same subject area as the research report and at least 15 credits in a paper in a different subject area from the 111.7xx, 117.7xx, 171.7xx and 189.7xx series of papers.

A research programme selected of 120 or 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.799 | Research Report | 30 |
| 171.798 | Research Report MSc | 30 |
| 189.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 117.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 117.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 171.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 171.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 189.895 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 189.896 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 117.899 | Thesis | 120 |
| 171.899 | Thesis | 120 |
| 189.899 | Thesis | 120 |

### Animal Science

Prerequisite

A major in Animal Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 |

either

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 |

or

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 |

or

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.760 | Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences | 30 |

30 credits from the 117.76x series of papers and a further 30 or 60 credits from the, 117.7xx, 118.7XX, 122.7xx, 151.7xx, 194.7xx and 199.7xx series of papers.

A research programme of 120 or 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 117.799 | Research Report | 30 |
| 117.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 117.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 117.899 | Thesis | 120 |

### Biochemistry

Prerequisites

A major in Biochemistry as prescribed for the BSc plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.760 | Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences | 30 |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology | 30 |

and 30 further credits selected from:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.703 | Gene Expression | 30 |
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry | 15 |
| 122.791 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 122.792 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 203.711 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics | 30 |
| 203.752 | Computational Biology | 15 |
| 203.797 | Research Project in Molecular Biology | 15 |

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 122.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 122.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 122.899 | Thesis | 120 |

Note

1. 122.703 Gene Expression is strongly recommended for the Biochemistry major.

### Biological Sciences

Prerequisite

A major in Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Ecology, Genetics, Microbiology, Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology, Physiology, Plant Biology or Zoology as prescribed for the BSc.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the lists for Biochemistry, Ecology, Genetics, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Biology and Zoology to give a total of 90 credits, together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items xxx.798 to xxx.899 listed in the MSc Schedule as a paper for one of those subjects.

### Biotechnology

Pre-requisite

A major in Biotechnology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level. 203.303 Gene Regulation must be included.

Course of Study

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 162.760 | Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences | 30 |

A further 30 credits selected from:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.713 | Advanced Topics in Plant Biology | 30 |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression | 30 |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology | 30 |
| 162.703 | Advanced Topics in Microbiology | 30 |
| 162.704 | Current Topics in Microbiology | 30 |
| 122.791 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 122.792 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 162.790 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 162.791 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 203.791 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 203.792 | Special Topic | 15 |

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122/162.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 122/162.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 122/162.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 122/162.899 | Thesis | 120 |

Chemical Physics

Prerequisites

Either a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Chemistry or a major in Chemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Physics.

Course of Study

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.701 | Physical Chemistry | 30 |
| 123.792 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 124.711 | Continuum Physics and Rheology | 15 |
| 124.721 | Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory | 15 |
| 124.761 | Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes | 15 |
| 124.762 | Chemical Physics | 15 |
| 124.792 | Special Topic | 30 |

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination from either:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 123.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 123.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 123.899 | Thesis | 120 |
| or | | |
| 124.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 124.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 124.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 124.899 | Thesis | 120 |

Chemistry

Prerequisites

A major in Chemistry as prescribed for the BSc degree, plus a further 15 credits at 300-level in Chemistry or another approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of papers 123.798 to 123.899.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123.701 | Physical Chemistry | 30 |
| 123.702 | Organic Chemistry | 30 |
| 123.703 | Inorganic Chemistry | 30 |
| 123.704 | Analytical and Sustainable Chemistry | 30 |
| 123.792 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 123.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 123.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 123.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 123.899 | Thesis | 120 |

Computer Science

Prerequisites

A major in Computer Science or Computing as prescribed for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list (159.702–159.798) to give a total of 120 credits and a thesis with the value of 120 credits.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 159.702 | Programming Languages | 15 | |
| 159.703 | Advanced Computer Systems | 15 | |
| 159.704 | Systems Programming | 15 | |
| 159.707 | Object-Oriented Software Engineering | 15 | |
| 159.709 | Computer Graphics | 15 | |
| 159.710 | User Interface Design | 15 | |
| 159.731 | Studies in Computer Vision | 15 | |
| 159.732 | Studies in Computer Programming | 15 | |
| 159.733 | Studies in the Practice of Computing | 15 | |
| 159.734 | Studies in Machine Learning | 15 | |
| 159.735 | Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems | 15 | |
| 159.736 | Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture | 15 | |
| 159.737 | Studies in the Theory of Computing | 15 | |
| 159.738 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 159.739 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 159.740 | Studies in Intelligent Systems | 15 | |
| 159.771 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 159.772 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 159.773 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 159.774 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 159.776 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 159.799 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 159.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 | |
| 159.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 | |
| 159.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

Conservation Biology

Prerequisite

A major in Ecology or Zoology, or appropriate knowledge in Environmental Sciences, Natural Resource Management, Veterinary Science or another approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits, including 232.701 and at least one of 232.702 and 232.703, together with a research programme of 120 credits made up of 232.897 and 232.898 or 232.899. Related papers may be substituted with approval of the Graduate Subject Advisor.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 232.701 | Conservation Biology | 30 | |
| 232.702 | Freshwater Ecosystem Management | 30 | |
| 232.703 | Wildlife Management | 30 | C 232.701 or 196.713 |
| 232.704 | Wildlife Disease | 30 | |
| 232.705 | Captive Breeding and Management | 30 | |
| 132.733 | Conservation Policy and Planning | 30 | |
| 132.735 | Natural Resource Planning | 30 | |
| 132.738 | GIS Principles and Applications | 30 | |
| 132.739 | Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice | 30 | |
| 188.705 | Natural Resource Policy | 15 | |
| 188.763 | Advanced Environmental Management | 30 | |
| 194.709 | Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | 30 | |
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology | 30 | |
| 196.726 | Plant Ecology | 30 | |
| 235.701 | Maori Values and Resource Management | 15 | |
| 232.791 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 232.792 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 232.793 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 232.799 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 232.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 | |
| 232.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 | |
| 232.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

Decision Science

No new enrolments in this subject from 2010 onward.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

## Earth Science

### Prerequisite

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Earth Science or Geology.

### Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits together with a research programme to a total of 120 credits:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 233.701 | Advanced Pedology | 30 | |
| 233.702 | Advanced Quaternary Geology | 30 | |
| 233.705 | Volcanology and Tephrochronology | 30 | |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 | |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 | |
| 233.708 | Geochemistry | 30 | |
| 233.709 | Advanced Sedimentology | 30 | |
| 233.756 | Environmental Geology | 30 | |
| 233.791 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 233.792 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 233.793 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 233.799 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 233.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 | |
| 233.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 | |
| 233.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

## Ecology

### Prerequisite

A BSc degree with a major in Ecology or another approved subject. Candidates with a degree in Applied Science or in Social Science should proceed via the MPhil Regulations or the PGDipSc Regulations.

### Course of Study

Two papers from 196.712, 196.713, 196.726, plus two approved papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits together with a research programme to a total of 120 credits:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology | 30 | |
| 196.713 | Ecology | 30 | |
| 196.726 | Plant Ecology | 30 | |
| 196.790 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 196.791 | Special Topic | 30 | Note |
| 232.701 | Conservation Biology | 30 | |
| 232.702 | Freshwater and Ecosystem Management | 30 | |
| Any other 700-level paper in Conservation Biology, Plant Biology or Zoology | | 30 | |
| 196.798 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 196.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 | |
| 196.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 | |
| 196.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

Note
These Special Topic papers will be approved papers from those offered at an appropriate level in Science, Applied Science or Soil Science. Candidates must consult the Graduate Subject Adviser for Ecology for approval of papers.

## Exercise and Sport Science

### Prerequisite

A major in Exercise and Sport Science as defined for the BSc degree.

### Course of Study

An approved selection of papers and either a Thesis or Research Report selected from the following list to give a total of 240 credits. Normal course of study is 120 credits of papers, including a research methods paper, together with a thesis of 120 credits:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 234.701 | Muscle Mechanics | 15 | R 234.751 |
| 234.702 | Skeletal Muscle Metabolism | 15 | R 234.751 |
| 234.703 | Advanced Topics in Exercise Science | 15 | |
| 234.704 | Advanced Biomechanics | 15 | R 234.753 |
| 234.705 | Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning | 15 | |
| 234.706 | Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease | 15 | |
| 234.790 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 234.791 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 234.792 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 234.799 | Research Report | 30 | |
| | | Credits | |
| 234.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 | |
| 234.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 | |
| 234.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

Note
An approved paper in Physiology, Nutritional Science or Psychology may be substituted for up to two of the papers 234.701–234.706.

## Genetics

### Prerequisite

A major in Genetics as prescribed for the BSc plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

### Course of Study

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.760 | Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences | 30 |
| 203.762 | Genetic Analysis | 30 |

and a further 30 credits selected from:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.715 | Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics | 30 |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression | 30 |
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry | 15 |
| 203.752 | Computational Biology | 15 |
| 203.761 | Molecular Evolution | 15 |
| 203.763 | Phylogenetics | 15 |
| 203.791 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 203.792 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 203.797 | Research Project in Molecular Biology | 15 |

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of the combination of the following:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 203.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 203.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 203.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 203.899 | Thesis | 120 |

Note
1. 122.703 Gene Expression is strongly recommended for the Genetics major.

## Geography

### Prerequisites

A major in Geography as prescribed for the BSc degree.

### Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give 120 credits and a research programme of 120 credits made up of a combination of items 145.897 to 145.899:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.701 | Power and Geographic Knowledge | 30 |
| 145.702 | Alpine Geomorphology | 30 |
| 145.703 | Coastal Geomorphology | 30 |
| 145.704 | Quaternary Biogeography | 30 |
| 145.705 | Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management | 30 |
| 145.706 | Historical Geography | 30 |
| 145.707 | Economic Geography | 30 |
| 145.710 | Consumption and Place | 30 |
| 145.713 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 145.723 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 145.798 | Research Report | 60 |
| 145.799 | Research Report | 30 |
| 145.897 | Thesis (Part I) | 60 |
| 145.898 | Thesis (Part II) | 60 |
| 145.899 | Thesis Geography | 120 |

## Horticultural Science

### Prerequisite

A major in Horticultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

### Course of Study

30 credits from:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 |
| 162.760 | Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences | 30 |

and an approved selection of 60 or 90 credits from the following:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 122.703 | Gene Expression | 30 |
| 161.771 | Analysis of Experiments for Researchers | 15 |
| 161.772 | Multivariate Analysis for Researchers | 15 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 284.702 | Fruit Science | 30 | R 171.722 |
| 284.701 | Vegetable Crop Science | 30 | R 171.722 |
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding | 30 | R 171.742 |
| 285.741 | Advanced Plant Physiology | 30 | R 171.746 |
| 284.741 | Post-harvest Physiology | 30 | R 171.749 |
| 283.785 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 283.786 | Special Topic | 30 | |

or any approved paper from the MSc Schedule.

A research programme of 120 or 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 171.798 | Research Report MSc | 30 |
| 189.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 171.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 171.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 189.895 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 189.896 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 171.899 | Thesis | 120 |
| 189.899 | Thesis | 120 |

### Human Nutrition

#### Prerequisites

A major in Human Nutrition as defined for the BSc degree.

#### Course of study

An approved range of papers and either a Thesis or a Research Report selected from the following list to give a total of 240 credits. The total research component should not be less than 60 credits. The course of study should normally include 151.708.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 151.707 | Food Technology/Nutrition Interface | 15 | |
| 151.708 | Nutritional Research Methods | 15 | |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 | |
| 151.712 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 151.713 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 151.715 | Advanced Sports Nutrition | 15 | P 151.322, 151.723 or other approved background |
| 151.716 | Advanced Nutrition and Disease | 15 | P 151.333; R 151.714 |
| 151.717 | Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition | 15 | |
| 151.718 | Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition | 15 | R 151.701 |
| 151.719 | Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition | 15 | R 151.701 |
| 151.799 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 151.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 | |
| 151.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 | |
| 151.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

### Industrial Mathematics and Statistics

#### Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics or Statistics as defined for the BSc or BInfSc degree or equivalent. In addition the student must have studied both Mathematics and Statistics at 200-level, including 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 161.220 or their equivalents. (Note: Alternative qualifications, such as Engineering Science, may be considered as equivalent acceptable pre-requisites).

#### Course of Study

An approved selection of six 15-credit papers: at least two chosen from 160.715, 160.733; 160.734, 160.739; at least one paper taken from the 161.70x, 72x, and 74x series; and no more than two papers selected from 161.771–773 (note: alternative 15 credit papers may be substituted with approval). Plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

### Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

### Information Technology

#### Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list to a total of 120 credits, including a research report (158.799) and a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 157.730 | Web-Based Multimedia Systems | 15 |
| 158.729 | Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation | 15 |
| 158.738 | Implementation and Management of Systems Security | 15 |
| 158.751 | Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice | 15 |
| 158.753 | Rapid Application Development | 15 |
| 158.757 | User Interface Design and Evaluation | 15 |
| 158.758 | Mobile Systems Development | 15 |
| 158.759 | Emerging Issues in E-Health | 15 |
| 158.778 | Mobile Applications | 15 |
| 158.791 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 158.793 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 158.796 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 158.797 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 158.799 | Information Technology Research Project | 30 |
| 158.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 158.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 158.899 | Thesis | 120 |

### Mathematical Physics

#### Prerequisite

A major in Mathematical Physics as defined for the BSc degree, or a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 160.317 Mathematical Physics and 160.318 Differential Equations II, or a major in Mathematics as defined for the BSc degree, including 160.317 Mathematical Physics, plus an additional 30 credits at 300-level in Physics.

#### Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to give 120 credits as specified below together with a thesis or other papers to give a further 120 credits.

Papers to give 60 credits as follows:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.721 | Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory | 15 |
| 124.722 | Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory | 15 |
| 160.725 | General Relativity | 15 |
| 160.737 | Studies in Mathematical Physics | 15 |

The remaining papers should be chosen from those listed for the MSc degree in Mathematics or the MSc degree in Physics.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.897 or 160.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 124.898 or 160.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 124.899 or 160.899 | Thesis | 120 |

Note
The course of study should include an assessed component on research methods which may be met through a component of Project or other work.

### Mathematics

#### Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics as defined for the BSc degree. It is recommended that the major include the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

#### Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to give 120 credits from the following list together with a thesis and/or other work worth 120 credits.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 160.702 | Advanced Algebra | 15 |
| 160.703 | Advanced Analysis | 15 |
| 160.704 | Studies in Theoretical Mathematics | 15 |
| 160.705 | Studies in Discrete Mathematics | 15 |
| 160.715 | Advanced Computational Methods | 15 |
| 160.725 | General Relativity | 15 |
| 160.733 | Methods of Applied Mathematics | 15 |
| 160.734 | Studies in Applied Differential Equations | 15 |
| 160.737 | Studies in Mathematical Physics | 15 |
| 160.738 | Studies in Continuum Mechanics | 15 |
| 160.739 | Studies in Applied Mathematics | 15 |
| 160.774 | Philosophy of Mathematics | 15 |
| 160.791 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 160.792 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 160.783 | Mathematics Project | 30 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 160.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 | |
| 160.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 | |
| 160.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

### Medical Laboratory Science

#### Course of Study

A candidate shall follow, for not less than two semesters, a course of study comprising the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 202.889 | Research Project | 45 | |
| 202.781 | Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science | 30 | |

plus 60 credits from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 287.733 | Quality Management for Medical Laboratories | 30 | R 143.796 |
| 152.742 | Health Systems Management | 30 | |
| 152.743 | Health Policy | 30 | |
| 152.746 | Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management | 30 | |
| 231.701 | Theory and Practice in of Public Health | 30 | |
| 161.790 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 161.791 | Special Topic | 15 | |

Note
The research project paper will involve the investigation of one of the disciplines: Clinical Biochemistry, Microbiology, Virology, Haematology, Transfusion Science, Immunology, Histological Technique or Cytology. There will also be a compulsory section on research methods and communication in general.

### Microbiology

#### Prerequisite

A major in Microbiology as prescribed for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

#### Course of Study

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.760 | Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences | 30 |
| 162.704 | Current Topics in Microbiology | 30 |

and 30 further credits selected from:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.703 | Advanced Topics in Microbiology | 30 |
| 162.790 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 162.791 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression | 30 |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology | 30 |
| 122.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology | 30 |
| 122.713 | Advanced Topics in Biochemistry | 15 |
| 203.711 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics | 30 |
| 203.752 | Computational Biology | 15 |
| 203.761 | Molecular Evolution | 15 |
| 203.797 | Research Project in Molecular Biology | 15 |

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 162.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 162.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 162.899 | Thesis | 120 |

### Molecular Biosciences

#### Prerequisite

A major in Molecular Biosciences as prescribed for the BSc plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

#### Course of Study

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.760 | Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences | 30 |

and a further 60 credits selected from:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.714 | Botanical Evolution | 15 |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression | 30 |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology | 30 |
| 203.761 | Molecular Evolution | 15 |
| 203.763 | Phylogenetics | 15 |

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 203.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 203.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 203.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 203.899 | Thesis | 120 |

### Nanoscience

#### Prerequisite

A major in Nanoscience as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 15 credits at the 300-level in an approved subject.

#### Course of Study

An approved selection of 700-level papers from the lists for Chemistry, Physics, Chemical Physics and Biochemistry to give a total of 90 credits.

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 236.798 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 236.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 | |
| 236.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 | |
| 236.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

### Nutritional Science

#### Prerequisites

Consult the Graduate Subject Advisor for Nutritional Science.

#### Course of study

An approved range of papers and either a Thesis or a Research Report selected from the following list to give a total of 240 credits. The total research component should not be less than 60 credits. The course of study should normally include 151.708.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 151.704 | Human Nutrition | 15 | P 151.701 or 151.718 or 151.719 |
| 151.705 | Ruminant Nutrition | 15 | |
| 151.706 | Monogastric Nutrition | 15 | |
| 151.707 | Food Technology/Nutrition Interface | 15 | |
| 151.708 | Nutrition Research Methods | 15 | |
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 | |
| 151.714 | Advanced Human Nutrition | 30 | P 151.704; R 151.716, 151.721 |
| 151.715 | Advanced Sports Nutrition | 15 | P 151.322, 151.723 or other approved background |
| 151.718 | Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition | 15 | R 151.701 |
| 151.719 | Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition | 15 | R 151.701 |
| 151.721 | Selected Topics in Nutrition and Disease | 15 | P 151.701 or 151.718 or 151.719 and approval, R 151.714 |
| 151.712 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 151.713 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 151.799 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 151.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 | |
| 151.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 | |
| 151.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

### Physics

#### Prerequisite

A major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree.

#### Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items 124.798 to 124.899:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 124.711 | Continuum Physics and Rheology | 15 |
| 124.712 | Condensed Matter Physics | 15 |
| 124.721 | Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory | 15 |
| 124.722 | Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory | 15 |
| 124.761 | Topics Statistical Physics and Random Processes | 15 |
| 124.762 | Chemical Physics | 15 |
| 124.771 | Relativistic and Quantum Cosmology | 15 |
| 124.791 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 124.792 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 124.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 124.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 124.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 124.899 | Thesis | 120 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

### Physiology

#### Prerequisites

A major in Physiology or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

#### Course of Study

At least 30 credits from:

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 |
| 162.760 | Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences | 30 |

either

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.771 | Analysis of Experiments for Researchers | 15 |

or

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 161.772 | Multivariate Analysis for Researchers | 15 |

And an approved selection of papers to give 120 credits from:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.702 | Endocrinology | 30 |
| 194.703 | Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology | 30 |
| 194.704 | Reproductive Physiology | 30 |
| 194.705 | Digestive Physiology | 30 |
| 194.706 | Respiratory Physiology | 30 |
| 194.707 | Perinatal Physiology | 30 |
| 194.708 | Sensory Physiology | 30 |
| 194.709 | Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | 30 |
| 194.731 | Animal Welfare Science | 30 |
| 194.732 | Advanced Cell Physiology | 30 |
| 194.791 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 194.795 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 194.799 | Research Report | 30 |

A research programme to a total of 120 credits made up of a combination of the following:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 194.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 194.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 194.899 | Thesis | 120 |

### Plant Biology

#### Prerequisite

A major in Plant Biology or Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology as prescribed for the BSc degree plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

#### Course of Study

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 162.760 | Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences | 30 |
| 120.713 | Advanced Topics in Plant Biology | 30 |

And a further 30 credits from approved subjects including:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.714 | Botanical Evolution | 15 |
| 120.715 | Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics | 30 |
| 120.791 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 120.793 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 122.703 | Gene Expression | 30 |
| 122.704 | Molecular Cell Biology | 30 |
| 122.712 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology | 30 |
| 162.704 | Current Topics in Microbiology | 30 |
| 203.711 | Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics | 30 |
| 203.752 | Computational Biology | 15 |
| 203.761 | Molecular Evolution | 15 |
| 203.762 | Genetic Analysis | 30 |
| 203.763 | Phylogenetics | 15 |
| 203.797 | Research Project in Molecular Biology | 15 |

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 120.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 120.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 120.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 120.899 | Thesis | 120 |

### Plant Breeding

#### Prerequisite

A major in a relevant biological science as defined for the BSc degree at Massey University (or an approved equivalent qualification).

#### Course of Study

A total of 30 credits selected from:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 |

And

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 151.709 | Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences | 15 | |

OR

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 162.760 | Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences | 30 | |

A further 60 credits comprising:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 283.707 | Plant Breeding | 30 | R 171.748 |
| 283.708 | Quantitative Plant Breeding | 30 | R 171.754 |

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 120/ 171.798 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 120/ 171.799 | Research Project | 30 | |
| 120/ 171.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 | |
| 120/ 171.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 | |
| 120/ 171.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

### Plant Protection

#### Prerequisite

A major in Plant Protection as prescribed for the BSc degree.

#### Course of Study

15 or 30 credits from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 | |
| 162.760 | Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences | 30 | |

And a further 105 or 90 credits to be selected from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 283.741 | Advanced Weed Science | 30 | R 171.745 |
| 285.711 | Integrated Pest Management | 30 | R 171.763 |
| 285.701 | Plant Pathology | 30 | P 171.384 or 171.387 or 285.301; R 171.765 |
| 285.712 | Plant Pathogenic Fungi | 30 | P 171/384 or 171.387 or 285.301; R 171.766 |
| 283.785 | Special Topic | 15 | R 171.785 |
| 283.786 | Special Topic | 30 | R 171.786 |
| 199.717 | Entomology | 30 | |

A research programme to a total of 120 credits made up of a combination of the following:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 171.798 | Research Report MSc | 30 | |
| 171.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 | |
| 171.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 | |
| 171.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

### Psychology

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give 120 credits together with a thesis of 120 credits.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 175.705 | Applied Behaviour Analysis | 15 |
| 175.710 | Psychology of Work | 15 |
| 175.712 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 175.713 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 175.716 | Psychology of Language and Communication | 15 |
| 175.717 | Psychology of Ageing | 15 |
| 175.718 | Postmodernism and Psychology | 15 |
| 175.719 | Applied Criminal Psychology | 15 |
| 175.720 | Advanced Psychology of Women | 15 |
| 175.721 | Child and Family Therapy | 15 |
| 175.722 | Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 |
| 175.723 | Experimental Psychology Project | 30 |
| 175.725 | Advanced Social Psychology | 30 |
| 175.728 | Counselling Psychology | 15 |
| 175.730 | Professional Practice in Psychology | 15 |
| 175.731 | Career Development and Assessment | 15 |
| 175.732 | Psychological Well-being in Organisations | 15 |
| 175.733 | Culture at Work | 15 |
| 175.734 | Child Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 |
| 175.735 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 175.736 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 175.737 | Occupational Psychology | 15 |
| 175.738 | Psychology Research: Principles of Design | 15 |
| 175.739 | Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness | 15 |
| 175.741 | Psychological Assessment in Organisations | 15 |
| 175.743 | Health Psychology: The Social Context | 15 |
| 175.744 | Health Psychology: Promoting Health | 15 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.746 | Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis | 15 | |
| 175.747 | The Psychology of Sport and Exercise | 15 | |
| 175.748 | The Psychology of Organisational Change | 15 | |
| 175.751 | Neuropsychological Rehabilitation | 15 | |
| 175.761 | Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | 15 | |
| 175.879 | Health Psychology Practicum | 30 | P at least two of 175.744, 175.743, 175.739; Permission of Head of School |
| 175.894 | Thesis (Part I) | 60 | |
| 175.895 | Thesis (Part I) | 30 | |
| 175.896 | Thesis (Part II) | 60 | |
| 175.898 | Thesis | 90 | |
| 175.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

Notes

1. Paper 175.738 is normally compulsory for all new students enrolling in postgraduate qualifications in Psychology.
2. For details concerning endorsement options, see the Regulations for MA in Psychology.
3. Students participating in the Industrial/Organisational programme, see the Regulations for BA (Hons) in Psychology.

## Quaternary Science

### Prerequisites

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Plant Biology, Ecology, Geography, Earth Science, Geology, Soil Science or Zoology.

### Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits together with a research programme to a total of 120 credits:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 145.702 | Alpine Geomorphology | 30 |
| 145.703 | Coastal Geomorphology | 30 |
| 145.704 | Quaternary Biogeography | 30 |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution | 30 |
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology | 30 |
| 196.726 | Plant Ecology | 30 |
| 199.718 | Biogeography and Systematics | 30 |
| 233.701 | Advanced Pedology | 30 |
| 233.702 | Advanced Quaternary Geology | 30 |
| 233.705 | Volcanology and Tephrochronology | 30 |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 |
| 233.708 | Geochemistry | 30 |
| 233.709 | Advanced Sedimentology | 30 |
| 233.756 | Environmental Geology | 30 |
| 120./145./189./ 196./199./233.791 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 120./145./189./ 196./199./233.792 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 120./145./189./ 196./199./233.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 120./145./196./ 199./233.897/189.895 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 120./145./196./ 199./233.898/189.896 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 120./145./189/196./199./233.899 | Thesis | 120 |

## Software Engineering

### Prerequisite

A major in Software Engineering as defined for the BSc degree.

### Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of at least 120 credits, together with a thesis to the value of 120 credits:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 158.729 | Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation | 15 | |
| 158.738 | Implementation and Management of Systems Security | 15 | |
| 158.751 | Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice | 15 | |
| 158.753 | Rapid Application Development | 15 | |
| 158.757 | User Interface Design and Evaluation | 15 | |
| 158.799 | Information Technology Research Project | 30 | |
| 158.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 | |
| 158.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 | |
| 158.899 | Thesis | 120 | |
| 159.731 | Studies in Computer Vision | 15 | |
| 159.732 | Studies in Computer Programming | 15 | |
| 159.733 | Studies in the Practice of Computing | 15 | |
| 159.734 | Studies in Machine Learning | 15 | |
| 159.735 | Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems | 15 | |
| 159.736 | Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture | 15 | |
| 159.737 | Studies in the Theory of Computing | 15 | |
| 159.740 | Studies in Intelligent Systems | 15 | |
| 159.793 | Project | 30 | |
| 159.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 | |
| 159.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 | |
| 159.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

## Soil Science

### Prerequisites

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Earth Science, Geology or Soil Science.

### Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items 189.798 to 189.899:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 189.752 | Advanced Soil Fertility | 30 |
| 189.753 | Soil and Land Evaluation | 30 |
| 189.754 | Advanced Soil Biology | 30 |
| 189.755 | Soil and Water Pollution | 30 |
| 189.757 | Advanced Soil Conservation | 15 |
| 189.758 | Advanced Soil Water Management | 15 |
| 233.701 | Advanced Pedology | 30 |
| 233.702 | Advanced Quaternary Geology | 30 |
| 233.705 | Volcanology and Tephrochronology | 30 |
| 233.706 | Environmental Geographical Information Systems | 30 |
| 233.707 | Environmental Remote Sensing | 30 |
| 233.708 | Geochemistry | 30 |
| 189.785 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 189.786 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 189.798 | Research Report | 30 |
| 189.895 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 189.896 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 189.899 | Thesis | 120 |

## Statistics

### Prerequisite

A major in Statistics as defined in the Schedule to the BSc Regulations plus 160.203 and 160.211.

### Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to a total of at least 120 credits, normally at least 90 credits selected from the following list. A further 30 credits may be selected from 700-level papers in Mathematics, Computer Science or related subjects. A thesis with a value of 120 credits. The course of study shall normally include 161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 161.702 | Theory of Linear Models | 15 | |
| 161.704 | Bayesian Statistics | 15 | |
| 161.705 | Advanced Statistical Inference | 15 | |
| 161.709 | Topic in Statistical Theory | 15 | |
| 161.721 | Design and Analysis of Experiments | 15 | |
| 161.723 | Theory of Multivariate Statistics | 15 | |
| 161.724 | Statistical Data Mining | 15 | P 161.324 or 161.777 |
| 161.725 | Statistical Quality Control | 15 | |
| 161.726 | Extensions to the Linear Model | 15 | |
| 161.728 | Contingency Table Analysis | 15 | |
| 161.729 | Topics in Applied Statistics | 15 | |
| 161.742 | Time Series Analysis | 15 | |
| 161.743 | Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis | 15 | |
| 161.749 | Topics in Applied Probability | 15 | |
| 161.770 | Statistical Consulting | 15 | |
| 161.771 | Analysis of Experiments for Researchers | 15 | |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 161.772 | Multivariate Analysis for Researchers | 15 | |
| 161.773 | Regression for Researchers | 15 | |
| 161.774 | Time Series for Researchers | 15 | |
| 161.775 | Sample Surveys | 15 | |
| 161.777 | Practical Data Mining | 15 | P 161.223 or PADR 161.324 |
| 161.778 | Biostatistics for Researchers | 15 | |
| 161.780 | Analysis Project | 15 | |
| 161.781 | Analysis Project | 15 | |
| 161.782 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 161.790 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 161.791 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 161.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 | |
| 161.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 | |
| 161.899 | Thesis | 120 | |

Note
Normally only one of 161.771 to 161.777 inclusive will be allowed.

Zoology

Prerequisites

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Zoology or a related discipline.

Course of Study

Two papers from 199.714, 199.717, 199.718, plus two approved papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits, together with a research programme to a total 120 credits.

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 199.714 | Animal Behaviour | 30 |
| 199.717 | Entomology | 30 |
| 199.718 | Biogeography and Systematics | 30 |
| 194.709 | Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | 30 |
| 199.790 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 199.791 | Special Topic | 30 |
| 199.798 | Research Report | 30 |

Up to two 700-level papers in Ecology, Conservation Biology or Physiology, subject to the approval of the Graduate Subject Advisor in Zoology.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 199.897 | Thesis (Year 1) | 60 |
| 199.898 | Thesis (Year 2) | 60 |
| 199.899 | Thesis | 120 |

# The Degree of Master of Technology
# MTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Master of Technology shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, comprising papers and/or research.
2. (a) The Master of Technology degree must include either 60 or 120 credits of research.
   (b) Papers for the degree will normally be those approved from the schedule which follows for the Degree of Master of Technology. Up to 30 credits may be approved from the 158.7xx series.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which a candidate will enrol for the degree of Master of Technology will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of a major in the Bachelor of Technology (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Technology

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 |
| 228.895 | Research Report | 60 |
| 228.899 | Thesis | 120 |

Notes
1. Other postgraduate papers from Schedules within the College of Sciences may be taken, subject to the approval of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
2. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Postgraduate Subject Leader to the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
3. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for Research Projects or Theses, depending upon the resources available.

# The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine
# MVM

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Entry Requirements

1. Candidates for the MVM shall have completed a veterinary degree. Candidates who have completed a Massey University BVSc, or a veterinary qualification that can be registered by the New Zealand Veterinary Council and is considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University BVSc can enrol for an MVM.

Course Requirements

2. (a) The course, for Massey BVSc graduates or their equivalent, shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits with papers to a minimum value of 60 credits and a maximum value of 90 credits and a research dissertation to the minimum value of 30 credits and a maximum value of 60 credits.
   (b) The papers may be selected from the list of papers listed below.

Endorsement

3. The MVM may be awarded with endorsement identifying the clinical veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time of the course approval by Academic Board and form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

### Schedule for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 118.751 | Canine and Feline Gastroenterology | 15 | R 195.751 |
| 118.752 | Canine and Feline Endocrinology | 15 | R195.752 |
| 118.753 | Canine and Feline Oncology | 15 | R 195.753 |
| 118.754 | Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians | 15 | R 195.754 |
| 118.755 | Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice | 15 | R 195.755 |
| 118.756 | Canine and Feline Neurology | 15 | R 195.756 |
| 118.757 | Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians | 15 | R 195.757 |
| 118.758 | Avian Medicine | 15 | R 195.758 |
| 118.759 | Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice | 15 | R 195.759 |
| 118.760 | Veterinary Law | 15 | R 195.760 |
| 118.770 | Ruminant Nutrition and Feeding Practice | 15 | R 195.770 |
| 118.799 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 118.811 | Research Report | 60 | |

## The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine (Biosecurity) MVM(Biosecurity)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Entry Requirements

Candidates for the MVM shall have completed a recognised veterinary or medical degree programme.

Course Requirements

The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 paper-based credits. These credits must be accumulated through successful completion of the eight defined papers outlined below.

Endorsement

This MVM degree will be identified with an endorsement in "Biosecurity".

### Schedule for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 195.740 | A Population Basis for Measuring Health | 15 |
| 195.741 | Techniques for Disease Outbreak Investigation | 15 |
| 195.742 | Disease Surveillance and Diagnostic Testing | 15 |
| 195.743 | Principles of Disease Control and Management | 15 |
| 195.744 | Risk and Decision-making During Disease Outbreaks | 15 |
| 195.745 | The Interface of Human and Animal Disease | 15 |
| 195.746 | Public Policy in the Context of Disease Management | 15 |
| 195.747 | The Economics of Animal Disease Control | 15 |

## The Degree of Master of Veterinary Science MVSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Entry Requirements

1. Candidates for the MVSc shall have completed a veterinary degree.

Course Requirements

2. (a) Candidates who have completed a Massey University BVSc, or a veterinary qualification that can be registered by the New Zealand Veterinary Council and is considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University BVSc, or a Postgraduate Diploma in an area of Veterinary Science, shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of a Research Methods paper of 15 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits in some branch of Veterinary Science.

   (b) Veterinary graduates who do not meet the requirements in 2(a) shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of papers to the value of 120 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

Endorsement

3. The MVSc may be awarded with endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time of the course approval by Academic Board and form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

### Schedule to the Degree of Master of Veterinary Science

Notes

1. Papers shall be selected from the118.7xx, 118.8xx, series and any other papers deemed appropriate by the Graduate Subject Adviser.
2. The selection of papers must be approved by the Academic Programme Director or equivalent.

Physiology and Anatomy

An approved selection of papers at 700- and 800-level from those listed for Physiology and Anatomy in the Schedule of Papers in the University Calendar and a thesis. The thesis shall be not less than 120 credits.

Veterinary Pathology and Public Health

An approved selection of papers at 700- and 800-level from those listed for Veterinary Pathology and Public Health in the Schedule of Papers in the University Calendar and a thesis. The thesis shall be not less than 120 credits.

Veterinary Clinical Sciences

An approved selection of papers at 700- and 800-level from those listed for Veterinary Clinical Sciences in the Schedule of Papers in the University Calendar and a thesis. The thesis shall be not less than 120 credits.

## The Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies
## MVS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits selected from the118.7xx,118.8xx, 117.7xx, 117.8xx, 194.7xx, and 194.8xx, or equivalent level courses offered by the University and approved by Academic Board for inclusion in the course of specific candidates. The courses undertaken must include a dissertation (60 credits) or a thesis embodying the results of original research (120 credits). At least one of the courses shall be an 800-level course (dissertation, thesis or advanced study course).

Endorsement

2. The degree will be granted with an endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time the course of study is approved by Academic Board and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

# Postgraduate Diplomas

## The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce
## PGDipAgriCommerce

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. The course of study shall include one of 119.751, or 112.748 or 112.701, the remainder being an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedule to the MAgriCommerce. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (239.798) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) or an approved alternative 15 credit research approaches paper, and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 239.785 and/or 239.786.

## The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience
## PGDipAgriScience

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. The course of study shall include an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedule for the Degree of Master of AgriScience. Where less than 120 credits have been specified for any programme, up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Up to 45 credits from Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786 may be included. Not more than 30 credits of Professional Development, 5 Credit, papers shall be included.

Subjects

The subjects of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations are Agriculture, Equine, Horticulture and Life Cycle Assessment.

1. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Advisor to the appropriate Programme Coordinator.
2. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for research projects, depending upon the resources available.

Agriculture

Course of Study

1. An approved selection of papers from at least two subject areas (as denoted by prefix number) from the 117.7xx, 119.7xx, 189.7xx, 238.7xx and 283.7xx papers listed in the Schedule to the Degree of Master of AgriScience.
2. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (238.798) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786.

Equine

Course of Study

1. At least one paper from 286.711 or 117.763; and 286.701 or 117.777, and
2. An approved selection of papers from the 112.7xx, 117.7xx, 119.7xx, 189.7xx, 238.7xx and 283.7xx papers listed in the Schedule for the Master of AgriScience.
3. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (238.798) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

Horticulture

Course of Study

1. An approved selection of papers from at least two subject areas (as denoted by prefix number) from the 284.7xx, 112.7xx, 119.7xx, 189.7xx, 238.7xx papers, 283.7xx and 285.7xx, papers listed in the Schedule to the Master of AgriScience.

2. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (238.798) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786.

Life Cycle Assessment

Course of Study

1. An approved selection of papers from:

   (a) the 111.7xx, 117.xxx, 171.7xx, 189.7xx, 238.7xx papers listed in the Schedule to the Master of AgriScience; and

   (b) papers 238.700, 238.710, 328.711 and 238.712.

2. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (238.798) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786.

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Applied Science
## PGDipApplSc

**No new enrolments from 2009**

Alternate programmes are described in this calendar as follows: PGDipAgriCommerce, page 264; PGDipAgriScience, page 264; PGDipEnvMgmt, page 266.

Students enrolled for this programme in 2008 may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Calendar.

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management
## PGDipConMgt

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management candidates shall pass a selection of papers from the Master of Construction Management Schedule to a minimum value of 120 credits.

2. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management are those listed in the Schedule for these regulations. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects.

3. The Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in a subject as follows:

   (a) For an endorsement in Resource Management the following papers must be passed: 114.702, 114.731, 152.752; plus 30 credits chosen from 114.710, 114.723, 287.730.

   (b) For an endorsement in Facilities Management the following papers must be passed: 114.702, 127.700, 138.761, 142.743; plus 30 credits chosen from 114.731, 218.760 (recommended), 114.723, 119.728 or 119.729, 130.705, 132.731, 152.752 and 178.730.

   (c) For an endorsement in Building Technology the following papers must be passed: 127.700, 218.760 or 218.761, 142.743.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114.702 | Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations | 30 | |
| 114.710 | Organisational Learning | 30 | |
| 114.723 | Performance Management | 30 | |
| 114.731 | Advanced Occupational Safety and Health | 30 | |
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 | |
| 127.700 | Property Studies | 30 | |
| 130.705 | Emergency Management | 30 | |
| 132.731 | Planning Law | 30 | |
| 138.757 | Renewable Energy Resources Engineering | 15 | |
| 218.760 | Indoor Air Quality | 15 | R 138.760 |
| 218.761 | Design and Management of Healthy Buildings | 15 | R138.761 |
| 228.740 | Energy Policy | 15 | R 142.740 |
| 228.741 | Energy Systems | 15 | R 142.741 |
| 228.742 | Energy Economics | 15 | R 142.742 |
| 228.743 | Energy Management | 15 | R 142.743 |
| 228.744 | Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems | 15 | P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.744 |
| 228.745 | Renewable Energy Conversion Devices | 15 | R 172.745 |
| 228.746 | Renewable Energy Resources | 15 | R 142.746 |
| 228.747 | Renewable Energy Systems Design | 15 | P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.747 |
| 228.748 | Greenhouse Science and Policy | 15 | R 142.748 |
| 228.750 | Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development | 15 | R 142.750 |
| 228.756 | Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing) | 15 | R 142.756 |
| 228.757 | Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology) | 15 | P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757 |
| 228.759 | Applied Energy Management | 15 | R 142.759 |
| 228.769 | Energy-Efficient Building Design | 15 | R 142.769 |
| 287.730 | Quality Management | 30 | R 143.719 |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 | Note |
| 178.730 | Economics for Non-Economists | 15 | |
| 216.798 | Research Report | 30 | |

Note

152.752 Project Management is restricted against 152.252 Project Management and 215.322 Project Engineering for students who have passed 152.252 or 215.322 in their undergraduate studies.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering
# PGDipE

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the Schedule below, or from the Schedule for the Master of Engineering or from other approved papers. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 60 credits may be approved from postgraduate papers chosen from other Schedules within the College of Sciences.

2. Candidates who have gained at least 450 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided:
   (a) that the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) that the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering; and
   (c) that should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which the candidate will enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of the major in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the diploma received by the candidate at graduation.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | |
| 228.791 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 228.792 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 228.772 | Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering | 30 | |
| 228.894 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 228.895 | Research Report | 60 | |
| 228.896 | Research Report – Industrial Automation | 60 | |
| 141.706 | Food Process Engineering | 30 | |
| 141.708 | Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage | 15 | |
| 141.714 | Practical Rheology | 15 | |
| 141.802 | Research Report: Food | 30 | |
| 141.803 | Research Report: Food | 60 | |
| 228.756 | Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing) | 15 | R 142.756 |
| 228.757 | Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology) | 15 | P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757 |
| 280.760 | Industrial Refrigeration | 15 | R 142.760 |
| 228.793 | Special Topic in Industrial Automation | 30 | R 143.711 |
| 228.774 | Advanced Topics in Information Sciences and Technology | 30 | R 143.760 |
| 228.801 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 228.894 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 216.771 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 216.773 | Special Topic in Technology and Engineering | 30 | |
| 216.781 | Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering | 30 | |
| 216.798 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 216.799 | Research Report | 60 | |
| 228.895 | Research Report | 60 | |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management
# PGDipEnvMgmt

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Students are required to take 188.763 Advanced Environmental Management (30 credits) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers as in the Schedule to the Master in Environmental Management. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (188.788) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 188.785 and/or 188.786.

Subjects

The subject of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations is Life Cycle Assessment.

1. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Advisor to the appropriate Programme Coordinator.

2. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for research projects, depending upon the resources available.

Life Cycle Assessment

Course of Study

1. Papers 188.763, 238.700, 238.710, 328.711 and 238.712

2. An approved selection of papers from the Schedule to the Master of Environmental Management.

3. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (188.788) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 188.785 and/or 188.786.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Ergonomics
# PGDipErg

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Ergonomics

All papers are compulsory. A total of 120 credits is required.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 128.702 | Work Capacity and Performance | 15 | |
| 128.705 | Ergonomics Analysis | 30 | |
| 128.706 | Micro/Macro Ergonomics | 30 | |
| 128.707 | People, Technology and Design | 15 | |
| 114.790 | Advanced Research Methods in Human Resource Management | 30 | |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology
# PGDipFoodTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits.
2. The programme shall consist of three parts:
   (a) A compulsory programme of 30 credits selected from papers listed in Schedule A;
   (b) A limited elective programme of 30, 45, 60, 75 or 90 credits selected from papers listed in Schedule B; and
   (c) Other approved paper(s) to a maximum value of 30 credits.
3. Candidates who have gained at least 450 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Technology (Honours) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided:
   (a) that the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) that the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology; and
   (c) that should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements of the Bachelor Degree have been completed.

Schedule A

Minimum of 30 credits selected from:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.702 | Food Product and Process Development | 30 |
| 141.703 | Food Chemistry and Physics | 30 |
| 141.706 | Food Process Engineering | 30 |

Schedule B

Limited elective papers; each student shall select a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 90 credits from the following papers:[1]

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | |
| or | | | |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 | Note 2 |
| 141.708 | Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage | 15 | |
| 141.709 | Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry | 15 | |
| 141.714 | Practical Rheology | 15 | |
| 141.796 | Advanced Topics in Food Engineering | 15 | |
| 151.707 | Food Technology/Nutrition Interface | 15 | |
| 284.741 | Post-harvest Physiology | 30 | R 171.749 |

Notes
1 Not all papers will be offered every year.
2 Students planning to enrol in research-based postgraduate programmes are required to select 119.728.

Schedule C

Other papers to a maximum value of 45 credits may be drawn from the papers below or from other Schedules of 700-level papers within the College of Sciences.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 141.716 | Research Report (Food) | 30 |
| 141.794 | Special Topic | 15 |
| 141.795 | Special Topic | 15 |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science
# PGDipHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science candidates shall pass a selection of papers from the BHlthSc(Hons) Schedule to a minimum value of 120 credits.
2. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science are those listed in the Schedule for the BHlthSc(Hons). The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed, with an endorsement in a subject requiring 90 credits or more in that subject.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences PGDipInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the subjects listed in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours or other approved papers. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

2. Candidates who have gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (including at least 60 credits at 300-level in the majoring subject) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided that:

   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;

   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences; and

   (c) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences are: Computer Science, Decision Science, Industrial Mathematics and Statistics, Information Technology, Mathematics and Statistics; the Schedules are as specified for the degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed with an endorsement requiring 60 credits or more in a subject.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management PGDipL&SCM

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits.

2. (a) The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management must include 90 credits from the schedule which follows and include a research methods paper (119.729 Research Methods or 152.781 Advanced Research Methods) for students progressing to Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management.

   (b) Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Schedule to the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management

(a) Core papers to the value of 60 credits:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 240.753 | Supply Chain System Analysis | 15 | R 112.753 |
| 240.754 | Supply Chain Optimisation | 15 | R 112.754 |
| 240.755 | Executive Supply Chain Management | 30 | R 112.751 or 112.755 |
| 240.756 | Business Systems and Value Chain Management | 15 | 240.756 |

(b) A further 60 credits of approved 700-level papers which may include:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 240.758 | Research Methods in Supply Chain Management | 30 | |
| or | | | |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 | |
| or | | | |
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business | 30 | |
| 240.752 | Integrated Logistics | 30 | (R 115.261)* or 112.752 |
| 240.757 | Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects | 15 | |
| 287.730 | Quality Management | 30 | R 143.719 |
| 287.735 | Quality Improvement | 15 | R 143.785 |
| 287.736 | Service Quality | 15 | R 143.786 |
| 287.738 | Quality and Production | 15 | R 143.788 |
| 152.752 | Project Management | 30 | |
| 228.733 | Packaging Technology II | 15 | R 183.746 |

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Manufacturing Leadership PGDipML

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

Compulsory papers (120 credits)

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 287.721 | Rapid Response Manufacturing Systems | 30 | R 140.721 |
| 287.703 | Product Development Management | 30 | R 183.703 |
| 240.752 | Integrated Logistics | 30 | |
| 287.730 | Quality Management | 30 | R 143.719 |

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the diploma by another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the diploma more applicable to their needs.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Resource and Environmental Management
# PGDipMäoriResEnvMgmt

Students previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Resource Development prior to 2005 may elect to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Resource and Environmental Management with full transfer of credit for papers already passed. Please contact the Academic Director, College of Sciences for programme approval.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Mäori Resource and Environmental Management shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits in papers at the 700-level or above.

(a) Core papers to the value of 60 credits selected from the following schedule including 235.701 Mäori Values and Resource Management:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 235.701 | Mäori Values and Resource Management | 15 | |
| 235.702 | Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Whenua | 15 | |
| 235.703 | Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Fresh Water | 15 | |
| 235.704 | Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Flora and Fauna | 15 | |
| 235.705 | Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Foreshore and Oceans | 15 | |
| 235.706 | Maara kai – Traditional and Contemporary Mäori Food Production | 15 | |
| 235.707 | Mäori Natural Resource Policy | 30 | |

(b) Approved electives to the value of 60 credits selected from the following schedule:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.751 | Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management | 30 | P 111.351 or 119.381; R 111.752 |
| 119.731 | Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy | 15 | R 111.755 |
| 119.715 | Sustainable Agricultural Systems | 15 | R 111.756 |
| 112.748 | Agribusiness Management | 30 | |
| 119.729 | Research Methods | 15 | |
| 131.701 | Development and Underdevelopment | 30 | |
| 131.702 | Development Management | 30 | |
| 132.730 | Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques | 30 | |
| 132.735 | Natural Resource Planning | 30 | |
| 141.702 | Food Product and Process Development | 30 | |
| 150.701 | Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Mäori Development | 30 | |
| 150.714 | Ta Te Mäori Rangahau Korero: Mäori Research Methodologies | 30 | |
| 152.701 | Advanced Management | 30 | |
| 152.702 | Advanced Strategic Management | 30 | |
| 152.781 | Advanced Research Methods in Business | 30 | |
| 157.711 | Information Management | 15 | |
| 178.728 | Benefit-Cost Analysis and Environmental Benefit Evaluation | 15 | |
| 178.762 | Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists | 30 | |
| 188.705 | Natural Resource Policy | 15 | |
| 188.763 | Advanced Environmental Management | 30 | |
| 196.712 | Aquatic Ecology | 30 | |
| 232.701 | Conservation Biology | 30 | |
| 232.702 | Freshwater Ecosystem Management | 30 | |
| 232.703 | Wildlife Management | 30 | C 232.701 or 196.713 |
| 235.790 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 235.791 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 235.792 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 235.799 | Research Report | 30 | |

or alternative papers including a Special Topic or Research Report as approved by the Academic Director.

Notes

1. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the core papers may be allowed to offer for approval another paper which they have not already passed.
2. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil the special requirements unless exemption is formally approved.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems
# PGDipQS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma, a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 287.730 | Quality Management | 30 | R 143.719 |

OR

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 287.733 | Quality Management for Medical Laboratories | 30 | R 143.796 |

AND

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 287.732 | Quality Assurance Project | 30 | R 143.729 |

Plus 60 credits taken from:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 287.731 | Statistical Methods for Quality | 30 | R 143.709 |
| 287.735 | Quality Improvement | 15 | R 143.785 |
| 287.736 | Service Quality | 15 | R 143.786 |
| 287.737 | Quality and People | 15 | R 143.787 |
| 287.738 | Quality and Production | 15 | R 143.788 |
| 240.753 | Supply Chain System Analysis | 15 | |
| 240.754 | Supply Chain Optimisation | 15 | |
| 287.703 | Product Development Management | 30 | R 183.703 |
| 240.752 | Integrated Logistics | 30 | |
| xxx.7xx | Approved 700-level Massey elective(s) up to 30 credits value | | |

2. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Science
# PGDipSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Science shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from one or more of the subjects listed in the Schedule for the Master of Science degree Regulations and may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

2. Candidates who have gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including at least 60 credits at 300-level in the majoring subject) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Diploma provided that:

   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;

   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science; and

   (c) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science are those listed in the Schedule for the Degree of Master of Science. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed with an endorsement requiring 60 credits or more in a subject.

# The Postgraduate Diploma in Technology
# PGDipTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Technology shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the Schedule below or from the Schedule for the Master of Technology or from other approved papers. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 60 credits may be approved from postgraduate papers chosen from other Schedules within the College of Sciences.

2. Candidates who have gained at least 450 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Technology (Honours) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided that:

   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;

   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology; and

   (c) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which the candidate will enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of the major in the Bachelor of Technology (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the diploma received by the candidate at graduation.

## Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.728 | Research Practice | 15 | |
| 138.757 | Renewable Energy Resources Engineering | 15 | |
| 228.791 | Special Topic | 15 | |
| 228.792 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| 228.772 | Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering | 30 | |
| 228.894 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 228.895 | Research Report | 60 | |
| 280.711 | Microbial and Enzyme Technology | 30 | R 142.711 |
| 228.740 | Energy Policy | 15 | R 142.740 |
| 228.741 | Energy Systems | 15 | R 142.741 |
| 228.742 | Energy Economics | 15 | R 142.742 |
| 228.743 | Energy Management | 15 | R 142.743 |
| 228.744 | Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems | 15 | P 142.741 or 228.741 R 142.744 |
| 228.745 | Renewable Energy Conversion Devices | 15 | P 142.741 or 228.741 R 142.745 |
| 228.746 | Renewable Energy Resources | 15 | R 142.746 |
| 228.747 | Renewable Energy Systems Design | 15 | P 142.741 or 228.741 R142.747 |
| 228.748 | Greenhouse Science and Policy | 15 | R 142.747 |
| 228.750 | Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development | 15 | R 142.748 |
| 228.741 | Advanced Energy Management | 30 | R 142.741 |
| 228.756 | Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing) | 15 | R 142.756 |
| 228.757 | Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology) | 15 | P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757 |
| 228.759 | Applied Energy Management | 15 | R 142.759 |
| 280.760 | Industrial Refrigeration | 15 | R 142.760 |
| 228.766 | Integrated Energy Resource Planning | 15 | P 142.740 or 142.741 or 228.740 or 228.741 R 142.766 |
| 228.767 | Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis | 15 | P 142.748 or 228.748 R142.767 |
| 228.768 | Energy Performance of Buildings | 15 | P 142.759 or 142.743 or 228.759 or 228.743 R 142.768 |
| 228.769 | Energy-Efficient Building Design | 15 | R 142.769 |
| 228.771 | Advanced Topics in Biotechnology | 30 | R 142.771 |
| 287.739 | Quality Systems | 30 | R 143.791 |
| 287.792 | Special Topics in Quality Management | 30 | R 143.792 |
| 228.894 | Research Report | 30 | |
| 228.895 | Research Report | 60 | |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 287.701 | Product Development Process | 30 | R 183.701 |
| 287.702 | Product Design Techniques | 30 | R 183.702 |
| 287.703 | Product Development Management | 30 | R 183.703 |
| 228.731 | Packaging Technology | 30 | R 183.712 |
| 287.791 | Advanced Topics in Product Development | 30 | R 183.716 |
| 228.775 | Advanced Topics in Packaging Technology | 30 | R 183.718 |
| 228.732 | Packaging Materials | 30 | R 183.719 |
| 238.700 | Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles | 15 | |
| 238.710 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods | 15 | |
| 238.711 | Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies | 15 | |
| 238.712 | Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory | 15 | |
| 503.720 | Product Development Strategy and Portfolio Management | 5 | R 183.720 |
| 503.721 | Product Development Process and Market Research | 5 | R 183.721 |
| 503.722 | Product Development Resources and Performance Evaluation | 5 | R 183.722 |

Note

1. Certain restrictions apply on the 142.74x series. These may not exceed in total 50% of the minimum credits needed from all taught papers.

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Clinical Science PGDipVCS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits selected from approved 700- and 800-level papers offered in Veterinary Science. The course may include a research report of 60 credits.

Subjects

2. Subjects will be those approved in the discipline of veterinary science.

Endorsement

3. The PGDipVCS may be awarded with endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time of the course approval by Academic Board and form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Preventive Medicine PGDipVPM

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

*Course Requirements*

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits selected from approved 700- and 800-level papers in disease prevention and health management of livestock. The course may include a research report of 60 credits.

Subjects

2. Subjects will be those approved in the discipline of Veterinary Science.

## The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Public Health PGDipVPH

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits selected from approved 700- and 800-level papers in diagnostic pathology, meat hygiene, public health or state veterinary medicine. The course may include a research report of 60 credits.

Subjects

2. Subjects will be those approved in the discipline of Veterinary Science.

Note

Candidates shall have been admitted to a Degree of BVSc at this University or have passed in subjects substantially equivalent to:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 227.302 | Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology | 23 |
| 227.303 | Veterinary Parasitic Diseases | 19 |
| 227.401 | Veterinary Pathology | 10 |

and have been admitted with equivalent status.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# Postgraduate Certificates

## Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) PGCertPD(Elect & ICT)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission to the Course

1. Before enrolment for this Certificate a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree in engineering, technology, computer science or information technology, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status.
2. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Director, Engineering and Technology.

Structure of the Course

3. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) a candidate shall pass the prescribed modules/papers/courses to the value of 60 credits.

Transfers and Cross-credits

4. No credit will be granted towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) from a completed University qualification. Candidates may be permitted to transfer credit of up to 30 credits from equivalent papers (not including paper 228.754) taken with another provider of the qualification.

### Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT)

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 228.751 | Technical Update | 15 |
| 228.752 | Essential Professional Studies | 15 |
| 228.753 | Sector Study | 15 |
| 228.754 | Integrated Professional Studies | 15 |

## The Postgraduate Certificate in Science PGCertSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission to the Course

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science shall be subject to the approval of the Director of Graduate Studies, College of Sciences.

Structure of the Course

2. The Postgraduate Certificate in Science shall comprise a minimum of 60 credits. Papers may be selected from the Schedules for any postgraduate programme offered by the College of Sciences. 15 credits may be approved from papers in other postgraduate programmes.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who, having completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and wishing to continue to a postgraduate diploma, will not be awarded the certificate. If the certificate has been awarded the candidate must surrender the certificate if he/she wishes to credit the certificate papers to a postgraduate diploma.

COURSE REGULATIONS

# Massey University Qualifications

| | Page |
|---|---|
| Undergraduate Degree | |
| Bachelor of Philosophy | 280 |
| Postgraduate Degree | |
| Master of Philosophy | 280 |
| Doctoral Degrees | |
| Doctor of Business and Administration | 281 |
| Doctor of Clinical Psychology | 282 |
| Doctor of Education | 284 |
| Doctor of Philosophy | 285 |
| Doctor of Science | 287 |
| Doctor of Literature | 288 |

| | Page |
|---|---|
| University Certificates | |
| Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages | 288 |
| Certificate in Foundation Studies | 289 |
| Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages | 289 |
| Certificate in Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages | 290 |
| Certificate of University Preparation | 290 |
| Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages | 291 |
| Foundation Certificate in Academic English | 291 |
| Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English | 292 |

# Undergraduate Degree

## The Degree of Bachelor of Philosophy
## BPhil

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer to General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, page 00.)

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Philosophy shall be at the discretion of the Academic Board.
2. Before enrolment for the degree candidates shall:
   (a) have completed the prerequisites set out in Regulation 5 or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have attained a standard of knowledge that will enable them to undertake the course.

Course of Study

3. The candidates shall follow a course of full-time study in a special branch of one of the subjects listed in Regulation 5 for at least one academic year.
4. There shall be a written examination, and the candidates may also be required to present themselves for a practical and an oral examination; they shall also be required to submit a thesis, which shall embody the results obtained by the candidates in an original investigation in some branch of the chosen subject. The thesis requirements shall be determined by the Academic Board.
5. The subjects of the examination, one of which must be offered by the candidate, and the prerequisites, are:
   (a) Veterinary Science

| Subject | Prerequisite |
|---|---|
| Anatomy | Third Examination BVSc |
| Animal Science | Third Examination BVSc |
| Physiology | Third Examination BVSc |
| Veterinary Ethology | Third Examination BVSc |
| Clinical Biochemistry | Fourth Examination BVSc |
| Pharmacology | Fourth Examination BVSc |
| Microbiology | Fourth Examination BVSc |
| Parasitology | Fourth Examination BVSc |
| Pathology | Fourth Examination BVSc |

   (b) Engineering and Technology
   For all Engineering and Technology subjects, candidates must have completed the Third Part in the appropriate major. Refer to BE (Hons), BFoodTech (Hons) and BTech (Hons) regulations for list of subjects available.

# Postgraduate Degree

## The Degree of Master of Philosophy
## MPhil

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer to General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, page 00.)

Part II

1. Candidates for the degree of Master of Philosophy shall, before enrolment:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission in the College in which it is proposed to enrol to either a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree or
   (b) have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to pursue a course of study for the degree in a College other than that in which they qualified for admission either to a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree or
   (c) have such other qualifications as the Academic Board may accept.
2. Except as provided in Regulations 1, 3 and 4, candidates shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue the course of study.
3. Candidates who have been enrolled on the basis of a Bachelor's Degree for which the required course of study was of three years' duration shall be required to take the examinations in an approved set of advanced level papers in the proposed field of study equivalent in amount to one year of full-time study.
4. In special circumstances, and subject to Regulation 3, the Academic Board may at its discretion modify for candidates the requirements of the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue their course of study. Modifications that may be permitted under this Regulation are substitution, wholly or in part, of a thesis for required course work, and substitution of other requirements for a thesis.
5. The degree shall be awarded on the combined result of the papers (where applicable) and a pass in the thesis (where applicable). In Colleges where the College Masterate is awarded with classes of honours, the Master of Philosophy degree may be awarded with distinction for a result of the same standard as that required for first class honours in the College Masterate.

# Doctoral Degrees

## The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration
## DBA

**Course Regulations**

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Business and Administration candidates shall:
   (a) have completed the requirements for a relevant Massey University Bachelors (Hons) or Master's Degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours or the equivalent; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of senior management experience to benefit from the course.

Registration

2. An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee, after consultation with the College of Business about eligibility, programme structure and commencement date, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course shall be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board after the candidate meets specific grade performance standards in the papers in 5(a) below. For the purpose of Regulations 4 and 9, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of the provisional registration unless otherwise specified by the Academic Board. Candidates will be allocated supervisors at the time of confirmation.

Conditions of Studentship

4. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration shall be three years (36 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. For part-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be four years (48 months) and the maximum six years (72 months) from the date of registration.

Programme of Study

5. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 360 credits, undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the Schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specific performance standards in both the papers and the thesis.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| (a) | | | |
| 115.901 | Advanced Research Seminar | 30 | |
| 115.902 | Advanced Studies in Business and Administration | 30 | |
| 115.903 | Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration | 30 | P 115.901 Advanced Research Seminar |
| 115.910 | Special Topic in an Appropriate Disciplinary Area | 30 | |
| (b) | | | |
| 115.999 | Thesis | 240 | |

Papers

6. The various requirements for course work prescribed in 5(a) will be in accordance with procedures as laid down by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Business, which will be made known to the candidate prior to provisional registration. This information will also include the required performance standards that will be required for transition into 5(b) prior to the formal registration of candidates for the thesis.

Thesis

7. The thesis needs to demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which is considered to be a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in business and administration. The thesis shall be an integrated report on the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases.

   Where a number of studies are submitted for examination, the candidate shall be required to demonstrate the relationship between them. The thesis may also consist of a balance of published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

Thesis Supervision

8. Once the candidate is enrolled in 5 (b) above, there shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and normally at least one co-supervisor. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice each year, the supervisor(s) shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory, subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Thesis Examination

9. Once the thesis is completed the candidate shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall be submitted for examination no later than the time specified in Regulation 4 excluding periods of suspension (maximum of one year full-time equivalent). In special circumstances, the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full-time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:
   (a) four copies of the thesis, not exceeding 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography), embodying the results of the candidate's research in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University
   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each copy of the thesis
   (c) a statement signed by the supervisor stating that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations
   (d) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:
      (i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
      (ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate has been appropriately acknowledged;
      (iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and
      (iv) the thesis does not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

The Examination Process

10. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, which shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the

academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an Oral Examination not proceed and that the candidate be failed.

11. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Academic Board on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
    (a) Pass without emendation
    (b) Emendations required
    The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
    (c) Further research and re-examination required
    The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulations 9 and 10 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
    (d) Fail
    The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

12. The combined assessment of the papers and the thesis will form the total examination for the degree of Doctor of Business and Administration.

Right of Appeal

13. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Appeals Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

## The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology DClinPsych

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology candidates shall:
    (a) have completed the requirements for a relevant Massey University Bachelor (Hons) or Master's degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours, or the equivalent; the qualifying degree must include a research component constituting at least 25% of the qualification;
    (b) have passed the following papers, or their equivalents, in their qualifying degree: 175.738, and at least five papers from 175.701, 175.707, 175.708, 175.721, 175.722, 175.727, and
    (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have demonstrated that they have sufficient personal qualities, ethical standards, and professional potential and have satisfied the DClinPsych selection panel as to their suitability to undertake a research-oriented and professional course of study which satisfies the eligibility requirements to practice as a Registered Psychologist in accordance with the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act of 2003, or as amended.
    (d) During the period of enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology candidates shall continue to meet the requirements of 1(c).

Registration

2. An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for admission to the Clinical Psychology Programme on the appropriate form and undergo a personal interview before a selection panel who will also consider prior professional experience (if any), a personal statement of intent and career goals, and letters of recommendation from relevant professionals familiar with the candidate's academic and practical work. Upon notification of acceptance to the Clinical Psychology Programme, an intending candidate for the DClinPsych degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee after consultation with the Clinical Psychology Coordinator about eligibility, programme structure and commencement date, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course are to be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration and appoint the supervisors.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board after the student meets specified grade performance standards in papers 175.833and 175.920 from sections 5 (a) and (b) of the schedule below and one satisfactory half yearly report for 175.991 Thesis Part A. For the purposes of Regulations 4 and 9, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration unless otherwise specified by Academic Board.

Conditions of Studentship

4. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be three years (36 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. Under exceptional circumstances a part-time programme of six years (72 months) will be approved, subject to approval of the Clinical Programme Coordinator and the Head of School.

Programme of Study

5. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 360 credits undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specified performance standards in the academic papers, the clinical practicum papers, the internship, and the thesis.

## Schedule for the degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| (a) | | |
| 175.833 | Advanced Clinical Neuropsychology | 15 |
| 175.834 | Advanced Clinical Practice in Psychology | 15 |
| (b) | | |
| 175.920 | Clinical Psychology Practicum I | 15 |
| 175.921 | Clinical Psychology Practicum II | 15 |
| 175.922 | Clinical Psychology Internship | 60 |
| (c) | | |
| 175.991 | Thesis Part A | 90 |
| 175.992 | Thesis Part B | 90 |
| 175.993 | Thesis Part C | 60 |

Papers, Practica, and Internship

6. The various requirements for course work, practica, and internship prescribed in 5 (a) and 5 (b) will comply with procedures as laid down by the Clinical Programme Coordinator of the School of Psychology and by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, which will be made known to the candidate prior to provisional registration. This information will also include the required performance standards that will be required for successful completion of the practica and for successfully passing the oral examination that occurs at the conclusion of the internship. The requirements for transition to full registration is that the candidate must meet specified grade performance standards in papers 175.833 and 175.920 in section 5 (a) and (b) of the schedule above and one satisfactory half yearly report for 175.991 Thesis Part A.

Thesis

7. The thesis needs to demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which is considered to be a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. The thesis shall be an integrated report on the candidate's supervised research work, including at least one empirically validated illustration of the contribution of the thesis research to clinical practice, completed during the internship. The thesis may consist of the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

Thesis Supervision

8. There shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the School of Psychology at the University, and at least one co-supervisor. In addition there will be a mentor who is a member of the Clinical Psychology Programme staff. Together these three individuals will constitute a Thesis Supervisory Committee which shall monitor progress towards established time-lines and ensure that the thesis works meets the objectives of contribution to clinical knowledge. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice a year during the thesis period the Supervisory Committee shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Thesis Examination

9. Once the thesis is completed the candidate shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall be submitted for examination no later than the times specified in Regulation 4. Such time shall exclude any period of suspension (maximum of one year full time equivalent). In special circumstances the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:
   (a) four copies of a thesis, not exceeding 65,000 words (excluding appendices and references) embodying the results of the candidate's research and demonstration of practical application, in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University;
   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis, not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each thesis;
   (c) a statement signed by the supervisor that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of these regulations;
   (d) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:
      (i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
      (ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate has been appropriately acknowledged;
      (iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and
      (iv) the thesis does not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and references).

The Examination Process

10. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the thesis subject area, which shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the Convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an Oral Examination not proceed and that the candidate be failed.

11. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a report to the Academic Board on the whole examination, and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
   (a) Pass without emendation
   (b) Emendations required
   The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(c) Further research and re-examination required
The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulation 9 and 10 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and re-submit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(d) Fail
The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

The combined assessment of the thesis and the candidate's professional practice following the internship final examination (as specified in 6 above) will form the total examination for the award of the Doctor of Clinical Psychology degree.

Right of Appeal

12. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

# The Degree of Doctor of Education
# EdD

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Education candidates shall:
   (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Massey University Bachelors (Hons) or Master's Degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours or the equivalent; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional leadership experience in education to benefit from the course.

Registration

2. An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee, after consultation with the Director, Graduate Studies of the College of Education about eligibility, programme structure and commencement date, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course are to be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board after the student meets specified grade performance standards in the papers in sections 5(a) below. For the purposes of Regulations 4 and 9, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration unless otherwise specified by Academic Board. Candidates will be allocated supervisors at the time of confirmation.

Conditions of Studentship

4. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be three years (36 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. For part-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be four years (48 months) and the maximum will be six years (72 months) from the date of registration.

Programme of Study

5. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 360 credits, undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the Schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specified performance standards in both the papers and the thesis.

| (a) | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 180.910 | Advanced Research and Evaluation Methodology | 30 | P 180.911, 180.912 |
| 180.911 | Advanced Professional Education | 30 | |
| 180.912 | Advanced Studies in Education | 30 | P 180.911 |
| 180.929 | Advanced Directed Study in Education | 30 | P 180.910, 180.911, 180.912 |
| (b) | | | |
| 180.930 | Thesis Doctor of Education | 240 | |

Papers

6. The various requirements for course work prescribed in 5(a) will be in accordance with procedures specified by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education, which will be made known to the candidate prior to provisional registration. This information will also include details of the performance standards that will be required for transition into 5(b) prior to the formal registration of the candidate for the thesis.

Thesis

7. The thesis needs to demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which is a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in professional education. The thesis shall be an integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases.

   Where a number of studies are submitted for examination, the candidate shall be required to demonstrate the relationship between them. The thesis may also consist of the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

Thesis Supervision

8. There shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and normally at least one co-supervisor. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice each year during the thesis period, the supervisor(s) shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory, subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Thesis Examination

9. Once the thesis is completed the candidate shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall normally be submitted for examination not later than the times specified in Regulation 4. Such time shall

exclude any period of suspension (maximum of one year full-time equivalent). In special circumstances, the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full-time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:

(a) four copies of the thesis, not exceeding 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography) embodying the results of the candidate's research in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University

(b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis, not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each thesis

(c) a statement signed by the supervisor stating that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations

(d) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:

(i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;

(ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate has been appropriately acknowledged;

(iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and

(iv) the thesis does not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

The Examination Process

10. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, which shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from out-side New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be sub-mitted for examination. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an oral examination not proceed, and that the candidate be failed.

11. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Academic Board on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:

(a) Pass without emendation

(b) Emendations required
The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(c) Further research and re-examination required
The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulations 9 and 10 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(d) Fail
The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

12. The combined assessment of the papers and the thesis will form the total examination for the degree of Doctor of Education.

Right of Appeal

13. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Appeals Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

## The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
## PhD

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy candidates shall:

(a) have completed the requirements for a relevant Massey University Bachelor's (Hons) or Master's Degree with First or Second Class Honours, Division I, or the equivalent; and

(b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient experience of independent research to benefit from the course.

Registration

2. (a) An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee, after consultation with the head of the appropriate academic unit, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course are to be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration and appoint the supervisors.

(b) In exceptional circumstances a student enrolled in a Massey University Master's Degree may have their case considered to be provisionally registered as a candidate for the Doctor of Philosophy degree. Research conducted for the Master's Degree may form part of the doctoral thesis. Initial registration for the degree is provisional and will be considered for confirmation after one year of satisfactory study.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board within one year for full time candidates or 18 months for part time candidates from the date of Provisional

Registration, and normally after two satisfactory half-yearly reports. A deferral of up to six months for Confirmation of Registration may be permitted. For the purposes of Regulations 5 and 7, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration unless otherwise specified by Academic Board.

Supervision

4. There shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff at the University, and normally at least one co-supervisor. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice each year, the supervisor(s) shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory, subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Conditions of Studentship

5. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration shall be two years (24 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. For part time candidates the minimum period of registration will be three years (36 months) and the maximum six years (72 months) from the date of registration.

   Note: For candidates in the New Zealand School of Music, the maximum period of candidacy is five years whether registered on a full-time or part-time basis.

Thesis

6. The degree is awarded for a thesis that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research that is a significant contribution to the knowledge and understanding of a field of study. The thesis shall be an integrated report on the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases. Where a number of studies are submitted for examination, the candidate shall be required to demonstrate the relationship between them. The thesis may consist of the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both. Candidates submitting a thesis in the creative and performing arts may prepare a presentation which consists of creative work and written components. The creative works and performance should take a form appropriate to the discipline.

Examination

7. Once the thesis is completed candidates shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall be submitted for examination not later than the times specified in Regulation 5, excluding periods of suspension (maximum of one year full-time equivalent). In special circumstances, the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full-time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:
   (a) four copies of the thesis, not exceeding 100,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography), embodying the results of the candidate's research in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University. For a PhD in Music which includes major components of composition and/or performance, the thesis will not exceed 60,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography)
   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis, not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each thesis
   (c) any aspect of the thesis of which public presentation is an integral part should be examined in that context. A permanent record must be made for archival purposes –
   (d) a statement signed by the supervisor verifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations
   (e) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:
      (i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
      (ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate, has been appropriately acknowledged;
      (iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and
      (iv) the thesis does not exceed 100,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

The Examination Process

8. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the thesis subject area that shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. For candidates submitting a thesis in creative and performing arts, the thesis must include a permanent record of the performance/exhibition. The convenor will arrange for the examiners to attend an exhibition or performance or presentation in the appropriate format. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an oral examination not proceed, and that the candidate be failed.

9. The Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Academic Board on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
   (a) Pass without emendation
   (b) Emendations required
   The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations, and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
   (c) Further research and re-examination required
   The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulations 7 and 8 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does

# New Zealand School of Music

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington


| | Page |
|---|---|
| Undergraduate Degrees | |
| Bachelor of Music | 294 |
| Graduate Diploma | |
| Graduate Diploma in Music | 298 |
| Bachelor Honours Degree | |
| Bachelor of Music with Honours | 298 |
| Masters Degrees | |
| Master of Music | 300 |
| Master of Musical Arts | 301 |
| Master of Music Therapy | 301 |
| Postgraduate Diplomas | |
| Postgraduate Diploma in Music | 302 |
| Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching | 302 |
| Artist Diploma | 303 |
| Doctoral Degree | |
| Doctor of Musical Arts | 303 |
| Certificate | |
| Foundation Certificate in Jazz | 304 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# Undergraduate Degree

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music
## BMus

***Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington***

Statute for the Bachelor of Music

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

General Requirements

1. The course of study for the Bachelor of Music shall consist of courses/papers worth at least 360 VUW points/360 MU credits,[1] of which at least 180 VUW points/180 MU credits shall be for courses/papers numbered 201–399 with a minimum of 75 NZSM MUSC, PERF, and/or CMPO points/credits at 300 level. Students may include courses/papers prescribed for undergraduate degrees of Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington.

2. All candidates wishing to enrol in the Classical Performance and Jazz majors must apply for audition not later than the date specified by the NZSM.

   Note: The annual application dates are available on the NZSM website and in other publications or by direct enquiry to the School. The following options are approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard classical orchestral or jazz instrument. Applications to present any other instrument must be made to the NZSM by the specified date.

3. A candidate shall, to the satisfaction of the Director of the NZSM, complete such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the NZSM.

Majors

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of these majors:

   Classical Performance

   (a) PERF 130; MUSC 105, 166, 167, and one of MUSC 130–139; and at least one of PERF 132, 134, or 136;

   (b) PERF 230; either PERF 232 and 233, PERF 233 and 234, or PERF 235 and 236; MUSC 266; and at least one of MUSC 230–239, 245; and

   (c) PERF 330; either PERF 332 and 333, PERF 333 and 334, or PERF 335 and 336; and at least one of MUSC 230–249, 267, 330–345, 365–369.

   Composition

   (a) For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Instrumental/Vocal Composition:
      (i) CMPO 101, 130, MUSC 105, 166 and 167;
      (ii) CMPO 201, 202, and MUSC 266;
      (iii) CMPO 301, and one of CMPO 302-309; and
      (iv) One paper from CMPO 230-239, 280-289, or MUSC 260-269;
      (v) One paper from MUSC 220-259;
      (vi) One paper from CMPO 330-339, 380-389, or MUSC 360-369;
      (vii) One paper from MUSC 320-359;
      (viii) MUSC 151 or any PERF paper.

   (b) For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Sonic Arts:
      (i) CMPO 101, 181, MUSC 105, and two of MUSC 164, 166, 167, 264 or 266;
      (ii) CMPO 210, 211, and MUSC 265;
      (iii) CMPO 301, and one of CMPO 305-315;and
      (iv) One paper from CMPO 230-239, 280-289, or MUSC 260-269;
      (v) One paper from MUSC 220-259;
      (vi) One paper from CMPO 330-339, 380-389, or MUSC 360-369;
      (vii) One paper from MUSC 320-359;
      (viii) MUSC 151 or any PERF paper.

      Notes

      Admission into 200 level of the Composition major is contingent on the submission of an acceptable portfolio.

      A number of the above courses/papers are not offered in 2011; please contact the Programme Leader (Composition) for advice on acceptable substitutions.

   Jazz

   (a) PERF 120, 121, 122; MUSC 105, 125, and 164;

   (b) MUSC 264, CMPO 235; either PERF 220, 221, 222 or CMPO 220, 221; and

   (c) 75 CMPO, MUSC, or PERF points at 300 level, including either PERF 320, 322 or CMPO 320, 321; and one of MUSC 326, 327, or CMPO 335.

   Music Studies

   (a) For a major in Music Studies without specialisation:
      (i) MUSC 105; either MUSC 164 or 166; MUSC 151 or any PERF or CMPO paper; and two additional courses/papers, one from MUSC 120–159 and one from MUSC 120–174;
      (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200-level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220–259;
      (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300- level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 320–359.

   (b) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Musicology:
      (i) MUSC 105, 166, 167; MUSC 151 or any PERF or CMPO paper; and one course/paper from MUSC 130–139;
      (ii) MUSC 266; two courses/papers from MUSC 230–239; and one further course/paper from MUSC 220–259;
      (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300-level, including at least three courses/papers from MUSC 320-359, of which at least one must be from MUSC 330-339 and at least one must be from MUSC 330–349.

   (c) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Ethnomusicology:
      (i) MUSC 105, 150, 151; and either MUSC 164 or MUSC 166.
      (ii) MUSC 264 or MUSC 266, one of PERF 250-259; 60 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200

[1] NZSM points adopt the 1 EFTS = 120 points/credits equivalence. At Massey University from 2007, 1 EFTS = 120 credits and at Victoria University 1 EFTS = 120 points.

level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220-269, of which one must be from MUSC 248-259.

(iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least three courses/papers from MUSC 320-69, of which two must be from MUSC 349-359.

(d) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Jazz Studies:

(i) MUSC 105, 125, 164; one course/paper from PERF 120–129; and one from MUSC 130–159;

(ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including MUSC 264, CMPO 235, and one course/paper from MUSC 225–229;

(iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 325–329 and one from MUSC 320–324 or 330–359.

Cross-crediting

5. For candidates completing the NZSM BMus degree and another Massey University qualification credit shall be granted in accordance with the Massey University Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning Regulations.

Note: These regulations are available at: http://calendar.massey.ac.nz/

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of Victoria University of Wellington:

(a) a candidate completing a BMus degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme of Victoria University of Wellington may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;

(b) a candidate completing a BMus degree combined with a double degree programme of Victoria University of Wellington may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BMus and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute of Victoria University of Wellington.

Transitional Arrangements

7. (a) Candidates who first enrolled for the BMus at Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington in 2005 or who have completed fewer than 120 VUW points/120 MU credits[1] must transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as prescribed by the Director NZSM.

(b) Other candidates who began their course of study at Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington under the BMus statute in force before 2006 must transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as prescribed by the Director NZSM.

(c) Information concerning restrictions against Massey and Victoria papers included in qualifications prior to 2006 is available from the NZSM.

(d) Candidates who commenced an Ethnomusicology or History and Literature of Western Music major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards either major may apply to transfer to the new Music Studies major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for courses/papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

(e) Candidates who commenced a Composition major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards the major may apply to transfer to the current Composition major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for courses/papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

## Schedule to the Bachelor of Music

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| CMPO 101 | Introduction to Composition and Sonic Arts | 15 | C One of MUSC 160, 164, 166 or 133.109; X NZSM 101, NZSM 102, NZSM 103 |
| CMPO 130 | Instrumentation | 15 | C One of MUSC 160, 164 or 166 |
| CMPO 181 | Introduction to Music Technology | 15 | X CMPO 182, 184 |
| PERF 103 | Performance Second Study 1 | 15 | P PHOS and audition; for Voice C PERF 136; X MUSI 195, NZSM 112 |
| PERF 120 | Jazz Performance 1 | 30 | P audition; C PERF 121, 122, MUSC 164; X 133.110, NZSM 111 |
| PERF 121 | Jazz Improvisation 1 | 15 | P audition; C MUSC 164; X 133.114, NZSM 115 |
| PERF 122 | Jazz Ensemble Workshop 1 | 15 | P audition; C PERF 120, 121 or NZSM 111, 115; X 133.112, NZSM 122 |
| PERF 123 | Fusion Ensemble | 10 | P audition; X 133.148, NZSM 123 |
| PERF 126 | Improvisation for non-Jazz Majors | 15 | P audition; X PERF 120, 121, 220, 221, 330, NZSM 111, 116, 211, 311, |
| PERF 130 | Classical Performance 1 | 30 | P audition; C MUSC 166; X NZSM 110 |
| PERF 132 | Accompanying 1 | 30 | P audition; C PERF 130 or 103; X MUSI 193, NZSM 113 |
| PERF 133 | Small Ensemble 1 | 10 | P audition and PHOS; X 133.131, NZSM 121 |
| PERF 134 | Large Ensemble 1 | 10 | P audition; X MUSI 194, NZSM 120 |
| PERF 135 | Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 1 | 10 | P PHOS; ; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or PHOS; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118 |
| PERF 136 | Diction and Language 1 | 10 | P audition; C PERF 120 or 130 in Voice or PERF 132 or PHOS; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118 |
| PERF 165 | Project in Performance 1A | 15 | P audition and PHOS |
| PERF 166 | Project in Performance 1B | 15 | P audition and PHOS |
| PERF 167 | Project in Performance 1C | 10 | P audition and PHOS |
| PERF 168 | Project in Performance 1D | 10 | P audition and PHOS |
| MUSC 105 | Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries | 20 | X NZSM 130 |
| MUSC 120 | Ragtime to Rap, African-American Music | 20 | X MUSI 181, NZSM 152 |
| MUSC 125 | Jazz History | 20 | X 133.115, NZSM 132 |
| MUSC 130 | Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900–2005 | 20 | X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131 |
| MUSC 131 | Introduction to Opera | 20 | X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131 |
| MUSC 132 | The Beethoven Phenomenon | 20 | X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131 |
| MUSC 150 | Music in World Cultures | 20 | X 133.161, MUSI 161, NZSM 150 |
| MUSC 151 | Mäori Music in Aotearoa New Zealand | 20 | X MUSI 171, NZSM 151, MAOR 125, MAOR 802 |
| MUSC 160 | Basic Musical Techniques | 20 | X MUSI 105, 107, 108, NZSM 160, 161, 162 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| MUSC 164 | Jazz Theory 1 | 20 | P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X 133.117, NZSM 163 |
| MUSC 166 | Classical Theory 1 | 20 | P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162 |
| MUSC 167 | Classical Theory 2 | 20 | P MUSC 166; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107,108, NZSM 161, 162 |
| CMPO 201 | Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2: Form, Process and Materials | 15 | P CMPO 130, MUSC 167, B- or better in CMPO 101 and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 201, 203 |
| CMPO 202 | Projects in Small Ensemble Composition and Orchestration | 15 | P CMPO 130, MUSC 167, B- or better In CMPO 101, and application by portfolio; X CMPO 231, NZSM 201, NZSM 205 |
| CMPO 210 | Sonic Arts 2: Form, Process and Materials | 15 | P B- or better in CMPO 101, one of CMPO 110 or 180–189, and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 202, NZSM 204 |
| CMPO 211 | Music Programming and Instrument Design for Live Electronics | 15 | P B- or better in CMPO 101, CMPO 110; X NZSM 202, NZSM 204 |
| CMPO 220 | Jazz Composition Principal Study 1 | 15 | C CMPO 235, MUSC 264; X 133.228, NZSM 208 |
| CMPO 221 | Jazz Composition Principal Study 2 | 15 | P CMPO 220; C CMPO 235, MUSC 264; X 133.228, NZSM 208 |
| CMPO 230 | Projects in Small Ensemble Orchestration | 15 | P B+ or better in CMPO 130; X CMPO 201, CMPO 202, NZSM 205, MUSI 216 |
| CMPO 235 | Jazz Arranging and Composition 1 | 15 | P MUSC 164; C MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.224, NZSM 206 |
| CMPO 281 | Computer Music Programming for Live Electronics | 15 | P CMPO 181 or 20 100-level pts; X CMPO 110 |
| CMPO 283 | Intermediate Studies in Music Technology | 15 | P CMPO 181 or one of CMPO 110, 180-184; X CMPO 280, 284 |
| PERF 203 | Performance Second Study 2 | 15 | P PHOS and B- or better in PERF 103 or NZSM 112; for Voice C PERF 236; X MUSI 295, NZSM 212 |
| PERF 210 | Introduction to Conducting | 15 | P MUSC 167, B+ or higher in MUSC 266 and audition; X MUSC 210, NZSM 261 |
| PERF 220 | Jazz Performance 2 | 30 | P B- or better in PERF 120 or NZSM 111; C PERF 221, 222, MUSC 264; X 133.210, NZSM 211 |
| PERF 221 | Jazz Improvisation 2 | 15 | P MUSC 164, B- or better in PERF 121; C , MUSC 264, X 133.210, NZSM 211 |
| PERF 222 | Jazz Ensemble Workshop 2 | 15 | P PERF 122 or NZSM 122; C PERF 220, 221; X 133.212, NZSM 222 |
| PERF 223 | Advanced Fusion Ensemble | 15 | P PERF 123 or NZSM 123; X 133.248, NZSM 223 |
| PERF 224 | Latin Ensemble | 15 | P audition and PERF 120 or NZSM 111; X 133.249, NZSM 224 |
| PERF 230 | Classical Performance 2 | 30 | P B- or better in PERF 130 or NZSM 110; C MUSC 266 or PHOS; X 133.230, MUSI 202, NZSM 210 |
| PERF 232 | Accompanying 2 | 15 | P PERF 132 or NZSM 113 or audition; C PERF 203 or 230; X MUSI 293, NZSM 213 |
| PERF 233 | Small Ensemble 2 | 15 | P audition and PHOS; X 133.231, MUSI 226, NZSM 221 |
| PERF 234 | Large Ensemble 2 | 15 | P PERF 134 or NZSM 120 or PHOS; X 133.231, MUSI 294, NZSM 220 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| PERF 235 | Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2 | 15 | C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or PHOS; X 133.230, NZSM 218 |
| PERF 236 | Diction and Language 2 | 15 | P PERF 136; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or Piano, or PHOS; X 133.230, NZSM 218 |
| PERF 250 | Gamelan Performance | 15 | |
| PERF 251 | Pacific Islands Performance 1 | 15 | |
| PERF 252 | Asian Music Performance 1 | 15 | |
| PERF 255 | Ethnomusicology Ensemble | 15 | P PERF 150 or NZSM 125 or PHOS; X MUSI 265, NZSM 225 |
| PERF 265 | Intermediate Project in Performance 2A | 15 | P audition and PHOS |
| PERF 266 | Intermediate Project in Performance 2B | 15 | P audition and PHOS |
| PERF 267 | Intermediate Project in Performance 2C | 15 | P audition and PHOS |
| PERF 268 | Intermediate Project in Performance 2D | 15 | P audition and PHOS |
| MUSC 207 | Individual Project | 20 | P PHOS |
| MUSC 226 | Free Jazz | 20 | P 20 MUSC 100-level points; X 133.213, NZSM 240 |
| MUSC 227 | Jazz Rock Fusion | 20 | P 20 MUSC 100-level points; X 133.215, NZSM 241 |
| MUSC 230 | Music History Special Topic | 20 | P 20 NZSM 100-level points; C MUSC 166 or PHOS |
| MUSC 234 | Vocal Music from the Troubadours to Monteverdi | 20 | P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166, X MUSI 241, 341, NZSM 234, 334 |
| MUSC 235 | Baroque Music (1600–1750) | 20 | P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 242, 342, NZSM 235, 335 |
| MUSC 236 | Music in the 18th Century: Enlightenment and Revolution | 20 | P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 243, 343, NZSM 236, 336 |
| MUSC 237 | Music in the 19th Century | 20 | P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 244, 344 NZSM 237, 337 |
| MUSC 245 | Music in the 20th Century | 20 | P MUSC 105; X NZSM 238, 239, 338, 339 |
| MUSC 246 | Electronic Music History | 20 | P 15 100-level points; X NZSM 242 |
| MUSC 247 | Introduction to Music in 20th-Century Sound Cinema | 20 | P 30 100-level points |
| MUSC 248 | Pop Music Since the 1950s | 20 | P 40 100-level points |
| MUSC 249 | Music in New Zealand Society | 20 | P MUSC 151 or 40 100-level points; X MUSI 171, NZSM 253 |
| MUSC 250 | Music in Social and Cultural Contexts | 20 | P 30 100-level points; X 133.261, NZSM 250 |
| MUSC 251 | Music and Dance of Oceania 1 | 20 | P 30 100-level points; X MUSI 262, NZSM 251 |
| MUSC 252 | Music of Asia 1 | 20 | P 30 100-level points; X 133.262, MUSI 263, NZSM 252 |
| MUSC 254 | Ethnomusicology Special Topic | 20 | P 30 100-level points |
| MUSC 264 | Jazz Theory 2 | 20 | P MUSC 164 or NZSM163 or equivalent; X 133.217, NZSM 263 |
| MUSC 265 | Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis | 20 | P One of CMPO 101-184, MUSC 105-151 or MUSC 164-167; X NZSM 265 |
| MUSC 266 | Classical Theory 3 | 20 | P MUSC 166 , or NZSM 161 and 162, or equivalent; X 133.234, MUSI 207, 208, NZSM 262 |
| MUSC 267 | Analysis | 20 | P MUSC 167, MUSC 266; X 133.239, MUSI 218, NZSM 262, 362 |
| CMPO 301 | Combined Seminar in Composition/Sonic Art | 20 | P CMPO 201 and 202, or CMPO 210 and 211, X NZSM 301, 302, 304 |
| CMPO 302 | Advanced Projects in Instrumental/Vocal Composition | 20 | P CMPO 202, MUSC 266; X NZSM 301 |
| CMPO 303 | Special Topic in Instrumental/Vocal Composition | 20 | P CMPO 201, 202 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| CMPO 305 | Special Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts | 20 | P Two of CMPO 201, 202, 210, 211 |
| CMPO 310 | Advanced Projects in Fixed-Media Sonic Art | 20 | P CMPO 210; X NZSM 302, NZSM 304 |
| CMPO 311 | Advanced Projects in Live Electronics | 20 | P CMPO 381; X PERF 345, NZSM 302, NZSM 304 |
| CMPO 315 | Special Topic in Sonic Arts | 20 | P CMPO 210, 211 |
| CMPO 320 | Advanced Jazz Composition 1 | 20 | P CMPO 221 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308 |
| CMPO 321 | Advanced Jazz Composition 2 | 20 | P CMPO 320 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308 |
| CMPO 330 | Large Ensemble Orchestration | 20 | P One of CMPO 202, 230, 231 or NZSM 205; X NZSM 305, MUSI 216 |
| CMPO 335 | Jazz Arranging and Composition 2 | 20 | P CMPO 235 or NZSM 206, MUSC 264 or NZSM 264; X 133.324, NZSM 306 |
| CMPO 381 | Interface Design for Live Electronics | 20 | P CMPO 211; X PERF345 |
| CMPO 383 | Special Topic in Music Technology | 20 | P One of CMPO 211, 280–284; X CMPO 384 |
| PERF 303 | Performance Second Study 3 | 20 | P B- or better in PERF 203 or NZSM 212 and PHOS; X MUSI 395, NZSM 312 |
| PERF 320 | Jazz Performance 3 | 40 | P MUSC 264, B- or better in PERF 220 or NZSM 211, B- or better in PERF 221; C PERF 322; X 133.310, NZSM 311 |
| PERF 322 | Jazz Ensemble Workshop 3 | 20 | P PERF 222 or NZSM 222; C PERF 320; X 133.312, NZSM 322 |
| PERF 324 | Advanced Latin Ensemble | 15 | P PERF 224 or NZSM 124; X 133.249, NZSM 224 |
| PERF 330 | Classical Performance 3 | 40 | P MUSC 266, B- or better in PERF 230 or NZSM 210; X 133.330, MUSI 302, NZSM 310 |
| PERF 332 | Accompanying 3 | 15 | P PERF 232 or NZSM 213 or audition; C PERF 330 or 303; X MUSI 393, NZSM 313 |
| PERF 333 | Small Ensemble 3 | 15 | P PERF 233 or NZSM 221 or audition and PHOS; X 133.331, MUSI 326, NZSM 321 |
| PERF 334 | Large Ensemble 3 | 15 | P PERF 234 or NZSM 220 or audition; X 133.331, MUSI 394, NZSM 320 |
| PERF 335 | Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3 | 15 | P PERF 235 or NZSM 218; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320 or 330 in Voice, or PHOS; X 133.330, NZSM 318 |
| PERF 336 | Diction and Language 3 | 15 | P PERF 236 or NZSM 218; C PERF 220, 320 or 330 in Voice or Piano, or PHOS; X 133.330, NZSM 318 |
| PERF 340 | Special Topic in Performance | 20 | C PERF 320 or 330 or PHOS |
| PERF 350 | Ethnomusicology Performance 2 | 20 | P PHOS and PERF 250 or NZSM 217; X 133.364, NZSM 317 |
| PERF 351 | Pacific Islands Performance 2 | 15 | P MUSC 251 or MUSC 351 or PHOS; X PERF 251 |
| PERF 352 | Asian Music Performance 2 | 15 | P MUSC 252 or MUSC 352 or PHOS; X PERF 252 |
| PERF 365 | Advanced Project in Performance 3A | 20 | P audition and PHOS |
| PERF 366 | Advanced Project in Performance 3B | 20 | P audition and PHOS |
| PERF 367 | Advanced Project in Performance 3C | 15 | P audition and PHOS |
| PERF 368 | Advanced Project in Performance 3D | 15 | P audition and PHOS |
| MUSC 307 | Independent Research Project | 20 | P 40 200-level MUSC points and PHOS; X 133.333, NZSM 332 |
| MUSC 309 | Special Topic | 20 | P 20 200-level MUSC points and PHOS; X 133.345, 133.346 |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| MUSC 326 | Studies in Jazz Literature | 20 | P 20 points from MUSC 220-259 |
| MUSC 327 | Jazz Studies Special Topic | 20 | P 20 points from MUSC 220-259 |
| MUSC 330 | Special Topic Music History | 20 | P 20 points from MUSC 220-259 X MUSC 345 |
| MUSC 331 | Studies in Instrumental Music | 20 | P MUSC 167 and 20 points from MUSC 220-259; X 133.201, NZSM 231 |
| MUSC 334 | Studies in Early Music | 20 | P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 234, 334, MUSI 241, 341 |
| MUSC 335 | Studies in Baroque Music | 20 | P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 235, 335, MUSI 242, 342 |
| MUSC 336 | Studies in 18th Century Music | 20 | P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 220-259 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 236, 336, MUSI 243, 343 |
| MUSC 337 | Studies in 19th Century Music | 20 | P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230–239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 237, 337, MUSI 244, 344 |
| MUSC 340 | Historical Performance Practice | 20 | P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-249 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X MUSI 372, NZSM 340, 440 |
| MUSC 341 | Special Topic in New Musical Concepts | 20 | P One of MUSC 220-259 and one additional 200-level MUSC or CMPO paper |
| MUSC 342 | Editing as Interpretation | 20 | P MUSC 167, MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X MUSC 342, NZSM 438 |
| MUSC 344 | Approaches to the Study of Music | 20 | P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220-259; C One of MUSC 330-359 or PHOS; X NZSM 344, 431 |
| MUSC 345 | Studies in 20th–21st Century Music | 20 | P MUSC 167 or 264, MUSC 105 and 20 200-level MUSC points; X NZSM 238, 338, 239, 339 |
| MUSC 346 | Critical Approaches to Music in Film | 20 | P 40 MUSC 200-level points or MUSC 247, or FILM 231 |
| MUSC 349 | Pop Music Since the 1950s | 20 | P 40 200-level MUSC points or PHOS |
| MUSC 350 | Research in Music, Society and Culture | 20 | P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220-259 or PHOS; C one of MUSC 330-359 or PHOS; X 133.361, MUSI 361, NZSM 350 |
| MUSC 351 | Music and Dance of Oceania 2 | 20 | P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, PASI, or MAOR or PHOS; X MUSI 362, NZSM 351 |
| MUSC 352 | Music of Asia 2 | 20 | P 200-level pts from MUSC, or ASIA or PHOS; X 133.362, NZSM 352 |
| MUSC 355 | Ethnomusicology Special Topic | 20 | P 40 200-level MUSC pts or permission Head of School |
| MUSC 361 | Materials of 20th- and 21st-Century Music | 20 | P MUSC 264 or 266; X MUSC 365 |
| MUSC 368 | Counterpoint | 20 | P MUSC 167 and MUSC 266 |
| MUSC 369 | Special Topic in Analysis | 20 | P MUSC 167; C MUSC 266 or PHOS |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# Graduate Diploma

## Graduate Diploma in Music
## GDipMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Music

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Music shall have:
   (a) (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director NZSM as a candidate for the diploma.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director NZSM for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The personal course of study for the GDipMus shall consist of a coherent programme of study of at least 120 NZSM points approved by the Director NZSM.
3. (a) Except as provided in (b) the course of study shall consist of at least 120 NZSM points at 200-500 level including at least 72 points (0.60 EFTS) at 300- level or above, from courses/papers offered for the BMus or BMus(Hons).
   (b) The Director of the School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points (0.25 EFTS) at an equivalent level from other qualifications offered by the NZSM or by Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the Diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director NZSM may extend this maximum period in special cases.

# Bachelor Honours Degree

## The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours
## BMus(Hons)

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Bachelor of Music with Honours

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BMus(Hons) degree shall have:
   (a) completed a BMus degree;
   (b) satisfied the prerequisites as listed in section 3 for the major to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of the NZ School of Music; and
   (c) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or an interview and/or submit a portfolio of work in support of their application.

   Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.
3. The majors for the BMus(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows:

   Arranging
   Classical Performance
   Composition/Sonic Arts
   Ethnomusicology
   Jazz Performance
   Musicology
   Music Studies

   With the exception of Jazz Performance and Arranging, the prerequisites for each major are the BMus requirements for that specialisation as stated in Section 4 of the BMus statute. The prerequisites for Jazz Performance are the BMus requirements for the Jazz specialisation as stated in Section 4 of the BMus Statute, and the prerequisites for Arranging are the BMus requirements either for the Jazz specialisation, or for the Composition specialisation, as stated in Section 4 of the BMus Statute.

   Students majoring in musicology or ethnomusicology in the BMus(Hons) will normally have completed the requirements for that specialisation within the BMus in Music Studies.

   Students wishing to enrol in BMus(Hons) in musicology who completed a BMus in Music Studies without specialisation may do so if they take or have taken at least one course/paper from MUSC 330–349.

General Requirements

4. A candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling. The NZSM Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements as specified in section 6 for the major to be presented. The candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Director NZSM such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.
   (b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Director NZSM, and each candidate in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall present one of those options.

Majors

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the majors listed below:*

Arranging

(a) Two of NZSM 406, 407 or 409.

(b) 60 points from NZSM 430–479.

Classical Performance

(a) One of NZSM 411–414, or two of PERF 411–419.

(b) 60 points from NZSM 430–479.

Composition/Sonic Arts

(a) NZSM 401.

(b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409.

(c) 60 points from NZSM 430–479.

Ethnomusicology

(a) NZSM 453 and NZSM 451, except that the Director NZSM may approve the substitution of another course, in case the student has already completed MUSC 350

(b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499

(c) 30 points from any approved 400-level University courses/papers.

Jazz Performance

(a) NZSM 412 or PERF 412 and PERF 417.

(b) NZSM 471.

(c) A further 30 points from NZSM 430–479.

Musicology

(a) NZSM 431, except the Director NZSM may approve the substitution of another course/paper, in case the student has already completed NZSM 344 or MUSC 344

(b) 60 points from NZSM 433–440, 446–447, 460–469

(c) 30 points from NZSM 401–499, except that the Director NZSM may approve the substitution of another 400 or 500 level course/paper.

Music Studies

(a) 60 points from NZSM 431–469

(b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499

(c) 30 points from any approved 400-level courses/papers.

Award of Honours

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a major by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See Sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

## Schedule to the Bachelor of Music with Honours

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| NZSM 401 | Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1 | 30 | P portfolio |
| NZSM 402 | Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2 | 30 | P portfolio |
| NZSM 403 | Special Topic in Instrumental/Vocal Composition | 30 | P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio |
| NZSM 404 | Special Topic in Sonic Arts | 30 | P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio ; X NZSM 404 prior to 2008 |
| NZSM 405 | Special Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts | 30 | P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio |
| NZSM 406 | Project in Orchestration | 30 | P CMPO 330 or equivalent |
| NZSM 407 | Jazz Arranging | 30 | P CMPO 335 or entry by portfolio; X 133.784, 133.785 |
| NZSM 408 | Composition/Sonic Arts Second Study | 15 | P portfolio |
| NZSM 409 | Independent Arrangement Project | 30 | P CMPO 330 or CMPO 335 or equivalent |
| NZSM 411 | Classical Performance (Solo) | 60 | P audition; X PERF 411–414 |
| NZSM 412 | Jazz Performance | 60 | P audition X PERF 411–414 |
| NZSM 413 | Small Ensemble | 60 | P audition X PERF 411–414 |
| NZSM 414 | Accompanying | 60 | P audition X PERF 411–414 |
| NZSM 415 | Small Ensemble Second Study | 15 | P audition |
| NZSM 416 | Accompanying Second Study | 15 | P audition |
| NZSM 417 | Opera Performance | 15 | P audition |
| NZSM 418 | Large Ensemble | 15 | P audition |
| NZSM 419 | Independent Performance Project | 15 | C one of NZSM 411, 412, 413, 414; PHOS |
| NZSM 421 | Period Instrument Performance Studies | 15 | P audition; C 60 400-level NZSM points |
| NZSM 422 | Electronic Performance | 30 | P One of CMPO 311 or 381; X PERF 345 |
| NZSM 426 | Special Topic in Performance | 30 | P BMus and audition |
| NZSM 427 | Special Topic in Performance | 30 | P BMus and audition |
| NZSM 428 | Special Topic in Performance | 30 | P BMus and audition |
| NZSM 429 | Special Topic in Performance | 30 | P BMus and audition |
| NZSM 431 | Approaches to the Study of Music | 30 | P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220–259. C one of MUSC 320–359, or one of NZSM 430–479, or PHOS; X NZSM 344, MUSC 344 |
| NZSM 433 | Twentieth-Century Music Studies | 30 | P one of MUSC 320–349 |
| NZSM 435 | Music in New Zealand | 30 | P one of MUSC 320–359, MUSC 164 or MUSC 166, or PHOS |
| NZSM 438 | Editing as Interpretation | 30 | P MUSC 167, MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 230–239 or PHOS; X MUSC 342 |
| NZSM 439 | Eighteenth-Century Music Studies | 30 | P MUSC167, one of MUSC 220–259, MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 320–359 or PHOS |
| NZSM 440 | Historical Performance Practice | 30 | P MUSC167, MUSC 266, one of MUSC 234–239 and one further course/paper from MUSC 234–239 or MUSC 334–339; X NZSM 340 |
| NZSM 441 | Special Topic in New Musical Concepts | 30 | P BMus or PHOS |
| NZSM 444 | Opera Studies | 15 | P PHOS |
| NZSM 445 | Operatic Criticism | 30 | P one of MUSC 330–349 or equivalent |
| NZSM 446 | Special Topic in Musicology | 30 | P any 300-level BMUS academic course/paper in history and literature or musicology; C MUSC 345 and NZSM 433; X MUSC 345 and NZSM 433 |
| NZSM 447 | Special Topic in Analysis | 30 | P MUSC 167 |
| NZSM 448 | Special Topic in Performance | 30 | P PHOS |
| NZSM 449 | Special Topic in Jazz | 30 | P PHOS |
| NZSM 450 | Special Topic in Ethnomusicology | 30 | P PHOS |
| NZSM 451 | Field Research in Music | 30 | P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220–259, or PHOS |
| NZSM 453 | Research in Music, Society and Culture | 30 | P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 320–359, or one of NZSM 430–479, or PHOS |
| NZSM 454 | Literature Review in a Selected Area in Ethnomusicology | 30 | |
| NZSM 460 | Critical Approaches to Music in Film | 30 | P 40 MUSC 200-level points, or MUSC 247, or FILM 231; X MUSC 346 |
| NZSM 461 | Materials of 20th/21st-Century Music | 30 | P MUSC 266; X MUSC 365 |
| NZSM 470 | Music Therapy Principles | 30 | P PHOS, X NZSM 520 |
| NZSM 471 | Jazz Research | 30 | P MUSC 164, and one of MUSC 320–359 and BMus |

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| NZSM 473 | Special Topic in Performance Studies | 30 | P PHOS |
| NZSM 474 | Music Pedagogy | 30 | |
| NZSM 483 | Special Topic in Music Technology | 30 | P One of CMPO 310–315, 380–389 or PHOS |
| NZSM 494 | Research Project | 30 | P B+ or better in one of MUSC 320–359 and PHOS |
| NZSM 495 | Independent Project | 15 | P two of MUSC 220–259 and PHOS |
| NZSM 496 | Directed Independent Study | 30 | P PHOS |
| PERF 411 | Classical Performance (Solo) A | 30 | P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 412–414 |
| PERF 412 | Jazz Performance A | 30 | P BMus in jazz performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411, 413–414 |
| PERF 413 | Small Ensemble A | 30 | P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411– 414; PERF 411–412, 414 |
| PERF 414 | Accompanying A | 30 | P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411– 414; PERF 411–413 |
| PERF 416 | Classical Performance (Solo) B | 30 | P PERF 411; X NZSM 411– 414; PERF 412–414 |
| PERF 417 | Jazz Performance B | 30 | P PERF 412; X NZSM 411– 414; PERF 411, 413–414 |
| PERF 418 | Small Ensemble B | 30 | P PERF 413; X NZSM 411– 414; PERF 411–412, 414 |
| PERF 419 | Accompanying B | 30 | P PERF 414; X NZSM 411– 414; PERF 411–413 |

# Masters Degrees

## The Degree of Master of Music
## MMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Master of Music

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Music degree shall have
   (i) completed a BMus(Hons) degree from a New Zealand university with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, or its equivalent; and
   (ii) satisfied the prerequisites as specified in Section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the NZSM Board of Studies, and
   (iii) been accepted by the Director NZSM as a candidate for the degree.

   (b) Requirement a(i) may be waived by the NZSM Board of Studies for a candidate who has produced evidence of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

   (c) A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or interview in support of their application.

   Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.

2. The subjects of examination are:

   Composition
   Musicology
   Performance.

   The prerequisites for each subject are the corresponding specialisation requirements set out in the BMus(Hons) Statute/Regulations.

General Requirements

3. The course of study for the MMus shall consist of either (a) a thesis worth 120 points in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, or (b) a thesis worth 90 points in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, and an approved 400-/500-level course/paper worth 30 points. The course of study shall satisfy the requirements for a subject as listed in Section 5.

4. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling. The NZSM Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject requirements

5. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:

   Composition: NZSM 592 or NZSM 598
   Musicology: NZSM 591 or NZSM 597
   Performance: NZSM 596 or NZSM 599.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The Master of Music may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in Sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the Master of Music

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| NZSM 591 | Musicology | 120 | X MUSI 591, 133.890 |
| NZSM 592 | Composition | 120 | X MUSI 592, 133.892 |
| NZSM 596 | Performance | 120 | X MUSI 596, 133.896 |
| NZSM 597 | Musicology | 90 | X MUSI 591, 133.890 |
| NZSM 598 | Composition | 90 | X MUSI 592, 133.892 |
| NZSM 599 | Performance | 90 | X MUSI 596, 133.896 |

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

# The Degree of Master of Musical Arts
# MMA

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Master of Musical Arts

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMA shall have
   (i) completed a Bachelor of Music with Honours with First or Second Class Honours, Division 1, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Music with Distinction or Merit; and
   (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in Composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in Sonic Arts; and
   (iii) been accepted by the NZSM Postgraduate Committee as a candidate for the Masters.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MMA shall comprise 120pts of study, which includes the following:
   (a) Coursework
   30pts of study at 500-level, in a topic that engages with critical perspectives on fields relating to creative endeavours, such as aesthetics, performance practice, critical analysis, etc. The course/paper must contain substantial written components.
   (b) Thesis
   90pts of creative research expressed either through a public recital(s) and written exegesis or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and written exegesis. The scope of the proposed recital/portfolio is to be approved by the Director of the NZSM.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for one year and shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment. The NZSM Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:
   (a) Composition/Sonic Arts
   NZSM 598 and 30pts of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510
   (b) Performance
   NZSM 599 and 30pts of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MMA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the Master of Musical Arts

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| NZSM 501 | Special Topic | 30 |
| NZSM 502 | Special Topic | 30 |
| NZSM 503 | Special Topic | 30 |
| NZSM 504 | Special Topic | 30 |
| NZSM 598 | Composition | 90 |
| NZSM 599 | Performance | 90 |

# The Degree of Master of Music Therapy
# MMusTher

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Master of Music Therapy

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment a candidate for the MMusTher shall have:
   (a) (i) completed a degree relevant to Music Therapy; and
   (ii) passed at least 30 points (0.25 EFTS) in Psychology or another approved social science discipline (candidates may be permitted to complete this require-ment concurrently); and
   (iii) satisfied the Director NZSM through audition and interview that they have the appropriate academic, life experience and musical ability to proceed with the programme of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director NZSM for a candidate whom has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) the course of study for the MMusTher shall comprise:
   Part 1: NZSM 520, NZSM 521, NZSM 522, NZSM 523, and NZSM 527; and
   Part 2: NZSM 526.
   (b) Music therapists holding an appropriate postgraduate qualification may be admitted directly to Part 2.

Award of Honours

3. The MMusTher may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2, Sections 19 and 20:
   (a) a candidate who completes Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for the degree (or within five years if part-time)
   (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 who completes the requirements within one year of first enrolling for the degree (or within three years if part-time).

   The Director NZSM may extend these periods in special cases.

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

### Schedule to the Master of Music Therapy

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| NZSM 520 | Music Therapy Principles | 30 | X NZSM 491, 133.792 |
| NZSM 521 | ` | 15 | P NZSM 520; X 133.797 |
| NZSM 522 | Music Therapy Methods | 30 | P or C NZSM 520, X 133.798 |
| NZSM 523 | Music Therapy Practicum | 30 | P NZSM 520 and 522; X 133.799 |
| NZSM 524 | Independent Study | 15 | X 133.790 |
| NZSM 526 | Case Work and Research | 120 | P NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523, 525; X 133.891 |
| NZSM 527 | Research Approaches in Music Therapy | 15 | P NZSM 520 (or NZSM 470) or 133.794; X NZSM 525 |

# Postgraduate Diplomas

## Postgraduate Diploma in Music
## PGDipMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Music

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMus shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor of Music; and
   (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions or sound-based works, in the case of a candidate in Composition/Sonic Arts; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Director NZSM as a candidate for the PGDipMus.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director NZSM for a candidate who has completed a 300-level programme other than the BMus and who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipMus shall comprise 120 points of coursework as specified in the Subject Requirements below.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for one year, or part-time for two years. The NZSM Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:
   (a) Composition/Sonic Arts
      (i) NZSM 401
      (ii) 30 pts from NZSM 402–409
      (iii) 30 pts from NZSM 402–429
      (iv) 30 pts from NZSM 402–499
   (b) Performance
      (i) 60 pts from NZSM 411–414 or PERF 411-419
      (ii) 30 pts from NZSM 401–429
      (iii) 30 pts from NZSM 406–499

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction in a subject area by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Music

The schedule to the PGDipMus Statute is the same as that for the BMus(Hons).

## The Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching
## PGDipMusTch

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

(not offered in 2011)

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. . This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching shall before enrolment, have:
   (a) (i) completed a Bachelor of Music and
      (ii) passed an audition of repertoire of a level appropriate for a third-year Bachelor of Music recital.
   (b) Requirement (a) may be waived by the Director NZSM for a candidate who has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow the approved programme of study comprising courses/papers worth 120 NZSM points and including 207.710 (Massey University) or NZSM 531, 532 or 533, 534, 535 and one elective selected from the Schedule to the BMus(Hons).

3. The PDipMusTch will be awarded with a specialisation in Singing.

4. A candidate shall normally complete the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching within one year of enrolling for full-time study, or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study. The Director NZSM may extend those periods in special circumstances.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipMusTch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Course of Study Statute. To be eligible a candidate shall complete the requirements within one year of first enrolling if full-time or within three years if part-time. The Director NZSM may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 255.710 | Music Education: Theory and Practice (Massey) | 30 | |
| or | | | |
| NZSM 531 | Music Pedagogy | 30 | X 133.783 |
| NZSM 532 | Recital | 15 | X 133.771 |
| NZSM 533 | Performance A | 15 | X 133.760 |
| NZSM 534 | Singing Teaching A | 30 | X 133.776 |
| NZSM 535 | Singing Teaching B | 30 | X 133.750 |



## Artist Diploma
## ArtDip

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Artist Diploma

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment a candidate for the Artist Diploma shall have:
   (i) completed the MMus degree in Performance with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One at a New Zealand university (or equivalent); and
   (ii) passed an audition before a panel comprising senior members of the performance staff of the NZSM and the Director NZSM.
   (b) Requirement a (i) may be waived by the Director NZSM in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has completed a BMus degree in Performance and has adequate training and ability to follow an advanced course of musical performance study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Artist Diploma shall consist of NZSM 701 and NZSM 702, both of which will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for two years and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director NZSM may extend the maximum period in special cases
   (b) Each paper shall be completed in the year of first enrolment for that paper.

Schedule to the Artist Diploma

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| NZSM 701 | Advanced Musical Performance 1 | 120 |
| NZSM 702 | Advanced Musical Performance 2 | 120 |

# Doctoral Degree

## The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts
## DMA

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Doctor of Musical Arts

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Doctor of Musical Arts shall have
   (a) completed a Master of Music with Distinction or Merit or Master of Musical Arts with Distinction or Merit, or equivalent.
   (b) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in sonic arts, and submitted an acceptable sample of extended writing;
   (c) been accepted by the NZSM Doctoral Committee as a candidate for the doctorate.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Doctor of Musical Arts shall comprise two parts, worth 120 and 240 points respectively:

   Part I (year 1) shall comprise;
   (a) one of NZSM 651–655 (30 points),
   (b) NZSM 650: the preparation of a research prospectus for the thesis which specifies the scope of creative work and relationship between creative work and exegesis (30 points), and
   (c) either NZSM 640 or NZSM 641: creative research expressed either through a public recital or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works. The repertoire to be performed and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director (60 pts).

   Part 2 (years 2–3) shall comprise research demonstrated through creative work and an exegesis (240 points). The creative work will comprise either:
   (a) two public recitals and two lecture recitals; or
   (b) a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and public presentation(s). The repertoire to be performed

P = Prerequisite C = Corequisite L = Linked Paper(s) R = Restriction PHOD = Permission of Head of Department PHOS = Permission of the Head of School PPD = Permission of Programme Director
Not all papers may be available in all modes or on all campuses in any given year; see Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011 later in this Calendar. The Course of Study Approval Regulation can be found on page 25.

and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director NZSM. The exegesis will consist of a substantive piece of writing that offers a critical perspective on the creative work.

Progression: In order to proceed to Part 2 of the programme excellence should be demonstrated in the 60-pt creative component assessment, and a minimum overall average grade of B+ must be achieved in all aspects of Part I. Once the portions of Part I have been satisfactorily completed and the 30-pt detailed research prospectus has been graded by the supervisor, the postgraduate coordinator will schedule a confirmation event, to include a public presentation of the research prospectus; the public presentation will include a representative creative component. A panel appointed by the Director will both moderate the grade of the prospectus and determine if the candidate may transfer from Part 1 (provisional) to Part 2 (full).

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for three years and shall complete the requirements of the doctorate within five years of first enrolment. The NZSM Doctoral Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:

(a) Composition

Part 1: NZSM 640 Composition/ Sonic Arts, NZSM 650, and one of NZSM 651-655

Part 2: NZSM 660 Composition/ Sonic Arts thesis (portfolio, public presentation(s) and exegesis)

(b) Performance

Part 1: NZSM 641 Performance, NZSM 650 and one of NZSM 651-655

Part 2: NZSM 661 Performance thesis (two recitals, two lecture recitals and exegesis).

Schedule to the Doctor of Musical Arts

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| NZSM 640 | Composition/ Sonic Arts | 60 | |
| NZSM 641 | Performance | 60 | |
| NZSM 650 | Research Proposal and Public Presentation | 30 | |
| NZSM 651 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| NZSM 652 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| NZSM 653 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| NZSM 654 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| NZSM 655 | Special Topic | 30 | |
| NZSM 660 | Composition/Sonic Arts Thesis | 240 | |
| NZSM 661 | Performance Thesis | 240 | |

# Certificate

## The Foundation Certificate in Jazz
## CertJazz

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Foundation Certificate in Jazz

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Director of the NZSM that they have sufficient educational achievement to be able to follow the programme with a reasonable chance of success, and have completed Year 12 of secondary school or have equivalent life experience. Applicants may be required to attend an audition in support of their application.

2. The Foundation Certificate in Jazz consists of 18 weeks of full-time study to a total value of 72 NZSM points.[2]

3. The course of study comprises the following courses/ papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| NZSM 001 | Musicianship Studies | 15 | C NZSM 002, 004, 005 |
| NZSM 002 | Theory and History Studies | 15 | |
| NZSM 003 | Computing Skills | 6 | |
| NZSM 004 | Instrument Study | 15 | C NZSM 001, 002, 005 |
| NZSM 005 | Performance Studies | 15 | C NZSM 001, 002, 004 |
| NZSM 006 | Communication Skills | 6 | X 219.043* |

* Offered by Massey University

4. Supplementary assessments may be offered to candidates who fail an assessment by a small margin or where there are extenuating circumstances.

# Prescriptions 2011

## Alphabetical Order


| Code | Subject | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 110 | Accountancy | 307 |
| 273 | Adult Education | 513 |
| 112 | Agribusiness | 309 |
| 239 | AgriCommerce | 490 |
| 111 | Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management | 309 |
| 138 | Agricultural Engineering | 344 |
| 119 | Agriculture and Horticulture | 322 |
| 171 | Agriculture/Horticulture Plants | 403 |
| 238 | AgriScience | 489 |
| 283 | Agronomy | 527 |
| 117 | Animal Science | 318 |
| 197 | Art and Design Studies | 445 |
| 206 | Arts and Languages Education | 453 |
| 190 | Aviation Studies | 429 |
| 137 | Banking Management | 344 |
| 122 | Biochemistry | 326 |
| 218 | Building and Construction | 463 |
| 115 | Business | 313 |
| 155 | Business Law | 379 |
| 123 | Chemistry | 327 |
| 241 | Chinese | 492 |
| 201 | Classical Studies | 450 |
| 247 | College of Sciences | 495 |
| 219 | Communication and Journalism | 465 |
| 217 | Computer-Aided Design | 463 |
| 159 | Computer Sciences | 386 |
| 232 | Conservation Biology | 483 |
| 253 | Counselling and Guidance | 497 |
| 204 | Decision Science | 453 |
| 149 | Defence and Strategic Studies | 363 |
| 131 | Development Studies | 336 |
| 153 | Dispute Resolution | 376 |
| 261 | E-Learning | 505 |
| 265 | Early Childhood Education | 506 |
| 270 | Early Years Teaching | 509 |
| 233 | Earth Science | 484 |
| 196 | Ecology | 444 |
| 178 | Economics | 416 |
| 259 | Educational Administration Leadership | 501 |
| 256 | Education Psychology | 500 |
| 267 | Education Research | 507 |
| 254 | Education Studies | 498 |
| 264 | Education Support | 506 |
| 216 | Electrical and Electronic | 462 |
| 281 | Electronics and Information Engineering | 524 |
| 130 | Emergency Services Management | 336 |
| 228 | Engineering | 477 |
| 215 | Engineering Technology | 462 |
| 139 | English | 345 |
| 192 | English Language Studies | 436 |
| 257 | English Language Teaching | 500 |
| 277 | Environmental Education | 517 |
| 121 | Environmental Science | 326 |
| 286 | Equine | 530 |
| 128 | Ergonomics | 335 |
| 164 | European Studies | 397 |
| 212 | Fashion Design | 454 |
| 125 | Finance | 331 |
| 213 | Fine Arts | 456 |
| 141 | Food Technology | 349 |
| 243 | French | 494 |
| 203 | Genetics | 452 |
| 145 | Geography | 355 |
| 244 | German | 494 |
| 262 | Gifted and Talented | 505 |
| 180 | Graduate School of Education | 422 |
| 250 | Health | 497 |
| 208 | Health and Human Development | 454 |
| 209 | Health and Human Development | 454 |
| 214 | Health Sciences | 458 |
| 148 | History | 361 |
| 284 | Horticulture (Production and Landscape) | 528 |
| 275 | Human Development | 517 |
| 114 | Human Resource Management | 310 |
| 230 | Humanities and Social Sciences | 547 |
| 198 | Industrial Design | 446 |
| 287 | Industrial Innovation | 530 |
| 157 | Information Systems | 382 |
| 158 | Information Technology | 385 |
| 242 | Japanese | 492 |
| 185 | Learning and Teaching | 424 |
| 263 | Learning and Teaching | 506 |
| 172 | Linguistics | 403 |
| 258 | Literacy Education | 501 |
| 240 | Logistics and Supply Chain Management | 490 |
| 152 | Management | 370 |
| 269 | Mäori Education | 508 |
| 235 | Mäori Resource and Environmental Management | 487 |
| 150 | Mäori Studies | 365 |
| 156 | Marketing | 381 |
| 160 | Mathematics | 389 |
| 276 | Mathematics Education | 517 |
| 282 | Mechatronics and Automation Engineering | 526 |
| 154 | Media Studies | 377 |
| 202 | Medical Laboratory Science | 451 |
| 162 | Microbiology | 396 |
| 177 | Midwifery | 414 |
| 167 | Museum Studies | 398 |
| 133 | Music | 340 |
| 255 | Music Education | 499 |
| 236 | Nanoscience | 487 |
| 188 | Natural Resource Management | 427 |
| 246 | Natural Sciences | 495 |
| NZSM | New Zealand School of Music papers | 535–546 |
| 168 | Nursing | 399 |
| 151 | Nutritional Science | 369 |
| 226 | Performance Design | 474 |
| 134 | Philosophy | 341 |
| 221 | Photography | 467 |
| 274 | Physical Education and Health | 516 |
| 124 | Physics | 329 |
| 194 | Physiology | 442 |
| 120 | Plant Biology | 325 |
| 285 | Plant Health | 529 |
| 166 | Police Studies | 398 |
| 200 | Politics | 449 |
| 278 | Primary Teaching | 518 |
| 142 | Process and Environmental Technology | 353 |
| 280 | Process Engineering | 522 |
| 143 | Production Technology | 354 |
| 501 | Professional Development in Agriculture/ Horticulture | 532 |
| 503 | Professional Development in Technology | 533 |
| 127 | Property Studies | 334 |
| 175 | Psychology | 404 |
| 231 | Public Health | 482 |
| 144 | Public Policy | 355 |
| 147 | Rehabilitation Studies | 359 |
| 135 | Religious Studies | 342 |
| 132 | Resource and Environmental Planning | 337 |
| 260 | Secondary Teaching | 501 |
| 272 | Second Language Teaching | 513 |
| 187 | Social and Policy Studies in Education | 424 |
| 184 | Social and Policy Studies in Education | 425 |
| 146 | Social Anthropology | 357 |
| 279 | Social Policy | 520 |
| 179 | Social Work | 419 |
| 176 | Sociology | 411 |
| 189 | Soil Science | 428 |
| 245 | Spanish | 495 |
| 224 | Spatial Design | 472 |
| 249 | Special and Inclusive Education | 496 |
| 271 | Speech and Language Therapy | 511 |
| 234 | Sport and Exercise | 485 |
| 161 | Statistics | 391 |
| 181 | Te Uru Maraurau: Mäori Multicultural Education | 422 |
| 182 | Te Uru Maraurau: Mäori Multicultural Education | 424 |
| 136 | Teacher Education | 343 |
| 210 | Technology, Science and Mathematics Education | 454 |
| 211 | Technology, Science and Mathematics Education | 454 |
| 266 | Technology Education | 507 |
| 223 | Textile Design | 471 |
| 225 | Transportation Design | 473 |
| 195 | Veterinary Clinical Sciences | 443 |
| 193 | Veterinary Nursing | 440 |
| 118 | Veterinary Science | 320 |
| 227 | Veterinary Science | 474 |
| 237 | Visual and Material Culture | 488 |
| 248 | Visual Arts Education | 496 |
| 222 | Visual Communication Design | 468 |
| 170 | Womens' Studies | 402 |
| 199 | Zoology | 448 |

# Prescriptions 2011

## Numerical Order


| Code | Subject | Page |
|---|---|---|
| 110 | Accountancy | 307 |
| 111 | Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management | 309 |
| 112 | Agribusiness | 309 |
| 114 | Human Resource Management | 310 |
| 115 | Business | 313 |
| 117 | Animal Science | 318 |
| 118 | Veterinary Science | 320 |
| 119 | Agriculture and Horticulture | 322 |
| 120 | Plant Biology | 325 |
| 121 | Environmental Science | 326 |
| 122 | Biochemistry | 326 |
| 123 | Chemistry | 327 |
| 124 | Physics | 329 |
| 125 | Finance | 331 |
| 127 | Property Studies | 334 |
| 128 | Ergonomics | 335 |
| 130 | Emergency Services Management | 336 |
| 131 | Development Studies | 336 |
| 132 | Resource and Environmental Planning | 337 |
| 133 | Music | 340 |
| 134 | Philosophy | 341 |
| 135 | Religious Studies | 342 |
| 136 | Teacher Education | 343 |
| 137 | Banking Management | 344 |
| 138 | Agricultural Engineering | 344 |
| 139 | English | 345 |
| 141 | Food Technology | 349 |
| 142 | Process and Environmental Technology | 353 |
| 143 | Production Technology | 354 |
| 144 | Public Policy | 355 |
| 145 | Geography | 355 |
| 146 | Social Anthropology | 357 |
| 147 | Rehabilitation Studies | 359 |
| 148 | History | 361 |
| 149 | Defence and Strategic Studies | 363 |
| 150 | Mäori Studies | 365 |
| 151 | Nutritional Science | 369 |
| 152 | Management | 370 |
| 153 | Dispute Resolution | 376 |
| 154 | Media Studies | 377 |
| 155 | Business Law | 379 |
| 156 | Marketing | 381 |
| 157 | Information Systems | 382 |
| 158 | Information Technology | 385 |
| 159 | Computer Sciences | 386 |
| 160 | Mathematics | 389 |
| 161 | Statistics | 391 |
| 162 | Microbiology | 396 |
| 164 | European Studies | 397 |
| 166 | Police Studies | 398 |
| 167 | Museum Studies | 398 |
| 168 | Nursing | 399 |
| 170 | Womens' Studies | 402 |
| 171 | Agriculture/Horticulture Plants | 403 |
| 172 | Linguistics | 403 |
| 175 | Psychology | 404 |
| 176 | Sociology | 411 |
| 177 | Midwifery | 414 |
| 178 | Economics | 416 |
| 179 | Social Work | 419 |
| 180 | Graduate School of Education | 422 |
| 181 | Te Uru Maraurau: Mäori Multicultural Education | 422 |
| 182 | Te Uru Maraurau: Mäori Multicultural Education | 424 |
| 184 | Social and Policy Studies in Education | 425 |
| 185 | Learning and Teaching | 424 |
| 186 | Learning and Teaching | 506 |
| 187 | Social and Policy Studies in Education | 424 |
| 188 | Natural Resource Management | 427 |
| 189 | Soil Science | 428 |
| 190 | Aviation Studies | 429 |
| 192 | English Language Studies | 436 |
| 193 | Veterinary Nursing | 440 |
| 194 | Physiology | 442 |
| 195 | Veterinary Clinical Sciences | 443 |
| 196 | Ecology | 444 |
| 197 | Art and Design Studies | 445 |
| 198 | Industrial Design | 446 |
| 199 | Zoology | 448 |
| 200 | Politics | 449 |
| 201 | Classical Studies | 450 |
| 202 | Medical Laboratory Science | 451 |
| 203 | Genetics | 452 |
| 204 | Decision Science | 453 |
| 206 | Arts and Languages Education | 453 |
| 208 | Health and Human Development | 454 |
| 209 | Health and Human Development | 454 |
| 210 | Technology, Science and Mathematics Education | 454 |
| 211 | Technology, Science and Mathematics Education | 454 |
| 212 | Fashion Design | 454 |
| 213 | Fine Arts | 456 |
| 214 | Health Sciences | 458 |
| 215 | Engineering Technology | 462 |
| 216 | Electrical and Electronic | 462 |
| 217 | Computer-Aided Design | 463 |
| 218 | Building and Construction | 463 |
| 219 | Communication and Journalism | 465 |
| 221 | Photography | 467 |
| 222 | Visual Communication Design | 468 |
| 223 | Textile Design | 471 |
| 224 | Spatial Design | 472 |
| 225 | Transportation Design | 473 |
| 226 | Performance Design | 474 |
| 227 | Veterinary Science | 474 |
| 228 | Engineering | 477 |
| 230 | Humanities and Social Sciences | 547 |
| 231 | Public Health | 482 |
| 232 | Conservation Biology | 483 |
| 233 | Earth Science | 484 |
| 234 | Sport and Exercise | 485 |
| 235 | Mäori Resource and Environmental Management | 487 |
| 236 | Nanoscience | 487 |
| 237 | Visual and Material Culture | 488 |
| 238 | AgriScience | 489 |
| 239 | AgriCommerce | 490 |
| 240 | Logistics and Supply Chain Management | 490 |
| 241 | Chinese | 492 |
| 242 | Japanese | 492 |
| 243 | French | 494 |
| 244 | German | 494 |
| 245 | Spanish | 495 |
| 246 | Natural Sciences | 495 |
| 247 | College of Sciences | 495 |
| 248 | Visual Arts Education | 496 |
| 249 | Special and Inclusive Education | 496 |
| 250 | Health | 497 |
| 253 | Counselling and Guidance | 497 |
| 254 | Education Studies | 498 |
| 255 | Music Education | 499 |
| 256 | Education Psychology | 500 |
| 257 | English Language Teaching | 500 |
| 258 | Literacy Education | 501 |
| 259 | Educational Administration Leadership | 501 |
| 260 | Secondary Teaching | 501 |
| 261 | E-Learning | 505 |
| 262 | Gifted and Talented | 505 |
| 263 | Learning and Teaching | 506 |
| 264 | Education Support | 506 |
| 265 | Early Childhood Education | 506 |
| 266 | Technology Education | 507 |
| 267 | Education Research | 507 |
| 269 | Mäori Education | 508 |
| 270 | Early Years Teaching | 509 |
| 271 | Speech and Language Therapy | 511 |
| 272 | Second Language Teaching | 513 |
| 273 | Adult Education | 513 |
| 274 | Physical Education and Health | 516 |
| 275 | Human Development | 517 |
| 276 | Mathematics Education | 517 |
| 277 | Environmental Education | 517 |
| 278 | Primary Teaching | 518 |
| 279 | Social Policy | 520 |
| 280 | Process Engineering | 522 |
| 281 | Electronics and Information Engineering | 524 |
| 282 | Mechatronics and Automation Engineering | 526 |
| 283 | Agronomy | 527 |
| 284 | Horticulture (Production and Landscape) | 528 |
| 285 | Plant Health | 529 |
| 286 | Equine | 530 |
| 287 | Industrial Innovation | 530 |
| 501 | Professional Development in Agriculture/ Horticulture | 532 |
| 503 | Professional Development in Technology | 533 |
| NZSM | New Zealand School of Music papers | 535–546 |

# Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2011

Mode of Delivery

| | |
|---|---|
| * | = Not available in 2011 |
| B1, B2 | = Available as a block course |
| E, E1, E2 | = Available extramurally |
| F1, F2 | = Face to face teaching |
| I, I1, I2, I3, I4, I5, I6, I7, I8, I9, I10, I11, I12, I13, I14, I15, I16, I17, I18, I19, I20, I21, I22, I23, I24, I25, I26, I27, I28, I29, I30, I31, I32, I33, I34, I35, I36, I37, I38, I39, I40, I41, I42, I43, I44, I45, I46, I47, I48, I49 | = Available internally |

Semesters

| | |
|---|---|
| S1 | Semester One |
| S2 | Semester Two |
| SS | Summer School |
| DS | Double Semester |

Locations

| | |
|---|---|
| AL | Massey Albany |
| BR | Brunei |
| CH | Christchurch |
| EM | Employers and Manufacturers Association |
| HK | Hokowhitu Campus |
| MA | Military Stds Inst. Auckland |
| NT | Email/Internet |
| PG | Papua New Guinea Geographic Area |
| PN | Massey Palmerston North |
| SA | WB South Asia |
| SP | Singapore |
| WL | Massey Wellington |

## Accountancy

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **110.001 Foundation Studies in Accounting** | | | 24 credits |
| A foundation course in accounting. Topics include an introduction to the principles of accounting, a general overview of accounting and the legal environment in New Zealand, and familiarisation with accounting terminology. | * | * | * |
| **110.002 Accounting Principles** | | | 20 credits |
| An introduction to the basic concepts of financial statements and their components. | * | * | * |
| **110.003 Accounting Practices** | | | 20 credits |
| A practical introduction to recording transactions for the presentation of financial statements for sole traders, partnerships and not-for-profit organisations in accordance with accounting practices for accounting entities. | * | * | * |
| **110.011 Foundation Studies in Accounting** | | | 15 credits |
| A foundation course in accounting. Topics include an introduction to the principles of accounting, a general overview of accounting and the legal environment in New Zealand, and familiarisation with accounting terminology. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>AL<br>PN |
| **110.104 Management Accounting** | | | 20 credits |
| An introduction to the collection, interpretation and preparation of information business managers need to plan, control and make decisions about their operations. | * | * | * |
| **110.105 Taxation** | | | 20 credits |
| An introduction to the application of the New Zealand tax legislation and taxation responsibilities of New Zealand residents, individuals and companies. | * | * | * |
| **110.107 Financial Accounting** | | | 20 credits |
| A study of the legislative and other requirements for the analysis and reporting on the financial activities of Companies incorporated under New Zealand Company Legislation. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **110.109 Introductory Financial Accounting** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to measurement concepts in accounting and to the preparation and presentation of financial statements and reports, including the compilation of primary financial data. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>SS | E<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **110.209 Intermediate Financial Accounting** | | | 15 credits |
| A detailed study of financial reporting, with particular emphasis on corporate regulatory requirements, both professional and statutory. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **110.229 Management Accounting** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of cost accumulation and allocation processes used for internal routine reporting to managers for cost management and operational planning and control; internal non-routine reporting to managers for strategic and tactical decisions; inventory valuation and income determination for external reporting. Where appropriate, examples and applications in primary industries and the public sector will also be considered. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **110.230 Introductory Financial and Management Accounting** | | | 15 credits |
| The preparation and use of accounting and related data in the planning, controlling, decision-making, and internal and external reporting functions of business. | S1 | E | PN |
| **110.249 Accounting Information Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of accounting information systems incorporating systems design and controls, together with a review of data processing methods, both manual and computerised, with special attention being given to microcomputers. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **110.279 Auditing** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the basic principles of auditing, including the function of audits and the concepts that govern audit processes and practices. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **110.289 Taxation** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the basic principles of taxation, the elements of taxation and the concepts that govern tax practice. The paper will also provide an awareness of the economic implications of taxation at both local and global levels. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| **110.293 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **110.294 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **110.297 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **110.303 Integrative Accounting** | | | 15 credits |
| An integrated study of accounting sub-disciplines and other related disciplines to create an appreciation of how accounting operates in practice. Emphasis will also be placed on integration of expanded competencies with knowledge-based skills. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | E<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **110.309 Advanced Financial Accounting** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of advanced financial accounting topics and contemporary professional and conceptual issues relevant to financial reporting. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **110.329 Advanced Management Accounting** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in management accounting in a range of industry settings, including strategic management and performance management. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **110.349 Advanced Accounting Information Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced study of the concepts and application of computer-based accounting and business systems. | S2 | E | WL |
| **110.379 Advanced Auditing** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in auditing. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **110.380 Estate and Tax Planning** | | | 15 credits |
| Practical issues arising in estate and tax planning for investors and small business in New Zealand. | S1 | E | PN |
| **110.389 Advanced Taxation** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in taxation, including tax policy, international taxation and tax administration. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **110.391 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **110.393 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **110.396 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **110.700 Accountancy for Business Administrators** | | | 30 credits |
| An integrated paper in accounting with emphasis placed upon financial reporting and analysis, cost accounting and accounting for decision-making (including budgeting). | * | * | * |
| **110.710 Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting** | | | 30 credits |
| An in-depth study of selected contemporary financial accounting and external reporting issues through a review of the relevant extant literature. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | AL<br>AL |
| **110.711 Advanced Accounting Theory** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper is designed for students who wish to continue their search for truth in accounting at an advanced level. They will be introduced to various conceptual issues espoused in the accounting literature such as the historical development of accounting, the relationship between philosophy of science and accounting, and the theoretical foundation of some of the important issues currently facing accounting as a profession. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | AL<br>AL |
| **110.713 Financial Accounting For Diploma in Professional Accounting** | | | 24 credits |
| Advanced study of financial accounting and reporting. It will include critical analysis of concepts and the study of contemporary issues. | * | * | * |
| **110.714 Social and Environmental Accounting** | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the theory and practice of accounting for social and environmental events. This relatively new area of accounting has an extensive and growing literature. Participants will examine recent annual reports to locate practical examples of Social and Environmental Accounting. | * | * | * |
| **110.717 Research Methods in Accounting** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper explores a range of different conceptual approaches to researching accounting issues and examines tools and techniques that are available for research in accounting. As an integral part of the paper, students are required to prepare and present a research proposal. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | AL<br>AL |
| **110.718 International Accounting** | | | 30 credits |
| A study of accounting with particular reference to information disclosure and financial decision-making at an international level. | * | * | * |
| **110.720 Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper involves original research in particular areas of interest. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 110.723 Management Accounting | | | 24 credits |
| This paper critically examines a number of contemporary topics and issues in management accounting. The paper is divided into three parts. Part I sets out a general organisational and behavioural framework for analysing the design and use of management accounting systems. Part II deals with various strategic management accounting concepts and techniques. Part III explores performance measurement and incentive compensation issues in highly decentralised organisations. | * | * | * |
| 110.743 Accounting Information Systems | | | 24 credits |
| Advanced study of the nature and purpose of business information systems, including the use, design and evaluation of information systems from an accounting perspective. It will include critical analysis of concepts, study of contemporary issues and case studies. | * | * | * |
| 110.770 Contemporary Issues in Auditing | | | 30 credits |
| The study of contemporary issues of auditors' independence, judgement and reporting to regulatory authorities. | * | * | * |
| 110.773 Auditing | | | 24 credits |
| A study of the theory and practice of external financial auditing as applied to corporate entities. | * | * | * |
| 110.780 Contemporary Issues in Taxation | | | 30 credits |
| A study of contemporary issues in taxation legislation and practice. | * | * | * |
| 110.783 Taxation | | | 24 credits |
| A study of aspects of taxation in various organisations, in the business and non-business sectors, based on case research and case studies. | * | * | * |
| 110.784 Contemporary Issues in Taxation Policy | | | 30 credits |
| A study of contemporary issues in taxation policy, administration and imposition in New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 110.785 International Taxation | | | 30 credits |
| A study of contemporary issues involving the imposition of taxes on transactions and investments between parties resident in New Zealand and in foreign tax jurisdiction. | * | * | * |
| 110.790 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 110.792 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 110.795 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 110.796 Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 110.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 110.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 110.800 MPhil – Accounting | | | 120 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 110.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 110.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 110.899 MBS Thesis – Accountancy | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 110.900 PhD in Accounting | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | WL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |

## Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 111.900 PhD – Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Agribusiness

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 112.248 Food and Agribusiness Value Chains | | | 15 credits |
| The study of the movement of food and agricultural products from the farm to the final consumer. Emphasis on supply chain management applied to food products. Field laboratories to study the local transportation and logistics industry. | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **112.301 International Food and Agribusiness Strategies** | | | 15 credits |
| Application of a broad range of business concepts – economic, financial and marketing – to international food and agribusiness trading activities. Introduction to the structure and negotiation of international sales contracts for the food and agricultural business sector. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **112.302 Advanced Food and Agribusiness Strategies** | | | 15 credits |
| Extensive use of food industry and agribusiness case studies. Emphasis is placed on strategic analysis and decision making applied to New Zealand and international agribusiness | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **112.701 Agribusiness** | | | 30 credits |
| An introduction to agribusiness management. Particular emphasis is placed on the unique characteristics of agribusinesses and the tools and frameworks by which to assess them. This paper is designed for students who do not have prior tertiary training in agribusiness or farm management and course content/case studies will be adapted to be either on or off-farm depending on the requirement of the student. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **112.702 International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of international agri-food business and marketing. Emphasis is placed on international consumers and agri-food exports, including external environment, terms of trade, transportation, packaging, documentation, methods of payment, risk management, intercultural communication and negotiation. | * | * | * |
| **112.741 Advanced Topics in Agribusiness** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper will involve critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of agribusiness. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| **112.742 Advanced Topics in Agribusiness Analysis** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper will involve critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspect of agribusiness analysis. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| **112.743 Cooperative Governance and Management** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of the theory and practises of cooperatives and mutuals. Emphasis is placed on the ownership and governance of cooperatives and their subsequent performance in meeting the conflicting demands placed on them through shareholder/supply or shareholder/buyer complexities. The competitiveness of cooperatives in a global environment is explored through appropriate case studies, with particular attention being paid to global equity and consumer markets. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>B1 | PN<br>PN |
| **112.748 Agribusiness Management** | | | 30 credits |
| Contemporary NZ and international agribusiness issues and strategies. Emphasis is placed on the dynamics of agribusiness strategies, structures and institutions, agricultural trade and environmental issues, food and fibre markets and supply chains. Case studies are used extensively throughout the course. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **112.788 Research Report** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **112.795 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| **112.796 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| **112.887 Research Report** | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **112.889 Thesis** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **112.897 Thesis (Year 1)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| **112.898 Thesis (Year 2)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>DS | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| **112.900 PhD Agribusiness** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Human Resource Management

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **114.180 Applied Human Resource Management** | | | 15 credits |
| The study of the organisational concepts and processes of human resource management, including human resource practice, employment relations and human resource development. | * | * | * |
| **114.240 Organisational Behaviour** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the behaviour of people in the work environment. Students develop a basic understanding of individual behaviour and explore issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision-making, careers, power and organisational change. The paper is based on a foundation of theory but incorporates a strong practical emphasis. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>B1 | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **114.241 Managing Human Resources** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to personnel management processes in organisations. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E<br>B1<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>WL<br>SP<br>WL |
| **114.242 Human Resource Development** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the process of training and human resource development within organisations. The paper is modelled on a learner-centred, systematic approach to training. Emphasis is placed on principles of effective human resource development in the areas of learning, and the design, implementation and evaluation of HRD programmes. | S2<br>S2 | E<br>B1 | PN<br>SP |
| **114.254 Managing Employment Relations** | | | 15 credits |
| Theories of employment relations; industrial conflict; conflict resolution and collective bargaining; employees' and employers' organisations; New Zealand employment relations legislation and policy. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>B1<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>SP<br>AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **114.271 Occupational Safety and Health I** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the principles of occupational safety and health and their application to workplaces in New Zealand. Topics include: the causes of accidents and injuries; health and safety legislation; accident investigation and prevention; fundamentals of industrial toxicology and case studies. | DS<br>DS | E<br>B1 | PN<br>SP |
| **114.272 Occupational Safety and Health II** | | | 15 credits |
| Detailed studies of hazards commonly found in the work environment. Topics include toxic hazards; noise; dusts, vapours and gases; biological hazards; radiation. | DS<br>DS | E<br>B1 | PN<br>SP |
| **114.280 Applied Human Resource Management** | | | 15 credits |
| The study of the organisational concepts and processes of human resource management, including personnel management, industrial relations and human resource development. | * | * | * |
| **114.297 Human Resource Development** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to a range of issues involved in human resource development from the perspective of business communication, personnel management and training and development. | DS | B1 | EM |
| **114.298 Employment Relations Management** | | | 15 credits |
| Industrial relations in perspective; the Employment Relations Act; contract negotiation, construction and interpretation; principal employment statutes; termination of contracts. | DS | B1 | EM |
| **114.326 Human Resource Practices** | | | 15 credits |
| A critical examination of selected human resource management practices. During the paper, students will develop familiarity with human resource management policies and practices in a practical context, through relevant theory and an appreciation of the ethical issues involved. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>B1 | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **114.330 Equity and Diversity in the Workplace** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the historical, legal and social issues of diversity and equality in the workplace in New Zealand and overseas. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | AL<br>WL |
| **114.350 Current Issues in Human Resource Management** | | | 15 credits |
| Critical examination of current issues in human resource management. The areas chosen for study will vary to reflect the changing emphasis within the multidisciplinary framework of human resource management. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>E<br>B1 | AL<br>PN<br>SP |
| **114.355 Management Development** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the managerial competencies associated with organisational effectiveness and the methods of developing these within organisations. The paper considers the roles of cognitive power, values, skill, experience and temperament in managerial performance. | * | * | * |
| **114.368 Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health** | | | 15 credits |
| A special topic in Occupational Safety and Health. | DS | B1 | EM |
| **114.370 Special Topic Occupational Safety and Health** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **114.372 Occupational Hygiene** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the principles of occupational hygiene and their application to the workplace in New Zealand. Topics include the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment; noise measurement and control; relevant legislation and standards; dust, vapour and gas measurement techniques; ventilation and case studies. | DS | E | PN |
| **114.374 Project in Occupational Safety and Health** | | | 15 credits |
| An applied research paper in which the student conducts an extended, systematic enquiry into a particular topic in occupational safety and health. | DS | E | PN |
| **114.375 Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health** | | | 15 credits |
| A special topic in Occupational Safety and Health. | DS | E | PN |
| **114.396 Strategic Human Resource Management** | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of contemporary and emergent issues in the management of human resource, with particular emphasis on the organisation's response to trends in its external environment. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **114.397 The New Zealand Industrial Relations Framework** | | | 15 credits |
| The industrial relations regulatory framework and its application, interpretation and operation in the workplace. | DS | B1 | EM |
| **114.398 Labour Negotiation Techniques** | | | 15 credits |
| An overview of negotiation behaviour through an examination of the theory, preparation, planning, strategies and tactics of negotiation. | DS | B1 | EM |
| **114.700 Principles of Human Resource Management** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the area of human resource management. Particular emphasis is placed on the principles and practices associated with determining, attracting, selecting, developing and rewarding human resources. | * | * | * |
| **114.701 Principles of Organisational Behaviour** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of theory and practices of organisational behaviour. | * | * | * |
| **114.702 Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper introduces the area of Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations. Specifically, the focus of the paper is on the principles and practices associated with organisational behaviour, employment relations, human resources management and development. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **114.704 Principles of Employment Relations** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of theory and practices of employment relations. | * | * | * |
| **114.705 Principles of Human Resource Development** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the area of human resource development. Particular emphasis is placed on processes of management development, systematic training and the creation of learning environments in the workplace. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114.708 Special Topic in Principles of Human Resource Management | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 114.709 Managing the Employment Relationship | | | 30 credits |
| A general understanding of Employment Relations and Human Resource management with an emphasis on contemporary theory and practice. This paper provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of theories and practices relating to managing the employment relationship in any organisation. | S2 | I | AL |
| 114.710 Organisational Learning | | | 30 credits |
| An in-depth investigation of issues confronting teams and organisations seeking improvement through generative learning. Special emphasis is placed on leadership and vision, mental models, systems thinking and defensive routines. Tools, techniques and cases of organisational learning will be considered. | DS | E | PN |
| 114.711 Advanced Human Resource Development | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the optimal conditions for the development of people at work, taking account of factors in the workplace, in government policy and social context and in individual engagement with learning. The relationship of HRD to other human resource management practices such as pay, performance management, career management and job design are also explored. | * | * | * |
| 114.717 Assessment and Selection in HRM | | | 30 credits |
| This paper explores and critically evaluates theories and methods of employee selection and assessment in human resource management (HRM) contexts. Critical issues in assessment and potential resolutions are identified. Gaps between information conveyed through academic sources versus practical applications are highlighted and evaluated. The paper investigates both local and international applications of assessment in HRM. | * | * | * |
| 114.722 Advanced Organisational Behaviour | | | 30 credits |
| This paper is an examination of applied psychology and sociology in the context of organisations. The content is based on a foundation of theory which students are expected to critically analyse. The paper is designed so that students apply the theory to modern organisational situations. | * | * | * |
| 114.723 Performance Management | | | 30 credits |
| This paper critically analyses the role of Performance Management in individual, team and organisational performance by examining its theoretical and practical underpinnings. Implications for training, reward and disciplinary systems are also explored. | S1 | E | PN |
| 114.725 Competitive Advantage and Human Resource Management | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of how human resource management contributes to organisational effectiveness, and company strategy formulation and implementation. This paper also identifies the competitive challenges faced by New Zealand organisations in the future. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114.727 International and Comparative Employment Relations | | | 15 credits |
| This paper uses a comparative approach to give an understanding of the relative significance of employment relations systems adopted by various countries. | * | * | * |
| 114.728 Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of human resource management focusing on the value of talent in business enterprises. This will include contemporary approaches and issues involved in the management and measurement of knowledge-based assets for assisting stakeholders and decision-makers. | S2 | E | PN |
| 114.731 Advanced Occupational Safety and Health | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced course of study of the current issues in occupational safety and health. This paper provides a detailed study of the hazards commonly found in the work environment. | DS | E | PN |
| 114.735 Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of how strategic human resource management theory and practice contributes to sustained competitive advantage in business enterprises. Particular reference is made to the environmental factors that influence talent management in New Zealand and globally. | S1 | I | AL |
| 114.761 International Human Resource Management | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the management of employees from an international perspective, including comparative HRM, the practice of HRM in multinational firm, and developments in the emerging field of Strategic International Human Resource Management (SIHRM). | S2 | I | AL |
| 114.762 Career Management in an International Context | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the theory and management of careers with an emphasis on new forms of careers and the management of careers both within and across global boundaries. | S2 | I | AL |
| 114.770 Special Topic (Health and Safety Auditing) | | | 30 credits |
| A course of advanced study involving the principles and application of health and safety auditing techniques. | * | * | * |
| 114.772 Advanced Occupational Hygiene | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced paper studying the current issues in occupational safety and health, which involves the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment, including the study of noise, ventilation systems and air pollution. | * | * | * |
| 114.773 Hazard Management | | | 30 credits |
| This paper studies techniques of hazard identification assessment and control at an advanced level. A review and analysis of the HSE Act 1992 is undertaken as well as hazard analysis, fault tree analysis and cost-benefit analysis. | DS | E | PN |
| 114.775 Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>SS | E<br>I | PN<br>AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 114.778 Research Report Part 1 | | | 30 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| 114.779 Research Report Part 2 | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| 114.790 Advanced Research Methods in Human Resource Management | | | 30 credits |
| To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report. All students intending to proceed to the MBS in Human Resource Management must complete 114.790. | * | * | * |
| 114.792 Research Report (2P) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 114.796 Special Topic Training and Development | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 114.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 114.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 114.893 Thesis in Human Resource Management (3P) | | | 90 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 114.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 114.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 114.899 Thesis Human Resource Management | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 114.900 PhD Human Resource Management | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | WL |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Business

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.101 Statistics for Business | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the presentation, analysis and interpretation of quantitative data. Topics include the construction of charts and summary statistics, probability, sampling, hypothesis testing, regression, time series analysis and quality management. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| | SS | I | AL |
| | SS | E | PN |
| 115.102 Accounting | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the way accounting techniques and accounting information are used in planning, monitoring and evaluating organisational performance and in discharging accountability to interested parties within and outside organisations. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | SS | E | PN |
| 115.103 Legal and Social Environment of Business | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the current business environment. The paper uses a stakeholder model of business relationships to focus on selected legal, social and ethical elements that impact on the operation of business organisations in New Zealand. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | WL |
| | SS | E | WL |
| 115.104 Principles of Marketing | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the concepts and principles of marketing. The paper is designed to develop a basic understanding of consumers, market analysis, marketing planning, and marketing management. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| 115.105 Fundamentals of Finance | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the management and financing of financial and real assets. Areas of study include the time value of money concept, the relationship between risk and return, financial management, and capital budgeting techniques. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | SS | I | AL |
| | SS | E | PN |
| 115.106 Economics | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the economic analysis of markets, with emphasis on the behaviour of individuals, firms and government. The framework developed is used to analyse and evaluate contemporary economic policies in both New Zealand and international contexts. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| 115.107 Management Information Systems | | | 15 credits |
| An introductory study of the roles and applications of information systems in organisations and society. The paper emphasises the development of information systems, and their uses for communication, goal achievement and knowledge management in applied contexts. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| 115.108 Organisations and Management | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to key management concepts and processes in New Zealand and international organisations. This includes an examination of management thought, practices and functions, organisational communication and organisational behaviour. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | SS | E | PN |
| 115.277 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 115.287 Special Topic | | | 6 credits |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.288 Special Topic | | | 12 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 115.301 Public Sector Human Resource Management | | | 15 credits |
| This paper deals with the knowledge and skills usually required for the human resource responsibilities in contemporary public sector line management. Emphasis is given to linking human resource practice to the strategy of the student's employing organisation. | * | * | * |
| 115.302 Public Sector Policy Management | | | 15 credits |
| This paper consists of a systematic examination of the policy environment, policy development processes, ethics in policy advice and management of policy development. Skills in these areas are developed by practical exercises relating to the students' own work environment. | * | * | * |
| 115.303 Public Sector Financial Management | | | 15 credits |
| This paper introduces the principles, practices and techniques of financial management as they apply for public sector line managers. This includes the development and use of financial reports in management decision-making; performance monitoring and external reporting. | * | * | * |
| 115.304 Public Sector Planning Management | | | 15 credits |
| This paper starts from the perspective of the desired future position and works back to the present to define those aspects to be changed. This is done in the context of public sector environments and processes. Planning skills are developed by exercises relating to the students' work environment. | * | * | * |
| 115.305 Public Sector Service Delivery Management | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines service delivery to public sector clients. Emphasis is on the complexities of customer service in areas with multiple public objectives. | * | * | * |
| 115.306 Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (A) | | | 15 credits |
| | DS | B1 | PN |
| 115.307 Public Sector Evaluation Management | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the required characteristics for the evaluation of public sector quality performance. Evaluation skills are developed by exercises. | * | * | * |
| 115.308 Nga Ahuatanga (Contemporary Mäori Development) | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines four interfaces between the public sector and te ao Mäori: Tikanga and te reo Mäori – The Treaty of Waitangi – Mäori organisational arrangements – Contemporary Mäori development. For each theme the aim is both the acquisition of knowledge and development of relevant skills. | * | * | * |
| 115.309 Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (B) | | | 15 credits |
| | DS | B1 | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.310 Public Sector Reform and Change Management | | | 15 credits |
| The changing role of government, shifting relationships between public and private organisations, the growing interdependence of nations and regions and increasing fiscal constraints are all pressures for reform in the public sector. Managers can respond better if they understand these pressures and how they might be managed. This paper considers these pressures for change and how managers in the public sector might respond. | * | * | * |
| 115.311 Human Resource Management in Local Government | | | 15 credits |
| This paper deals with the knowledge and skills usually required for the human resource responsibilities in contemporary local government line management. Emphasis is given to linking human resource practice to the strategy of the student's employing organisation. | * | * | * |
| 115.312 Policy Management in Local Government | | | 15 credits |
| This paper consists of a systematic examination of the policy environment, policy development processes, ethics in policy advice, and management of policy development. Skills in these areas are developed by practical exercises relating to the students' own work environment. Local government circumstances are emphasised. | * | * | * |
| 115.313 Financial Management in Local Government | | | 15 credits |
| This paper introduces the principles, practices and techniques of financial management as they apply for public sector line managers. This includes the development and use of financial reports in management decision-making, performance monitoring and external reporting. Local government circumstances are emphasized. | * | * | * |
| 115.314 Planning Management in Local Government | | | 15 credits |
| This paper starts from the perspective of the desired future position and works back to the present to define those aspects to be changed. This is done in the context of local government environments and processes. Planning skills are developed by exercises relating to the students' work environment. | * | * | * |
| 115.315 Service Delivery Management in Local Government | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines service delivery to local government clients. Emphasis is on the complexities of customer service in areas with multiple public objectives. Local government circumstances are emphasised. | * | * | * |
| 115.316 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **115.317 Evaluation Management in Local Government** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the required characteristics for the evaluation of local government quality performance. Evaluation skills are developed by exercises. | * | * | * |
| **115.319 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| **115.377 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| | SS | E | PN |
| **115.387 Special Topic** | | | 6 credits |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| **115.388 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **115.721 Business Law and Ethics** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the external legal and ethical environments of business and the relevant issues with which business managers must deal. | S1 | B1 | CH |
| | S1 | B1 | PN |
| | S2 | B1 | CH |
| | S2 | B1 | PN |
| | SS | B1 | AL |
| | SS | B1 | WL |
| **115.723 Accounting I** | | | 15 credits |
| A paper designed to explain the accounting function from a management perspective. The paper will cover; (a) the key relationships between wealth, the measurement of wealth and change in wealth which are a function of organisational purpose, products and strategies; (b) data capture, processing and reporting which enable monitoring of progress toward and enhance prospects of achieving objectives; (c) benchmarking for improving organisational performance improvement and the use and misuse of comparison as a means of assessment; (d) compliance and organisational constraints on reporting to external stakeholders; and (e) other contemporary issues in accounting and management. | S1 | B1 | CH |
| | S1 | B1 | WL |
| | S1 | B1 | PN |
| | S2 | B1 | AL |
| | S2 | B1 | WL |
| | SS | B1 | AL |
| | SS | B1 | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **115.724 Business Finance** | | | 15 credits |
| A paper covering the corporate finance function in business, dealing with the sourcing of funds to establish and expand the application of those funds in pursuing the goals of the organisation. Particular attention is given to valuing financial assets, to investment and capital budgeting decisions, to the capital structure, and to working capital management. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| | S1 | B1 | CH |
| | S1 | B1 | WL |
| | S1 | B1 | PN |
| | S2 | B1 | AL |
| | S2 | B1 | CH |
| | S2 | B1 | WL |
| | S2 | B1 | PN |
| | SS | B1 | PN |
| **115.725 Leadership and People** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the behaviour of people in the work environment, including issues of organisational structure and management theory together with issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision-making, career development, power and organisational change. | S1 | B2 | CH |
| | S1 | B2 | WL |
| | S1 | B1 | CH |
| | S1 | B1 | WL |
| | S1 | B1 | PN |
| | S2 | B2 | AL |
| | S2 | B1 | AL |
| | SS | B1 | PN |
| **115.726 Marketing** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the marketing function in business, including a range of marketing tools and techniques and their application to marketing situations. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| | S1 | B1 | WL |
| | S1 | B1 | PN |
| | S2 | B1 | CH |
| | S2 | B1 | WL |
| | S2 | B1 | PN |
| | SS | B1 | AL |
| | SS | B1 | CH |
| | SS | B1 | WL |
| **115.727 Entrepreneurship and Innovation** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the theory and practice of entrepreneurship with special reference to the overall business sector. The paper will examine the dimensions of innovation and entrepreneurship with emphasis on the entrepreneur's contribution to existing organisations and new ventures. | S1 | B1 | WL |
| | S2 | B1 | WL |
| **115.728 Contemporary Strategy** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper examines the process of strategic policy and decision-making in organisations and includes a study of legal, political, behavioural and environmental factors that influence the process. The systems and techniques of strategic planning and decision-making are examined in the context of the business organisation. | S2 | B1 | PN |
| | DS | B1 | PN |
| **115.729 Accounting and Management** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of the accounting function with particular reference to the contribution of the function to strategic policy and planning and as an integrative function in the business. | S2 | B1 | *CH |
| **115.731 Change Management** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of models, management processes and research on implementing, monitoring and evaluating organisational changes. | S2 | B1 | CH |
| | SS | B1 | CH |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **115.732 Operations and Logistics** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the Operations Management function, including manufacturing and processing systems; productivity, quality management and leading-edge techniques in the optimisation of systems and physical resources. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>SS<br>SS<br>SS | B1<br>B1<br>B2<br>B1<br>B1<br>B1<br>B1<br>B1 | AL<br>CH<br>WL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>CH<br>PN |
| **115.734 Strategic Management – Planning and Application** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper engages cases from real organisations in New Zealand and abroad which require strategic integration and application of knowledge across all of the business functions. Significant instruction in formulation and implementation of strategies across organisational contexts will be provided. The paper includes a mandatory international study tour. | S2<br>SS | B1<br>B1 | PN<br>PN |
| **115.735 Applied Business Research** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides students with an understanding of the role, place, techniques and tools of research in the management and decision-making processes of a business organisation. | S1<br>S2 | B1<br>B1 | AL<br>AL |
| **115.736 Business Development** | | | 15 credits |
| A course of study relevant to the candidate's career context. | S1 | B1 | WL |
| **115.737 MBA Applied Research Project** | | | 30 credits |
| Students are required to undertake an independent applied research project on an agreed subject approved by the MBA Director. | S2<br>DS | B1<br>B1 | PN<br>PN |
| **115.738 Corporate Governance Best Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the duties, responsibilities, best practices and dynamics of governance roles across the spectrum of private, public and institutional organisations. | S2 | B1 | WL |
| **115.739 Special Topic I** | | | 15 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | B1<br>B1<br>B1<br>B1 | AL<br>CH<br>WL<br>PN |
| **115.740 Special Topic II** | | | 15 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | B1<br>B1<br>B1<br>B1 | AL<br>CH<br>WL<br>PN |
| **115.742 Cross-Cultural Behaviour** | | | 15 credits |
| This course draws upon psychology, sociology and anthropology to examine the role of culture in the behaviour of managers, employees, consumers, competitors and the community in international business. Among the topics included are communication, motivation, change, group dynamics, stress, negotiation, interpersonal relationships, and decision-making. The course employs case studies, exercises, and other methods to provide awareness of varied cultural environments and experiences. | DS | B1 | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **115.743 Information, Technology and e-Commerce** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the nature and role of information, technology and electronics in international business. The course focuses on a state-of-the-art review of the use of information systems, issues and trends in business-related technology, and the nature, purpose and evolution of e-business. Through the integration of theory and practice, the course is intended to equip students with knowledge, methods, and awareness of the electronic revolution that increasingly shapes international business operations. | DS | B1 | WL |
| **115.745 Economics – Applied and International** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the theory and functions of the economic systems of selected nations of differing political systems. The course includes a survey of microeconomics and macroeconomics relevant to the central functions of international business. Included is the impact of national economic policy on corporate decision-making, market structures, foreign trade and corporate performance. Topics studied intensively will be based upon the economic issues and the frontiers of knowledge at the time and place the course is offered. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>SS<br>SS<br>SS | B2<br>B1<br>B1<br>B1<br>B1<br>B2<br>B1<br>B1 | AL<br>AL<br>AL<br>CH<br>PN<br>CH<br>CH<br>WL |
| **115.750 Investments and Risk** | | | 15 credits |
| The course includes a study of the nature, role and practice of competition and risk in business on national and international levels. Among the topics covered are competitive advantage, risk identification and evaluation, formulation and execution of corporate competition policies, and the design of policies to compete effectively internationally. Case studies from diverse companies and countries are included in the course. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| **115.751 International Trade** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the trade of goods, services, finance and other resources internationally, including the governing laws, regulations and agreements. Included are United Nations-sponsored conventions, the World Trade Organisation, bilateral and multilateral agreements, dispute resolution, intellectual property, and selected issues and trends. The course uses case studies and examples to provide realistic illustrations of practical links between the theory and practice of international trade. | DS | B1 | PN |
| **115.757 MBA Strategic Consultancy Project** | | | 30 credits |
| The course provides an opportunity for MBA Students to integrate the knowledge and skills acquired during the programme and to apply them in a business environment with the aim of achieving a positive impact on business performance. | * | * | * |
| **115.761 General Management in the Public Sector** | | | 15 credits |
| A comparative approach to management in the private and public sectors, leading into development of understanding and skills necessary to be effective as a senior public sector manager. Topics include governance – management relationships, sector conventions, skills in handling planning and accountability processes, leadership and ethics. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.770 Procurement and Supplier Management | | | 15 credits |
| Understand the role and management of buyer-supplier partnerships and the use of innovative acquisition techniques to manage supply chain contracting and purchasing. | * | * | * |
| 115.771 The Global Supply Chain | | | 15 credits |
| Understanding and developing critical thinking and evaluation skills to analyse key global supply chain factors. | * | * | * |
| 115.772 Supply Chain Modelling | | | 15 credits |
| Understanding the role of modelling in operational, strategic and tactical Supply Chain planning. Includes a range of Supply Chain models and other analytical techniques. | * | * | * |
| 115.773 Supply Chain Strategy | | | 15 credits |
| Understanding and analysing the role of supply chain strategy as a fundamental business practice and competitive strategy. Includes creating/implementing a supply chain strategy and determining a desired direction of supply chain development. | * | * | * |
| 115.778 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 115.779 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 115.780 Special Topic MBA | | | 18 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 115.781 Special Topic MBA | | | 18 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 115.782 Special Topic MBA | | | 18 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 115.786 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 115.787 Special Topic | | | 6 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 115.788 Special Topic | | | 12 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 115.789 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | SS | I | AL |
| | SS | I | WL |
| | SS | I | PN |
| | SS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 115.790 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | WL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 115.794 Research Report Part 1 | | | 30 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| 115.795 Research Report Part 2 | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| 115.797 Research Report Part 1 | | | 15 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| 115.798 Research Report Part 2 | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| 115.897 Thesis Part 1 | | | 60 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | WL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 115.898 Thesis Part 2 | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | WL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **115.901 Advanced Research Seminar** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper will provide students with an intensive course in research methodologies. It is intended to provide the knowledge of technique and the analytical skills required for intensive and rigorous research. It will also act as a building block for the successful completion of the doctoral programme. | DS | B1 | PN |
| **115.902 Advanced Studies in Business and Administration** | | | 30 credits |
| The current state of theory and practice in the generic field of Business and Administration will inform the content of this paper. It will also focus on cognate studies in corporate governance, organisational strategy, organisational change, leadership and structural change. | DS | B1 | PN |
| **115.903 Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper links directly to the methodology paper above. Its purpose is to provide the technical integration of the design, production and intellectual defence of each candidate's thesis proposal. It will also act as the vehicle for any pilot studies that will assist in the proposal development (P 115.901 Advanced Research Seminar). | S2 | B1 | PN |
| **115.910 Special Topic in an Appropriate Disciplinary Area** | | | 30 credits |
| A learning environment is provided in this paper to enable students to develop critical and reflective practice in a discipline of their choice as a preliminary step to commencing thesis work. Opportunities will be given to apply the processes of inquiry, formal critique, advocacy and action. Particular attention will be given to the gaining of additional perspectives on prevailing practice and policy within the area of disciplinary choice. | S1 | B1 | PN |
| **115.999 Thesis** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | B1 | PN |

## Animal Science

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **117.152 Animals and Agriculture** | | | 15 credits |
| Knowledge of the underlying science and practices associated with the main animal production systems relevant to New Zealand agriculture, together with comparisons in an international context. Consideration of issues of resource use, environmental impact, biosecurity, and animal welfare. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **117.254 Principles of Animal Science and Production** | | | 15 credits |
| The processes of animal; nutrition, reproduction, selection and breeding, growth and development, mammary development and lactation as major components of animal science and production. The emphasis will be placed on common principles applied across differing species. | S1<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **117.255 Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare** | | | 15 credits |
| Provide an understanding of the major diseases and welfare of livestock in New Zealand and the relevance of these for production, market access and public health. The role of husbandry, behaviour and welfare in improving dairy and beef herd and sheep flock health. Exotic diseases of livestock and biosecurity. Livestock remedies and issues with residues in animal products. Basic horse and dog health relevant to farm use. | S2 | I | PN |
| **117.342 Animal Nutrition** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of animal nutrition as related to ruminant and monogastric livestock. An in-depth coverage of the processes of feed intake, digestion, absorption and metabolism, and the factors affecting them. The determination of the nutritive value of feedstuffs, with particular emphasis on forages. Schemes for estimating animal requirements for energy, protein and minerals. The principles of ration formulation and the use of computer programmes. Practical feeding regimes, design, implementation and interpretation of nutrition trials. | S1 | I | PN |
| **117.344 Animal Growth and Meat Production** | | | 15 credits |
| Patterns of growth and development of farm animals will be described with emphasis on those characteristics of growth with economic implications for meat production, such as the rate, efficiency and composition of growth. Structural and functional aspects of muscle, bone and fat as they relate to animal well-being as well as carcass and meat quality will be considered. In describing factors that can affect animal growth, carcass composition and meat quality, particular attention will be given to on-farm factors. | S1<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **117.345 Genetics for Livestock Improvement** | | | 15 credits |
| The relative influence of genetic and environmental factors on quantitative traits. Methods of calculating breeding values or indices to exploit genetic variation in quantitative traits. The use of computers to utilise pedigree and performance records. Selection for disease resistance, the use of new reproductive technologies to enhance genetic gain and the potential importance of molecular genetics in livestock improvement. Maternal influences and methods of selecting for maternal components. Crossbreeding and inbreeding as selection tools. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **117.347 Reproductive and Lactational Physiology** | | | 15 credits |
| The structure and function of the male and female reproductive tracts and of the mammary gland in farm animals. Mating, fertilisation and pregnancy. Mammary growth and establishment of lactation. The birth process and adaptations of the newborn. Milk secretion and composition. Nutrient supply to the mammary gland and its relationship to metabolic disease. Factors affecting the yield and composition of milk. Factors controlling puberty, breeding seasons, fertility and fecundity. | S1 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **117.348 Animal Metabolism** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of animal metabolism at the whole-body level. The emphasis will be on integrative aspects of metabolism, including developing a quantitative model of nutrient and energy flow from the food to organs, tissues and products. Mechanisms controlling body metabolism in general and the intrinsic and extrinsic factors affecting them will be emphasised. | S2 | I | PN |
| **117.361 Companion Animal Science** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is an integration of the scientific and theoretical aspects of companion animal science. The main topics covered include the nutrition, health, behaviour, welfare, reproduction and genetics of dogs and cats. The emphasis will be placed on the scientific foundation for the promotion of animal well-being and longevity. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **117.371 Animal Production** | | | 15 credits |
| The impacts of breeding, nutrition, reproduction and lactation in New Zealand animal production systems. A modularised paper requiring students to select three systems from: dairy, beef, sheep and wool, deer, pig and poultry and working dogs. | S1 | I | PN |
| **117.381 Solving Problems in Animal Production** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper builds on knowledge gained in 117.371 by examining the underlying science of animal production in New Zealand. The critical evaluation of the impacts of specific aspects of breeding, nutrition, reproduction and health on animal production and the design and development of improved production systems. A modularised paper requiring students to select two systems from: dairy, beef, sheep, pigs and poultry. | S2 | I | PN |
| **117.761 Ruminant Livestock Feeding** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced paper in practical aspects of feeding ruminants, with emphasis on the grazing animal. Rumen development in young animals; estimation of energy and protein and mineral requirements for ruminants; factors affecting voluntary intake; nutritive value of feeds; ration formulation. | S2 | I | PN |
| **117.762 Intensive Livestock Feeding** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles and science of feed evaluation, feed requirements and diet formulation for pigs, poultry, fish and companion animals. | DS | I | PN |
| **117.764 Growth and Meat Science** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course on animal growth and meat science, particularly with respect to the main meat-producing species farmed in New Zealand. Topics include factors affecting the rate, efficiency and composition of growth, measurement of body and carcass composition and meat quality, constraints to animal growth, the bases of variation in meat quality characteristics and physiological explanations for variation in growth. Opportunities are provided for individual students to focus on areas of personal interest. | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **117.765 Genetics and Breeding** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course in animal breeding and genetics designed to introduce aspects of breeding value estimation, index selection and maternal effects across herd/flock genetic evaluations, genotype by an environment interaction, major genes, applied molecular genetics, inbreeding, crossbreeding and physiological genetics. | DS | I | PN |
| **117.766 Fibre Physiology** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course in the structure and function of fibre follicles and the physiology of fibre growth. Factors that affect fibre growth, including genetic variation. The qualities of mammalian textile fibres, their assessment and practical importance. | DS | I | PN |
| **117.767 Reproduction and Fertility** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course in the physiology and application of reproduction in farm animals, control of breeding activity and parturition and new reproductive technologies in relation to animal production. | DS | I | PN |
| **117.768 Metabolism and Endocrinology** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course in the metabolism of carbohydrate, fat and protein in ruminants and/or non-ruminants. Endocrine control and nutrient flows in various physiological states. | DS | I | PN |
| **117.769 Lactation and Milk Production** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course in aspects of physiology and biochemistry of mammary gland development and lactation that affect milk production. Principles of milk removal, machine milking, mastitis and its control. | DS | I | PN |
| **117.771 Dairy Production** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course in the principles and practices of dairy production from grazed pastures. Management and control of feeding, effects of stocking rate on productivity, effects of grazing management, supplementary feeds, fertility, calving dates and dry-off dates, breeds and breeding in relation to dairy farm productivity. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **117.772 Sheep Production** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course in the products, principles and practices of sheep production from grazed pastures. Breeds, crossbreeding and genetic improvement. Fertility and fecundity. Feed requirements and feed management in production systems. | DS | I | PN |
| **117.773 Beef Cattle Production** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course in the principles and practices of beef production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and feeding, growth and carcass quality, reproductive performance, breeds and their utilisation in relation to cow-calf and finishing beef cattle systems of production. | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 117.774 Pig Production | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course in the principles and practices of pig production. Nutrition and feeding; housing and waste disposal; growth and carcass quality; management of reproduction and genetic improvement; animal welfare; profitability; industry structure. | DS | I | PN |
| 117.775 Deer Production | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course in the principles and practices of deer production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and management of stags and hinds. Reproduction in deer; unique features and seasonality. Production of venison and velvet. Breeds and breeding. Temperate deer and tropical deer. Tourism and the deer industry. Food products from the deer industry. | DS | I | PN |
| 117.776 Poultry Production | | | 15 credits |
| Production of eggs and meat; energy and nutrient requirements; effects of housing, light and the thermal environment; waste disposal; welfare. | DS | I | PN |
| 117.783 Advanced Studies in Animal Science | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science. | DS | I | PN |
| 117.784 Advanced Studies in Animal Science | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science. | DS | I | PN |
| 117.785 Advanced Studies in Animal Production | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems which can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 117.786 Advanced Studies in Animal Production | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems that can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures. | DS | I | PN |
| 117.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 117.887 Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 117.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 117.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>DS | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 117.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 117.900 PhD Animal Science | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **Veterinary Science** | | | |
| 118.599 BPhil Veterinary | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 118.701 Theriogenology | | | 60 credits |
| A personal course of study in aspects of reproduction of an animal species chosen by the candidate. | DS | I | PN |
| 118.702 Veterinary Medicine | | | 60 credits |
| A personal course of study in aspects of veterinary medicine in a species selected by the candidate. | DS | I | PN |
| 118.703 Veterinary Surgery | | | 60 credits |
| The principles of surgical management of diseases in a species selected by the candidate. | DS | I | PN |
| 118.704 Veterinary Radiology | | | 60 credits |
| A personal course covering applied radiography, radiology, ultrasonography and nuclear medicine. | DS | I | PN |
| 118.707 Advanced Study of Animal Disease | | | 60 credits |
| A personal course of study of animal diseases chosen by the candidate. The candidate will be required to research literature and clinical and case records to gain an advanced level of understanding of the chosen disease(s). | DS | I | PN |
| 118.720 Animal Health Investigation | | | 60 credits |
| Procedures for investigating animal health problems of local or national importance, using the methods of epidemiology and clinical investigation. Examples will be drawn from a range of species and production systems. Candidates will be required to prepare a project report describing an investigation in which they have been involved as part of the course evaluation. | * | * | * |
| 118.721 Analysis and Interpretation of Animal Health Data | | | 60 credits |
| Applied aspects of methods available for the analysis, interpretation and subsequent application of data derived from field studies of animal health issues, concentrating on the techniques in most common use. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **118.722 Animal Health Management** | | | 60 credits |
| Principles for the design and operation of animal health services at local and national level, using both private and public delivery systems. Practical application of these principles with an opportunity to focus part of the study programme on a single species or on specific forms of services, such as those needed for developing countries. | DS<br>DS | I<br>B1 | PN<br>PN |
| **118.723 Applied Veterinary Microbiology** | | | 60 credits |
| An advanced course in diagnostic aspects of veterinary bacteriology, virology, mycology and serology by supervised experience, directed reading, detailed studies of selected cases and seminar presentations. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course. | DS | I | PN |
| **118.724 Veterinary Anatomical Pathology** | | | 60 credits |
| An advanced course in anatomical pathology that includes supervised performance and reporting of necropsies, histopathology and detailed study of selected cases. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course. | DS | I | PN |
| **118.725 Meat Hygiene** | | | 60 credits |
| Practical and theoretical aspects of meat science. Interrelationships of production, process and product including aspects of animal welfare and meat quality. The production of meat from fish, poultry and game. General food safety principles. The HACCP concept. Food-borne diseases. Occupational zoonoses. National and international legislation. Regular assignments and a project report describing an investigation carried out at a meat export plant. | DS | I | PN |
| **118.726 Veterinary Public Health** | | | 60 credits |
| The application of veterinary science to the promotion of human health. Interrelations between agricultural practices and the environment significant to animal and human health. Food safety including undesirable residues and the HACCP concept. Food-borne diseases, zoonoses and emergence of diseases from animal reservoirs. The application of epidemiological principles to the investigation, prevention and control of diseases. | DS | I | PN |
| **118.727 Veterinary Clinical Pathology** | | | 60 credits |
| An advanced course in clinical pathology by supervised experience, directed reading, detailed studies of selected cases and seminar presentations. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course. | DS | I | PN |
| **118.728 Wildlife Health** | | | 60 credits |
| An advanced course that focuses on the application of veterinary pathology, epidemiology and clinical science to the detection and management of disease in wildlife. It includes supervised practical experience, directed reading, detailed case studies and seminar presentations. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course. | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **118.729 Applied Veterinary Parasitology** | | | 60 credits |
| An advanced course in aspects of veterinary parasitology by supervised experience, directed reading, practical assignments, detailed studies of selected cases and seminar presentations. | DS | I | PN |
| **118.730 Veterinary Clinical Nutrition** | | | 60 credits |
| A personal course in nutrition of an animal species chosen by the candidate. | DS | I | PN |
| **118.731 Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology** | | | 60 credits |
| An applied course in veterinary diagnostic pathology, which includes supervised performance of necropsies, participation in the routine microbiological, parasitological and histological examination of pathological material and clinical pathology including basic haematology and clinical chemistry. | DS | I | PN |
| **118.751 Canine and Feline Gastroenterology** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of gastroenterology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the alimentary system. | * | * | * |
| **118.752 Canine and Feline Endocrinology** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of endocrinology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the endocrine glands. | DS | E | PN |
| **118.753 Canine and Feline Oncology** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of oncology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of neoplastic disease. | * | * | * |
| **118.754 Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of diagnostic imaging in small animal practice for veterinary graduates. Principles of radiography and other imaging modalities. Radiologic interpretation of all body systems, primarily of dogs and cats, and integration with case management. | * | * | * |
| **118.755 Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of clinical pathology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. It includes the indications, application and interpretation of haematological, biochemical, urine, cytological and special testing of dogs and cats. | * | * | * |
| **118.756 Canine and Feline Neurology** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of neurology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the nervous system. | S2 | E | PN |
| **118.757 Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles and practice of cardiorespiratory medicine in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of cardiac and respiratory disease. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 118.758 Avian Medicine | | | 15 credits |
| The principles and practice of avian medicine in companion birds and aviary collections, for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of birds. | * | * | * |
| 118.759 Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of ophthalmology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the eye. | S2 | E | PN |
| 118.760 Veterinary Law | | | 15 credits |
| The principles, law, and practical application of animal law for veterinarians. | DS | E | PN |
| 118.770 Ruminant Nutrition and Feeding Practice | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced paper on specific aspects of ruminant nutrition and feeding practice for veterinarians. A critical study of the evaluation of animal feed intake and nutrient requirements, applied through the practical assessment of animal and feed resources. This paper applies diet formulation principles and practices, through appropriate case studies, in order to meet specific; animal, seasonal, economic or environmental criteria. | S2 | E | PN |
| 118.791 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 118.792 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 118.793 Special Topic | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 118.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 118.811 Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the Chief Supervisor in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature. | DS | I | PN |
| 118.821 Advanced Analysis and Interpretation of Animal Health Data | | | 60 credits |
| Candidates will select two from a range of units covering specific advanced investigational techniques used in epidemiology, including but not limited to economic methods, computer modelling, development of knowledge-based systems, geographical information management, spatial analysis, temporal analysis and multivariable analytical methods. Course 195.721 is a prerequisite for the advanced course. | DS<br>DS | I<br>B1 | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 118.822 Applied Animal Health Management | | | 60 credits |
| Candidates will carry out supervised practical exercises that apply epidemiological principles to infectious and non-infectious disease control, and the optimisation of services related to health, welfare, performance and productivity of animals, including wildlife as well as domestic animals. Course 195.722 is a prerequisite for the advanced course. | DS | I | PN |
| 118.823 Advanced Health and Management of an Animal Species | | | 60 credits |
| Advanced aspects of management and disease in a species selected by the candidate with a view to developing specialised skills dealing with that species. Completion of 195.723 is a prerequisite for the advanced course. | DS | I | PN |
| 118.825 Advanced Veterinary Radiology | | | 60 credits |
| A personal course of study covering advanced aspects of veterinary radiology, radiography, ultrasound and nuclear medicine with a view to developing specialised skills. Course 195.725 is a prerequisite for this course. | DS | I | PN |
| 118.826 Advanced Veterinary Surgery | | | 60 credits |
| Advanced aspects of the surgical management of a disease in a species selected by the candidate with a view to developing specialised surgical skills dealing with that species. Course 195.726 is a prerequisite for this course. | DS | I | PN |
| 118.827 Advanced Veterinary Pharmacology | | | 60 credits |
| A personal course of study in veterinary pharmacology, emphasising applied therapeutics in an animal species chosen by the candidate. | DS | I | PN |
| 118.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 118.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 118.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 118.900 PhD Veterinary Science | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Agriculture and Horticulture

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 119.008 Farm Resources | | | 15 credits |
| Three case studies involving analysis of the effect on far productivity of fixed resources, a specifically livestock related issue and combinations of variable resources. | * | * | * |
| 119.010 Bridging Mathematics and Statistics | | | 15 credits |
| This paper introduces students to basic mathematical concepts and statistics. The paper is designed to lead into 100-level study in mathematics and/or statistics. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **119.011 Bridging the Physical Sciences** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses on basic physical concepts including, units of measurement, dynamics and forces, as well as the properties of atoms, atomic structure, and basic concepts of chemistry. | S1 | I | PN |
| **119.012 Bridging the Biological Sciences** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper introduces a broad range of topics in the biological sciences, including the structure and function of cells, plants and animals (including humans), DNA and its control of cellular processes, genetics, ecology and evolution. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **119.101 Farm Production Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| A detailed analysis of whole-farm systems involving a number of field visits. An analytical approach to problem-solving is developed. Field visits to case farms. This paper must be passed to qualify for the award of the Diploma in Agriculture | DS | E | PN |
| **119.150 Practicum I** | | | 0 credits |
| Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory observational, analytical and reporting skills is required. | S2<br>SS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **119.153 Chemistry and Physics** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of introductory inorganic chemistry and physics with associated demonstration of their role in or application to life processes. Energy provides a common theme for an integration of both sciences. The curriculum is linked to paper 19.154, Applied Science (b). Essential for students with little previous knowledge of scientific principles wishing to concentrate in an applied biological science. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **119.154 Molecules to Ecology** | | | 15 credits |
| An integrated study of organic chemistry, biochemistry, cell biology, biological organisation and ecology with simultaneous demonstration of their involvement in life processes in natural and harvested ecosystems. Suitable for students with previous knowledge of introductory chemistry and physics wishing to concentrate in an applied biological science. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **119.155 Communication in the Sciences** | | | 15 credits |
| A paper designed to introduce science students to the communication skills they will need through their undergraduate degree and in a science-related career. These skills include report writing, developing a position paper, presenting a seminar, accurate integration of secondary source material, appropriate scientific style, and the correct use of grammar, syntax, punctuation and structuring techniques. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **119.170 Mäori Value Systems in Science** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the value systems of Mäori, especially as they apply to science, the environment and food products. Topics covered include whakapapa, tikanga, kaitiakitanga, iwi/hapu/whanau structures and their relationships to present-day systems. The impacts of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and selected legislation on Mäori and science will also be discussed. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **119.177 Written Communication for Information Sciences** | | | 15 credits |
| Students learn to express their ideas effectively in writing in a manner appropriate to both the university and the information technology industry. Regular and focused writing practice is an essential component of the paper. | S2<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>NE |
| **119.180 Introduction to Agribusiness** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to New Zealand agribusiness in a global context. The macro-environment and its impact on strategy and structure. The role and functions of management in agribusinesses. Descriptive frameworks for defining the impact of agribusiness inventory on liquidity, wealth and profit. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **119.208 Farm Resources** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the land, labour, capital and management resources of farms. This paper has field laboratories at case study farms. | DS | E | PN |
| **119.250 Practicum II** | | | 0 credits |
| Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A detailed, investigative report identifying and analysing opportunities, problems, policies and technical and research issues is required. | S2<br>SS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **119.258 Agricultural Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| An interdisciplinary study of agricultural systems to describe and analyse the relationships between system components. Analysis of the inter-relationships within agricultural systems, including the sub-systems for primary production, processing, marketing and policy, and the relationships of these systems within their environment. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **119.281 Decision Tools for Primary Industries** | | | 15 credits |
| Application of decision tools for farm systems analysis at the tactical level. Analytical frameworks to assist decision-making in finance, human resources, production and marketing. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **119.292 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>SS | I<br>E<br>I<br>E<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **119.305 Sports Turf Management** | | | 15 credits |
| Cost-effective sports surface provision for different user groups; objective evaluation of performance characteristics of different surfaces for different uses and their specialise preparation; preparation of specifications for the design and construction of sports turf systems. | S1 | E | PN |
| **119.358 Agricultural Production Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| An interdisciplinary study of agricultural, horticultural or equine systems. Case studies are used to integrate student's knowledge of the production system, the human factors associated with it and the context in which it operates. | DS | I | PN |
| **119.373 Integrative Studies** | | | 15 credits |
| An integrative paper designed to emphasise the importance of the broad knowledge base gained in the degree and the value of multi-disciplinary teams in addressing the issues and problems of importance to the industries served by the degree. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to problem-solving, group learning and problem-solving strategies and communication in the context of applied science. Real-world problems will be used. | S2 | I | PN |
| **119.381 Decision-Making in Primary Industry** | | | 15 credits |
| A practical approach to strategic management and entrepreneurship in primary industry. An exploration, through in-field case studies, of business analysis, financial management and alternative pathways to ownership. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **119.382 Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry** | | | 15 credits |
| An in-depth study of investment and risk analysis for farm/horticultural purchase and development projects. An exploration, through an in-field case study, of sources of risk and risk management strategies. A selection of topics in legislation affecting farm and horticultural businesses. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **119.392 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>SS | I<br>E<br>I<br>E<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **119.710 Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems** | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced, integrated study of the environmental and management factors influencing the cycling of nutrients in grazed pasture production systems. Contemporary production systems are analysed and strategies devised to maximise the efficiency of nutrient use (including fertiliser recommendations) in pasture and supplementary feed production and animal nutrition. Financial risks associated with farm management strategies that minimise environmental risk are assessed. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **119.711 Nutrient Management in Arable Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced integrated course of study on the environmental and management factors, including soils, establishment systems and fertiliser application, influencing the cycling of nutrients in, and loss of nutrients from, arable production systems. Crop growth models. Crop decision support systems for nutrient management and fertiliser recommendations. | S1 | E | PN |
| **119.715 Sustainable Agricultural Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| The analysis, design and implementation of food and fibre production systems that minimise environmental threats while recognising farmer objectives; identification and evaluation of externalities in primary production systems; issues related to ecological and social impact in agriculture; property rights, land ownership and obligation to future generations; government policies and other factors influencing land use at the farm level. | * | * | * |
| **119.728 Research Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| Research practice for research students in science, applied science, technology and veterinary science. Topics include: philosophy of science; research ethics; literature search and review techniques; project development and management; scientific writing; oral presentation skills; vocabulary of statistics; introduction to quantitative data analysis; and completion of a research proposal. Emphasis is placed on effective communication of science. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **119.729 Research Methods** | | | 15 credits |
| Research methods for students whose research focuses on the human-science interface and human applications of science. The paper includes foundations of science, ethics, the scientific method, and systems approaches to problem-solving and research; selection of appropriate research methods, including survey methods, case studies, enterprise/project analysis, and modelling; analysis and presentation of research results and communication skills. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **119.731 Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses on extension and consultancy theory and its application in commercial farming and horticulture. The design, implementation and evaluation of extension and consultancy programmes; managing an agricultural consultancy business; codes of practice (ethics); current and emerging extension and consultancy issues. Case studies of local agricultural consultancies. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **119.741 International Rural Development** | | | 30 credits |
| Strategies and programmes for the improvement of social, economic and biophysical conditions in rural areas of developing countries. Topics include poverty alleviation, rural credit, micro-enterprise, technological change and community-based resource management. Approaches and methodologies used by governments and aid agencies for the planning and appraisal of rural development projects are also covered. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **119.751 Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management** | | | 30 credits |
| Studies related to the principles of farm and/or horticultural management using case studies of farm and/or horticultural businesses; risk analysis and management; personnel management; development of business plans; financial management; opportunity analysis. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **119.791 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| **119.792 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| **119.797 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **119.887 Research Report** | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **119.888 Thesis** | | | 90 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **119.889 Thesis** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **119.900 PhD** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **119.999 Doctor of Science Thesis** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Plant Biology

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **120.101 Biology of Plants** | | | 15 credits |
| An integrated study of the structure, function and diversity of plants. Topics include: anatomy and morphology; maintenance of the organism (nutrition, photosynthesis, respiration and transport); growth and development; co-ordination and regulation of growth; effects of environment on growth and development; reproduction; floral biology; plant systematics and plant diversity; plant breeding, biotechnology, and genetic engineering. | S2<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **120.217 Plant, Cell and Environment** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the growth, development and functioning of plants and their interaction with the physical environment with reference to the soil-plant-atmosphere continuum and mineral nutrition. Plant responses to environmental extremes such as waterlogging, salinity, mineral toxicities, elevated $CO_2$ and UV radiation will be covered. | S1 | I | PN |
| **120.218 The Flora of New Zealand** | | | 15 credits |
| The place of the New Zealand flora in a world context. This paper considers the origins and relationships of the New Zealand flora, plant distributions, adaptive features, morphology, anatomy and reproduction, along with a consideration of plant communities. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>B1 | PN<br>AL |
| **120.301 Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology** | | | 15 credits |
| Modern developments in plant biology are covered, including topics such as plant-pathogen interactions, the regulation of plant growth and development by plant hormones, photo-morphogenesis, symbiotic associations, and nitrogen fixation. The practical component of the paper includes visits to local research laboratories and emphasises modern experimental methods and instrumentation. | * | * | * |
| **120.302 Plant Development** | | | 15 credits |
| Diverse patterns of plant development that were initially described from cytological and morphological perspectives are beginning to be understood at a mechanistic level through the use of molecular and genetic techniques. This paper provides an introduction to classic literature pertaining to different aspects of plant development and integrates it with more recent molecular genetic studies. The role of plant hormones and other signalling molecules in plant developed is also covered. | S2 | I | PN |
| **120.303 Plant Biodiversity** | | | 15 credits |
| This course begins with a historical perspective outlining classic problems of evolutionary biology that are important for understanding plant biodiversity. The nature of morphological variation is discussed, as are molecular marker systems and modern techniques currently being used to investigate the evolution of plant biodiversity. Research is highlighted from studies of genetic, morphological and ecological diversity. Hypotheses concerning patterns of plant species diversification and distribution are critically discussed. Model and non-model plants are considered in terms of the insight that their study is providing into understanding morphological and ecological diversification. The relevance of these findings for historical questions, understanding and conservation of biodiversity is discussed. | S2 | I | PN |
| **120.304 Plant Biotechnology** | | | 15 credits |
| An overview of modern methods by which plants can be modified to provide new genetic material for use in agriculture, horticulture, forestry and industry. This paper links basic and applied science and focuses on the dramatic progress being made in plant tissue culture, recombinant DNA technology, QTL analysis and marker-assisted selection. Emphasis is on both prospects and limitations, and includes discussion of environmental, ethical and regulatory issues | S1 | I | PN |
| **120.713 Advanced Topics in Plant Biology** | | | 30 credits |
| The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Plant Biology. | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 120.714 Botanical Evolution | | | 15 credits |
| This paper discusses at an advanced level, current topics and issues important for understanding plant evolution, species radiation and biodiversity. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 120.715 Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics | | | 30 credits |
| The paper covers the history of landmark discoveries and progression of theory in genetics over the last century. | DS | I | PN |
| 120.791 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 120.793 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 120.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 120.799 Research Project | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 120.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 120.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 120.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 120.900 PhD in Plant Biology | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Environmental Science

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 121.103 New Zealand Environments | | | 15 credits |
| An introductory environmental course describing the plants, animals, geology, and landscapes of New Zealand. Emphasis is placed on assembly of the biota, interrelations between the physical and biotic environments, and the influence and place of people. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 121.211 New Zealand Environmental Issues | | | 15 credits |
| A consideration of environmental issues that affect New Zealand, particularly at the present time. It will include deforestation, soil erosion, pollution of air, land and water with industrial and agricultural pollutants, and conservation. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 121.212 Environmental Science Field Work I | | | 15 credits |
| Two one-week field trips within New Zealand to examine issues of national and global significance to the environment. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 121.311 Global Environmental Issues | | | 15 credits |
| A consideration of environmental issues that affect, or may affect in the future, the global ecosystem. It will include the 'Enhanced Greenhouse Effect', the 'Ozone Hole', destruction of the rainforest, desertification, population control, ocean pollution, sustainability of agriculture and fisheries. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 121.312 Environmental Science Field Work II | | | 15 credits |
| Two one-week field trips within New Zealand to examine issues of national and global significance to the environment. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |

## Biochemistry

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 122.102 Biochemistry of Cells | | | 15 credits |
| A foundation course that introduces molecular aspects of the cellular processes occurring in humans, animals, microbes and plants. An exploration of the molecules of life, proteins and enzymes in action, energy for living and energy storage with applications to the environment, health and disease, biotechnology, nutrition, sport and exercise. Theoretical aspects are supported by a practical laboratory programme. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 122.221 Biochemistry of Foods | | | 15 credits |
| Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, nucleic acids. Macro- and micro-nutrients. Energy content of food and energy expenditure in humans. Enzymes. Digestion, absorption and transport of nutrients. Energy-yielding metabolism and the basic principles in biosynthetic processes using gluconeogenesis and glycogen synthesis as examples. Integration and control of metabolism. Introductory nutrition and nutrition-related disorders. | S2 | I | AL |
| 122.222 Biochemistry for Technology | | | 15 credits |
| Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and nucleic acids; a study of enzymes and their properties with examples of industrial applications; an introduction to metabolism and metabolic pathways, including energy-yielding metabolism and selected biosynthetic processes; integration and control of metabolism; introductory nutrition or population ecology. Analytical biochemistry, including spectrophotometry and chromatographic techniques such as gas chromatography and high performance liquid chromatography. | S2 | I | PN |
| 122.231 Genes and Gene Expression | | | 15 credits |
| Structure of DNA. Replication, DNA repair and transcription. Regulation of prokaryotic gene expression. Technologies used in the study of genes and gene expression: plasmids, sequencing, restriction enzymes, libraries, PCR, Southern, northern and western analysis, expression vectors and the production of recombinant proteins. A practical course that illustrates concepts presented in the lectures. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 122.232 Protein Biochemistry | | | 15 credits |
| How proteins are synthesised in the cell and directed to carry out their various roles. Topics will include protein biogenesis, targeting and post-translational modification, the relationship between protein structure and function, catalytic proteins, structural proteins, membranes and membrane proteins. Lectures will be complemented with a practical course focused on developing skills to investigate proteins. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 122.233 Metabolic Biochemistry | | | 15 credits |
| Energy metabolism. Biosynthesis of carbohydrates and the metabolism of polysaccharides. Lipid metabolism. Nitrogen metabolism. Integration and regulation of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Cellular communication systems. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 122.322 Protein Structure and Function | | | 15 credits |
| The structural and biochemical basis of protein function will be explored with an emphasis on techniques of protein isolation and purification, current methods of protein analysis, enzyme function and evolution, protein folding and molecular interactions. A laboratory and computer-based practical course in protein purification and analysis reinforces the theoretical aspects of the paper. | S1 | I | PN |
| 122.327 Cellular and Molecular Biochemistry | | | 15 credits |
| Selected cellular processes and systems will be explored at the molecular level. These include nutrient control of metabolism, protein turnover, signalling systems in health and disease, molecular immunology, molecular transport systems and advanced plant biochemistry. A laboratory course in contemporary biochemical techniques aimed at preparation for postgraduate research in cellular and molecular biochemistry. | S2 | I | PN |
| 122.328 Genome Analysis | | | 15 credits |
| An interactive and self-directed learning approach will be used to explore the analysis of genomes, transcriptomes, proteomes and metabolomes. The emphasis will be on understanding and applying a range of methodologies involved in extracting biologically significant information from both existing and novel data sets. | S2 | I | PN |
| 122.342 Protein Biotechnology | | | 15 credits |
| Aspects of the structure-function relationships of proteins including folding, structural motifs, ligand binding, properties exploited in purification, analytical techniques, uses and applications of proteins in biotechnology. | * | * | * |
| 122.382 Clinical Biochemistry | | | 15 credits |
| The biochemistry of human tissues with particular emphasis on disease detection. The practical course will include analytical methods and specialised techniques applied to clinical chemistry. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 122.703 Gene Expression | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced studies of selected topics in gene regulation at transcriptional and post-transcriptional levels. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 122.704 Molecular Cell Biology | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced studies of selected topics in inter- and intra-cellular communication and transport. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 122.712 Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology | | | 30 credits |
| This paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Molecular Biology. | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 122.713 Advanced Topics in Biochemistry | | | 15 credits |
| The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Biochemistry. | DS | I | PN |
| 122.791 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 122.792 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 122.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 122.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 122.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 122.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 122.900 PhD in Biochemistry | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

## Chemistry

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 123.001 Foundation Studies in Chemistry | | | 24 credits |
| This paper provides a preliminary course in chemistry designed for students with little experience of learning chemistry in English. The basic concepts of chemistry will be covered in relation to phenomena encountered in everyday life. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing chemistry in English. A laboratory course gives practice at handling chemicals and scientific equipment.. | * | * | * |
| 123.011 Foundation Studies in Chemistry | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides a preliminary course in chemistry designed for students with little experience of learning chemistry in English. The basic concepts of chemistry will be covered in relation to phenomena encountered in everyday life. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing chemistry in English. A laboratory course gives practice at handling chemicals and scientific equipment. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL |
| 123.013 Elementary Science and Mathematics | | | 45 credits |
| Chemistry, including atomic and molecular structure, bonding, chemical equilibria, acids and bases, introduction to organic chemistry. Physics, including force, work, energy, heat, light and electricity. Mathematics, including linear and simultaneous equations and statistics. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **123.101 Chemistry and Living Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper takes a wide range of examples from everyday life to illustrate concepts of organic and biological chemistry. The structure, properties and reactions of organic compounds, identification of organic compounds using spectroscopy, and the mechanisms of organic reactions are covered. It also introduces the concepts of chemical equilibrium, particularly as they are applied to acids and base, and chemical kinetics. | S1<br>S1<br>DS<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **123.102 Chemistry and the Material World** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper starts with an introduction to the structure of molecules and current bonding theory. The chemistry of materials is then introduced followed by an examination of the properties of transition metal complexes. The role of energy in chemistry together with the physical properties of various materials is also covered. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **123.103 Introductory Chemistry** | | | 15 credits |
| An introductory course in chemistry suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. The basic concepts of chemistry including atoms, the periodic table, colours, molecules, moles, chemical reactions, acids and bases, rates and equilibria, and their relationship to everyday life, are taught in the core modules. Topics included in a choice of optional modules include: the environment, foods, polymers, organic and nuclear chemistry. | S1<br>S2<br>DS<br>SS | I<br>E<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **123.201 Chemical Energetics** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper first introduces the laws of thermodynamics which govern the equilibrium yield of any chemical reaction, and then considers the factors that influence the rates of chemical reactions. Specific examples of industrial and biochemical processes, including surface catalysis, will be considered. | S2 | I | PN |
| **123.202 Organic and Biological Chemistry** | | | 15 credits |
| Students will find out how to apply simple principles to understand the reactions of organic and biological molecules. This will provide the knowledge needed to predict how organic reactions work and to understand the related biological processes. Students will also be given the tools to identify a variety of different molecules. The laboratory course will cover the making and identification of organic materials, using the principles that have been learned in the lecture course. | S2 | I | PN |
| **123.203 Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling** | | | 15 credits |
| Topics in inorganic chemistry including transition metal complexes, organometallic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, main group chemistry, and symmetry and point groups. An introduction to molecular modelling and its application to chemical bonding problems. | S1 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **123.204 Chemical and Biochemical Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| A paper that introduces the underlying concepts and practical methodologies used for the analysis of chemical and biochemical compounds. Both qualitative and quantitative aspects of chemical and biochemical analyses using a range of spectroscopic and laboratory techniques will be studied. | S1 | I | PN |
| **123.220 Advanced Chemistry for Technology** | | | 15 credits |
| A practical approach to the principles and practices in organic, biological, and physical chemistry (thermodynamics and kinetics, structure, reactions and mechanism) and their selected applications to industrial, technological and biological systems, including food. Lectures are complemented by a course of laboratory work. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>SP<br>PN |
| **123.311 Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry** | | | 15 credits |
| Quantum mechanics with applications to rotational, vibrational, and electronic spectroscopy. Molecular fluorescence and atomic spectroscopy as analytical techniques. Intermolecular interactions and nonideal solutions. Principles of advanced chromatography. A course of practical work to complement the lectures. | S1 | I | PN |
| **123.312 Advanced Organic Chemistry** | | | 15 credits |
| Structure, reactivity and synthesis of organic molecules, retrosynthetic analysis, reactive intermediates, stereoelectronic effects, heterocyclic chemistry and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR) including 2D and multinuclear experiments. The emphasis is on understanding organic reactions, utilising them to make molecules of interest, and structural characterisation by NMR. Lectures are complemented by problem solving sessions and a laboratory course which includes a small project. | S1 | I | PN |
| **123.313 Advanced Inorganic Chemistry** | | | 15 credits |
| The applications of group theory methods for molecular orbital theory and spectroscopy for inorganic systems including vibrational, electronic and spin spectroscopy. The chemistry of coordination and organometallic compounds including reaction mechanisms of d-block elements, homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysis, metal-metal bonded systems and f-block elements. A course of practical work to complement the lectures. | S2 | I | PN |
| **123.325 Advanced Materials and Nanoscience** | | | 15 credits |
| The study of materials on the nanometre scale. The physical principles underlying their properties as illustrated by quantum dots and nanotubes. Experimental techniques including scanning probe microscopy and surface spectroscopy. Applications to solar energy conversion and storage. A course of laboratory experiments will complement the lecture material. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 123.326 Advanced Chemical Biology | | | 15 credits |
| The fundamental molecules of life with an examination of the chemical basis for their biological functions. The fundamentals of chemical and biological catalysis will be explored, and the actions of drug molecules as mimics or inhibitors of bioprocesses will be discussed. Physical aspects and energetics will be addressed. A laboratory programme and written and oral assignments will complement the lecture material. | S2 | I | PN |
| 123.701 Physical Chemistry | | | 30 credits |
| Atomic and molecular interactions, the link between these microscopic properties of matter and the bulk properties of matter, and the kinetics of very fast reactions. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 123.702 Organic Chemistry | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced principles and applications of contemporary organic chemistry, with examples from the recent primary literature. Topics include: carbon nanotubes, nanoparticles and conducting polymers; stereoselective synthesis, chiral auxiliaries, reagents and catalysts; structure and synthesis of DNA, action of intercalators on DNA; bioorthogonal chemical reactions; peptides, medicinal chemistry and combinatorial synthesis. | DS | I | PN |
| 123.703 Inorganic Chemistry | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced aspects of modern coordination and main group chemistry with an emphasis on topics from the current literature. Topics will include supramolecular chemistry, organo-metallic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, and polyphosphazenes. | DS | I | PN |
| 123.704 Analytical and Sustainable Chemistry | | | 30 credits |
| Topics in surface and structural analysis; advanced chromatography methods; green chemistry; energy generation and uses in New Zealand. | DS | I | PN |
| 123.792 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 123.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 123.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 123.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 123.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 123.900 PhD in Chemistry | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **Physics** | | | |
| 124.001 Foundation Studies in Physics | | | 24 credits |
| This paper provides a preliminary course in physics designed for students with little experience of learning physics in English. The basic concepts of physics that are covered include: scientific method and measurement, vectors, kinematics, dynamics, equilibrium, work and energy, rotation, simple harmonic motion, waves, electrostatics and electric circuits. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing physics in English. The laboratory course gives practice at handling scientific equipment as well as gathering and processing physical data. | * | * | * |
| 124.011 Foundation Studies in Physics | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides a preliminary course in physics designed for students with little experience of learning physics in English. The basic concepts of physics that are covered include: scientific method and measurement, vectors, kinematics, dynamics, equilibrium, work and energy, rotation, simple harmonic motion, waves, electrostatics and electric circuits. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing physics in English. The laboratory course gives practice at handling scientific equipment as well as gathering and processing physical data. | S2<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL |
| 124.100 Foundations of Physics | | | 15 credits |
| Philosophy of scientific measurement and method. Kinematics. Dynamics. Equilibrium. Vectors (momentum and force). Work and energy. Transmission of energy by wave motion. Light and sound. DC electric circuits. | SS | E | PN |
| 124.101 Physics I(a) | | | 15 credits |
| Translational kinematics, dynamics, simple harmonic motion. Waves, geometrical and physical optics. DC and AC circuits. Modern physics. Electronics. A laboratory course based on the above. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 124.102 Physics I(b) | | | 15 credits |
| Rotational dynamics. Mechanical and thermal properties of matter. Thermodynamics. Electromagnetism. A laboratory course based on the above. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **124.111 Physics for Life Sciences** | | | 15 credits |
| Describing motion. Forces and torques, work and energy in biological and non-biological system. Heat energy – its production and transfer in animals. Stress, strain and the strength of biological material. Ideal Gas Law. Flow of fluids in tube. Light, sound and their biological detection. DC and AC electric circuits. Acoustics and ultrasound. Ionising radiation. Biomedical instruments. A laboratory course based on the above which includes the use of basic statistics in the interpretation of data and illustration of the scientific method. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **124.129 Astronomy** | | | 15 credits |
| Astronomy is an ancient yet still vibrant field of study. This paper introduces students to the basic heavenly bodies: planets, stars and galaxies and more exotic objects such as quasars and black-holes. Modern topics such as dark matter and extra-solar planets are included. Observational exercises including telescopes form part of the assessment | S2 | I | AL |
| **124.226 Quantum and Statistical Physics** | | | 15 credits |
| Kinetic theory and introductory statistical mechanics, introductory quantum physics. A course of laboratory work related to the above. | S2 | I | PN |
| **124.228 Physics of Waves and Vibrations** | | | 15 credits |
| AC theory, optics, electromagnetic wave phenomena. A course of laboratory work related to the above. | * | * | * |
| **124.229 Special Relativity and Cosmology** | | | 15 credits |
| The empirical basis for special relativity, the Lorentz transformation, the paradoxes, Hubble's law, the cosmological principle, the empirical basis for cosmological theories, the Big Bang Theory, the Steady State Theory. A course of laboratory work related to the above. | S1 | I | PN |
| **124.230 Biophysics** | | | 15 credits |
| The physics of biological systems. Modern physical techniques applied to biological systems. A course of related laboratory/ literature work. | S2 | I | PN |
| **124.233 Classical Mechanics and Waves** | | | 15 credits |
| Classical and Lagrangian mechanics, Physics of waves and vibrations. A course of laboratory work related to the above | S1 | I | PN |
| **124.241 Analogue Electronics** | | | 15 credits |
| A general introduction to analogue electronics and design. Topics covered include circuit analysis and simulation, power supplies, transducers, electronic devices, amplifiers and applications. A laboratory course based on the above. Modular computer-aided design and build group project involving analogue circuits. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **124.242 Digital Electronics** | | | 15 credits |
| A general introduction to digital electronics and design. Topics covered include digital design fundamentals, logic circuit families, combinational and sequential logic circuits, microprocessors and microcontrollers, data acquisition and conversion, signal processing. A laboratory course based on the above. Modular computer-aided design and build group project involving digital circuits. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **124.316 Advanced Experimental Physics** | | | 15 credits |
| A course in experimental physics comprising laboratory work. | S2 | I | PN |
| **124.325 Advanced Quantum Physics** | | | 15 credits |
| Wave mechanics, atomic physics, solid state physics. | S1 | I | PN |
| **124.327 Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics** | | | 15 credits |
| Modern concepts and methods of statistical mechanics, their applications in physics and to interdisciplinary problems. Thermodynamics. | S1 | I | PN |
| **124.328 Applied Electromagnetism** | | | 15 credits |
| An in-depth study of the application of electromagnetics in modern engineering, including selected aspects of vector algebra, magnetostatics, conductors, insulators, Poisson's and Laplace's equation, transmission lines, time-varying fields and Maxwell's equations. Other topics included in this paper are wave propagation, wave guides, solution of wave guide equations and their applications, and microwave devices. A practical course. | S2 | I | PN |
| **124.344 Signals and Information** | | | 15 credits |
| Review of signals and systems, Fourier series, Fourier transform (DFT and FFT), sampling theory, advanced topics on A/D and D/A, noise, comb filters. Filter design, finite and infinite impulse response digital filters. Polynomial analogue filter design and implementation, z-transforms, multi-rate signal processing, adaptive signal processing. A practical course. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | PN<br>AL |
| **124.345 Microelectronic Circuits** | | | 15 credits |
| The design and use of modern microelectronic components and microsystems. Technologies relevant to fabrication of micro devices and systems. The use of modern design tools. Introduction to a hardware description language. Laboratory course. Electronic devices, analogue circuits, digital circuits. | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **124.711 Continuum Physics and Rheology** | | | 15 credits |
| Classical Fluid Mechanics: fluid kinematics, stress in a fluid, Navier-Stokes equations, application to simple flows, viscometric flows. Non-Newtonian Fluids: stress tensors, constitutive equations, rheometry. | DS | I | PN |
| **124.712 Condensed Matter Physics** | | | 15 credits |
| Selected topics of solid-state physics: crystal lattices and band structure, thermodynamic and electronic properties of materials, elementary transport processes. Macroscopic Quantum Phenomena: superfluidity, superconductivity, magnetism. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **124.721 Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory** | | | 15 credits |
| Group representations, irreducible representation, group character, Wigner-Eckart theorem. Dirac formalism. Unitary displacement operators, SU(n) symmetries. Angular momentum matrices, rotations, generalised rotation operators. Spinor and vector particles. Angular correlations. Product representations. Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Hadron symmetries. Quantum statistics: density operator and dynamical evolution. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **124.722 Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory** | | | 15 credits |
| Lorentz covariance. Four-vectors, electromagnetic fields and Maxwell's equations in four-vector formalism. Klein-Gordon Equation, Dirac equation and Spinors. Feynman diagrams. Second quantisation, oscillators and canonical formulation. Scattering. Symmetries and the gauge principle. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **124.761 Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes** | | | 15 credits |
| Random data: mean square values, probability density functions, autocorrelation functions, power spectral density functions, levels crossing. Descriptions and applications. The Optical Field: intensity fluctuations. Coherence. Nonlinear dynamics and chaos. Phase transitions, critical phenomena, mean field theory. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **124.762 Chemical Physics** | | | 15 credits |
| Topics drawn from representative areas of Chemical Physics including: theoretical methods and algorithms; gas phase dynamics and structure; condensed phase dynamics, structure and thermodynamics; surfaces, interfaces and materials; polymers, biopolymers and complex systems. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **124.771 Relativistic and Quantum Cosmology** | | | 15 credits |
| Classical and relativistic models of the large-scale structure of the universe. Solutions to general relativistic field equations. Big Bang cosmology, nucleosynthesis, microwave background. Problems with Big Bang model. | DS | I | AL |
| **124.791 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **124.792 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **124.798 Research Report** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **124.799 Research Report** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **124.897 Thesis (Year 1)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **124.898 Thesis (Year 2)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **124.899 Thesis** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **124.900 PhD in Physics** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

## Finance

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **125.120 International Trade and Finance** | | | 20 credits |
| An introduction to the financing of international trade, and the workings of the foreign exchange and international capital markets. The paper includes an analysis of the benefits and risks associated with the financing of international trade. | * | * | * |
| **125.211 The Financial Planning Process** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is the introductory paper for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies endorsements in Personal Financial Planning and Personal Risk Management. The paper examines cash management, personal risk management, investments and estate planning and introduces students to important finance concepts. | S1<br>SS<br>SS | E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **125.212 Personal Financial Management** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the issues involved in the management of individuals income and debt. Topics may include borrowing, budgeting, and issues related to retirement. | * | * | * |
| **125.220 Financial Instititions and Markets** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper describes how financial assets are created, traded and influenced by the key economic variables. It also discusses the influence of central banks and governments on the financial system. Topics covered include the functions and operations of the various institutions and markets. | S2<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **125.230 Business Finance** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper provides students with a fundamental knowledge of financial theory and practice. In addition to valuation and capital budgeting, students will study working capital management, capital structure, the cost of capital, dividend policy and ethics in finance. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **125.240 Fundamentals of Investment** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper introduces the quantitative techniques that apply to investment valuation and management. Topics included are the valuing of equity and fixed interest securities, the trade-off between risk and return and an introduction to portfolio management from the financial planning perspective. | S1 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **125.241 Introduction to Investments** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of fundamental theories and practice of financial investments. Topics may include an introduction to investment products, investment return and risk, valuation methods for equities and fixed interest securities, the use of derivative securities in portfolios, and the basics of portfolio management and performance evaluation. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **125.250 Spreadsheet Modelling and Data Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to financial modelling using spreadsheets and statistical analysis of finance data. Topics covered include data merging and manipulation, simulation and scenario analysis, the calculation of risk and return, regression and time series analyses and their applications in finance. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **125.310 Financial Advice Implementation** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper deals with the implementation of the financial planning process; a business plan and financial plan are required. The paper also covers topics relevant to successful practice management. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **125.320 International Finance** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides an understanding of the theory, institutions and environment of international finance, investment and management. Students will gain an insight into how exchange rates and their movements affect business organisations and can be managed. The role of conventional financial theory in an international environment will also be considered. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **125.330 Advanced Business Finance** | | | 15 credits |
| This is a practical paper with a quantitative base. The paper builds on a theoretical foundation from which students can consider practical financing problems. Consideration of the practical aspects of corporate financial management, capital markets and long-term financial strategy are undertaken with the objective of making corporate decisions more effectively. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| **125.340 Investment Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| The application of analytical techniques to investment decision-making. An appraisal of capital markets, security valuation and portfolio selection and management under conditions of uncertainty. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **125.342 Investment Planning** | | | 15 credits |
| The application of valuation techniques and the evaluation of investment theory and portfolio construction encompassing fixed income and equities from the perspective of a financial planner. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **125.350 Financial Risk Management** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides an overview of the theory and practice of financial risk management or hedging. Financial risk exposures can be categorised into three areas: interest rate risk, foreign exchange risk and commodity price risk. The focus will be on the methods of identifying and measuring the impact of these exposures and the appropriate instruments to hedge the firm's exposures. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| **125.351 Personal Risk Management** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides a risk management perspective of the risks faced by individuals, providing an overview of the process of identifying and evaluating personal risk exposures, and the methods of mitigating their potential impact. Topics covered include the exposures resulting from premature death, disability, medical and superannuation. The paper also provides an introduction to insurance law and regulations. | S1 | E | PN |
| **125.356 Business Insurance** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper introduces the use of insurance within a business context, using a risk management perspective to look at the major risk exposures and the techniques that can be used to mitigate them. The paper also looks at accounting, financial management, and the other skills required to assess the risk of a client. The emphasis is on the applied aspects of the material. | S1 | E | PN |
| **125.357 Advanced Issues in Insurance** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper deals with advanced technical aspects of insurance, including a solid grounding in the theory that underlies the processes of ratemaking. It also examines contemporary issues in insurance law and dispute resolution. Strategic issues in the industry, including likely future structural changes, will be analysed. | S2 | E | PN |
| **125.360 Banking Studies** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper looks at the theory and practice of banking. It provides an overview of regulation in New Zealand and Australia. Major study areas include bank performance and risk analysis, asset and liability management, lending, bank use of derivatives, and an introduction to international banking. | SS | B1 | PN |
| **125.361 Seminar in Banking Management** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper will apply topics in papers previously taken by allowing students to manage their own bank in a competitive simulation called The Stanford Bank Game. Lectures will cover additional advanced banking topics. | * | * | * |
| **125.362 Banking in Retail Markets** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to banking from the retail perspective. Topics covered include the nature of retail banking, delivery systems, principles of deposit products and services, personal lending, mortgage broking and an introduction to small business lending. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **125.363 Money, Banking and Financial Markets** | | | 15 credits |
| This course examines the financial system as a whole with emphasis on the interaction between banks, other financial intermediaries and financial markets, and the role played by central banks. | S1<br>SS | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |
| **125.700 Managerial Finance** | | | 30 credits |
| An introduction to the theory of finance with an emphasis on managerial and corporate applications. Topics covered include the sources, costs and valuation of financial assets, investments, capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy and financial planning. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **125.720 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **125.721 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **125.731 Applied Finance** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper deals with the theory and practice of financial management in business using case analysis. Topics will include valuation, risk analysis, financing, and working capital management; emphasis and direction can be influenced by class members' interests. | S1 | I | AL |
| **125.732 Advanced Corporate Finance** | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced Corporate Finance is a paper with a quantitative base. It builds a theoretical foundation from which students can consider finance issues. Consideration of corporate financial management, capital markets and long-term financial strategy is undertaken with the objective of making corporate decisions more efficiently. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>B1 | AL<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **125.733 Small Enterprise Financial Management** | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced study of the theoretical and practical issues relating to small enterprise financial management, with an emphasis on diagnostic, analytical and financial management skills required to support financial decision-making in a small enterprise. | * | * | * |
| **125.740 Advanced Investment Analysis** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper covers security pricing models, the influence of investors' preferences, performance and investment opportunities in financial markets. An in-depth coverage of investments and portfolio management is provided to develop a way of analysing and thinking about investment that blends theory and practice. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>B1<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| **125.742 Financial Market Behaviour** | | | 30 credits |
| Key areas of recent developments in financial theory, such as financial market microstructure and behavioural finance are covered as well as a detailed analysis of trading on security markets. | S2 | I | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **125.780 Advanced International Finance** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper covers advanced topics in international finance, including an understanding of the institutions and evolution of the international financial structure, the foreign exchange market and derivatives. The additional complications of applying financial theory to multinational corporations, international funding, international investing, and capital budgeting are examined. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>B1 | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **125.781 Advanced Financial Risk Management** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper considers the roles of financial risk management in reducing risk and increasing returns in an organisation. Students will be exposed to advanced topics in financial futures, options, swaps and financial engineering. | S2 | I | AL |
| **125.782 Venture Capital and Private Equity** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper deals with private equity investment. It focuses on both theoretical and practical aspects of venture capital investing. In addition it considers other forms of private equity investment, particularly management buy-outs and buy-ins. It examines the financial structural contracting used to overcome agency problems and improve firm performance. | SS | I | AL |
| **125.783 Research in Finance: Investments** | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced coverage of contemporary issues in investments through readings of theoretical articles and recent empirical studies. Topics include market efficiency and empirical anomalies, risk-return relationships, and alternative investment vehicles and strategies. | * | * | * |
| **125.784 Research in Finance: Corporate Finance** | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced coverage of contemporary issues in corporate finance through readings of theoretical articles and recent empirical studies. Topics include capital structure, payout policy, corporate governance and diversification of business activities. | * | * | * |
| **125.785 Research Methods in Finance** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper provides a well-rounded econometric and practical foundation from which students can understand and perform quality empirical research in finance. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>B1<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| **125.786 Econometrics of Financial Markets** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper teaches students advanced methods used in econometrics and forecasting. Topics include time-series analysis; testing and model selection; simultaneous equations; nonstationarity; vector autoregressive models; causality and exogeneity; binary choice models and panel data analysis. | S1 | I | AL |
| **125.791 Research Report Part 1** | | | 15 credits |
| | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **125.792 Research Report Part 2** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 125.793 Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 125.795 Research Report Part 1 | | | 30 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| 125.796 Research Report Part 2 | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| 125.797 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| 125.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 125.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 125.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 125.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 125.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 125.900 PhD in Finance | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

## Property Studies

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 127.241 Real Estate Valuation and Management | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the theory and practice of property management, facilities management, investment analysis and property valuation. This paper incorporates the use of technology in relation to all aspects of property. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 127.242 Applied Valuation I | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to valuation examining the duties of a valuer, code of ethics and report writing as well as the principles and methods of valuation and the application of these to the valuation of residential and rural property. The paper has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 127.255 Rural Valuation I | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to valuation, examining the duties of a valuer, code of ethics and report writing as well as the principles and methods of valuation and the application of these to the valuation of residential and rural property. The paper has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component. | * | * | * |
| 127.261 Real Estate Studies | | | 15 credits |
| This paper introduces the key concepts in the study of real estate principles and practices. Specific emphasis is given to introducing legislation, ethics, and the property market environment. | * | * | * |
| 127.263 Real Estate Appraisal | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the theory and practice of real estate appraisal considering residential, commercial, industrial and rural properties, and businesses as going concerns. | * | * | * |
| 127.341 Property Management and Development | | | 15 credits |
| The application of analytical techniques to the management of real estate resources. Feasibility studies and project appraisal in relation to property development. Equity investment criteria; public policies in regional and urban development; locational decisions. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 127.342 Real Estate Investments | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of advanced real estate investment issues. This includes: real estate finance; capitalisation techniques; cash flow analysis; statistical applications in real estate investment; and public interest assets valuation. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 127.343 Applied Valuation II | | | 15 credits |
| The valuation of commercial and industrial property, both vacant and improved. Rental valuations, insurance valuations, statutory valuations, and the valuation of leasehold, partial and fractional interests. The paper has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 127.344 Property Studies Practicum | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is intended to give students majoring in the property studies area experience in the property industry. Students will receive credit for successfully working in an approved property business for a minimum of 400 hours in a twelve-month period and presenting two suitable work reports. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 127.355 Rural Appraisal and Investment | | | 15 credits |
| The appraisal of rural property for farm finance propositions. Rural banking, accounts analysis and cashflow budgeting. Evaluation of investment in rural property. | * | * | * |
| 127.356 Rural Valuation | | | 15 credits |
| The valuation of rural property including: pastoral, peripheral, horticultural and forestry land issues relating to the valuation of leasehold interests and Mäori Land. The dispute resolution process. The paper has a practical orientation and includes a field test. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 127.361 Real Estate Management | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to real estate business management considering new ventures, management principles, financial and human resource management, and agency and real estate marketing. | S1 | B1 | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 127.362 Planning Studies and Property Structures | | | 15 credits |
| Planning theory and practice in the urban, rural and regional environment in New Zealand. An introduction to the fabric and structure of primarily domestic scale buildings. | * | * | * |
| 127.363 Advanced Real Estate Management | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced examination of real estate business management, including planning, risk management, financial management and control systems for managers. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| 127.389 Special Topic Prop Struct | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 127.700 Property Studies | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the theory and practice of real estate, valuation and property management. (This paper is designed for students with no prior formal papers in valuation and property management.) | S1 | E | PN |
| 127.715 Property Investment Theory and Practice | | | 30 credits |
| The study of property investment theory and practice utilising established real estate investment techniques including time value of money (TVM) and risk analysis in the property investment decision process. An examination of investors' motivations, strategies, goals and philosophies. Measuring property performance, and preparing property investment feasibility reports. | * | * | * |
| 127.730 Advanced Property Development | | | 30 credits |
| A detailed empirical investigation concerning the application of feasibility studies and risk management to property development. | * | * | * |
| 127.745 Advanced Real Estate Investments | | | 30 credits |
| A detailed empirical investigation of the application of asset pricing models to real estate investments. | * | * | * |
| 127.789 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 127.791 Special Topic Property Studies | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| 127.792 Contemporary Issues in Real Estate | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the new challenges facing property professionals as a result of greater public awareness of the environment and the cultural heritage of New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 127.795 Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 127.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 127.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 127.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 127.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 127.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 127.900 PhD – Property Studies | | | 120 credits |
| | * | * | * |

## Ergonomics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 128.300 Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to Ergonomics/Human factors (E/HF) – an inter-disciplinary holistic practice-based approach to integrate work, leisure and people in occupational, organisational, leisure (including sport, equipment, products, design and rehabilitation) environments to optimize matching of human-user-system health, performance, comfort and effectiveness: covering fundamental ergonomics principles, micro-macro-ergonomics, E/HF analytical methods, physical, psychological and social capacity and limitations of individuals and groups/teams in organizational socio-technical work and leisure environments. | DS | E | PN |
| 128.702 Work Capacity and Performance | | | 15 credits |
| Ergonomics of the basic body systems, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine/neural as well as physiological energy expenditure responses and adaptation to physical work, anthropometric and biomechanical studies of group and individual factors affecting performance. | * | * | * |
| 128.705 Ergonomics Analysis | | | 30 credits |
| Principles underpinning the ergonomics approach with focus on methods of measurement, investigation, work analysis, including study of aspects of workplace, information and work organisation design as well as a study in industry which will act as an exemplar for professional practice. | * | * | * |
| 128.706 Micro/Macro Ergonomics | | | 30 credits |
| Human psychological, social and organisational characteristics and reliability related to ergonomics; systems theory, training, instruction, workplace information and organisational design. | * | * | * |
| 128.707 People, Technology and Design | | | 15 credits |
| Consideration of people in relation to the physical environment and design technology. | * | * | * |
| 128.709 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| Study in any approved ergonomics application areas. | * | * | * |
| 128.801 Ergonomics Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 128.803 Ergonomics Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 128.804 Ergonomics Professional Practice | | | 60 credits |
| Supervised academic and industrial professional practice training. Includes design and conduct of a practical ergonomics project in an industrial setting and demonstration of mastery of professional issues. | * | * | * |
| 128.900 PhD Ergonomics | | | 120 credits |
| | * | * | * |

## Emergency Services Management

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 130.701 Natural Hazards | | | 30 credits |
| A study of natural hazards and their effects. Specific attention will be paid to earthquakes, windstorms, flooding, volcanicity, tsunamis and landslips and their impact on people and the environment. Hazards particularly relevant to New Zealand will be emphasised. | DS | E | PN |
| 130.702 Coping with Disasters | | | 30 credits |
| Study of the human issues and problems involved in preparing for and coping with disasters. Attitudes towards disaster preparation are studied together with the nature of disasters and their effects on human beings. The organisation and control of human behaviour during disasters will be studied together with rehabilitation interventions, particularly for the alleviation of stress for those involved. | DS | E | PN |
| 130.705 Emergency Management | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the social, psychological, community and organisational aspects of disaster management in New Zealand. Emphasis is on the development and implementation of an all-hazards, comprehensive and integrated approach to emergency management. Selected readings and case studies will be used to facilitate the development of an effective response to social, psychological, community and organisational issues. | DS | E | PN |
| 130.791 Special Topic in Emergency Management | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 130.799 Research Report in Emergency Management | | | 30 credits |
| A research report on a selected emergency management topic, undertaken by the individual student under the supervision of academic and professional staff. The topic and method of study must be approved by the paper coordinator. | DS | E | PN |
| 130.816 Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 130.817 Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 130.899 Thesis Emergency Management | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 130.900 PhD Emergency Management | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Development Studies

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 131.121 Rich World, Poor World | | | 15 credits |
| This paper introduces students to the field of development studies and to some of the most pressing issues for people living in 'developing' countries. It steers a course between theory and practice and uses case studies from many parts of the world. Key themes are debt, refugees and famine. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 131.221 Contemporary Development Issues | | | 15 credits |
| An interdisciplinary paper concerned with the nature of development and underdevelopment and contemporary development themes in third world countries. Particular attention may be given to explaining theories of development, health, work, migration, human security, NGOs and the future prospects for development. | S1<br>SS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 131.321 Strategies for Sustainable Development | | | 15 credits |
| A consideration of concepts, processes, practices, and possible strategies for sustainable development at global, national and community levels. Special attention is paid to examples of strategies that seek more sustainable livelihoods. | S2 | E | PN |
| 131.701 Development and Underdevelopment | | | 30 credits |
| An interdisciplinary paper which explores the historical origins and contemporary processes of development and underdevelopment. The main areas covered include: the origins and meaning of development; theories of development and underdevelopment; and contemporary approaches to development practice. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 131.702 Development Management | | | 30 credits |
| An applied course dealing with the processes and methods for the planning, implementation and evaluation of development programmes and projects. The course focuses on the managerial aspects and on the analytical tools that link contemporary policy frameworks and operational practices. | DS | I | PN |
| 131.703 Gender and Development | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the interaction of gender difference, development planning and social change. Selected topics include empowerment and human rights, masculinities, the household, work, education, and health. | DS | E | PN |
| 131.704 Sustainable Development | | | 30 credits |
| This paper will look at what is meant by sustainable development and present case studies of its implementation. The theoretical perspectives on sustainable development will be considered. The paper aims to present a variety of concepts and ideas about sustainable development and assist students to develop critical skills in relation to global, regional and local development needs. | S1<br>S1 | E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN |
| 131.706 Globalisation and Development | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of three critical themes in globalisation and development: tourism, migration, and development in conflict and post-conflict situations. | S2 | B1 | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 131.707 Development Research Design | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of research methods and ethical issues and their application in development studies. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 131.798 Research Report (60) | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 131.799 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 131.816 Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 131.817 Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 131.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 131.900 PhD Development Studies | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Resource and Environmental Planning

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 132.106 Introduction to Geographic Information Systems | | | 15 credits |
| A conceptual and practical understanding of Geographic Information Systems for Planning, including background information on spatial data, database design and cartography. Laboratory exercises using ArcGIS. | S1 | I | PN |
| 132.111 Planning and the Environment | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to present and historical resource and environmental planning concepts, policies, processes and issues. Sustainability principles are examined in the context of international trends and developments and the New Zealand planning framework. | S2 | I | PN |
| 132.112 Planning for Sustainable Development | | | 15 credits |
| The multi-dimensional and multi-disciplinary nature of planning is explored with reference to the challenge of sustainable development and the application of planning principles to real-world issues. | S1 | I | PN |
| 132.206 Spatial Analysis Using GIS | | | 15 credits |
| The theory and practice of spatial analysis using GIS techniques. Network and digital terrain-based modelling. Computer-based studios using ArcGIS. | * | * | * |
| 132.207 Principles of Geographic Information Systems | | | 15 credits |
| A conceptual and operational understanding of Geographic Information Systems for GIS professionals. Students will learn to create and link maps and attribute data, perform overlay analysis and make Structured Query Language queries, and present information in map form using ARC/INFO. Computer-based studios. | * | * | * |
| 132.212 Professional Practice I | | | 15 credits |
| The institutional, professional and legal settings for urban and environmental planning in New Zealand. Topics will include policy and plan development, implementation at different levels of government and the role of tangata whenua. Lectures are complemented by workshop exercises. | S2 | I | PN |
| 132.213 Policy Analysis and Evaluation | | | 15 credits |
| The principles, role and application of analytical techniques in planning and policy analysis. Economic, social and environmental impact assessment. Evaluation techniques, including Goals Achievement Matrix, Cost-Benefit Analysis, Planning Balance Sheet, Optimisation and Multicriteria Evaluation, with skill development based on laboratory exercises. | S2 | I | PN |
| 132.216 Topic in Planning | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 132.217 Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient communities through the use of various processes and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities and facilitate recovery. | S1 | I | PN |
| 132.218 Building Collaborative Communities | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to collaborative community planning, with a particular focus on the theory and practice of public participation and conflict resolution. | S1 | I | PN |
| 132.221 Planning Studies | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction for non-planners to planning and practice in the New Zealand urban, rural and natural resource environment. Introduction to the principles of the Resource Management Act and its administration. The principles and procedures involved in making consent applications under the Act. Emphasis is placed on planning procedures at local authority level. | S1 | E | PN |
| 132.305 Natural Resource Policy and Planning | | | 15 credits |
| An interdisciplinary approach to the cultural, philosophical, legal, institutional and practical issues involved in the strategic planning and management of New Zealand's natural heritage, including analysis of appropriate New Zealand and international case-studies. | S1 | I | PN |
| 132.306 Geographic Information Systems in Practice | | | 15 credits |
| A conceptual and operational understanding of Geographic Information Systems and different aspects of GIS applications. Students will assess the relative merits of different software and hardware options for GIS, learn to exchange data between different GIS software and assess the organisational context for implementing GIS. Computer-based laboratory. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 132.307 Structured Programming for GIS | | | 15 credits |
| The principles and practice of programming introduced through macro writing and Visual Basic programming in the context of GIS customisation. Computer based studios. | * | * | * |
| 132.311 Planning Theory | | | 15 credits |
| The philosophical and theoretical context of planning; the different planning paradigms and the application of theory in the practice of planning are examined. The implications of using jargon and technical language. The roles of planning institutes in developing professional ethics and promoting the theory and practice of planning. Studios, workshops and seminars. | S2 | I | PN |
| 132.312 Environmental and Planning Law | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to New Zealand Environmental Planning law with a specific focus on the Resource Management Act 1991 and the legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they relate to environmental law and the planning process. The place of law in the sustainability debate, property rights and legal aspects of the Treaty of Waitangi are covered. | S1 | I | PN |
| 132.313 Advanced Planning Techniques | | | 15 credits |
| Forecasting and scenario methods for projecting alternative futures as well as economic and demographic variables. Skills in State of the Environment reporting and monitoring. Spatial analysis techniques. Data collection, analysis and presentation. Computer laboratory exercises and a major case study dealing with the application of a technique to a selected planning problem. | S2 | I | PN |
| 132.314 Transport and Urban Planning | | | 15 credits |
| Different disciplinary approaches to transport and urban development. Determinants of national, regional, urban and suburban transport trends, policies and development. Relationship between transport paradigms, development processes and urban form. | S1 | I | PN |
| 132.316 Topic in Planning | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 132.322 GIS Practicum | | | 15 credits |
| At least 180 hours supervised practice in a GIS application environment. The environment will be selected by the student in consultation with the paper coordinator and be carried out under the direction of an approved supervisor. | * | * | * |
| 132.403 Planning Project | | | 30 credits |
| A planning study of an approved topic. Emphasis is on locating the study within an accepted planning paradigm or process; problem definition based on theory and precedent; an appreciation of practice issues; researching and analysing relevant information; and producing a solution to the problem. Findings are presented in a seminar and planning report. Collaboration with academic staff. Tutorials cover presentation skills. | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 132.412 Professional Practice II | | | 15 credits |
| The knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The course makes use of workshop sessions and other forms of interactive teaching to explore current practice issues, including plan and policy development for urban and environmental issues, consultation, environmental education, mediation, resource consents and the role of the expert witness. | S2 | I | PN |
| 132.414 Urban Planning and Design | | | 15 credits |
| Application of the theory and design of development planning to modern cities. The institutional and disciplinary contexts and constraints within which development plans are formulated. Case studies and fieldwork, together with practical studios covering analytical methods and design. Relationship between transport, urban form and urban design. | S1 | I | PN |
| 132.415 Environmental Planning | | | 15 credits |
| Sustainable natural resource development approaches and debates are considered within the context of integrated natural resource planning. The paper explores and applies planning theories and methods to a selected natural resource problem or issue in New Zealand. Field work as part of project research. | S1 | I | PN |
| 132.416 Topic in Planning | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 132.419 Professional Practice Studio | | | 15 credits |
| A practical context for the integration and application of knowledge to contemporary planning practice and investigation and resolution of current issues. Students' understanding of current planning debates and the role of planning as a profession is extended through participation in debate with current protagonists of different points of view and group work to resolve and defend a position. | S2 | I | PN |
| 132.705 Applied Ecological Economics | | | 30 credits |
| Overview of Ecological Economics methods and tools including an applied, solution-oriented workshop designed to foster a collaborative transdisciplinary learning environment between lecturers, students and professionals/stakeholders to address a specific complex, place-based challenge, using applied, advanced level, Ecological Economics tools. | SS | B1 | PN |
| 132.730 Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques | | | 30 credits |
| Analytical techniques used in planning. Evaluation methods, impact assessment, forecasting and scenario methods, use of performance indicators, soft system approaches and natural resource accounting. Techniques are illustrated by case studies and practised in computer-based exercises. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 132.731 Planning Law | | | 30 credits |
| The Resource Management Act 1991 and the legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they relate to environmental law and the planning process. Topics covered include the place of law in the sustainability debate and environmental ethics, property rights, legal aspects of the Treaty of Waitangi and developments in case law dealing with current environmental and planning issues. | S1 | B1 | PN |
| 132.732 Planning Theory | | | 30 credits |
| The philosophical and theoretic foundations of planning and the principles of urban design are identified and analysed using studios and seminars. Business, other disciplines and indigenous approaches to environmental planning challenge traditional views about 'public interest'. The role of planners in collaborative and communicative approaches to urban and environmental planning is identified, along with the effect of jargon in communication. The future of planning, including changes to codes of ethics and practice given a global focus on sustainable management is discussed. | S2 | E | PN |
| 132.733 Conservation Policy and Planning | | | 30 credits |
| A studio-based analysis of conservation policy and planning issues. Paradigm shifts in conservation biology, heritage management, ecology and integrated environmental planning approaches are explored. Scientific, community and indigenous knowledge is applied to prepare biodiversity and heritage conservation policy and plans for protected areas and private lands. | * | * | * |
| 132.734 Urban Planning and Development | | | 30 credits |
| Different theoretical and practical approaches to urban planning and development, and consequences for the urban landscape, infrastructure, economy and services | S1 | B1 | PN |
| 132.735 Natural Resource Planning | | | 30 credits |
| Natural resource planning principles and practice. Application of the concept of sustainable development to the management of biophysical resources and systems. Case studies will focus on the integration of planning and ecological principles in resolving resource management problems. Specialised techniques and methods to advance natural resource planning practice. | * | * | * |
| 132.736 Professional Practice | | | 30 credits |
| Development of the knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The paper focuses on a range of issues in current planning practice and examines a variety of techniques that might be used to address those issues. Interactive teaching techniques are combined with lectures. | * | * | * |
| 132.737 Special Topic in Planning | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 132.738 GIS Principles and Applications | | | 30 credits |
| A conceptual and operational understanding of Geographic Information Systems. Students will create and link map and attribute data, perform overlay analysis, perform network analysis, create digital terrain models, make logical queries of the database, apply GIS to catchment analysis and axial analysis, present information in map form and create an application using ArcGIS. Computer-based studios. | DS | E | PN |
| 132.739 Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice | | | 30 credits |
| The principles and practice of Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) with reference to projects, plans and policies. Case studies and group work will be used to illustrate the diversity and range of issues addressed in EIA. | * | * | * |
| 132.740 Geographic Information Systems Programming and Practice | | | 30 credits |
| The principles and practice of programming in the context of GIS. Issues in GIS implementation. | DS | E | PN |
| 132.741 Long-Term Community Planning | | | 30 credits |
| This paper examines the theoretical and empirical aspects of long-term community planning and also explores evolving good practice. | * | * | * |
| 132.751 Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities | | | 30 credits |
| A study of natural hazards and the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient communities. Develop and apply planning processes and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities, and facilitate recovery. | S1 | E | PN |
| 132.804 Applied Research in Planning | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques particularly those used in Planning research. | S2 | E | PN |
| 132.815 Thesis MRP (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 132.816 Thesis MRP (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 132.895 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 132.897 Thesis MRP | | | 90 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 132.899 Thesis MRP | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 132.900 PhD RP | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Music

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **133.101 European Music I** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to European music from Gregorian chant to the present, based upon the study of selected works. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **133.107 Music Practice I** | | | 15 credits |
| A practical course providing opportunities and directions for developing music writing, arranging and performance skills. | S1 | E | PN |
| **133.108 Popular Song** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of popular song from George Gershwin to the early works of Elton John, emphasising the listening process with special attention to the relationship between words, music and metaphor. | * | * | * |
| **133.109 Theory of Music: Basic Techniques** | | | 15 credits |
| Training in the basic procedures of tonal music, including harmonic analysis and melodic and rhythmic notation. | S1 | E | PN |
| **133.115 Jazz History** | | | 15 credits |
| Study of the historical development of jazz, acquisition of skills in analysis of the contributions of performers, composers and innovators to the evolution of jazz, and in the recognition of specific performers and important recordings. | * | * | * |
| **133.201 European Music II** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of music as narrative based on selected works. | * | * | * |
| **133.202 New Zealand Music I** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of New Zealand music based on selected works. Particular attention will be given to the way composers construe cultural identity. | S1 | E | PN |
| **133.205 The Music of Pink Floyd** | | | 15 credits |
| A study in the music of the group Pink Floyd. | * | * | * |
| **133.206 Choral Repertoire** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of vocal ensemble and choral repertoire. Students are required to join an approved choir or vocal ensemble for the semester duration. | S2 | E | PN |
| **133.207 Music Practice II** | | | 15 credits |
| A practical musicianship course that develops musicianship skills established in 133.107 and in particular music writing and performance. Students will be engaged in reflection on issues of musicianship interpretation and technique and will engage in practical areas related to their work. | S2 | E | PN |
| **133.301 Opera** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of opera as the synthesis of music, words, staging and symbol. Scores: Mozart, The Magic Flute; Britten, Peter Grimes. | * | * | * |
| **133.302 New Zealand Music II** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of New Zealand classical, popular and film music. | S2 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **133.303 Music for Stage and Screen** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the workings of music in a variety of stage and cinematic contexts. | * | * | * |
| **133.305 The Music of the Beatles** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the music of the Beatles. Students will analyse popular music using range of analytical tools. | S1 | E | PN |
| **133.307 Music Practice III** | | | 15 credits |
| A practical musicianship course which develops musicianship skills achieved in 133.207 Music Practice II. | S2 | E | PN |
| **133.333 Research Projects in Music History and Repertoire** | | | 15 credits |
| Students will investigate two areas of music history as agreed with the paper co-ordinator presenting the results in a written form. | S2 | E | PN |
| **133.761 Performance B** | | | 15 credits |
| Preparation and public performance of additional repertoire beyond that of 133.760 with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to the particular discipline. Production of programme notes or significant oral introductions. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>AL<br>WL<br>WL |
| **133.763 Ensemble B** | | | 15 credits |
| Preparation and public performance of additional repertoire beyond that of 133.761 with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to the particular discipline. Production of programme notes or significant oral introductions. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **133.767 Composition B** | | | 15 credits |
| A continuation of the work undertaken in 133.766, Composition A. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>AL<br>WL |
| **133.785 Advanced Arranging** | | | 15 credits |
| The student will develop more advanced techniques with emphasis on arranging standard and original material for a small group, fusion/commercial band, Salsa/Latin band, large ensemble and string group. There will also be a requirement to rehearse ensembles to a concert performance standard. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **133.800 MPhil Thesis Music** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **133.881 Performance and Research** | | | 120 credits |
| Development of a research project which includes preparation for, and delivery of a performance. The research and performance components are to be mutually supportive in content. | * | * | * |
| **133.900 PhD Music** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |

## Philosophy

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **134.101 Knowledge and Reality** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to questions about existence, perception and the mind. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **134.102 Great Western Philosophy** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the ideas of some of the 'greats' in Western philosophy, including Socrates, Plato, Descartes, Mill and many others. | S2 | I | PN |
| **134.103 Critical Thinking** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the structure of arguments, using non-formal methods to determine whether an argument is good, or whether it may be flawed. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **134.104 Practical Ethics** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of ethical issues that arise in everyday life. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **134.105 Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil** | | | 15 credits |
| Selected topics from western philosophy of religion, such as the existence of God, the problem of evil, miracles, life after death, mystical experience, and the conflict between human freedom and divine foreknowledge. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **134.201 Philosophy of Mind** | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation of many philosophical questions concerning minds, consciousness and language. | * | * | * |
| **134.202 Metaphysics** | | | 15 credits |
| Topics in metaphysics selected from the following: personal identity, freedom and determinism, action and purpose, the problem of universals and particulars, causality, events and states of affairs. | * | * | * |
| **134.203 Ethics** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **134.204 Aesthetics** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics which arise in aesthetics and the philosophy of art. | S2 | I | PN |
| **134.205 Logic** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to modern formal logic using propositional logic and first-order predicate logic. Formal logic provides an important link between the humanities and maths and sciences, particularly computer and information sciences. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **134.208 Philosophy of Science** | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation of fact and theory, explanation and discovery, and of modern attempts to improve on naïve empiricist accounts of science. | SS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **134.209 Ancient Philosophy** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of ancient philosophies, particularly those of Socrates, Plato and Aristotle. | * | * | * |
| **134.210 Philosophy of Literature** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics which arise in the philosophy of literature. | S1 | E | PN |
| **134.212 Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of whether and how minds can come to have knowledge about the world. | * | * | * |
| **134.215 Asian Philosophies** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the major themes in Indian and Chinese philosophy. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **134.216 Modern Philosophy** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper will investigate metaphysical and epistemological views of the 17th–18th centuries, focussing on Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. It will pay particular attention to early modern notions of causation. | * | * | * |
| **134.217 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy** | | | 15 credits |
| A consideration of some of the most influential philosophers from Kant to the present. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **134.218 Environmental Philosophy** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper uses philosophy to explore environmental issues, such as whether our concern for environmental well-being can be adequately grounded in a concern for human well-being, and whether we have any obligations to preserve the 'wilderness'. | * | * | * |
| **134.220 Business and Professional Ethics** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the practice of ethical reasoning with special concern for issues that arise in business and professions. | S2 | E | PN |
| **134.291 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **134.301 Philosophy of Mind** | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation of many philosophical questions concerning minds, consciousness and language. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **134.302 Metaphysics** | | | 15 credits |
| Topics in metaphysics selected from the following: personal identity, freedom and determinism, action and purpose, the problem of universals and particulars, causality, events and states of affairs. | * | * | * |
| **134.303 Ethics** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **134.304 Aesthetics** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics which arise in aesthetics and the philosophy of art. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 134.308 Philosophy of Science | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation of fact and theory, explanation and discovery, and of modern attempts to improve on naïve empiricist accounts of science. | * | * | * |
| 134.309 Ancient Philosophy | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of ancient philosophies, particularly those of Socrates, Plato and Aristotle. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 134.310 Philosophy of Literature | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics that arise in the philosophy of literature. | S1 | E | PN |
| 134.312 Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of whether and how minds can come to have knowledge about the world. | * | * | * |
| 134.315 Asian Philosophies | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the major themes in Indian and Chinese philosophy. | * | * | * |
| 134.316 Modern Philosophy | | | 15 credits |
| This paper will investigate metaphysical and epistemological views of the 17th–18th centuries, focussing on Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. It will pay particular attention to early modern notions of causation. | * | * | * |
| 134.317 Recent and Contemporary Philosophy | | | 15 credits |
| A consideration of some of the most influential philosophers from Kant to the present. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 134.318 Environmental Philosophy | | | 15 credits |
| This paper uses philosophy to explore environmental issues, such as whether our concern for environmental well-being can be adequately grounded in a concern for human well-being, and whether we have any obligations to preserve the 'wilderness'. | * | * | * |
| 134.320 Business and Professional Ethics | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the practice of ethical reasoning with special concern for issues that arise in business and professions. | * | * | * |
| 134.391 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 134.703 Ethics of War and Peace | | | 30 credits |
| Topics to be discussed include: the nature of moral reasoning, the ethics of killing in self-defence, just war theory, the ethics of nuclear deterrence, holy wars, war crimes and collective responsibility, non-violent resistance, and the ethics of pacifism. | * | * | * |
| 134.740 Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics | | | 30 credits |
| An in-depth study of selected philosophical topics at an advanced level from epistemology, metaphysics, theories of mind, or value theory. | S1 | E | PN |
| 134.750 Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts | | | 30 credits |
| A detailed examination of selected philosophical texts at an advanced level. | S2 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 134.798 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 134.799 Research Report (60) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 134.800 MPhil Thesis Philosophy | | | 120 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 134.816 Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 134.817 Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>DS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 134.899 MA Thesis Philosophy | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 134.900 PhD Philosophy | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Religious Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 135.101 Hinduism and Buddhism | | | 15 credits |
| An introductory study of religions of Indian origin, particularly Hinduism and Buddhism. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 135.102 Judaism, Christianity and Islam | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the religions of Jews, Christians and Muslims, focussing on their origins, beliefs, and practices, as well as contemporary social and political issues affecting them. Each religion is studied separately from an empathetic but academic perspective. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 135.103 Magic and Witchcraft | | | 15 credits |
| A multidisciplinary study of magic and witchcraft in selected societies in different time periods. | * | * | * |
| 135.104 Introduction to Sanskrit | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the Classical Sanskrit language, including the Devanagari script, basic grammatical structures and common vocabulary. | * | * | * |
| 135.201 Ancient Religions | | | 15 credits |
| A study of religion in selected ancient societies, such as Egypt, Mesopotamia and Persia (Iran). In each case, religious beliefs and practices are examined against the background of their historical context. | * | * | * |
| 135.204 East Asian Religions | | | 15 credits |
| An introductory study of the origins, history, beliefs and practices of East Asian religions. The traditions covered are Daosim, Confucianism, Shinto, Bon and Buddhism in China, Japan and Tibet. | S2 | E | PN |
| 135.205 Religious Writings | | | 15 credits |
| A study of selected religious writings. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 135.206 Theories of Religion | | 15 credits | |
| A study of theories of religious belief and practice. Classic theories are introduced, together with a proposed new theory. Emphasis is placed on religious practices as well as on beliefs, and attention paid also to suitable methodologies for the academic study of religion. | * | * | * |
| 135.207 Sex, Gender and Religion | | 15 credits | |
| An exploration of how religious traditions such as Buddhism, Christianity, Hinduism and Islam shape the construction of gender and the expression of sexuality. | S1 | E | PN |
| 135.208 Religions in New Zealand | | 15 credits | |
| This paper takes a broad view of this country's religious life in all its variety in the present time. It includes consideration of Mäori and Pacific Island beliefs today and how world religions are practised in New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 135.209 Religion and Current Issues | | 15 credits | |
| This paper looks at religious factors in contemporary issues – local, national and global. Current issues and events are examined in relation to their religious content, and the significance of these issues and events within the religion and in current world context is assessed. | * | * | * |
| 135.210 Islam: Religion and Society | | 15 credits | |
| An historical and contemporary survey of Islam as a religion and a civilization, with particular emphasis on religio-political ideals and practice. | S1 | E | PN |
| 135.211 Jesus and his World | | 15 credits | |
| A study of the life and teaching of Jesus, his Jewish context, and the early Jesus movement, based on the writings of the period. | S1 | E | PN |
| 135.291 Special Topic | | 15 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 135.301 Ancient Religions | | 15 credits | |
| A study of religion in selected ancient societies, such as Egypt, Mesopotamia and Persia (Iran). In each case, religious beliefs and practices are examined against the background of their historical context. | * | * | * |
| 135.304 East Asian Religions | | 15 credits | |
| An introductory study of the origins, history, beliefs and practices of East Asian religions. The traditions covered are Daosim, Confucianism, Shinto, Bön and Buddhism in China, Japan and Tibet. | * | * | * |
| 135.305 Religious Writings | | 15 credits | |
| A study of selected religious writings. | S2 | E | PN |
| 135.306 Theories of Religion | | 15 credits | |
| A study of theories of religious belief and practice. Classic theories are introduced, together with a proposed new theory. Emphasis is placed on religious practices as well as on beliefs, and attention paid also to suitable methodologies for the academic study of religion. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 135.307 Sex, Gender and Religion | | 15 credits | |
| An exploration of how religious traditions such as Buddhism, Christianity, Hinduism and Islam shape the construction of gender and the expression of sexuality. | * | * | * |
| 135.308 Religions in New Zealand | | 15 credits | |
| This paper takes a broad view of this country's religious life in all its variety in the present time. It includes consideration of Mäori beliefs today and how Pacific Island and world religions are practised in New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 135.391 Special Topic | | 15 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 135.392 Special Topic | | 15 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 135.399 Research Paper | | 15 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 135.720 Perspectives on Religious Studies | | 30 credits | |
| An investigation of the development and rationale of Religious Studies, its relationship to various academic disciplines, the nature of religion and current theoretical issues in the critical study of religion. | * | * | * |
| 135.792 Special Topic | | 30 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 135.798 Research Report (30) | | 30 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 135.799 Research Report (60) | | 60 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 135.800 MPhil Thesis Religious Studies | | 120 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 135.816 Thesis (Part I) | | 60 credits | |
| | S2<br>DS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 135.817 Thesis (Part II) | | 60 credits | |
| | S1<br>DS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 135.899 MA Thesis Religious Studies | | 120 credits | |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 135.900 PhD Religious Studies | | 120 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **Teacher Education** | | | |
| 136.442 Teaching Experience I – Primary Graduate Programme | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to the role and responsibilities of the teacher with a particular emphasis on working with individuals and small groups leading to whole class teaching. Student teachers will critically examine the nature of learning and teaching. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>HK |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 136.443 Teaching Experience II – Primary Graduate Programme | | | 30 credits |
| Student teaching skills are extended in a range of primary schools and with different age groups of children. Emphasis will be placed on teaching, management and pedagogical strategies in primary school contexts. Critical analysis and self reflection will be a major focus. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>AL<br>HK |
| 136.490 Integrated Teaching Studies I | | | 30 credits |
| This paper focuses on learning theories, motivation, school culture, educational philosophies, roles of the teacher, planning, teaching approaches, classroom management, assessment, supporting Mäori students and catering for diverse learners within the New Zealand secondary context. | DS | E | PN |
| 136.491 Integrated Teaching Studies II | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses on adolescent development, school guidance and support systems, preparing for the first year of teaching, the use of educational technologies, recent initiatives and educational issues in relation to the New Zealand secondary school system. | S2 | E | PN |
| **Banking Management** | | | |
| 137.703 International Banking and Financial Markets | | | 30 credits |
| A review of selected topics in International and Corporate Banking and Financial Markets with an emphasis on comparative banking systems, globalisation, the international expansion of banks and international banking regulation. | S2 | E | PN |
| 137.704 Risk Management for Financial Institutions | | | 30 credits |
| The identification, evaluation and control of pure risk from the viewpoint of financial institutions. Topics covered include the nature of risk management in banks; risk assessment procedures; coping with disaster; market and transfer risks, including foreign exchange and cash management; the identification of manipulation, cornering and fraud; cheque kiting and other cheque swindles; embezzlement; credit card frauds; computer systems and their risks; human resource management issues in the identification and control of risk. | S2 | E | PN |
| 137.710 The Theory and Management of Banking | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the theory and management of Banking with specific reference to bank financial statements, bank capital, monetary policy, payment systems, asset and liability management, securitisation, and banking regulation. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 137.711 Strategic Banking Issues | | | 30 credits |
| This paper addresses current strategic issues in Banking. Emphasis is placed on the New Zealand banking system, with attention given to banking products, technology and innovation in banking, competition and productivity in banking, shareholder value and corporate governance in banking, bank credit and credit culture, non-bank competition, bancassurance, ethics and social responsibility, and banking legislation. | S1<br>DS | E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 137.795 Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 137.798 Research Project | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 137.799 Research Project | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 137.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 137.900 PhD in Banking | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **Agricultural Engineering** | | | |
| 138.031 Farm Water Systems | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the principles and practice of the design of on-farm water systems. Topics covered include surveying, hydraulic principles, water supply systems and irrigation systems. Field visits. | DS | E | PN |
| 138.032 Advanced Farm Water Systems | | | 15 credits |
| The design and analysis of more sophisticated water supply and irrigation systems. A practical study of engineering drawing covering both sketching and formal drawing. A short course covering water quality and farm water treatment systems. Field visits. | * | * | * |
| 138.033 Milking Machinery | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the basic designs of milking machines, their operation and installation. Topics covered include cleaning of milking machines, avoiding milk quality grades and the testing for milking efficiency. | DS | E | PN |
| 138.034 Advanced Milking Machinery | | | 15 credits |
| The problems associated with milking machinery: Mastitis and milk quality problems, water quality and farm water treatment systems, stray voltage, problem-solving of cleaning systems, problem-solving related to milking efficiency. | DS | E | PN |
| 138.041 Field Work Practice | | | 0 credits |
| A minimum of 30 weeks of practicum, which should normally be continuous, supervised and approved by the course controller. Monthly reports are required. | DS | E | PN |
| 138.042 Project | | | 15 credits |
| A practical application of the principles covered in Parts I and II of the course, giving students experience in the formulation, analysis and solution of appropriate engineering projects. | * | * | * |
| 138.043 Professional Practice | | | 15 credits |
| The principles and practice of business communication and project management in the context of Agricultural Engineering. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 138.255 Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production | | | 15 credits |
| Engineering principles underpinning the systems used in the growing, harvest and post-harvest treatment of agricultural and horticultural products. Emphasis is placed on deriving the system performance specification following consideration of capacity, product quality and safety, and ecological requirements. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 138.281 Building Technology: Construction and Design | | | 15 credits |
| Principles of light-timber framed construction, properties of building materials, basic surveying, soils and site appraisals, architectural design and history of New Zealand architecture. Laboratory work and field visits. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 138.331 Building Technology: Rural Facilities | | | 15 credits |
| Principles of appraisal for rural facilities. Topics include electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, agricultural and horticultural production facilities, environmental management, alternative energy systems, principles of structural systems. Laboratory work and field visits. | S2 | E | PN |
| 138.382 Building Technology: Services | | | 15 credits |
| Principles of services in domestic, commercial, industrial and rural buildings and facilities. Topics include electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, lighting, intelligent buildings and alternative energy systems, principles of structural systems. Laboratory work and field visits. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 138.383 Building Technology: Commercial Buildings | | | 15 credits |
| Principles of the infrastructure of low and high rise commercial and industrial buildings. Topics include commercial cladding systems, office interiors, acoustic, security, Sick Building Syndrome, fire protection services and contract management. Laboratory work and field visits. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 138.757 Renewable Energy Resources Engineering | | | 15 credits |
| The design and operational analysis of renewable energy supply systems using natural resources, particularly wind, solar, micro-hydro and biomass. Case study evaluations and site visits. Economic and social issues of independent power supply systems. | * | * | * |
| 138.782 Advanced Topics in Agricultural Engineering | | | 30 credits |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Agricultural Engineering. | DS | I | PN |
| 138.785 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 138.786 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 138.788 Research Report (Hons) | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 138.900 PhD Ag/Hort Engineering | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## English

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 139.104 Drama in Performance | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of three plays in performance. Students will study theories and conventions of performance and will participate in theatrical presentations. No previous experience of theatre is required. | * | * | * |
| 139.105 Fiction: The Long and Short of It | | | 15 credits |
| A study of short stories and novels from Mansfield to the present selected from New Zealand, England, Canada and the USA. Emphasis will be on the reading process and the varieties of fictional techniques. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 139.120 Shakespeare and Film | | | 15 credits |
| This paper studies four Shakespeare plays, in printed text and in recent popular film versions. | * | * | * |
| 139.122 Contemporary New Zealand Literature | | | 15 credits |
| This paper introduces students to contemporary New Zealand literature and the critical debates that surround it. Students will read selected texts, identifying their formal qualities and thematic concerns. Students will consider these texts as reflections on significant cultural and political movements, including globalisation, multiculturalism, and the renewed importance of colonial history. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 139.123 Creative Writing | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of the processes involved in writing poetry and short stories. Students learn the fundamental elements of craft, such as metaphor, structure and plot, through the close reading of published poetry and fiction, through their own practice as creative writers, and through providing and receiving workshop feedback. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 139.139 Introduction to English Studies | | | 15 credits |
| This paper considers the nature and functions of literary texts and the ways in which they are invested with meaning. The paper will focus on the practice of reading literary texts, and the processes of writing critically about them. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 139.142 Mythology and Fantasy | | | 15 credits |
| A survey of medieval myth and fantasy in the English, Scandinavian and Celtic traditions, emphasising the reworking of narratives and the developing of the students' own story-telling skills. | DS | E | PN |
| 139.171 Introduction to Literary and Cultural Studies | | | 15 credits |
| By studying a selection of notable literary texts, students will learn to recognise their characteristic features, gain some sense of historical and cultural factors relevant to the study of literature, develop skills in close reading and develop their own ability to respond in written form. | S1 | I | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **139.201 Love and Revenge in Shakespeare's England** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper explores poetry and drama by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. It focuses on themes of romantic love, love of the world, sacred love, revenge and retribution. | S1 | I | PN |
| **139.202 Romantic Writing: Self and Nature** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the relationship between self and nature as explored in texts by British men and women writers of the period 1780–1830. | * | * | * |
| **139.209 Speaking: Theory and Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the theoretical and practical aspects of public speaking. Attention will be paid to building a rapport with an audience, to the preparation of material for spoken delivery and to the technical elements of voice production. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I<br>I | WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **139.210 Rewriting Classic Fiction** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper will consider a number of canonical literary texts and contemporary fictions that self-consciously rework them. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **139.223 Creative Processes** | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation of human creativity that involves the study of creative practice and the making of original works of performance, film and writing. | S2<br>SS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **139.224 Making Plays for Theatre** | | | 15 credits |
| Students will receive a grounding in the skills of writing and devising experimental texts for theatrical performance and an opportunity to employ these skills in the creation of original plays. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | WL<br>PN |
| **139.225 Writing for Children** | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of creative writing for children through students' own production of original texts and through the critical and theoretical analysis of selected contemporary writing. | SS | E | PN |
| **139.226 Life Writing** | | | 15 credits |
| A theoretical and practical study of the nature of life writing, including oral history, biography and autobiography, personal memoirs and family history. | S1<br>S1<br>SS | I<br>E<br>I | WL<br>PN<br>AL |
| **139.229 Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around** | | | 15 credits |
| A creative writing paper in which students develop and advance poetry writing skills by exploring and working within the three major modes of lyric poetry: the love poem, the elegy and the ode. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **139.230 Writing Centre Theory and Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| The primary aim of this course is to introduce students to critical theory related to writing pedagogy, with a particular emphasis on theory related to academic writing and peer tutoring of writing. Students will also consider how this theory impacts on their own writing and on the practice of peer tutoring. | S1 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **139.242 Medieval Worlds** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper explores the poetry, drama and stories of medieval England, including lyric poetry, the romance Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, plays from the religious festivals, and selections from Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. Attention will be paid to medieval English language, as well as cultural sites around which texts were produced, practised and performed. | S1 | E | PN |
| **139.251 Mid-Twentieth Century Aotearoa/ New Zealand Literature** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of selected poetry and prose fiction from about 1920 to 1970. Attention will be given to the critical analysis of texts and to the creation of a self-conscious national literature in these years. | * | * | * |
| **139.253 The American Short Story** | | | 15 credits |
| Beginning with the early nineteenth century 'tales' of Irving and Hawthorne, we follow the development of short fiction in the United States through James, Wharton and other turn-of-the-century figures, to the flowering of the short story in the twenties and thirties (Hemingway, Faulkner, etc.). We end by looking at postwar innovations by such writers as Silko, Coover and Barth. | * | * | * |
| **139.254 Literature and Nationalism in Modern Ireland** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of Anglo-Irish texts by W B Yeats, Lady Gregory, James Joyce, J M Synge, Sean O'Casey and others, all written at a time when the prospect of Irish 'home rule' had faded and a literary renaissance seemed to some the only effective way of maintaining Irish identity and culture. | * | * | * |
| **139.272 Auckland Writers and Their Region** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of selected writers associated with the Auckland region in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The role of place and the ethos of literature in the emergence of a sense of cultural nationalism will be considered, with particular reference to the writers associated with the mid-twentieth century mythology of a 'North Shore literature'. | S1 | I | AL |
| **139.275 Gothic** | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of the term 'Gothic' in critical discourse, literature and film. The enduring Gothic themes of fantasy, the unconscious and death will be related to contemporary literary and social debates. | * | * | * |
| **139.302 Victorian Writing: Self and Society** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the relationship between self and society in texts by British men and women writers of the Victorian period. | * | * | * |
| **139.303 Modern Drama** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of innovative modern plays, by means of investigative workshops, theatrical performances, lecture/demonstrations and seminar presentations. | S2<br>SS | I<br>E | WL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **139.304 Literature and Society in Early Modern England** 15 credits | | | |
| The literature of the period 1660–1760 is characterised by the urgency with which it addressed social changes that are recognisably modern. Three major themes in this literature are explored: the rise of individualism; the development of a feminist critique of gender relationships; the birth of the 'entertainment industry' as literature became a commodity in the marketplace. | * | * | * |
| **139.305 Twentieth Century Literature** 15 credits | | | |
| A study of a variety of modern fiction and poetry. Emphasis will be given to aspects of literary modernism and postmodernism. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **139.307 The Victorian Novel: Territory, Modernity, Settlement** 15 credits | | | |
| This survey of the Victorian novel focuses on its concern with questions of social and political order in the context of imperial expansion and the emergence of mass consumer culture. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **139.323 Media Script Writing** 15 credits | | | |
| An introduction to the skills, formats, technique and terminology of professional writing for film and television, including consideration of the different natures of film and television as media and the issues involved in the adaptation of traditional literary forms for the modern media. | DS | E | PN |
| **139.326 Travel Writing** 15 credits | | | |
| A study of travel writing, involving both critical and ideological analysis and creative writing developed from the students' own field work. | S1<br>S1<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **139.327 Writing Creative Nonfiction** 15 credits | | | |
| An exploration of the genre of creative nonfiction, with particular emphasis on the creative essay and on the application of techniques usually associated with fiction and poetry (voice, point of view, narrative, lyric structure) to nonfiction material. | S2 | I | WL |
| **139.329 Advanced Fiction Writing** 15 credits | | | |
| Students will advance their understanding of and practice in literary fiction writing by examining the use of voice, detail, character, plot, structure, dialogue, and language. In addition to reading both contemporary literary fiction and critical essays on the genre by authors, students will write original short stories and critically review their own work and the work of peers. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **139.330 Writing Centre Practicum** 15 credits | | | |
| This practicum will develop students' ability to apply theories relating to writing pedagogy to practical contexts, and deepen their ability to become critical practitioners of the peer tutoring process. Students will develop an understanding of the theoretical basis of action research and will use this method to critically reflect on their own practice as writers and as peer tutors of writing. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **139.352 Postcolonial Literature** 15 credits | | | |
| A study of recent writing in English from diverse cultures, paying special attention to the ways in which these address the consequences of European colonisation. Recent postcolonial theory will provide a frame for textual analysis. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **139.361 The Literature of Women** 15 credits | | | |
| A study of the dynamics between women and patriarchal society and the nature of female culture through the reading of selected literary texts by women. Brief reference will be made to the theoretical assumptions underlying feminist studies in order to establish the groundwork for such an enquiry. | S2 | E | PN |
| **139.374 Tragedy** 15 credits | | | |
| A study of tragedy as an enduring cultural concept, showing how it can find expression in dramatic and cinematic forms from Ancient Greece to the present. A selection of plays will be explored through textual analysis, production workshops and theatrical performance. | S2 | I | AL |
| **139.375 Autobiography** 15 credits | | | |
| A study of examples and theories of autobiography. A representative sample of texts will raise issues of referentiality and the construction of self. New Zealand and other writers will be included, and students will also be given the opportunity to investigate oral narratives and diary writing. | * | * | * |
| **139.376 Sexual/Textual Politics** 15 credits | | | |
| A study of modern gender formations from Shakespeare to the present as represented in literature, popular culture and film. Topics include heterosexuality, feminism, masculinity, pornography and queer theory. Viewing of film and video is a required part of the paper. | S2 | I | AL |
| **139.378 Special Topic** 15 credits | | | |
| | * | * | * |
| **139.379 Special Topic** 15 credits | | | |
| | * | * | * |
| **139.702 Criticism, Theory and Research** 30 credits | | | |
| An introduction to the requirements and nature of research in English and Media Studies. This will include attention to research methods and to the theoretical discourses which inform and frame research in these disciplines. | * | * | * |
| **139.707 Women, Desire and Narrative** 30 credits | | | |
| Feminist post-structuralist theory and relevant literary texts are used to examine how female desire and sexuality have been constructed within the patriarchal symbolic order. Consideration is also given to the extent to which language and narrative form function as the space for the negation as well as for the reclamation of female subjectivity. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 139.710 Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing | | | 30 credits |
| This paper introduces students to contemporary theory and practice in writing instruction. | DS | E | PN |
| 139.720 Poetry and Politics: The English Civil Wars | | | 30 credits |
| This paper explores poetry of the English revolution, including major poets Andrew Marvell, John Milton and Lucy Hutchinson, and theorises the relationship of writing to fighting in seventeenth-century Britain. | DS | E | PN |
| 139.723 Aspects of Romanticism | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the treatment of seven Romantic themes in British literature of the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, covering a wide range of writers and genres. The seven themes are revolution, originality, yearning for the far away and long ago, Gothic horror, 'back to nature', introspection and vision. | * | * | * |
| 139.725 The Post-Romantic Subject | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the representation of human subjectivity and changing notions about the nature of 'self' in Post-Romantic writing. Students will be introduced to recent textual and cultural theories about subjectivity that challenge essentialist and humanist assumptions. These theories will be elaborated through the reading of a variety of poetic and fictional texts from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. | DS | E | PN |
| 139.735 Shakespeare | | | 30 credits |
| A variety of approaches to Shakespeare's poems and plays, with special emphasis on textual analysis, performance styles and recent critical approaches, in particular, new historicism. | * | * | * |
| 139.750 Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context | | | 30 credits |
| This course sets contemporary New Zealand fiction and poetry in an international context. The innovations and technical demands of our most challenging writers will be studied with reference to selected international examples. Globalisation and the postcolonial will be addressed as key terms in contemporary cultural debate | * | * | * |
| 139.751 A Topic in New Zealand Literature | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of selected poems and critical writings by Allen Curnow and selected prose fiction by Janet Frame (about six novels and collections of stories, together with her Autobiography). Emphasis is given to close analytical reading of the texts and the discussion of historical and contextual as well as stylistic elements. | * | * | * |
| 139.752 New Zealand Drama | | | 30 credits |
| A study of twelve representative New Zealand plays, written between 1957 and the present, that reflect some major themes and problems of our society and offer a wide variety of theatrical idioms and techniques. Approaches include lectures, seminar papers and practical workshop exploration. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 139.755 Australian and New Zealand Writers | | | 30 credits |
| A larger debate about gender and settler studies will inform the exploration of selected novels, short stories and poetry. Two films related to the texts will also be studied. Students will be encouraged to think about the particular narratives and constructions of nation, sex, family and race in these works, using a wide range of modern theoretical approaches. | * | * | * |
| 139.758 Postcolonial Writing | | | 30 credits |
| A study of some of the major recognised works and some more recent writing in postcolonial literature, primarily by authors from Africa and the Caribbean. Close reading of the fiction, combined with cultural criticism, is used to illuminate questions about the purposes of literature and how we study it. | * | * | * |
| 139.760 Writing Lyric Poetry: Blurring the Boundaries | | | 30 credits |
| Students will investigate the lyric poem as a genre by examining and questioning assumptions about speaker, form, structure, and language. They will explore these issues through the reading of contemporary (late 20th and 21st century) poems and critical essays and through the writing of their own poems, critical essays and peer reviews. | * | * | * |
| 139.761 Writing Contemporary Fiction | | | 30 credits |
| Students will write original short fiction and see it through to a re-envisioned draft. Additionally, students will study trends in contemporary fiction in relation to modernism and postmodernism, focusing on issues of language, voice and structure. | DS | E | PN |
| 139.763 Community Theatre | | | 30 credits |
| What role does theatre have in the community? Is there a valid place for community theatre in a secular society? If so, what stories need to be told through theatre? How might we tell them? The exploration of these questions will involve, initially, the examination of a range of historical and contemporary models of community theatre. Students will then engage in exploratory workshops, in community research, writing, rehearsals and theatrical performance. | SS | E | PN |
| 139.775 Trauma, Memory, Haunting | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the dynamics of trauma, blocked memory, haunting and mourning at both individual and collective levels, focusing on contemporary fiction, film and theory. Topics for discussion include post-traumatic stress disorder, racial dislocation, war and masculine subjectivity, fantasy and the state, and articulations of the 'unspeakable'. The focus is on representation, on the means by which these concepts are given cultural significance through various discursive practices. | DS | B1 | AL |
| 139.789 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 139.790 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 139.798 Research Paper | | | 90 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 139.799 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 139.800 MPhil Thesis English | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 139.801 Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 139.802 Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 139.816 Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 139.817 Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 139.860 Master of Creative Writing Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 139.861 Master of Creative Writing Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 139.862 Master of Creative Writing Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 139.899 MA Thesis English | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 139.900 PhD English | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Food Technology

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 141.019 Practicum | | | 0 credits |
| A written report on a period of practical work experience demonstrating an understanding of dairy product manufacture. | S1 | I | PN |
| 141.125 Dairy Chemistry | | | 15 credits |
| Milk production and milk collection technologies. Composition, functionality and structure of the important components of milk and their roles in dairy products. The effect of processing on the structure and functionality of milk constituents. Deteriorative reactions in milk and dairy products. Measurement of product composition. A laboratory course. | S1 | I | PN |
| 141.126 Dairy Microbiology and Preservation | | | 15 credits |
| Important micro-organisms in milk and dairy products and factors affecting their reproduction and survival. Casein and cheese fermentation processes. Control of spoilage and pathogenic micro-organisms during production and storage of dairy products. Principles of Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point procedures. A laboratory course. | S1 | I | PN |
| 141.127 Dairy Processing | | | 15 credits |
| Engineering principles underlying heat exchangers, pumping, centrifugal separation, homogenisation and ultra filtration. Application of these unit operations to dairy processing. An introduction to potable water and waste stabilisation treatments. A practical course. | S1 | I | PN |
| 141.128 Dairy Engineering | | | 15 credits |
| Engineering principles underlying refrigeration, evaporation and drying. Application of these unit operations to dairy processing. Plant utility systems, including steam and boilers, electrical energy and electric motors. An introduction to instrumentation and control of dairy product manufacturing plant. A practical course. | S1 | I | PN |
| 141.130 Cheese Technology | | | 15 credits |
| Technologies for manufacture of different types of cheeses: cheddar, cheshire, gouda and processed. Analysis of the manufacturing processes, including cheese starters, compositional factors, processing steps within the vat and processing steps post-vat. Fermented foods such as yoghurt. Manufacture of whey products. A practical course. | S1 | I | PN |
| 141.131 Milk Powder Technology | | | 15 credits |
| Technologies for manufacture of skim and whole milk powders, including reception and standardisation, preheating, evaporation, homogenisation, primary and secondary drying, blending and packing. Description of evaporators and dryers. A practical course. | S1 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **141.132 Casein Technology** | | | 15 credits |
| Technologies for manufacture of casein including: reception and pasteurisation of skim milk, methods of precipitation, cooking, dewheying and washing, dewatering and drying, grinding, blending and packing. Manufacture of caseinates and coprecipitates. A study of the principles of quality management and quality improvement techniques. A practical course. | S1 | I | PN |
| **141.133 Butter and Milkfat Technology** | | | 15 credits |
| Technologies for cream reception and pasteurisation, manufacture of butter by the Fritz process and manufacture of butter by the Ammix process. Manufacture of anhydrous milk fat, margarine and ice cream. Packaging of dairy products. A practical course. | S1 | I | PN |
| **141.206 Applied Food Science** | | | 15 credits |
| An overview of the physical, chemical, biochemical and functional properties of major and minor food constituents (water, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, vitamins, minerals, pigments, flavours, toxins) and food groups (dairy, meat, eggs and plants). Chemical and biochemical reactions causing deterioration in foods. New foods, functional foods, nutraceuticals, other innovative products and innovation practices. | * | * | * |
| **141.208 Food Preservation** | | | 15 credits |
| Significance of spoilage and pathogenic microorganisms in food and processing environments. Identifying potentially hazardous foods and other quality issues. Industrial hygiene and microbial preservation techniques to produce safe, wholesome foods. Hazard analysis and food safety programmes for industrial production and handling of food. Conventional, new and anticipated methods for detection, identification and enumeration of microbes in foods and on premises. | * | * | * |
| **141.221 Unit Operations for Food Processing I** | | | 15 credits |
| The second law of thermodynamics and its application; prediction of heat transfer coefficients; air psychrometrics; principles of mass transfer; analysis of process engineering operations including heat exchangers and drying; particle technology; instrumentation, data transfer and related aspects of factory services. A laboratory course. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | SP<br>AL |
| **141.222 Food Microbiology and Human Health** | | | 15 credits |
| The microbial world with particular reference to aspects important to the food and health care industries. Microbial classification, including discussion of micro-organisms of medical concern. Microbial physiology and growth. Physical and chemical methods of microbial control. Production and action of antimicrobial drugs. Introductory bacterial genetics. Principles of genetic engineering and industrial/medical applications. Elementary immunology, including the human immune response to infection and manifestation of food allergies. A laboratory course. | S2 | I | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **141.292 Food and Packaging Engineering I** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the physical properties of biological materials and packaging materials, including thermophysical properties of biological materials, the principles of rheology and the mass transfer and heat transfer properties of packaging materials. A practical course. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>SP |
| **141.294 Engineering Principles** | | | 15 credits |
| Units and dimensional analysis; conservation (mass and energy) balances of steady and unsteady state processes, first law of thermodynamics and its application; principles of steady and unsteady state heat transfer; fluid mechanics. A laboratory course. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>SP |
| **141.330 Food Assessment and Characterisation** | | | 15 credits |
| An outline of the methodologies used for studying the properties of food by sensory analysis and instrumental methods. A study of the flavour, colour and rheological properties of food and their linkages with sensory measurements of flavour and aroma, colour and texture. Interpretation and understanding of sensory and instrumental data and the relationships between the two. A practical course. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | SP<br>AL<br>PN |
| **141.339 Instrumental and Analytical Techniques** | | | 15 credits |
| Studies of modern instruments and techniques used in food research, including theory and application of spectroscopic methods, e.g. ultra-violet, visible, infrared and atomic spectroscopy, NMR and mass spectrometry. Theory and application of chromatographic separation techniques in the analysis of food materials. A practical course. | * | * | * |
| **141.343 Project Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| Techniques for execution of capital expenditure projects in the food industry, including procedures for feasibility and preliminary design studies, project costing, preparation of flowsheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical, legal and social environments, tendering and contract administration. Case studies. A practical course. | * | * | * |
| **141.355 Added-Value Processing of Food Products** | | | 15 credits |
| An overview of food processing unit operations and their role in the industrial production of foods. A course designed to integrate food science, microbiology and food safety in the industrial environment with processing practices in order to offer novel methods to formulate foods and assure safety for the consumer. | * | * | * |
| **141.356 Food Formulation and Assessment** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the industrial ingredients used in the formulation of foods along with the assessment techniques used to evaluate these ingredients and the resultant foods. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **141.362 Food Formulation Technology** | | | 15 credits |
| The use of industrial ingredients to improve the quality and storage life of foods. A study of the functional properties of food constituents and industrial ingredients and their use in the formulation of foods. Evaluation of the links between objective and sensory assessments of food quality and the practical application of experimental design to industrial food formulation. Food regulations and food law. A practical course. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | SP<br>AL<br>PN |
| **141.363 Food Packaging Technology and Plant Utilities** | | | 15 credits |
| Manufacture and properties of packaging materials, including polymers, paper, glass and metal containers. Selection of packaging materials. Methods for assessment of suitability for purpose of packaging materials. Provision of services in processing plants, including: refrigeration, steam, hot water and energy. Selection of utility requirements, use of energy surveys and process integration. Principles of electricity supply and selection of electric motors. Water and wastewater treatment. | * | * | * |
| **141.371 Food Plant Utilities** | | | 15 credits |
| Provision of services in processing plant, including refrigeration, steam, water, electricity, instrumentation, lighting and ventilation. Selection of utility equipment. Provision for treatment of wastes. A practical course. | * | * | * |
| **141.393 Food Microbiology and Safety** | | | 15 credits |
| The interaction of microorganisms of spoilage and public health significance with food and with the processing environment. Industrial hygiene and food processing techniques for controlling microbial activity to produce safe, wholesome foods. Conventional and automated methods for detection, identification and enumeration of microbial populations in foods and premises. Predictive microbiology. Hazard analysis and formulation of a food safety programme for industrial production and handling of food; consideration of relevant food legislation. A practical course. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>SP |
| **141.395 Food Chemistry** | | | 15 credits |
| A practical approach to the physical, chemical, biochemical and functional properties of major and minor food constituents (water, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, vitamins, minerals, pigments, flavours, toxins) and food groups (dairy, meat, eggs and plants). Chemical and biochemical reactions causing deterioration in foods and some methods of control (including packaging). A laboratory course. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>SP |
| **141.422 Advanced Food Structures** | | | 15 credits |
| The integrative understanding of structures and interactions of food components in natural food systems, e.g. milk, meat, horticultural products, and the restructuring of foods and food products from component parts (e.g. carbohydrates, proteins) to mimic natural structures. A practical course. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **141.423 Advanced Topics in Food Science** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of current issues and recent advances in food science. Topics covered include consumer nutrition, with emphasis on diet and degenerative diseases, food allergies, diet and behaviour; genetic engineering of foods, evaluation of new technologies and techniques. A project. | * | * | * |
| **141.424 Technologists and Business** | | | 15 credits |
| Interpersonal skills and tools required for teamwork, project management and leadership in the workplace. Awareness of different management styles, organisational climates and organisational structures especially as they relate to R&D and production management. Ability to do product costings and understand a range of accounting and financial tools. Strategy and business planning and links to technology, R&D and product development. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>SP |
| **141.425 Advanced Instrumental and Analytical Techniques** | | | 15 credits |
| Studies of modern instruments and techniques used in food science research, including advanced studies of the application of spectroscopy, e.g. ultraviolet, visible, infrared and atomic spectroscopy, NMR and mass spectrometry, chromatographic and other separation techniques in the analysis of food materials. A practical course. | * | * | * |
| **141.429 Food Science Project** | | | 30 credits |
| An original investigation on some aspect of food science. The student works under academic supervision and learns skills in problem-solving, research methods and communication. This project integrates the knowledge the student has already acquired. | * | * | * |
| **141.444 Advanced Food Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| Mechanical properties of packaging, including compression and shear under static and dynamic loading conditions. Impact loading and vibration. Assessment of transportation hazards and their laboratory simulation; assessment of product fragility and design of packages to withstand transportation hazards. Design and performance testing of complete packages; test result evaluation. Case studies of advanced food process engineering operations. A practical course. | S1 | I | PN |
| **141.449 Food Engineering Project** | | | 30 credits |
| A preliminary design study incorporating both team and individual components in which possible processes and equipment for manufacture of a food product are assessed on both technical and economic grounds. Preliminary design of an equipment system. A research component seeking necessary data for the design. | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **141.457 Food Product Development** | | | 15 credits |
| Qualitative and quantitative techniques used in development of new food products; generation and screening of ideas/concepts, formulation of products using computer packages, sensory methods for product development, instrumental evaluation of products, nutrition evaluation of products, consumer and market testing, process development, pilot plant testing and product launch. A laboratory course. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>SP<br>PN |
| **141.458 Nutrition and Food Choice** | | | 15 credits |
| Nutrient requirements, nutrition and disease, functional properties of foods, New Zealand diet, influences on food choice including relevant models, role of nutrition within the New Zealand food industry. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>SP<br>PN |
| **141.459 Food Technology Project** | | | 30 credits |
| An original investigation of a food industry problem or opportunity. The student works under academic supervision within an industrial research brief and learns from practice, systematic skills in problem analysis, research and communication. Consideration of ethical, legal and social environments. This major project integrates knowledge the student has already acquired. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>SP<br>PN |
| **141.461 Food Characterisation** | | | 15 credits |
| An outline of the methodologies used for studying the properties of food by sensory analysis and instrumental methods. A study of the flavour, colour and rheological properties of food and their linkages with sensory measurements of flavour and aroma, colour and texture. Interpretation and understanding of sensory and instrumental data and the relationships between the two. A practical course. | * | * | * |
| **141.471 Food Process Design and Safety** | | | 15 credits |
| The development and design of a product formulation and production process for a defined food product concept, and the production and marketing of the product at pilot scale. A study of the requirements and feasibility of factory scale manufacture, including financial analysis. Consideration of ethical, legal and social issues, including product and plant safety and environmental impact. A study of food manufacture in a variety of food processing companies. A study of essential services, including water and wastewater treatment. A practical course. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | SP<br>AL<br>PN |
| **141.489 Industrial Bioscience Project** | | | 30 credits |
| An original investigation into some aspect of biopharmaceutics and natural products. The student works under academic supervision and develops skills in problem solving, research methods and communications. This project integrates the knowledge that the student has already acquired. | DS | I | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **141.491 Advanced Food Technology** | | | 15 credits |
| An integrative study of food systems. Problem based learning is used to understand political, economic, societal and technological forces shaping the food industry. Topics include consumer preferences, legislation, food ingredient composition, modes of preservation, packaging and storage technologies, and emerging technologies in the design of food products for national and international markets. Case studies to emphasise the relevance of theoretical food research to the realities of the food industry today. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>SP<br>PN |
| **141.702 Food Product and Process Development** | | | 30 credits |
| Techniques used in product development, product formulation including use of quantitative techniques. The principles of product and process development, risk management in new product introductions, causes of success and failure of products. The principles and practices of quantitative market and consumer research, sensory evaluation in commercial environment, market research tools and their use and understanding. Specific applications of sensory evaluation techniques and correlation with instrument assessment. Product costing, practices and tools involved in market segmentation and niche marketing. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **141.703 Food Chemistry and Physics** | | | 30 credits |
| Applied chemical, physical and structural properties of food materials. Integrative aspects of structures and interactions of food components in natural and restructured food products. A study of biophysical properties of foods and their measurement, including rheology and texture. A study of selected modern instrumental methods for food component analysis. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **141.705 Advanced Nutrition** | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced nutrition including current issues in nutrition and health, nutrition topics relevant to the food industry. Nutrition and food legislation. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **141.706 Food Process Engineering** | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced rheology, unit operations, transport dynamics and reaction engineering and their application to the evaluation and design of food processes and equipment including thermal separation, preservation and packaging processes and equipment. A practical course with tutorials, pilot plant assignments and case studies. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **141.708 Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage** | | | 15 credits |
| Application of a multi-disciplinary approach drawing from microbiology, chemistry, reaction kinetics, process engineering and packaging technology to the development, evaluation and optimisation of preservation processes, packaging technologies, and storage and supply chain systems for fresh and manufactured food products. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>B1 | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **141.709 Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry** | | | 15 credits |
| In depth case-studies of the principles and modelling of novel food processes, including an appraisal of the advantages and disadvantages compared with established processes. New developments in the preservation of foods, the structuring of foods, the separation of food materials and packaging, storage and handling of foods can be studied. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>B2 | PN<br>PN |
| **141.714 Practical Rheology** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the theoretical framework and practical training for the reliable measurement and interpretation of rheological data in complex solid and fluid liquid systems. | DS | B1 | PN |
| **141.716 Research Report (Food)** | | | 30 credits |
| Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **141.717 Research Report (Food)** | | | 60 credits |
| Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **141.721 Tools for Food Product Development** | | | 15 credits |
| Techniques used in Product Development, product formulation, including quantitative techniques. The principles of product and process development, risk management in new product introductions, causes of success and failure of products. The principles and practice of quantitative market research and consumer research, sensory evaluation in a commercial environment, market research tools and their use and understanding. | DS | B1 | PN |
| **141.722 Food Preservation and Storage** | | | 15 credits |
| Application of a multi-disciplinary approach drawing from microbiology, chemistry, reaction kinetics, process engineering and packaging technology to the development, evaluation and optimisation of preservation processes, packaging technologies, and storage and supply chain systems for fresh and manufactured food products. | DS | B1 | PN |
| **141.745 Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering** | | | 30 credits |
| Specialised aspects of dairy chemistry, micro-biology, process technology, engineering. Project and plant management. Product evaluation, product and process development. Dairy industry structure, strategy, organisation and function. Legislation and safety. A practical course. | DS | I | PN |
| **141.746 Dairy Products Technology** | | | 30 credits |
| Case studies in which the technology and control of the manufacture of appropriate dairy products such as cheese, butter, milk powder, casein and whey protein are examined. A practical course. | DS | I | PN |
| **141.747 Dairy Products Research Projects** | | | 30 credits |
| Research projects in the technology of appropriate dairy products such as cheese, milk powder, casein and whey protein. A practical course. | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **141.748 Dairy Science and Technology Research Project** | | | 30 credits |
| An original research project that encourages integration of knowledge and practice of skills gained in the other papers. A rigorous scientific investigation applied to solution of real industrial problems. | DS | I | PN |
| **141.794 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **141.795 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **141.796 Advanced Topics in Food Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Food Engineering. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **141.801 Special Topic: Food** | | | 15 credits |
| Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **141.802 Research Report: Food** | | | 30 credits |
| Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **141.803 Research Report: Food** | | | 60 credits |
| Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **141.805 Thesis: Food** | | | 120 credits |
| Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **141.806 Thesis (Year 1)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **141.807 Thesis (Year 2)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **141.900 PhD Food Technology** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

## Process and Environmental Technology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **142.018 Practicum I** | | | 0 credits |
| A written report on a period of practical work demonstrating an understanding of industry structure and also the legislative elements that affect the meat industry. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 142.019 Practicum II | | | 0 credits |
| A written report on a period of practical work experience demonstrating an understanding of process technology in the meat industry and its application. | S2 | I | PN |
| 142.401 Research and Design | | | 30 credits |
| Students conduct individual research projects in which they review literature, design and perform experiments, operate scientific equipment, analyse results and draw conclusions. Design projects are conducted in groups. Students perform flowsheeting, equipment sizing, detailed design, conduct a feasibility study, analyse alternate processing routes, and conduct hazard and environmental analyses. Research reports and design reports are presented in both written and oral form. | DS | I | PN |
| **Production Technology** | | | |
| 143.228 Electronic Systems Design I | | | 15 credits |
| A general introduction to analogue electronics and design. Topics include transducers, actuators, motors, circuit analysis, electronic instruments, transformer and its applications, electronic devices, equivalent circuits, frequency response analysis, amplifiers and applications, electronics manufacture, circuit simulation. Includes a laboratory course based on the above, accompanied by a modular 'design and build' group project with an animatronic theme. | * | * | * |
| 143.229 Electronic Systems Design II | | | 15 credits |
| A general introduction to digital electronics and design. Topics include digital design fundamentals, combinational and sequential logic circuits, state machines, microprocessors and controllers, data acquisition and conversion. Includes a laboratory course based on the above. A group project building on the project work of 143.229. | * | * | * |
| 143.291 Design for Industry | | | 15 credits |
| Design methodologies used in industry and their application to consumer products. The course involves aspects of both engineering and product design, including concept generation, screening, prototyping, engineering analysis and 2D presentation techniques. A practical course. | * | * | * |
| 143.326 Process Systems Operation | | | 15 credits |
| Theory and practice involved in the operation of modern process systems. The course includes a systems approach to mass transfer with specific relation to reactors and reaction kinetics, distillation, gas absorption, drying and evaporation. An introduction to mathematical modelling process systems. | * | * | * |
| 143.421 Discrete Automation Techniques | | | 15 credits |
| The theory and application of PLC systems and programming; pneumatics and hydraulic systems design; actuators, sensors and translators; mechanisms; materials handling systems; interfacing logic systems to physical systems. A practical course. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 143.441 Quality Systems | | | 30 credits |
| The objectives of this paper are to: explore the development of modern quality management models; position quality management in relation to management, leadership and organisational systems theory; examine concepts of quality assurance and the use of ISO system standards, systems and techniques, and statistical thinking for quality. | * | * | * |
| 143.456 Management of Information and Communication Systems | | | 15 credits |
| An in-depth study of the strategy and planning of information systems including information resource management and capacity planning. The management of information services and end-user computing, project management and human factors are discussed. A project. | * | * | * |
| 143.460 Technological Management Techniques | | | 15 credits |
| Modelling and simulation of industrial process systems. Optimisation methods. Management of reliability, maintenance and safety. The analysis of failure test data. Maintained systems. Safety critical systems, high reliability systems design and software development. The role of the technologist in public debates on safety. This paper will also address the theory, methods and application of statistical quality control. | * | * | * |
| 143.468 Quality and Reliability Management | | | 15 credits |
| Management of reliability, maintenance and safety in modern manufacturing industries. The analysis of failure test data. Maintained systems. Safety critical systems, high-reliability systems design and software development. The role of the technologist in public debates on safety. Quality management, including total quality management ISO system standards, Baldrige awards, organisational culture and the management of change. | * | * | * |
| 143.477 Special Topic (Marketing) | | | 15 credits |
| A course in aspects of marketing of special interest to engineers and technologists. | * | * | * |
| 143.480 Engineering and Automation Project | | | 30 credits |
| An individual project in which, under academic supervision, students apply their problem-solving skills, their design skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Most projects involve either industrial problems or are related to research and development activities. | * | * | * |
| 143.482 Industrial Operations Research Project | | | 30 credits |
| A project involving both individual and group activity that applies operations research methodology and techniques in an industrial or technological context. Usually this will be concerned with the planning, costing, data collection and analysis, communication, optimisation and simulation aspects of an actual industrial problem. | * | * | * |

## Public Policy

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **144.713 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **144.714 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **144.721 Public Policy and Political Economy** | | | 30 credits |
| A critical and comparative examination of the relationship between public policy and models of political economy, with particular emphasis on the relationship between the state and civil society. | DS | E | AL |
| **144.722 Public Policy Research and Evaluation** | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the methods and traditions used in analysing, evaluating and auditing public policy. | S1 | E | AL |
| **144.723 Applied Economics and Public Finance** | | | 30 credits |
| The application of economic principles and techniques in the formation of public policy, with particular emphasis on the role of public finance in national and international development. | DS | E | AL |
| **144.724 Public Sector Management and Law** | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the processes, theories and practices of management in the administration of public policy. Particular attention will be focused on the relationship between the executive, legislative and judicial spheres of government. | DS | E | AL |
| **144.725 Public Policy Development in Local Government** | | | 30 credits |
| A critical examination of the New Zealand local government legislation, with particular reference to the application of the planning and consultation processes provided in the legislation to the development of public policy in local government. | * | * | * |
| **144.816 Thesis Part I** | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>AL |
| **144.817 Thesis Part II** | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>AL |
| **144.895 Research Report (60)** | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>AL |
| **144.899 Thesis in Public Policy** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>AL |
| **144.900 PhD Public Policy** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |

## Geography

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **145.111 Society, Environment and Place** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the diversity of human geography. Three themes are selected from the following: local-global connections; geography of leisure and consumption; political geography; sustainable development. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **145.121 Introduction to Physical Geography** | | | 15 credits |
| How the Earth works: an overview of the morphology and dynamics of the Earth's surface and its environment. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **145.201 Geographical Research Techniques** | | | 15 credits |
| A course of research techniques in physical and human geography. | S1 | I | PN |
| **145.208 Special Topic I** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **145.209 Special Topic II** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **145.213 Resource Conservation and Sustainability** | | | 15 credits |
| Various distinctly geographical approaches to resource conservation are discussed. Topics include: environmental change, human impact, renewable and non-renewable resource conservation, and the role of the state. | S1<br>SS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **145.214 Social Change and Environment** | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of the theme of social change and environment with reference to world systems and imperialism studied from a historical geography perspective and focusing on New Zealand. | S1 | I | PN |
| **145.216 Urban Environments** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of aspects of the social, economic and political geographies of urban life, drawing upon various approaches in Human Geography. | S2<br>SS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **145.218 Development and Inequality** | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation into how inequality impedes development in our world. Case studies from the Pacific, Asia and Africa consider the struggles of people disadvantaged by their ethnicity, gender or class. | S2 | E | PN |
| **145.222 Rivers and Slopes** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper identifies processes operating within drainage basins and the effects of human impact on this environment. Using theoretical concepts and fieldwork, the paper offers a framework for understanding slope and river landforms and sediments. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **145.223 Climate Change and Natural Hazards** | | | 15 credits |
| A detailed analysis of the process-form relationships and the impact of past, present and potential future extreme climatic events and geophysical hazards, including enhanced 'greenhouse' warming and ozone depletion. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 145.224 Biogeography | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to and explanation of the geographical distribution of living organisms in terms of current and former processes. Topics include biogeographical analysis, species diversity, quaternary ecology, palynology, environmental reconstruction, quaternary biogeography. | S1<br>SS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 145.225 Glaciers and Glaciation | | | 15 credits |
| A study of patterns and processes of glaciation on geological and contemporary timescales with a particular emphasis on glaciological theories and processes, glacial erosional and depositional landforms, using the 'glacial landsystem' approach to studying glaciers. | S2 | I | PN |
| 145.301 Research Practice in Human Geography | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of the social construction of knowledge, emphasising taken-for-granted and critical theory in research method. An introduction to theoretical approaches in human geography, research design and qualitative methodology and techniques. There is a compulsory field work component. | S2 | I | PN |
| 145.303 Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography | | | 15 credits |
| Project-based fieldwork studying process-form relationships operating at a range of scales in an Alpine environment. | SS | E | PN |
| 145.304 Applied Field Geomorphology | | | 15 credits |
| Field-based paper discussing recent and on-going geomorphic research and its application in landscape management using selected sites in the North Island. | S2 | E | PN |
| 145.308 Special Topic III | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 145.309 Special Topic IV | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 145.311 Geographies of Globalisation | | | 15 credits |
| The paper explores processes of globalisation emphasising spaces and agents of global change, and global-local connections across a variety of topics. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 145.318 Geopolitics | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of concepts and approaches from classical geopolitics through to the 'new geopolitics' of the early 21st century. | S1 | I | PN |
| 145.320 Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines how we strive to understand the future of our environment, on a local to global scale, by investigating environmental evolution and change in the past, making extensive use of lab work. | S2 | I | PN |
| 145.327 River Dynamics | | | 15 credits |
| Analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within fluvial systems. Incorporates a fieldwork-based project. | S1 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 145.330 Coastal Dynamics | | | 15 credits |
| A detailed analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within coastal systems. | * | * | * |
| 145.701 Power and Geographic Knowledge | | | 30 credits |
| Examination of the philosophy of geographic knowledge; and an exploration of the ways in which the production and use of geographic knowledge is inextricably bound up with relations of power. | DS | I | PN |
| 145.702 Alpine Geomorphology | | | 30 credits |
| Selected topics in geomorphology including an analysis of relationships between variables such as tectonics, bedrock structure, glaciation and long-term climatic variability. | DS | I | PN |
| 145.703 Coastal Geomorphology | | | 30 credits |
| An in-depth study of a number of topics with emphasis upon coastal evolution and the development of depositional coastal landforms; aspects of contemporary dynamics are also covered. Topics to suit the research interests of individual students may be included. | * | * | * |
| 145.704 Quaternary Biogeography | | | 30 credits |
| Study of quaternary environmental changes and their impact on vegetation patterns. Special use is made of palynology to provide the basic data from which vegetational history is reconstructed in New Zealand, South-east Asia and the South Pacific. Students do their own research project. | DS | I | PN |
| 145.705 Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management | | | 30 credits |
| A research-based analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within fluvial systems, considering implications for river management. | DS | I | PN |
| 145.706 Historical Geography | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of: research practices in historical geography, research themes including settlement in the 'new world', colonialism and imperialism, and the historical geography of New Zealand. A project using primary sources forms part of the coursework. | DS | E | PN |
| 145.707 Economic Geography | | | 30 credits |
| Several themes are examined in relation to the geography of advanced capitalism at global, national and intra-urban scales. Within this broad framework students are encouraged to develop personalised courses of study which reflect their individual interests. | DS | I | PN |
| 145.708 Agricultural Geography | | | 30 credits |
| Selected topics in Agricultural Geography. | * | * | * |
| 145.710 Consumption and Place | | | 30 credits |
| This paper explores consumption processes, practices and places. Using a number of themes it encourages students to engage with relationships between production and consumption, cultural and economic change, and matters of identity and ethics. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 145.713 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 145.723 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 145.798 Research Report (60) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 145.799 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 145.800 MPhil Thesis Geography | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 145.897 Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 145.898 Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 145.899 Thesis Geography | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 145.900 PhD Geography | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Social Anthropology

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 146.101 Introductory Social Anthropology | | | 15 credits |
| Social Anthropology, a foundation discipline in the social sciences, seeks to explain and understand cultural and social diversity. This course introduces students to key contemporary topics in the discipline, including the practice of field research, politics and power, systems of healing, mythology and ritual, urbanisation and globalisation, kinship and family. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E<br>E<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 146.102 Endangered Cultures | | | 15 credits |
| The impact of modern civilisation on indigenous peoples. Through a set of ethnographic case studies, exploration of Fourth World peoples' experiences of conquest, colonisation, culture change, assimilation, social disintegration, ethnocide, ecocide, modernisation and economic development and the indigenous movements they have developed in their struggle to survive and preserve their cultures. | S2<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 146.206 Visual Ethnography | | | 15 credits |
| An in-depth exploration of visual representation from within and of a selected culture or cultures. Visual media including photography, documentary and fiction film, and video provide the basis for an intensive analysis of specific ethnographic representations in relation to wider anthropological issues. | S2 | I | AL |
| 146.208 Political Anthropology | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the anthropology of politics covering the various forms of political structures, processes and leadership in human societies as they are organised into bands, tribes, chiefdoms or states. Emphasis is placed on basic concepts for an anthropologically informed understanding of politics (e.g. power, authority, legitimacy and political culture) and on political ritual and the relationship between religion and politics. | S1 | I | PN |
| 146.209 Food and Eating | | | 15 credits |
| This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange. It considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, and ethnicity. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 146.210 Ritual and Belief | | | 15 credits |
| A study of selected topics in the fields of ritual and belief such as rites of passage, witchcraft, sorcery, shamanism and symbolic representation. | S2<br>SS<br>SS | E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 146.211 Systems of Healing | | | 15 credits |
| A study of a variety of the ways that small communities of people throughout the world have developed to address the problems of illness. Students will be introduced to different cultural conceptions of the nature of the person, physical and spiritual; people's relations with the environment, physical and spiritual; and how order and unity within people and communities are maintained or, if lost, restored. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 146.213 Anthropological Enquiry | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the language of anthropological enquiry and to the historical and philosophical connections between key concepts and perspectives in sociocultural anthropology. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| 146.214 The Politics of Culture | | | 15 credits |
| Anthropological approaches to nationalism, ethnicity and the politics of culture with some reference to the South Pacific. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 146.281 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 146.282 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 146.283 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 146.302 Regional Ethnography | | | 15 credits |
| A study of historical and contemporary ethnographic work covering one or more selected regions. | S2 | I | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **146.303 Practice of Field Work** | | | 15 credits |
| Through a study of accounts of field work experience by anthropologists, students will develop their knowledge and appreciation of the perspectives, approaches, methods, problems, experiences and ethics involved in anthropological field work based on participant observation. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **146.304 Culture, Biology and Racism** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of anthropological perspectives on the issue of 'race' and racism, including the nature/nurture debate, scientific racism, biological determinism and sociobiology. | * | * | * |
| **146.305 Anthropology of Popular Movements** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to anthropological approaches to the study of popular movements considered in relation to several contemporary ethnographic case studies. Themes include ethical issues surrounding research in this area; guerrilla warfare and counter-insurgency; cultural resistance; state terror and cultures of terror; the relationship between national liberation struggles and (1) religion (2) women (3) indigenous peoples and (4) social banditry. | * | * | * |
| **146.306 Visual Anthropology: Photographic Approaches** | | | 15 credits |
| Theoretical and practical study of the use of still photography in anthropological research and representation. Examination of the history and current practice of ethnographic photography and introduction to critical and practical skills in photographic production for anthropological enquiry. | * | * | * |
| **146.307 The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality** | | | 15 credits |
| A cross-cultural examination of the diversity and complexity of gender relations and identity. Through a series of ethnographic case studies, consideration of how women and men are shaped by particular forms of social life. Past and present theorisation of gender relations and the relation between this body of theory and anthropological practice will be examined. | * | * | * |
| **146.311 Medical Systems of China, India and the West** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper consists of an introduction to the study of the world's great literate medical traditions: Chinese, Indian and Western. The first half of the paper outlines the history and basic principles of Chinese and Indian literate medical traditions. The second half of the paper develops some anthropological analyses and critiques of Western medicine. | S1 | E | PN |
| **146.312 Advanced Ritual and Belief** | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of the symbolic and performative dimension of social practice, including ritual, in a variety of cultural contexts. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **146.313 Issues in South Pacific Anthropology** | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of current issues and theoretical debates in the anthropological study of the South Pacific. Issues discussed include the processes and consequences of nation-state formation and the commodification of culture through tourism. | S1 | E | PN |
| **146.315 Social Suffering and Social Structure** | | | 15 credits |
| Study of forms of symbolic violence in capitalist and caste-based social formations. Special attention will be paid to methodological issues, in particular to the study of consumption practices as a 'tool' for investigating social structure. | * | * | * |
| **146.316 Visual Anthropology: Film and Video Approaches** | | | 15 credits |
| The study of the use of film and video in anthropological research and representation. | S1 | I | PN |
| **146.317 Urban Anthropology** | | | 15 credits |
| A comparative approach to the emergence of cities in a range of cultures worldwide, the ethnographic exploration of a variety of sociocultural phenomena distinctive to urban life and a consideration of the contribution of urban studies to anthropology in general. | S1 | I | AL |
| **146.318 Environmental Anthropology** | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of historical and contemporary approaches in environmental anthropology. Nature/culture relationships are examined from a variety of theoretical and ethnographic perspectives. Key areas include human ecological relations, cultural perceptions of the natural environment, identity and sense of place, the impact of globalisation, and the cultural-politics of environmental activism. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **146.381 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **146.382 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| **146.383 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **146.701 Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory** | | | 30 credits |
| A study of current theoretical issues and debates in social anthropology. | DS<br>DS | E<br>B1 | PN<br>AL |
| **146.702 Advanced Regional Ethography** | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of historical and contemporary ethnographic work covering one or more selected regions. | * | * | * |
| **146.703 The Practice of Anthropology** | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the methodological dimensions of intensive long-term research in other cultures. | DS<br>DS | E<br>B1 | PN<br>AL |
| **146.704 Advanced Studies in Ethnicity and Race** | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of anthropological approaches to understanding and studying the cultural bases, meaning, manifestation and significance of ethnicity and racism. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 146.705 Advanced Anthropology of Popular Movements | 30 credits | | |
| Advanced study of popular movements considered in relation to several contemporary ethnographic case studies. Themes include ethical issues surrounding research in this area; guerrilla warfare and counter-insurgency; cultural resistance; state terror and cultures of terror; the relationship between national liberation struggles and (1) religion (2) women (3) indigenous peoples and (4) social banditry. | * | * | * |
| 146.706 Advanced Visual Anthropology | 30 credits | | |
| Advanced theoretical and practical study of the uses of visual media for anthropological research and representation. Independent visual ethnographic research projects using still-photography or video form as the basis for critical theorisation and the development of further practical skills in this seminar/ workshop course. | * | * | * |
| 146.711 Advanced Systems of Healing | 30 credits | | |
| Each student will engage in independent research about one system of healing or one problem in the medical anthropology field. Results of individual research projects will be shared and discussed at seminar meetings. At the end of the second semester each student will submit a research essay of about 10,000 words, which should be an original contribution to the field of medical anthropology, suitable for publication. | * | * | * |
| 146.716 Field Research in Medical Anthropology | 30 credits | | |
| Students will engage in independent local ethnographic projects on topics of the students' own devising in the field of medical anthropology. Potential research projects include imported healthcare systems; biographic studies of patients, nurses and doctors; rituals surrounding birth and death. Carefully planned and conducted original projects are encouraged. | * | * | * |
| 146.781 Special Topic | 30 credits | | |
| | * | * | * |
| 146.782 Special Topic | 30 credits | | |
| | * | * | * |
| 146.783 Special Topic | 30 credits | | |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 146.798 Research Report (60) | 60 credits | | |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 146.799 Research Report (30) | 30 credits | | |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 146.800 MPhil Thesis Social Anthropology | 120 credits | | |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 146.816 Thesis (Part I) | 60 credits | | |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 146.817 Thesis (Part II) | 60 credits | | |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 146.899 MA Thesis Social Anthropology | 120 credits | | |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 146.900 PhD Social Anthropology | 120 credits | | |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Rehabilitation Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.101 Rehabilitation Studies | 15 credits | | |
| An introduction to the functional and social aspects of disability and the purpose and process of rehabilitation. Rehabilitation services are explored and illustrated for those with physical, sensory, psychiatric, 'health-related' and multiple disabilities, as well as for those experiencing disabilities associated with addictive behaviour. Emphasis is placed on 'community-based' services and the role(s) of the various practitioners involved. | S1 | E | PN |
| 147.102 Psychiatric Disability | 15 credits | | |
| The paper provides an introduction to psychiatric disability in New Zealand with a particular focus on disability arising from schizophrenia. Attention is given to mental health legislation, issues of diagnosis, treatment and family education, support and rehabilitation. | S1 | E | PN |
| 147.201 Issues in Rehabilitation | 15 credits | | |
| A study of the major issues which underlie the practice of rehabilitation is undertaken. Emphasis is placed on the personal, social, cultural and environmental factors which affect one's adjustment to the onset of a significant disability and the role of the rehabilitation professional in facilitating this process. | S2 | E | PN |
| 147.202 Psychiatric Rehabilitation | 15 credits | | |
| An investigation of the theory and practice of rehabilitation for those with psychiatric disability. Emphasis is placed on the Strengths Model of service delivery. | S2 | E | PN |
| 147.203 Measurement in Rehabilitation | 15 credits | | |
| An examination of the principles of measurement is applied to both assessment and outcome measures commonly used in rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on measures of adjustment, activities of daily living (ADL) and quality of life (QOL). | S2 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.291 Special Topic I | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 147.292 Special Topic II | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 147.301 Community-based Rehabilitation | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation into the 'worldviews' underlying the paradigm shift from individualised to community-based rehabilitation. Emphasis will be placed on the impact that this shift has on the practice of rehabilitation in this country. | S2 | E | PN |
| 147.302 Alcohol and Drug Use | | | 15 credits |
| The paper focuses on alcohol and drug use in New Zealand, including biophysical, psychological and social aspects; the epidemiology of drug use and associated problems, including legal and public policy responses. An overview of interventions required to reduce harmful psychological, medical and social impacts is provided with particular emphasis on harm reduction and health promotion as intervention tools. | S1 | E | PN |
| 147.701 Rehabilitation Theory and Practice | | | 30 credits |
| Rehabilitation theory, process and practice in physical, social and vocational rehabilitation are examined. Models of rehabilitation are investigated in the light of various models of helping, service delivery, disability and disablement. | S1 | B1 | PN |
| 147.702 Rehabilitation Counselling | | | 30 credits |
| A broad survey of the counselling approaches in dealing with personal adjustment to disabling conditions is undertaken. Emphasis is placed on counselling theories and their application to the area of rehabilitation from a cross-cultural perspective. | * | * | * |
| 147.703 Vocational Rehabilitation | | | 30 credits |
| A thorough investigation of the major theories, frameworks, support systems and practices employed in vocational assessment, evaluation and placement. Emphasis is placed on vocational and avocational adjustment for working-age adults who have a disability with some reference to the transition from school to adulthood. | S2 | B1 | PN |
| 147.704 Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation | | | 30 credits |
| Examination of the epidemiology of alcohol and drug problems, particularly in the New Zealand context, and the theory and intervention strategies which underpin their effective rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on assessment and treatment, including individual and family/network interventions, with a brief overview of prevention and early intervention. | S1 | B1 | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.705 Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired | | | 30 credits |
| Exploration of the unique aspects of rehabilitation and special education as they pertain to visually impaired children and adults. The causes, effects on functioning and remediations, and the specific services and delivery systems available are covered. Emphasis is placed on low vision services throughout. | S1 | B1 | PN |
| 147.706 Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills | | | 30 credits |
| Exploration of the effects of disability on communication and other activities of daily living. Sensory alternatives, creative adaptations and methods of intervention are reviewed. Emphasis is placed on assessment, task analysis and instructional design. | * | * | * |
| 147.707 Orientation and Mobility | | | 30 credits |
| Exploration of the principles of independent travel for blind and visually impaired people, as well as the specific techniques employed to achieve safe and efficient travel in myriad environmental settings. | * | * | * |
| 147.708 Canine Studies for the Rehabilitation Practitioner | | | 30 credits |
| Study of ethology, nutrition, genetics and health and welfare of dogs. The course is designed for professional handlers of working dogs, particularly those trained to work with people with disabilities. | * | * | * |
| 147.709 Rehabilitation Practicum | | | 30 credits |
| Supervised practice in field work placements in one or more areas of rehabilitation. Placements will be selected by the student in consultation with the paper coordinator and be carried out under the direction of an approved supervisor. | DS<br>SS | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 147.710 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 147.712 Dual Diagnosis | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of contemporary therapeutic models of care for clients with coexisting substance abuse and mental health disorders. A range of assessment, engagement and intervention strategies, which underpin effective rehabilitation, are introduced. Cultural and psychosocial influences and relevant legislation are addressed. | S2 | B1 | PN |
| 147.791 Special Topic I | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 147.792 Special Topic II | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 147.798 Research Report (60) | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 147.799 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 147.816 Thesis (Part I) | | 60 credits | |
| | DS | B1 | PN |
| 147.817 Thesis (Part II) | | 60 credits | |
| | DS | B1 | PN |
| 147.899 Thesis | | 120 credits | |
| | DS | B1 | PN |
| 147.900 PhD Rehabilitation | | 120 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **History** | | | |
| 148.105 The World Since 1900 | | 15 credits | |
| A survey of the international, political, economic, social, scientific and technological developments shaping the world since 1900. | S2<br>DS<br>SS | I<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 148.109 European Roots | | 15 credits | |
| A survey of major and recurring themes in European history 1000–2000, with particular focus on the period 1648–1914. | S2 | I | AL |
| 148.110 Headlines in History | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to the study of contemporary issues in historical context. | S2 | E | PN |
| 148.111 A History of the World | | 15 credits | |
| A history of the development of human societies in their physical and cultural environments from the earliest times to the present day. The colonisation of the globe by humans and their interaction with the environment is one central theme. Another is questioning why different societies developed in different ways. A third is the consequences of their eventual interaction with one another. | S2 | E | PN |
| 148.112 Lifestyles in Modern Europe | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to the social history of Europe 1715–1870. The focus is upon Western Europe and such issues as capitalism and its impact, the differing social orders and class relations, and developments in ideas, lifestyles and leisure. | * | * | * |
| 148.113 Early Medieval England | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to the political and social cultures of early medieval England. The predominance of the West Saxon kings in the 9th–10th centuries, the Viking settlements of the 9th–11th centuries and the Norman Conquest in the later 11th century form the political backdrop against which the cultural developments of the period are studied. | S1 | E | PN |
| 148.114 Making New Zealand: A Survey to 1914 | | 15 credits | |
| A survey of New Zealand social, political, economic and environmental history to 1914. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 148.115 Remaking New Zealand: A Survey Since 1914 | | 15 credits | |
| A survey of New Zealand social, political, economic and environmental history from 1914. | S2 | E | PN |
| 148.116 Medieval Europe | | 15 credits | |
| An introductory survey course on the history of Medieval Europe examining the development of political institutions, society and culture. | S2 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 148.120 Blockbuster and Biopics: History at the Movies | | 15 credits | |
| The ways in which popular culture shapes our understanding of the past are examined through recent movies. | S1<br>S1<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 148.204 The New Zealand Land Wars | | 15 credits | |
| A study of the New Zealand Land Wars, focusing on the causes, campaigns and consequences. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 148.205 New Zealand Politics Since 1890 | | 15 credits | |
| A survey focusing on New Zealand political history in its economic and social context and international affairs from the 1890s to the present. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>I | PN<br>AL |
| 148.208 Revolutionary Europe 1750–1850 | | 15 credits | |
| A survey of European history in the age when the French revolution and the industrial revolution transformed the old social order, with particular reference to Great Britain. | S1 | I | AL |
| 148.212 The Crusades | | 15 credits | |
| A study of medieval European holy war. | * | * | * |
| 148.213 Modern United States History | | 15 credits | |
| A survey of the social and political history of the United States of America since the Civil War. | S1 | E | PN |
| 148.214 New Zealand Rural History | | 15 credits | |
| A survey of the history of farming and rural society in New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 148.215 An Introduction to Modern Asian History | | 15 credits | |
| A study of the major themes in the history of the Asian nations on the Pacific Rim from the late nineteenth century to the 1970s. | * | * | * |
| 148.216 The Tudors and the English Reformation | | 15 credits | |
| A study of political and cultural issues related to the Tudor administrations and the Reformation of the English Church during the sixteenth century. | S2 | E | PN |
| 148.217 Victoria's World | | 15 credits | |
| A study of the economic, social and cultural history of Britain and its empire from about 1830 to World War I. | S1 | E | PN |
| 148.218 The Vikings | | 15 credits | |
| A study of Viking contacts in Europe during the 8th–11th centuries, with a focus on the political, economic, social and religious contexts of the migrations to and settlements in the north-eastern Atlantic (France, England, Ireland, Scotland and Iceland). | DS | E | PN |
| 148.219 Exports, Expats, Ideas: NZ Abroad | | 15 credits | |
| An analysis of New Zealand's engagement with the world with a focus on environmental, demographic, political, cultural, intellectual and scientific aspects. | * | * | * |
| 148.220 The Second World War | | 15 credits | |
| A survey of the Second World War which is both thematic and chronological. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 148.221 The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300–1700 | | | 15 credits |
| A study of epidemic disease and its effects in medieval and early modern Europe. | S2<br>SS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 148.222 Popular Culture in Medieval Europe | | | 15 credits |
| A study of popular culture and belief in medieval Europe with a focus on the ways religion shaped social customs and attitudes. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 148.291 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 148.292 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 148.301 English Radicalism | | | 15 credits |
| A study of political, working-class, middle-class, religious and intellectual movements in England of the period 1750–1870. | * | * | * |
| 148.312 Pacific Prehistory | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the pre-European discovery and settlement of the Pacific Islands and theories about origins of Pacific Islanders in general and Polynesians in particular. | * | * | * |
| 148.313 The French Revolution | | | 15 credits |
| A study of political and social change in France between 1789 and 1799. | DS | E | PN |
| 148.316 New Zealand Between the Wars | | | 15 credits |
| A study of developments in the period between the two World Wars. | S2 | E | PN |
| 148.317 New Zealand Religious History | | | 15 credits |
| The institutional and social history of religion in New Zealand from the missionary age to the present. | S2 | I | AL |
| 148.324 Late Medieval England | | | 15 credits |
| Study of the culture and society of fourteenth and fifteenth century England. | S1 | E | PN |
| 148.329 Fascism | | | 15 credits |
| A survey of the origins and nature of Fascism, mainly but not exclusively in Europe between the World Wars. | S2 | E | PN |
| 148.330 Medieval Women | | | 15 credits |
| A cultural study of women's experience in medieval England. | S2 | E | PN |
| 148.331 Germany's Long Century, 1871–1991 | | | 15 credits |
| A thematic and generally chronological survey of German history from 1871 to 1991. | S1 | I | AL |
| 148.332 The Politics of Protest | | | 15 credits |
| The nature, causes and forms of protest in democratic societies such as New Zealand are the focus for study. Students examine various models of and explanations for protest, and test these against both historical and contemporary case studies from both New Zealand and elsewhere. The responses of the state to active dissent are also analysed closely. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 148.333 The Napoleonic Wars | | | 15 credits |
| An analysis of the Napoleonic Wars, 1799–1815, and their impact on politics and society. | S2 | E | PN |
| 148.334 Sports History | | | 15 credits |
| An analysis of the relationship between sport and society, commencing with the development of sport in Britain during the second half of the nineteenth century and related topics such as sport and empire, women in sport and commercialism and nationalism in sport. | DS | E | PN |
| 148.335 The Great War and its Legacy | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of the social, cultural, political and economic impacts and the longer term consequences of the Great War 1914–18. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 148.336 Urbanisation in the British Empire | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation of the process and impact of urbanisation in the United Kingdom, New Zealand and Australia in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. | S1 | E | PN |
| 148.337 Mäori Responses to Colonisation | | | 15 credits |
| An in-depth investigation of Mäori efforts to retain and enhance tino rangatiratanga and mana motuhake since colonisation, both through engagement with the Crown and through the development of indigenous movements and inter-tribal cooperation. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>I | PN<br>AL |
| 148.338 Issues in Christian History | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of how the identity of the Churches and Christianity in general have been shaped by critical controversies and by deep interaction with the culture of their day. | * | * | * |
| 148.391 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| 148.392 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 148.720 Advanced Historiography | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the relationship between ideas about the nature and meaning of history and the writing of history. The paper concentrates on groups of historians who have propounded a philosophy of history and have been practitioners of the historian's art. | DS | B1 | PN |
| 148.722 Cook Voyages | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of Cook's three voyages from a variety of perspectives: biographical, culture contact and impact on indigenous peoples, and the artistic, anthropological, scientific and politico-economic legacy of the voyages. | * | * | * |
| 148.723 French Republicanism | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the evolution of Republicanism in France | * | * | * |
| 148.724 New Zealand's Settler Society | | | 30 credits |
| An exploration of the nature of settler society, 1840–1914. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 148.730 Advanced Historical Methodology | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the theory and practice of historical research methodology. | DS | B1 | AL |
| 148.791 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 148.792 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 148.798 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| 148.799 Research Report (60) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 148.800 MPhil Thesis History | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| 148.816 Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 148.817 Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 148.899 MA Thesis History | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 148.900 PhD History | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

## Defence and Strategic Studies

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 149.100 Fundamentals of Command | | | 15 credits |
| The paper will provide an introduction to the subject of military command. It introduces the concept of command as vested authority incorporating elements of leadership and management. It also introduces several key issues of relevance to military commanders and examines whether there is a particular New Zealand style of command. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 149.110 Introduction to Logistics | | | 15 credits |
| The paper will provide an introduction to military logistics with an emphasis on the application of logistics in both war and military operations other than war. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 149.140 Introduction to Tactics | | | 15 credits |
| This paper will provide an introduction to land centric military operations. The paper examines the application of tactics across offensive, defensive, enabling, stability and support operations. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 149.151 An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare | | | 15 credits |
| A survey of the history of warfare, with special emphasis on the impact of technology on battlefield tactics from about 1450 until the present day. | S1<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 149.160 Introduction to Military Technology | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is an examination of the essential elements of military technology and their impact upon warfare. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 149.170 Introduction to Border Security | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides an introduction to border security concepts, challenges and practices with a focus on New Zealand. This paper will look at the history, structure and purpose of border security agencies, the business of border security agencies and the risks faced at the border. | S1 | E | PN |
| 149.171 The Security of Global Trade | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is an introduction to the security of global trade and the supply chain, along with the role of border agencies in ensuring this security. The paper will look at the rise of globalisation and the security risks increased global trade has on the supply chain before looking at the different models being used internationally to ensure security of the supply chain. | S1 | E | PN |
| 149.200 Command Development | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines command at the higher end of the conflict spectrum from the strategic-political to Army Corps command. A selection of current leadership theories and the ideas of key military theorists are considered. A number of 'face of battle' analyses are conducted with an emphasis on command. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | B1<br>I<br>E | MA<br>PN<br>PN |
| 149.210 Intermediate Logistics | | | 15 credits |
| This paper continues the study of military logistics in a contemporary perspective through an examination of a multi-functional logistics environment at the tactical level in peace and war. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 149.230 Military Law | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides an overview of the military justice system. A selection of legislation will be discussed with particular emphasis to its impact on the NZDF and its commanders. The principles of the laws of armed conflict will be introduced. | S2 | E | PN |
| 149.240 Intermediate Tactics | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines military concepts with an emphasis on combined arms operations at battalion level in offensive, defensive, enabling, stability and support operations. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 149.251 A Military History of the First World War | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is an examination of the strategy, tactics, technology and military implications of the First World War. | * | * | * |
| 149.253 A Military History of the American Civil War | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is an examination of the strategy, campaigns, tactics, technology and military implications of the American Civil War. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 149.272 Intelligence in the Security Environment | | | 15 credits |
| This course provides a critical examination of intelligence in the security environment. It looks at current global and NZ specific security risks, the intelligence cycle, and an intelligence-led enforcement model that collects and analyses information to produce intelligence products that inform operational decision making. | S2 | E | PN |
| 149.300 Current Issues in Command Studies | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of contemporary events and trends in the political, military and social environment that may impact upon the nature of command, both now and in the future. The paper employs a collaborative approach to the identification and analysis of current issues in the field of command studies. | S1 | E | PN |
| 149.310 Advanced Logistics | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines military logistics processes at the strategic level and the inherent linkages with national power. | * | * | * |
| 149.335 Law of Armed Conflict | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is an examination of the law of armed conflict during times of international and non-international armed conflict. | S1 | E | PN |
| 149.340 Operational Art and Strategy | | | 15 credits |
| This paper continues the study of military operations beyond tactics to campaigns and strategy. It focuses on principles, doctrines and case studies. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 149.350 The History of Defence and Security Intelligence | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the history of military intelligence and its role in advice to government. | S1 | E | PN |
| 149.370 Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is an examination of the scientific field of psychology of evidence with a focus on practical application by police and security forces. Topics covered include psychological factors related to eyewitness testimony, false memories, investigative interviewing, false confessions, and detecting deception. | S2 | I | PN |
| 149.701 The New Zealand Strategic Environment | | | 30 credits |
| A study of strategic theory and the domestic and international factors affecting New Zealand's strategic environment. | S1<br>DS | E<br>B1 | PN<br>MA |
| 149.702 New Zealand's Defence Policy | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the formulation and implementation of New Zealand's defence policy. | * | * | * |
| 149.703 Modern Campaign Studies | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the causes, course and consequences of one or more military campaigns. | S2 | E | PN |
| 149.704 Command Studies | | | 30 credits |
| This paper develops and assesses students' knowledge and understanding of the art of command and its key components: leadership and management. Particular emphasis is placed on key issues commanders face and on the command style of various nations (including New Zealand). | S1<br>S2 | E<br>B1 | PN<br>MA |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 149.705 Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy | | | 30 credits |
| A study of current strategic issues of importance to New Zealand's defence and foreign policy. | * | * | * |
| 149.708 Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of the nature and planning of joint, interagency and multinational operations. It contains an examination of the historical development and current doctrine of joint, interagency and multinational campaigning and identifies the principles and practices of planning such operations. | S2<br>S2 | E<br>B1 | PN<br>MA |
| 149.709 Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime | | | 30 credits |
| A consideration of the phenomenon of contemporary terrorism, its impact and the implications for defence and security forces. | S2 | E | PN |
| 149.715 The Brunei Strategic Environment | | | 30 credits |
| Strategic theory and domestic and international factors affecting the strategic environment of Brunei with reference to the wider issues of South East Asia and the Pacific | S2 | B1 | BR |
| 149.732 Public International Law for Defence and Security | | | 30 credits |
| The paper examines the international institutions and legal principles that regulate the conduct of states specifically in relation to defence and security. The pervasive themes will be; the effectiveness of the international bodies in enforcing substantive rules, and the implications for defence and security policies of international cooperation. | S1 | E | PN |
| 149.760 Defence and Security Technology | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of advanced elements of defence and security technology and their impact on warfare and security operations. | S2 | E | PN |
| 149.791 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 149.792 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 149.798 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | E<br>B1 | PN<br>MA |
| 149.799 Research Report (60) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 149.800 MPhil Thesis in Defence and Strategic Studies | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 149.891 Defence Studies Thesis Part A | | | 45 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 149.892 Defence Studies Thesis Part B | | | 45 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 149.893 Defence Studies Thesis | | | 90 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 149.894 Defence Studies Thesis Part A | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 149.895 Defence Studies Thesis Part B | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 149.896 Defence Studies Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 149.899 MA Thesis Defence and Strategic Studies | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 149.900 PhD Defence and Strategic Studies | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Mäori Studies

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.001 Bridging Studies in Mäori Culture and Society | | | 15 credits |
| This paper prepares students for university level study of Mäori culture, social sciences and education and examines the principles and implications of biculturalism and the Treaty for New Zealand's social institutions and practices. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 150.106 Ngä Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Mäori Visual Art | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the scope of Mäori art with a view to recognising traditional elementary forms and their significance. Social and cultural dimensions will be considered and Mäori art forms from pre-contact times to the present will be examined within the context of a dynamic and changing society. | S1 | E | PN |
| 150.107 Mata Puare: Studio IA | | | 30 credits |
| An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within two-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Mäori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content. | S1 | I | PN |
| 150.108 Mata Puare: Studio IB | | | 45 credits |
| An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within three-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Mäori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content. | S2 | I | PN |
| 150.110 Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Mäori | | | 15 credits |
| An introductory paper in Mäori language. The paper is for students who have no previous knowledge of the language. There will be an emphasis on oral competency, pronunciation, sentence construction and the extension of vocabulary beyond simple greetings.. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 150.111 Te Reo Konakinaki: Developing the Language | | | 15 credits |
| Ko tänei whakaakoranga reo Mäori hei mahinga mä te tauira kua tïmata kë ki te ako i te reo Mäori. Ko töna tino kaupapa, ka whakamahia te reo hei reo whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, hei reo körerorero i waenganui i te tängata.<br>For students with experience in learning Mäori language and who wish to continue learning through university study. There is an emphasis on using and understanding spoken and written Mäori as a language of communication and interaction. Paper 150.110 is more suitable for beginners. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 150.114 He Tirohanga o Mua: Mäori Custom, Lore and Economics | | | 15 credits |
| An analysis of Mäori knowledge, custom and economic foundations. Customary lifestyles will be examined within a context of ritual, philosophy, technology, economic principles, and social organisation in order to understand pre-contact Mäori culture and the implications for modern times. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 150.201 Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the Treaty of Waitangi background, texts, principles, and application to contemporary New Zealand. There is a particular focus on land, legislation, court decisions, social policies, the environment, constitutional matters, claims to the Waitangi Tribunal and Treaty settlements. Differing perspectives of hapu/iwi/Mäori and the Crown, as well as opportunities for resolution, are explored. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 150.202 Hauora Tangata: Mäori Health Foundations | | | 15 credits |
| Cultural understandings of health form the basis for an exploration of cultural, biological, social, economic, environmental and political interactions and their impacts on Mäori health. Implications for health workers and for Mäori are examined within the context of Mäori health perspectives, health services and Mäori health gains. | S2 | E | PN |
| 150.204 Mana Mäori: Mäori and Politics | | | 15 credits |
| The study of the nature of Mäori politics and political self-determination in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand. It will explore the avenues through which Mäori have sought to realise their political aspirations, particularly in relation to national political institutions, and theoretical perspectives that can assist in the analysis and strategic development of Mäori political self-determination. | S2 | E | PN |
| 150.206 Nga Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Mäori Visual Art | | | 15 credits |
| An interpretation of the design structures that constitute Mäori art from a bicultural perspective together with an examination of the factors that determine stylistic change. | S2 | E | PN |
| 150.207 Mata Oho: Studio IIA | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the significance of Mäori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within two-dimensional frameworks. | S1 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **150.208 Mata Oho: Studio IIB** | | | 45 credits |
| An examination of the significance of Mäori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within three-dimensional frameworks. | S2 | I | PN |
| **150.210 Te Reo Körerorero: Mäori Language IIA** | | | 15 credits |
| Nei rä te reo körero, te reo tuhituhi hei reo whakawhitiwhiti i roto i roto i te nohotahitanga a te tängata. Ka tirohia te takotoranga o te reo, ngä kupu kei te hängai ki ngä kaupapa maha, otirä, ka tirohia ngä kïpeha pënei i te kïwaha.<br>This paper emphasises the use and understanding of spoken and written Mäori as a language of communication in everyday social and cultural situations. It will focus on the structure of the language, vocabulary appropriate to various contexts, as well as figures of speech such as colloquialisms. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **150.211 Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing the Language** | | | 15 credits |
| Ka äkona te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te kawa o ö tätou marae e hängai ana ki te tangihanga, ki te whakataukï, ki te pepeha, ki te körero püräkau, ki te waiata tawhito. I roto i ënei kaupapa körero katoa ka wänangahia te momo reo hei whakapakari i tö reo körero, i tö reo tuhituhi, i tö reo whakamärama. Ko ngä whakahaere katoa mö tënei pepa kei roto i te reo Mäori.<br>This paper explores the type of language associated with te kawa o te marae relevant to tangihanga, whakatauki, pepeha, korero purakau and waiata tawhito.<br>The paper emphasises using and understanding spoken and written Mäori as a language of teaching, communication and interaction. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **150.213 Tikanga-ä-Iwi: Tribal Development** | | | 15 credits |
| A critique of the tribe as a foundation for traditional Mäori society, including an examination of land tenure, kinship, descent, tribal economies and cultural cohesion. Hapu and iwi structures will be described as well as patterns of leadership. | S1 | E | PN |
| **150.215 Te Hokinga Mai: Repatriation** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the evolving concepts of cultural ownership and the politics of appropriation and return of cultural property. A review of international agreements and national legislation will be complemented by contemporary case studies in repatriation, including the Parthenon Marbles and Mataatua Whare. | * | * | * |
| **150.216 He Huarahi Rangahau: Mäori and Research** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to Mäori-focused research. Methodological, ethical and philosophical issues will be explored using a range of case studies taking into account Mäori values, Mäori community expectations, sources of information and the interface between matauranga Mäori and scientific method. | S2 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **150.301 Te Mana Te Käwanatanga: Mäori Policy and the State** | | | 15 credits |
| Recent policies, legislation and judicial outcomes that impact on Mäori people are examined as well as interaction between Mäori and the State in formulating policies for Mäori. A framework for analysis derived from Mäori perspectives serves as a basis for understanding policy development and is applied to specific policy areas including Mäori land, broadcasting, fishing, employment, health, the environment and Treaty settlements. | S2 | E | PN |
| **150.302 Planning for Mäori Health** | | | 15 credits |
| Strategies for the advancement of Mäori health will be reviewed with a particular focus on health promotion, mental health, the national health strategy, strategies for health funding and the delivery of health services, and the link between Mäori health strategies and positive Mäori development. | S1 | E | PN |
| **150.303 Mana Wähine: Mäori Women** | | | 15 credits |
| A theory and research based examination of issues that concern Mäori women in all contexts, including the roles that Mäori women assume both within a Mäori social framework and beyond. Theories of mana wähine and the ways mana is maintained, enhanced or lessened will be examined. | S2 | E | PN |
| **150.307 Mata: Studio IIIA** | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced development of 150.207 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two- dimensional frameworks. | S1 | I | PN |
| **150.308 Mata: Studio IIIB** | | | 60 credits |
| Advanced development of 150.208 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks. | S2 | I | PN |
| **150.311 Te Papä o te Reo: Mäori Language III** | | | 15 credits |
| Tuatahi he ako i te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te möteatea-a-körero, körero püräkau, me ngä körero mo tëtahi o ou nei tïpuna. I roto i ënei kaupapa katoa ka wänangatia tënei momo reo hei whakapakari i tö reo körero, tö reo tuhituhi, to reo whakamarama. Ko ngä whakahaere katoa mo tënei pepa kei roto i te reo Mäori.<br>This paper explores Mäori poetry, tribal legends and writings about ancestors. It attempts to link a range of Mäori philosophies, idioms and metaphors with Mäori as a modern oral and written language. The paper emphasises using and understanding Mäori for teaching, communication and interaction. | | | |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.314 Whai Taonga: Māori Language Policy and Development | | 15 credits | |
| E toru ngä wahanga. Tuatahi, ko ngä ähuatanga kua pä ki te reo Mäori i ngä tau ki muri. Tuarua, ko ëtahi o ngä reo tangata whenua o täwahi, me te whakatakato kaupapa kia ora tonu ai tätahi reo. Tuatoru, ko ngä kaupapa e ora tonu ai te reo Mäori. Häunga ätahi o ngä tuhingä, ko ngä whakahaere katoa, kei roto i te reo Mäori.<br>An exploration of three dimensions of Mäori language: past policies and practises relating to usage; comparisons of the Mäori situation with other indigenous languages; the analysis of policies in terms of Mäori language survival, revitalisation, promotion and usage across all domains. The course will be taught in Mäori. | * | * | * |
| 150.407 Matatau: Studio IVA | | 60 credits | |
| Advanced conceptual development of 150.307 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two-dimensional frameworks. | S1 | I | PN |
| 150.408 Matatau: Studio IVB | | 60 credits | |
| Advanced conceptual development of 150.308 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 150.701 Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development | | 30 credits | |
| Strategies for Māori advancement are examined within a Māori development framework. Barriers to development and the facilitation of positive development are explored using criteria relevant to indigenous self-determination. There is a focus on land, fisheries, social policy, health, Treaty settlements and opportunities for positive development. | DS | E | PN |
| 150.702 Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health | | 30 credits | |
| An exploration of determinants of mental health for Māori, epidemiological trends and Māori cultural implications for community and clinical practice. | DS | E | PN |
| 150.705 Nga Korero Whakairo: The Narrative Condition | | 30 credits | |
| An examination of literature on Māori or indigenous cosmological narrative and its implications for contemporary discourse in literature and its manifestations in Māori or indigenous visual culture. | DS | I | PN |
| 150.706 Te Tataitanga Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice | | 60 credits | |
| An individually-designed programme of advanced studio practice in Māori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests. Prior approval for the programme is required. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.707 Te Tataitanga Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice | | 90 credits | |
| An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Māori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests. | DS | I | PN |
| 150.710 Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication | | 30 credits | |
| A focus on the use of Māori language at home, in the workplace, in social situations, in sport and recreation. Students will be encouraged to express ideas and opinions in Māori with confidence and to incorporate new words into the vocabulary as indicated. The significance of local idiom will be an important part of the paper. | DS | E | PN |
| 150.711 Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature | | 30 credits | |
| Tuatahi he ako i te taumata momo reo, te kawa o tätau marae pënei i te tangihanga, whakataukï, pepeha, körero püräkau, waiata tawhito. Tuarua he kaupapa mai i te rëanga poropiti Mäori o ërä atu rau tau. Ka tätaritia hoki ngä korero mo tërä poropiti a Te Kooti Ärikirangi Te Türuki i ahu mai ai nga kaupapa maha e pä ana ki te mana motuhake. Tuatoru kä tätaritia ngä körero e pä ana ki tënei kaupapa hohonu, e taukapo ai önä kaupapa ko te poroporoaki tënä.<br>This paper explores language forms used in marae procedure, and language associated with tangihanga, whakataukï, pepeha, körero püräkau, waiata tawhito. In addition the prophecies and aspirations of Te Kooti Ärikirangi Te Türuki are explored. There is also an examination of the oral narrative and written literature associated with poroporoaki. | DS | E | PN |
| 150.712 Te Reo o Kui Ma; me Koro Ma: Traditional and Ceremonial Language Forms | | 30 credits | |
| Students will be encouraged to listen to and analyse the language of kaumatua, and to identify idiomatic expressions, unique constructions, and contextual references. The use of ceremonial marae language will form part of the study and will involve fieldwork with attendance of selected marae hui, including tangihanga. | * | * | * |
| 150.713 Te Reo o te Ao Whanui: Māori as an Official Language | | 30 credits | |
| The use of Māori language in specialised areas and in sectors such as health, education, justice and commerce will be explored. Students will be required to demonstrate high levels of written and oral competence in one or two specialist areas, to undertake translations of contemporary technical documents as well as the compilation of an extended glossary. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.714 Ta Te Mäori Rangahau Körero: Mäori Research Methodologies | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of methodologies appropriate for research within Mäori communities, iwi, hapu and whanau. Emphasis will be placed on accessing relevant information held in public repositories, on the internet and on computerised databases. The identification of frameworks for research in Mäori contexts, ethical issues, and research design form important aspects of the paper. | DS | E | PN |
| 150.715 Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the dynamics of Mäori culture and custom as part of the Aotearoa/New Zealand heritage. Particular emphasis is placed on the significance of land, language, oral tradition, the marae, art, and the Treaty of Waitangi, as well as an examination of the role of government in heritage through a study of legislation, policy and programmes. Case studies will focus on conservation, maintenance, sustainability and revitalisation. | DS | E | PN |
| 150.716 Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| The purpose of 150.716 is to enable students to study a paper at the 300- or 700-level in another subject. It will be particularly useful where a broad approach to postgraduate studies is envisaged and where a thesis relevant to both Mäori Studies and another discipline is contemplated. Approval to have the paper credited towards an MA or MPhil must be obtained prior to enrolment. | * | * | * |
| 150.717 He Hanganga Mäori mo te Hauora: Applied Mäori Mental Health | | | 30 credits |
| This paper focuses on the application of Mäori mental health models and recovery practices. It will explore early intervention processes including issues of kaupapa Mäori ethics, statutory requirements, best practice standards based on dual competency and recovery based outcomes. | * | * | * |
| 150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum | | | 120 credits |
| An individually supervised and approved study involving Mäori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work. The constitution of the pre-thesis studio will consist of a catalogue of works presented for exhibition together with a presentation of ideas both in situ and through a formal public presentation. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 150.722 Te Tu Whanau: Whanau and Society | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of the standing of whanau within society, the impacts of socio-economic determinants on whanau, whanau participation in education and the economy, and the ways in which whanau are able to engage with societal institutions, including institutions within te ao Mäori. | * | * | * |
| 150.723 Nga Momo Whanau: Whanau Form and Function | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of the nature of whanau structures and their changing patterns, the human, resource, and functional capacities of whanau, and indicators of whanau wellbeing. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.724 Whakapiki Whanau: Whanau Intervention | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of the indications, relative merits, applications, and outcomes of interventions aimed at increasing whanau capacities. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| 150.725 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 150.726 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 150.791 Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| An opportunity to follow a particular academic interest. The topic and the manner in which it is approached requires prior approval. It should be consistent with the broad direction of the postgraduate programme being pursued and have sufficient depth and scope to justify inclusion at the 700-level. A prescribed paper at the 700-level in another subject may suffice. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 150.799 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 150.800 MPhil Mäori Studies | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 150.808 Te Wahapu Matatau (Maui): Advanced Studio Practice | | | 60 credits |
| An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Mäori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests. | * | * | * |
| 150.809 Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice | | | 90 credits |
| An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Mäori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests. | DS | I | PN |
| 150.816 Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 150.817 Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 150.821 Ngä Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Mäori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum | | | 120 credits |
| An individually supervised and approved study involving research into Mäori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work that allows for the design and/or coordination of an exhibition, together with an exhibition report that resolves research and practice, or a database that contextualises the body of work within the student's personal oeuvre. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 150.825 Ngä Miro Whakaaturanga: MMVA Thesis Practicum (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 150.826 Ngä Miro Whakaaturanga: MMVA Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 150.899 MA Thesis Mäori Studies | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 150.900 PhD Mäori Studies | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Nutritional Science

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 151.231 Food Chemistry for Nutrition | | | 15 credits |
| Chemical composition and physical properties of food. Modification of nutrient content of foods due to formulation, processing and preparation. Food regulation and food safety. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| 151.232 Nutrition and Metabolism | | | 15 credits |
| Physiological function and metabolic fate of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins and their involvement in meeting energy needs for maintenance, growth and performance. Nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes in humans. The pharmacological role of specific micronutrients. Physical and biochemical measurements of nutritional status of populations and individuals; including assessment of body composition and dietary intake. | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| 151.243 Nutritional Biochemistry | | | 15 credits |
| Biochemistry of relevance to nutritional science: Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates and lipids; enzymes and enzyme kinetics; metabolic pathways of protein, carbohydrate and lipid metabolism and their regulation; an introduction to genes and regulation of gene expression. | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| 151.244 Principles of Nutrition | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to key concepts in nutrition: Body composition, dietary intake methodologies, food composition, physiological functions and metabolic fates of macronutrients, nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes. | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| 151.331 Maternal and Child Nutrition | | | 15 credits |
| Nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during pregnancy, lactation, infancy, childhood and adolescence: determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| 151.332 Nutrition for Sport and Performance | | | 15 credits |
| Nutritional aspects of exercise physiology and metabolism. Nutritional principles for enhancing performance in recreational and elite athletes Food and nutrition for specific sporting codes and specific groups (e.g. children, elite athletes, female athletes, the elderly). Assessment of nutritional status of athletes. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| 151.333 Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing | | | 15 credits |
| Review of current literature and research on nutrient needs and factors affecting nutritional status of adults and the elderly. The role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases. The nutritional, physiological, metabolic and sociological determinants of obesity. | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| 151.334 Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour | | | 15 credits |
| Behavioural aspects of food choice, including the impact of food policy and regulation, marketing and nutrition promotion. Nutrition communication and health promotion measures to influence nutritional status will be covered, including use of behavioural models and models of food choice. Examples will be drawn from current settings-based health promotion initiatives in New Zealand, related to a range of demographic groups. Food insecurity and the politics of food. | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| 151.345 Nutrition throughout the Life Cycle | | | 15 credits |
| Changing nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during the lifecycle (from the foetus though infancy, childhood, adolescence and adulthood plus pregnancy, lactation and ageing); determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines. Examples of the role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases, and obesity.. | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| 151.346 Topics in Nutrition | | | 15 credits |
| Topics in nutrition in the areas of sports nutrition, contemporary nutrition issues and insights, food choice and the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi. | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| 151.704 Human Nutrition | | | 15 credits |
| Nutrition through the life cycle: nutrition and reproduction, nutrition in pregnancy, infant nutrition, nutrition in childhood and adolescence, nutrition in the adult years, nutrition in the elderly. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | B1 | AL |
| | S1 | B1 | PN |
| 151.705 Ruminant Nutrition | | | 15 credits |
| Digestion, absorption and utilisation of nutrients, principles of forage feeding value, genetic engineering and forage nutritive value. | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | B1 | PN |
| 151.706 Monogastric Nutrition | | | 15 credits |
| Comparative food intake, digestion, metabolism and growth in monogastric animals; nutritive values of feedstuffs; estimation of nutrient requirements; growth models; food processing techniques; nutrition of specific monogastric animals – avian, pig, fish, horse, cat, dog. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | B1 | AL |
| | S1 | B1 | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **151.707 Food Technology/Nutrition Interface** | | | 15 credits |
| Processing of food; food preservation; food marketing; sensory science; food legislation and policy; nutrient substitutes; functional foods. | * | * | * |
| **151.708 Nutritional Research Methods** | | | 15 credits |
| Experimental design in nutrition; methods and approaches in human and animal nutrition research including assessment of food and nutrient intake, assessment of energy expenditure and assessment of body composition. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>B1<br>B1 | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **151.709 Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences** | | | 15 credits |
| Study in applied statistics with emphasis on animal and nutritional sciences. Introduction to and extensive use of the statistical package SAS. Regression and multiple regressions analysis, analysis of variance of standard experimental designs, covariance analysis and general linear models. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>B1<br>B1 | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **151.712 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| A selected course of study, which may include a project or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **151.713 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| A selected course of study which may include a project, or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student. This paper may be used to carry out advanced study in nutrition in a particular area or species, e.g. monogastric, ruminant, poultry, fish, etc. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **151.714 Advanced Human Nutrition** | | | 30 credits |
| Selected topics in advanced human nutrition. | * | * | * |
| **151.715 Advanced Sports Nutrition** | | | 15 credits |
| A selection of topics in advanced sports nutrition, with the opportunity to complete advanced literature research and/or practicum components. Application of principles of sports nutrition to specific sporting codes and exercise programmes. The main focus is on the evaluation and implementation of food and nutrition requirements of athletes in training, and during competition. An in-depth understanding of the scientific reasoning behind requirements will be developed. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>B1<br>B1 | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **151.716 Advanced Nutrition and Disease** | | | 15 credits |
| A selection of topics regarding the inter-relationships between nutrition and disease at an advanced level. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>B1<br>B1 | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **151.717 Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition** | | | 15 credits |
| Public health nutrition is the promotion of good health through the prevention of nutrition-related illness in the population. This paper will examine a selection of nutrition-related public health problems and describe how research-based evidence is used to develop effective promotion strategies. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>B1<br>B1 | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **151.718 Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of food composition, digestive and metabolic processes, and interactions of macronutrients. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>B1<br>B1 | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **151.719 Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of the roles of vitamins, minerals, and trace elements in metabolic processes and their roles in human metabolism plus altered metabolic processes caused by specific micronutrient deficiency. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>B2<br>B2 | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **151.721 Selected Topics in Nutrition and Disease** | | | 15 credits |
| Overview of interrelationships between nutrition and disease, including coverage of insulin resistance syndrome, obesity, cardiovascular disease and hypertension, diabetes mellitus, malignant diseases, nutrition and infection and food intolerance and allergy. | * | * | * |
| **151.799 Research Report** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **151.897 Thesis (Year 1)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **151.898 Thesis (Year 2)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **151.899 Thesis** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **151.901 PhD Nutritional Science** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

## Management

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **152.010 Foundation Studies in Management** | | | 24 credits |
| A foundation course in management. This course will provide students with a broad concept of management. Topics include an introduction to the principles and practices of management, business and its environment and in particular the New Zealand business environment as well as familiarisation with management terminology. | * | * | * |
| **152.011 Foundation Studies in Management** | | | 15 credits |
| A foundation course in management. This course will provide students with a broad concept of management. Topics include an introduction to the principles and practices of management, business and its environment and in particular the New Zealand business environment as well as familiarisation with management terminology. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.111 Sport-Specific Skill Development for High-Performance Athletes | | 15 credits | |
| Achieving sport specific competencies in the areas of techniques, tactics, values, history and law/regulations of the chosen sport. | * | * | * |
| 152.112 Sports Conditioning for High-Performance Athletes | | 15 credits | |
| Achieving practical and theoretical competencies in the following six target areas: fitness management, mental skills, sports nutrition, injury management, biomechanics, recovery, as applicable to the chosen sport. | * | * | * |
| 152.113 Professional Development for High-Performance Athletes | | 15 credits | |
| Achieving practical and theoretical competencies in the following four target areas: communication skills, critical thinking/problem-solving, financial/legal/management planning, an understanding of sport and society, as applicable to the chosen sport. | * | * | * |
| 152.114 Managing Group Dynamics for High-Performance Athletes | | 15 credits | |
| Achieving practical and theoretical competencies in the following four target areas: relationship skills, cultural awareness, team/group dynamics, leadership skills, as related to their current sporting career and for life after sport. | * | * | * |
| 152.115 Vocational/Educational Development for High-Performance Athletes | | 15 credits | |
| Achieving practical and theoretical competencies in an approved programme of learning and relate this to the development of a personal career choice. | * | * | * |
| 152.116 Introduction to Sport Coaching | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to the generic principles of coaching from the management, educational, psychological and sport science perspectives. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 152.117 Introduction to Sport Management | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to the study of sport in society with an examination of the development of sport management in New Zealand and overseas. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 152.200 Contemporary Management | | 15 credits | |
| A critical study of selected trends and recent developments in management theory, research and practice. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>B1<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN<br>SP<br>AL<br>PN |
| 152.203 Business and Society | | 15 credits | |
| This paper studies the interplay of business and society in the context of business development in New Zealand and contemporary business practice. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>B1 | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>WL<br>SP |
| 152.204 Investigative Management Skills | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to the context and process of an organisation investigation incorporating major management techniques. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.205 Special Topic: Organisation and Management | | 15 credits | |
| A critical study of selected trends and recent developments in management theory, research and practice. | * | * | * |
| 152.206 Special Topic: Organisation and Management | | 15 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 152.211 Sport Business | | 15 credits | |
| This paper explores the unique features of sport business, including aspects of promotion, sponsorship, funding, volunteer management, and sport structures within New Zealand. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 152.212 Outdoor Recreation Management | | 15 credits | |
| This paper introduces the students to the theories, concepts, and practices of outdoor recreation management in New Zealand. This will include areas such as adventure tourism, risk management, and the management of outdoor resources. | * | * | * |
| 152.214 Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership | | 15 credits | |
| This paper examines the fundamental aspects of contemporary sport coaching. It focuses on coaching from a management perspective. Coaching philosophy, sport psychology, pedagogy, and management processes are investigated. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 152.215 Sport Facility and Event Management | | 15 credits | |
| This paper examines specific management and administrative aspects of sport facilities and events. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| 152.216 Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals | | 15 credits | |
| This paper provides a broad understanding of fitness training, athlete testing, injury management, sport nutrition, structural kinesiology, sport biomechanics and exercise physiology.. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 152.217 Sport Management Planning | | 15 credits | |
| A study of the theories, concepts and practices of sport management planning in New Zealand, including risk management and the management of sport organisations and resources. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 152.230 Entrepreneurship and Small Business I | | 15 credits | |
| This paper gives an introduction to entrepreneurship and its application to new ventures as well as to existing small businesses. It examines venture start-up, growth and harvesting as part of the venture life-cycle. Other areas examined include creativity and entrepreneurship. This paper establishes the foundation for advanced study in enterprise development. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>B1 | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>WL<br>SP |
| 152.232 Small Business Management | | 15 credits | |
| This paper develops competencies relevant to operating small and medium sized enterprises. The focus is on critical skills, ethical awareness and the concepts needed by today's small business owners, and introduces specialist topics in enterprise development. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>B1 | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>WL<br>SP |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **152.252 Project Management** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the theory and methods employed in project management. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>E<br>B1 | AL<br>WL<br>SP |
| **152.261 International Business** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of business and management from an international perspective. An introduction to the conduct of business in the global environment utilising different forms of enterprise including e-business, direct trade relations, and foreign direct investment in the context of rapid economic change. These are examined in the context of regionalism and globalism. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>B1 | AL<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **152.262 Contemporary Issues in International Business** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines contemporary international events and their potential ramifications for International Business. | * | * | * |
| **152.263 Applied International Trade Management** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the applied aspects of conducting and managing business in international markets with a focus on import and export trade, joint ventures, cooperative alliances and e-business. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| **152.269 Principles of E-Business** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to e-business from a managerial perspective in a global economy. | * | * | * |
| **152.270 Mäori Management** | | | 15 credits |
| Mäori Management is designed for people who have a responsibility for undertaking management activities related to Mäori business development and commercial activities. It examines the history and structure of Mäori organisations, contemporary management structures and the impact of associated government policies and legislation. | S2 | E | PN |
| **152.304 Managing Services** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines theories and issues relating to the place of services in the economy. Topics include customer service, quality improvement, technological innovation and managing capacity and demand. An integrative management perspective and practical management techniques are features of the paper. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>B1 | WL<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **152.307 E-Business Strategy and Models** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the underlying models of e-business and the relationships with suppliers, customers and employees. An examination of the strategies for value chain, supply chain and enterprise planning in various industry sectors will be conducted. | * | * | * |
| **152.308 Profit Centre Management** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **152.313 Sport in the Social Context** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the political and social context of sport and leisure management in New Zealand and global contexts. Particular emphasis is given to social issues in sport, exercise and leisure that impact on management decision-making and action. Ethical issues associated with the sport and leisure industries are identified and their resolution is considered. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **152.318 Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines theory, research and practice in aspects of sport psychology and leadership. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **152.319 Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides a basic understanding of the physiological and nutritional concepts and mechanisms related to exercise and the scientific basis of fitness and training. | S2 | I | PN |
| **152.323 Pacific Rim Tourism** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper studies tourism development, tourism flows and tourism marketing within the East Asia-Pacific region and New Zealand's tourism relationship to that region. The paper examines the economic, social and environmental dimensions of tourism development with specific reference to the CER relationship with Australia and relationships with Japan, Korea, China, Canada, USA, the newly industrialised nations of East Asia, ASEAN countries and the island states of the South Pacific. | * | * | * |
| **152.329 Leadership and Governance** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the theory and practice of leadership relevant to public and private organisations and the relationship of leadership to governance and structure in the context of organisational culture and stakeholder expectations. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **152.330 Enterprise Development** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines issues relating to entrepreneurship and management in the start-up, survival and development of enterprises. Emphasis is placed on the use of the case study approach from the perspective of the manager or consultant. The paper will be particularly useful for actual or intending advisers, consultants, and small business owner-managers as well as other students interested in business problem-solving. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **152.333 New Venture Project** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper studies the process of initiating and managing a new venture. The paper includes opportunity identification and assessment processes for new ventures; comprehensive business planning including data collection and analysis; strategy formulation and results forecasting; integration of concepts and techniques relevant to new ventures. Integrated plans for launching new products and services by existing businesses are also considered. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **152.334 Entrepreneurship, Innovation and Creativity** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper studies organisational entrepreneurship including the management of innovation and creativity. It examines the learning environment in which the entrepreneurship and innovation process takes place. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E<br>B1 | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>WL |
| **152.341 Strategy and Change** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of basic strategic management concepts, the tools and techniques of strategic analysis and the links to management issues in adapting organisations to meet changed circumstances and requirements. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| **152.343 Current Issues in University Management** | | | 15 credits |
| The emphasis in this paper will be on the dynamics of university management. The paper will include an analysis of the university as an organisation; university management systems and sectional operations; current issues concerning the university in its social, political and economic environment. Note: The paper assumes that students have access to the staff and operations of a university. | * | * | * |
| **152.366 Operational Management of International Business** | | | 15 credits |
| Managing the operational effectiveness of the enterprise conducting business in international markets including international supply chain, quality, and distribution management. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| **152.370 Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Mäori – Advanced Mäori Business Development and Management** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper is based on selected organisations in both the public and private sector. The paper examines in depth the interface between customary and contemporary management practices. There will be a particular focus on the management of Mäori resources and the development of new and innovative structures to cope with resource development. | S2 | E | PN |
| **152.373 National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper is designed to provide experience in the coaching field according to specific code requirements. Note: It is a restricted paper run by Massey University and the New Zealand national sport organisations. Only students nominated by their national sport organisation are eligible to enrol in this paper. | * | * | * |
| **152.375 Nga Ture Whenua – Managing Mäori Resources** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the systems for the management of Mäori resources including the application of the Treaty of Waitangi. | * | * | * |
| **152.376 Sport Management/Coaching Practicum** | | | 30 credits |
| The practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the sport management or coaching areas according to individual interests and experience. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **152.380 Special Topic Management** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is an individual project on a Management Systems assignment. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **152.381 Action Learning Management Practicum** | | | 15 credits |
| Students will develop leadership, task management and team-building skills within an experiential learning framework. The paper integrates outdoor 'adventure' activities with selected aspects of contemporary management theory. Students play an integral part in the design and execution of the paper. The paper integrates the assessment of risk and the management of safety and ecological care with programme activities. | * | * | * |
| **152.386 Risk Management I** | | | 15 credits |
| An overview of the principles and practice associated with risk identification, analysis and assessment. | DS | E | PN |
| **152.387 Risk Management II** | | | 15 credits |
| A detailed examination and critique of risk control methods. | * | * | * |
| **152.392 Environmental Management for Business** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides the foundation for environmental management of businesses. The first half of the course discusses the concept of ecology and the major environmental issues of the 21st century including global warming, ozone depletion, acid rain, population growth, air and water pollution and environmental impact of development. The second half of the paper deals with business and government responses to the issues raised and how companies can be proactive in managing this growing and complex area as discussed in the first half of the paper. | SS | I | AL |
| **152.700 Organisation and Management** | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the theories of management and their application within organisations. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>DS<br>SS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL |
| **152.701 Advanced Management** | | | 30 credits |
| A study of selected dimensions of advanced management practice. Areas to be covered include organisational analysis and associated approaches to management and organisational performance. | * | * | * |
| **152.702 Advanced Strategic Management** | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of the systems and techniques of strategic planning, policy formulation and implementation. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| **152.703 Managing Quality** | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of the foundations of the quality movement and management practice. Emphasis will be placed on theoretical and applied issues as they relate to the manager's role. | * | * | * |
| **152.704 Business and Sustainability** | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the global debate on environmental issues, the literature on sustainability and the implications of sustainability for business policy and management. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.705 Advanced Change Management | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of models, management processes and research on implementing, monitoring and evaluating organisational changes. | SS | I | AL |
| 152.706 Corporate Citizenship | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the issues which emerge from the interplay of business and society. Questions of social responsibility and business practice, business ideology and the sociocultural environment, and the role of business in social change will be studied. | * | * | * |
| 152.707 Leading and Changing Organisations | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the practices, methods and frameworks for leading and changing organisations. | DS | E | PN |
| 152.708 New Zealand Industry and Management History | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the growth of New Zealand business and its management using a case study approach. Firms from different industry sectors will be studied in detail to analyse the major changes in their management and organisation and key political and economic influences in the New Zealand business environment. | * | * | * |
| 152.709 Leadership | | | 30 credits |
| A critical study of leadership theory and practice, with an emphasis upon contemporary perspectives. This paper provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of leadership and is relevant to understandings of leadership in any organisation. | S1 | I | AL |
| 152.710 Advanced Sport in the Social Context | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the meaning and role(s) of sport and leisure in contemporary society with particular reference to selected topical issues and the implications that these have on the organisation and management of sport. | S2 | E | PN |
| 152.711 Advanced Sport Management | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of contemporary sport and recreation management practice in New Zealand and overseas. | DS | E | PN |
| 152.713 Advanced Sport Coaching | | | 30 credits |
| This paper makes an in-depth examination of contemporary sport coaching issues. Students will study sport pedagogy and coaching philosophy. | * | * | * |
| 152.715 Advanced Sport Practicum | | | 30 credits |
| The advanced practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the sport management or coaching areas according to individual interests and experience. | DS | E | PN |
| 152.719 Advanced Management of Fitness/Athletic Conditioning | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of exercise prescription, sports conditioning and nutrition for enhancing athletic performance. The scientific basis of fitness training and physiological mechanisms are applied to athletic conditioning. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.720 Adv Tourism Management | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced course of study in tourism management in Australia and New Zealand. Topics to be examined include the implications of a single tourism market under CER, the tourism policy-making process, and the organisation, structure and composition of the tourism industry and its implications for management. | * | * | * |
| 152.722 Advanced Tourism Planning and Development | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of tourism planning and development in New Zealand and the Pacific Rim. Topics include tourism feasibility studies, resort and facility management, private sector-public sector relationships, community relationships, impact assessment and management, and development planning. | * | * | * |
| 152.729 Special Topic in Tourism Management | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 152.731 Innovation and New Ventures | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the theory and practice of entrepreneurship with special reference to the small business sector. The paper will examine the dimensions of entrepreneurship with emphasis on the entrepreneur's contribution to existing organisations and new ventures. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 152.732 Issues in Entrepreneurship | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of entrepreneurship including the analysis of trends and issues relating to the entrepreneurial process. A range of topics are offered to allow some customisation of the paper to the particular educational and research interests of students. | S2<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>E<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>AL |
| 152.740 Public Sector Management | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the processes, theories and practices of management in the public sector including the environment in which such organisations operate. The paper includes a comparison of the New Zealand public service and relevant aspects of systems of government with those of selected countries. Change and reform in the public sector is also included. | * | * | * |
| 152.741 Public Policy | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of decision-making and policy determination in the public sector. An integrated approach, combining economic, behavioural, legal and political analysis is employed in order to gain a thorough understanding of public policy. | * | * | * |
| 152.742 Health Systems Management | | | 30 credits |
| The health care systems of New Zealand and selected nations are compared and critically analysed from a management perspective. | S1 | E | PN |
| 152.743 Health Policy | | | 30 credits |
| The dimensions of policy formation in health are examined with particular emphasis on the relationship between policy and the political process. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.746 Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management | | | 30 credits |
| Issues relevant to the efficient and effective delivery of health services are identified and examined. | S2 | E | PN |
| 152.750 Management Bestsellers: Critical Readings | | | 30 credits |
| The paper examines several contemporary management bestsellers from a variety of perspectives including historical, textual, cultural and empirical. Sample questions raised include: How do the texts compare to research findings? How are the texts relevant to the New Zealand managerial setting? How do the texts work in managerial practice? The tests provide a vehicle for exploring and developing a deeper understanding of the relations of management theory, management research and management practice. | * | * | * |
| 152.752 Project Management | | | 30 credits |
| A comprehensive study of the theory and methods employed in project management. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>I | PN<br>AL |
| 152.753 Strategic Governance | | | 30 credits |
| Addressing issues relevant to the public, private and not-for-profit sectors, this paper provides a critical evaluation of current and emerging governance architectures in relation to differing expectations as regards stakeholders value. It considers the strategic contribution of the board in the context of risk management, enterprise encouragement, the distinction between governance and management in the light of the new technologies, the value of human, physical and intellectual capital, and globalisation. | * | * | * |
| 152.754 Current Issues and Practices in Corporate and Institutional Governance | | | 30 credits |
| A study of current issues and practices in corporate and institutional governance including boards of governance best practice and the make-up, conduct and dynamics of governing bodies in the private, public and voluntary sectors. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the effective functioning of governance. | * | * | * |
| 152.755 Project in Corporate and Institutional Governance | | | 30 credits |
| A project involving investigation in areas of particular interest to individuals, examining aspects of governance. | * | * | * |
| 152.757 Critical Management Studies | | | 30 credits |
| This paper questions contemporary views of management and organisations. It is grounded in critical, postmodern approaches to management studies that provide support for challenges to the grand narratives that dominate established theories. | * | * | * |
| 152.761 Advanced International Business | | | 30 credits |
| A comparative study of International Business theory and practice. | S1 | I | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.762 The International Business Environment | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of contemporary issues relating to the international business environment. Issues to be examined include the development of free trade association; the business opportunities and threats posed by economic development; changing security issues; the emergence of Japanese and European economic spheres of influence; and the gradual reorientation of the Australian and New Zealand economies. | * | * | * |
| 152.763 Australasian Management Perspectives | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced course of study of business and management in the Australasian region. Emphasis is given to the development of CER and its implications for management in Australia and New Zealand; the structure and function of government and policy-making in Australia and implications for business; and the changing nature of the Australasian business environment. | * | * | * |
| 152.764 Topics in International Business | | | 30 credits |
| A series of projects involving investigation in areas of particular interest to individuals, examining aspects of business and management relevant to the international environment. Students will gain experience in defining and executing research projects within a specialised field. | S1 | I | AL |
| 152.765 Advanced Trade Management | | | 30 credits |
| A series of research projects relating to applied aspects of conducting and managing business in international markets with a focus on import and export trade, joint ventures, cooperative alliances and e-commerce. | SS | I | AL |
| 152.766 International Business Entrepreneurship | | | 30 credits |
| A series of research projects relating to entrepreneurship in international business. Projects focus on new business opportunities emerging from the current period of rapid global change, including e-commerce and other emerging forms of enterprise configuration. | S2 | I | AL |
| 152.768 Managing Knowledge | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced exploration of the challenges of managing knowledge and knowledge work, for the purpose of producing more effective managers and team members in knowledge-intensive work environments. The role of computerised 'knowledge management' systems, and the relationship between people and technology which constitute special challenges to managing in such environments will be considered. | S2 | I | AL |
| 152.778 Research Report Part 1 | | | 30 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| 152.779 Research Report Part 2 | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| 152.780 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 152.781 Advanced Research Methods in Business | | | 30 credits |
| Research approaches to management and organisation theory. Includes reading and designing research in these areas up to the preparation of research proposals. | S1<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS<br>SS | I<br>B1<br>E<br>B1<br>B1 | AL<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| 152.784 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |
| 152.785 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 152.786 Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>AL<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 152.787 Thesis | | | 90 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 152.800 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 152.900 PhD in Management | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |

## Dispute Resolution

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 153.200 Introduction to Dispute Resolution | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the modes of dispute resolution including negotiation, mediation and arbitration and the relevant law. | S1 | E | PN |
| 153.202 Law and Mediation | | | 15 credits |
| The legal framework for mediation and an introduction to the law of contract and tort. | S2 | E | PN |
| 153.204 Negotiation Principles | | | 15 credits |
| Negotiation principles as applied to avoiding and resolving disputes. | S1 | E | PN |
| 153.210 Dispute Resolution Practicum | | | 15 credits |
| A residential practicum covering negotiation, mediation and arbitration and other dispute resolution techniques. | S2 | B1 | PN |
| 153.302 Mediation Process | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the nature of disputes, negotiation, mediation, and other non-adjudicative dispute resolution processes. | S1 | E | PN |
| 153.306 Negotiation Practice | | | 15 credits |
| Application of the theory of the negotiation process. | S2 | B1 | PN |
| 153.310 Arbitration Practicum | | | 15 credits |
| A practical residential paper on practice, procedure and award writing. | S2 | B1 | PN |
| 153.311 Mediation Practicum | | | 15 credits |
| A practical residential paper on the practice and procedure of non-adjudicative dispute resolution including settlement agreements. | S2 | B1 | PN |
| 153.314 Dispute Resolution Advocacy | | | 15 credits |
| A study of advocacy practice and the application of the Evidence Act 2006 in the management of dispute resolution processes. | S1 | E | PN |
| 153.315 Adjudicative Processes | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the Arbitration Act 1996, and the Construction Contracts Act 2002 | S2 | E | PN |
| 153.320 Employment Dispute Resolution | | | 15 credits |
| The theory and practice of solving employment disputes. | S2 | E | PN |
| 153.700 Elements of Dispute Resolution | | | 30 credits |
| The law and practice of mediation and arbitration. | S1 | E | PN |
| 153.701 Advanced Arbitration | | | 30 credits |
| The law and practice of New Zealand and international arbitrations using the Model Law and other institutional procedures. | * | * | * |
| 153.702 International Law for Dispute Resolution | | | 30 credits |
| A study of treaties affecting international trade and the application of legal regimes affecting dispute resolution. | * | * | * |
| 153.703 Advanced Negotiation | | | 30 credits |
| An exploration of the fundamental dynamics of the process of negotiation leading to dispute resolution agreements. | * | * | * |
| 153.704 Advanced Mediation | | | 30 credits |
| An examination at an advanced level of key principles and processes of mediation. | * | * | * |
| 153.705 Dispute Resolution Management | | | 30 credits |
| An introduction to the management of dispute resolution including case and practice management. | * | * | * |
| 153.706 Reasoning and Decision Making | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of key principles and techniques of reasoning and decision-making especially as relative to Dispute Resolution. | * | * | * |
| 153.707 Theory of Conflict | | | 30 credits |
| The theory of conflict and its application to dispute resolution. | * | * | * |
| 153.708 Advanced Employment Dispute Resolution | | | 30 credits |
| The theory and practice of solving employment disputes. | * | * | * |
| 153.710 Special Topic in Dispute Resolution | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 153.711 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 153.712 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | S2 | B1 | PN |
| 153.715 Dispute Resolution Research Methods | | | 30 credits |
| Research approaches to dispute resolution topics and the preparation of research proposals. | * | * | * |
| 153.795 Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 153.799 Dispute Resolution Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| A research paper requiring the student to conduct a piece of independent research with guidance and academic supervision. | * | * | * |
| 153.800 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| A research paper requiring the student to conduct independent research with academic supervision within the area of dispute resolution. | * | * | * |
| 153.895 Thesis | | | 90 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 153.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 153.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |

## Media Studies

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 154.101 Introduction to Media Studies | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to theories of the media and communications. Particular attention will be paid to the concepts of representation and audience, the political economy of media products, and the social and cultural context in which they occur. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>I | WL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| 154.103 Seeing Through the Media | | | 15 credits |
| A theoretical and practical introduction to film, television, and critiques of technology. Classical cinema and genre theory will be explored, as well as the wider questions of technology and human values. | S2 | E | PN |
| 154.108 Reading the Media | | | 15 credits |
| A theoretical and practical introduction to the critical analysis of media texts and modes, including print, film and television. A variety of critical approaches and terminologies will be explored. | S1 | I | AL |
| 154.115 Stardom and Celebrity in the Media | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the construction and circulation of stardom and celebrity in media culture. | S2 | I | PN |
| 154.201 Television Studies | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the nature, role and meaning of television within contemporary culture. Particular attention will be given to the changing roles of television with respect to institutions of broadcasting, modes of representation and technological innovation. This will be explored through detailed analysis of various television genres such as news, drama, documentary and comedy. | S2<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>E<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| 154.202 Advertising and Society | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the meaning and significance of advertising within contemporary society with particular emphasis on the ideological role of advertising and the visual techniques employed in the production of meaning in advertisements. Critical theories will be used to explore the role of advertising in consumer culture, identity politics and processes of globalisation. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | WL<br>PN |
| 154.203 Popular Culture and the Media | | | 15 credits |
| A survey of cultural theories and debates in relation to modern mass media. A number of issues such as identity, representation and media policy will be considered in their historical contexts and in relation to a variety of texts from popular culture and the media. | S1 | I | WL |
| 154.204 Media Practice I | | | 15 credits |
| An in-depth explication of various media production skills with an emphasis upon hands-on experience and the development of individual abilities associated with the various media. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>PN<br>AL |
| 154.205 Popular Music Studies | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the nature, role and meaning of popular music within contemporary Western societies. Particular attention will be paid to the political economy of the international music industry, genre and auteur studies, and audiences and subcultures. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | WL<br>PN |
| 154.206 Topics in Film History | | | 15 credits |
| A selective study of the history of film including a consideration of the ways in which social contexts, industrial conditions, technologies and individuals have influenced film narratives and film theory. | S1 | I | AL |
| 154.212 New Zealand Cinema | | | 15 credits |
| The paper explores the development of New Zealand cinema from the 1920s to the present day, with a focus on questions of aesthetics and concepts of national identity. | S1 | I | AL |
| 154.215 Cult Media and Fandom | | | 15 credits |
| This paper will map key theoretical approaches to the study of cult media. The phenomenon of cult media will be examined through its textual strategies and aesthetics, as well as modes and patterns of production, distribution, exhibition and consumption. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **154.222 The Art of the Film** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to film aesthetics, examining the meanings and effects produced through the use of form and style. Students will analyse films from popular cinema, art cinema, documentary, animation and the avant-garde. | S1 | E | PN |
| **154.224 Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper will provide students with a critical awareness of the history and various forms relevant to the genre of documentary film. Students will plan and produce documentary films. NOTE Students require access to their own video camera and editing facilities. | SS | E | PN |
| **154.228 Media History** | | | 15 credits |
| How the human quest for meaning and value shapes and is in turn re-shaped by changes in media technologies. Students examine media from cave paintings to cyberspace, and study transitions from orality to literacy and from print to electronic media. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **154.291 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **154.301 Cultural Studies and the Media** | | | 15 credits |
| A consideration of theoretical and critical approaches to the study of culture and media in contemporary society. Attention will be given to the question of cultural identity and to how this relates to changing attitudes to nationhood and to the impact of consumerism. Frameworks for approaching this question include semiotics, Marxism, psychoanalysis, postmodernism, postcolonialism and globalisation. | * | * | * |
| **154.302 Gender and Race in the Media** | | | 15 credits |
| Issues in the representation of gender, race and ethnicity in the media, considered from a variety of critical and theoretical approaches. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **154.303 Hollywood Cinema** | | | 15 credits |
| A detailed examination of Hollywood cinema and its alternatives, with particular reference to the concepts of narrative, genre and auteur. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **154.304 Media Practice II** | | | 15 credits |
| The further development of skills and abilities in a chosen media area with particular emphasis upon the production of a major media project. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **154.305 A Social History of Popular Music** | | | 15 credits |
| The social history of popular music from the emergence of rock 'n' roll in the 1950s to the proliferation of musical genres in the 1990s. Particular reference will be paid to the intersection of popular music and cultural politics in North America, the United Kingdom and Australia. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **154.308 Screen Fictions** | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of different techniques used by filmmakers to tell stories in ways which arouse spectators' interest, encourage reflection, create suspense or generate excitement. These cinematic techniques are compared with literary style and other forms of storytelling and narrative. The main focus is on film adaptations of literary works. | S1 | I | AL |
| **154.309 Communications and Culture** | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation of the cultural implications of global communications technologies, including critiques of 'development' and the exploration of alternatives based on dialogue and cultural diversity. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **154.310 Visual Culture and the Electronic Image** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the developing aesthetics of the electronic image in film, TV, video and digital media, along with the changing modes of reception and interpretation evident in art, design and popular culture. | * | * | * |
| **154.311 The Networked World: New Media and Digital Cultures** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the social,economic and political transformations that new media technologies have created. Particular attention will be paid to the development of online digital cultures, networked relationships and mobile identities and the link between media technologies and cultural practices. | S2 | I | WL |
| **154.312 Trauma and the Media** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the representation of traumatic experience, including violence, abuse, war, genocide and terror in photography, film, television and the internet. The paper also considers how psychological theories of trauma have influenced critical approaches to the media. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **154.391 Special Topic in Media Studies** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **154.392 Special Topic in Media Studies** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **154.701 Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures** | | | 30 credits |
| An introduction to the key critical debates and cultural practices that have defined the response to modern mass media and their major ideological formations. Particular emphasis is placed on avant-garde notions of montage and their continuing influence on postmodern media theory and practice. | DS | E | PN |
| **154.702 Advanced Film Studies** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper engages students with a variety of critical and theoretical approaches to cinema, mapping their development across history and examining their usefulness in understanding the social, cultural, economic, political and aesthetic significance of film. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 154.703 Children, Youth and the Media | | | 30 credits |
| A critical examination of the interactions between children, youth and a range of media forms – including print, television, film and the Internet. Particular attention will be paid to how young people's engagements with different media contents, contexts and technologies inflect their evolving sense of personal and cultural identity. | * | * | * |
| 154.704 Media Research Methods | | | 30 credits |
| An introduction to theoretical frameworks and research designs and methods in Media Studies and to various issues that arise in the conduct of research. Students preparing to undertake research-based theses or projects will receive assistance in the preparation of their proposals. | * | * | * |
| 154.705 Special Topic in Media | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | B1 | AL |
| 154.707 The World of Noir | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the historical phenomenon of film noir, along with the related genre of the noir novel. The emphasis will be on classical film noir but more recent texts will also be examined. A variety of critical and theoretical approaches will be used. | * | * | * |
| 154.708 Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of major developments in approaches to fiction in the twentieth century, focusing on modern and postmodern trends, and on how these have impacted on the rise and alleged decline of distinctions between elite art and popular culture. Texts for analysis are selected from both literature and film and include examples of canonical as well as popular fiction. | * | * | * |
| 154.709 Sources of Media Ecology | | | 30 credits |
| Media ecology is the study of media as environments. This paper will examine works of influential theorists who represent diverse, and even divergent, approaches to contemporary questions of technology and human values. | DS | E | PN |
| 154.719 Media, Entertainment, and Ethics | | | 30 credits |
| This paper will employ theories and concepts from applied ethics and strands of contemporary ethical criticism to examine existing and emergent issues within entertainment media, advertising and digital media. | * | * | * |
| 154.797 Research Report (60) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| 154.798 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 154.800 MPhil Thesis Media Studies | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 154.801 Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 154.802 Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 154.816 Thesis Media Studies (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 154.817 Thesis Media Studies (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 154.899 MA Thesis Media Studies | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 154.900 PhD Media Studies | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Business Law

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 155.201 Law of Property | | | 15 credits |
| The law relating to the transfer and ownership of and other dealings in real property. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 155.203 Law of Business Organisations | | | 15 credits |
| General principles of law relating to companies and partnerships. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 155.210 Commercial Law | | | 15 credits |
| Selected aspects of commercial law including securities, personal insolvency, cheques, insurance, guarantees, sale of goods, agency and hire purchase. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 155.215 Criminal Law | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of and justification for criminal law; the ingredients of criminal offences and their classification; corporate and vicarious liability; defences to criminal charges; the burden and standard of proof; an outline of criminal procedure. | * | * | * |
| 155.216 Land Law for Real Estate Agents | | | 15 credits |
| The law relating to land and dealings in land as it affects the real estate profession. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 155.222 Immigration Law and Practice in New Zealand | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the law and practice of immigration in New Zealand. | DS | E | WL |
| 155.292 Special Topic Business Law | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 155.301 Employment Law | | | 15 credits |
| This paper studies the law relating to employer and employee. Aspects studied include the employment contract, the law relating to the determination of employment disputes, the legality of industrial action, anti-discrimination legislation in the employment context and the law of dismissal. | * | * | * |
| 155.306 Health Care Law | | | 15 credits |
| This paper studies the law relating to the provision and management of health care. Aspects studied include the duties of health care professionals and managers, consent and patients' rights, confidentiality and the impact of accident compensation legislation. | * | * | * |
| 155.313 Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the extent to which Courts will interfere in commercial transactions on the grounds that they are perceived to be contrary to 'conscience'. The focus is on the equitable notions of trust, fiduciary duties, undue influence and unconscionability and upon the doctrine of restitution for unjust enrichment. | SS | E | PN |
| 155.315 Sport Law | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the legal issues associated with sport, including the relevance and application to sport of intellectual property, contract, criminal liability, negligence, volunteers, drug testing, occupational safety and health, and accident compensation. | S2 | E | PN |
| 155.392 Special Topic in Business Law | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 155.700 Fundamentals of Law | | | 30 credits |
| This paper provides a grounding in the New Zealand legal system and selected aspects of the relationship between law and business by examining contract and negligence law and other contemporary legal issues. It will also introduce students to legal research and writing. | DS<br>SS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 155.702 Special Topic Business Law | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS<br>SS | E<br>E<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 155.703 Corporate Governance | | | 24 credits |
| A study of the principles of corporate governance including the legal and ethical responsibilities of corporate managers. | * | * | * |
| 155.704 Corporate Governance | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the principles of corporate governance including the legal and ethical responsibilities of corporate managers. | SS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 155.705 Special Topic Business Law | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS<br>SS | E<br>E<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 155.706 Advanced Healthcare Law | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced paper in the healthcare law. | * | * | * |
| 155.707 Special Topic Business Law | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 155.708 Banking Law | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the important legal issues faced by banks including the role of the Reserve Bank of New Zealand, the legal nature of the banker-customer relationship, banks' liability for advice-giving, the bank as trustee and the rules of tracing. | * | * | * |
| 155.712 Advanced Competition and Marketing Law | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of law relevant to marketing including the impact of the Fair Trading Act 1986, Privacy Act 1993 and issues of the rights to confidential information and intellectual property upon the marketing of goods and services and the conduct of business generally with special emphasis upon competition law and policy, focusing on one or more of these topics at an advanced level. | * | * | * |
| 155.751 Advanced Employment Law | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced paper in the law relating to employer and employee. | * | * | * |
| 155.795 Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 155.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| Students are required to write a report based on independent research. The research topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment. | SS | E | PN |
| 155.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| Students are required to write a report based on independent research. The research topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment. | S1<br>S2<br>DS | E<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 155.800 MPhil in Business Law | | | 120 credits |
| Students are required to write a thesis based on independent research. The thesis topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment. | * | * | * |
| 155.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 155.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 155.899 Thesis in Business Law | | | 120 credits |
| Students are required to write a thesis based on independent research. The thesis topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 155.900 PhD – Business Law | | 120 credits | |
| | * | * | * |

## Marketing

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 156.200 Marketing for Non-Marketers | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to marketing management for students who do not intend to specialise in Marketing. The paper is designed to develop an understanding of the marketing function and the application of marketing principles to the marketing of services, industrial and consumer goods, and not-for-profit organisations. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL |
| 156.231 Marketing Management | | 15 credits | |
| A study of the decisions required to allocate and manage marketing resources in a competitive business environment. Topics covered include: the relationship between corporate planning and marketing management, choosing marketing strategies to achieve product-market objectives, and marketing-mix planning. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 156.232 Consumer Behaviour | | 15 credits | |
| A study of the theory and practice of changing consumer behaviour through marketing programmes. The paper critically evaluates traditional cognitive models of consumer behaviour and alternative behaviourist approaches. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>SS | I<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| 156.233 Marketing Research | | 15 credits | |
| A study of the collection, analysis and interpretation of marketing information. Topics covered in the paper include research methodology, experimentation, sampling, questionnaire design and the role of marketing research in managerial decision-making. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 156.235 Electronic Marketing | | 15 credits | |
| A study of the impact, application and evaluation of new information technologies (IT) and media marketing. Topics covered include marketing applications of technologies such as databases and networks, electronic marketing solutions development, and ethical and legal issues. | * | * | * |
| 156.237 Integrated Marketing Communication | | 15 credits | |
| A study of integrated marketing communications in the contemporary commercial environment. Issues covered will include an examination of the broader implications of traditional advertising and new promotional media used to target audiences. The theory of marketing communication will be aligned to contemporary marketing practices such as branding, brand position and market segmentation. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>I | WL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| 156.331 Marketing Strategy | | 15 credits | |
| Advanced study of marketing principles and practice, integrating the topics covered at 200-level. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 156.333 Market Analysis | | 15 credits | |
| The application of quantitative methods to the analysis of marketing information. The paper includes analytical methods commonly used in marketing, but the emphasis is on using the results of quantitative analysis to make marketing decisions. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>WL |
| 156.334 Marketing Planning | | 15 credits | |
| A study of the concepts and practice of marketing planning, including the preparation of a marketing plan. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 156.700 Essentials of Marketing | | 30 credits | |
| A study of the theory and practice of marketing. The paper is designed for graduate students with no previous formal training in marketing, who do not intend to proceed to a DipBusAdmin (Marketing) or MBS (Marketing). | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |
| 156.723 Advanced Research Project(s) | | 15 credits | |
| Project work in marketing. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |
| 156.731 Special Topic | | 30 credits | |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| 156.732 Special Topic | | 30 credits | |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |
| 156.741 Advanced Marketing Management | | 30 credits | |
| The study of the conceptual aspects of marketing management including product pricing, promotion and distribution. Emphasis is on the integration of these concepts and how they are linked in marketing decision making in firms and to the communication, creation and delivery of superior value to the customers. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 156.742 Advanced Consumer Behaviour | | 30 credits | |
| A study of the changing nature of consumer behaviour in a dynamic environment. Cognitive models and modes of information processing are studied in relation to various aspects of marketing management. How the study of consumer behaviours is used by academics, practitioners and policy makers is explained. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>I | PN<br>AL |
| 156.743 Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy | | 30 credits | |
| The focus is how firms use their limited resources to position their products or services to create a sustainable competitive advantage. The main goal of a marketing strategy is to create customer satisfaction so the 'how' of marketing strategy, which is the marketing plans and planning, is addressed. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | AL<br>AL |
| 156.744 Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis | | 30 credits | |
| The focus is on the rationale for marketing research, the steps involved in marketing research and the type of methodologies used in qualitative and quantitative marketing research. Interpretation of results as well as analysis of data in marketing research is included. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>AL<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 156.755 Advanced Electronic and Mobile Marketing | | | 30 credits |
| A critical evaluation of the impact of the online and mobile environment on all aspects of the practice of marketing. Topics covered include the marketing environment, data mining, consumer behaviour, segmenting/targeting and positioning, product, price, distribution, personalisation/customisation, marketing communication, legal obligations and ethical constraints in both the online and mobile environments. | S2 | E | PN |
| 156.758 Advanced Social Marketing | | | 30 credits |
| A detailed examination of various social and ethical issues that affect marketing decisions. Topics to be addressed cover three general areas: generic ethical issues such as privacy and deception; specific marketing practices such as marketing to children and 'green' marketing; the marketing of contentious products such as pharmaceutical products, tobacco and alcohol, along with possible implications for social policy. | * | * | * |
| 156.775 Theory and Models of Marketing | | | 30 credits |
| This course critically examines marketing theory and its application and aims to explain why the theory of knowledge is important to marketers and its implications for the study and practice of marketing and the evaluation of new ideas. It includes the study of consumer responses to marketing stimuli, using marketing models to measure, analyse and understand consumers. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| 156.776 Research Methods in Marketing | | | 30 credits |
| This is an advanced research methods paper. It covers critical thinking in marketing research and provides an in depth understanding of qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods approaches to marketing research. It provides a detailed examination of research design, construct measurement, methods of data collection and methods for analysing data. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | AL<br>WL |
| 156.781 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 156.782 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>E<br>E<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 156.783 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | B1 | AL |
| 156.784 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | B1 | AL |
| 156.791 Research Report Part 1 | | | 15 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| 156.792 Research Report Part 2 | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 156.795 Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 156.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 156.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 156.800 MPhil-Marketing | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |
| 156.895 Thesis | | | 90 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 156.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 156.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 156.899 MBS Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 156.900 PhD-Marketing | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 156.998 Personal Course | | | 0 credits |
| | * | * | * |

## Information Systems

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 157.240 Computer-mediated Communications and Online Communities | | | 15 credits |
| The paper looks at the roles of network-based connectivity and online communities in building both internal and external business relationships and in facilitating communications. Topics include how online communities and connectivity generate new business opportunities, facilitate relationships with customers and business partners and create new markets. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| 157.241 Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the organisational context within which information systems are developed and used. The paper reviews the use of information systems from a user and manager's perspective. Ethical issues associated with the use of information systems are identified and their resolution is considered. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 157.242 Information Management | | | 15 credits |
| A study of how the information resource is managed in organisations. The paper includes an introduction to electronic commerce and an examination of the impact and use of modern and emerging communications technologies. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **157.325 Information Management Project** | | | 15 credits |
| A guided practical applying business analysis methods to an information system and its environment. | S2 | E | PN |
| **157.340 Organisational Knowledge Management** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper exposes students to the role of information systems in creating business value in a knowledge economy. Topics covered include the role of information technologies (eg intranets, data warehouses and best- practice repositories) in leveraging organisational knowledge in a variety of business domains, ways of assessing the productivity of knowledge work, organisational knowledge creation processes and knowledge uses based on principles of self-organisation and distributed expertise. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>WL |
| **157.341 Strategic Management for Information Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| A comprehensive study of issues, concepts and methods used in the management of information systems and information technology. The focus is on strategic management; tactical and operational issues are also addressed.. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **157.700 Info Systems Management** | | | 30 credits |
| A comprehensive overview of the application of computing technology within organisations from a managerial perspective. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| **157.701 Health Information Management** | | | 30 credits |
| A comprehensive study of concepts and methods used in the management of information systems and information technology and their impact on the delivery of healthcare. A managerial perspective is adopted rather than a technological one. | * | * | * |
| **157.711 Information Management** | | | 15 credits |
| A comprehensive overview of concepts and methods of information systems and information technology and their impact on organisations. The paper takes a managerial perspective rather than a technological one. | * | * | * |
| **157.712 Strategic Business Modelling** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of the analysis of business systems using computer modelling techniques to maximise competitive advantage. | * | * | * |
| **157.720 Information Systems Research: Methods** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of information systems research, its methods, practices, social contexts and relationships to other fields of study. Research skills including research design, literature evaluation, data collection, data analysis and publication are practised in the paper. | * | * | * |
| **157.721 Literature Review and Colloquia** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of a body of literature which could or will form the foundations for the conceptual content of a research project. Students will present a number of colloquia on particular pieces of literature, a literature survey and a seminar. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **157.722 Algorithms and Databases in Bioinformatics** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper aims to provide students with an understanding of concepts, ideas, databases and algorithms used in the emerging field of bioinformatics. The paper discusses standard methods for storing and querying biological sequence data, including string searching algorithms and optimal sequence alignments. Special attention is devoted to molecular biology databases and the organisation of biological data. Commonly used data models for biological data are discussed and challenges addressed. | * | * | * |
| **157.723 The Practise of Conceptual Data Modelling** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of the need for and practise of conceptual data modelling within information systems development. Different modelling methods are compared. | * | * | * |
| **157.725 Object-Oriented Databases** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of theoretical and practical aspects of object-oriented databases, emphasising structure, query languages and their semantics, dependencies and constraints, and update operations. | * | * | * |
| **157.726 Requirements Engineering for Spatial Information Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of techniques used in developing requirements specifications for spatial information systems. Topics may include requirements acquisition techniques, data and process modelling, database design, use of CASE tools, HCI issues, computer graphics, prototyping, decision support, and knowledge-based systems in a spatial information systems context. | * | * | * |
| **157.727 Soft Systems Methodology** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **157.728 End-User Computing** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper covers concepts, issues and application of end-user computing within organisations. Students will be expected to become familiar with the landmark papers in the literature and current papers relating to the development and spread of end-user computing. Aspects covered will include management and organisational issues. | * | * | * |
| **157.730 Web-Based Multimedia Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| The development of web-based multimedia technology and its use in community, educational and research studies. | * | * | * |
| **157.733 Health Information Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the existing and potential applications of information systems that can be used to support the delivery and management of healthcare. | * | * | * |
| **157.734 Workflow Modelling** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of workflow modelling. A widely used process modelling language is discussed and used. An industry-strength workflow management system is used to illustrate the basic concepts of workflow management systems. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 157.735 Data Mining | | | 15 credits |
| A study of data mining methodologies and techniques related primarily to business and information systems applications. An applied approach will be adopted for the most part. | * | * | * |
| 157.736 Advanced Database Concepts | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to database concepts superseding the relational model focusing on an in-depth theoretical treatment of the topic. | * | * | * |
| 157.737 Advanced Database Management Systems Implementation | | | 15 credits |
| A study of advanced techniques involved in the realisation of database management systems and their underlying theoretical base. Topics include hybrid caching, multi-dimensional access and index structures, persistent object stores, and transaction management in the presence of nested transactions. | * | * | * |
| 157.739 Knowledge and Information Technology | | | 15 credits |
| A study of recent developments in epistemology and the social impact, mediated by information technology, of adopting a management mentality towards knowledge. | * | * | * |
| 157.740 Use Case Analysis | | | 15 credits |
| A study of use case analysis as an integrated method to support all phases of the software development life cycle. | * | * | * |
| 157.742 Strategic Information Technology | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of the development, implementation and evaluation of information technology strategies that are intended to maximise competitive advantage. | * | * | * |
| 157.743 Models of Computation of Database Queries | | | 15 credits |
| The basics of a formal theory of relational databases and of query computability and complexity, based on Finite Model Theory; together with a clear understanding of the phenomena that underlie query computation emphasising correct design and/or use of a query language. A knowledge of database principles and logic is assumed. | * | * | * |
| 157.744 The Culture of the Computer Learning Environment | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the computer learning environment and the impact of the computing culture on the participation and learning outcomes, especially of females and minority subgroups. | * | * | * |
| 157.746 XML Databases and the Semantic Web | | | 15 credits |
| The paper studies concepts of XML databases emphasising the modelling of semi-structured data, the design and management of persistent XML databases, and emerging XML database technologies. Special attention is devoted to the Semantic Web which aims to enhance data on the web by meanings to facilitate data exchange, data integration and re-use across application boundaries. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 157.750 Information Sciences Research Methods | | | 15 credits |
| A study of information science research, its methods, practices, social context and relationships to other fields of study. Research skills including research design, literature evaluation, data collection, data analysis and publication are practised in this paper. | * | * | * |
| 157.754 Electronic Commerce Systems | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the existing and potential applications of information systems that can be used to support the delivery of electronic commerce solutions. | * | * | * |
| 157.762 Software Quality and Reliability | | | 15 credits |
| A study of software quality assurance and reliability analysis techniques. Introduction to software quality and reliability engineering. Concepts, methods, practice and applications of software quality assurance and reliability analysis, including topics such as software quality assurance policies and activities, software metrics, software reliability growth modelling. | * | * | * |
| 157.777 Mobile Business | | | 30 credits |
| A study of mobile business concepts, business models, challenges, applications and technologies from a managerial perspective. The paper examines current and future trends in mobile business and provides participants with an understanding of how mobile business applications can be applied to fulfil organisational goals and objectives. | S1<br>S1 | E<br>B1 | PN<br>AL |
| 157.791 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |
| 157.792 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 157.793 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |
| 157.794 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 157.799 Information Systems Project | | | 30 credits |
| The development of a piece of work that is well founded in the body of knowledge of a particular topic area and aims to produce either a study of the operational and contextual environment of an IS system, or alternatively, to design and/or develop an IS system to fulfil some specific task. | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>AL<br>PN |
| 157.800 MPhil Info Systems | | | 120 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 157.879 Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **157.896 Research Report** | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | E | PN |
| **157.897 Thesis (Year 1)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | E | PN |
| **157.898 Thesis (Year 2)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | E | PN |
| **157.899 Thesis** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | E | PN |
| **157.900 PhD Info Systems** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | WL |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Information Technology

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **158.100 Computer Applications and the Information Age** | | | 15 credits |
| A broad based and practical introduction to the applications of IT and computers that pervade today's society. A range of software applications will be studied in their context of use, enabling an understanding not only of technical issues but also the social, ethical and organisational aspects of applied computing. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | AL |
| | SS | I | AL |
| **158.212 Application Software Development** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the rudiments of structured and object-oriented software development methods and techniques. Students will utilise a modern integrated development environment to gain practical skills. | * | * | * |
| **158.225 Systems Analysis and Design** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of structured and object-oriented software engineering methods used to elicit, gather and document system requirements and develop these into system design. Students will acquire practical skills through case study work utilising modern tools and techniques used by industry. | S2 | I | AL |
| **158.235 Networks, Security and the Internet** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the basic principles of digital communications, Internet technologies, communications software, local area network design, client-server system design, middleware and available wide-area network services from the viewpoint of a software engineer/designer developing networked information systems. | S2 | I | AL |
| **158.244 System Management** | | | 15 credits |
| A discussion of the technical concepts and software issues that IT managers require to efficiently run systems that need to work seamlessly. The paper also considers the computing decisions essential to the operation and maintenance of such systems. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **158.258 Application Software and Web Development** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to current architectures and technologies for web-based application development. This paper explores a selection of topics in developing software applications in the context of web development. It takes a practical approach to the principles and practices of system context, requirements, development and use. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | AL |
| **158.261 Digital Multimedia Fundamentals** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the tools and methods used in the development of multimedia systems and their deployment on the web. The practical component involves using a range of professional editing and authoring software. | S1 | I | WL |
| **158.326 Software Construction** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of structured and object-oriented software engineering methods used in the latter stages of information system development to convert design documents into executable software-based information systems. Students will acquire visual programming skills through case study work that utilises modern tools and techniques used by industry. | S1 | I | AL |
| **158.329 Software Engineering Project** | | | 30 credits |
| A significant practicum implementing programming concepts and methods. The paper involves project work. | DS | I | AL |
| **158.337 Database Development** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the application of software engineering principles to the development of databases for information systems. Modern database principles, issues and development methods including conceptual modelling, logical and physical design, implementation, database languages (e.g. SQL), distributed database design, and methods for interfacing with the web are covered. Students will acquire practical skills utilising modern tools and techniques used by industry. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| **158.344 Emerging Issues in Information Technology** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides an advanced study of emerging issues in information systems. It will involve the exploration, through appropriate case studies, of important issues in real world information systems. This is an integrated paper in emerging issues that may include security, knowledge management and other factors essential to an understanding of contemporary information systems. | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | AL |
| **158.359 Human-Computer Interaction** | | | 15 credits |
| Analysis, design, prototyping and evaluation of interfaces to allow efficient and effective use of interactive systems, focussing on the user-centred design approach as a key part of the software development lifecycle. Practical examples will be taken from areas such as multimedia, the web and novel interface applications. | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **158.368 Multimedia Development** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the software and hardware architectures utilised in the design and production of multimedia systems. The paper includes practical elements of non-linear editing, animation and sound manipulation. | * | * | * |
| **158.392 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| **158.729 Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation** | | | 15 credits |
| This course is designed to help students research socio-technical systems. To design or implement a socio-technical system one must understand its social base, whether email, chat, bulletin board, social network, wiki, blog or online game world. The course helps students develop a research design or practical application for any multi-user application where people interact and affect each other online. | S1 | I | AL |
| **158.738 Implementation and Management of Systems Security** | | | 15 credits |
| Security and privacy are important features of information systems, in particular with the case of free access, as in Web-based services or E-commerce systems. The goal is to restrict the access of information to legitimate users only. For this purpose techniques from cryptography and information theory have to be studied. | S2 | I | AL |
| **158.751 Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the object-oriented paradigm applied to software development and database design. The paper includes practical work with an object-oriented analysis and design method, a UML CASE tool and an object-oriented programming language. | S2 | B2 | AL |
| **158.753 Rapid Application Development** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper investigates the concept and practice of Rapid Application Development. It examines the commercial pressures which promote RAD and the theoretical frameworks which make RAD a desirable methodology. Practical assignments will use RAD environments. | * | * | * |
| **158.757 User Interface Design and Evaluation** | | | 15 credits |
| Focuses on the design and evaluation of human-computer interfaces (HCI) for computerised information systems covering: task analysis, the process of design, the use of rapid prototyping in HCI design, and formative and summative usability testing, as well as the integration of user interface design techniques into the SDLC. The approach is hands-on. | S1 | I | AL |
| **158.758 Mobile Systems Development** | | | 15 credits |
| A technological approach to mobile computing systems that covers technical aspects of mobile systems development. | S1 | B1 | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **158.759 Emerging Issues in E-Health** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of emerging trends in information management that are driven by information and communication technologies (ICTs) and their impact on the planning and delivery of high-quality and cost-effective healthcare (e-health). | S2 | B2 | AL |
| **158.778 Mobile Applications** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the application of mobile computing to support organisational goals and objectives. | * | * | * |
| **158.791 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| **158.793 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **158.796 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| **158.797 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| **158.799 Information Technology Research Project** | | | 30 credits |
| An in-depth study of information sciences research, exploring both research methods and project execution. This paper provides a practical approach to the principles and practices of academic research, and incorporates a full project life cycle. | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **158.897 Thesis (Year 1)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | DS | I | AL |
| **158.898 Thesis (Year 2)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | DS | I | AL |
| **158.899 Thesis** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| **158.900 PhD Information Technology** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | WL |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Computer Sciences

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **159.101 Programming Fundamentals** | | | 15 credits |
| This introductory course teaches the fundamental concepts of using and programming computers through practical experience and problem-solving in a high-level language. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| **159.102 Computer Science Fundamentals** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to computer science: the discipline, computer systems, the theory of problem-solving and computer applications. Practical laboratory work is an important part of this paper. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **159.201 Algorithms and Data Structures** | | | 15 credits |
| Structured types. Array, list, tree and graph algorithms. Hash tables. Dynamic data structures. Abstract data types. Laboratory work is an important part of this course. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **159.202 Declarative Programming** | | | 15 credits |
| Basic functional programming: functions, pattern matching, types, recursion, list processing. Basic logic programming: clauses, recursion, structures, arithmetic, list processing. Programming language concepts. Programming para-0digms and language selection. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **159.233 Computer Architecture** | | | 15 credits |
| Digital logic. Architecture. Processor organisation, analysis and design. Assembler programming. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **159.234 Object-Oriented Programming** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to Object-Oriented programming; classes, objects, templates, inheritance, polymorphism, iterators, object libraries. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |
| **159.235 Graphical Programming** | | | 15 credits |
| Programming graphical-user-interfaces using an event-driven model. Drawing and transformation of graphical objects. Font design. Programming in 3D. Animation techniques. | S2 | I | AL |
| **159.253 Computer Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| Digital logic, architecture, assembler, processor organisation, data communication and networks. | * | * | * |
| **159.254 Software Engineering A** | | | 15 credits |
| Modelling methods, techniques and tools to support the specification and design of large software systems. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |
| **159.302 Artificial Intelligence** | | | 15 credits |
| AI programming. State space representation and search. Heuristics. Planning. Game playing. Knowledge representation. Knowledge-based systems. Natural language processing. Machine learning. Reasoning under uncertainty. Philosophical issues. | S1 | I | AL |
| **159.331 Algorithms and Languages** | | | 15 credits |
| Comparative programming languages. Programming and algorithm design using different paradigms. Algorithm analysis. Algorithm complexity. | S1 | I | AL |
| **159.333 Project Implementation** | | | 15 credits |
| An intensive computer programming project requiring significant effort on the part of the student. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |
| **159.334 Computer Networks** | | | 15 credits |
| A layered approach to data communications and the Internet protocols. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **159.335 Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| Task parallelism: processes, synchronisation methods. Operating systems, structures and techniques. Brief introduction to data-parallel and distributed computing. | S2 | I | AL |
| **159.339 Internet Programming** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced concepts of programming computers across the Internet: scripting, HTML, client and server-side programs, distributed objects, distributed object frameworks, security. | S2 | I | AL |
| **159.351 Software Engineering B** | | | 15 credits |
| Application of software engineering methods to the development of large software systems. Social and professional issues. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **159.354 Architecture and Networks** | | | 15 credits |
| Structures and techniques used in computer architecture. Processor analysis and design. Multi processors. The layered approach to data communications. Introduction to networking protocols including TCP/IP and the World Wide Web. Laboratory work is an important part of this course. | * | * | * |
| **159.355 Concurrent Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| This course builds on concurrency theory giving practical experience in all aspects of concurrent programming, including issues of synchronisation. Operating systems, structures and techniques are presented as examples of complex, concurrent programs. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| **159.356 Software Engineering C** | | | 15 credits |
| Management of the software engineering process. A group project will form a significant component of this paper. | S2 | I | PN |
| **159.357 Formal Methods** | | | 15 credits |
| Formal methods for specification, verification and development of software. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **159.358 Computer Graphics and Visualisation** | | | 15 credits |
| Interactive graphics devices and systems, and drawing algorithms leading to object representation. Techniques for rendering of 3D objects with visual realism combined with elements of virtual reality. | S1 | I | WL |
| **159.359 Web Technologies** | | | 15 credits |
| Infrastructure: network server hardware technologies, router and firewalls, web server infrastructure and configuration, distributed web servers. Software: Internet applications, web development tools, scripting languages, web client domain object models, security, architectural design for the web and XML. | S1 | I | PN |
| **159.391 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **159.392 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 159.402 Programming Languages | | | 15 credits |
| Topics in programming languages. | S1 | I | PN |
| 159.403 Advanced Computer Systems | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced topics in computer systems, including concurrency, specification and advanced technologies. | S2 | I | PN |
| 159.404 Systems Programming | | | 15 credits |
| Selected projects including some or all of the following topics: Internet technology, language translation, scripting languages, distributed systems, security and encryption. | S1 | I | PN |
| 159.407 Object-Oriented Software Engineering | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the concepts, principles, techniques and development methodologies related to Object-Oriented Technology and its applications. UML. Design Patterns and Frameworks. Components Software Engineering. Practical projects using an object-oriented language. | S1 | I | PN |
| 159.410 User Interface Design | | | 15 credits |
| Practical techniques, models and tools to support the analysis and design of user interfaces. | S2 | I | PN |
| 159.469 Software Engineering Project | | | 30 credits |
| A supervised project involving the development of software relating to an industrial or research problem, requiring the synthesis of material from a range of taught courses. | DS | I | PN |
| 159.702 Programming Languages | | | 15 credits |
| Topics in programming languages. | S1 | I | PN |
| 159.703 Advanced Computer Systems | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced topics in computer systems, including concurrency, interconnection networks and technology drivers. | S2 | I | PN |
| 159.704 Systems Programming | | | 15 credits |
| Selected projects including some or all of the following topics: Internet technology, language translation, scripting languages, distributed systems, security and encryption. | S1 | I | PN |
| 159.707 Object-Oriented Software Engineering | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the concepts, principles, techniques and development methodologies related to Object-Oriented Technology and its applications. UML. Design Patterns and Frameworks. Components Software Engineering. Practical projects using an object-oriented language. | S1 | I | PN |
| 159.709 Computer Graphics | | | 15 credits |
| Graphics devices. Interactive graphics systems. Drawing algorithms. Lines and polygons. Curves and surfaces. Representation of 3-D objects. Perspective. Techniques for visual realism. The course will include practical programming work. | S1 | I | AL |
| 159.710 User Interface Design | | | 15 credits |
| Practical techniques, models and tools to support the analysis and design of user interfaces. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 159.731 Studies in Computer Vision | | | 15 credits |
| Selected advanced topics including: low level digital image processing, 2D/3D image processing, image transforms, pattern recognition. | S1 | I | AL |
| 159.732 Studies in Computer Programming | | | 15 credits |
| Selected advanced topics including: programming paradigms; procedure; functional; declarative; object-oriented; compiler techniques. | S2 | I | AL |
| 159.733 Studies in the Practice of Computing | | | 15 credits |
| Selected advanced topics including: Software engineering; programming techniques; language design; user interfaces; computer security; information warfare; cryptograpy. | * | * | * |
| 159.734 Studies in Machine Learning | | | 15 credits |
| Selected advanced topics including: Neural networks; AI; machine learning; robotics; genetic algorithms. | * | * | * |
| 159.735 Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems | | | 15 credits |
| Selected advanced topics including: Parallel computing; network security; client-server computing; compression; web applications; wireless and mobile computing. | S1 | I | AL |
| 159.736 Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture | | | 15 credits |
| Selected advanced topics including: Concurrency; scheduling; API programming; real-time and embedded systems; fault tolerance; computer architecture; HDLs. | S2 | I | AL |
| 159.737 Studies in the Theory of Computing | | | 15 credits |
| Selected advanced topics from algorithms and complexity theory, including: fundamental algorithms; formal methods; computability; complexity; automata; cryptographic geometric or parallel algorithms. | S2 | I | AL |
| 159.738 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |
| 159.739 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |
| 159.740 Studies in Intelligent Systems | | | 15 credits |
| Selected advanced topics including: knowledge-based systems; AI; agents; natural language processing; search and constraint satisfaction. | * | * | * |
| 159.741 Intelligent Robotics | | | 15 credits |
| Topics in the application of Artificial Intelligence techniques to robotics and mechatronic systems. Including mobile robot case studies, robot programming, real time interfacing and intelligent control. | S2 | I | AL |
| 159.771 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 159.772 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 159.773 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| 159.774 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 159.776 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 159.793 Project | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| 159.794 Project | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| 159.795 Project | | | 15 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| 159.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 159.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 159.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 159.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 159.900 PhD Computer Science | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Mathematics

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 160.001 Foundation Studies in Mathematics | | | 24 credits |
| A paper designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to calculus. A laboratory course using appropriate mathematical software. | * | * | * |
| 160.011 Foundation Studies in Mathematics | | | 15 credits |
| A paper designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to calculus. A laboratory course using appropriate mathematical software. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| 160.101 Calculus I | | | 15 credits |
| Functions of one real variable and their graphs. Differentiation, integration and differential equations with applications to mathematical models. Introduction to complex numbers, power series, numerical methods and partial differentiation. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| | SS | E | PN |
| 160.102 Linear Mathematics | | | 15 credits |
| Linear equations, lines and planes in two and three dimensions. Linear transformations, vectors, matrices and determinants in two and three dimensions, eigenvectors and eigenvalues. An introduction to linear programming. | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| 160.103 Methods of Mathematics | | | 15 credits |
| A paper designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to matrices and calculus. | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | SS | E | PN |
| 160.131 Mathematics for Business I | | | 15 credits |
| Development of algebraic skills. An introduction to linear equations and matrices, including graphical linear programming. Graphs. An introduction to calculus. Use of spreadsheets and/or other mathematical software. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | SS | E | PN |
| 160.203 Calculus II | | | 15 credits |
| The techniques of 100-level calculus are applied and extended in the study of infinite series, vector-valued functions and functions of two or more variables. Topics include Fourier series, convergence of power series, partial derivatives, double and triple integrals with applications to surface area and volumes, line and surface integrals. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| 160.204 Differential Equations I | | | 15 credits |
| Exact solution methods for ordinary differential equations including the use of the Laplace transform. Systems of differential equations, matrix methods, phase plane techniques. Numerical methods for differential equations. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| 160.211 Applied Linear Algebra | | | 15 credits |
| Vector spaces, linear transformation, matrix representation, inner product spaces, isometries, least squares, generalised inverse, eigen theory, quadratic forms, norms, numerical methods. | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| 160.212 Discrete Mathematics | | | 15 credits |
| Sets, logic, mathematical induction, functions and equivalence relations. Partial orderings, algebraic structures and morphisms. Error correcting codes and public key cryptography. Graph theory. | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **160.232 Mathematics for Business II** | | | 15 credits |
| Mathematical techniques used in finance, economics and business. A selection from linear algebra, linear programming and sensitivity analysis, simulation, constrained and unconstrained multivariate analysis, techniques of integration, simple differential equations. Appropriate computer packages will be used as required. | * | * | * |
| **160.301 Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| Real analysis: inequalities, the continuum property, induction, sequences, functions and limits, continuity, contraction mappings and fixed points, differentiation, mean value theorems and Taylor's theorem. Complex analysis: geometry in the complex plane, limits and continuity, holomorphic functions, line integrals, Cauchy's theorem and some elementary consequences, singularities and Laurent's theorem, the calculus of residues and some applications. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **160.302 Algebra** | | | 15 credits |
| Group theory – basic properties, permutation groups, finite Abelian groups, cosets, normal subgroups, homomorphism theorems, representation. Ring theory – integral domains and fields, ideals, homomorphism theorems, factorisation, extension fields. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **160.314 Combinatorics** | | | 15 credits |
| Permutations and combinations, binomial coefficients, the inclusion-exclusion principle, generating functions, recurrence relations, Polyaís theorem, topics in graph theory. | S1 | E | PN |
| **160.316 Geometry** | | | 15 credits |
| Transformation geometry and symmetry – isometries, frieze groups, wallpaper groups. Axiomatic geometry – axiom systems, models and independence, Euclidean geometry, Euclid's parallel postulate and non-Euclidean geometry. | * | * | * |
| **160.317 Methods of Mathematical Physics** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the mathematics of physical theories. Vector and tensor calculus. Curvilinear coordinate systems. Integral theorems. Introduction to differential forms. Group theoretic ideas in physics. Illustrations from physics and engineering. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **160.318 Differential Equations II** | | | 15 credits |
| Ordinary differential equations: series solutions, special functions, Sturm-Liouville problems, Green's functions. Partial differential equations: method of characteristics, classification of second order equations, separation of variables, numerical methods, Fourier transforms. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **160.319 Mathematical Modelling** | | | 15 credits |
| The mathematical modelling process and methodologies examined through a variety of case studies. Application of analytical techniques, numerical methods and computer software packages to the solution of differential equations, difference equations and linear and nonlinear systems. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **160.320 Mathematics in Education** | | | 15 credits |
| A discussion of some fundamental question in mathematics education: What is mathematics? Why teach mathematics? How do people learn mathematics? The nature of mathematical concepts and the difficulties associated with learning them. Issues in mathematics education: Culture and mathematics, creativity and mathematics, etc. | S2 | E | PN |
| **160.325 History of Mathematics** | | | 15 credits |
| A general survey of the history of mathematics up to the end of the eighteenth century, with specific reference to important mathematical works and contributions of major mathematicians. | * | * | * |
| **160.380 Project** | | | 15 credits |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| **160.702 Advanced Algebra** | | | 15 credits |
| A selection of topics in advanced algebra which may include the following: isomorphism theorems, series of groups, Sylow theorems, classification of finitely generated abelian groups, free groups, group representations, matrix representations and characters of groups; extension fields, Galois correspondence, solvability of polynomial equations; semigroups, Green's equivalence, regular semigroups, inverse semigroups. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **160.703 Advanced Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| A selection of advanced topics from real, complex, abstract and functional analysis, with applications, e.g. Fourier series, approximation theory. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **160.704 Studies in Theoretical Mathematics** | | | 15 credits |
| Selected advanced topics from geometry, topology, number theory, analysis and combinatorics. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **160.705 Studies in Discrete Mathematics** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced investigation of some topics in discrete mathematics which may include graph theory, combinatorics and set theory. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| **160.715 Advanced Computational Methods** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced study of computational solution methods with topics selected from approximation theory, sparse linear systems, matrix eigenproblems, initial value problems and boundary value problems in ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **160.725 General Relativity** | | | 15 credits |
| Einstein's Theory of General Relativity is universally accepted as the best macroscopic theory of gravitation currently available. The foundations for the theory are provided and some applications are discussed in detail, e.g. planetary motion, black holes. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 160.733 Methods of Applied Mathematics | | | 15 credits |
| A selection of topics which may include asymptotic analysis, the calculus of variations, integral equations and partial differential equations. Some applications to problems in engineering and physics will be discussed. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 160.734 Studies in Applied Differential Equations | | | 15 credits |
| Topics in the advanced study of ordinary and partial differential equations selected from dynamical systems, chaos, Lie symmetries, and applications to mathematical modelling, physics and engineering. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 160.737 Studies in Mathematical Physics | | | 15 credits |
| Studies of the mathematical formulation of the physical principles required for the development of modern theories in mathematical physics. A topic or topics will be selected from areas such as Lie groups and algebras, analytical mechanics, electrodynamics, quantum mechanics and kinetic theory, together with suitable applications. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 160.738 Studies in Continuum Mechanics | | | 15 credits |
| The Continuum Hypothesis. Development of the equations of conservation of mass, momentum and energy for a continuum from first principles. Constitutive laws. Theory and applications for materials selected from liquids, gases, solids and porous media. | * | * | * |
| 160.739 Studies in Applied Mathematics | | | 15 credits |
| Systematic development of mathematical applications from, for example, physics and engineering, decision sciences, mathematical finance, environmental sciences, computational and/or information sciences. | S2 | I | AL |
| 160.774 Philosophy of Mathematics | | | 15 credits |
| A general survey of the most important themes in the philosophy of mathematics from Plato to the present day, with an emphasis on recent views such as social constructivism and quasi-empiricism. | * | * | * |
| 160.775 History of Mathematics | | | 15 credits |
| A general survey of the history of mathematics up to the end of the eighteenth century, with specific reference to important mathematical works and the contributions of major mathematicians. A study of selected topics in the history of 19th- and 20th-century mathematics. | * | * | * |
| 160.783 Mathematics Project | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 160.791 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 160.792 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 160.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 160.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 160.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 160.900 PhD Mathematics | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

## Statistics

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 161.100 Principles of Statistics | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of statistical thinking and practice are introduced using the following topics: modelling the variability of data; graphical and numeric descriptions; issues in experimentation; probability basics; point and interval estimation of parameters; hypothesis testing; simple linear regression. Selected topics from among the following are also covered: control charts; analysis of variance (ANOVA); analysis of factorial experiments; multiple and polynomial regression; non-parametric techniques. A statistical package is used as an important tool throughout the course. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 161.110 Introductory Business Statistics | | | 15 credits |
| Applied statistics in a business context. Exploratory data analysis, sampling, modelling data using distributions, and time series. Estimation for means, proportions and regression. | * | * | * |
| 161.120 Introductory Statistics | | | 15 credits |
| Applied statistics with some emphasis on the social sciences. Exploratory data analysis. Surveys and experiments. Elementary probability and sampling variability. Inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| 161.130 Introductory Biostatistics | | | 15 credits |
| Applied statistics with emphasis on biology. Exploratory data analysis. Surveys and experiments. Elementary probability and sampling variability. Inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 161.200 Statistical Models | | | 15 credits |
| The theory behind statistical modelling, and its links to practical applications. The course covers: basic probability and random variables, models for discrete and continuous data, estimation of model parameters, assessment of goodness-of-fit, model selection, confidence interval and test construction. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **161.220 Data Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| Understanding data is essential in the natural and social sciences, business, and industry. This course is practical and uses modern statistical software to analyse real-world data. Topics are selected from: data collection, data displays, exploratory analysis, regression, ANOVA, chi-squared tests, non-parametric tests, time series and forecasting. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **161.221 Applied Linear Models** | | | 15 credits |
| Statistical linear models for application in science, business and social science. Topics include simple and multiple regression; linear models with categorical explanatory variables; model diagnostics; inference for linear models; polynomial regression; models for time dependence; methods for variable selection; and weighted regression. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **161.230 Probability Modelling** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the key concepts and theory of basic probability, random variables and their distributions under a non-calculus-based setting. Computer simulation is used to motivate probability concepts and enable students to experimentally study topics. Applications to Markov chains and queueing models. | * | * | * |
| **161.231 Statistical Modelling** | | | 15 credits |
| The theory behind statistical modelling and its link to practical applications. The course covers: random variables and their distributional properties, models for discrete and continuous data, estimation of model parameters, assessment of goodness-of-fit, model selection, confidence intervals and hypothesis tests. | * | * | * |
| **161.240 Applied Probability for Management** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to probability and its applications in Management Science/Operations Research. Topics will be selected from probability, inventory models, dynamic programming, Markov chains, queueing, simulation, option pricing, portfolio theory and forecasting. Includes a spreadsheet-based computing element. | * | * | * |
| **161.301 Statistical Inference** | | | 15 credits |
| Distributions and random variables, limit theorems, order statistics. Estimation; moment estimators and maximum likelihood, point and interval estimators and their properties. Hypothesis testing; size and power, generalised likelihood ratio, relationship to confidence intervals. Goodness of fit. Nonparametric and computational methods. | * | * | * |
| **161.304 Advanced Statistical Modelling** | | | 15 credits |
| The use of modern computational statistical tools to solve real-world problems. Topics include: the basics of stochastic modelling, Markov chains, simulation methods, likelihood and Bayesian approaches, and the Markov chain Monte Carlo method of model fitting. | S1 | I | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **161.320 Fitting Regression Models** | | | 15 credits |
| This course is concerned with the application of regression models. Topics include fitting simple and multiple regression models by the method of least squares; assessing fitted models and the use of diagnostic plots; inference for regression models (including analysis of variance) and interpretation of results; modelling nonlinear relationships using transformations and polynomial regression; modelling with categorical explanatory variables; methods for variable selection; and weighted regression. The paper is a practical one and a computer program is used for analysis of all models. | * | * | * |
| **161.321 Sampling and Experimental Design** | | | 15 credits |
| The implementation of appropriate sampling and experimental designs is a fundamental tool for successful research in many natural and human sciences. Topics include: the logic of scientific investigations, stratified random sampling, simple and complex ANOVA designs, fixed and random factors, nested hierarchies, interactions, mixed models, inference spaces and estimation of variance components. | S2 | B2 | AL |
| **161.322 Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper covers a broad range of situations in which sample surveys are used. The central aim of the course is to provide the sound general background needed for carrying out a sample survey, including both practical aspects and the essential details on design and analysis. | S2 | B2 | PN |
| **161.323 Multivariate Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| Methods to understand patterns and structures inherent in data sets containing more than one variable. The fundamentals of ordination, clustering and testing methods for the analysis of several variables, with examples taken from a range of applications. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| **161.324 Data Mining** | | | 15 credits |
| A practical approach to data mining with real life applications and case studies; analysis of moderate to large volumes of data; data warehousing and cleansing; descriptive and predictive modelling; classification and regression trees; neural networks; memory-based reasoning; dimension reduction; cluster analysis including self-organising maps; ensemble models with hybrid, bagging and boosting; basics of text mining; rare event prediction and time oriented analysis; extensive use of modern data mining software tools. | S2 | B2 | AL |
| **161.325 Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement** | | | 15 credits |
| A comprehensive introduction to statistical process control, industrial experimentation and other methods of quality improvement and management. Topics covered include a brief introduction to quality, total quality management, simple tools for quality improvement and ISO 9000. The major topics covered are control charts, process capability, factorial experiments, fractional replication of 2^k design, response surface methods, Taguchi methods and acceptance sampling. Special emphasis will be given to the use of appropriate statistical software. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **161.326 Statistical Machine Learning** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to artificial intelligence methods and statistical learning; supervised learning; neural networks; linear methods of regression and classification; Bayesian and kernel classifiers; tree based methods; unsupervised learning; k-means; self-organising maps; principal components and statistical clustering; optimisation and genetic algorithms. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **161.330 Statistical Programming** | | | 15 credits |
| Functional programming applied to data analysis and data mining. Analysis of large databases, searching for meaningful patterns, and creating quality graphical displays. Topics include: Exploratory Data Analysis, Graphical Analysis, Linear Models, Decision Trees, Neural Networks, and Classification. | * | * | * |
| **161.331 Biostatistics** | | | 15 credits |
| The biological and medical sciences yield data requiring a wide range of statistical techniques. Case studies are used to demonstrate topics such as experimental design, multivariate methods; survival analysis, linear models with non-normal errors, and nonlinear regression. Emphasis is placed on application of appropriate statistical techniques through extensive use of statistical software. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| **161.342 Forecasting and Time Series** | | | 15 credits |
| A practical course on analysing data that arise sequentially in time (e.g. sales figures, precipitation, crime rates, census figures, share prices, etc.). Detecting trends and underlying seasonal patterns; Box-Jenkins methodology, autoregressive and moving average processes; exponential smoothing, classical decomposition and regression methods; introduction to multivariate time series; simulation. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **161.343 Simulation** | | | 15 credits |
| Use and analysis of simulation methods; problem formulation, discrete event simulation including an introduction to programming language(s), output analysis and tactical aspects, verification and validation. Applications in operations research. Includes a large practical component. | * | * | * |
| **161.345 Stochastic Models in Operations Research** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of stochastic models useful in the management and engineering sciences. Topics will be selected from: Poisson processes, queuing systems, Markov processes, networks of queues, simulation, reliability and survival analysis, Markov decision theory, risk assessment, optimisation and forecasting. | * | * | * |
| **161.380 Analysis Project** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS<br>SS<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **161.381 Analysis Project** | | | 15 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| **161.382 Analysis Project** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **161.390 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>E<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **161.391 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **161.702 Theory of Linear Models** | | | 15 credits |
| The derivation of the distributions and matrices arising from the linear models. The matrix theory approach will be presented geometrically and illustrated with numerical examples covering estimation, distribution theory, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, analysis of variance and analysis of covariance. | S2 | E | PN |
| **161.704 Bayesian Statistics** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to the Bayesian paradigm. Comparison with frequentist statistics. Conjugate families of prior distributions. Noninformative and improper priors. Empirical Bayes and hierarchical methods, including Monte Carlo Markov Chain techniques. An introduction to decision theory. | S2 | I | AL |
| **161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference** | | | 15 credits |
| Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency and sufficiency. Methods of estimation with particular emphasis given to the method of maximum likelihood. Hypothesis testing. Interval estimation. Bayesian and decision theory approaches to inference. Computationally intensive methods such as Monte Carlo methods. Randomisation methods with particular emphasis to experimental design applications. | S1 | E | PN |
| **161.709 Topic in Statistical Theory** | | | 15 credits |
| A topic in the theory of statistics, such as probability theory, Bayesian statistical theory, statistical decision theory, martingales and stochastic integrals. | S2 | E | PN |
| **161.721 Design and Analysis of Experiments** | | | 15 credits |
| Traditional balanced, blocked and multistrata experiments. Recovery of inter-block information. Efficiency and more general, unbalanced blocking schemes. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **161.723 Theory of Multivariate Statistics** | | | 15 credits |
| Real-life research problems in areas as diverse as archaeology and psychology often require the simultaneous measurement and analysis of a number of variables for their adequate description and resolution. This paper develops the theory and methods of multivariate investigation. Emphasis will be placed on the practical aspects of the description and interpretation of pattern and structure in multivariate data. | * | * | * |
| **161.724 Statistical Data Mining** | | | 15 credits |
| Principles of data mining with statistical underpinning of techniques for supervised and unsupervised learning: classification and regression trees; multi-layer neural networks; nearest neighbours; support vector machines; bayesian classifiers; association rules; segmentation; self-organising kohonen maps; gradient boosting and hybrids; text mining; use and assessment of modern software. Examples from recent research literature and case studies will be used to illustrate techniques. | S1 | B1 | PN |
| **161.725 Statistical Quality Control** | | | 15 credits |
| Revision of statistical process control procedures, evaluation of control chart performance and statistical design of charts, control of high quality process, multivariate process control, new process capability indices, statistical intervals. Industrial experimentation topics, evolutionary operation, analysis of means (ANOM) etc. Revision of acceptance sampling, continuous and special purpose sampling plans. Use of statistical packages. | S2 | E | PN |
| **161.726 Extensions to the Linear Model** | | | 15 credits |
| Fitting models where normality cannot be assumed. Applications include exponential lifetimes, binary survivals, Poisson accidents and contingency tables. Practical examples will be analysed with a computer package. | * | * | * |
| **161.728 Contingency Table Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| Sampling schemes that can give rise to contingency tables; maximum likelihood estimation; loglinear models; relationships with logistic regression; models for conditional independence in 3+ dimensional tables. Parameter estimation and hypothesis testing. Odds ratios; models for tables with ordinal margins. Marginal homogeneity. | * | * | * |
| **161.729 Topics in Applied Statistics** | | | 15 credits |
| A topic in the application of statistics such as non-parametric statistics, multiple comparisons, analysis of complex sample survey data. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **161.742 Time Series Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| Principles and practical applications of univariate and multivariate time series analysis: stationarity, detrending, autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation; cross-correlation; linear filtering; spectral analysis; Fourier transform; periodogram; smoothing; peak significance; coherence; impulse-response functions; linear filtering; ARIMA and SARIMA modelling; model selection criteria; regression with correlated errors; multivariate regression; vector autoregressive models; transfer function models; econometric and financial modelling; state space models and the Kalman filter. | * | * | * |
| **161.743 Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| Lifetime data occur in a wide variety of contexts: medical, demographic, industrial, economic. This course gives an introduction to the theory and practice of analysing lifetime data, commonly called survival analysis in medical contexts and reliability analysis in engineering. | * | * | * |
| **161.749 Topics in Applied Probability** | | | 15 credits |
| A topic in probabilistic modelling such as stochastic networks, dynamic stochastic systems, population theory. | S1 | I | AL |
| **161.770 Statistical Consulting** | | | 15 credits |
| Students are given the opportunity to serve as a consultancy intern with close supervision of staff involved in consultancy activities. Instruction and experience in consultant/client interaction, communication skills, statistical practice, statistical computation and technical writing. | DS | B2 | PN |
| **161.771 Analysis of Experiments for Researchers** | | | 15 credits |
| Successful research in the natural and physical sciences requires the design, implementation and analysis of directed sampling programmes and experiments. This paper covers the logic of scientific investigations, stratified random sampling, ANOVA designs, fixed and random factors, nested hierarchies, interactions, mixed models, inference spaces and estimation of variance components in a research context. | S2 | B2 | AL |
| **161.772 Multivariate Analysis for Researchers** | | | 15 credits |
| Research methods suitable for the analysis of data containing more than one variable. The fundamentals of ordination, clustering and testing methods for the analysis of several variables, with examples taken from a range of applications. Special emphasis will be placed on achieving a conceptual understanding of the methods in order to implement and interpret the outcomes of multivariate analyses in applied research. | S1 | B1 | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **161.773 Regression for Researchers** | | | 15 credits |
| Fitting simple and multiple regression models. Diagnostic plots. Inference, including analysis of variance. General linear models, including transformations, polynomials, models with categorical explanatory variables, interactions, weighted regression. Variable selection and multicollinearity. Extensions to nonlinear, logistic, and econometric regression models. A practical paper using appropriate software, with illustrative examples taken from recent research literature. | S1 | I | AL |
| **161.774 Time Series for Researchers** | | | 15 credits |
| A practical approach to modelling and forecasting univariate and multivariate time series for non-specialists with illustrative examples taken from recent research literature. Topics selected from: ARIMA modelling; model selection criteria; spectral analysis; regression with correlated errors; ARCH and GARCH models; multivariate regression; vector autoregressive models; cointegration and error correction models; transfer function models; state space modelling; the Kalman filter. | * | * | * |
| **161.775 Sample Surveys** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper covers a broad range of situations in which sampling is used with emphasis placed on sample surveys. Topics include: stratification, clustering, multistage, unequal probabilities of selection. The effects of the design on the variance of estimates. Examples from recent research literature will be used to illustrate techniques. | S2 | B2 | PN |
| **161.776 Statistical Modelling for Researchers** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced stochastic modelling techniques for applied research problems. Topics include: the basics of stochastic modelling, Markov chains, simulation methods, likelihood and Bayesian approaches, and the Markov chain Monte Carlo method of model fitting. | S1 | I | AL |
| **161.777 Practical Data Mining** | | | 15 credits |
| A practical approach to data mining with large volumes of complex data; prepare, cleanse and explore data; supervised and unsupervised modelling with association rules and market basket analysis, decision trees, multi-layer neural networks, k-nearest neighbours, k-means clustering and self-organising maps, ensemble and bundling techniques, text mining; use of leading software tools; business examples and research literature. | S2 | B2 | AL |
| **161.778 Biostatistics for Researchers** | | | 15 credits |
| Statistical techniques for the biological, medical and other life sciences. Case studies are used to demonstrate topics such as experimental design, multivariate methods; survival analysis, linear models with non-normal errors, and nonlinear regression. Emphasis is placed on application of appropriate statistical techniques through extensive use of statistical software. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **161.779 Regression and Time Series for Researchers** | | | 30 credits |
| Simple and multiple regression: diagnostic plots; autocorrelation; inference; ANOVA; transformations; polynomials; categorical explanatory variables; interactions; weighted regression; variable selection; multicollinearity; iterative and logistic regression. Time series models: ARIMA and SARIMA; ARCH and GARCH; transfer and statespace models; vector autoregression; cointegration and error correction models; model selection. Analysis using appropriate software. Illustrative examples from recent research literature will be used. | * | * | * |
| **161.780 Analysis Project** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| **161.781 Analysis Project** | | | 15 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **161.782 Research Report** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **161.790 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>SS<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **161.791 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **161.893 Research Report** | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **161.895 Thesis** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **161.897 Thesis (Year 1)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 161.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 161.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 161.900 PhD Statistics | | | 120 credits |
| Each project is an individualistic effort on the part of the student in collaboration with a supervisor. The type of project and the work to be carried out will be decided jointly by the student and the supervisor. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **Microbiology** | | | |
| 162.001 Foundation Studies in Biology | | | 24 credits |
| This paper provides a preliminary course in biology designed for students with little experience of learning biology in English. Topics include: the diversity of life: cells as the basic unit of life; form and function of cells, microbes, animals and plants; DNA and molecular genetics; classical genetics; evolution and ecology. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing biology in English. | * | * | * |
| 162.101 Biology of Cells | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to eukaryotic and prokaryotic cell structure and function and the flow of information within cells. The transmission of genetic information to progeny in cell division. A description of cellular mechanisms for creating genetic diversity, leading to a discussion of biological evolution. An introduction to molecular biotechnologies for modifying the genetic information of cells. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 162.103 Introductory Biology | | | 15 credits |
| An introductory course in biology suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. Topics include: the diversity of life; cells as the basic unit of life; form and function of cells, microbes, animals and plants; DNA and molecular genetics; classical genetics; evolution and ecology. | SS | E | PN |
| 162.211 Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms | | | 15 credits |
| Structure and metabolism of bacteria and their relation to the environment. Bacterial genetics. Eukaryote microbes – structure, physiology and genetics. Life cycle of viruses. The immune response. Practical training in the manipulation of micro-organisms. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | PN<br>AL |
| 162.212 The Microbial World | | | 15 credits |
| Microbiology as an integrated study of the diversity of micro-organisms and microbial environments. The range of microbial cell structures and metabolism is described in relation to environmental niches, and the molecular mechanisms for responding to environmental change. Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil and water. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 162.283 Medical Microbiology | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the general principles of host-pathogen interaction for some major groups of bacteria and fungi pathogenic for humans. Detection of pathogens in clinical specimens. Sterilisation, disinfection and control of microbial growth. Antimicrobial agents, resistance to antimicrobial agents and antimicrobial susceptibility testing. | S2 | I | PN |
| 162.301 Advanced Medical Microbiology | | | 15 credits |
| Some major bacterial pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, disease patterns and laboratory diagnosis. The structure, classification, propagation, assay and transmission of some of the major viruses of humans. Immunity to viruses and the laboratory diagnosis of viral infections. | S1 | I | PN |
| 162.303 Immunology | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of immunology including innate immunity, cell and antibody mediated immunity, the major histocompatibility complex, the hypersensitivities, immunodeficiency and autoimmunity. An introduction to vaccines, clinical immunology and immunological laboratory tests. | S1 | I | PN |
| 162.304 Environmental Microbiology | | | 15 credits |
| Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil, water and air, and the consequences of colonisation processes. | S2 | I | PN |
| 162.305 Food Microbiology | | | 15 credits |
| The growth of microbes in foods, their detection and control to produce safe, wholesome foods. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 162.307 Microbial Biotechnology | | | 15 credits |
| Selected topics in applied microbiology with a strong emphasis on established biotechnological production processes, such as e.g. various biopolymers. | S2 | I | PN |
| 162.312 Molecular Microbiology | | | 15 credits |
| Major themes in modern microbiology. Molecular analysis of structure, function and export of bacterial surface proteins. Response to environmental change. Molecular typing and population dynamics in pathogens. Developmental signals and differentiation in micro-organisms. Students will have the opportunity to design, implement and evaluate molecular approaches to a problem in microbiology. | S2 | I | PN |
| 162.384 Advanced Medical Microbiology | | | 15 credits |
| Some major bacterial pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, disease patterns and laboratory diagnosis. The structure, classification, propagation, assay and transmission of some of the major viruses of humans. Immunity to viruses and the laboratory diagnosis of viral infections. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 162.389 Immunology | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of immunology including innate immunity, cell and antibody mediated immunity, the major histocompatibility complex, the hypersensitivities, immunodeficiency and autoimmunity. An introduction to vaccines, clinical immunology and immunological laboratory tests. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 162.703 Advanced Topics in Microbiology | | | 30 credits |
| The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Microbiology. | DS | I | PN |
| 162.704 Current Topics in Microbiology | | | 30 credits |
| Current topics in microbiology covering topics in pathogenicity, biofilms, host interactions and industrial applications. | DS | I | PN |
| 162.760 Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences | | | 30 credits |
| A directed course in research methodology and communication in Biosciences. Assignments may include a research proposal, a literature review, a technology report, poster presentation and a formal seminar presentation. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 162.790 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 162.791 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 162.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 162.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 162.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 162.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 162.900 PhD Microbiology and Genetics | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

## European Studies

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 164.119 German for Musicians I | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides a foundation in the basic grammar, structures, and vocabulary of the German language. Students will learn to use the language in a variety of practical, social and musical contexts. They will demonstrate awareness of cultural values and customs. This is a compulsory paper for singers. | * | * | * |
| 164.161 The Idea of Europe | | | 15 credits |
| A study of fundamental elements and major achievements in European civilisation, past and present. | S1 | E | PN |
| 164.162 Contemporary European Literature | | | 15 credits |
| Study of recent literary texts in English translation reflecting European issues and social change, written by representative European authors. Students will be introduced to contemporary issues and basics of literary analysis. | * | * | * |
| 164.213 Social Change in German Narrative | | | 15 credits |
| The study of social change and upheaval in 19th and 20th century Germany through selected German literary and cinematic works. Conducted in English with texts and films in both German and English translation/ subtitles. | S2 | E | PN |
| 164.219 German for Musicians 2 | | | 15 credits |
| This paper enables students to use the German language to communicate in a range of social and musical contexts. | * | * | * |
| 164.253 Nation and Self in Latin American Literature | | | 15 credits |
| A study of twentieth-century Latin American literature in translation which explores the relation of the individual to the nation through concepts of identity, ethnicity, gender and exile. The study also incorporates Latin American approaches to postcolonial and postmodern literature through indigenous testimonio and Chicano writing. | * | * | * |
| 164.261 Crisis and Creation in European Cinema | | | 15 credits |
| Representation in French, German and Spanish cinema of aspects of French, German and Spanish societies of selected periods during which these three countries experienced significant challenges to established social, cultural and political values. | S1 | E | PN |
| 164.315 Germany Today – Transitions and Identity | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines issues of national, social, ethnic, and cultural identity in contemporary Germany, with particular emphasis on transformations after reunification and their significance for constructing a German consciousness. Manifestations of identity are explored through the study of German life, society and culture. | S2 | E | PN |
| 164.361 Theory and Practice of Translation | | | 15 credits |
| Study of the theory and practice of translation from and into foreign languages covering commercial, technical, administrative and literary documents and considering the role and responsibility of the translator. French, German and Spanish options will be available. | S2 | E | PN |
| 164.799 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 164.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 164.900 PhD in European Languages | | 120 credits | |
| | * | * | * |

## Police Studies

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 166.201 Organisation and Management of Policing | | 15 credits | |
| Studies of the way in which police and law enforcement agencies are organised and managed. Special emphasis is given to the New Zealand Police, in a time of change and innovation. Topics include: organisational structures, leadership, selection and training and motivating staff. | * | * | * |
| 166.202 Police and Society | | 15 credits | |
| An examination of the interaction of police with the societies in which they operate. A focus of the paper is the role and place of police in modern society. Police interactions with ethnic and minority groups are studied and the impact of their relationships with these groups on society. The effectiveness of different field operations as crime control strategies are examined and in depth attention is given to the development of 'community policing'. | * | * | * |
| 166.203 Social Behaviour and the Police | | 15 credits | |
| Studies of the police function, its ethical base and role in the community. Topics covered include the behaviour of individuals and groups in social contexts, the police role in dealing with family and individual stress, personal relationships and community development. | * | * | * |

## Museum Studies

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 167.101 Exhibiting Cultures | | 15 credits | |
| An examination of material cultural heritage issues in Aotearoa New Zealand through the study of contemporary exhibitions in museums and art galleries. Topics include taonga Mäori, cultural diversity, quality and significance, authenticity, collecting contemporary art, representation and the development of cultural meanings. | * | * | * |
| 167.381 Museum Studies: Special Topic | | 15 credits | |
| Intended for students close to completing a degree, this paper requires the selection of relevant heritage topics for further study. Some understanding of research methods and the ability to study in a self-directed manner are necessary in order to submit two essays totalling 6,000 words. | * | * | * |
| 167.741 History and Philosophy of Museums | | 30 credits | |
| The museum context. The contemporary museum in New Zealand. Professional and institutional ethics. | * | * | * |
| 167.742 Collection Management | | 30 credits | |
| An examination of the following areas of museological theory and practice: material culture; recent research into private collecting; preventive conservation; collection management policy and practice; contemporary collection management issues including collection rationalisation, contemporary collecting, and the changing roles of curators and collection managers. | DS | E | PN |
| 167.743 Museum Management | | 30 credits | |
| Semester One introduces museum organisation, governance, policy development, strategic planning and marketing. Semester Two introduces financial management, project management and personnel management. Practical skills in project management, budgeting, grant writing, reports and presentations will be taught. | DS | E | PN |
| 167.744 Museums and the Public | | 30 credits | |
| Introduces the philosophy, strategies and practical processes of effectively interpreting and communicating museum programmes for a variety of audiences. Topics include visitor studies, communication methods, evaluation, museum education and exhibitions. | DS | E | PN |
| 167.761 Special Topic | | 30 credits | |
| Any student planning to enrol in this paper should advise the programme coordinator of Museum Studies in writing at the earliest opportunity and include an outline of the proposed dissertation topic. | * | * | * |
| 167.800 MPhil Thesis | | 120 credits | |
| Experienced museum professionals may apply for ad eundem statum entry to the MPhil by thesis only. Anyone who has graduated with the Diploma in Museum Studies and who wants to complete a Masters Degree in Museum Studies must enrol in the MPhil by thesis only. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 167.816 Thesis (Part I) | | 60 credits | |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 167.817 Thesis (Part II) | | 60 credits | |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 167.890 Advanced Research Practicum | | 60 credits | |
| A single semester internship at an approved museum or other heritage organisation, including marae. Students wishing to enrol in this paper should contact the programme coordinator at the earliest opportunity. Students must work full-time on this practicum which may be used to complement 167.896, thus forming a single project worth 120 credits. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 167.896 Dissertation | | 60 credits | |
| Students intending to enrol in this paper should write to the programme coordinator of Museum Studies at the earliest opportunity. A dissertation proposal must be submitted by 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. A dissertation of not more than 20,000 words must be submitted by 10 October in the year of enrolment. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **167.899 MA Thesis** | | | 120 credits |
| Any student planning to enrol in the MA Thesis should advise the programme coordinator of Museum Studies in writing in the year before enrolment. A local supervisor may also be arranged. Students may enrol part-time and complete the thesis over two years. A thesis of approximately 30,000 words will be submitted. A thesis proposal must be submitted before 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. Selection of a thesis supervisor should be discussed with the programme coordinator of Museum Studies. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **167.900 PhD Museum Studies** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Nursing

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **168.121 Introduction to Nursing and Praxis** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper introduces selected nursing concepts, examines nursing's contribution to healthcare and considers legal and ethical issues at a beginning level. A practical component is included to introduce specific skills at a beginning level. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |
| **168.123 Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper introduces the theory and skills required to collect a comprehensive health history and perform a systematic health assessment with the healthy adult. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |
| **168.124 Nursing in Health and Wellness Across the Lifespan** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper explores health and wellness in individuals and specific groups in the community. It includes an examination of nursing's role in promoting and maintaining health across the lifespan including maternal and infant health, child health and older adult health. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |
| **168.125 Research Methods and Academic Writing in Nursing** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to discipline-related concepts, research and academic processes necessary for a foundation in nursing research and scholarship. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |
| **168.201 Foundations of Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| The integration of theory and research is presented as the foundation for quality practice in nursing and midwifery. | * | * | * |
| **168.242 Nursing in Long-term Adaptation for Healthy Living** | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of nursing individuals, families and communities adapting to long-term mental and physical impairment or disability. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| **168.243 Praxis II** | | | 15 credits |
| The student is provided with the opportunity to develop and extend nursing knowledge and skills in the context of nursing individuals, families and communities living with long-term impairment or disability. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| **168.244 Promoting Health with Individuals, Families and Communities** | | | 15 credits |
| Using primary health care as the foundation, the strategies, theories and models of health promotion, public health, health education and health policy are explored in relation to nursing's contribution to the health and wellbeing of individuals, families and communities. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **168.245 Praxis III** | | | 15 credits |
| Nursing knowledge and skills relevant to primary health care, health promotion and health maintenance with individuals, families and communities including infants and children are integrated in clinical practice. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **168.246 Professional Development in Nursing** | | | 15 credits |
| Professional issues, ethical concepts and legal requirements in relation to nursing are examined. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |
| **168.305 Knowledge in Nursing** | | | 15 credits |
| Exploring the art, craft and science of nursing: a study of theory and knowledge development. | * | * | * |
| **168.310 Research for Clinical Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| Further examines the significance of research to nursing and midwifery practice, develops an understanding of the research process and enables informed critique of research design. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **168.311 Ethico-legal Dimensions of Nursing Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| The essential ethical and legal dimensions of contemporary nursing and midwifery practice are explored. This paper includes an overview of ethico-legal nursing and midwifery contexts and issues, an examination of theoretical and applied ethics and those aspects of the legal system that impact significantly on ethical practice. | S2 | E | PN |
| **168.312 Issues in Clinical Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of contemporary nursing issues across the boundaries of theory, policy and practice. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **168.341 Nursing in Acute Illness and Trauma** | | | 15 credits |
| The nursing knowledge and strategies required to care for individuals, families and communities experiencing episodes of acute mental and physical illness or injury are examined. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |
| **168.342 Praxis IV** | | | 30 credits |
| The student will extend and integrate nursing knowledge and strategies in acute healthcare settings. Placements will be in a variety of settings, and may include homecare. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |
| **168.343 Professional Practice** | | | 30 credits |
| Synthesising learning in preparation for the transition from student to graduate nurse in selected settings, with an emphasis on active contribution to the inter-professional team. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **168.344 Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II** | | | 15 credits |
| Focuses on nursing assessment and clinical decision-making in the context of complex health situations across the care continuum. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.359 Practicum | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 168.391 Special Topic I | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 168.392 Special Topic II | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 168.703 Managing Lifelong Conditions | | | 30 credits |
| Health practice knowledge and skills will be developed in the care and management of people and their families with lifelong conditions across the lifespan within a strengths-based framework to improve health and independence, and minimise deterioration. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| 168.706 Nursing and Midwifery History | | | 30 credits |
| The influence of social, cultural, economic, political, educational and gender issues is examined in relation to the historical development and practice of nursing and midwifery in New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 168.707 Women's Health | | | 30 credits |
| Feminist scholarship provides a basis for examining constructions of gender. This theoretical framework underpins a dynamic examination of key women's health concerns. These concerns are explored in relation to personal experience, health professional practice and policy development. | S1 | B1 | PN |
| 168.709 Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of a range of theoretical perspectives and sociopolitical factors underlying approaches to clinical teaching and learning. Alternative approaches to the design and delivery of practice-based education are explored. | SS | B1 | WL |
| 168.712 Pain Management | | | 30 credits |
| The multidimensional aspects of pain including physiological and psychological components are examined. This knowledge is applied to refine nursing and midwifery interventions in order to meet the needs of people experiencing acute or chronic pain. | S2 | B1 | WL |
| 168.714 Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health | | | 30 credits |
| Health assessment across the age continuum including physical assessment, assessment of mental status and the selection and application of diagnostic tools for clinical decision-making. A range of therapeutic modalities for working with people in crisis and those living with enduring mental illness is introduced (includes 25 hours lab/practicum). | S1 | B1 | PN |
| 168.717 Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice | | | 30 credits |
| The moral nature of nursing and midwifery practice is explored by an examination of the current ethical dilemmas of practice, underlying moral philosophies, decision-making models and contemporary theories. | S2 | B1 | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.718 Clinical Specialty: Family Practice | | | 30 credits |
| Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced specialty practice, e.g. acute paediatric nursing, community-based family nurse practitioner, and the specialist knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined. | * | * | * |
| 168.719 Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health | | | 30 credits |
| Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced specialty practice, such as acute settings, chronic disease management, socio-cultural health issues, and community based practice. The specialist knowledge base and skills for working in a variety of settings will be critically examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| 168.720 Clinical Specialty: Mental Health | | | 30 credits |
| A range of therapeutic modalities including family therapy and cognitive therapy are examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored. Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced speciality practice, e.g. youth and adolescent services, alcohol and drug services, Mäori or Pacific Island services, and the knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined. | S2 | B1 | WL |
| 168.721 Mäori Centred Practice | | | 30 credits |
| Strategies for the development of a Mäori-centred approach to nursing practice will be examined. Partnership frameworks for practice within the primary, secondary and tertiary health settings will be developed based on Mäori aspirations and strengths with the aim to achieve positive health outcomes for Mäori. | * | * | * |
| 168.722 Wound Management | | | 30 credits |
| A multidimensional approach to wound management across the lifespan. Physiological, pathophysiological and psychological elements of wound management and the evidence base for current practices are examined. | S2 | B1 | PN |
| 168.724 Primary Health Care Nursing | | | 30 credits |
| A critical examination of primary health care nursing practice in the New Zealand and international context. | S1 | B1 | PN |
| 168.725 Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I | | | 30 credits |
| An introduction to actual and potential physiological alterations at cellular, organ and systems levels in response to normal and common disease-related conditions of the neonate. Examines the scientific basis for clinical and therapeutic interventions and nursing management of the infant experiencing prematurity and/or illness in the neonatal period (includes 25 hours lab/practicum). | S1 | B1 | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.726 Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced exploration of the pathophysiology and aetiology of conditions affecting the neonate requiring intensive care. Includes a critical examination of the concepts and skills which underpin nursing management of infants experiencing intensive care and their families (includes 25 hours lab/practicum). | S1 | B1 | AL |
| 168.728 Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making | | | 30 credits |
| Development of advanced nursing practice knowledge and skills and comprehensive holistic health assessment and clinical decision-making. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| 168.729 Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice | | | 30 credits |
| Students will be prepared within the context of family centred care to undertake a range of assessments of well, premature, and sick infants and their families as the basis of clinical decision making. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| 168.731 Leadership in Nursing | | | 30 credits |
| Leadership in professional practice is explored within the broader context of health care. The paper critically examines the political, legislative, economic, ethical and cultural issues influencing nursing leadership and the provision of health services within particular scopes of practice. | S1 | B1 | WL |
| 168.732 Personal and Community Health | | | 30 credits |
| A critical analysis of the concepts of health, disease, illness and disability within the context of the experience of individuals, and health status of groups, communities and nations. | SS | B1 | PN |
| 168.733 Physiology and Pathophysiology | | | 30 credits |
| Selected signs/symptoms are considered in terms of physiological processes at biochemical, cellular and functional levels. The emphasis is on normal physiological processes and their possible subsequent development to pathophysiological phenomena. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| 168.734 Clinical Pharmacology | | | 30 credits |
| Pharmacology topics relevant to nursing and midwifery practice are presented. These include pharmacodynamics, pharmacokinetics, a range of pharmacotherapeutics and the legalities of prescribing practice. Classes of drugs and appliances associated with prescribing within a specific scope of practice are presented in optional modules (includes 25 hours lab/practicum). | S2 | B1 | AL |
| 168.791 Special Topic I | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | B1 | WL |
| 168.792 Special Topic II | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 168.793 Special Topic III | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 168.794 Special Topic IV | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 168.795 Special Topic V | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 168.810 Health Research Design and Method | | | 30 credits |
| Philosophical, ethical and methodological issues in relation to health research are examined. Selected quantitative and qualitative methods are explored in depth, in preparation for developing a research proposal for a thesis, or research project. | S1 | B1 | PN |
| 168.816 Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | B1<br>B1<br>B1 | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 168.817 Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | B1<br>B1<br>B1 | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 168.850 Prescribing Practicum for Nurses | | | 30 credits |
| A supervised placement in an approved setting in which assessment, clinical decision-making and prescribing is undertaken in accordance with the Nursing Council of New Zealand competency for prescribing practice. | DS | B1 | AL |
| 168.851 Practicum | | | 30 credits |
| This paper requires the student to undertake, reflect upon, evaluate and document planned and preceptored learning experiences in an approved clinical setting. | DS | B1 | AL |
| 168.852 Practicum | | | 30 credits |
| This paper requires the student to undertake, reflect upon, evaluate and document planned and preceptored learning experiences in an approved clinical setting. A minimum of 400 clinical hours is required. | * | * | * |
| 168.853 Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum | | | 30 credits |
| Selected registered nurses who are currently practising in neonatal intensive care units with high-risk infants and families will be prepared for the nurse practitioner role. | DS | B1 | AL |
| 168.895 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | B1<br>B1<br>B1 | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 168.896 Research Project | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | B1 | WL |
| 168.898 Thesis Nursing | | | 90 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 168.899 Thesis Nursing | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | B1<br>B1<br>B1 | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 168.900 PhD Nursing | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |

## Women's Studies

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **170.101 Introduction to Women's Studies** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduces the key areas in Women's Studies, including current debates in feminist theory and the changing roles of women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the Pacific. The paper uses the theoretical perspectives of sociology, literature, media studies, education, psychology, philosophy and Mäori Studies to examine the lives, experiences and representations of women in society. | S1 | E | PN |
| **170.102 Women of Ideas and Action** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to some important feminist thinkers and activists from a range of cultures, employing an interdisciplinary approach to the study of their fiction, theory and activism. The women featured are contextualised in their historical and social milieus and their achievements are studied in relation to the social status of women and the development of feminism in their cultures. | * | * | * |
| **170.201 What is Feminism?** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of feminist theories of gender and gendered social relations and the method of gender analysis. | S2 | E | PN |
| **170.202 New Zealand Feminism** | | | 15 credits |
| Surveys the historical and intellectual development of feminisms in Aotearoa/New Zealand with attention to debates about bodies, ethnicities and culture. | * | * | * |
| **170.301 Contested Feminisms** | | | 15 credits |
| Examines some key conflicts among feminists about the applicability of concepts like 'gender', 'identity', 'politics', 'cultural difference' and 'community' in contemporary feminist theories and strategies for social change. | S2 | E | PN |
| **170.302 Research for Social Change** | | | 15 credits |
| Enables students to design appropriate research models for empirical investigations of gender dynamics in society. A variety of methods and reports are used to highlight theoretical and social issues. Work on the student's specific research design will be used to clarify and elaborate strategies and techniques. | * | * | * |
| **170.303 Gender and Violence** | | | 15 credits |
| Reviews definitions of gendered violence and critical analysis of various sociopolitical and psychological explanations for its prevalence. An examination of some current legislation and research on violence and social change. | S1 | E | PN |
| **170.391 Special Topic in Women's Studies** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **170.701 Theoretical Perspectives in Gender and Sexuality** | | | 30 credits |
| A critical feminist analysis of theories of gender and sexuality. | DS | E | PN |
| **170.702 Feminist Research Methodologies** | | | 30 credits |
| An analysis of concepts, issues and debates concerning methods, methodology, epistemology and the research process within feminist and gender research. The paper develops both theoretical and practical research skills. | DS | E | PN |
| **170.704 Bodies, Gender and Power** | | | 30 credits |
| A critical analysis of feminist theories of the body, gender and power, including semiotic and psychoanalytic approaches to representations of femininity and the pathologising of female sexuality and desire. | * | * | * |
| **170.705 Special Topic in Women's Studies** | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **170.707 Feminist Textual Subversions** | | | 30 credits |
| Drawing on current debates within feminist theory and feminist historiography, a critical re-examination of women's responses to historical prescriptions of their natures, identities and roles within a New Zealand context. | DS | E | PN |
| **170.708 Special Topic in Women's Studies** | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **170.709 Gender, Sex, Law** | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of debates within feminist queer studies of social activism and scholarship around some specific health, legal and cultural issues. | * | * | * |
| **170.799 Research Report (30)** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| **170.800 MPhil in Women's Studies** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| **170.801 MPhil Thesis (Part I)** | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| **170.802 MPhil Thesis (Part II)** | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| **170.816 MA Thesis (Part I)** | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| **170.817 MA Thesis (Part II)** | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| **170.899 MA Thesis Women's Studies** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| **170.900 PhD Women's Studies** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Agriculture/Horticulture, Plants** | | | |
| 171.727 Nursery Crop Science | | 30 credits | |
| An advanced paper in nursery crop production. Emphasis is placed on integrating plant physiology and crop technology and, where appropriate, quantitative modelling skills to develop and validate innovative plant propagation and production practices and techniques, particularly with respect to plant propagation, crop nutrition, irrigation, scheduling and quality control. | * | * | * |
| 171.788 Research Report (Hons) | | 30 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 171.789 Research Report (PGrad Dip) | | 30 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 171.798 Research Report MSc | | 30 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 171.799 Research Project (BSc Hons) | | 30 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 171.887 Research Report | | 60 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 171.889 Thesis | | 120 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 171.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | 60 credits | |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 171.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | 60 credits | |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 171.899 Thesis | | 120 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 171.900 PhD Plant Science | | 120 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **Linguistics** | | | |
| 172.131 Language and Communication | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to language with particular emphasis on spoken communication. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 172.132 Language and Culture | | 15 credits | |
| An introductory study of the relationship between language and culture. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 172.133 Introduction to Language Studies | | 15 credits | |
| Introductory experience of analysing language at the level of discourse, morphology, syntax, semantics and phonology. | S1 | I | AL |
| 172.231 Linguistics for Speech Therapists | | 15 credits | |
| This course examines the morphology, grammar and discourse structure of spoken language with an emphasis on speech therapy | S1 | I | AL |
| 172.232 Language and Society | | 15 credits | |
| A study of language and society with particular reference to New Zealand: language and social interaction, regional and social variation in language use, bilingualism and the status of minority languages. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 172.233 Language Learning Processes | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to approaches and theories in applied linguistics with particular focus on language learning processes. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 172.234 Phonetics | | 15 credits | |
| A study of the sounds of language and an introduction to the acoustic analysis of speech. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| 172.235 Linguistic Analysis | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to the analysis of the structural properties of human language at all levels of linguistic enquiry. Data for analysis will be from English and other languages. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>WL |
| 172.236 Forensic Linguistics | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to the study of forensic linguistics, the application of linguistics to forensic purposes, including speaker and authorship identification, issues of trademark infringement and product liability, and language use in the courtroom. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 172.237 Language, Discourse and Power | | 15 credits | |
| This paper provides an introduction to critical discourse analysis and explores how positions and attitudes are mediated through language, analysing language use in contexts such as the work place and organisations, racist discourse and the tensions and practices within intercultural and intergenerational communication. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 172.331 Phonology | | 15 credits | |
| A study of the structure and dynamics of the sound systems of languages. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 172.332 Syntax and Semantics | | 15 credits | |
| A study of the relationship between the constituents of a sentence, including cross-linguistic comparison of construction types. | * | * | * |
| 172.334 Field Methods | | 15 credits | |
| A study of techniques used in the elicitation of linguistic data from speakers involving interviews with one or more speakers of a language other than English. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 172.335 Language and Identity | | 15 credits | |
| A study of how language is used to show aspects of identity relevant to particular social interactions, including, age, gender, ethnicity and sexuality. This paper examines the way individuals may have membership in multiple communities and may juggle the identities they present. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **172.336 Languages of the Pacific** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper explores the language situation in the Pacific and the formal elements of the three major language subgroups spoken there. It examines the relationship between language and society and the linguistic consequences of the encounter between Pacific peoples and speakers of non-Pacific languages. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **172.337 Historical and Comparative Linguistics** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of language change and language relationships. The paper examines motivation for language change, types of language change, methods for reconstructing earlier forms of a language, language change arising out of language contact, and historical linguistics and prehistory. | * | * | * |
| **172.381 Special Topic – Linguistics** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **172.800 Master of Philosophy Linguistics** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **172.816 Thesis (Part I)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **172.817 Thesis (Part II)** | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **172.899 Thesis** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **172.900 PhD in Linguistics** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

## Psychology

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **175.101 Psychology as a Social Science** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to psychology as the scientific study of human behaviour, with emphasis on individual differences and social influences. The paper aims to develop an awareness of the issues, terminology, methods and techniques involved in the study of human behaviour. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **175.102 Psychology as a Natural Science** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to methods and findings from the scientific study of psychology and its application to everyday human behaviour. Examination of basic behavioural, perceptual and cognitive processes and how these are influenced by biological mechanisms and cultural context. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>I | WL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **175.201 Social Psychology** | | | 15 credits |
| A survey of contemporary experimental social psychology. Against this backdrop critical perspectives are introduced with particular emphasis on the practice of discursive psychology in the New Zealand context. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>I | WL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| **175.203 Introduction to Psychological Research** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to methods commonly used in psychological research to define problems, measure psychological phenomena, choose designs, analyse and interpret data and communicate research information. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **175.205 Brain and Behaviour** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the structure and functioning of the human brain and its relationship to behaviour. Emphasis is given to brain processes that underlie the class of behaviours of special interest to psychology (e.g. sensory and motor systems, emotions, feeling and pain, consciousness, rhythms of the brain, and the malfunctioning mind). | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **175.206 Memory and Cognition** | | | 15 credits |
| The central goal of the paper is to consider how knowledge is represented and processed in the brain. Students will be introduced to the mental processes involved in thinking and knowing, studied within a converging methods framework that includes evidence from experimental psychology, neuroscience, neuropsychology, and cognitive science. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **175.210 Nga Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines Mäori worldviews within the context of psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Mäori psychological theories provide valuable insights into an understanding of well being, spirituality, and familial relationships. Students are given guidance on how to competently implement this knowledge to encourage biculturalism in psychological practice, teaching, and research. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **175.301 Community Psychology** | | | 15 credits |
| Community psychology focuses on people within the contexts of social settings and systems, that is, in ecological relationships with social and physical environments. Conceptual frameworks, the roles of research and practice, and specific intervention strategies developed and used by community psychologists will be among topics considered. | S1 | E | PN |
| **175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology** | | | 15 credits |
| A broad survey of the history, basic concepts and approaches of abnormal psychology. Various disorders, assessment procedures and research methods are examined from the behavioural, cognitive (cognitive-behavioural), psychoanalytic, physiological and humanistic perspectives, with emphasis on empirically supported treatments. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **175.303 The Practice of Psychological Research** | | | 15 credits |
| Study of the practice of psychological research. Students undertake a range of exercises and class projects to develop practical research skills. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **175.305 Psychology of Adult Development and Ageing** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper considers the psychological aspects of adult development and ageing. The emphasis is on research in the areas of cognitive, personality, biological and social-psychological changes over adulthood. | * | * | * |
| **175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences** | | | 15 credits |
| Study of the basic concepts of psychological testing within the broad context of the assessment of individual and group differences. Examination of the rationale behind testing and its application to a wide range of assessment situations. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **175.307 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **175.308 Special Topic in Science Psychology** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **175.309 Forensic Psychology** | | | 15 credits |
| The focus of this paper is to study the issues and controversies in contemporary relationships between psychology and law. The diversity of the field of forensic practice is reflected in the topics covered, and the themes of violence and justice are used to represent the multidisciplinary influences at the nexus of psychology and law within mental health and legal systems. | S2 | E | PN |
| **175.310 Psychological Aspects of Animal Behaviour** | | | 15 credits |
| Study of the biological basis of human behaviour as shown in the social development of animals, with emphasis on primates; components of animal behaviour from a psychological viewpoint. Both theoretical and applied aspects are included, and there is a substantial experimental component. | * | * | * |
| **175.311 Psychology of Women** | | | 15 credits |
| A theory and research-based examination of psychological issues that concern women. The issues are viewed from four contemporary theoretical perspectives and include psychological differences among women and life events that occur exclusively for women. The history of women in psychology and research methodologies suitable for use with women and girls will also be examined. | S1 | E | PN |
| **175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides an overview of human behaviour from an evolutionary perspective. The first part considers the biological and evolutionary bases of human behaviour and the emerging field of evolutionary psychology. The second part deals historically and critically with a number of central theories of learning. The third part considers the cultural elaboration of symbol systems as cognitive amplifiers that mediate modern human behaviour. | S1 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **175.317 Health Psychology** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper consists of an introduction to and critique of general theories and models that have been used to understand, describe, predict and change behaviours related to health and illness and health promotion. It has a strong focus on the application of health psychology in the New Zealand context. | S2 | E | PN |
| **175.318 Experimental Psychology** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of cognitive, neuropsychological, and electrophysiological techniques of experimental psychology through a hands-on approach. | DS | I | PN |
| **175.343 Personnel Psychology and Career Development** | | | 15 credits |
| Study of applied aspects of individual differences in organisations. Issues such as selection and training, performance evaluation, occupational health and vocational and career development will be studied. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| **175.345 Organisational Psychology** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to key concepts within organisational psychology, concentrating on the interplay between theoretical issues and practical concerns. Students will be enabled to critically evaluate the implications which different psychological perspectives have for understanding organisational problems. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **175.704 Studies in Cognition** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper explores selected topics within cognitive psychology, focusing on theoretical issues and empirical findings. Topics may include connectionist models of cognition, experimental and neuropsychological perspectives on human cognition, visual attention, spatial cognition, memory and metamemory, and applied cognitive psychology. | * | * | * |
| **175.705 Applied Behaviour Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines basic principles for analysing individual human behaviour in applied settings and how they are used to effect behaviour change in these settings. Related philosophical and ethical issues will also be considered. | * | * | * |
| **175.706 Small Group Dynamics** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides an overview of theoretical and practical aspects of interpersonal and human relations in small groups. | * | * | * |
| **175.710 Psychology of Work** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides an extensive review of Industrial/Organisational psychology and organisational development. It covers psychological aspects of organisational and work design; the social psychology of organisational systems; social, cognitive and affective aspects of financial and strategic management, and using psychology methodology and measurement techniques for organisational diagnosis. | * | * | * |
| **175.712 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.713 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 175.716 Psychology of Language and Communication | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines theories, models, and empirical findings related to the psychology of human language use and communication. It provides an introduction to the three fundamental areas of Psycholinguistics – comprehension, production, and acquisition of natural language. Practical applications such as second language learning, linguistic abilities and deficiencies, interpersonal and institutional communication in the medical, psychotherapeutic, counselling sphere and business negotiation are considered. | * | * | * |
| 175.717 Psychology of Ageing | | | 15 credits |
| This paper will examine biological, psychological and social theories of ageing as well as methodological issues in ageing research. Topics covered include cognitive, emotional and behavioural functioning; familial and interpersonal relationships and how these change with age; disorders such as Alzheimer's disease and late-life depression; and an overview of selected assessment, intervention and research techniques designed for use with older adults. Special areas of interest to be covered include caregiving, ageing across cultures, work and retirement issues, ageing policy and skills for working with older adults. | * | * | * |
| 175.718 Postmodernism and Psychology | | | 15 credits |
| The paper will focus on some of the ways in which the cultural phenomenon labelled as 'postmodernism' has impacted on/in psychology, with particular emphasis on the poststructuralist theories through which postmodern psychology is developing. | S1 | B1 | PN |
| 175.719 Applied Criminal Psychology | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of the aetiology of recurrent criminal behaviour with reference to cultural and ethnicity issues, familial and societal factors, and cognitive and psychopathological correlates. The underlying emphasis of the paper is offender rehabilitation. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| 175.720 Advanced Psychology of Women | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines contemporary theoretical studies in the psychology of women. It is an advanced study of the history of women in psychology and critiques traditional approaches to research on women and girls. It includes three contemporary approaches focusing on specific areas of concern in the sub-discipline at present. | S2 | B1 | PN |
| 175.721 Child and Family Therapy | | | 15 credits |
| The paper covers a variety of theoretical frameworks which are used in working with children and families. An in-depth case study approach will be used to develop students' skills in working with children and families. The paper is designed to build on the students prior knowledge of developmental and abnormal psychology. | S1<br>S1 | B1<br>B1 | AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.722 Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology | | | 15 credits |
| This paper will focus on the principles of neuropsychological assessment, as they apply across the life span. Factors which influence neuropsychological functioning will be considered including neuroanatomy, cognitive functioning and the conditions that influence these factors. | S2 | B1 | WL |
| 175.723 Experimental Psychology Project | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 175.725 Advanced Social Psychology | | | 30 credits |
| 'Identity, emotions, prejudice and attitudes are not things hiding in the person which the psychologist can 'discover' but are created by the language which is used to describe them.' This paper introduces students to discursive psychology in the context of social psychology. The 'turn to language' challenges previous notions of reality, truth, knowledge, objectivity and research methodology. Equal emphasis is placed on understanding both theory and practice. | S1 | B1 | PN |
| 175.728 Counselling Psychology | | | 15 credits |
| An intensive review of the theory, practice and research involved with interviewing (information gathering and information giving) and counselling (helping people cope with life events). Counselling in a variety of settings is covered, including business. | * | * | * |
| 175.729 Psychology and Culture | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the wide-ranging influence culture has in people's lives, from their ideological beliefs and values to their behaviour patterns. How cultural influences have been considered in the theory, research, and practice of psychology will be examined. | S2 | B1 | PN |
| 175.730 Professional Practice in Psychology | | | 15 credits |
| The paper provides an in-depth examination of the professional issues that impact on the practice of psychology. Models of practice, ethics, the statutes that affect practitioners, professional interrelationships and cultural issues are all analysed using a case-based approach. | S1 | B1 | PN |
| 175.731 Career Development and Assessment | | | 15 credits |
| This paper investigates the experience of individuals in organisations over the course of the period of their employment. It uses psychological theories, methodology and measurement techniques to examine organisational commitment, career assessment and development, vocational development, management and organisational development, and develop individuals in a manner that reconciles their psychological growth with progressively more advanced organisational performance. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **175.732 Psychological Well-being in Organisations** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the influence of organisational and work characteristics on staff well-being and performance. It covers stress and stress management, designing salutogenic workplaces, implications of disaster and crises for staff, families and communities, psychological aspects of promoting health and safety in organisations. | S2<br>S2 | B1<br>B1 | AL<br>WL |
| **175.733 Culture at Work** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the implications of groups in organisations. It covers group development, groups dynamics, social identity processes, team formation and coordination, social and psychological diversity, psychological models of individual and group change processes, and cognitive and affective aspects of innovation in organisations. | S2<br>S2 | B1<br>B1 | AL<br>WL |
| **175.734 Child Clinical Neuropsychology** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research and skills involved in child neuropsychology. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams. | S2 | B1 | WL |
| **175.735 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| **175.736 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| **175.737 Occupational Psychology** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the relationship between people and organisations. Adopting a psychological perspective, it examines strategic aspects of staff development, job, social and cognitive approaches to task and role analysis, recruitment, selection, the training process, equal employment opportunities, industrial relations and performance assessment. | S1 | B1 | PN |
| **175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design** | | | 15 credits |
| A critical examination of a wide range of research design strategies used in contemporary psychology. Underlying assumptions of quantitative and qualitative paradigms and their implications for such issues as data collection, sampling and research ethics are explored. | S1<br>S1 | B1<br>B1 | AL<br>PN |
| **175.739 Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of how psychological factors enhance physical health or increase the risk of illness and disease. Theoretical and methodological aspects of etiology are given particular emphasis using examples from such areas as cardiovascular diseases and psychoneuroimmunology. | S2 | B1 | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **175.741 Psychological Assessment in Organisations** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper investigates the application of the principles and theory of psychological measurement in organisational contexts. It covers the development of psychological tests, the implications of organisational factors for latent psychological constructs, test characteristics and test evaluation, and the application of psychological tests for processes such as selection, promotion, performance appraisal. | S1<br>S1 | B1<br>B1 | AL<br>WL |
| **175.743 Health Psychology: The Social Context** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of psychological theory and research on how social context shapes the experience of physical health and illness. An emphasis will be placed on the individual's understandings of health and experience of illness, and a critical consideration of research methods appropriate for examining these issues. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| **175.744 Health Psychology: Promoting Health** | | | 15 credits |
| An analysis of psychological theories and methods as applied to health promotion and disease prevention, and consideration of their applications at group, community and population levels. | S1 | B1 | PN |
| **175.746 Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of how psychologists use multivariate data analysis techniques to address complex research problems. Techniques including multiple regression, factor analysis and MANOVA are explored using SPSS programs, with a particular emphasis on the relationships between analyses, research questions and design issues. | S2 | B1 | PN |
| **175.747 The Psychology of Sport and Exercise** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper will examine current psychological theories and related research in the sport and exercise domain. Specifically, the focus of the paper is on how psychological factors influence involvement and performance in sport and exercise. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| **175.748 The Psychology of Organisational Change** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines psychological aspects of organisational change. It considers societal and organisational factors driving change and models of both planned and unplanned organisational change, illustrating these issues through the use of case studies of organisational change and psychologists' accounts of their experiences as change agents. | S2 | B1 | PN |
| **175.751 Neuropsychological Rehabilitation** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research, and skills involved in neuropsychological rehabilitation. This paper will review interventions that arise from neuropsychological evaluation. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.755 Psychological Neuroassessment Practicum | | | 60 credits |
| The practicum provides close and intensive supervision of casework in clinical neuropsychology over the course of the academic year. It consists of regular supervised clinical practice and the written and oral presentation of casework. | * | * | * |
| 175.761 Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides a broad overview to the theory and practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy. Early research foundations and current empirical support will be examined. In addition to gaining an understanding of the generic cognitive model and its variants, practical experience in the use of basic assessment instruments and procedures for effective behavioural and cognitive intervention will be gained through demonstrations and roleplays. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| 175.762 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides an intensive and detailed presentation of the theory, empirical status, and therapeutic methods of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy specific to the assessment and clinical management of depression. Throughout the course, supervised practical experience will be gained in structuring the course of therapy and in the use of a variety of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy techniques including the essential skills of Socratic questioning and guided discovery. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| 175.763 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders | | | 15 credits |
| This paper presents the specific cognitive models, current empirical support, assessment and clinical management strategies for Generalised Anxiety Disorder, Panic Disorder, Social Phobia, Obsessive Compulsive Disorder and Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder in five separate one-day modules. Supervised roleplays will provide practical experience in the use of techniques appropriate to each disorder. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| 175.764 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders | | | 15 credits |
| This paper will cover specific cognitive models, empirical status, assessment and clinical strategies useful in the treatment of chronic and complex disorders including personality disorders, psychotic disorders, pain management, eating disorders and the management of complex clinical problems. Demonstrations and supervised roleplays will provide practical experience in the use of relevant cognitive and behavioural techniques. | S2 | B1 | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.765 Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum | | | 60 credits |
| The clinical practicum is a core component in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training. It is designed to provide close and intensive supervision of clinical casework in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy over the course of the academic year. It consists of weekly supervision around videotaped clinical sessions, formal rating of videotaped clinical sessions, and the written and oral presentation of casework. A final examination is held to assess competence in the practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy through the use of written and videotaped clinical vignettes. | DS | I | AL |
| 175.766 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 175.767 Research Report (15) | | | 15 credits |
| The research exercise consists of a critical review of a theoretical or clinical topic in the scientific literature on Cognitive Behaviour Therapy. | * | * | * |
| 175.771 Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives | | | 30 credits |
| This paper presents an overview of the sources that have animated contemporary therapeutic practices. The focus will be on the writings of particular theorists who are drawn on: (1) for understanding the ways in which language and conversation function; (2) as the 'background' to the contemporary schools of discursive therapy dealt with in the parallel 175.772 Contemporary Therapeutic Perspectives paper; (3) to establish how people's views of the world are constructed; and (4) to understand the 'conversational' nature of therapeutic practice itself. It will also deal with the emerging empirical literature on discourse processes, subject positioning in discourse, and the exercise of power in conversational, everyday life. | DS | E | PN |
| 175.772 Contemporary Therapeutic Perspectives | | | 30 credits |
| This paper outlines a number of contemporary schools of therapeutic practice, for example, narrative therapy, collaborative language systems therapy and solution-oriented therapy. In each case, orienting material is provided by leading figures in each of the schools, and this complemented by case notes and examples of therapeutic practice that make concrete the background material dealt with in the parallel 175.771 Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives paper. | DS | E | PN |
| 175.773 Principles of Just Therapy | | | 15 credits |
| Among the various schools of contemporary therapies, Just Therapy is perhaps the most explicit in linking theory and practice to the broad contexts of the cultural, social, spiritual, economic and psychological factors underlying the problems experienced by those with whom therapists work. This paper presents an in-depth view of the foundations and working of this approach, and the ways in which it reflexively incorporates its emphasis on social justice into the organisational structure of its everyday work, thus making concrete how the issues of gender and culture dealt with in the following paper can be put into practice. | S1 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.774 Issues of Culture and Gender in Psychological Practice | | | 15 credits |
| Issues of culture and gender are fundamental to the way in which people create meaning, both for themselves and others around them. This paper explores these issues in the therapeutic and broader social contexts. It will highlight the way in which cultural and gender identity have often been absorbed and marginalised into mainstream dominant perspectives. Using the 'Just Therapy' approach, practices that affirm cultural and gender identity, meaning construction and ways of doing things as being fundamental to good health will be addressed. The contexts of study will include the therapeutic situation, agency structures and the broader social environment. | S2 | E | PN |
| 175.776 On-Line Seminar in Contemporary Professional Development | | | 15 credits |
| This is a participatory paper conducted through an electronic forum. Students will explore issues of the nature of therapeutic relationships, ethical considerations, and the central theoretical ideas animating the programme reflexively in a conversational format. Particular case studies and current dilemmas arising in the work of participating practitioners from the varying therapeutic schools studies in the other papers of this programme will provide a focus for articulating the practical relevance of the main academic content covered throughout the programme. | DS | E | PN |
| 175.778 Principles of Social Therapy | | | 15 credits |
| A consideration of the key elements and objectives of Social Therapy. | S2 | E | PN |
| 175.781 Clinical Psychopathology | | | 15 credits |
| In this paper students will develop the knowledge necessary to recognise the most common mental health problems that affect people throughout the lifespan, integrating a variety of theoretical frameworks. The paper is designed to build on prior knowledge of abnormal psychology. | S1<br>S1 | B1<br>B1 | WL<br>PN |
| 175.782 Clinical Psychology Assessment | | | 15 credits |
| This paper will examine a variety of standard objective and subjective clinical assessment instruments, and their use in diagnosis and treatment across the lifespan. Topics covered include cognitive, emotional and behavioural assessment; diagnosis-specific and population-specific instruments; and diagnostic interview systems. Principles of test administration, scoring and interpretation as well as ethical issues surrounding psychological testing will also be covered. | S1<br>S1 | B1<br>B1 | AL<br>WL |
| 175.783 Clinical Psychology Interventions | | | 15 credits |
| The paper emphasises empirically validated treatments and integration of psychotherapy research and practice across the lifespan. The course covers behavioural and cognitive-behavioural interventions, experiential and brief dynamic psychotherapies as well as other factors in therapy (e.g., the roles of therapist, client, and culture). | S2<br>S2 | B1<br>B1 | AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 175.799 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 175.800 MPhil Thesis Psychology | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 175.821 Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology | | | 60 credits |
| This paper requires students to review six key topics in the professional practice of I/O psychology, and to write up these reviews into a professionally formatted report. Topics are tailored to each student's work and career path. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 175.822 Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology | | | 60 credits |
| This paper provides supervision of the student's I/O psychology activities in the workplace throughout the course of the academic period of study. It includes regular supervised I/O practice, and the written and oral presentation of everyday I/O practices in the workplace via reports, email contact and workplace visits, and a final examination that addresses these. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 175.832 Advanced Clinical Psychology | | | 15 credits |
| Provides an opportunity to gain additional specialisation in an area of student choice in such topics as child and family mental health, forensic/correctional psychology, neuropsychology, health psychology or cognitive behaviour therapy. | * | * | * |
| 175.834 Advanced Clinical Practice in Psychology | | | 15 credits |
| Provides detailed exposure to the scientist-practitioner model of clinical psychology with diverse client groups, including emphasis on culturally appropriate practices, ethics and professional implications of the Treaty of Waitangi. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 175.835 Skills in Clinical Assessment | | | 15 credits |
| Provides advanced training in applied skills of clinical psychology assessment across the lifespan, including interview skills, skills in case conceptualisation and psychological formulation, and skills in the selection, administration, scoring, interpretation and reporting of psychological and neuropsychological tests. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 175.836 Skills in Clinical Interventions | | | 15 credits |
| Provides advanced training in applied skills of clinical psychology interventions across the lifespan, including behavioural and cognitive behavioural interventions, family and systems approaches, and neurorehabilitation interventions. | * | * | * |
| 175.841 Clinical Case Studies | | | 48 credits |
| Six case-studies based on both research and clinical psychology practice completed during the enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **175.842 Internship Work** | | | 36 credits |
| An internship where the student engages in supervised practice and training during their enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **175.843 Practical/Oral Exam** | | | 36 credits |
| The culmination of the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology: the suitability of the student to practice independently is assessed. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **175.851 Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice I** | | | 30 credits |
| Part I of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice. | S1 | B1 | PN |
| **175.852 Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice II** | | | 30 credits |
| Part II of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice. | S2 | B1 | PN |
| **175.853 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I** | | | 30 credits |
| Part I of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| **175.854 Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II** | | | 30 credits |
| Part II of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| **175.871 Clinical Psychology Practicum** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper provides supervision of the student's clinical psychology activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology endorsement requirements. It includes observation of the work of the clinical psychologists and supervised practice by a clinical psychologist. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **175.875 Occupational Psychology Practicum** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper provides supervision of the student's occupational psychology activities in the workplace to fulfil industrial/organisational psychology endorsement requirements. | * | * | * |
| **175.879 Health Psychology Practicum** | | | 30 credits |
| Practical experience of at least 240 hours working in a community health agency under supervision. Students will participate in the design, implementation or evaluation of a health intervention, and critically reflect on the practice in relation to relevant theories and methods. | DS | E | PN |
| **175.894 Thesis (Part I)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **175.895 Thesis Part I (30)** | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS | E<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **175.896 Thesis (Part II)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **175.898 Thesis** | | | 90 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| **175.899 Thesis** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **175.900 PhD Psychology** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **175.920 Clinical Psychology Practicum A** | | | 15 credits |
| Provides structured supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It included observation of the work of clinical psychologists, supervised practice of designated clinical psychology skills, and exploration of individualised psychotherapy approaches and formal treatment protocols in a selected domain of practice. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **175.921 Clinical Psychology Practicum B** | | | 15 credits |
| Provides further supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It includes supervised practice of all the professional activities of a clinical psychologist, including working in professional teams, conducting assessments under supervision, and using the empirical literature to guide clinical decision making. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **175.922 Clinical Psychology Internship** | | | 60 credits |
| Supervised experience in all aspects of clinical psychology service delivery in a professional service setting, with increasing emphasis on independent ability to offer specialised assessment and treatment programmes to a diversity of clients in a safe, culturally appropriate, and ethical manner. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **175.991 Thesis Part A** | | | 90 credits |
| Thesis research builds the student's ability to carry out independent scientific inquiry which represents a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. In the initial stages of thesis preparation, students participate in a group seminar to review a number of specialised methodological issues that exist within clinical psychology. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **175.992 Thesis Part B** | | | 90 credits |
| Supports continued research activities, normally involving selecting and testing participants; other data collection strategies as needed by the research design; statistical analysis of data, conceptualisation of the findings, and the development of tentative conclusions. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **175.993 Thesis Part C** | | | 60 credits |
| Integrates the student's emerging ability to carry out independent research of direct relevance to conceptual foundations of clinical psychology. The candidate integrates the major study with clinical follow-up study or studies of a practical nature, derived from the concurrent internship experiences. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **175.994 Thesis (Part D)** | | | 120 credits |
| A continuation of the thesis requirements for the Doctor of Clinical Psychology | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |

## Sociology

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **176.101 Introductory Sociology** | | | 15 credits |
| A foundation paper in Sociology covering a range of topics which may include class, gender, ethnicity, population, the city, politics, health, research, sociological theory and the family. Three general themes give the paper a strong overall coherence: 'the social and the personal', 'the local and the global' and 'differences and divisions'. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **176.102 New Zealand Society** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to understanding social life in Aotearoa/New Zealand through the sociological investigation of selected historical and contemporary issues. In particular, social inequalities and their impact on inter-group relations and individual life chances will be explored. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **176.103 Self and Society** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to micro-sociology. General issues of socialisation, emotion management, identity, stigma and interaction are illustrated by reference to New Zealand and comparative material. | SS | E | PN |
| **176.104 Identity and Culture in New Zealand** | | | 15 credits |
| An historical and sociological introduction to the social identity, history and contemporary issues of Aotearoa/New Zealand, including patterns of settlement, demography, gender, social structure and cultural identity. | S2 | I | AL |
| **176.202 Introduction to Sociological Research** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the techniques of sociological research which emphasises the selection and formulation of research problems, involving both quantitative and qualitative techniques for the collection and analysis of data, and the ethics of social research. | * | * | * |
| **176.203 Development and Social Change: Central Themes** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to theories of development, modernisation, dependency, world systems, and the history of imperialism. This theoretical base is followed by case study analyses of societies in the Pacific region. | * | * | * |
| **176.204 Small Groups** | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of the behaviours that are involved in small groups of people who share some common purpose. The latest theory and research is combined with case studies of actual group behaviours to investigate the dynamic processes that occur in small groups at work, domestically, socially or recreationally. | * | * | * |
| **176.205 Animals and Human Societies** | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of relationships between animals and human societies historically and contemporarily. The paper will consider ways in which social, political, economic and cultural relationships, institutions and dynamics have shaped and have been shaped by the human – animal configuration. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **176.206 Understanding Social Life** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the philosophy of social science as it informs contemporary social scientific knowledge practices, particularly the social research process. In addition to introducing a range of methodologies, the paper also surveys the socio-political context of social research. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **176.207 Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life** | | | 15 credits |
| Sociological analyses of personal and familial relationships, focussing on both classical and contemporary accounts of intimate and domestic life. Topics covered may include family formation, parenting, intimate relationships, 'dating' and friendship. Particular attention is given to historical and contemporary examples in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | S2 | E | PN |
| **176.209 Sociology of Community** | | | 15 credits |
| An analysis of community theory: concepts, approaches, typologies and processes. Methods of community study. Community power structures; the relationships among communities, individuals and the state; globalisation. Community as a unit of operation in planned social change. Examples emphasise the Mediterranean region, the United States and New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| **176.210 Media, Culture and Society** | | | 15 credits |
| An analysis of the role of the mass media in capitalist societies. Particular attention is paid to the questions of political economy, popular culture, audiences and media policy. | * | * | * |
| **176.211 Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes** | | | 15 credits |
| An broad exploration of issues of femininities and masculinities within the context of historical and contemporary social, economic and political life. The paper provides for the practical application of theoretical positions to such areas as love and romance, sexuality and violence, sexual work and the construction of gender identities. | S2 | I | AL |
| **176.213 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **176.214 Family and Work** | | | 15 credits |
| Work and the family are two core features of contemporary society often treated as independent spheres. This paper treats them as entwined and critically explores the interrelationships between people's work and home life. The paper focuses equally on home and work: How do gender, ethnicity and class-based inequalities manifest themselves in the workplace and home place. | * | * | * |
| **176.215 The Arts in Aotearoa/New Zealand** | | | 15 credits |
| A comprehensive overview of the production, distribution and consumption of the arts within the context of New Zealand society. The paper deals with all forms of art and their representational media, past and present, high and popular, male and female, Mäori and Pakeha, traditional, modern and postmodern and is open to students from a wide range of academic and professional backgrounds. | * | * | * |
| **176.216 Understanding Globalisation** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the complexity of globalisation through a range of images that sociologists use to understand contemporary global change such as the network society, the knowledge society, the consumer society, the risk society, the fundamentalist society. It also explores how these images are played out within local contexts and personal experiences. | S2 | E | AL |
| **176.217 Health and Society** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the sociology of health, illness and disease. The paper focuses on understanding the health risks associated with living in modern societies, as well as exploring the social organisation of health care and the experience of illness. | * | * | * |
| **176.218 Race, Nation and Modernity** | | | 15 credits |
| A review of the development of ideas of race and nation from the early modern era in Europe through to their world-wide crisis of the twentieth century. The arrival of ideas about race and nation in colonial Aotearoa New Zealand is outlined. Contemporary attempts to move beyond race, via the concepts of ethnicity and indigeneity, are detailed with an emphasis on this country's cultural politics. | S1<br>SS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **176.219 The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes** | | | 15 credits |
| The course will explore social and economic forces which have transformed the social and economic organisation of Pacific societies since 1500; the responses of Pacific societies to these forces, and the ways these have shaped the contemporary condition of the region. | * | * | * |
| **176.220 The World of Work: Central Themes** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to central themes in the sociology of work including: the nature and meaning of work; an historical perspective on work; work and regulation; work organisation and relationships; labour processes; and labour market disadvantage. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **176.221 Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper explores theories from biology, psychology and economics which have been used to explain the origins and extraordinary resilience of ethnicity in societies. It focuses on sociological models which represent ethnicity as a dynamic phenomenon, and examines the processes of ethnic identity acquisition and transformation, and the social, economic, and political consequences of ethnicity for individuals, groups and states. | S1 | I | AL |
| **176.301 The Sociological Project** | | | 15 credits |
| An overview of the key schools of thought that make up the sociological project, demonstrating how these schools inform both the questions sociologists ask of social life and the contending answers they give. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **176.302 Techniques of Social Investigation** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of methods of sociological research which will focus on the selection and formulation of research questions, and the collection and interpretation of data. The practical aspects of qualitative sociological research will be emphasised and students will be required to design and carry out assigned research exercises. | S2 | E | PN |
| **176.303 Making the Nation** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the discourses and politics of nationhood, with particular reference to Aotearoa New Zealand. The paper Focuses on the themes and content of nationalist discourses – what 'makes up' the nation and the national people. Major themes are national histories, traditions, geography, sport and war, gender, ethnicity, the impact of colonisation and the possibilities of a multicultural national future. | S1 | E | PN |
| **176.305 Crime and Society** | | | 15 credits |
| A critical examination of theories of crime and deviance with special emphasis on informal mechanisms of social control, social conflict, the law and the criminal justice system. These will be analysed from a comparative perspective. | * | * | * |
| **176.308 Sociology of the Environment** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of how society and the environment are linked. The interrelationships between the environment, the economy, politics, social structure and values are considered. | S1 | I | PN |
| **176.309 Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues** | | | 15 credits |
| Development theory from the Washington Consensus to the present. Analysis of major issues including the funding of development; shifts from structural adjustment to poverty alleviation; alternative development models. Case studies will be drawn from the Pacific region. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 176.310 Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of factors driving contemporary trends in ethnic identity and ethnic relations. The course explores the ways in which the lives of individuals and societies are being reshaped by forces such as migration, intermarriage, mass media, new communication technologies, redistribution of global wealth, and politicisation of ethnicity. | S1 | I | AL |
| 176.312 The Arts in Aotearoa New Zealand | | | 15 credits |
| A comprehensive overview of the production, distribution and consumption of the arts within the context of New Zealand society. The paper deals with all forms of art and their representational media, past and present, high and popular, male and female, Mäori and Pakeha, traditional, modern and postmodern and is open to students from a wide range of academic and professional backgrounds. | * | * | * |
| 176.313 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 176.315 Gender and Sexuality: Contemporary Issues | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of contemporary issues in gender and sexuality. The paper focuses on the ways in which prevailing gender discourses operate in such areas as advertising, films, books and policy documents. | * | * | * |
| 176.316 Understanding Globalisation in Depth | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines at an advanced level the complexity of globalisation through a range of images that sociologists use to understand contemporary global change such as the network society, the knowledge society, the consumer society, the risk society, the fundamentalist society. It also explores how these images are played out within local contexts and personal experiences. | * | * | * |
| 176.318 Sociology of Death and Dying | | | 15 credits |
| A grounding in the literature on death and dying and an examination of sociological analyses of dying and death. The paper is intended for Sociology and other students. | S2 | E | PN |
| 176.319 Postfeminisms and Cultural Forms | | | 15 credits |
| A review of the contested nature of feminism in the 1990s and examination of feminism's intersection with cultural theory, particularly postmodernism, poststructuralism and psychoanalysis. Practitioners and theorists in a number of cultural and media fields are studied. Media fields emphasised are film, literature, art, pornography and cultural criticism. | * | * | * |
| 176.320 Media Policy in Contemporary New Zealand | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation of contemporary media policy focusing particularly on New Zealand. The mass media are subject to rapid change and intense public debate. New Zealand developments are placed within an historical and international context. Students will develop skills in policy evaluation and undertake a research project of their choice. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 176.322 The World of Work: Contemporary Issues | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides an in-depth exploration of the changed nature of work in contemporary society. It examines the broader context of change, contemporary forms and patterns of work and occupations and issues and perspectives on global and local labour markets. | S2 | I | AL |
| 176.323 The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of social, political and economic forces which have transformed the social and economic organisation of Pacific societies since World War II. The paper explores how these forces have defined contemporary regional issues, and the responses of Pacific governments and societies to them. | S1 | I | AL |
| 176.701 Current Issues and Theories | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of key concepts, theories and debates in contemporary social theory. | DS | E | AL |
| 176.702 Advanced Social Inquiry | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of methodological issues pertinent to social research. The paper is designed to assist the planning of postgraduate theses and reports. | DS | E | PN |
| 176.703 New Zealand Political Sociology | | | 30 credits |
| Guided reading/research on government and power. Reviews the historical development of the New Zealand state, its present structure and functions, and major theories of power and the state. Students will complete a project of their own choosing. | * | * | * |
| 176.710 Ethnicity and Racism | | | 30 credits |
| This course focuses on policy issues concerning cultural identity, ethnic and indigenous rights and resources and economic development in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 176.711 Sociology of Underdevelopment | | | 30 credits |
| Socio-economic conditions in developing countries. Theories of development and underdevelopment: origins, critique and ideological and strategic implications. Sociological aspects of social change, for example, class, ethnicity, gender, debt, globalisation and the environment. Examples emphasise South-East Asia. | * | * | * |
| 176.712 Advanced Media Sociology | | | 30 credits |
| A guided reading paper combining an understanding of advanced theoretical debates about the role of the mass media with a detailed sense of institutional change and policy alternatives. Students work towards a project of their own choosing. | * | * | * |
| 176.713 Sociology of Economic Life | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of historical and contemporary perspectives on the sociology of economic life aimed at developing sociologically informed understandings of economic institutions and processes. The pervasive role of social, cultural, emotional and moral factors in economic behaviour is also stressed through an analysis of such issues as inheritance, bequest behaviour, money and marriage, gift giving, the informal economy and entrepreneurship. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 176.714 Public Health, Risk and Society | | | 30 credits |
| A critical examination of the social context and defining features of public health in contemporary Western democracies. In particular the paper explores the concept of 'risk society' and the forms of public health expertise that have developed in response to contemporary understandings of risk. | * | * | * |
| 176.715 Culture and New Zealand Society | | | 30 credits |
| This is a research paper on the sociology of the New Zealand arts, intended primarily for students who have already completed an undergraduate paper on the subject. Their work will involve designing, researching and writing a paper on a topic of their own choosing. | * | * | * |
| 176.718 Environmental Sociology | | | 30 credits |
| An exploration of the interrelations between society and the environment, with an examination of major contemporary environmental issues from a sociological point of view. Among the major issues covered are consumerism, population growth, resource limits, development, political conflicts, environmental groups and environmental values. | * | * | * |
| 176.720 Postfeminisms: Advanced Feminist Theory and Cultural Forms | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the idea of postfeminism(s) and its relationship with such currents as post-structuralism, postmodern discourse theory, semiology and psychoanalysis. The particular cultural and media fields discussed are film, literature, art, pornography and cultural criticism. | * | * | * |
| 176.722 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 176.723 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 176.724 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 176.798 Research Report (60) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| 176.799 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 176.800 MPhil – Sociology | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 176.801 MPhil Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>AL<br>PN |
| 176.802 MPhil Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 176.816 MA Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>AL<br>PN |
| 176.817 MA Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>AL<br>PN |
| 176.899 Thesis Sociology | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 176.900 PhD in Sociology | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

## Midwifery

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 177.101 Foundations for Midwifery Practice | | | 15 credits |
| The role of a midwife as a lead maternity care (LMC) provider and the art and science of midwifery practice are examined. Skills required to apply a research-generated knowledge base for midwifery practice are developed. Includes clinical laboratory work. | * | * | * |
| 177.102 Midwifery Knowledge and Practice I | | | 15 credits |
| The theoretical foundations of midwifery are applied within the context of clinical practice. Knowledge and skills will be applied to the community setting. Includes clinical laboratory work. | * | * | * |
| 177.103 Human Biosciences in Midwifery | | | 15 credits |
| Knowledge from the biophysical sciences applied to midwifery practice. Scientific basis for current and developing technologies. Interpretation of results from diagnostic tests as a basis for clinical decision-making. Pathophysiology of disease conditions that impact on and are affected by pregnancy. | * | * | * |
| 177.201 Normal Childbirth and the Neonate | | | 15 credits |
| Physiological and psychological responses to pregnancy, labour and the puerperium and the scientific basis for midwifery practice are explored. The art of midwifery practice is examined utilising a model of care for women and their babies within family contexts. Includes clinical laboratory work. | * | * | * |
| 177.202 Women's Health and Sexuality | | | 15 credits |
| Women's health is examined in relation to human sexuality and its impact on childbearing. Knowledge will be applied in a relevant practice setting, e.g. gynaecological outpatients and well-women clinics. Includes clinical laboratory work. | * | * | * |
| 177.203 Ethico-legal Dimensions of Midwifery Practice | | | 15 credits |
| The ethical and legal dimensions of midwifery practice are explored as they relate to midwifery contexts and issues. Theoretical and applied ethics are examined along with legislation that impacts significantly on midwifery practice. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 177.204 Midwifery Practice II | | | 30 credits |
| Midwifery clinical practice related to normal childbirth and neonatal care is undertaken in a variety of settings. | * | * | * |
| 177.232 Human Milk, Lactation and Infant Feeding | | | 15 credits |
| The physiological basis of mammogenesis, lactogenesis and the maintenance of lactation, the biochemical composition of human milk and milk substitutes. Maternal and infant nutrition and the influence on growth and development antenatally and during breastfeeding. Clinical management of usual conditions occurring during breastfeeding. The influence of social, cultural and psychological factors on infant feeding. (Includes optional twelve hours of practicum.) | * | * | * |
| 177.291 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 177.301 Challenges in Midwifery and Neonatal Care | | | 15 credits |
| Challenges to the normal physiological and psychosocial adaptations to childbearing and the transition of the baby to extra-uterine life. The impact of underlying maternal, foetal and/or neonatal pathophysiology on midwifery practice is examined. Includes clinical laboratory work. | S1 | B1 | WL |
| 177.302 Midwifery Practice III | | | 30 credits |
| Midwifery practice is undertaken in secondary and tertiary care settings with particular emphasis on assessment of women and their babies and the management of complicated care. | DS | B1 | WL |
| 177.303 Independent Midwifery Practice | | | 30 credits |
| Students work alongside independent midwifery practitioners within a diversity of practice settings to further develop knowledge and understanding of autonomous midwifery practice. Students undergo preparation for entry to the Midwifery Council of New Zealand Register of Midwives. | DS | I | WL |
| 177.304 Business Management for Health Professionals | | | 15 credits |
| The application of business management principles to support business planning for independent practice as a health care professional. | S2 | E | WL |
| 177.305 Midwifery Practice 3B | | | 30 credits |
| Midwifery practice undertaken in an appropriate Midwifery setting(s). Students will gain experience in working with women and health professionals during childbirth including assessment and care, as appropriate of the healthy newborn. The students will gain experience in clinical skills required for Midwifery practice. | * | * | * |
| 177.314 Birthing and Early Parenting | | | 15 credits |
| Experiences of pregnancy, birthing and early parenting are explored in relation to a range of theoretical perspectives. Emphasis is given to related nursing and midwifery practice issues. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 177.391 Special Topic I | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 177.392 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 177.401 Midwifery Practice 4A | | | 60 credits |
| Midwifery practice is undertaken in an appropriate midwifery setting within New Zealand with a period of practice in a relevant area of a student's choosing, including the possibility of a rural setting. This paper enables the student to gain continued experience in Midwifery practice, but also presents an opportunity for practice outside a student's habitual setting and to gain experience in an aspect of midwifery practice of special interest. | * | * | * |
| 177.402 Independent Midwifery Practice | | | 60 credits |
| Students work alongside independent midwifery practitioners within a diversity of practice settings to further develop knowledge and understanding of autonomous midwifery practice. The student will develop the confidence and competence to work as an autonomous practitioner. Students undergo preparation for entry to the Midwifery Council of New Zealand Register for Midwives. | * | * | * |
| 177.701 Midwifery Knowledge and Philosophy | | | 30 credits |
| The practice of midwifery is informed by a variety of sources of knowledge. The nature of midwifery and its epistemological and ontological development are examined in relation to the integration of philosophy, theory and practice. | S1 | B1 | WL |
| 177.702 Evidence-Based Midwifery Practice | | | 30 credits |
| Evidence for and against selected midwifery practices is critiqued. The knowledge base and ethical issues underlying midwifery decision-making are examined. | S2 | B1 | WL |
| 177.703 Breastfeeding | | | 30 credits |
| An exploration of breastfeeding as a dynamic process influenced by social, psychological and environmental factors. | * | * | * |
| 177.704 Maternal Mental Health | | | 30 credits |
| Normative transitional processes are compared with psychopathology and the impact and ways in which transformation to motherhood is negotiated, valued and respected are explored. | * | * | * |
| 177.759 Practicum | | | 30 credits |
| The student is required to undertake, reflect upon, evaluate and document planned and preceptored learning experiences in an approved clinical setting. | * | * | * |
| 177.791 Special Topic I | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 177.792 Special Topic II | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 177.793 Special Topic III | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 177.799 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | B1<br>B1 | WL<br>PN |
| 177.816 Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 177.817 Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 177.899 MA Thesis Midwifery | | | 120 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 177.900 PhD Midwifery | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |

## Economics

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 178.001 Foundation Studies in Economics | | | 24 credits |
| A foundation course in economics. Topics include an introduction to the principles of economics, a general overview of the New Zealand economy and economic institutions, and familiarisation with economic terminology. | * | * | * |
| 178.011 Foundation Studies in Economics | | | 15 credits |
| A foundation course in economics. Topics include an introduction to the principles of economics, a general overview of the New Zealand economy and economic institutions, and familiarisation with economic terminology. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 178.100 Principles of Macroeconomics | | | 15 credits |
| Introduces the principles of macroeconomics. The paper provides students with an understanding of economic activities at the level of the industry, the country and at the international level. Topics include national income accounting, inflation, unemployment, the role of the government in the economy, stabilisation policies and the international economy. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>B1 | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| 178.101 Principles of Microeconomics | | | 15 credits |
| Introduces the principles of microeconomics. The paper provides students with an understanding of economic activities and decision-making at the level of the individual and the firm. Topics include the theory of markets and prices, the theory of production, market structures, factor markets and market failures. | * | * | * |
| 178.110 The New Zealand Economy | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the development and structure of the economy of New Zealand, with emphasis on actual issues and policies. International influences from a New Zealand perspective. | SS | E | PN |
| 178.200 Intermediate Macroeconomics | | | 15 credits |
| A paper in intermediate macroeconomic analysis. Topics covered include aggregate demand and aggregate supply, income determination, money and inflation, theories of consumption and investment, money demand and money supply, stabilisation policy and open economy macroeconomics. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| 178.201 Intermediate Microeconomics | | | 15 credits |
| Intermediate level study of microeconomic analysis, including the development of theoretical models of consumer and producer optimisation. Other areas of analysis include the role of ethics in economics, the impact of market structure on producer behaviour and the basic principles of welfare economics. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 178.204 Microeconomics and Game Theory | | | 15 credits |
| A paper in microeconomics theory with an emphasis on game theory and industrial organisation. Core topics in consumer choice and production theory are also covered. | * | * | * |
| 178.210 Economic Policy | | | 15 credits |
| Macroeconomic and microeconomic policies and problems of unemployment, inflation, balance of payments, growth, market distortions and public goods. Justification for government intervention and its effectiveness. Application of economic principles will be stressed and social considerations incorporate emphasis on the New Zealand experience. | * | * | * |
| 178.220 Econometrics I | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the specification and estimation of econometric models for policy analysis and forecasting. Topics include the method of ordinary least squares applied to simple linear regression and multiple regression models, interval estimation and hypothesis testing, and interpretation of computer regression outputs. | * | * | * |
| 178.221 Methods of Economic Analysis | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the techniques of quantitative economic analysis. The use of linear algebra and calculus in economics. Constrained optimisation. Simple dynamics. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 178.240 Managerial Economics | | | 15 credits |
| Economic principles applied to decision problems of managers in a business organisation. Analysis of costs, revenues and profits in relation to a firm's objectives. Emphasis on pricing policy, investment decisions, advertising and promotion expenditure. | * | * | * |
| 178.242 Land Economics | | | 15 credits |
| The treatment of land resource questions in economics, including changing theoretical approaches to land and the income from the land, factors influencing the behaviour of land markets, environmental economics and land use, specific models of land use patterns, the question of the efficient use of land resources, estimating changing land use requirements, taxation in relation to land markets, location decision. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>I | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **178.250 Contemporary Economic Issues** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of selected economic and socio-economic topics in a contemporary framework. | S1 | I | AL |
| **178.280 Research Methods in Economics and Finance** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the techniques of quantitative analysis in finance and economics. Students will be involved in applications covering a broad range of economics and finance topics. Appropriate software packages will be utilised. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **178.300 Advanced Macroeconomics** | | | 15 credits |
| Topics cover major macroeconomic theories and their policy implications using more advanced techniques. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **178.301 Advanced Microeconomics** | | | 15 credits |
| Using more advanced techniques, including mathematical analysis, models are developed to explain the behaviour of individual agents. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **178.307 Markets, Firms and Consumers** | | | 15 credits |
| Microeconomic analysis will be applied to problems in consumer behaviour, business strategies and investment choice, resource allocation and regulation. | S1 | I | AL |
| **178.308 Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper analyses the causes, characteristics and consequences of business cycles. A neoclassical framework is applied to situations commonly seen in small open economies such as New Zealand. The role and importance of financial markets is highlighted and used to prescribe optimal government policy in many frequently observed macroeconomic situations. | S2 | I | AL |
| **178.320 Econometrics II** | | | 15 credits |
| Specification and estimation of econometric models for policy analysis and forecasting. An introduction to time series analysis. Treatment of common problems encountered in economic data analysis. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **178.328 Project Evaluation** | | | 15 credits |
| Theoretical and empirical aspects of economics (benefit-cost analysis) and financial project evaluation. Consumption/investment decisions; discounted cash-flow techniques; cost of capital financing; risk and uncertainty; and shadow pricing for economic policy. Emphasis is on practical applications, using microcomputers, to projects and investments in developed and developing countries. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **178.350 International Economics I** | | | 15 credits |
| The 'pure theory' of international trade as an explanation of observed trade flows; the implications of free trade for national output and welfare; departures from the competitive model; the theory and practice of commercial policy; multilateral and regional trade liberalisation; New Zealand and the global trading environment. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **178.351 International Economics II** | | | 15 credits |
| The monetary aspects of international economic relations; the balance of payments and exchange rates; the experience with floating exchange rate systems; interest rates output and price levels and their global economy interlinkages; international economic policy coordination; small economies and the world monetary system; New Zealand and the international macro economy. | * | * | * |
| **178.358 International Trade in Agri-Food Products** | | | 15 credits |
| Agri-food trade today. Gains from trade and barriers to trade. Agri-food trade policies in the EU, USA and selected Asian countries. The WTO and agri-food trade liberalisation. Measuring the impacts of trade liberalisation on developed and developing economies. Macroeconomics of agri-food trade. Linkages between agriculture, trade and environment. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **178.360 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the application of economic analysis to environmental and natural resource management issues and policies. Topic areas include: the development of environmental concerns and the doctrine of natural resource scarcity, the interface between ecology and economics, welfare economics, resource allocation over time, the market system and its failures, pollution control policies and the use of economic instruments, non-market valuation techniques, and conservation and sustainability. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **178.370 Development Economics** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of major development problems and issues, both domestic and international, from a combined theoretical, empirical and policy-oriented perspective. Topics covered include theories of economic development, the population debate, rural-urban migration, industrialisation, agricultural transformation, trade policies, education, the role of the state, foreign aid, private foreign investment and current global development issues. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **178.700 Macroeconomics I** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper provides an advanced exposition as well as critical assessment of selected topics from macroeconomic theory, for example 'old' and 'new' growth theory, traditional Keynesian theories, microeconomic foundations of incomplete nominal adjustment, theories of unemployment. | S1 | I | PN |
| **178.703 The Theory and Practice of Economics** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper is a survey of developments in macroeconomic and microeconomic theory with extension into contemporary issues and practice. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |
| **178.705 Microeconomics I** | | | 15 credits |
| This is a paper in conventional microeconomic theory. Primary emphasis is placed on consumer and firm decision-making, general equilibrium analysis and welfare economics. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **178.711 The Microeconomics of Banking** | | | 30 credits |
| This course examines the role and operation of banks and other financial intermediaries from a microeconomic perspective. | * | * | * |
| **178.712 International Monetary Economics** | | | 30 credits |
| This course is concerned with the monetary and macroeconomic relationships between countries. It deals with such issues as balance-of-payments problems and policies, the functioning of foreign exchange rate markets, the determination and causes of exchange-rate movements, the international monetary system, and derivative instruments including swaps, options and futures. | S2 | I | AL |
| **178.713 Financial Economics: Advanced Microeconomics Issues** | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of advanced microeconomic topics with application to finance. The general focus will be on issues of industrial organisation and game theory. | S2 | I | AL |
| **178.714 Financial Economics: Advanced Macroeconomic Issues** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper covers advanced macroeconomic topics with applications in finance. The general focus will be on the issues of short and long term effects of macroeconomic policies on output, employment and financial markets. Other topics include open economy macroeconomics and determinants of economic growth.. | S1 | I | AL |
| **178.715 Applied Economics and Policy** | | | 30 credits |
| A study of applied economics and policy. The application of economic principles will be stressed with particular emphasis on the New Zealand experience. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **178.718 Health Economics** | | | 30 credits |
| Subject areas to be covered include micro-economics for healthcare, the economics of politics and bureaus, demand for healthcare, the supply and organisation of healthcare, hospital behaviour, moral hazard, cost-benefit analysis in health, private versus public pro-vision of healthcare and contemporary policy issues. | DS | E | PN |
| **178.721 Research Methods in Applied Economics** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to research methodology, project design and deterministic quantitative methods in applied economics. Computer applications in research are emphasised. | S1 | I | PN |
| **178.722 Applied Econometrics** | | | 15 credits |
| A paper to develop practical skills in the field of applied econometrics. | S1 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **178.730 Economics for Non-Economists** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper deals with the use of macroeconomic and microeconomic principles. Topics covered include demand and supply, consumer behaviour, production and cost, the theory of the firm, the circular flow, aggregate demand and supply, the monetary system, inflation and unemployment and the balance of payments and exchange rates. Throughout, emphasis is placed on applying economic theory to real world situations. This paper is for graduate students who have not previously studied economics. | S1 | E | PN |
| **178.732 Advanced Econometrics** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper introduces students to advanced methods used in econometrics and forecasting. Topics include time-series analysis; testing and model selection; simultaneous equations; nonstationarity; vector autoregressive models; causality and exogeneity; binary choice models and panel data analysis. | S1 | I | AL |
| **178.750 Topics in International Economics** | | | 15 credits |
| Selected topics in the areas of trade theory and policy, trade openness and economic growth, regional economic arrangements, foreign aid, balance of payments, exchange rates, international factor movements, financial crises and international policy co-ordination. | S1 | I | PN |
| **178.756 Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper introduces students to both theoretical and applied welfare analysis of policy intervention in the global food economy. Topics include: a comparative analysis of tariffs, quotas and export subsidies to achieve agricultural policy objectives; contemporary agribusiness issues. As an integral part of the paper, students are introduced to computable general equilibrium modelling software to analyse policy impacts on the global food economy. | S2 | I | PN |
| **178.760 Environmental and Natural Resource Economics** | | | 15 credits |
| An in-depth examination of major issues in natural resource and environmental economics, welfare economics and public policy. | * | * | * |
| **178.762 Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists** | | | 30 credits |
| Economic analysis of policy management issues in the use of natural resources and the environment. The paper will cover such topics as market failure and the need for intervention in the market system, property rights, the application of economic instruments, policy evaluation using benefit-cost analysis and non-market valuation approaches, and sustainability and natural resource or environmental accounting. The concepts and principles will be discussed and applied to resource and environmental issues concerned with, among others, fisheries, land, water, biosecurity, climate change and mining. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 178.770 Economic Growth and Development | | | 15 credits |
| A policy, theoretical and empirical-oriented paper for economic growth and development strategies. The paper develops frameworks for specific policy issues, including stabilisation and economic growth, capital resources and finance, natural resources and environment, agriculture, industry, competing paradigms of development economics, structural adjustments and major strategies of development. | S2 | I | PN |
| 178.781 Research Project Part 1 | | | 15 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| 178.782 Research Project Part 2 | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| 178.788 Research Project | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 178.791 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |
| 178.793 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |
| 178.799 Research Project | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 178.895 Thesis | | | 90 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 178.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 178.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 178.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 178.900 PhD Economics | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

## Social Work

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 179.110 Introducing Social and Community Work Practice | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the personal social services with particular emphasis on social and community work practice. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 179.155 An Introduction to Helping Skills in Social and Community Work Practice | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the role of self and the skills required to develop an effective helping relationship with other people, which can be applied to a variety of Social and Community Work helping contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 179.202 An Introduction to Social Research | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the basic elements of research design including quantitative and qualitative methodologies, data analysis, research ethics and politics. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 179.210 Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the theories and models which inform social and community work practice. Emphasis will be placed on the relevance of these models to the social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 179.220 Strategies for Change in Communities | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of key strategies for working effectively in communities, with community organisations and/or groups. | * | * | * |
| 179.230 The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of social policy and social service delivery issues from the perspective of Pacific cultures and communities in New Zealand. The paper will explore Pacific approaches to immigration, health, housing, justice, employment, education and social welfare needs. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 179.255 Introduction to Field Education | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to field education through workshops, field visits and voluntary work. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 179.310 Integrated Practice with Groups and Families | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced approach to the integration of theory and practice in social work with particular emphasis on assessment and intervention in working with groups and families. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 179.320 Community Development | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the fundamental principles and definitions of community development. Particular emphasis is placed on the theoretical frameworks which inform community work. Individual, group and community action is examined with particular emphasis on the relationship between individual and social change. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>B1 | AL<br>PN |
| 179.330 Māori Development and the Social Services | | | 15 credits |
| Themes in contemporary Māori development (kaupapa Māori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Māori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as the development of appropriate social policies. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 179.355 Field Education I | | | 45 credits |
| A supervised field education placement of a minimum of 60 days in a social service setting negotiated by the coordinator of field education practice. Each placement to be supervised by an accredited field education supervisor. | S2<br>DS | E<br>B1 | PN<br>AL |
| 179.410 Social Work Fields of Practice | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of selected fields of social and community work practice. Particular emphasis is placed on the knowledge base relevant to each field including theoretical explanations, research, practice principles, models of intervention and current issues. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>B1 | AL<br>PN |
| 179.420 Advanced Social Work Practice | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical skills in professional practice with individuals, families, groups and communities. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| 179.440 Management in the Social Services | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of current management theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 179.455 Field Education II | | | 45 credits |
| An advanced supervised field education placement of a minimum of 60 days in a social service setting negotiated by the coordinator of field education practice. Each placement to be supervised by an accredited field education supervisor. | S2<br>DS | E<br>B1 | PN<br>AL |
| 179.702 Advanced Research Methods | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques used in analysing, evaluating and auditing social policy programmes and practices. The course is designed to assist the planning of Master's theses. | DS | E | PN |
| 179.705 Income Distribution and Social Security | | | 30 credits |
| A theoretical and empirical evaluation of income distribution and social security in New Zealand and comparative societies. | * | * | * |
| 179.711 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 179.712 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 179.720 Spirituality and Social Work | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of spirituality and social care from a social work perspective. | * | * | * |
| 179.721 Social Work and its Development in New Zealand | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced examination of the professional and theoretical development of social work in New Zealand since the 1940s. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 179.722 Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced examination of the theoretical knowledge and professional skills required in social work practice with migrants, refugees and asylum seekers. Key theoretical and practical approaches will include ecological theory, community development and strengths based social work. | DS | E | PN |
| 179.723 Social Work and Older People | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced examination of the theoretical knowledge and professional skills required in social work practice with older people. New research and literature in the field of gerontological social work and relevant social policies will be examined. | * | * | * |
| 179.724 Trauma and Social Work | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of trauma as it applies to social work fields of practice. The paper will cover a conceptual understanding of psychological trauma and its effects, with opportunity to study contextualised intervention approaches and the effects on the social worker. | * | * | * |
| 179.736 Substance Misuse and Addictions | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of current treatment and intervention models in the substance misuse and addictions area. | DS | E | AL |
| 179.740 Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the functions and practice and selected theories and models of professional social service supervision. | DS | E | PN |
| 179.741 Social Service Management | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of current management theory and its impact on middle management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies. | DS | E | PN |
| 179.742 Learning in Social Service Supervision | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of learning in social service supervision including identity development in both the supervisor and the person supervised. | * | * | * |
| 179.743 Clinical Supervision | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical supervision skills in professional practice. | DS | E | PN |
| 179.761 Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of contemporary practice in the context of current trends in social service delivery. Selected fields of practice are analysed with a view to understanding the theoretical underpinnings of practice. Issues relevant to service delivery are identified, and alternative approaches to practice are explored. | * | * | * |
| 179.763 Clinical Practice | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of advanced contemporary approaches to practice that enable a response to clients' individual needs while concurrently taking into account the impact of relevant social contexts. The focus will be on one or two theoretical approaches in any one year. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 179.767 Management in the Social Services | | 30 credits | |
| An examination of management issues within the social services based on an assessment of traditional and contemporary theories of management and administration. | * | * | * |
| 179.768 Mäori Society and the Social Services | | 30 credits | |
| A critical introduction to cultural frameworks in analysing the social services, social work and social policy in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Particular attention will be given to an examination of Mäori development as it relates to the social services. | * | * | * |
| 179.769 Women and the Social Services | | 30 credits | |
| An examination of social service delivery systems and fields of practice in relation to women as practitioners and clients. Feminist social work theory and principles for practice will be studied and critiqued. | * | * | * |
| 179.770 Community Development | | 30 credits | |
| An examination of the fundamental principles of community development with particular reference to the context of community development in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Emphasis is placed on examining the theoretical frameworks that inform community development. Students are encouraged to critically examine the relationships between individual and social change. | * | * | * |
| 179.771 Child Welfare | | 30 credits | |
| An examination of current social work practice in the area of child welfare. While there is a particular emphasis placed upon child welfare services, programmes and practices in Aotearoa/New Zealand, students are also encouraged to examine international literature and practice. | * | * | * |
| 179.772 Family Practice | | 30 credits | |
| An examination of current models of family practice. Students are encouraged to critique current theoretical perspectives and models of practice used to inform social work with families and to examine developments in New Zealand and in the international arena. | * | * | * |
| 179.773 Disability Studies | | 30 credits | |
| An examination of the experience of disability, the delivery of disability support services, and the disability industry in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Major theoretical and current policy debates in the area of disability both here and overseas are examined. | * | * | * |
| 179.774 Special Topic | | 30 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 179.775 Inequality and Poverty | | 30 credits | |
| A detailed study of theoretical debates surrounding the causes and nature of income inequality and poverty and of the implications of inequality and poverty for different groups in society. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 179.776 Women and Work | | 30 credits | |
| An examination of gender divisions in paid and unpaid work. The main focus is upon changes and continuities in the position of working women in Western societies and the role of governments in mediating women's situations. | * | * | * |
| 179.777 Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy | | 30 credits | |
| A critical examination of the disability rights movement from historical, social and political perspectives. Particular attention will be paid to models of service provision and to consumers as self advocates, parents as mediators and advocates for their children. | DS | E | PN |
| 179.778 Mental Health and Social Work | | 30 credits | |
| An advanced study of the field of mental health from a social work perspective. It considers conceptual and contextual issues, intervention strategies and current debates. | DS | E | AL |
| 179.779 Clinical Aspects of Autism | | 30 credits | |
| An examination of the theoretical underpinnings of current practice in the field of Autism Spectrum Disorder and its application to current practice. Students are required to assess, plan and implement a strategy to support a person with ASD, based on current understandings of the nature of ASD. | * | * | * |
| 179.780 Supporting People Whose Behaviour Challenges | | 30 credits | |
| This paper examines challenging behaviour as communication and develops an understanding of the complexities of needs exhibited by people with Autism Spectrum Disorder. Theoretical perspectives on understanding and responding to challenging behaviour are also explored. | * | * | * |
| 179.781 Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I | | 30 credits | |
| An examination of the key components of social and community work practice utilising an integrated framework. Current theories and models for working with individuals, families and groups are discussed. Laboratories will prepare students for field work placements. Students will develop an approach to practice relevant to the Aotearoa/New Zealand context. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 179.782 Social Policy Analysis | | 30 credits | |
| An examination of the development of social policy in Aotearoa/New Zealand with special emphasis on the relationship between law and government, and debates about the use of theoretical perspectives and concepts in the study of social policy. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 179.783 Mäori Development and the Social Services | | 30 credits | |
| Themes in contemporary Mäori development (kaupapa Mäori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Mäori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as for the development of appropriate social policies. | S1<br>DS | B1<br>E | AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 179.784 Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of social and community work practice through an examination of the fundamental principles of social and community work and selected fields of practice. The paper builds on previously completed studies and field work practice. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 179.789 Field Work Practice I | | | 30 credits |
| A supervised 60-day placement in a social service agency organised in conjunction with the University. Contact course work relates to preparation for placement and debriefing placement experiences. | DS<br>DS | E<br>B1 | PN<br>AL |
| 179.790 Field Work Practice II | | | 30 credits |
| A supervised 60-day placement in a social service agency organised in conjunction with the University. Contact course work relates to preparation for placement and debriefing placement experiences. | DS<br>DS | E<br>B1 | PN<br>AL |
| 179.792 Management in the Social Services | | | 15 credits |
| A critical examination of current management and organisational theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies. | S2<br>DS | E<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 179.800 Master of Philosophy Social Work | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 179.801 MPhil Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 179.802 MPhil Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 179.816 Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 179.817 Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 179.891 Applied Research Social Work | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced examination of research methods, traditions and techniques used in social work and social policy to promote best practice. | S1<br>S1 | E<br>B1 | PN<br>AL |
| 179.895 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| An applied study with topics selected from areas relevant to social work, social policy, and/or the social services. Selected topics must be approved by the paper coordinator who will assist students in selecting, planning and managing their research. | DS<br>DS | E<br>B1 | PN<br>AL |
| 179.898 Thesis | | | 90 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 179.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 179.900 PhD Social Work | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

## Graduate School of Education

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 180.791 Education Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| A research investigation and report which normally does not involve new empirical work with human participants. | DS | E | PN |
| 180.793 Education Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| A systematic inquiry into an area of education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research report. | DS | E | PN |
| 180.794 Education Research Report Part I | | | 30 credits |
| A systematic inquiry into an area of education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research report. | DS | E | PN |
| 180.795 Education Research Report Part II | | | 30 credits |
| A systematic inquiry into an area of education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research report. | DS | E | PN |
| 180.893 Thesis (Master of Education) | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | HK |
| 180.895 Thesis Part I | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 180.896 Thesis Part II | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | E<br>E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>HK<br>PN |
| 180.897 Master of Education Thesis | | | 90 credits |
| | DS | I | HK |
| 180.898 Master of Education Thesis Part I | | | 45 credits |
| | DS | I | HK |
| 180.899 Master of Education Thesis Part II | | | 45 credits |
| | DS | I | HK |

## Te Uru Mataurau: Mäori and Multicultural Education

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.135 Nga Mahi-a-Kura I/Professional Inquiry and Practice I | | | 15 credits |
| E ai ki Te Aho Matua me nga whakaritenga marautanga ka whakawhanakehia e nga akonga pouako he mohiotanga mo te tuhaepapa ngaiotanga o te turanga pouako. Ka mataki, ka mahere, ka whakahaere nga akonga me te aromatai i nga wheako whaiaro e pa ana ki nga whakaritenga o nga marautanga. | * | * | * |
| 181.140 He Putanga Whakaaro / Language and Languages Curriculum | | | 15 credits |
| He whakataki i te wahi o te reo i roto i te tipuranga punenga me te tuakiri ahurea i Aotearoa. Ka arotia marika te reoruatanga me nga whakaritenga ki nga marautanga. | * | * | * |
| 181.142 Pangarau I/Mathematics Curriculum I | | | 15 credits |
| He whakataki ki te Mathematics in the New Zealand Curriculum me te Poutama Tau tae atu ki nga mohiotanga me nga pukenga hai whakaako i te pangarau i nga Kura Kaupapa Mäori, i nga akomanga reorua hoki. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.149 Toi/Arts Curriculum | | | 15 credits |
| He whakataki ki te whakaako i nga toi tae noa ana ki nga matapono, nga kawenga me nga aria e pa ana ki te marautanga mo nga tau 1–8. | * | * | * |
| 181.150 Te Tikanga-a-Iwi/Social Studies Curriculum | | | 15 credits |
| He whakataki ki te whakaako i te Tikanga-a-Iwi tae noa ana ki te maherehere, nga matapono me nga kawenga e pa ana ki te marautanga mo nga tau 1–8. | * | * | * |
| 181.151 Te Hauora – Hakinakina (Health/Physical Education Curriculum) | | | 15 credits |
| Ka tuhuratia, ka noho mohio hoki nga akonga pouako ki te marautanga hauora, hakinakina kia whai wahi ai ki te oranga wairua, oranga hinengaro me te oranga tinana. | * | * | * |
| 181.159 Hangarau/Technology Curriculum | | | 15 credits |
| Ko te whakawhanake me te whakamahi i nga matapono i roto i te matauranga hangarau tae noa ana ki nga kawenga-a-ringa ma nga tau 1–8. | * | * | * |
| 181.161 Te Tamore/Te Weu (Studies in Subjects II) | | | 15 credits |
| Ko tënei ngä kowae ako hei whakawaia hei whakaputa, hei kukume i te reo körero. Kia rongohia ngä mita körero o tënä iwi, o tënä iwi. Mä te wähi pähekoheko me te titiro i ngä tikanga whänui kia puta ai te reo hei whäriki i tënei kowae ako. | * | * | * |
| 181.164 Te Whakaira Tangata (Human Development) | | | 15 credits |
| He whakamätau i ngä koeketanga me te tipuranga o te tangata. He aronga a wairua, a hinengaro, a tinana. | * | * | * |
| 181.165 He Whanake Ngaio Tangata | | | 15 credits |
| He whakamätau ki ngä ariä me ngä kaupapa mätauranga o te anga päpori o ngä tikanga ahurea me ngä pänga törangapü o Aotearoa. | * | * | * |
| 181.177 Putaiao/Science Curriculum | | | 15 credits |
| He timatanga tënei ki ngä aroaro ngä tukanga me ngä ariä o Te Putaiao mo te akomanga me te marautanga Putaiao. | * | * | * |
| 181.204 Pänui/Reading Curriculum | | | 15 credits |
| He whai mätauranga o ngä ähuatanga o Te Reo Mäori i roto i te Marautanga o Aotearoa me önä pukapuka e hängai ana ki te whakaako i te panui pukapuka, o te möhio, ngä pükenga me ngä rautaki ka whakamahia e ngä kaipänui i ngä köeke whänake maha; me ngä tüähua whakaako pänui pukapuka e tautoko nei i ngä whäinga o te Marautanga o ngä tamariki mai i te tau 1 ki te 8. | * | * | * |
| 181.209 He Putanga Korero/Language Curriculum | | | 15 credits |
| He arotakenga morearea o nga rautaki whakaako ki te whakatairanga i te reo tipu. Ka whakamatau nga akonga pouako i nga pukenga whakarongo, korero, panui, tuhi, mataki me te whakaatu. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.210 Pangarau II/Mathematics Curriculum II | | | 15 credits |
| E aratohitia ana e te pepa nei te maherehere, te whakaako me te aromatawai i roto i te pangarau mo nga tau 1–8. Ka arotia atu te whakawhanake i te hinengaro pangarau o nga tamariki. | * | * | * |
| 181.236 Te Reo Mäori Curriculum/Te Huaroa | | | 10 credits |
| Analysis of Te Anga Marautanga for classroom teaching, taught in Mäori and English and drawing on theoretical perspectives relevant to language learning and teaching. | * | * | * |
| 181.237 Pukana Whakawai | | | 15 credits |
| He wänanga nö ngä tu-kaupeka o Toi-rangi. He wetewete kaikini i ngä momo whakaaturanga me ngä tuhinga. | * | * | * |
| 181.239 Nga Mahi a-Kura II/Professional Inquiry and Practice II | | | 15 credits |
| Kia aro ake te tauira ki ngä purongo whakahaere akomanga, whakarite mähere, te aromatäwai me te arotakenga. Ma te tauira ano e tiro-haere ki ngä mätapono o te ako me te tu-pouako. | * | * | * |
| 181.241 Te Matauranga Urutomo / Inclusive Education | | | 15 credits |
| Ka whakataukia e te pepa nei nga akonga pouako ki te tautu i nga akonga kawenga kanorau me te whakawhanake hoki i nga rautaki hai awhina i te tini noa atu o nga matea matauranga i roto i te taunga urutomo. | * | * | * |
| 181.267 Te Kunenga | | | 15 credits |
| He whakawhanake aki I ngä ariä whakapämau I te reo, öna pukenga më ngätikanga e mätau ai te ako.<br>This course develops the language acquisition theories, skills and competencies of language learning and teaching. | * | * | * |
| 181.305 Ngä Whakatauanga/School Organisation and Management | | | 15 credits |
| Te mana motuhake o Te Aho Matua me ona kaupapa here hai taki I te Anga Marautanga ki roto I te aro matua o nga Kura Kaupapa Mäori.<br>This course examines Te Aho Matua, the philosophy and guiding principles of Kura Kaupapa Mäori, which drives theory and practice of school administration and organisation. | * | * | * |
| 181.316 Te Whatutoto Reo Rua/Advanced Bilingual Education | | | 15 credits |
| He rätonga möhiohio i ngä hötaka whakaora nei i te Reo. Ko te arotahi, te tapiri i ngä tütiokatanga o ngä marau. He mäwetewete i ngä tauira Reo Rua i roto i ngä kura me ngä momo wänanga ki könei hurinoa i te ao. | * | * | * |
| 181.332 Mäori Issues in Education | | | 15 credits |
| He tirohanga ki ngä take e pa ana ki te tikanga uaratanga i roto i te mätauranga, a, ki whea rawa ngä tumanako me te whai mätauranga o te Mäori. | * | * | * |
| 181.337 Ngä Whatu Rëhia | | | 15 credits |
| Ko te reo o ngä akonga he pakari kë atu i te reo o He Körero Paki kia äta tataria ngä momo möteatea, pakiwaitara a ngä reiputa. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 181.339 Ngä Mahi-ä -Kura III/Professional Inquiry and Practice III | | | 15 credits |
| Me whanake ake te rapunga whakaaro. Na te arohahae, te mätauranga marautanga me te rangahau e taituara te whakahaere o te akomanga, te whakarite mahere/kowae ako, te aromatawai, te arotakenga me te whakamana i te Tauaki Marautanga. Me matua whängai te tauira i ngä tu-haepapa o te Pouako. | * | * | * |
| 181.405 Teaching Te Reo Mäori in the New Zealand Curriculum | | | 15 credits |
| This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Te Reo Mäori in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level. | * | * | * |
| 181.420 Teaching Te Reo Mäori in Years 11, 12 and 13 | | | 15 credits |
| He tomokanga tënei ki te whakaako i Te Reo Mäori ki ngä tau 11, 12, 13.An introduction to the teaching of Te Reo Mäori in Years 11, 12 and 13. | * | * | * |
| 181.439 Curriculum Studies III: Te Reo Mäori | | | 6 credits |
| An introduction to Te Reo Mäori, Tikanga and an awareness of the cultural differences when teaching Te Reo and Mäori children in the primary and intermediate classroom context. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>HK |
| **Te Uru Mataurau: Mäori and Multicultural Education** | | | |
| 182.001 Te Reo Tuatahi | | | 8 credits |
| Teacher aides who have no previous experience with Mäori language will build a foundation of pronunciation and elementary conversation and will examine basic protocol. | * | * | * |
| 182.002 Mäori Language Teaching | | | 8 credits |
| Teacher aides will examine planning, teaching techniques, assessment and time management appropriate to the implementation of the school curriculum in the Mäori language. | * | * | * |
| 182.003 Te Reo Tuarua | | | 8 credits |
| Teacher aides who have some basic experience with Mäori language will further develop pronunciation, grammatical knowledge and vocabulary. Whaikorero is examined in relation to protocol. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Social and Policy Studies in Education** | | | |
| 184.220 Studying Local Communities | | | 15 credits |
| Approaches to the social, cultural, political, and economic developments of local communities in New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 184.302 Intercultural Teaching | | | 15 credits |
| An investigative study of principles for teaching students from a range of cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Effective teaching strategies will be developed through a critical examination of theory, research and practice. An integrated approach to teaching for bi- and multilingualism, teaching English to speakers of other languages (TESOL), and cross-cultural communication will be provided. | * | * | * |
| 184.429 Professional Inquiry and Practice Secondary IV | | | 15 credits |
| Critical reflection, curriculum theory and research will be the basis for the development of critical awareness of the social, cultural, historical and political influences on education in Aotearoa New Zealand, with specific reference to secondary education. Students will acquire knowledge and analytical skills to interpret, evaluate and critique educational policies and practices and will develop the capacity to exercise independent professional judgements and the cross-cultural capacities appropriate to the responsibilities expected of beginning teachers. | DS | I | HK |
| **Learning and Teaching** | | | |
| 185.435 Studies in Teaching I | | | 15 credits |
| A description and analysis of contexts and practices that are significant to human development and learning. An examination of teachers' pedagogical and management skills. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>HK |
| 185.436 Studies in Teaching II | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the role of the professional educator and an indepth analysis of educational policies and practices that impact upon learning and teaching. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>HK |
| 186.153 Pre-Clinical Observation of Children and Adults | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is designed to provide pre-clinical experience and training with children and adults. Professional, ethical and multicultural issues related to speech and language therapy are addressed. | S2 | I | AL |
| 186.230 Learning and Teaching | | | 15 credits |
| A matching of knowledge about learning and instruction with teaching in the school environment. | S2 | E | PN |
| 186.734 Innovation and Educational Technologies | | | 30 credits |
| The study of innovation and change in educational organisations with a focus on learning processes and the changing role of the teacher. A number of recent educational innovations are examined within and across a range of learning contexts. Emphasis is placed on the implications of research findings and theory for teaching practice. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **186.761 Learning and Educational Technologies** | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of contemporary theory, research and practice on the use of educational technologies in the learning and teaching process. The focus is on understanding various theoretical perspectives on learning with technology within a range of educational settings and to consider the implications of theory and research for teaching practice. | * | * | * |
| **186.762 Educational Technologies and the Curriculum** | | | 30 credits |
| A study of educational technologies and curriculum that addresses policy, research and professional aspects of learning and teaching. Emphasis is placed on critical examination of the role of new educational technologies in the development and implementation of curriculum. | * | * | * |
| **186.791 Literacy Education Research Report** | | | 30 credits |
| An in-depth investigation (substantial critical review, secondary analysis of data, or small case study) of an area of literacy education, presented in the form of a journal length article. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **186.792 Literacy Education Research Report** | | | 60 credits |
| A systematic inquiry into an area of literacy education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a bound project report. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **186.793 Literacy Education Research Report Part I** | | | 30 credits |
| A systematic inquiry into an area of literacy education using appropriate research methods, focusing primarily on completion of study rationale, research design, ethics approval process, instrumentation and site negotiation. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **186.794 Literacy Education Research Report Part II** | | | 30 credits |
| A systematic inquiry into an area of literacy education using appropriate research methods, focusing primarily on data collection, data analysis and interpretation, and preparation of bound project report. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **186.891 Master of Literacy Education Thesis** | | | 90 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **186.892 Master of Educational Psychology Thesis** | | | 90 credits |
| | DS | E | AL |
| **186.893 Master of Educational Psychology Thesis Part I** | | | 45 credits |
| | DS | E | AL |
| **186.894 Master of Educational Psychology Thesis Part II** | | | 45 credits |
| | DS | E | AL |

## Social and Policy Studies in Education

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **187.001 How Children Learn** | | | 10 credits |
| Teacher aides will be introduced to some of the cognitive theories and processes of learning and ways they can apply knowledge of these to help children learn. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | E2<br>E1<br>E2<br>E1 | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **187.002 The Developing Child** | | | 10 credits |
| Teacher aides will be introduced to development and to influences on development from birth to adulthood. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | E2<br>E1<br>E2<br>E1 | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **187.003 Language Development** | | | 10 credits |
| An exploration of children's language learning and development and of methods for teacher aides to use when working with children. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | E2<br>E1<br>E2<br>E1 | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **187.004 Behaviour Management** | | | 10 credits |
| An exploration of behaviour and of strategies for teacher aides to use to assist children and young people develop pro-social and co-operative behaviour. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | E2<br>E1<br>E2<br>E1 | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **187.005 Reading** | | | 8 credits |
| An exploration of approaches used in classroom reading programmes and practical application of tutoring skills to support learning. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | E2<br>E1<br>E2<br>E1 | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **187.007 Library** | | | 8 credits |
| Teacher aides will gain an understanding of library management strategies and the skills necessary to undertake work in a school/college library. | * | * | * |
| **187.008 Mathematics** | | | 8 credits |
| An introduction for teacher aides to the primary school mathematics curriculum. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | E2<br>E1<br>E2<br>E1 | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **187.009 Written Language** | | | 8 credits |
| An exploration of written language programmes in schools for teacher aides. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | E2<br>E1<br>E2<br>E1 | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **187.010 Junior School** | | | 8 credits |
| An introduction to the junior school for teacher aides. It includes strategies for assisting teachers across curriculum areas. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | E2<br>E1<br>E2<br>E1 | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **187.011 Creating Displays/Resources** | | | 8 credits |
| An exploration of design and display ideas and techniques useful to teacher aides. | S1<br>S2 | E2<br>E1 | PN<br>PN |
| **187.013 Computer Applications** | | | 8 credits |
| Teacher aides explore and develop basic skills related to classroom word processor use and obtain an overview of the fundamentals of computer systems used in classrooms. | * | * | * |
| **187.014 Social/Working Relationships** | | | 8 credits |
| An exploration of basic communication principles, values and attitudes, and the role of the teacher aide in relation to teachers, caregivers and children/adolescents. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | E2<br>E1<br>E2<br>E1 | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **187.047 Computer Applications in the Classroom** | | | 8 credits |
| An exploration of approaches to assist children's learning using computers, including interactive fiction, the Internet and applications for students with special learning needs. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 187.048 Adapting the Curriculum for Learners with Special Educational Needs | | 8 credits | |
| This paper provides teacher-aides with a basic understanding of how a learner's special educational needs can be assessed and met by means of curriculum adaptation. Emphasis is placed on teaching and evaluation strategies that involve accommodation and modification within the overall structure of the IEP process. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | E2<br>E1<br>E2<br>E1 | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 187.049 Learners with Special Educational Needs: An Introduction | | 8 credits | |
| This paper provides a brief overview of Special Education. As well as introducing students to relevant terminology, history, current policy, provisions and issues, it also acquaints them with identification, assessment and teaching approaches appropriate to a wide range of special educational needs. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | E2<br>E1<br>E2<br>E1 | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 187.050 Working with Others in Special Education | | 8 credits | |
| This course prepares teacher-aides to work effectively with others involved in meeting the special educational needs of learners. The role and function of a range of educational, social and health support agencies for learners with special educational needs will be examined. The role families/whanau have in working together with educational personnel, including teacher-aides, is examined. This paper offers practical suggestions on facilitating collaborative partnerships. | S1<br>S2 | E1<br>E2 | PN<br>PN |
| 187.051 Challenging Behaviours: Positively Facilitating Behaviour Change | | 8 credits | |
| This paper is designed to provide teacher-aides with practical strategies for the implementation and monitoring of teacher-designed behaviour plans. A range of behavioural plans, classroom-based systems and individual approaches to facilitating positive change in student behaviour are examined. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | E2<br>E1<br>E2<br>E1 | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 187.052 Helping Learners Develop Essential Skills | | 8 credits | |
| This paper is designed to increase teachers aides' understanding of the essential skills in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework and in the strategies involved in helping learners develop these skills. | * | * | * |
| 187.080 Study Skills | | 15 credits | |
| This paper focuses on study skills including time management, note-taking, reading and research skills and exam preparation as well as learning processes appropriate for university studies. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 187.209 Special Topic | | 15 credits | |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| 187.219 Special Topic | | 15 credits | |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 187.286 Working with Parents | | 15 credits | |
| Teachers will identify social, economic and political forces influencing the experience of families in Aotearoa/New Zealand and demonstrate an understanding of the implications of the concept of a partnership with parents in early childhood services. | * | * | * |
| 187.310 Special Topic | | 15 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 187.311 Special Topic | | 15 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 187.361 The Teaching of Christian Education | | 15 credits | |
| An examination of different contexts, styles and methods of Christian education, including the role of the teacher. Attention is given to both international research and the New Zealand context. | * | * | * |
| 187.366 Issues in Christian Thought | | 15 credits | |
| An exploration of controversial issues in Christianity today: secularisation, atheism, pluralism, personal morality and social justice as these affect Christians in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 187.730 Research Project (Adult Education) | | 30 credits | |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 187.745 Theories and Issues in Evaluation | | 30 credits | |
| A study of the regulatory basis and political context for institutional evaluation in New Zealand including Mäori and immersion education, contemporary theoretical perspectives on institutional and programme evaluation, ethical issues, principles of assessment and environmental scanning for evaluation. This paper will provide a general introduction to the field of institutional and programme evaluation. | * | * | * |
| 187.746 Advanced Methodology and Strategies in Evaluation | | 30 credits | |
| The study of evaluation as a tool for enhancing organisational performance, summative versus formative evaluation, the use of qualitative and quantitative data, analysis of evaluative data, the evaluator's role, reporting and quality assurance and strategies for evaluation (including self-review, external, institutionalised, participatory and 'one off' evaluation). This paper will include a specific focus on the candidate's field of professional interest. | * | * | * |
| 187.793 Research Report | | 30 credits | |
| A research investigation and report which normally does not involve new empirical work with human participants. | DS | E | PN |
| 187.794 Research Project (Master of Educational Administration) | | 60 credits | |
| A systematic inquiry into an area of educational administration policy or practice using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a project report. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 187.795 Research Project Part I (Master of Educational Administration) | | | 30 credits |
| A systematic enquiry into an area of educational administration policy or practice using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research project. | DS | E | PN |
| 187.796 Research Project Part II (Master of Educational Administration) | | | 30 credits |
| A systematic enquiry into an area of educational administration policy or practice using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research project. | DS | E | PN |
| 187.890 Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis Part 1 | | | 45 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 187.891 Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis Part 2 | | | 45 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 187.892 Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis | | | 90 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 187.893 Thesis (Master of Educational Administration) | | | 90 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 187.894 Thesis (Master of Educational Administration) | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 187.895 Thesis (Adult Education) | | | 120 credits |
| A 120 credit thesis on a topic related to adult education. | DS | E | PN |
| 187.896 Thesis Part I (Master of Educational Administration) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 187.897 Thesis Part II (Master of Educational Administration) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 187.898 Thesis Part I (Adult Education) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 187.899 Thesis Part II (Adult Education) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |

## Natural Resource Management

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 188.263 Environmental Science I | | | 15 credits |
| Integrated study of scientific and management issues associated with natural resource use and environmental quality (locally, nationally, globally). Physical, economic and institutional relationships. Options for assessing and managing natural resources and environmental quality at the landowner, regional and national level. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 188.291 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 188.363 Environmental Science II | | | 15 credits |
| Scientifically assessing and managing limited natural resources with a philosophy of long-term sustainable development. Atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic and urban indicators of environmental quality. Integrated environmental impact assessments (cultural, demographic, economic, legal, social, technical) using farming, forestry, recreation, and horticulture as examples.environmental impact assessments (cultural, demographic, economic, legal, social and technical) using pastoral farming, forestry, recreation, horticulture as examples. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 188.705 Natural Resource Policy | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the key issues and practice of natural resources policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to current issues in natural resources policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving natural resource management outcomes are examined through selected case studies. | DS | E | PN |
| 188.707 Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to theoretical and applied ecological economics and develop some understanding of ecosystem management as well as ecosystem service valuation. Analytical approaches and tools for environmental management, including atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic and urban indicators of environmental quality; and integrated environmental impact assessments are studied. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 188.708 Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to environmental issues that affect New Zealand, particularly at the present time. Topics include deforestation, soil erosion, pollution of air, land and water with industrial and agricultural pollutants, and conservation. Patterns and distribution of land use types, systems and methodologies for measuring, recording, organising and managing information about land use, and soil management within land use are studied. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 188.751 Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability | | | 30 credits |
| An in-depth exploration of the life cycle and environmental issues of solid material resources upon which all economic production depends. Zero Waste is examined as a resource management paradigm shift in philosophy, policy, technology and practices focused on sustainable development. | S2 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 188.752 Land Reclamation | | | 15 credits |
| An interdisciplinary advanced study of physical and chemical characteristics of disturbed land, analytical and assessment techniques, acid generation, acid mine drainage and heavy metal distribution, bioremediation, ecosystem development on disturbed surfaces and restoration programme design and monitoring. Case studies of sites in New Zealand and overseas will be used. | DS | I | PN |
| 188.763 Advanced Environmental Management | | | 30 credits |
| The paper is made up of three parts. It develops project and programme management skills, strengthens students' knowledge of natural resources at an advanced level, and combines these two to produce integrative skills in Resource Management. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 188.785 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 188.786 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 188.788 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 188.887 Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 188.888 Thesis | | | 90 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 188.889 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 188.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 188.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>E<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 188.900 PhD | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Soil Science

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 189.151 Soil Properties and Processes | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the soil as it influences plant growth; the soil as a physical environment for plant roots; soil organic matter. The regulation of soil nutrient availability by biological and chemical processes; soil acidity and pH; the soil resources of New Zealand. A practical course based on the above. | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 189.251 Soil Fertility and Fertilisers | | | 15 credits |
| Soil conditions in relation to nutrient cycling in agricultural production systems. Macro and micro plant nutrients. The composition, properties and uses of fertilisers. Soil water relationship, interactions with plant nutrient uptake and loss from soil. Methods of evaluating nutrient levels in soils. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 189.252 Land, Soil and Water | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the attributes and limitations of the main soil groups of New Zealand, including restored soils, with particular reference to the most appropriate land use and management for each. The impact of management on the wider environment will also be considered. Basic soil water properties. An introduction to drainage, irrigation, soil conservation and soil structure management, GIS and remote sensing, and their relevance to soil users. | S1 | I | PN |
| 189.362 Soil Fertility and the Environment | | | 15 credits |
| A paper focusing on the application of knowledge of soil properties and processes to address the compromise required between maximising agricultural production and minimising adverse environmental effects. The paper will include consideration of models used for estimating fertiliser requirements as well as consideration of alternative low-input systems and environmental impacts. | S2 | I | PN |
| 189.363 Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use | | | 15 credits |
| The attributes and limitations of soils for various sustainable land uses. Soil resource mapping systems and land use classification. Conservation and soil water management practices. The entry, storage and manipulation of land resource information using geographic information systems. This paper is based on field trips and case studies. | S1 | I | PN |
| 189.365 Studies in Soil Science | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is structured on selected topics that demonstrate how a knowledge of soil science explains the impacts of land management practices on the soil resources. Emphasis is placed on aspects relating to soil chemical fertility. | DS | E | PN |
| 189.752 Advanced Soil Fertility | | | 30 credits |
| A course focusing on the individual skills required to problem-solve in selected areas of soil fertility. | DS | I | PN |
| 189.753 Soil and Land Evaluation | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced theoretical and practical experience in land evaluation. Soil and land suitability, versatility and capability assessment of selected regions in conjunction with land-use problems. Practical experience in land resource inventory mapping using remotely-sensed images. Analyses of land resource inventory information using a geographic information system. Students may take modules of this paper as a 12.5 point Special Topic. | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 189.754 Advanced Soil Biology | | 30 credits | |
| Soil organisms in stable and disturbed terrestrial ecosystems; estimators of soil biological activity; natural growth rates of soil organisms; fate of inoculant organisms; biology of gas formation of environmental interest, plant microorganism root symbioses, biogeochemical processes; biology and genetics of nitrogen fixation. | * | * | * |
| 189.755 Soil and Water Pollution | | 30 credits | |
| Eutrophication of natural bodies of water; biological interactions between soil materials and water; effect of land disposal methodologies on soil and water quality; biological indices of soil and water contamination; organic and mineral pollutants. | DS | I | PN |
| 189.757 Advanced Soil Conservation | | 15 credits | |
| Soil erosion processes and the influences of geology, geomorphology, hydrology, soil physical properties, soil fertility and land use on erosion. Soil conservation processes and the planning of conservation schemes. | DS | I | PN |
| 189.758 Advanced Soil Water Management | | 15 credits | |
| Advanced studies on the distribution and movement of water in soils. Design of drainage systems. Techniques for measuring soil physical properties. Indicators of sustainable land use. Models of water use and movement in soil. | DS | I | PN |
| 189.759 Advanced Studies in Soil Science | | 30 credits | |
| A selection of four modules (each five points) from the papers 89.752 Advanced Soil Fertility, 89.753 Advanced Soil and Land Evaluation, 89.755 Soil and Water Pollution, 89.758 Advanced Soil Conservation and 89.759 Advanced Soil Water Management, for students wanting a broad course in soils relevant to production agriculture and horticulture or to natural resource management. | DS | I | PN |
| 189.761 Applied Remote Sensing | | 30 credits | |
| A study of remote sensing systems and the application of these technologies. Digital image processing and the integration of remotely-sensed data within a GIS. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 189.785 Special Topic | | 15 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 189.786 Special Topic | | 30 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 189.798 Research Report | | 30 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 189.887 Research Report | | 60 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 189.895 Thesis (Year 1) | | 60 credits | |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 189.896 Thesis (Year 2) | | 60 credits | |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 189.899 Thesis | | 120 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 189.900 PhD in Soil Science | | 120 credits | |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Aviation Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 190.104 Principles of Navigation I | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to navigational principles, including the form of the Earth, direction on the Earth, aeronautical charts, operating avionics, payload and fuel planning and flight planning. This paper includes a study of the operational requirements for visual flight, and the application of the flight navigating principles and procedures to aircraft operations. This is part 1 of a two part paper | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 190.107 Human Performance | | 15 credits | |
| The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, coping in situational anxiety and mental rehearsal. In addition, the paper will include an introduction to aviation medicine. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 190.109 Aviation Studies | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to the interaction of components in the aviation system, including human resources, aircraft, airports and airways systems. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>E<br>B1<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP<br>SP |
| 190.110 Introduction to Flying | | 30 credits | |
| An integrated flight practicum with topics in aviation law, meteorology, navigation/flight planning, aircraft technical knowledge, human factors and flight radio-telephone, leading to the CAA PPL examination. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 190.111 Introduction to Flying I | | 15 credits | |
| An integrated flight practicum with topics in aviation law, meteorology, aircraft technical knowledge, human factors and flight radio-telephone, leading to the CAA PPL examination. | * | * | * |
| 190.112 Introduction to Flying II | | 15 credits | |
| An integrated flying practicum covering cross-country navigation, instrument flying culminating in a Private Pilot Licence (PPL) issue flight test. Ground subjects covered include cross-country navigation, introduction to New Zealand meteorological conditions, navigation aids and their uses for Visual Flight Rules (VFR) pilots, and human factors, including aeronautical decision-making and flight instruments. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **190.116 Introduction to Management in Aviation** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides an overview of management concepts in the aviation industry. It introduces various functional areas such as Human Resource Management, Marketing, Strategic and Operational Management, International Business and Aviation Economics. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.117 Introduction to Human Factors** | | | 15 credits |
| The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, coping in situational anxiety and mental rehearsal. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.118 Aeroscience I** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to mathematical principles and basic physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems. The topics in this paper include manipulation of algebraic formulae; elementary geometry; graphs, vectors; kinematics; momentum; angular velocity; equilibrium; and work, energy, and power. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| **190.119 Aeroscience II** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to mathematical principles and basic physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems. The topics in this paper include differential calculus; statistics for risk analysis; elementary heat and thermodynamics; electromagnetism; DC electrical circuit theory and an introduction to hydrostatics. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.120 Aeronautical Legislation** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper includes the integration of theory and practicum for Aviation legal systems, including visual flight rules and instrument flight rules. this is an integrated paper. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.121 Aeronautical Meteorology** | | | 15 credits |
| A consideration of the meteorological hazards in aviation, such as airframe icing, turbulence, thunderstorms, reduced visibility and the organisation of meteorological data acquisition and forecasting systems. This paper includes the application of meteorological considerations for operations under visual and instrument flight rules. This is an integrated paper. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.122 Introductory Air Safety Investigation** | | | 15 credits |
| This is the first paper in a series of three. The aim of these papers is to prepare students to take part in aircraft accident investigations. They will also be of benefit to those who need to understand the investigation process, such as managers of airlines and regulatory authorities. This first paper deals with the methodology of on-site investigation. | * | * | * |
| **190.123 Aircraft Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the electrical, mechanical, hydraulic systems and instrumentation as they apply to a light aircraft. Develop aircraft propulsion systems, the theory of aircraft piston engines, their performance and control. A study of aircraft fluid powered mechanisms with an introduction to aircraft avionics systems. This is in integrated paper. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **190.124 Aircraft Performance** | | | 15 credits |
| The study of flight mechanics for single-engine aircraft, including propeller theory, aircraft performance management and operational performance requirements. This paper will also include single-engine visual, instrument and night flight operations. Corequisites will include mastery performance in aeroplane manoeuvring, flight handling, operating the engines and calculating weights and balances for single-engine aircraft. This is an integrated paper. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.154 Principles of Navigation II** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to navigational principles, including the form of the earth, direction on the earth, aeronautical charts, operating avionics, payload and fuel planning and flight planning. This paper includes a study of the operational requirements for visual flight and the application of flight navigating principles and procedures to aircraft operations. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.164 Aeronautical Science (AME)** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the mathematics and physics required to satisfactorily complete the technical papers of the BAv(AM)degree. | * | * | * |
| **190.182 Introduction to Aeroplane Performance** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper introduces the use of, interpretation and adherence to civil aviation law and publications and advanced aircraft performance and pilot command handling skills to a professional licence mastery level. It also expands on 'airmanship' and situational awareness required in the flying environment and engine handling characteristics as experienced over a range of likely scenarios and conditions. As the ability to absorb new information at a greater rate develops, the student will be gradually introduced to multi-task performance in the management of the aircraft. A study of meteorology and its application to aircraft commercial operations is also included. | * | * | * |
| **190.184 Instrument Rating (Aeroplane)** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper is designed to cover the theoretical and practical requirements for the operation of aeroplanes under Instrument Flight Rules in both normal and emergency situations. The paper covers both single and two crew operations with extensive use being made of cockpit procedures trainers. Emphasis is placed on the use of autopilot and flight director systems. The paper covers the theoretical and practical requirements for the issue of the CAA instrument rating. | * | * | * |
| **190.189 Basic Gas Turbine Operations** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the principles of operation and construction of aircraft gas turbine engines, including identification and rectification of abnormal operation. Students will practice engine starting, shutdown, and normal and emergency procedures in simulated environments (such as in the Hawker Pilot Trainer HPT flight training device). The paper is designed to meet the theoretical requirements for CAA examination leading to the award of a Gas Turbine Rating. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **190.201 Aircraft Systems II (Part I)** | | | 15 credits |
| Part I of a two-part study of the electrical, mechanical, hydraulic systems as they apply to multi engine aircraft. The paper will include further studies of aircraft propulsion systems, including gas turbine technology. The paper will introduce advanced aircraft avionics, environmental control, instrumentation for sophisticated aircraft. Basic study of the structure for heavy aeroplanes will be undertaken. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.203 Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law** | | | 15 credits |
| The integration of theory and practice for Flight Operations and Flight Standards. This paper will enable pilots to use the operational procedures and facilities required by civil aviation and air traffic control organisations. Students will be introduced to international aviation systems, including the Covenants of the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO). | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.204 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 1)** | | | 15 credits |
| Part 1 of a 2 Part study of the development of practical flight planning competencies including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations, and for long distance heavy transport operations. The use of in flight navigation techniques, in flight emergency considerations, manual navigation, instrument flight management, search and rescue techniques, electronic flight planning and an application of future air navigation systems included. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.205 Crew Resource Management** | | | 15 credits |
| The development of practical competencies in pilot judgement and crew resource management which enhance decision-making, effective interpersonal communication styles, leadership attributes and team concepts. This paper is based on the requirements of the European Civil Aviation Conference (ECAC) and the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO) for professional flight crew licences. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.206 Aerodynamics** | | | 15 credits |
| Part I of a two-part in depth study of aerodynamic and flight mechanics principles. The paper will include aspects of fluid statics and dynamics; low and high-speed aerodynamics, propeller theory, performance, stability and control of aircraft at subsonic and supersonic flight speeds. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.207 Aviation Psychology** | | | 15 credits |
| A detailed consideration of the application of psychological principles to flight deck performance, including a range of topics from psycho-physiology to perceptual and cognitive processes. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **190.211 Aviation Strategic Management** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the primary issues shaping strategic management in the aviation industry. The approach is multi-disciplinary, with emphasis on the economic analysis of the effects of market deregulation and their impact on managerial practice. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.215 Heavy Aeroplane Performance** | | | 15 credits |
| An analysis of fundamental performance considerations and compliance requirements for CAR Part 121 'A' performance aeroplanes, focussing on the relationship between aircraft performance and flight planning in an airline context. | S1<br>S1 | E<br>B1 | PN<br>SP |
| **190.216 Aviation Human Factors** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper provides an overview of the basic concepts of human factors in aviation, human performance, and issues relating to judgement and decision-making in this high risk environment. Communication and other aspects of social psychology in various aviation environment are also explored. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.217 Instruction and Learning in Aviation** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the complex interaction of learning factors as they apply to ground and airborne instruction and the application of instructional strategies which maximise learning outcomes. | S1<br>S1 | E<br>B1 | PN<br>SP |
| **190.220 Managing Aviation Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the management of aviation organisations such as: airports, airlines and civil aviation authorities. Topics may include the management practices of planning, regulation and operation of aviation systems, aviation economics, and aviation human resource management. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.221 Advanced Support Studies** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the global climate and of regional climates at the levels at which modern jet aircraft fly and at lower levels. It includes a discussion of the sources and interpretations of climate data. The emphasis is on aspects of climate that effect flight. Advanced topics in aviation meteorology include environmental effects of aviation and the principles of weather radar. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.222 Basic Air Safety Investigation** | | | 15 credits |
| This is the second paper in a series of three. The aim of these papers is to prepare students to take part in aircraft accident investigations. They will also be of benefit to those who need to understand the investigation process, such as managers of airlines and regulatory authorities. This second paper completes the study of the methodology of on-site investigation and deals with the specialised matters of survivability in accidents and the analysis of collisions. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **190.224 Environmental Impacts of Aviation** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced study of the environment of aviation, the impacts of aviation on the environment and the methods for reducing the impacts. The impacts principally considered are noise, atmospheric effects and the effects on the water and soil. Research methods in environmental impacts of aviation. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.225 Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper presents an introduction to the unique theories and methods of research in the aviation industry. A range of both quantitative and qualitative methodologies is explored, and various techniques for aviation research are examined. Specific research methods are explored related to flight crew selection, aviation psychology, accident investigation and aviation training. The paper introduces basic research techniques, including the use of common statistical and data analysis approaches. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.237 Air Transport Cockpit Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper introduces modern Air Transport Operations including cockpit technology and systems. The practicum for this paper will demonstrate significant aspects of Air Transport Operations. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.240 Air Power** | | | 15 credits |
| Air Power Studies provides an overarching examination of the characteristics of air power and a grounding in the history, development and literature of air power issues and the opportunity to examine the application of air power within a student's personal aviation experience and, where applicable, professional aviation experience. | S2<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.249 Aircraft Maintenance Management** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper is designed to provide the student with knowledge appropriate to the management of an aircraft maintenance organisation. Topics specifically covered include maintenance programme design, maintenance of ageing aircraft, maintenance requirements for aircraft operating under EROPS and ETOPS, maintenance concessions, development of modifications and major repairs, approved data, design organisations, technical services, examination and testing of engineers for company approvals, reliability control programmes, defect analysis and reporting, aircraft importation and export, bogus parts control, MSG2 and MSG3 structural maintenance programmes, maintenance watch, the aircraft maintenance requirements under NZCAA Rule Part 145, 135, 125, 121, 43 and customer services. Students will undertake field trips to reinforce the theory with practical demonstrations and work exercises. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **190.251 Aircraft Systems II (Part 2)** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the electrical, mechanical and hydraulic systems as they apply to multi-engine aircraft. The paper will include further studies of aircraft propulsion systems, including gas turbine technology. The paper will introduce advanced aircraft avionics; environmental control; instrumentation for sophisticated aircraft. Basic study of the structure for heavy aeroplanes will be undertaken. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.254 Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2)** | | | 15 credits |
| The development of practical flight planning competencies, including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations, and for long distance heavy transport operations. The use of in-flight navigation techniques, in-flight emergency considerations, manual navigation, instrument flight management, search and rescue techniques, electronic flight planning and an appreciation of future air navigation systems included. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.256 Aerodynamics (Part 2)** | | | 15 credits |
| An in-depth study of the aerodynamic and flight mechanics principles. The paper will include aspects of fluid statics and dynamics; low- and high-speed aerodynamics, propeller theory, performance, stability and control of aircraft at subsonic and supersonic flight speeds. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.259 Turbo-Prop/Jet Flight Systems and Operations** | | | 30 credits |
| This integrated paper introduces jet turbine ground and flight operations and covers both the theoretical and practical aspects of turbine powered flight. | * | * | * |
| **190.281 General Aeroplane Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is a study of aircraft technical knowledge as it applies to the aircraft's electrical systems, mechanical systems, hydraulic and avionics systems. The focus of this 'procedural knowledge' will be on its competent and safe application to the mastery of the cockpit's instruments and systems. The study will also include the theory and practical use of various aircraft piston engines and their performance and control in varying conditions and under changing workloads and conditions. The key objective will be to educate the student to expeditiously identify actual or potential problems that may be evidenced on the ground or in the air and competently resolve them. | * | * | * |
| **190.283 Aviation Law** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the application of aviation law beyond the initial professional licence issue. The paper meets the requirements for the NZ Civil Aviation Authority Air Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) qualification and introduces the student to international aviation systems, including the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO). A special emphasis is placed on the responsibilities and accountabilities of aviation personnel and management systems under the CAA Rules regime. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **190.284 Commercial Navigation** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper covers the principles of air navigation, including map reading, use of aeronautical charts, technical and practical flight planning including fuel and payload management. It also includes planning for diversions, planning alternative routes due to weather and managing non-normal procedures and engine failures en route. The paper is designed to enable students to apply flight navigation principles and procedures to aircraft operations at a professional licence level of competency. Corequisite mastery is the operation of a single-engine aircraft to a professional licence standard in visual flight cross-country navigation activities by both day and night. | * | * | * |
| **190.288 Advanced Aircraft Handling** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper covers the theory and practice of aircraft operations to an advanced level. The emphasis of this paper is on knowledge and skills in relation to handling the aircraft itself. The student will explore the dynamics of flying the aircraft to the boundaries of its performance envelope. Various standard flying techniques will be analysed and alternative techniques evaluated. The student will also fly various performance parameters set by the manufacturer and confirm these by appropriate test flights. The practicum element of this paper can be undertaken in either single-or multi-engine aircraft. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I<br>I2<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.289 Operating Multi-Engine Aircraft** | | | 30 credits |
| A detailed consideration of the theory and practice of operating multi-engine piston aircraft. This paper studies the construction, systems and operation of a light twin-engine aircraft with an emphasis on the establishment of safe operating practices and covers the requirements for the initial issue of a multi-engine type rating. Normal and emergency operating procedures are practised extensively in the multi-engine procedure trainer and on light twin-engine aircraft. | * | * | * |
| **190.290 Flight Instructor Management** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper covers the management and administrative aspects of a flight instructor's role such as report writing and written assessment, management of logbooks and student scheduling, powers of authorisation and authorisation procedures and the responsibilities of supervision of students. This paper is intended to prepare new instructors for the responsibilities they would have if they were to assume a sole instructor position following their initial period under supervision. The paper will also include basic marketing techniques which focus on how to develop customer service skills, meet deadlines and effectively use telecommunication systems as part of a customer support service. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **190.291 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>SS<br>SS | I<br>E<br>B1<br>I<br>E<br>B1<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP<br>PN<br>PN<br>SP<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.297 Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper covers the theory and aircraft handling for basic and advanced aerobatic manoeuvres. Designed to provide flight instructors with advanced aircraft handling techniques, it covers aerobatics, advanced stalling and spinning. Special emphasis is placed on the recognition of and recovery from abnormal attitudes in both visual and instrument flight. The practicum element of the paper will involve up to five hours of aerobatic flight. | S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| **190.298 Advanced Turbo-Prop and Jet Handling** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper covers the theoretical and practical considerations of the handling and operation of turbine powered aircraft. The paper is designed as a bridge between the operation of a multi-engine piston powered general aviation aircraft and the more advanced types in airline operation. The paper covers the theoretical and practical considerations of the handling and operation of turbine-powered aircraft. Students will be required to respond to non-normal and emergency procedures as well as apply crew-resource management skills in their flight deck performance. | * | * | * |
| **190.299 Aviation Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>SS | E<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **190.301 Flight Instructor Human Factors** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the application of human factor issues such as decision-making, interpersonal relations, communication styles and personality characteristics as they affect flight deck performance in the instructional environment. | S1<br>S1 | I2<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| **190.302 Check and Training for Airlines** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is designed for experienced pilots wishing to develop their knowledge in airline check and training concepts. | S1<br>S1 | E<br>B1 | PN<br>SP |
| **190.306 Airline Strategic Management** | | | 15 credits |
| A review of the current state of strategic management in the airline industry. The approach is both multidisciplinary in focus and international in scope. Attention will be focused on the Asia-Pacific region, as the potential location of the world's largest aviation market. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.307 Airport Planning** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of demographic, environmental and economic considerations which apply to the design and evaluation of airport facilities. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | E<br>B1<br>B1 | PN<br>SP<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **190.308 Airport Operational Management** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the management of airport systems, such as air-side and land-side facilities, technical and support services which contribute to the operational effectiveness of modern airports. The paper will further examine the relationship between airport authorities and the local community. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | E<br>B1<br>B1 | PN<br>SP<br>PN |
| **190.309 Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of air traffic and air navigational systems and the principles which apply to their operational infrastructure, including the development of visual and instrument flight procedures. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | E<br>B1<br>B1 | PN<br>SP<br>PN |
| **190.310 Computer-Based Learning for Aviation** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is concerned with developing practical skills for designing computer-based lessons in an aviation context. | * | * | * |
| **190.312 Advanced Navigation Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the integrated communications, navigation, surveillance (CNS) and air traffic management (ATM) system endorsed by the ICAO Tenth Air Navigation Conference in 1991 and commonly referred to as the Future Air Navigation System (FANS). | * | * | * |
| **190.313 Advanced Aviation Human Factors** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper explores the role and potential of multi-crew systems in the aviation environment. Emphasis is placed on the effect of stress in the context of individual and group performance in the aviation environment. Issues related to communications, performance measurement in aviation, training and simulation and cross-cultural issues will be included. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.314 Legal Issues in Aviation** | | | 15 credits |
| General principles of law as applied in the context of the airline transport industry. The paper will focus on the application of law to flight crew, airline operations and civil aviation authorities in terms of both international conventions and treaties and of national legislation and law. Issues such as contractual and tortuous liability will be considered. | S2 | E | PN |
| **190.315 Flight Instruction Fundamentals I** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper will include principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for primary visual flight and day operations, including a review of aircraft performance management requirements. The paper will incorporate the theoretical issues which underpin aviation science and aircraft systems. Students will be given handling experience in aerobatic-rated aircraft. | DS<br>DS | I2<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| **190.316 Flight Instruction Fundamentals II** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper will include principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for navigation, primary visual night and instrument operations, including a review of aircraft performance management. Students will be given experience in advanced navigational technologies such as Global Positions Systems (GPS), etc. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **190.317 Evaluation Methods in Aviation** | | | 15 credits |
| The identification, development and analysis of tests and measures in aviation aptitude, achievement and licensing evaluation. | S2<br>S2 | E<br>B1 | PN<br>SP |
| **190.320 Heavy Aeroplane Performance II** | | | 15 credits |
| An analysis of operational performance considerations in normal, abnormal and emergency situations including the management of aircraft performance in extreme environmental conditions. The paper will focus on operations in an airline environment. | S2<br>S2 | E<br>B1 | PN<br>SP |
| **190.321 Advanced Air Safety Investigation** | | | 15 credits |
| This is the final paper in a series of three. The aim of these papers is to prepare students to take part in aircraft accident investigations. They will also be of benefit to those who need to understand the investigation process, such as managers of airlines and regulatory authorities. This final paper deals with the human factors which underlie many aircraft accidents, the analysis of accident data and the presentation of information in Accident Reports and Safety Recommendations. | S1<br>S1 | E<br>B1 | PN<br>SP |
| **190.327 Managing Cultures in Aviation** | | | 15 credits |
| A critical evaluation of theory and practice of management of cultures in aviation, incorporating: (a) an exploration of theoretical and practical aspects of cultural diversity and its effect on aviation industry in the global business environment:(b) an assessment and management of international, national, and organisational cultural dimensions and their shaping influence in various aspects of aviation operation, such as CRM training, the human-technology interface, communication, and safety investigation. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.328 Aviation Management Practicum** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is intended to give BAvMan students practical experience in the industry. Students will receive credit for successfully working in an approved aviation organisation for a specified project and/or duration and completing suitable work reports. | * | * | * |
| **190.330 Quality Systems and Aviation Safety Programme** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is designed to provide the student with a comprehensive understanding of quality assurance and safety management as pertaining to the civil and military aviation maintenance and flight operations environments. Topics specifically covered include background to quality systems design, ISO 9000 quality management systems, quality assurance fundamentals, quality control, internal audit requirements, creation of procedures and work instructions, flow charting, statistical analysis, quality records, quality auditing techniques and practices, preventative and corrective action control, interpersonal skills for auditors, latent failure, James Reason model, creation of aviation safety programmes, safety analysis and reporting, and international aviation safety developments. Students will undertake practical safety and quality audits. This paper will provide students with the knowledge requirements for IRCA registration as a quality auditor or lead auditor. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **190.331 Quality Systems Practicum** | | | 15 credits |
| The design and implementation of a quality and safety management system for a CAANZ certified aviation organisation. It will include the development of a procedures manual showing compliance with quality and safety standards. | * | * | * |
| **190.334 Air Transport Sector Operations** | | | 30 credits |
| This integrated paper enables the competencies developed during Line Oriented Flight Training (LOFT) to be applied to actual air transport operations during routine sector operations. The paper will cover the theory and practicum of all aspects of short-range air transport 'sector cycles' from pre-flight planning, briefing and preparation to post-flight reporting and de-brief, including involvement in transport flights. | * | * | * |
| **190.335 Flight Instruction** | | | 30 credits |
| This integrated paper includes the principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction. The paper covers all aspects of aircraft systems and performance as they relate to instructional requirements. The practicum component of the paper includes ground briefing and aircraft flight time to achieve the competencies required to become a flight instructor. BAv – ATP. | S1<br>S1 | I2<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| **190.340 Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper explores aviation security with a particular emphasis on terrorism. Students explore key incidents, areas at risk, and the legislation and practical means by which risks are managed. The trade off between an erosion of civil liberties and increased security will be explored, as will the reasons why risks will always remain. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.398 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>SS<br>SS | E<br>B1<br>E<br>B1<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>SP<br>PN<br>SP<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.399 Aviation Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **190.701 Human Factors for Professional Aviation** | | | 30 credits |
| An in-depth study of the latest development and research applications associated with the human factor aspects of aviation. Particular emphasis is placed on the subjective versus objective parameters used in flight crew, air traffic and other aviation systems assessment, including the application of technology to such outcomes. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.702 Automation Systems in Aviation** | | | 30 credits |
| A study of contemporary technological advances applied within the aviation industry and regulatory, performance and other issues which affect the implementation of these innovations. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **190.703 Management in Aviation Systems** | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the roles, relationships and functions of senior management systems within the aviation industry. The paper will examine the obligations and responsibilities of aviation corporations and their executives (moral, ethical and legal) to staff, clients, shareholders, the aviation community and the wider community. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.704 Research Methods in Aviation** | | | 30 credits |
| To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.705 Air Safety Investigation: Concepts and Policy** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper provides a basis for those involved in formulating policy for Air Safety Investigation. The paper is divided into three parts. The first part deals with modern developments in the understanding of accidents, and in particular with current thinking on human factors and managerial aspects of accident causation. The second part addresses the question of the quality control of the investigation and reporting process. The final part considers the important question of what an accident investigation authority should seek to do. | * | * | * |
| **190.707 Air Transportation** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper provides an in-depth analysis of the national and international environments of the air transport business including market regulation, deregulation and competition laws, air transport economics, technological innovations and the socio-political dimensions in terms of safety, environmental impact and ethics. The effects of these factors on the businesses of airlines, airports and air navigation service providers in terms of operations, costs, revenues and financial performance and the strategies adopted by the firms in response will be evaluated. | * | * | * |
| **190.720 Aviation Strategic Management** | | | 30 credits |
| The application of economic, political regulatory and management knowledge to the planning and development of airline and aviation organisation product outcomes. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.721 Design and Management of Airports** | | | 30 credits |
| The paper will examine the strategic, economic and administrative contexts within which modern airports operate. It will also seek to define the primary issues of economic growth and development that are shaping the development of airports in the current, medium and long terms. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>B1 | PN<br>PN<br>SP |
| **190.727 Management of Aviation Regulatory and Safety Systems** | | | 30 credits |
| The application of the human factor, regulatory and auditing systems in the design and management of aviation systems. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 190.728 Managing National and Organisational Cultures in Aviation | | | 30 credits |
| The identification and management of cross-cultural and organisational cultural factors in operational environments. | * | * | * |
| 190.729 Managing Aviation Training and Competency Development | | | 30 credits |
| The development and management of training and educational systems through the application of instructional science and multi media technology to enhance individual and organisational competency. | * | * | * |
| 190.751 Professional Aviation I | | | 60 credits |
| Studies in the theory of flight and its application in modern single- and multi-engine aircraft, including aircraft systems (mechanical, hydraulic, propulsion, avionics), navigation systems and their operational application and aviation meteorology. The study of aviation law and its application within national Air Traffic Control systems. | * | * | * |
| 190.752 Professional Aviation II | | | 60 credits |
| Study of heavy-aircraft performance with particular regard to advanced aircraft systems, advanced instrument techniques, multi-crew resource management, flight ergonomics, flight planning and commercial air transport operations. | * | * | * |
| 190.790 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S1 | B1 | SP |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | S2 | B1 | SP |
| | SS | E | PN |
| | SS | B1 | SP |
| 190.791 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S1 | B1 | SP |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| | S2 | B1 | SP |
| | SS | E | PN |
| | SS | B1 | SP |
| 190.795 Research Project | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| | DS | B1 | SP |
| 190.898 Thesis | | | 90 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 190.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 190.900 PhD Aviation | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## English Language Studies

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 192.002 General English/English for Academic Purposes | | | 0 credits |
| A course of study in English language at different levels for students from non-English-speaking backgrounds. This paper is offered through the English Language Centre. It is a full-time non-credit course. | S1 | I9 | AL |
| | S1 | I9 | WL |
| | S1 | I9 | PN |
| | S1 | I8 | AL |
| | S1 | I8 | WL |
| | S1 | I8 | PN |
| | S1 | I7 | AL |
| | S1 | I7 | WL |
| | S1 | I7 | PN |
| | S1 | I6 | AL |
| | S1 | I6 | WL |
| | S1 | I6 | PN |
| | S1 | I5 | AL |
| | S1 | I5 | WL |
| | S1 | I5 | PN |
| | S1 | I4 | AL |
| | S1 | I4 | WL |
| | S1 | I4 | PN |
| | S1 | I3 | AL |
| | S1 | I3 | WL |
| | S1 | I3 | PN |
| | S1 | I2 | AL |
| | S1 | I2 | WL |
| | S1 | I2 | PN |
| | S1 | I2 | AL |
| | S1 | I2 | WL |
| | S1 | I2 | PN |
| | S1 | I2 | AL |
| | S1 | I2 | WL |
| | S1 | I2 | PN |
| | S1 | I2 | AL |
| | S2 | I2 | WL |
| | S2 | I2 | PN |
| | S2 | I1 | AL |
| | S2 | I1 | WL |
| | S2 | I1 | PN |
| | S2 | I1 | AL |
| | S2 | I1 | WL |
| | S2 | I1 | PN |
| | S2 | I1 | AL |
| | S2 | I1 | WL |
| | S2 | I1 | PN |
| | S2 | I1 | AL |
| | S2 | I1 | WL |
| | S2 | I1 | PN |
| | S2 | I1 | AL |
| | S2 | I1 | WL |
| | S2 | I1 | PN |
| | S2 | I1 | AL |
| | S1 | I1 | WL |
| | S1 | I1 | PN |
| | S1 | I1 | AL |
| | S1 | I1 | WL |
| | S1 | I1 | PN |
| | S1 | I1 | AL |
| | S1 | 1I1 | WL |
| | S1 | 1I1 | PN |
| | S1 | 1I1 | AL |
| | S1 | 0I1 | WL |
| | S1 | 0I1 | PN |
| | S1 | 0I1 | AL |
| | S1 | I1 | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **192.002 General English/English for Academic Purposes** (continued) | | | |
| | S1 | I1 | PN |
| | S1 | I3 | AL |
| | S1 | 7I3 | WL |
| | S1 | 7I3 | PN |
| | S1 | 7I3 | AL |
| | S1 | 6I3 | WL |
| | S1 | 6I3 | PN |
| | S1 | 6I3 | AL |
| | S1 | 5I3 | WL |
| | S1 | 5I3 | PN |
| | S1 | 5I3 | AL |
| | S1 | 4I3 | WL |
| | S1 | 4I3 | PN |
| | S1 | 4I3 | AL |
| | S1 | 3I3 | WL |
| | S1 | 3I3 | PN |
| | S1 | 3I3 | AL |
| | S1 | 2I3 | WL |
| | S1 | 2I3 | PN |
| | S1 | 2I3 | AL |
| | S1 | 1I3 | WL |
| | S1 | 1I3 | PN |
| | S2 | 1I3 | AL |
| | S2 | 0I3 | WL |
| | S2 | 0I3 | PN |
| | S2 | 0I2 | AL |
| | S2 | 9I2 | WL |
| | S2 | 9I2 | PN |
| | S2 | 9I2 | AL |
| | S2 | 8I2 | WL |
| | S2 | 8I2 | PN |
| | S2 | 8I2 | AL |
| | S2 | 7I2 | WL |
| | S2 | 7I2 | PN |
| | S2 | 7I2 | AL |
| | S2 | 6I2 | WL |
| | S2 | 6I2 | PN |
| | S2 | 6I2 | AL |
| | S2 | 5I2 | WL |
| | S2 | 5I2 | PN |
| | S2 | 5I2 | AL |
| | S2 | 4I2 | WL |
| | S2 | 4I2 | PN |
| | S2 | 4I2 | AL |
| | S2 | 3I2 | WL |
| | S2 | 3I2 | PN |
| | SS | 3I4 | AL |
| | SS | 0I4 | WL |
| | SS | 0I4 | PN |
| | SS | 0I3 | AL |
| | SS | 9I3 | WL |
| | SS | 9I3 | PN |
| | SS | 9I3 | AL |
| | SS | 8I3 | WL |
| | SS | 8I3 | PN |
| **192.008 Foundation Studies in English for Academic Purposes** — 36 credits | | | |
| This English language development paper involves study in listening, reading, speaking and writing along with advanced grammar and academic vocabulary. The paper also introduces general study skills in English. | * | * | * |
| **192.009 Foundation Studies in Academic Study Skills** — 12 credits | | | |
| This paper focuses on academic study skills such as academic writing conventions, reading and text analysis, tutorial and seminar presentations, listening to lectures and note taking. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **192.010 English Language Study** — 0 credits | | | |
| An intensive tailor-made course of study in English language for specific groups of international students that incorporates classroom based learning and field work or visits. | S1 | I9 | WL |
| | S1 | I9 | PN |
| | S1 | I8 | WL |
| | S1 | I8 | PN |
| | S1 | I7 | WL |
| | S1 | I7 | PN |
| | S1 | I6 | WL |
| | S1 | I6 | PN |
| | S1 | I5 | WL |
| | S1 | I5 | PN |
| | S1 | I4 | WL |
| | S1 | I4 | PN |
| | S1 | I3 | WL |
| | S1 | I3 | PN |
| | S1 | I2 | WL |
| | S1 | I2 | PN |
| | S1 | 4I2 | WL |
| | S1 | 3I2 | PN |
| | S1 | 3I2 | WL |
| | S1 | 2I2 | PN |
| | S1 | 2I2 | WL |
| | S1 | 1I2 | PN |
| | S1 | 1I2 | WL |
| | S1 | 0I2 | PN |
| | S1 | 0I2 | WL |
| | S1 | I2 | PN |
| | S1 | I1 | WL |
| | S1 | 9I1 | PN |
| | S1 | 9I1 | WL |
| | S1 | 8I1 | PN |
| | S1 | 8I1 | WL |
| | S1 | 7I1 | PN |
| | S1 | 7I1 | WL |
| | S1 | 6I1 | PN |
| | S1 | 6I1 | WL |
| | S1 | 5I1 | PN |
| | S1 | 5I1 | WL |
| | S1 | 4I1 | PN |
| | S1 | 4I1 | WL |
| | S1 | 3I1 | PN |
| | S1 | 3I1 | WL |
| | S1 | 2I1 | PN |
| | S1 | 2I1 | WL |
| | S1 | 1I1 | PN |
| | S1 | 1I1 | WL |
| | S1 | 0I1 | PN |
| | S1 | 0I1 | WL |
| | S1 | I1 | PN |
| | S2 | I4 | WL |
| | S2 | 5I4 | PN |
| | S2 | 5I4 | WL |
| | S2 | 4I4 | PN |
| | S2 | 4I4 | WL |
| | S2 | 3I4 | PN |
| | S2 | 3I4 | WL |
| | S2 | 2I4 | PN |
| | S2 | 2I4 | WL |
| | S2 | 1I4 | PN |
| | S2 | 1I4 | WL |
| | S2 | 0I4 | PN |
| | S2 | 0I3 | WL |
| | S2 | 9I3 | PN |
| | S2 | 9I3 | WL |
| | S2 | 8I3 | PN |
| | S2 | 8I3 | WL |
| | S2 | 7I3 | PN |
| | S2 | 7I3 | WL |
| | S2 | 6I3 | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **192.010 English Language Study** (continued) | | | |
| | S2 | 6I3 | WL |
| | S2 | 5I3 | PN |
| | S2 | 5I3 | WL |
| | S2 | 4I3 | PN |
| | S2 | 4I3 | WL |
| | S2 | 3I3 | PN |
| | S2 | 3I3 | WL |
| | S2 | 2I3 | PN |
| | S2 | 2I3 | WL |
| | S2 | 1I3 | PN |
| | S2 | 1I3 | WL |
| | S2 | 0I3 | PN |
| | S2 | 0I2 | WL |
| | S2 | 9I2 | PN |
| | S2 | 9I2 | WL |
| | S2 | 8I2 | PN |
| | S2 | 8I2 | WL |
| | S2 | 7I2 | PN |
| | S2 | 7I2 | WL |
| | S2 | 6I2 | PN |
| | S2 | 6I2 | WL |
| | S2 | 5I2 | PN |
| | SS | 5I4 | WL |
| | SS | 9I4 | PN |
| | SS | 9I4 | WL |
| | SS | 8I4 | PN |
| | SS | 8I4 | WL |
| | SS | 7I4 | PN |
| | SS | 7I4 | WL |
| | SS | 6I4 | PN |
| **192.018 Foundation Studies in English for Academic Purposes** 45 credits | | | |
| This English language development paper involves study in listening, reading, speaking and writing along with advanced grammar and academic vocabulary. The paper also introduces general study skills in English. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| **192.019 Foundation Studies in Academic Study Skills** 15 credits | | | |
| This paper focuses on academic study skills such as academic writing conventions, reading and text analysis, tutorial and seminar presentations, listening to lectures and note taking. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| **192.020 Academic Reading and Writing 1** 18 credits | | | |
| This paper will assist students to read academic texts using appropriate strategies for the purpose of locating either main ideas or specific information. Students will be introduced to basic expository genres and high frequency vocabulary for the purpose of academic writing. | S1 | I1 | AL |
| | S1 | I1 | WL |
| | S1 | I1 | PN |
| | S2 | I2 | AL |
| | S2 | I2 | WL |
| | S2 | I2 | PN |
| | SS | I3 | WL |
| | SS | I3 | PN |
| **192.021 Language Skills for Academic Study 1** 18 credits | | | |
| This paper will assist students in developing a variety of language and academic skills needed for tertiary study in an English language environment. | S1 | I1 | AL |
| | S1 | I1 | WL |
| | S1 | I1 | PN |
| | S2 | I2 | AL |
| | S2 | I2 | WL |
| | S2 | I2 | PN |
| | SS | I3 | WL |
| | SS | I3 | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **192.022 Academic Reading and Writing II** 18 credits | | | |
| This paper will assist students to read both extended or multiple texts, evaluating their sources and identifying points of view. Writing will focus on outlining, paraphrasing, summarising and producing expository essays. | S1 | I1 | AL |
| | S1 | I1 | WL |
| | S1 | I1 | PN |
| | S2 | I2 | AL |
| | S2 | I2 | WL |
| | S2 | I2 | PN |
| | SS | I3 | WL |
| | SS | I3 | PN |
| **192.023 Language Skills for Academic Study II** 18 credits | | | |
| This paper extends the basic academic skills needed for tertiary study in an English language environment. It focuses on developing further competency in the use of academic vocabulary, formal presentations, researching assignments, and writing basic interpretations of charts and graphs. | S1 | I1 | AL |
| | S1 | I1 | WL |
| | S1 | I1 | PN |
| | S2 | I2 | AL |
| | S2 | I2 | WL |
| | S2 | I2 | PN |
| | SS | I3 | WL |
| | SS | I3 | PN |
| **192.030 Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I** 18 credits | | | |
| This paper advances academic reading and writing skills including comprehension of research materials, knowledge of the structure of extended texts, and use of appropriate grammatical forms. Writing tasks will include paraphrasing, summarising, and producing a subsection of a possible research paper. | S1 | I1 | AL |
| | S1 | I1 | PN |
| | S2 | I2 | AL |
| | S2 | I2 | PN |
| | SS | I3 | WL |
| | SS | I3 | PN |
| **192.031 Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I** 18 credits | | | |
| This paper develops a variety of skills and strategies for use in writing or presenting academic work. This includes advanced academic vocabulary, grammatical structures, note-taking, organisation and evaluation of information, and use of software in support of presentations. | S1 | I1 | AL |
| | S1 | I1 | PN |
| | S2 | I2 | AL |
| | S2 | I2 | PN |
| | SS | I3 | WL |
| | SS | I3 | PN |
| **192.032 Advanced Academic Reading and Writing II** 18 credits | | | |
| This paper focuses on expressing complex ideas and relationships in both written and spoken forms. It culminates in giving a presentation about research and writing a simplified research proposal. | S1 | I1 | AL |
| | S1 | I1 | PN |
| | S2 | I2 | AL |
| | S2 | I2 | PN |
| | SS | I3 | WL |
| | SS | I3 | PN |
| **192.033 Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions II** 18 credits | | | |
| This paper extends the comprehension and usage of academic vocabulary, understanding of the functions of subsections in research articles, knowledge of citation and referencing conventions, use of appropriate register in spoken contexts, and use of higher level tables, charts and graphs. | S1 | I1 | AL |
| | S1 | I1 | PN |
| | S2 | I2 | AL |
| | S2 | I2 | PN |
| | SS | I3 | WL |
| | SS | I3 | PN |
| **192.062 Personal Narratives and Plans** 18 credits | | | |
| Develops strategies for narrating, explaining and understanding personal experiences. Enables learners to produce comprehensible clause-length utterances. | S1 | I2 | AL |
| | S1 | I2 | PN |
| | S2 | I4 | AL |
| | S2 | I4 | PN |
| **192.063 Introductory Reading and Writing** 18 credits | | | |
| Enables learners to develop functional literacy to manage activities in daily life. | S1 | I2 | AL |
| | S1 | I2 | PN |
| | S2 | I4 | AL |
| | S2 | I4 | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **192.064 Listening and Speaking for Basic Needs** — 18 credits | | | |
| Enables learners to apply a range of strategies for making successful contact (by phone, face-to-face and in writing) with English speakers in social situations. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I3<br>I3<br>I1<br>I1<br>I5<br>I5 | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **192.065 Reading and Writing for Basic Needs** — 18 credits | | | |
| Introduces basic literacy skills, which enable learners to read and produce biographical, narrative and descriptive paragraphs and personal letters. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I1<br>I1<br>I5<br>I5<br>I3<br>I3 | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **192.070 Extending Personal Narratives and Plans** — 18 credits | | | |
| Extends fluency in expressing information about students' own lives; develops ability to make comparisons between New Zealand and learners' own countries. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I1<br>I1<br>I1<br>I4<br>I4<br>I4 | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.072 Reading and Writing for Everyday Situations** — 18 credits | | | |
| Enables learners to achieve sufficient functional literacy to manage activities in daily life: narratives, forms, instructions, notes, messages. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I3<br>I3<br>I3 | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.073 Lower Intermediate Reading and Writing** — 18 credits | | | |
| Develops skills in reading and writing about people, places and events. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I2<br>I2<br>I5<br>I5<br>I5 | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.074 Information and Explanation** — 18 credits | | | |
| Introduces language skills and strategies for giving non-personal information. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I1<br>I1<br>I1<br>I4<br>I4<br>I4 | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.075 Contact with New Zealanders** — 18 credits | | | |
| Provides opportunities to initiate and sustain social conversations with a range of native speaker interlocutors; provides opportunities to develop social and cultural competence in New Zealand English contexts. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I3<br>I3<br>I3 | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.076 Descriptions and Presentations** — 18 credits | | | |
| Provides opportunities to access, organise and present descriptive information for specific listeners and readers. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I2<br>I2<br>I5<br>I5<br>I5 | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.078 Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing** — 18 credits | | | |
| Extends reading and writing skills; develops skill in understanding and producing a range of non-personal texts. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I1<br>I1<br>I1<br>I4<br>I4<br>I4 | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.079 Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies** — 18 credits | | | |
| Develops the language and learning skills and strategies for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I1<br>I1<br>I1<br>I4<br>I4<br>I4 | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.080 English for Academic Purposes: Upper Intermediate** — 18 credits | | | |
| Extends the language and learning skills and strategies for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I3<br>I3<br>I3 | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.081 Introduction to English for Business** — 18 credits | | | |
| Explores the competencies required to understand meaning in general business contexts as well as providing opportunities to practice language in a range of situations within these contexts. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I3<br>I3<br>I3 | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.082 Events and People in the Past** — 18 credits | | | |
| Provides opportunities to demonstrate control of linguistic items used in spoken and written English to express the past. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I5<br>I5<br>I5 | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.085 Making Contact through Conversation** — 18 credits | | | |
| Provides opportunities to initiate and sustain conversations in English taking into account the norms and values of people in English-speaking communities. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I2<br>I2<br>I2 | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.086 Communicating Interculturally** — 18 credits | | | |
| Develops an awareness of personal and cultural communication styles and provides a range of opportunities to communicate effectively. | * | * | * |
| **192.087 Media and Analytical Skills** — 18 credits | | | |
| Develops the strategies and language to understand, summarise and analyse local and international stories and issues presented in the media. | * | * | * |
| **192.088 Developing Critical Reading and Writing** — 18 credits | | | |
| Extends the ability to read and write fluently and accurately within a range of text-types. Provides opportunities to identify and use a range of principles for organising information. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I2<br>I2<br>I5<br>I5<br>I5 | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.089 Advanced Reading and Writing** — 18 credits | | | |
| Explores strategies in reading and writing. Provides opportunity for analysis of different text types and strategies for reading advanced texts. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I1<br>I1<br>I1<br>I4<br>I4<br>I4 | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.090 Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships** — 18 credits | | | |
| Develops linguistic strategies to process complex information and express complex ideas in a wide range of contexts. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I3<br>I3<br>I3 | AL<br>WL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **192.091 Accessing the Community** | | | 18 credits |
| Explores the community organisations and institutions both locally and internationally. Provides opportunities to achieve identified goals and effectively project personality in English. Explores idiomatic and colloquial language. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I4<br>I4<br>I4 | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.092 Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic)** | | | 18 credits |
| Provides opportunities to engage and interact with a wide range of text-types and produce complex texts in response. This paper requires students to be highly pro active in the learning opportunities provided. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I2<br>I2<br>I5<br>I5<br>I5 | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.093 English for Business Communication** | | | 18 credits |
| Enables learners to develop and apply strategies for communicating orally and in writing in a business context. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I1<br>I1<br>I1 | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.094 English for Communication in the Workplace** | | | 18 credits |
| Explores the socio-linguistic competencies required in a variety of English-speaking workplace contexts. Through practice learners will develop their knowledge of appropriate communication in situations in a range of workplace environments. | * | * | * |
| **192.095 English for Academic Purposes: Advanced** | | | 18 credits |
| Develops advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I2<br>I2<br>I2<br>I5<br>I5<br>I5 | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.096 Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies** | | | 18 credits |
| Extends advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I3<br>I3<br>I3 | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to vocabulary development, critical and analytical reading, seminar presentation, and listening and note-taking for academic purposes. This paper is designed for students for whom English is a second or other language, and who are enrolled in degree/diploma programmes. It is most suitable for students who are new to an English-speaking academic environment. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL |
| **192.102 Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages** | | | 15 credits |
| A course of study in academic English writing for international students and permanent residents for whom English is the second or other language. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **192.700 Academic English for Postgraduate Business Studies** | | | 15 credits |
| This course focuses on producing effective argument and critique and developing appropriate academic English for postgraduate level students for whom English is an additional language. Analysis of genre and language in business texts, including professional and academic publications. Development and application of selected principles of text analysis and contrastive (cross-cultural) rhetoric. | * | * | * |

## Veterinary Nursing

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **193.103 Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of veterinary ethology and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of domestic animals and veterinary science. An introduction to the principles of animal welfare. The principles and practices of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems. | S2 | I | PN |
| **193.120 Anatomy and Physiology (120)** | | | 15 credits |
| The organisation of tissues, organs and systems in vertebrates in order to gain an understanding of how animals work. Regions, directional terms and topography of common domesticated animals. Overviews of the following systems; musculoskeletal, cardio-respiratory, nervous, digestive, lymphatic systems. This paper includes clinical applications of all systems. | S1 | I | PN |
| **193.121 Anatomy and Physiology (121)** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to organisation of tissues, organs and systems in vertebrates in order to gain an understanding of how animals work. Regions, directional terms and topography of common domesticated animals. Overviews of the following systems lymphatic, reproductive, endocrine, urinary, hepatic, haematological , equine musculoskeletal, avian anatomy and physiology and special senses. Study of anatomy and physiology in live animals. | S2 | I | PN |
| **193.122 Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing** | | | 15 credits |
| Theoretical and practical skills in veterinary nursing including breed identification and basic animal care, terminology, clinical examination of canine, feline, equine and bovine animals, clinical procedures, legal issues of animal care and medical records, evidence and the disciplinary process, negligence and professional conduct. An introduction to immunology. | S2 | I | PN |
| **193.123 Surgical Nursing, Radiology and Imaging** | | | 15 credits |
| It includes pre-operative assessment, surgical procedures and post-operative care, wound healing and infection, dressings bandages, splints and casts, dental care and treatment, care and function of specalised surgical equipment, design features of an efficient surgical unit, theatre etiquette, safety practices.The course also includes the principles of veterinary radiography then working on positions of animals for radiography. Common procedures in all domestic animals, radiation safety, ultrasonography (MRI, CAT scans), and equipment maintenance procedures. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 193.204 Pathology for Veterinary Nurses and Technologists | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to pathology, including the relationship of altered body states to laboratory diagnosis. Use of diagnostic procedures for clinical disease in veterinary practice. Specimen collection and handling, quality control, and post-mortem techniques. | S1 | I | PN |
| 193.205 Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment | | | 15 credits |
| Anaesthesia physiology. Local, regional and general anaesthesia. Maintenance of anaesthetic equipment. Anaesthetic emergencies. Monitoring patients under anaesthesia. Anaesthesia of high-risk patients. Assessment and control of pain. Intensive care nursing and monitoring. | S1 | I | PN |
| 193.208 Externship and Electives | | | 15 credits |
| This subject involves a period of external work experience in veterinary practice or veterinary-related services offering areas of special interest to allow development of advanced knowledge in these areas. Assessment requires submission of case reports, an essay on a selected topic and satisfactory performance during placements. | S2 | I | PN |
| 193.210 Marketing and Client Services | | | 15 credits |
| Marketing in veterinary practices, business promotion. Marketing function, buyer behaviour, marketing services and goods, market research, product/price decisions, strategy and planning. Client services, grief and anger management. Motivation, delegation, organisation and behaviour, discipline process, leadership, professional image, conflict resolution. | S1 | I | PN |
| 193.211 Fundamentals of Animal Disease | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the major groups of organisms that infect animals and the diseases that they cause; treatment and control of disease-causing agents; and diseases of animals that can affect human health. | S2 | I | PN |
| 193.212 Veterinary Medical Nursing | | | 15 credits |
| Diseases, disease presentation and treatment in companion animals, horses, production animals, birds and small mammals. Advanced nursing care and patient monitoring. Topics include infectious diseases, reproduction, obstetrics, paediatric and geriatric care, clinical nutrition. | S2 | I | PN |
| 193.214 Pharmacology and Toxicology for Veterinary Technogolists | | | 15 credits |
| Principles of drug formulation, administration, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination. Use of common drugs. Toxicities and emergency treatment. Legal, ethical and economic aspects of animal remedies. Stock control. Drug storage and handling. Sale of animal remedies and client advice. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 193.301 Veterinary Biostatistics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists | | | 15 credits |
| Statistical principles and methodology, and their application to veterinary science. Emphasis on interpretation of results using computer packages. Principles of applied veterinary epidemiology including patterns of disease, investigation of disease in animal populations, interpretation of diagnostic tests, observational studies and critical appraisal of the literature. | * | * | * |
| 193.302 Integrative Studies – Veterinary Technology | | | 30 credits |
| This course provides tuition, demonstration and clinical application in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine, health and management of production animals. Students will undertake diagnostic procedures, necropsies and laboratory tests. They will have opportunity to concentrate on a selected (small animal, production animal, equine, business) area of veterinary technology. Students will complete a research report(s)/ essay, case studies and grand rounds. They are required to participate in compulsory elements including external placement. | * | * | * |
| 193.303 Advanced Clinical Studies | | | 15 credits |
| In the context of veterinary technology, the paper will develop a student's knowledge on the Aetiology and Pathogensis of common diseases. Itís coverage includes Clinical and Gross Pathology; Diagnostic Imaging; Advanced Anaesthesia including drugs, monitoring and physiological responses; Intensive Care including pain management, blood transfusions; Medical and Surgical procedures; Pharmacology. | * | * | * |
| 193.304 Animal Emergency Response | | | 15 credits |
| A study of natural and man-made hazards and their effects to the animal population. Specific attention will be paid to the impact of natural disasters on animals in the environment and will study how humans cope with disasters. Organisational aspects of disaster management in New Zealand. Management, welfare and recovery of production and companion animals in the event of a disaster. Development of Animal Emergency Management Rescue and Welfare Units in New Zealand. Technical skills required by Animal Welfare Emergency Management personnel. | * | * | * |
| 193.305 Advanced Animal Behaviour | | | 15 credits |
| Diagnosis and treatment of behavioural problems in dogs and cats. Theory of learning and its role in training dogs and cats; the aetiology of behavioural problems; physiological basis of anxiety and fear; the use of drugs in treating behavioural problems; prevention of behavioural problems; behavioural modification of animals; breeds and behaviours; dog training for different uses; welfare of dogs with behavioural problems. | * | * | * |

## Physiology

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **194.101 Essentials of Mammalian Biology** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the biology of mammals, including humans, showing the relationship between structure and function of tissues and organs and outlining the physiological processes involved in adapting to their environment. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **194.241 Physiological Control Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of control systems involving nerves and hormones are examined. Control at the cellular, tissue, organ system and whole-body levels is explained with reference to the basis of cell excitability, basic functions of the nervous system, muscle contraction, actions of hormones, the immune system and the renal system. Close relationships between structure and function are considered. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **194.242 Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| Mammalian, including human, physiology is emphasised. The particular roles the different organ systems have in maintaining life and health, and close relationships between structure and function are examined. Topics include the functions of the heart and blood vessels, breathing, reproduction and the digestive system. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **194.243 Physiological Strategies for Survival** | | | 15 credits |
| Survival of individual animals, and species of animals, depends on effective physiological mechanisms that allow animals to live in different environments and to respond to changes in their environment, whether benign or extreme. These mechanisms are examined in relation to environmental factors that may include photoperiod, temperature, altitude, and latitude, and in relation to life in the air and underwater. | S2 | I | PN |
| **194.245 Animal Form and Function** | | | 15 credits |
| An overview of the strategies used by animals to persist in diverse habitats, from deserts to the poles. The paper focuses on physiological and morphological strategies; in keeping with the integrative nature of the topic these will be related to behavioural and life history adaptations. Examples span diverse taxonomic groups, including humans and the animals they have domesticated. | * | * | * |
| **194.343 Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare** | | | 15 credits |
| The use of physiological methods, experimental design, quantification, diagnosis and value judgements to promote good welfare and health in livestock, wildlife and people is explored using specific examples. Whole-body perspectives on health, stress, pain, difficulties at birth, diarrhoea and respiratory disorders are provided. Consciousness, unconsciousness, brain death and the humane destruction of animals are considered. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **194.344 Nerves and the Nervous System** | | | 15 credits |
| The functions of the nervous system of mammals, including humans, are explored using examples of normal and, in some cases, abnormal neural activity. Topics covered may include neuronal physiology, neuroscience methods, general sensory systems, developmental neurobiology and the integrating functions of the brain. | S1 | I | PN |
| **194.345 Comparative Physiology** | | | 15 credits |
| The lecture theme is 'communication and coordination', whilst the laboratory course provides experience in physiological studies in different animals. Physiological control of movement and movement-associated behaviours; the neural basis of animal function; endocrine control systems; endocrinology of the thyroid and adrenal axes, metamorphosis and stress; hormone-behaviour interactions; sex determination. | S1 | I | PN |
| **194.346 Control of Metabolism** | | | 15 credits |
| How the body attempts to maintain adequate nutrient and metabolic substrate levels in response to fluctuating energy demands in health and disease. Topics covered will include fluid and electrolyte balance, blood flow through vital tissues, signalling within the gut, nutrient absorption and utilisation and reflexes regulating metabolic activity. | S2 | I | PN |
| **194.350 Human Lifecycle Physiology** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced study of human physiology from conception to death, covering pregnancy, the foetus, birth, lactation, growth, puberty and ageing. The impact of earlier events on normal and abnormal body function later in the lifecycle will be considered. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **194.702 Endocrinology** | | | 30 credits |
| A personal advanced study of endocrinology, including mechanisms of hormonal action and the endocrinology of control of body systems. | DS | I | PN |
| **194.703 Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology** | | | 30 credits |
| A two-semester course of self-paced guided instruction into the students' choice of one or more of the following areas: 1. advanced concepts in neurophysiology; 2. integrated topics in neurophysiology and neuroendocrinology; 3. diseases affecting the brain. | DS | I | PN |
| **194.704 Reproductive Physiology** | | | 30 credits |
| Emphasis will be on the hormonal control of reproduction in male and female mammals. | DS | I | PN |
| **194.705 Digestive Physiology** | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of the physiology of digestion in monogastric and ruminant animals. The topics covered may include the mechanisms controlling digestion, functions of gastro-intestinal secretions, motility of the stomach and intestines, characteristics of digestion in ruminants and absorption of nutrients. | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 194.706 Respiratory Physiology | | | 30 credits |
| Specific topics in the general respiratory area are studied in some detail. Each student prepares five essays during the year, at least three of which are from the following list: asthma, the effects of exercise on breathing, chemoreceptor control of breathing, high altitude physiology, mechano-receptors in the lung and the pharmacology of the lung. An additional two topics may be the student's choice. The course is taught in tutorials by arrangement with the student. | * | * | * |
| 194.707 Perinatal Physiology | | | 30 credits |
| Principal features of perinatal physiology that affect the survival of newborn mammals are considered, as are some ways physiological investigations are used to devise practical methods for reducing death and debility of newborn mammals. | DS | I | PN |
| 194.708 Sensory Physiology | | | 30 credits |
| This course is designed to give a general understanding of the mechanisms of sensory transduction and the means by which afferent information is processed by the nervous system. The course concentrates on afferent nerves from the viscera. However, it also involves studying an example from the special senses and investigating the mechanisms of pain. | DS | I | PN |
| 194.709 Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology | | | 30 credits |
| The application of principles and methods in endocrinology to conservation problems will be considered, especially in relation to reproduction and to stress. The topics studied by each student can be chosen from a wide range and will include New Zealand examples. | DS | I | PN |
| 194.731 Animal Welfare Science | | | 30 credits |
| The contents and scope of animal welfare problems, scientific evaluations of them and the use of science to devise practical solutions are considered at an advanced level. | DS | I | PN |
| 194.732 Advanced Cell Physiology | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced course on selected topics in cell physiology. The focus is on the processes involved in maintaining cell viability, the mechanisms involved in cell motility and trafficking, intracellular and intercellular signalling, the control of cell death and opportunities for therapeutic manipulations of these processes. | DS<br>DS | B1<br>B1 | AL<br>PN |
| 194.788 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 194.791 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 194.795 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 194.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 194.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 194.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 194.899 Thesis MSc | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 194.900 PhD Anat/Physiology | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Veterinary Clinical Sciences

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 195.740 A Population Basis for Measuring Health | | | 15 credits |
| Use of basic epidemiological principles to define populations at risk and determine their state of health. Techniques for determining strength of association, and prevalence/incidence will be mastered. | DS | B1 | SA |
| 195.741 Techniques for Disease Outbreak Investigation | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of outbreak investigation including appropriate selection of study design will be explored. Basic statistical analysis and interpretation of data will be completed; limitations to data interpretation, confounding, and systematic error will be discussed. | DS | B1 | SA |
| 195.742 Disease Surveillance and Diagnostic Testing | | | 15 credits |
| Fundamental principles of disease surveillance including appropriate sample size determination will be presented. Choice of diagnostic test and diagnostic test performance evaluation will be key features taught in order to master the subject. | DS | B1 | SA |
| 195.743 Principles of Disease Control and Management | | | 15 credits |
| Theoretical and practical aspects of biosecurity will be presented. Students will learn standardised approaches to controlling disease outbreaks including temporal measures of disease, data collection and management, and presentation of information to the public. | DS | B1 | SA |
| 195.744 Risk and Decision-making During Disease Outbreaks | | | 15 credits |
| Risk assessment, including import risk assessment will be taught in the context of all OIE guidelines for risk analysis. Several frameworks for sound decision-making will be presented. | DS | B1 | SA |
| 195.745 The Interface of Human and Animal Disease | | | 15 credits |
| This paper will explore concepts of veterinary public health with a focus on managing zoonotic diseases, and interacting with public health and medical personnel. | DS | B1 | SA |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **195.746 Public Policy in the Context of Disease Management** | | | 15 credits |
| Students will engage in practice of creating sound public policy that balances the need for science-based decisions in the context of its application by farmers, consumers, and public officials. Skills for communicating policy information to the public will be learned. | * | * | * |
| **195.747 The Economics of Animal Disease Control** | | | 15 credits |
| Understanding the cost of disease is fundamental to formulating strategic disease control plans. Whether outcomes include disease eradication or simply management of an endemic pathogen, the ability to discern the cost of the disease relative to the cost of control of that disease is a critically important skill. | DS | B1 | SA |

## Ecology

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **196.205 Ecology and Conservation** | | | 15 credits |
| Terrestrial ecology and the application to conservation biology, including evolutionary ecology, population biology, species interactions, community, ecosystem and landscape ecology. New Zealand and overseas case studies are considered throughout the paper. An analytical approach is taken in the field trips and laboratory work including the use of statistics to test ecological hypotheses and to identify patterns in plant and animal distributions. There is one compulsory weekend field trip | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **196.207 Biological Evolution** | | | 15 credits |
| A general review of modern evolutionary biology and evolutionary theories, encompassing micro- and macro-evolution. The paper centres on genetic and environmental processes that operate in natural populations and among species. It explores the history and development of evolutionary thinking, the origins and age of life on earth, and prehistoric biodiversity. Other topics include evolutionary changes in DNA, human evolution, origin of life, the nature of species and how species arise. Laboratory classes include a range of theoretical, practical and computing exercises in population genetics, phylogenetics and data management. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **196.213 Microbial Ecology** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to the diversity of prokaryote and eukaryote microorganisms. Population biology and community ecology including microbe-microbe, microbe-plant, and microbe-animal interactions. Adaptations of microbes to extreme environments. The role of microorganisms in biogeochemical cycles, and aspects of applied microbiology, e.g. bioremediation, biological control, composting and biogas. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **196.313 Limnology** | | | 15 credits |
| A general introduction to the study of freshwater ecosystems, including the physical and chemical cycles which occur in streams and lakes and their effects on the biota. Composition and population dynamics of the biota. The effects of pollution on freshwater systems and their restoration. The study and management of freshwater fisheries. | S1 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **196.315 Applied Ecology and Resource Management** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles and practice of management of land and pests and of conservation; the utilisation and sustainable development of natural resources by the application of ecological principles. Considerable emphasis is placed on the practical course which includes modelling using a computer. There are compulsory field days. | S2 | I | PN |
| **196.316 New Zealand Plant Ecology** | | | 15 credits |
| Global issues in concept-based plant ecology taught from a New Zealand perspective. Topics include plant growth dynamics, community assembly rules, plant successional concepts and models, herbivory impacts, life history strategies, invasion ecology and plant reproduction. Practical work includes compulsory field days. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **196.317 Community and Ecosystem Ecology** | | | 15 credits |
| A theoretical perspective to the study of community and ecosystem ecology examining the role of interactions between two or more species and their environment. Topics covered include techniques of community description, abiotic and biotic controls of community structure, the effects of disturbance, food web theory, ecosystem function and biodiversity. The emphasis will be on understanding the models and theories relating to this area of science, although examples of the application of these principles will also be given. Practical classes will involve a small research project emphasising the statistical and writing skills important in community and ecosystem ecology. | S1 | I | PN |
| **196.318 Molecular Ecology** | | | 15 credits |
| The diverse array of DNA and protein-based technologies of use in the study of natural populations will be considered. These include isozymes, multilocus minisatellites, Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphisms (RFLPs), mitochondrial DNA sequencing and microsatellite DNA markers. Important ecological problems such as kinship, sex assignment, parentage, diet and aspects of conservation genetics such as consequences of population bottlenecks are addressed. | S2 | I | AL |
| **196.321 Vegetation Studies in New Zealand** | | | 15 credits |
| Practical vegetation science in New Zealand taught via a summer field course, with emphasis on understanding the dynamics of native systems and their responses to disturbance. Topics covered include vegetation types and distribution in New Zealand, vegetation monitoring and analysis, vegetation processes, and recording and reporting techniques. Assessment will be on location. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 196.325 Marine Biology | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the principles and concepts of marine biology. Students will study the ocean as a habitat and examine the form and function of marine organisms that live within the numerous different marine biomes. Students will discover how the biology, behaviour and ecology of organisms differ between contrasting marine environments, and how living marine resources are harvested both within New Zealand and world-wide. | S1 | I | AL |
| 196.712 Aquatic Ecology | | | 30 credits |
| This paper presents an historical and theoretical perspective to the study of freshwaters, building on the general introduction in 196.313. Topics covered include stream ecosystem structure and function, aquatic macrophytes, plankton, freshwater fish, disturbance and land use impacts, and the implications of the Resource Management Act to aquatic ecology. | DS | I | PN |
| 196.713 Ecology | | | 30 credits |
| This paper explores contemporary issues in ecology, emphasising a functional outlook on the role of species in communities. It will focus on biodiversity and the interactions of organisms as stimuli for biodiversity. Topics include diversity and ecosystem function, patterns of species diversity, keystone species, herbivory, community structure, assembly roles and food web studies. | DS | I | PN |
| 196.726 Plant Ecology | | | 30 credits |
| Theoretical topics in plant ecology and eco-physiology, such as forest dynamics, population structures, reproductive strategies, spatial pattern, pollination biology, and ontogenetic effects, investigated through a coordinated course of practical work and literature investigations. | DS | I | PN |
| 196.790 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 196.791 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 196.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 196.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 196.897 Thesis Year 1 | | | 60 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 196.898 Thesis Year 2 | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 196.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 196.900 PhD – Ecology | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Art and Design Studies

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 197.131 Art and Design Studio A | | | 15 credits |
| A studio-based paper that introduces a range of art and design principles, themes and practices with a focus on line, image, text, space and time. | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| 197.132 Art and Design Studio B | | | 15 credits |
| A studio-based paper that introduces a range of art and design principles, themes and practices with a focus on body, object, material and narrative. | S1 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| 197.133 Materials: Design and Making | | | 15 credits |
| Material exploration for the design of objects, spaces, garments and textiles | S1 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| 197.134 Digital Design and Visualisation | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to digital design methods and techniques for three-dimensional applications used in the design of objects, spaces, garments and textiles. | S1 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| 197.135 Fashion, Body and Form | | | 15 credits |
| An introductory studio-based exploration of the body in relation to fashion and its application to design. | S1 | I | WL |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| 197.191 Art and Design: Special Topic I | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year. | S1 | I | AL |
| 197.213 New Zealand Art and Design | | | 15 credits |
| Traditions, influences, conventions and issues shaping a New Zealand art and design identity. | * | * | * |
| 197.214 Cultural Objects in Art and Design | | | 15 credits |
| The cultural significance surrounding objects and imagery with emphasis on the contextual environments associated with making, purpose and function. | * | * | * |
| 197.263 Integrated Design Computer Modelling | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to 3-dimensional design computer applications for concept generation, solid modelling, surface modelling and visual presentation. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 197.291 Art and Design: Special Topic II | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year. | * | * | * |
| 197.371 Integrated Design Technology | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of selected technologies used for the realisation of designs in two dimensional through to three-dimensional form including virtual modelling and rapid prototyping. | * | * | * |
| 197.374 Communication Strategy and Design | | | 15 credits |
| Communication strategies for designers in branding, advertising and promotion and the creation and evaluation of innovative communication concepts. | * | * | * |
| 197.375 Integrated Design Multimedia | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of a range of digital sketching, concept visualisation, rendering and presentation tools for effective and powerful communication of design concepts. | * | * | * |
| 197.376 Integrated Design Studio | | | 30 credits |
| Studio based application of advanced design concepts, methods and techniques making use of the integration of multiple approaches to create innovative and comprehensive design solutions for products, services or systems. | * | * | * |
| 197.377 Design and Usability | | | 15 credits |
| A design-led study of usability for products and systems designed for specific groups of users. | S2 | I | AL |
| 197.378 Design Internship | | | 15 credits |
| Practice and experience working within the design community alongside a design practitioner or in a design organisation. Students will follow a negotiated individual plan and will document and present their internship experience in a seminar. | * | * | * |
| 197.380 Design Research Methods | | | 15 credits |
| Research methods and practices for designers and design enquiry. | S2 | I | AL |
| 197.381 Integrated Design Studies | | | 15 credits |
| A critical study of design theories and the development of the relationship and convergence of three and two-dimensional design subject areas. | * | * | * |
| 197.453 Integrated Design Research and Development | | | 30 credits |
| Exploration and application of research methods, processes and practices for design and the preparation of a proposal for a design research project. | * | * | * |
| 197.454 Integrated Design Research Project | | | 45 credits |
| Application and development of research in an independent integrated design project. | * | * | * |
| 197.455 Integrated Design Studio Project | | | 45 credits |
| Development and realisation of an advanced integrated design project. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 197.456 Integrated Design Project Management | | | 15 credits |
| Project management in the context of designed products, services or systems. Emphasis is given to the interactions between designers, employers, manufacturers and retailers. | * | * | * |
| 197.463 Design Portfolio | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced project-based paper that extends expertise in creative digital communication. | S1 | I | AL |
| 197.481 Design Business and Practice | | | 15 credits |
| A study of business practices relevant to designers including ethical, legal and financial aspects and the preparation of a business plan. | S1 | I | AL |
| 197.490 Integrated Design Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 197.495 Integrated Design Independent Study | | | 15 credits |
| Supervised independent student work on a negotiated design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes. | * | * | * |
| 197.701 Design Research Practices I | | | 30 credits |
| Introduction to design research as a critical and creative practice through advanced methods, processes, technologies and skills. | S1<br>S1 | I3<br>I2 | WL<br>WL |
| 197.702 Design Research Practices II | | | 30 credits |
| Development of a design research topic area through application of advanced research methods, processes, technologies and skills. | S2<br>S2 | I3<br>I2 | WL<br>WL |
| 197.703 Design Special Topic A | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S1 | I3<br>I2 | WL<br>WL |
| 197.704 Design Special Topic B | | | 15 credits |
| | S2<br>S2 | I3<br>I2 | WL<br>WL |
| 197.705 Independent Study | | | 15 credits |
| | S2<br>S2 | I3<br>I2 | WL<br>WL |
| 197.800 Design Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| Preparation of a thesis and/or design composition to satisfy the requirements of the MDes qualification. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I3<br>I2<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>AL |
| 197.801 Master of Philosophy in Design | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | WL |
| 197.900 PhD in Design | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | WL |

## Industrial Design

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 198.213 Furniture Design Studio I | | | 15 credits |
| The methods and practices of furniture design with an emphasis on designer-made furniture. Studio and workshop-based course supported by lectures and demonstrations. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **198.214 Product Design Studio I** | | | 15 credits |
| Factors influencing the design of manufactured goods with an emphasis upon needs oriented by analysis, and design for manufacture. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.251 Industrial Design Studio I** | | | 15 credits |
| Theory and practice of industrial design, focusing on communicating function and meaning through the form and materiality of designed objects. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.252 Industrial Design Studio II** | | | 15 credits |
| Theory and practice of industrial design, focusing on an introduction to designing for people and expressing emotion and meaning through the form and function of objects. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.261 Industrial Design Graphic Processes** | | | 15 credits |
| Drawing and graphic communication techniques for industrial designers, focusing on concept generation, development and communication. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.271 Industrial Design Modelling** | | | 15 credits |
| Materials and three-dimensional concept development and communication processes for industrial design. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.272 Industrial Design and Manufacture** | | | 15 credits |
| Principles of design for manufacturing products, including sustainability, production technologies, material selection, and their implications for affective design. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.281 Industrial Design History** | | | 15 credits |
| The social, cultural, political and technological histories of industrial design. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.291 Industrial Design Interaction and Interfaces** | | | 15 credits |
| Theory and practice of designing interactions between technology and people, focusing on physical, cognitive and affective qualities applied to the design of product interfaces and systems. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.301 Whiteware Design** | | | 15 credits |
| The social, cultural and technological issues and developments which influence whiteware products design. New, novel and relevant design solutions are explored. | * | * | * |
| **198.308 Industrial Design Special Topic A** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year. | * | * | * |
| **198.309 Industrial Design Special Topic B** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year. | * | * | * |
| **198.313 Furniture Design Studio II** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced methods and practices of furniture design with emphasis on volume manufacturing techniques and opportunities in the furniture industry. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **198.314 Product Design Studio II** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced studies of the design and development of manufactured products. | S1 | I | WL |
| **198.354 Industrial Design Studio III** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced industrial design skills, processes and knowledge applied to systems and products, particularly focusing on how cultural, technological, and affective issues influence product design and experience. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.355 Industrial Design Studio IV** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced industrial design skills, processes and knowledge applied to systems and products, particularly focusing on sustainability and the role of industrial design in society. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.361 Industrial Design Multimedia** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced graphic and digital media communication for industrial design including photography, animation and presentation. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.362 Industrial Design Visualisation and Communication** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced graphics and communication for industrial design, focusing on developing rendering, concept development and presentation skills across a wide range of digital and traditional media. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.363 Industrial Design Digital Processes** | | | 15 credits |
| Computer design methods and their applications for concept generation, design exploration and documentation in industrial design. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| **198.371 Industrial Design Technology** | | | 15 credits |
| The role and application of technological principles in industrial design, focusing on sustainability and physical, electrical and electronic systems and interfaces. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.380 Industrial Design Theory and Research** | | | 15 credits |
| A critical study of industrial design theory that examines the context of manufactured products, industrial design research methods and practices, and the theory and application of design processes. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.391 Ergodesign II** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced ergonomics that examines human factors in a macroergonomics approach. | S1 | I | WL |
| **198.401 Industrial Design Studio V** | | | 15 credits |
| Further advanced concepts and knowledge applied to manufactured products and systems. Social, cultural and technological issues which, influence industrial design. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.453 Industrial Design Research and Development** | | | 30 credits |
| Research methods, processes and practices for industrial design and their application through a research project. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.454 Industrial Design Research Project** | | | 45 credits |
| Development and application of research to an independent industrial design project. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.455 Industrial Design Studio Project** | | | 45 credits |
| Development and realisation of an advanced industrial design project. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **198.463 Industrial Design Digital Representation** | | | 15 credits |
| Digital design processes and their integration into design research. | S1 | I | WL |
| **198.481 Industrial Design Business and Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| The legal, financial business and professional practice of industrial designers. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.490 Industrial Design Special Topic C** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **198.495 Industrial Design Independent Study** | | | 15 credits |
| Supervised independent student work on a negotiated industrial design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of relevant written and/or practical outcomes. | * | * | * |

## Zoology

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **199.101 Biology of Animals** | | | 15 credits |
| Animal diversity is studied within an evolutionary framework. Lectures cover the topics of phylogeny, biogeography, community ecology, morphology, embryology, physiology, behaviour and population biology. During laboratory classes students observe and dissect a variety of animals, study tissues and organs, simulate evolutionary events, carry out field work and analyse population data. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **199.102 Biology of Birds** | | | 15 credits |
| In this paper students will study the behaviour, ecology, natural history, distribution, morphology, physiology, and identification of birds. The behaviour and evolution of breeding birds of New Zealand will be emphasised. | * | * | * |
| **199.204 Animal Behaviour** | | | 15 credits |
| An integration of biological processes through behavioural mechanisms, the functional responses of individuals and the evolution of social behaviour. Practical skills of description, quantification, comparison and experimentation are emphasised. | S2 | I | PN |
| **199.206 The Fauna of New Zealand** | | | 15 credits |
| An analysis of the fauna of New Zealand, covering unique and significant elements of the current fauna, and where appropriate, their relationships to past faunas or those elsewhere. Major lifestyle themes, life history adaptations, and habitat characteristics are explored. Practicals include compulsory field work. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **199.211 Invertebrate Zoology** | | | 15 credits |
| A largely marine-based course that introduces the spectacular diversity amongst invertebrates. An appreciation of the major phyla is gained through learning about their movement, feeding and reproduction. Practical work focuses on identifying invertebrates, understanding how they are constructed and how they function. | S1 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **199.212 Vertebrate Zoology** | | | 15 credits |
| The basic chordate structural plan is compared to the structure of cephalochordates and vertebrates. The evolution, form and function of some major organs and organ systems are examined. Special features of fishes, amphibia, reptiles, birds and mammals are highlighted. The geological timescale, zoogeography, physiology, ecology, local examples and aspects of conservation are discussed. Practical work is important. | S2 | I | PN |
| **199.310 Entomology** | | | 15 credits |
| Insect physiology, plant-insect relationships and an introduction to insect pest management. Basic insect identification skills are taught in the laboratories. Field work is important. A collection is required. | S1 | I | PN |
| **199.312 Behavioural Ecology** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the behavioural adaptations of animals to their environment with particular emphasis on the evolution of this behaviour. Topics will include feeding, reproduction, habitat selection and social groups. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **199.317 Animal Biodiversity** | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of the origins and maintenance of biodiversity using evolutionary and ecological theory, with an emphasis on New Zealand's unique fauna. Factors that determine the distribution and abundance of genetic variation in natural systems, methods of describing this variation (systematics, phylogeography), and ecological processes that maintain this variation are examined. Evolutionary patterns and processes are studied. | S2 | I | PN |
| **199.714 Animal Behaviour** | | | 30 credits |
| How do animals choose a mate, rear their young, avoid predators, find a meal and communicate with each other? These problems and applications of behavioural ecology to pest control and conservation are investigated in detail through reading current literature and class discussions. Topics change from year to year and according to the interests of the participants. | DS | I | PN |
| **199.717 Entomology** | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced course of study involving literature reviews, tutorials and personal research on selected aspects of insect evolution, physiology, behaviour and ecology. Topics could include the evolution of insect flight and sociality, pollination of native plants, courtship and mating behaviour, reproductive hormones and pheromones and insect dispersal, pest management and post-harvest disinfestation. | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 199.718 Biogeography and Systematics | | | 30 credits |
| A review of the theory and methods for the analysis of the history of animals and plants in space and time. Emphasis is placed on the estimation of evolutionary trees and their use in historical biogeography, and on New Zealand biogeography and biogeographers. A compulsory practical project is based on learning to use phylogenetic and biogeographic computer software. | DS | I | PN |
| 199.790 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 199.791 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 199.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 199.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 199.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 199.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 199.900 PhD in Zoology | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Politics

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 200.161 Introduction to Politics | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the study and nature of politics, including political theory, political parties, electoral systems, public policy and international relations. | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | SS | I | AL |
| | SS | E | PN |
| 200.162 Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand | | | 15 credits |
| A foundation study of policy studies in the New Zealand context, with particular emphasis on public policy, the nature of politics and models of political economy. | S2 | I | AL |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| 200.201 Middle Eastern Politics | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the contemporary politics of the Middle East, including North Africa. | S2 | E | PN |
| 200.203 Human Rights in a Global Context | | | 15 credits |
| This course provides a critical examination of human rights in contemporary international contexts. It will cover the theoretical foundations of human rights, contemporary objections to human rights discourse, and the difficulties with implementing human rights in a culturally diverse world. | S2 | I | PN |
| 200.215 Political Theory from Plato to Marx | | | 15 credits |
| A study of political thought from Plato to Marx. | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| 200.261 World Politics | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to major theories, issues, events and institutions in world politics. | S1 | I | PN |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| | S1 | B1 | MA |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| | SS | E | PN |
| 200.301 Contemporary International Conflict | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of contemporary international conflict drawing on case studies from around the world. | S2 | I | PN |
| | S2 | E | PN |
| 200.302 Israel and the Arab World | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of issues in Israeli-Arab relations including the state of Israel's relationships with its Palestinian citizens, the Palestinian Authority, the neighbouring Arab states and the wider Middle East. | S1 | I | PN |
| 200.315 Contemporary Political Theory | | | 15 credits |
| A study of key themes in contemporary political thought. | S1 | E | PN |
| | S2 | I | AL |
| 200.361 Contemporary New Zealand Politics | | | 15 credits |
| A study of selected topics and themes in contemporary New Zealand politics and government, with particular reference to the period from 1984 to the present. | S1 | E | PN |
| 200.391 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice | | | 30 credits |
| An exploration of the theory and practice of international relations. | DS | E | PN |
| | DS | B1 | MA |
| 200.797 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 200.798 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 200.799 Research Report (60) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 200.800 Master of Philosophy Thesis – Politics | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 200.816 Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 200.817 Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 200.899 Master of Arts Thesis Politics | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 200.900 PhD – Politics | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Classical Studies

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 201.112 Greek History | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides a survey of Greek History from the Bronze Age (starting around 3000 BC) to the death of Alexander the Great in 323 BC. The focus is on important places, trends and events, with the assignments offering the opportunity for a more in-depth investigation of particular issues. | SS | E | PN |
| 201.113 Greek Mythology | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the nature and uses of Greek mythology in ancient Greek literature and art. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 201.114 Early Rome | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides a survey of Roman History from its beginnings to the battle of Actium in 31 BC. It aims for a broad coverage of important topics, with the assignments offering the opportunity for a more in-depth investigation of particular issues. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 201.115 Introductory Latin | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the grammar and translation of Latin. No prior knowledge of Latin assumed. | DS | E | PN |
| 201.116 Latin | | | 15 credits |
| A continuation of 201.115. | * | * | * |
| 201.117 Greek and Roman Warfare | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to war in antiquity, in its ethical, social and political contexts, with an examination of weapons, tactics, strategy, famous battles and generals (with a brief look at the Roman gladiator). | S2 | E | PN |
| 201.119 Ancient Sport and Entertainment | | | 15 credits |
| A study of sport and entertainment in ancient Greek and Roman society and its relation to religion, education, literature and community life. | S1 | E | PN |
| 201.201 The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World | | | 15 credits |
| Views of happiness in the ancient Greek and Roman world from Homer to Marcus Aurelius. | S1 | E | PN |
| 201.211 Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece | | | 15 credits |
| This paper offers a systematic study of ancient Greek attitudes and practices relating to love and sexuality as reflected in their history, literature, art, and philosophy, and against the background both of the family and society at large. | * | * | * |
| 201.214 Imperial Rome | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the first 200 years of Roman imperial rule. | * | * | * |
| 201.216 The Trojan War | | | 15 credits |
| A comparative examination of the Trojan War in Greek and Roman literature. | S2 | E | PN |
| 201.218 Greek and Roman Religion | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The paper focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time. | S2 | E | PN |
| 201.219 Greek Art and Society | | | 15 credits |
| A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times. | S2 | I | PN |
| 201.220 Roman Art and Society | | | 15 credits |
| A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics, and sculpture, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire. | * | * | * |
| 201.312 Greek Politics | | | 15 credits |
| Greek political theory from Homer to the Hellenistic world, based on study of selected authors in translation. | * | * | * |
| 201.313 Myth and Greek Tragedy | | | 15 credits |
| Comparative study of the literary uses of myth in antiquity through analysis of Greek tragedy. (All works are studied in English translation.) | * | * | * |
| 201.314 Imperial Rome | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the first 200 years of Roman imperial rule. | * | * | * |
| 201.318 Greek and Roman Religion | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The paper focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time. | S2 | E | PN |
| 201.319 Greek Art and Society | | | 15 credits |
| A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 201.320 Roman Art and Society | | | 15 credits |
| A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics and sculpture, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 201.382 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |

## Medical Laboratory Science

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 202.251 Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations | | | 15 credits |
| History and scope of epidemiology; definitions of health and disease; causation; concepts of measurement of disease in populations; interpretation of diagnostic tests; observational studies and randomised clinical trials; epidemiology and public health; food-borne disease and zoonoses; epidemiology and health care planning. | S1 | I | PN |
| 202.281 Pathology, Parasitology and Medical Laboratory Practice | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to pathology, including the nature of disease, tissue injury and degeneration, inflammation, repair, healing, neoplasia, pathological terminology and the relationship of altered body states to laboratory diagnosis. An introduction to human parasites of medical importance and their identification; haematology; transfusion science; clinical biochemistry; medical ethics; cultural competence; the function of medical laboratories and role in diagnosis of disease. | S2 | I | PN |
| 202.371 Human Genetics and Molecular and Clinical Diagnoses | | | 15 credits |
| Aspects of genetics that are important in human biology. Topics include single gene defects, chromosome abnormalities, cancer, ageing and an introduction to complex traits. Students will carry out projects involving both individual and group activity in which, under academic supervision, students perform laboratory tests and apply their problem-solving skills and accumulated knowledge to diagnose various clinical conditions. | S2 | I | PN |
| 202.372 Histological Technique and Medical Cytology | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the principles and practical methodology used in the preparation and microscopic examination of tissue for histopathology. The principles of cytological technique, including fine needle aspiration, will also be studied. Techniques will include tissue fixation, processing, microtomy, staining, immunocytochemistry and specimen preparation. Cytological recognition of benign and malignant conditions of the female genital tract and other body sites of males and females will be studied. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>B1 | PN<br>PN |
| 202.381 Haematology | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to the homeostatic mechanisms of blood cell production and regulation and the control mechanisms that maintain haemostasis in humans. The role of the haematologist and the laboratory in the diagnosis of diseases such as anaemia, haemophilia, the disorders of thrombosis, leukaemia and other blood cell tumours. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 202.382 Transfusion Science | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the principles of modern transfusion and transplantation practises. The collection and storage of blood and the manufacture of human blood products for transfusion. The major human blood groups and blood group antibodies. Blood-borne viruses, including the hepatitis viruses and the Major Histocompatibility Complex in the context of donor/recipient matching of organs for transplantation. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 202.471 Advanced Haematology | | | 60 credits |
| The principles of, and clinical training in, the application of laboratory techniques in the investigation of abnormalities of the haemopoietic and haemostatic systems such as anaemia, aplasia, haematological cancers, bleeding and thrombotic disorders. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 202.472 Advanced Transfusion Science | | | 60 credits |
| The principles of, and clinical training in, the processes of donor selection, donation collection and processing of blood and blood products. Also included are compatibility testing, blood grouping, antibody screening and identifications used in the provision of blood for transfusion and the diagnosis of haemolytic disease. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 202.473 Advanced Histological Technique | | | 60 credits |
| The principles of, and clinical training in, the preparation of tissue for study by microscopy and the application of histological techniques to diagnostic histopathology. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 202.474 Advanced Medical Cytology | | | 60 credits |
| The principles of, and clinical training in, cytological preparative techniques and the microscopic evaluation of exfoliated and other cells of gynaecological and non-gynaecological origin. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 202.476 Human Cytogenetics | | | 60 credits |
| The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases and the pre- and postnatal diagnosis of genetic disorders. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 202.477 Immunology and Virology | | | 60 credits |
| The principles and methodology of techniques currently used for the diagnosis of a range of immunological diseases and viral infections. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 202.478 Advanced Clinical Biochemistry | | | 60 credits |
| The principles of, and clinical training in, biochemical and selected immunological laboratory techniques currently used for the diagnosis of human diseases. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **202.479 Diagnostic Medical Microbiology** | | | 60 credits |
| The principles of, and clinical training in, the laboratory diagnosis of bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections of humans. It will include specimen collection and processing, microscopy, culture, biochemical tests, and nucleic-acid and antibody-based techniques for pathogen isolation and/or identification as well as antimicrobial susceptibility testing, sterilisation and disinfection. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **202.781 Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science** | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced course of study based on current literature of Medical Laboratory Science selected from Biochemistry, Microbiology, Virology, Haematology, Transfusion Science, Immunology, Histological Technique and Cytology. Candidates will be expected to cover areas of Medical Laboratory Science, including both their current specialist discipline(s) and other areas. | * | * | * |
| **202.889 Research Project** | | | 45 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| **202.900 PhD Med Lab Sc** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Genetics

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **203.202 Genetic Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| A general course on methods and applications of genetic analysis. Topics include genetic variation, cytogenetics, gene inheritance, gene mapping, gene function, quantitative genetics, population genetics and evolution, cell and developmental biology. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **203.203 Human Genetics** | | | 15 credits |
| Aspects of genetics that are important in human biology. Topics include chromosome abnormalities, genes and genetic disease, immunogenetics, cancer, ageing, complex traits, family studies and populations. | S1<br>S1<br>DS | I<br>B1<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **203.300 DNA Technology** | | | 15 credits |
| DNA structure, topology and recombination. The contributions of bacteriophage to DNA technology. Advanced applications of gene cloning, PCR, microarrays and gene targeting. Practical experience will be gained with DNA quantification, molecular cloning, PCR, DNA sequencing, computer analysis and expression of heterologous genes | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **203.303 Gene Regulation** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course on gene regulation. Topics include methods and experimental strategies for studying gene promoters and associated transcription factors, transcription initiation, transcription activation, role of chromatin structure in gene regulation, RNA processing and cytoplasmic control. | S2 | I | PN |
| **203.305 Advanced Practical Genetics** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course in laboratory techniques used in Genetics. Emphasis is on understanding the theory behind the methods used, on data evaluation and on the application of genetic techniques to various questions in biology. Practicals include transposon tagging, reporter gene expression, cell cycle mutant analysis, and analysis of floral morphogenesis. | S2 | I | PN |
| **203.307 Advanced Cell Biology** | | | 15 credits |
| A paper with a strong emphasis on the structure and function of cell components and the interactions between cells. Topics covered include chromosome structure and function, cell cycle, signal transduction, cytoskeleton and molecular motors, extracellular matrix, cell motility and movement and ion channels. The practical component has a strong emphasis on biochemical, genetic and microscopic methods that are used to study cells. | S1 | I | PN |
| **203.341 Genetics and Evolution** | | | 15 credits |
| A course on understanding organisms at the level of the genome (the genes), the proteome (the proteins), and the population. Advances in understanding the structure, function, and evolution of the genome and proteome, with emphasis on model organisms, will be discussed. Genetic, biochemical, and evolutionary techniques used to dissect biological function will be described, as will the integration of that information to understand cellular and evolutionary processes. | S2 | I | AL |
| **203.342 Molecular and Cellular Biology** | | | 15 credits |
| Regulation of gene expression including chromatin structure, transcription factors, modulation of transcription (e.g. immunoglobulin genes) and post-transcriptional control mechanisms. Signal transduction, protein structure and function as it relates to proton pumps, catalytic strategies, translation and protein sorting. The structural organisation of the cytoskeleton, knowledge of cell adhesion and the extracellular matrix, cell signalling mechanisms, cell cycles and vesicular transport. | S1 | I | AL |
| **203.711 Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics** | | | 30 credits |
| The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Molecular Genetics. | DS | I | PN |
| **203.752 Computational Biology** | | | 15 credits |
| Projects to be selected from molecular modelling, computational complexity, heuristics, simulations, and search strategies, particularly as they apply to biological applications. Monte Carlo Markov Chains, hidden Markov models, motif searching, alignment and BLAST searches. Maximum Likelihood computation. Parallel computation. Splits. Clustering, tree and networks. | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **203.761 Molecular Evolution** | | | 15 credits |
| Analysis of the evolution of DNA, RNA and proteins. Analysis of theories and experiments on the origin of life, especially the transition from the RNA to the protein/DNA world. Use of molecular 'fossils' in living cells to infer ancient processes. Analysis of DNA from extinct organisms. Human genetic diversity and evolution. Problems in molecular evolution. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **203.762 Genetic Analysis** | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced course based on current literature where genetic approaches are used to understand important biological processes. Topics will include chromosome structure and function, DNA recombination, functional genomics, gene silencing and developmental expression of genes. | DS | I | PN |
| **203.763 Phylogenetics** | | | 15 credits |
| The course involves an in-depth study of the principles and practise of phylogenetic analysis. The course will emphasise an understanding of basic concepts necessary for the beginner to choose appropriate methods of analysis for different phylogenetic questions in genome science and systematic biology. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **203.791 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **203.792 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **203.797 Research Project in Molecular Biology** | | | 15 credits |
| Supervised, independent research on a topic of relevance to biological science, biochemistry, microbiology, molecular biology, molecular genetics or molecular evolution. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| **203.798 Research Report** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **203.897 Thesis (Year 1)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **203.898 Thesis (Year 2)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **203.899 Thesis** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **203.900 PhD Genetics** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Decision Science** | | | |
| **204.201 Linear Programming** | | | 15 credits |
| Formulating models for real world problems in mathematical terms. Solving models using the Simplex Algorithm, its variations, and the duality theorem. Gauging the value of solutions using sensitivity analysis. Specific algorithms for finding solutions to special types of problems such as the Transportation Problem and the Assignment Problem. Some advanced formulation techniques, including use of integer variables, and solution of linear programs using computer packages. | * | * | * |
| **204.301 Optimisation** | | | 15 credits |
| Many optimisation problems require more advanced tools than are taught in 204.201. This course introduces such tools as integer programming, nonlinear optimisation, heuristic problem-solving, and stochastic optimisation techniques, including simulated annealing and genetic algorithms. Students will solve a range of real-world problems using computers to implement these algorithms. | * | * | * |
| **204.302 Operations Research Applications** | | | 15 credits |
| Operations Research is the quantitative component of the efficient management of the flow of people, products, and information. A selection of real-world problems in traffic modelling, inventory management, timetabling, scheduling and related areas is used to illustrate the application of a range of practical tools for optimisation. Case studies and examples are based on the research interests and experience of the contributing staff. | * | * | * |
| **204.380 Project** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **204.900 PhD Decision Science** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **Arts and Languages Education** | | | |
| **206.001 Communication Skills** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses on written skills and the expression of information and ideas in written form to the standard necessary to successfully undertake tertiary study. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **206.437 Curriculum Studies I: Reading, Language and Languages, and the Arts** | | | 30 credits |
| An introduction to teaching essential learning areas of reading, language and languages, and the arts at primary level. A development of the knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to plan, teach and assess the content of each area and an examination of relevant approaches and resources. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>HK |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Health and Human Development** | | | |
| 208.315 Kinesiology | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of the forces which influence the efficiency of human movement. | * | * | * |
| 208.316 Comparative Physical Education | | | 15 credits |
| A study of attitudes to human movement in a variety of cultures and forms of movement that are characteristic of those cultures. | * | * | * |
| 208.317 Physical Education: Research Studies | | | 15 credits |
| An in-depth study of the research literature on Physical Education and its application to New Zealand schools. | * | * | * |
| 208.362 Health Education in Secondary Schools | | | 15 credits |
| This paper critically examines theory and practice in the teaching of health education in secondary schools within the context of broad issues such as values in health education, the role of health education teachers, health promotion, adolescent mental health and pastoral care. | * | * | * |
| **Health and Human Development** | | | |
| 209.105 Sports Performance I | | | 15 credits |
| Physical performance in selected sports. Coaching and competence in performance skills to an approved level. | S2 | I | HK |
| 209.239 Special Field | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 209.256 Sport Pedagogy | | | 15 credits |
| A critical examination of sequential and developmental learning programmes in school sport studies. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 209.316 Comparative Physical Education | | | 15 credits |
| A study of attitudes to human movement in a variety of cultures and forms of movement that are characteristic of those cultures. | S2 | I | HK |
| 209.317 Physical Education: Research Studies | | | 15 credits |
| This paper involves a study of the research literature on physical education and culminates in the completion of a research project. | DS | I | HK |
| 209.318 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | E | PN |
| 209.760 Special Topic: Research Project in Counselling | | | 60 credits |
| A negotiated research project related to any relevant aspect of counselling or counselling-related activity. This paper can only be taken by those upgrading a completed Diploma in Guidance and Counselling to a Master of Counselling qualification. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Technology, Science and Mathematics Education** | | | |
| 210.438 Curriculum Studies II: Mathematics, Science, Technology, Social Studies, and Health and Physical Education | | | 30 credits |
| An introduction to teaching essential learning areas of mathematics, science, technology, social studies and health and physical education at primary level. A development of the knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to plan, teach and assess both the content and processes of these areas. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>HK |
| **Technology, Science and Mathematics Education** | | | |
| 211.734 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | SS | E | PN |
| 211.740 Technology Education | | | 30 credits |
| This course examines contemporary understandings of the nature of technology and of technology education. Recent research in learning in technology is reviewed, the context of technology education in New Zealand is discussed and curriculum issues are addressed. | * | * | * |
| 211.752 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | SS | E | PN |
| 211.783 Research Exercise in Mathematics Education | | | 30 credits |
| The planning, execution and reporting of a small-scale research study in mathematics education. | DS | E | HK |
| 211.890 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 211.891 Thesis Part I | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 211.892 Thesis Part II | | | 60 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **Fashion Design** | | | |
| 212.012 Patternmaking I | | | 30 credits |
| Knowledge and skills in the drafting of blocks and their manipulation to produce garment patterns. Production and evaluation of toiles and adjustment of patterns to meet design and fit criteria. | DS | I | WL |
| 212.013 Construction I | | | 30 credits |
| Applied principles and techniques of apparel construction and the production and finishing of specified garments. | DS | I | WL |
| 212.014 Fashion Design I | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to the principles and techniques of fashion design to provide a framework of useful working and research methods concerning the origination, development and expression of garment design concepts. | DS | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 212.015 Textiles I | | | 15 credits |
| Investigation and evaluation of the characteristics of fibres, fabrics and their performance in relation to design, pattern making and construction, labelling and care of apparel. | DS | I | WL |
| 212.016 Apparel Industry I | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the structure, organisation and operation of the apparel industry, including development of appropriate communication and production skills using relevant technology. | DS | I | WL |
| 212.017 Historic Costume | | | 15 credits |
| Knowledge and appreciation of the characteristic costume styles associated with various periods of western history and the creation of garments representing these periods. Introduction to 20th century designers. | DS | I | WL |
| 212.112 Patternmaking II | | | 30 credits |
| Application of knowledge and skills in the development of patterns that interpret design concepts for tailored, semi-structured and stretch garments. | DS | I | WL |
| 212.113 Construction II | | | 30 credits |
| Application of knowledge and skills in construction, finishing and critical appraisal of an extended range of garment types including tailored, elastomeric and knitted fabric categories. | DS | I | WL |
| 212.114 Fashion Design II | | | 15 credits |
| Application of the principles and processes of fashion design to produce appropriately presented innovative designs reflecting a developing knowledge of market trends, materials and garment categories. | DS | I | WL |
| 212.115 Textiles II | | | 15 credits |
| Knitted fabric construction and properties. Testing and evaluation of textiles for apparel. Practical application of techniques for colouration. Properties of selected fibre types. | DS | I | WL |
| 212.116 Apparel Industry II | | | 15 credits |
| Application of the principles of organisation, planning, control, quality assurance and costing of industrial production of garments. Practical production and marketing project work utilising relevant computer software and machinery. | DS | I | WL |
| 212.119 Computer Technology for Apparel | | | 15 credits |
| Application of computer techniques for the apparel industry with emphasis on digitising, grading, patternmaking and marker making for the production environment. | DS | I | WL |
| 212.201 Fashion Design Studio | | | 15 credits |
| Studio based fashion design with an emphasis on idea generation, concept development and identification and analysis of target markets. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 212.202 Fashion History | | | 15 credits |
| Fashion history and its relation to social, cultural, political and economic aspects. | S2 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 212.203 Pattern Development I | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to the methods and practice of pattern manipulation. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 212.204 Anthropometry, Block Development and Sizing | | | 15 credits |
| Study of measurements of the human body for the apparel market, and their relationship to the drafting of blocks and grading. | S2 | I | WL |
| 212.205 Garment Structuring I | | | 15 credits |
| Technical and applied knowledge of garment manufacture for the apparel industry | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 212.206 Materials | | | 15 credits |
| Evaluation of materials for apparel and testing for compliance with legislative requirements. | S1 | I | WL |
| 212.208 Apparel Marketing and Merchandising | | | 15 credits |
| The concepts and principles of marketing and merchandising within the framework of the apparel industry. | S2 | I | WL |
| 212.220 Apparel Computing | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to computer technology in apparel production. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 212.224 Photography for Fashion | | | 15 credits |
| Photography and its practice in the context of the fashion industry. | S1 | B1 | WL |
| 212.228 Fashion Special Topic A | | | 15 credits |
| A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year. | S2 | I | WL |
| 212.303 Pattern Development II | | | 15 credits |
| Development and production of apparel patterns for an extended range of garment categories. | S1 | I | WL |
| 212.304 Drape for Design | | | 15 credits |
| Draping directly onto the dress form to interpret and resolve apparel designs. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 212.305 Garment Structuring II | | | 15 credits |
| Methods and practice for the realisation of tailored garments with consideration of design aesthetics, garment performance, market segment and production technology. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 212.306 Materials, the Body and Apparel | | | 15 credits |
| Investigation and evaluation of material performance in relation to garment function, body comfort and durability. | S2 | I | WL |
| 212.309 Knit Product Development | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of knit technology and product development for knit garment design. | S1 | B1 | WL |
| 212.310 Fashion Product Design | | | 30 credits |
| Development and preparation of fashion design for manufacture, cognisant of an expanding range of influencing criteria, and the production of prototypes. | S2 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 212.317 Fashion Design Special Project | | | 15 credits |
| A fashion design project identified by the student to explore a specific design topic, from enquiry and design through to evaluation of prototype. | S1 | I | WL |
| 212.326 Fashion Internship | | | 15 credits |
| Practice and experience working within the fashion design community alongside a practitioner in an organisation or alongside a practitioner in an approved field. Students will follow a negotiated individual plan and will document and present their internship experience. | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 212.328 Fashion Special Topic B | | | 15 credits |
| A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year. | * | * | * |
| 212.381 Fashion Studies | | | 15 credits |
| A contextual study of the relationship of dress and society. | S1 | I | WL |
| 212.402 Fashion Theory | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation and critique of fashion systems and theories. | S1 | I | WL |
| 212.403 Advanced Pattern Studies | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced methods and practices of pattern manipulation and design resolution. | S1 | I | WL |
| 212.405 Advanced Apparel Construction Studies | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced techniques and quality evaluation for apparel construction. | S1 | I | WL |
| 212.406 Materials and Product Performance | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced investigation and testing of new or specialised materials and their potential for apparel design and production. | * | * | * |
| 212.420 Apparel Production Computer Applications | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced applications of computers in apparel production. | S1 | I | WL |
| 212.425 Fashion Industry | | | 15 credits |
| Apparel industry structures and supply relationships, practices and quality assurance in local and off shore markets. | S2 | I | WL |
| 212.453 Fashion Design Research and Development | | | 30 credits |
| Research methods, practices and processes for fashion design and their application through a research design project. | S1 | I | WL |
| 212.454 Fashion Design Research Project | | | 45 credits |
| Application and development of research in an independent fashion design project. | S2 | I | WL |
| 212.455 Fashion Design Studio Project | | | 45 credits |
| Development and realisation of an advanced fashion design project. | S2 | I | WL |
| 212.495 Fashion Design Independent Study | | | 15 credits |
| Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to fashion or apparel involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes. | S1<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Fine Arts** | | | |
| 213.150 Introduction to Painting | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to aspects of contemporary painting focusing on colour, surface and structure and developing an awareness of the diversity of painting mediums and techniques. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses. | S1 | I | WL |
| 213.151 Introduction to Sculpture | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to aspects of contemporary sculpture with a focus on object making, the exploration of physical materials and applied processes. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses. | S2 | I | WL |
| 213.154 Drawing I | | | 15 credits |
| A practical studio that introduces principles and practices of drawing. The creative potential of various media will be explored and students are encouraged to develop personal styles of expression through observation, translation and invention. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 213.155 Drawing the Body I | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the fundamentals of drawing the human body. Students undertake a series of drawing exercises using various techniques and media. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 213.211 Fine Arts Special Topic II | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 213.251 Contemporary Art Studio II | | | 60 credits |
| Development of ideas, practices and processes in the production of contemporary art through a series of prescribed studio projects, media workshops, gallery visits and guest speakers. | DS | I | WL |
| 213.252 Critical Studies IIA | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of selected ideas, histories and practices in the production of art and culture. | S1 | I | WL |
| 213.253 Critical Studies IIB | | | 15 credits |
| Further exploration of social, historical and theoretical contexts for the production of art and culture. | S2 | I | WL |
| 213.254 Drawing II | | | 15 credits |
| Further development of drawing as a tool for investigation, recording and personal speculation through a prescribed project. Focuses on contemporary approaches to drawing in art and design practices.. | S1 | I | WL |
| 213.255 Drawing the Body II | | | 15 credits |
| A creative response to representation of the human body through a prescribed project. Students apply a range of drawing practices and media to the development of individual work. | S1 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 213.256 Fine Arts Elective A | | | 15 credits |
| Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/ | S1 | I | WL |
| 213.257 Fine Arts Elective B | | | 15 credits |
| Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/ | S1 | I | WL |
| 213.258 Fine Arts Elective C | | | 15 credits |
| Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/ | S2 | I | WL |
| 213.259 Fine Arts Elective D | | | 15 credits |
| Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/ | S2 | I | WL |
| 213.260 Fine Arts Special Topic IIB | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 213.311 Fine Arts Special Topic III | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 213.351 Contemporary Art Studio III | | | 60 credits |
| An exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. Study will be undertaken through a series of studio projects, media workshops, and a programme of gallery visits and guest speakers. | DS | I | WL |
| 213.352 Critical Studies IIIA | | | 15 credits |
| Further critical study of the historical and theoretical contexts for the production of art and culture. | S1 | I | WL |
| 213.353 Critical Studies IIIB | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced examination of the social, historical and theoretical contexts for the production of art and culture. Students learn and undertake analytical reading of specific texts. | S2 | I | WL |
| 213.355 Drawing the Body III | | | 15 credits |
| The development of an individual drawing project using the body as subject. A degree of innovation and experimentation is expected in both the practice of drawing and applied understanding of the representation of the human body. | S2 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 213.356 Fine Arts Elective E | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation into new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/ | S1 | I | WL |
| 213.357 Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to a range of methods and practices for undertaking research in a fine art context. Note: This paper is compulsory for BFA Honours students. | S2 | I | WL |
| 213.358 Fine Arts Internship | | | 15 credits |
| A negotiated programme of study that provides students with the opportunity to gain experience and practice by working alongside visual arts professionals. Students work through self-directed inquiry and collaboration (as appropriate) towards the development of a project and assigned tasks within the professional environment. Prior approval by the Paper Coordinator is required. | S1<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL |
| 213.360 Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL |
| 213.411 Fine Arts Special Topic IV | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 213.451 Contemporary Art Studio IVA | | | 45 credits |
| Advanced exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students develop a substantial individual body of work that engages in critically reflexive practice. | S1 | I | WL |
| 213.461 Contemporary Art Studio IVB | | | 45 credits |
| Further advanced exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students develop and present a substantial individual body of work that engages in critically reflexive practice. | S2 | I | WL |
| 213.462 Fine Arts Research | | | 15 credits |
| A programme of self-directed study that implements research strategies into contemporary art practice. This paper complements the development of individual studio projects and extends independent research processes. | DS | I | WL |
| 213.463 Fine Arts Research Seminar | | | 15 credits |
| A programme of advanced study that addresses the application, dissemination and discussion of research practices in contemporary art. Emphasis will be placed on selective investigation and presentation of critical issues in the production of art and culture. | DS | I | WL |
| 213.701 Advanced Studio Practice I | | | 60 credits |
| An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in fine arts. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 213.702 Postgraduate Studio Practice II | | | 30 credits |
| An approved individually designed programme of advanced practice in Fine Arts. | S2 | I | WL |
| 213.703 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| An opportunity to follow a particular academic interest. The topic and the manner in which it is approached require prior approval. With permission of the Head of Department a prescribed paper at 700-level may be substituted. | S2 | I | WL |
| 213.704 Fine Art Theory and Research | | | 30 credits |
| A programme of advanced study that examines the theoretical and historical contexts of Fine Art Practice. Emphasis will also be placed on developing and implementing research strategies. | S1 | I | WL |
| 213.705 Postgraduate Studio Practice III | | | 30 credits |
| Further development of an approved individually designed programme of advanced practice in Fine Arts. Prior approval of the programme is required. | * | * | * |
| 213.706 Postgraduate Studio Practice I | | | 30 credits |
| An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in fine arts. | S1 | I | WL |
| 213.800 Master of Fine Arts Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| A programme of supervised individual study involving the production of a research project. | DS | I | WL |
| 213.900 PhD Fine Arts | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |

## Health Sciences

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 214.001 Introduction to Normal Body Function | | | 15 credits |
| Human body function is introduced in the context of anatomy and physiology including relevant concepts of homeostasis, metabolism and development through the lifespan. | * | * | * |
| 214.060 Introduction to Nutrition for Health | | | 15 credits |
| Covers an introduction to the relationships between lifestyle, nutrition, health, exercise and common degenerative diseases. | * | * | * |
| 214.062 Individual Fitness Assessment and Instruction | | | 15 credits |
| Application of the knowledge and skills required for the assessment of persons to participate in individual fitness instruction. Includes the development and implementation of exercise programmes for individual instruction. | * | * | * |
| 214.070 Kinesiology for Health and Exercise | | | 15 credits |
| Musculo-skeletal aspects of human movement with emphasis on sites of muscle attachment, joint structure, and the way in which they determine direction of motion about joints, Application of this knowledge in the context of health, sport and exercise. | * | * | * |
| 214.071 Physical Conditioning I | | | 30 credits |
| An introduction to the theory and methods of physical conditioning as related to the general population. The paper includes a practical-based laboratory component. | * | * | * |
| 214.072 Acute and Chronic Responses to Exercise | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to exercise physiology and metabolism as it relates to exercise and athletic development, with emphasis on the physiological adaptions to a training stimulus. Includes a practical-based laboratory component. | * | * | * |
| 214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function | | | 15 credits |
| Human body function in the context of anatomy and physiology, including relevant concepts of homeostasis and metabolism and development throughout the lifespan. | S1<br>S1<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| 214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the basic scientific concepts that are relevant to the maintenance of human and environmental health. | S2<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| 214.110 Human Health and Housing | | | 15 credits |
| Concepts of Environmental Health, its history and current application. Key knowledge of the construction industry and practice, causes and effects of failure, deterioration and dilapidation. Legislation and Codes of Practice will be emphasised. | S2 | E | WL |
| 214.111 Chemistry in the Environment | | | 15 credits |
| Aspects of chemistry and chemical analysis, including important chemical reactions, which affect the health of people interacting with the environment. Environmental and occupational hazards associated with the manufacture, use and storage of chemicals used in New Zealand, including hazardous by-products and waste. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| 214.131 Introduction to Food and Nutrition | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the effect of social, cultural and psychological factors on food habits; a brief study of the composition of foodstuffs and the basic principles of human nutrition; an introduction to food safety and food preservation. Emphasis will be given to topics of current interest. | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 214.161 Fitness Assessment for Special Needs | | | 15 credits |
| Application of fitness assessment methods for special needs groups such as the elderly, children, the overweight, the disabled, and individuals with various disease states. The use of this knowledge will enable students to optimise safety during exercise testing and to monitor participants during exercise programmes. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **214.164 Exercise Prescription for Special Needs** | | | 15 credits |
| Development, modification, and monitoring of exercise programmes for individuals or groups with special needs such as the overweight, the disabled and individuals with various disease states. This paper has an emphasis on enhancement of functional fitness, health promotion, reduction of risk factors for disease, and ensuring safety during exercise. The paper includes a practical project. | * | * | * |
| **214.166 Training Principles and Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the knowledge and skills necessary for the planning, implementation and evaluation of goal-oriented training. Includes a practical project. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |
| **214.167 Practicum** | | | 30 credits |
| An introduction to ethical considerations and legal requirements relevant to the health and fitness industry. There is a practical client-based project and a work experience component that is designed to give students first-hand experience of the current work environment in the health and fitness industry. | S1 | I | WL |
| **214.168 Introduction to Sport and Exercise Psychology** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the psychological aspects of participation in and adherence to sport and exercise programmes and the use of psychological techniques for optimising performance and enjoyment in sport and exercise. | S2 | I | WL |
| **214.169 Introduction to Sports Medicine** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the methods used in injury prevention, assessment, management and rehabilitation of a range of injuries commonly associated with sport and exercise. | S2 | I | WL |
| **214.170 Structural Kinesiology** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the musculo-skeletal aspects of human movement with emphasis on sites of muscle attachment, joint structure, and the way in which they determine direction of motion about joints. The use of this knowledge in analysis of movement sequences common in sport, exercise routines and in everyday life, and in the selection of appropriate resistance exercises for strengthening specific muscles and muscle groups. Active participation in resistance exercises is a requirement of this paper. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **214.171 Introduction to Sport Science** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the contributions that the application of human biology, the physical sciences, and technology have made to understanding, assessing and enhancing sport and sports performance. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **214.173 Physical Conditioning II** | | | 15 credits |
| Application of the theory and methods of physical conditioning, to meet the advanced needs of athletic populations. Topics include olympic lifting techniques, plyometric training, speed and power modes of training.Includes a practical-based laboratory component. | S1 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **214.201 Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the aetiology of disease and alteration of health status and the relevant scientific clinical tests, including the role of micro-organisms in disease processes. | S1<br>S1<br>SS | I<br>B1<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| **214.202 Pharmacology** | | | 15 credits |
| The study of pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, drug groups, principles of adverse drug reactions, side effects, drug interactions, prescription and non-prescription medication. | S2<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>B1<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| **214.210 Applied Environmental Chemistry** | | | 15 credits |
| Aspects of chemistry and chemical analysis that are of significance to the environment. Corrosion and corrosion protection; analytical methods-based on absorption and emission of radiation; chromatography and electrode methods; sampling; environmental and occupational hazards associated with the manufacture and use of chemicals in New Zealand. Laboratory work and site visits. | * | * | * |
| **214.211 Environmental Science** | | | 15 credits |
| An interdisciplinary and systematic study of the environment and our place in it, encompassing basic concepts and principles of environmental science, understanding of the environmental and resource problems and possible solutions to these. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **214.212 Research Methods in the Health Sciences** | | | 15 credits |
| Techniques of health science research which emphasise the systematic process of identification and defining of research problems, formulation of hypotheses, quantitative and qualitative techniques for the collection and analysis of data, and the ethics of research in the field of health. Development of a research proposal. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **214.213 Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the interactions of key groups of toxic substances with the human body and the ecosystem. Provides an overall understanding of the terminology, principles, concepts and methodologies. Discusses applications to human or environmental toxicological risk assessment. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **214.214 Microbes and Society** | | | 15 credits |
| Characteristics of microbial life and the factors that influence the growth and reproduction of different microbes. Fundamental concepts and applications of microbial genetics, immunology, environmental, food, medical and industrial microbiology are introduced. Students learn procedures for isolating and identifying organisms in a variety of specimens and test the effectiveness of antimicrobial agents. | S1 | E | WL |
| **214.215 Food Safety and Human Health** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduces students to the key issues surrounding the preparation, handling and delivery of safe food, and applications of food safety, HACCP, inspection and assessment techniques, food legislation and common problems, will be examined. Will include a study of relevant organisations involved in the food industry. | S2 | E | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **214.216 Environmental and Public Health Law** | | | 15 credits |
| Legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they apply to environmental health. Examination of statutory and common law legal issues, collection of evidence and prosecutions, management of cases, negligence and potential liability. Special focus on the RMA (1991) and Health Act (1956). | S2 | E | WL |
| **214.217 Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to sleep and circadian physiology emphasising their vital importance for understanding human health, disease process, recovery, and rehabilitation. Considers the challenges to sleep and circadian physiology posed by the 24/7 society, and applications to occupational health and safety, particularly shift work and fatigue management. | S1<br>S1 | E<br>B1 | WL<br>WL |
| **214.231 Applied Nutrition Issues** | | | 15 credits |
| Application of food and nutrition principles to stages in the life cycle, public health prevention, and altered health states. The main focus is on dietary recommendations and how to implement and promote them. A basic understanding of the scientific reasoning behind the recommendations will be developed. Students will also gain skills in critically evaluating foods and dietary supplements on the market. This paper is intended for students who have an interest in nutrition but will not undertake specialist study in the area. | DS | E | PN |
| **214.270 Applied Sport Science** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the contributions that applications of the physical sciences, quantitative methods, and technology have made to understanding, measuring, assessing and enhancing sport and sports performance. Topics may include limits to performance, modelling exercise phenomena, biomechanics and quantitative applications in sport. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **214.271 Exercise Prescription and Therapy** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper gives an overview of the knowledge and skills required for the development and implementation of goal-based exercise programmes. An introduction to the therapeutic value of exercise for a variety of population groups. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |
| **214.272 Fitness Assessment** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the rationale and theory of fitness assessment. Practical application of fitness assessment methods for determination of aerobic, anaerobic, and musculo-skeletal fitness parameters in apparently healthy individuals and in those with special needs. | S1 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **214.273 Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health** | | | 15 credits |
| Principles of nutrition for sports and fitness training, health and special populations (with diabetes, obesity and cardiovascular disease) which participate in exercise. The paper covers principles of exercise and nutrient metabolism and applied topics such as fluids and sports drinks; ergogenic aids; vegetarian eating; female athletes; endurance and strength sports. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **214.274 Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the cardiovascular, respiratory, neuromuscular and endocrine responses and adaptions to exercise and training, with emphasis on the assessment and maintenance of optimal health and fitness, and physical performance in the general population and athletes. | S1 | I | WL |
| **214.310 Evaluation of Emerging Technologies** | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration and critique of issues surrounding the introduction and use of new technology. Review of current technologies and practice, including assessment of the actual, potential and perceived hazards. | * | * | * |
| **214.311 Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases** | | | 15 credits |
| The nature of important communicable diseases and the factors that influence the occurrence, prevention and control of infectious diseases. Examination of the major reasons for disease emergence and resurgence. Concepts and applications of epidemiology in relation to infectious and non-infectious agents. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **214.312 Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods** | | | 15 credits |
| Application of monitoring and investigative methods used to measure various health effects indicators and aetiologic agents in environmental samples. Laboratory and field tests on samples, interpretation of test results in relation to the appropriate standards and guidelines. A practical course. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **214.313 Environmental and Human Health Impact Assessment** | | | 15 credits |
| The role, process and limitations of risk assessment and risk management in different contexts within an environmental health focus, health impact assessment and an environmental impact assessment. Selection of relevant different methodologies, legislation, concepts of risk and safety in terms of their cultural significance, and strategies for risk communication as part of risk management. | S1 | E | WL |
| **214.314 Water and Waste Treatment** | | | 15 credits |
| Water treatment for drinking water supplies and public bathing facilities, the treatment and disposal of liquid (e.g. sewage) and solid wastes for the provision and maintenance of public health, with particular reference to common systems. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **214.315 Air Quality and Pollution Control** | | | 15 credits |
| Dispersion modelling, biological and physical effects of air contaminants, and the generation and control of air contaminants from common processes and sources. The chemistry of combustion and the calculation of discharge rates, mechanics and meteorological influences. A practical course. | * | * | * |
| **214.316 Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation** | | | 15 credits |
| Sources, propagation, measurement units and effects of noise, heat vibration and electromagnetic radiation. Measurement and assessment of these factors in the community. Instrumentation, procedures, collection of data and interpretation, legislation, standards and guidelines, and requirements for court proceedings. | SS | B1 | WL |
| **214.317 Human Health and the Environment** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced theory and practice of preserving human health in the environment by identifying key determinants of health and the multi-factorial environmental influences on human health. Involves an applied component which could embrace a variety of practical situations relating to Human Health and the Environment, undertaken within any sector which has a role in the administration or practice of Environmental Health. | S1 | E | WL |
| **214.318 Health Protection Project** | | | 15 credits |
| Either a research project on some aspect of health protection or a report on a period of field work experience demonstrating the ability to analyse situations and synthesise and implement suitable responses to a level of professional proficiency. | * | * | * |
| **214.319 Environmental Risk Management Project** | | | 15 credits |
| Either a research project on some aspect of environmental research management, or a report on a period of field work experience demonstrating the ability to analyse situations and synthesise and implement suitable responses to a level of professional proficiency. | * | * | * |
| **214.331 Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion** | | | 15 credits |
| Examination of factors affecting food choice, including cultural, economic, political, psychological, physiologic and organoleptic. Methods used to promote and enable dietary change will be examined. Aims, methods and evaluation of nutrition interventions will be discussed. Emphasis will be given to the current New Zealand situation. | * | * | * |
| **214.371 Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper gives an in-depth knowledge of the role of exercise in rehabilitation. Students will be able to develop and implement exercise programmes to assist with recovery from musculo-skeletal injury and various disease states, and to influence indicators of psychological health. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **214.372 Exercise Prescription Practicum** | | | 30 credits |
| This practicum is designed to provide practical experience in exercise or sport related environments according to individual interests. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |
| **214.373 Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of physiological concepts and mechanisms in relation to exercise and the effect on human health. | S2 | I | WL |
| **214.771 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| **214.772 Advanced Topics in Food Quality** | | | 30 credits |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of food quality. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **214.773 Advanced Topics in Water Quality** | | | 30 credits |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of water quality. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **214.774 Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception** | | | 30 credits |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of sounds and its reception. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **214.775 Advanced Topics in Environmental Health** | | | 30 credits |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of environmental health. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **214.776 Advanced Topics in Investigative Methods, Analysis and Interpretation** | | | 30 credits |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research in a selected area of environmental science. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **214.781 Advanced Topics in Health Science** | | | 30 credits |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of environmental health. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **214.798 Research Report** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | WL |
| **214.897 Thesis (Year 1)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| **214.898 Thesis (Year 2)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL |
| **214.899 Thesis** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **214.900 PhD Health Sciences** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Engineering Technology** | | | |
| 215.051 Written Communication — 15 credits | | | |
| Communication theory applied to technical report writing, team dynamics, presentation skills, an appreciation of Mäori language and culture within New Zealand society, PC hardware, application programmes, create/manipulate and print data. Practical and assignment work. | * | * | * |
| 215.212 Engineering Mathematics II — 15 credits | | | |
| Mathematical models. Engineering applications of functions of one and two variables, partial differentiation. Complex variables. Fourier series and transform. First- and second-order differential equations. Laplace transform. Matrices. Numerical methods for solving first-order differential equations and matrix equations. Multiple linear regression. Application of engineering software (e.g. MATLAB). | * | * | * |
| 215.231 Computer-Aided Engineering Design — 15 credits | | | |
| Fundamentals of computer-aided design and manufacturing including parametric assembly modelling and CAD/CAM simulation. Concepts of Electrical and Electronic circuit design covering engineering symbols and units, the use of passive and active components, and the simulation and analysis analogue and digital circuits. | * | * | * |
| **Electrical and Electronic** | | | |
| 216.232 Electrical Engineering — 15 credits | | | |
| An introduction to AC power terms such as VA, VAR, W, real and reactive. Power factor correction as an application. A study of balanced three-phase systems and the use of the Star/Delta transform. Operation, models, parameters and application of the power transformer. Introduction to basic rotary machine theory: the simple generator/motor, DC and three-phase machines. Appropriate laboratory work supporting the theory. | * | * | * |
| 216.234 Analogue Devices and Systems — 15 credits | | | |
| The basics of semiconductor diodes, transistors, thyristors and their application. Fundamentals of operational amplifiers including the basic building blocks. The application of operational amplifiers. Fundamental oscillator theory, op-amp oscillators and standard discrete oscillator configurations such as the Hartley, Colpits and Pierce oscillators. Laboratory work providing practical application of the theory. | * | * | * |
| 216.235 Electronic Systems — 15 credits | | | |
| Further study of A/D and D/A converters. Simple filter theory and its application and realisation with op-amps.Digital Signal Processing fundamentals with some simulation work. An introduction to Finite State Machine fundamentals, CPLD and FPGA devices and basic Hardware Description Language programming. Practical implementation of these circuits in laboratory work. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 216.282 Computer Architecture and Programme Design — 15 credits | | | |
| Comparative evaluation of common computer architectures and operating systems; simple input/output; diagnostics and management tools; algorithm construction and implementation using a high-level language; program design documentation; control of hardware devices; Laboratory and assignment work. | * | * | * |
| 216.385 Advanced Electronic Applications — 15 credits | | | |
| Power switching devices and applications; programmable logic systems and solutions. Laboratory and assignment work. | * | * | * |
| 216.771 Special Topic — 15 credits | | | |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 216.772 Special Topic in Engineering and Automation — 15 credits | | | |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or selected aspects of Engineering and Automation. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 216.773 Special Topic in Technology and Engineering — 30 credits | | | |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 216.774 Special Topic in Engineering and Automation — 30 credits | | | |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Engineering and Automation. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 216.781 Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering — 30 credits | | | |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 216.798 Research Report — 30 credits | | | |
| | DS | I | WL |
| 216.799 Research Report — 60 credits | | | |
| | DS | I | WL |
| 216.897 Thesis (Year 1) — 60 credits | | | |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |
| 216.898 Thesis (Year 2) — 60 credits | | | |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>AL<br>AL |
| 216.899 Thesis — 120 credits | | | |
| | DS | I | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Computer-Aided Design** | | | |
| 217.272 History of Technology and Construction | | 15 credits | |
| The development of architecture, building, and building technology: with particular focus upon the period from the mid-nineteenth century to the present time. Examines the influences of modern architectural theory, industrial and product design upon architecture and building, and includes advances made in materials development, engineering of structures, and construction technology. | * | * | * |
| 217.273 Studio 2: Architectural Documentation | | 30 credits | |
| Exploration of factors influencing spatial and detail design of buildings. Introduction to construction and assembly detail design techniques. Integrates experience and knowledge gained from specialist papers, workshop and site environments into design and drawing production. Introduces site organisation, project management, and cost control methods into design and contract production processes. Workshops and field visits. | * | * | * |
| 217.275 Studio 3 : Architectural Design and Documentation | | 30 credits | |
| The exploration of factors influencing the design and production of complex industrial and commercial buildings, building renovation and refurbishment. Explores the linkages between spatial design and detail/assembly design by considering aesthetic and technological issues. Design methodologies for the construction detailing process. Exploration of advanced CAD/Studio methodologies for the creation of contract information for complex buildings, Workshops and field visits. | * | * | * |
| 217.323 Systems Engineering Project | | 15 credits | |
| Shared project paper for Systems, Electrical and CADG options in which students, under academic supervision, apply their problem-solving skills, their design skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Projects are similar to industrial problems or are related to research and development. Written and oral presentation of progress and final results. | * | * | * |
| **Building and Construction** | | | |
| 218.100 Construction Materials and Engineering Fundamentals | | 15 credits | |
| Characteristics and properties of construction materials, performance evaluation and selection of materials and finishes for buildings; introduction to new materials for the construction industry; structural mechanics, electrical circuits, materials design and selection data. The course includes project work, workshop methods and material testing. | S2 | I | AL |
| 218.122 Materials Technology and Computer-Aided Design | | 15 credits | |
| Properties, uses and measurement of building and construction materials and components. Materials design and selection data. Manufacturing methods and project work. Introduction to computer aided design (CAD). | S1 | I | AL |
| 218.172 Construction and Design | | 15 credits | |
| Principles of structural systems for residential buildings, and the non specific design of timber framed buildings for resistance to wind and earthquake. Introduction to the properties of building materials. Electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, heating and ventilation in residential buildings. Basic surveying and site set-out, soils and site investigation. Laboratory work and field visits. | S1 | I | AL |
| 218.211 Estimating | | 15 credits | |
| Concepts of building estimates and tenders for construction and civil engineering works. Techniques in analysing and costing schedules of quantity items. Preparation and analysis of sub-contract tenders. Includes laboratory and practical work. | S2 | I | AL |
| 218.213 Measuring Systems I | | 15 credits | |
| Principles of measuring systems for construction and civil engineering works. Introduction to commercial measuring packages. Techniques are illustrated with case studies workshops and laboratory and practical work. | S1 | I | AL |
| 218.214 Measuring Systems II | | 15 credits | |
| Measurement and scheduling of quantities for specialist trades. | * | * | * |
| 218.271 Construction and Design: Commercial | | 15 credits | |
| Principles of the design of the structures of low and highrise commercial and industrial buildings. Application of the techniques and details of site, foundations, structures, envelopes and interiors of industrial and commercial buildings. Topics include commercial cladding systems, office interiors, acoustic, security controls and fire protection services. Laboratory work and field visits. | S1 | I | AL |
| 218.274 Building Services | | 15 credits | |
| Principles of services in commercial, industrial buildings and facilities. Topics include electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, lighting, intelligent buildings and alternative energy systems. Laboratory work and field visits. | S2 | I | AL |
| 218.302 CAD: Visualisation and Graphics | | 15 credits | |
| Development of material for design visualisation and simulation, publicity and marketing. Creating 3D CAD models of designs and design prototypes. Animation of models, lights and cameras. Photorealistic rendered images. Output file formats. Graphics editing. | * | * | * |
| 218.311 Feasibility and Cost Planning | | 15 credits | |
| Principles of cost planning including elemental cost plans, cost modelling, life cycle costing and feasibility studies. Includes laboratory and practical work. | S2<br>S2 | E<br>B2 | AL<br>AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **218.315 Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics** | | | 15 credits |
| The legal, financial, business, ethical and professional practice of a Construction Professional, Construction law, Contract documentation and administration, arbitration, advocacy and disputes resolution. Management of projects through phases of feasibility, design and contract administration. | S1<br>S1 | E<br>B1 | AL<br>AL |
| **218.322 Project Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| Techniques for management and execution of capital expenditure projects in industry including procedures for feasibility and preliminary design studies, project costing, preparation of process flow sheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical, legal and social environments, tendering and contract administration. A number of practising project managers will be invited to make presentations to the class on the practical application of the principles of good project management. A practical course in drawing. | * | * | * |
| **218.371 Building Pathology** | | | 15 credits |
| The deterioration of buildings is studied through examining the defects arising from the effects of weathering, pollution, and wear and tear. Involves the application of techniques of failure identification, diagnosis and treatment to evaluate the performance of materials, construction and services. The principles and practices used in conserving and refurbishing structures and buildings. Laboratory, workshops and field visits. | * | * | * |
| **218.372 Architectural Technology Project** | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation into an aspect of agriculture, engineering, construction and buildings, which under supervision the student will apply their problem solving skills, their design skills, and accumulated knowledge to a specific problem or opportunity. Projects are similar to industrial problems or are related to research and development. Written and oral presentation of intermediate and final results. | * | * | * |
| **218.374 Construction and Design: Multi-Storey** | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of the design of components, and assemblies of construction as a design tool. Involves a critical approach to design and selection of building materials, systems and products. Topics include assembly design, environmental analysis, constructability techniques, design innovation and integration of building services into the structure and fabric of buildings. Project simulation by group working and individual project. | S1<br>S1 | E<br>B1 | AL<br>AL |
| **218.414 Construction Technology and Operations** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper continues the study of construction and project engineering through a series of topics relating to the organisation of construction and engineering sites. Including the analysis of resource requirements, selection and optimisation, hazard analysis and health and safety plans, method statements, planning, quality control, constructability techniques, alternative solutions and innovation. | S2<br>S2 | E<br>B2 | AL<br>AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **218.421 Construction Project** | | | 15 credits |
| A supervised project, including an Information Technology component, requiring the synthesis of knowledge gained in previous papers to solve a construction industry problem. | S2<br>S2 | E<br>B2 | AL<br>AL |
| **218.422 Construction Research Method and Report** | | | 15 credits |
| A paper on research methodology in addition to a supervised research project and report on an approved research topic of interest to the construction industry. | DS | E | AL |
| **218.431 Facilities Management** | | | 15 credits |
| Principles of facility management techniques. Strategic planning: space allocation systems, benchmarking techniques, strategies for non-core services, maintenance scheduling and costing, long and short-term budgets, optimisation of utilities resources. Assignment work based on practical examples, laboratory and practical work. | * | * | * |
| **218.741 Light and Lighting** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper considers photometric concepts and develops the principles of light control and distribution. Human visual processes are considered and colour science is introduced. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| **218.742 Lamps and Luminaires** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper develops the principles of light production as applied to lamps and considers the application of lamps in lighting design. The requirements for lamp control gear are considered together with the application of optical control to achieve accurate and efficient distribution of luminous flux. Methods of photometric testing of lamps and luminaries will be investigated. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| **218.743 Interior Lighting Design** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper develops the principles of interior lighting design. The human requirements and statutory regulations are investigated. Lighting designs are undertaken to demonstrate the techniques involved. The utilisation of daylight to enhance lighting installations and assist with energy savings is considered. Creative lighting techniques are investigated. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| **218.744 Energy Efficient Lighting and Exterior Lighting Design** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper considers the efficiency of lamps and luminaires in producing and distributing luminus flux. Lighting controls for energy saving applications are investigated. Principles of exterior lighting for work places are considered and the flood lighting of building facades is developed. The design of landscape lighting for commercial and public spaces is undertaken. The statutory requirements for, and the techniques associated with, road way and pedestrian lighting are considered. The design of lighting for sports grounds is undertaken. | S2 | B1 | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **218.760 Indoor Air Quality** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the factors that influence the quality of indoor air in non-industrial buildings. The topics covered include: thermal comfort, HVAC systems and humidification, particulates, microbiological contaminants and exposure limits, indoor air sampling procedures. | DS | E | PN |
| **218.761 Design and Management of Healthy Buildings** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the factors affecting non-industrial-built environments, including building investigation techniques, material selection, lighting, acoustics, vibration, ionisation and EMFs, interior design, building and systems maintenance, furnishings, productivity and building ecology. Implications of the Building Act (1990) and the Health, Safety and Employment Act (1992). | * | * | * |

## Communication and Journalism

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **219.100 Introduction to Business Communication** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to communication principles and practices at work, with special attention to oral and written communication. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **219.101 Media Skills** | | | 15 credits |
| Understanding and working with the news media combining practical skills with critical and ethical perspectives on media use. Skills include media strategy, writing media releases, broadcast interviewing and running a media conference. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| **219.107 Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the basic components comprising the experience and expression of culture, this paper examines the complex relationship between culture and communication, and the challenges that may arise when members of different cultural groups interact. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **219.110 Journalism Technology Practices** | | | 15 credits |
| Develop information gathering and recording skills including the ability to take shorthand at no less than 80 wpm and type at 30 wpm or more. | DS | I | WL |
| **219.202 Professional and E-Business Writing** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the principles and strategies of effective business writing. This will cover the major forms of business documents and involve the development of business writing skills within a technological and global community. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>I | WL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL |
| **219.203 Business Communication** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the processes and practices of business communication in the context of the private and public sectors. The paper is based on those theories of human communication of most relevance in developing an understanding of and facility in skills such as listening, speaking to a group, interviewing and writing in organisations. | S1 | E | PN |
| **219.204 News Media Processes** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper examines the structure and functions of the New Zealand news media. Topics include the 'manufacture' of news, objectivity, gender and race issues and news values. Topical news events are examined. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>I | WL<br>PN<br>WL<br>AL |
| **219.205 Professional Presentations in Business** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the principles and strategies of professional presentations in business and organisational settings. This will cover oral communication in a technological environment and include the use of computer-aided presentations and other media. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **219.206 Managing Communications Technology** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the theory and practice of the management of communications media, with particular reference to telecommunications and computer-based communication media. | S1 | I | AL |
| **219.209 Public Relations Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| An introductory study of public relations and its use to create and maintain communication between organisations and their internal and external publics. Theoretical and practical approaches are combined so that students are introduced to the diversity of contemporary public relations theory and techniques and have opportunities to develop key skills in practical assignments. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| **219.220 Information Technology for Journalists** | | | 15 credits |
| Develop knowledge and skills in desktop publishing, internet use, web authoring and photography. | DS | I | WL |
| **219.221 Newswriting Fundamentals** | | | 15 credits |
| Develop selected knowledge and skills to construct and sub-edit a variety of news stories for different media. | DS | I | WL |
| **219.222 Newsgathering Fundamentals** | | | 15 credits |
| Develop an understanding and competence in gathering and selecting information from a range of sources. | DS | I | WL |
| **219.231 Introduction to Journalism** | | | 15 credits |
| Develop an understanding of the principles and practices of journalism including the fundamentals of newswriting and newsgathering. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| **219.232 Feature Writing and Freelancing** | | | 15 credits |
| Students analyse examples of feature writing and write their own feature article. The practical aspects of freelancing are also covered. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| **219.234 Editing and Publishing** | | | 15 credits |
| Editing text for print and web publication including grammar, punctuation, clarity and style; and the principles of design and layout in publishing. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| **219.302 Gender and Communication in Organisations** | | | 15 credits |
| A critical examination of gender theories with an emphasis on the application of theory to practice for women in organisations. The paper studies the way in which gender affects behaviour in organisations. | S1 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **219.303 Organisational Communication** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper draws on current research and theory to examine the communication process, practice and ethical considerations of organisations' communication with their internal and external stakeholders. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>WL |
| **219.304 Cross-Cultural Communication** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper includes an examination of different kinds of cross-cultural encounters within New Zealand society and in international contexts. The paper deals with problems of understanding in an ethnically mixed workforce, difficulties of conducting overseas negotiations and the stresses of travelling and working in foreign countries. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **219.305 Public Relations Management** | | | 15 credits |
| An in-depth study of public relations theory and practice. Emphasis is placed on strategic planning and key areas, including media relations, employee relations, government relations and issues management. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E<br>I | WL<br>PN<br>WL<br>AL |
| **219.307 Interpersonal Communication** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper explores the theories, methods and issues involved in the study of how human beings use language to communicate with one another in the course of their everyday working lives. | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>WL |
| **219.309 International Case Studies in Public Relations** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the practice and theory of public relations internationally, overviewing the increasingly global industry structure, comparing international theoretical approaches, and introducing specialist intercultural communication skills for internationally mobile public relations practice. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **219.310 Speech Writing** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses on the art of writing interesting, strong and memorable speeches. Students will analyse some of the world's greatest speeches, and practise applying the techniques to write speeches that audiences will find compelling. The curriculum will assist, but is not exclusively directed at, students pursuing careers in Communication Management and Public Relations. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **219.311 Communication Internship** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides students with a period of workplace or incorporated community organisation experience, and requires integration of that experience with knowledge of communication theory gained throughout their degree, in a series of analytical assessments. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>SS<br>SS<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>WL<br>WL<br>PN<br>WL<br>WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| **219.321 Advanced Newswriting** | | | 15 credits |
| Develop advanced writing skills for such specialist tasks as feature writing, preparation of profiles and in-depth articles. | DS | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **219.322 Advanced Newsgathering** | | | 15 credits |
| Develop an advanced understanding of news gathering techniques including an understanding of ethics, Treaty of Waitangi, biculturalism issues and multicultural reporting. | DS | I | WL |
| **219.323 Media Law** | | | 15 credits |
| Develop an understanding of media law and demonstrate an ability to write court and local government stories. | DS | I | WL |
| **219.324 Journalism Workplace Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| Periods of supervised work in the journalism/communication industries used to integrate and consolidate skills. | DS | I | WL |
| **219.335 Media Law and Ethics** | | | 15 credits |
| Students develop an understanding of the process of making editorial decisions on matters of media law and ethics, including defamation, privacy and complaints about the media. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| **219.336 Investigative Reporting** | | | 15 credits |
| The issues and practical considerations involved in undertaking a major piece of investigative journalism. The role of the investigative journalist, a critical assessment of investigative articles, and writing a piece of investigative journalism. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **219.339 History of Journalism** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the development of print journalism in English since the 1500s, concentrating on developments in England, the United States and New Zealand. The paper also considers the growing distinction between fact and fiction in reportage, the role of the journalist, and the impact of new media technologies. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **219.702 Management Communication** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper examines a range of issues concerned with the means by which communication processes can be managed by organisations. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>E | WL<br>PN |
| **219.703 Advanced Business Communication** | | | 30 credits |
| An exploration of appropriate theory and practice of business communication in New Zealand organisations. Theory is linked to practice through the analysis of case studies or other applied methods. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| **219.704 Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper uses cross-cultural theory and research to focus on ways of developing cross-cultural effectiveness. Areas of study from which students can choose assignment topics include culture and change, biculturalism, negotiation and globalisation. | S1<br>SS | E<br>I | PN<br>AL |
| **219.705 Advanced News Media Processes** | | | 30 credits |
| A critical examination of news media processes, with a particular concentration on the New Zealand media industries, incorporating both theoretical approaches and practical applications. Particular attention is paid to the role of the journalist, ownership and ethics. | S2 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 219.706 Advanced Public Relations | | | 30 credits |
| A critical assessment of the theory and practice of public relations overseas and in New Zealand. Particular attention is paid to corporate public relations, issues management, public policy and ethical concerns. The paper has a strong practical element. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| 219.707 Critical Perspectives on Strategic Communication | | | 30 credits |
| This paper is a critical as well as a practical inquiry into the communication strategies of contemporary organisations, including trans-national corporations, state institutions and non-governmental organisations. The turn towards theoretically informed public relations and strategic communication practices is situated in a historically informed context where organisations have become more alert to the semiotic and branding impact of corporate messaging. | * | * | * |
| 219.708 Political Communication | | | 30 credits |
| This paper is a critical and theoretically rigorous inquiry into the nature of contemporary political communication. It is grounded in the idea that contemporary politics is, in part, a 'mediated' process which needs to be understood in terms of the dynamic institutional relations between the worlds of politics, mass media and public relations. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| 219.788 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 219.790 Research Methods in Communication | | | 30 credits |
| To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| 219.792 Research Report (2P) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 219.797 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | I | AL |
| 219.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | WL<br>PN |
| 219.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 219.893 Thesis (3P) | | | 90 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 219.894 Research Report | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 219.895 Research Report | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 219.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>WL<br>PN |
| 219.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>WL<br>PN |
| 219.899 Thesis – Communication and Journalism | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 219.900 PhD in Communication and Journalism | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>PN |

## Photography

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 221.101 Introduction to Photography | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to photography as a design tool for exploration and visual communication. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 221.103 Photo Communication I | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of communication strategies and processes available to contemporary photography practice. Particular attention will be given to the significance of design and the integration of electronic imaging. | S1 | I | WL |
| 221.104 Photo Communication II | | | 15 credits |
| The application of cultural theory and criticism to the medium of photography and the evaluation of historical and contemporary photographic practice, photographers and associated industry productions. | S2 | I | WL |
| 221.112 Studio Photography 1A | | | 30 credits |
| An introduction to controlled lighting within the studio environment in relation to photography of objects and the human form. | S1 | I | WL |
| 221.113 Photographic Documentary 1A | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to photographic documentary practices for social, editorial and commercial applications. | S1 | I | WL |
| 221.114 Studio Photography 1B | | | 15 credits |
| Further analysis and application of photography using controlled lighting including the development of individual projects. | S2 | I | WL |
| 221.115 Photographic Documentary 1B | | | 30 credits |
| Further analysis and application of photographic documentary practices including a focus on photographic projects. | S2 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 221.212 Photographic Technologies | | | 30 credits |
| Practical and theoretical exploration of selected aspects of contemporary and historical photographic technologies. | S1 | I | WL |
| 221.213 Photographic Design Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| This paper focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings may change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters. | * | * | * |
| 221.214 Photographic Practices A | | | 30 credits |
| Further development of photographic studio practice with an emphasis on client-based projects. | DS | I | WL |
| 221.215 Photographic Practices B | | | 30 credits |
| Refinement of appropriate strategies for photographic documentary practices for social, editorial and commercial applications. | DS | I | WL |
| 221.216 Collaborative Photographic Project | | | 30 credits |
| A photographic group project exploring a specific topic that may involve collaboration with a party or organisation external to the student group. | S2 | I | WL |
| 221.270 Photographic Contexts I | | | 30 credits |
| A studio-based paper that introduces a number of principles, themes and practices enabling an investigation of selected issues relevant to contemporary photographic practice. | DS | I | WL |
| 221.271 Photographic Methods IA | | | 15 credits |
| A practical and theoretical exploration of the physical and chemical components in photographic imaging as applied to photographic design practice. | S2 | I | WL |
| 221.272 Photographic Methods IB | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the integration of digital technologies and photographic design practice. | S1 | I | WL |
| 221.281 Photography History and Criticism I | | | 15 credits |
| The social, cultural, political and technological histories of photography. | S2 | I | WL |
| 221.291 Photography Special Topic A | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters. | * | * | * |
| 221.370 Photographic Contexts II | | | 30 credits |
| A studio-based paper that extends in depth a number of principles, themes and practices enabling an investigation of selected issues relevant to contemporary photographic practice. | DS | I | WL |
| 221.373 Photographic Methods IIA | | | 15 credits |
| An extended investigation of the integration of digital technologies and photographic design practice. | S1 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 221.374 Photographic Methods IIB | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of commercial contexts for photographic investigating including consideration of the relationship between client/commissioner and the photographer. | S2 | I | WL |
| 221.381 Photography History and Criticism II | | | 15 credits |
| A critical study that uses a thematic approach to examine the theoretical context of contemporary photography. | S1 | I | WL |
| 221.382 Photography Professional Practice | | | 15 credits |
| A paper that provides an understanding of the key issues related to professional practices for those working in a variety of photographic-based contexts. | S2 | I | WL |
| 221.391 Photography Special Topic B | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters. | * | * | * |
| 221.453 Photography Research and Development | | | 30 credits |
| Research methods, practices and processes for Photographic Design and their application. | S1 | I | WL |
| 221.454 Photography Research Project | | | 45 credits |
| Application and development of research to an independent Photographic Design project. | S2 | I | WL |
| 221.455 Photography Studio Project | | | 45 credits |
| Development and realisation of an advanced photographic design project | S2 | I | WL |
| 221.456 Photography and the Archive | | | 15 credits |
| A studio-based paper that examines photography's engagement with the 'archive' as a cultural repository. | S1 | I | WL |
| 221.457 Photography and Visuality | | | 15 credits |
| A theory-based paper that examines photography's historical and contemporary relationships with vision and visuality. | S2 | I | WL |
| 221.470 Photographic Contexts III | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced studio-based paper that enables students to develop strategies to rationalise and resolve issues related to the public presentation of photographic works | S1 | I | WL |
| 221.495 Photography Independent Study | | | 15 credits |
| Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to photography involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes. | * | * | * |

## Visual Communication Design

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 222.100 Introduction to Visual Communication Design Studio | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to visual communication design concepts, principles, methods and practice. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>AL<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **222.102 Computers for Design** | | | 15 credits |
| Essential computer design methods and techniques including the use of drawing tools, composition and image manipulation for design | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>WL |
| **222.202 Graphic Design I** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the principles of graphic design for print publication with an emphasis on process, concept development, and visual language. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>AL<br>WL |
| **222.203 Typography I** | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of fundamental aspects of typographic communication, the setting and spacing of letters and words and the basics of using grid structures. Typographic skills are developed through designing with individual letters, words and sentences while working within precise constraints. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>WL |
| **222.209 Printmaking I** | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of a number of printmaking processes and techniques. These will be used in combination to enhance an idea and convey a message. Colour, texture and material qualities will be investigated and practiced. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>B1<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL |
| **222.210 Advertising Design I** | | | 15 credits |
| Advertising strategies with an emphasis on idea generation, concept development and the identification of appropriate target markets. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>WL |
| **222.215 Marketing Communication and Design I** | | | 15 credits |
| Study of brands and the designer's role in influencing brand communication across the marketing mix. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>AL<br>WL |
| **222.220 Illustration I** | | | 15 credits |
| The fundamentals of illustration including concept, form, colour, composition and media. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>AL<br>WL |
| **222.224 Drawing for Visual Communication Design** | | | 15 credits |
| Drawing and conceptual skills that can be directly applied to various visual communication situations. Strategies and techniques for representing physical objects as well as visualising abstract concepts. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>B1<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL |
| **222.230 Digital Animated Media** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for digital animation and motion graphics. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>WL |
| **222.231 Digital Interactive Media** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for web design, interactive media and audio design. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>AL<br>WL |
| **222.235 Digital Audio Media** | | | 15 credits |
| Sound recording and design including mixing, post-production techniques and design issues pertaining to visual relationships. | S1 | B1 | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **222.270 Digital Video Media** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for digital video design including investigation of narrative and documentary. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| **222.281 Visual Communication Design History** | | | 15 credits |
| The social, cultural, political and technological histories of visual communication design. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **222.290 Visual Communication Design Special Topic I** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year. | S1 | I | AL |
| **222.291 Visual Communication Design Special Topic II** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| **222.301 Graphic Design II** | | | 15 credits |
| Development of conceptual and visual solutions with an emphasis on the relationship between client, audience and desired response. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **222.302 Graphic Design III** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced graphic concepts, principles, methods and digital techniques. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **222.303 Typography II** | | | 15 credits |
| In this paper, complex information is translated into accessible typographic form through the development and application of a conceptual and visual strategy. Typography will be used to enhance communication across a range of formats with specific attention to typographic detailing, grid structures and use of space. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>WL |
| **222.304 Typography III** | | | 15 credits |
| In this paper the relationship between context, meaning and typographic communication is developed. Independent research is translated into meaningful typographic composition through a detailed understanding and application of advanced typographic principles. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>AL<br>WL |
| **222.305 Advanced Digital Graphic Design** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced graphic design with a focus on pre-press digital and print production process. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>B1<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>WL<br>WL |
| **222.309 Printmaking II** | | | 15 credits |
| Contemporary printmaking through studio practice and personal research of historical precedents. | * | * | * |
| **222.310 Advertising Design II** | | | 15 credits |
| Creative advertising strategies and their links to marketing. | S1 | I | WL |
| **222.311 Advertising Design III** | | | 15 credits |
| The application of cultural characteristics to advertising, including gender, age, class, cultural icons, semiotics. | S2 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 222.315 Marketing Communication and Design II | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced exploration of the ways that brand values, visual communication design and communications media interact to create brand experiences for target audiences, with special focus on non-mainstream media. | S2 | I | WL |
| 222.320 Illustration II | | | 15 credits |
| Concept development for illustration including content, resolution and media. | S1 | I | WL |
| 222.321 Illustration III | | | 15 credits |
| Development of illustration to client briefs. | S2 | I | WL |
| 222.322 Digital Illustration | | | 15 credits |
| The application of digital technology to illustration concepts. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 222.323 Drawing for Image-makers | | | 15 credits |
| The exploration of figure drawing and painting techniques within the context of illustration. Includes critical analysis and synthesis of contemporary and historical precedents. | S1 | I | WL |
| 222.324 Animated Illustration | | | 15 credits |
| Traditional cell animation and stop motion through 3D plastic modelling and a range of drawing strategies for representing time based movement and volume. | S2 | I | WL |
| 222.326 Sequential Art | | | 15 credits |
| Intermediate pictorial storytelling in sequential form. The emphasis will be on storyboarding and the graphic novel with some contextual history of sequential art forms. Production aspects include design techniques, art, graphic design, typography and narrative. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| 222.330 Computer Animation I | | | 15 credits |
| Intermediate digital animation, including modelling, movement, character development, and the integration of video and sound. | S1 | I | WL |
| 222.331 Computer Animation II | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced digital animation, following a production process from concept development through to rendered narrative. | S2 | I | WL |
| 222.335 Digital Audio Design | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced audio design in support of video, animation and interactivity, including recording, mixing, post-production techniques and design issues of audio-visual relationships and sound spatial theory. | * | * | * |
| 222.340 Design for Interactivity I | | | 15 credits |
| Intermediate interactive design, application of usability principles, interactive methodologies and technical problem solving to interfaces for handheld devices and dynamic websites. | S1 | I | WL |
| 222.341 Design for Interactivity II | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced interactive design theory and practice applied to the exploration of new media technologies, innovative interface design and multimedia authoring. | S2 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 222.344 Packaging Design I | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to packaging design, the application and analysis of graphics to existing and new packaging forms. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| 222.345 Packaging Design II | | | 15 credits |
| Creative application of graphics to existing and new packaging forms with a focus on consumer issues, marketing and the environment. | S2 | I | WL |
| 222.355 Motion Graphics I | | | 15 credits |
| Intermediate motion graphic concepts and compositing techniques. | S1 | I | WL |
| 222.356 Motion Graphics II | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced motion graphic and compositing techniques applied to integration of 2D and 3D media into complex visual effects. | S2 | I | WL |
| 222.370 Digital Video I | | | 15 credits |
| Intermediate digital video design concepts and processes towards short narrative form, including script development, location production, post-production editing and delivery. | S1 | I | WL |
| 222.371 Digital Video II | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced digital video design concepts and processes with investigation into digital cinema paradigms. | S2 | I | WL |
| 222.381 Visual Communication Design Studies | | | 15 credits |
| A critical study of the theoretical basis for visual communication design that examines the contemporary context of visual communications. A lecture-based course including assignments that develop imaginative and reflective capability, designerly inquiry and the evaluation of design concepts. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| 222.382 Visual Communication Design and Business | | | 15 credits |
| The legal, financial, business and professional practice of visual communication designers. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| 222.390 Visual Communication Design Special Topic A | | | 15 credits |
| The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year. | S2 | I | WL |
| 222.391 Visual Communication Design Special Topic B | | | 15 credits |
| The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>AL<br>WL |
| 222.392 Visual Communication Design Special Topic C | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| 222.395 Independent Visual Communication Design Study | | | 15 credits |
| Independent student work is undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in visual communication design. Note: Special approval must be sought for entry to an independent study paper. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 222.404 Typography IV | | | 15 credits |
| Experimental and advanced typography: typographic context and meaning; type as a metaphor and type as expressive image in poetry and prose; formal publication typography. | S1 | I | AL |
| 222.408 Information Design | | | 15 credits |
| In this paper, complex information will be collected, interpreted and translated into precise and accessible form. Imagery will be manipulated and presented using a range of media to convey a clear message. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 222.409 Contemporary Letterpress | | | 15 credits |
| This paper presents a new and experimental approach to typography using historical and contemporary printing methods. Hand presses, metal, wooden type and digital technologies will be utilised in the visual research process. The aesthetic and theoretical implications of these technologies will be explored in the creation of new hybrid forms. | S1 | I | WL |
| 222.411 Art Direction for Advertising | | | 15 credits |
| Art direction for advertising, including images, typography and composition. | S1 | I | WL |
| 222.425 Illustration Studio Practice | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced exploration and application of illustrative processes, methods and strategies to a range of complex issues. | S1 | I | WL |
| 222.430 Digital Media Studio | | | 15 credits |
| Research into digital techniques and concept development, providing a studio based research foundation for other advanced digital media papers. | S1 | I | WL |
| 222.453 Visual Communication Design Research and Development | | | 30 credits |
| Application of research methods and processes to investigate social, cultural, aesthetic and technical issues and strategies in an approved visual communication design project. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| 222.454 Visual Communication Design Research Project | | | 45 credits |
| Development and realisation of an advanced visual communication design project. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| 222.455 Visual Communication Design Studio Project | | | 45 credits |
| Development and realisation of an advanced visual communication design project. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| 222.456 Visual Communication Design: Collaborative and Individual Design Practices | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of the design process, working initially in collaboration with other students, concluding with an individual response to an identified design problem of professional practice. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| 222.490 Visual Communication Design Special Topic D | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| 222.491 Visual Communication Design Special Topic E | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 222.492 Digital Media Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| 222.493 Advertising Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 222.494 Graphic Design Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>AL<br>WL |
| 222.495 Illustration Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S2 | I | WL |

## Textile Design

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 223.201 Textile Design Studio I | | | 15 credits |
| Studio-based exploration of design processes for textiles, including idea generation, visual resourcing, and media use. | S1 | I | WL |
| 223.202 Textile Design History | | | 15 credits |
| The social, cultural, political and technological histories of textile design. | S2 | I | WL |
| 223.203 Textile Print Studio | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to screen printing for textiles, including drawing, design development and sample production. | S2 | I | WL |
| 223.204 Textile Dyeing and Colouration | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to natural and synthetic dye techniques, including the production of fabric samples. | S2 | I | WL |
| 223.205 Textile Structure Studio | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the application of design processes for the generation of innovative textile structures. | S1 | I | WL |
| 223.206 Textile Technology | | | 15 credits |
| Technologies and processes for the manufacture of textiles, including innovative material development. | S1 | I | WL |
| 223.211 Fashion Textiles Workshop | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to the design and creation of textiles for apparel. A variety of techniques and processes will be explored, the focus of which may change from year to year. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| 223.212 Interior Textiles Workshop | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to the design and creation of textiles for interior application. A variety of techniques and processes will be explored, the focus of which may change from year to year. | * | * | * |
| 223.220 Digital Textile Design I | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to computer aided design for design development, communication, documentation and presentation of textile designs. | S2 | I | WL |
| 223.221 Mixed Media Textiles | | | 15 credits |
| Creative exploration of mixed media textiles including stitch techniques. | S1 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 223.227 Textile Knit Studio | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to machine knitting concerned with the application of design methodology and visual exploration in the development of creative textile outcomes. | S1 | B1 | WL |
| 223.228 Textile Design Special Topic A | | | 15 credits |
| The paper focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year. | * | * | * |
| 223.301 Textile Design Studio II | | | 15 credits |
| The design and development of collections for wallpaper, with emphasis on creative investigation and forecasting of contemporary design themes and colours. | S1 | I | WL |
| 223.302 Textile Design Studies | | | 15 credits |
| Contextual studies in contemporary issues in textile design. | S2 | I | WL |
| 223.303 Textile Specialist Processes | | | 30 credits |
| Studio and workshop for creative and advanced applications of repeat pattern print and textile range development. | S1 | I | WL |
| 223.313 Art Textiles | | | 15 credits |
| Textile making as an aesthetic practice, with emphasis on studio investigation and critique of traditional and contemporary textiles. | S2 | I | WL |
| 223.320 Digital Textile Design II | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced computer aided textile design. | S2 | I | WL |
| 223.326 Textile Internship | | | 15 credits |
| Practice and experience within the textile design industry and cultural sectors. Students will follow a negotiated individual plan and will document and present their internship experience. | S2 | I | WL |
| 223.328 Textile Design Special Topic B | | | 15 credits |
| The paper focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year. | * | * | * |
| 223.403 Multimedia Textiles | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced design and development of creative multi media textiles through the exploration of new technology processes. | S2 | I | WL |
| 223.425 Textile Design and Business | | | 15 credits |
| The legal, financial, business and professional practice relevant to textile design. | S1 | I | WL |
| 223.450 Textile Design Research Methods and Practices | | | 15 credits |
| Development and implementation of an approved textile design project that integrates social, cultural, technical and aesthetic design issues. | S1 | I | WL |
| 223.451 Textile Design Studio Research | | | 15 credits |
| Studio based development and implementation of an approved textile design project that integrates social, cultural, technical and aesthetic design issues. | S1 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 223.454 Textile Design Research Project | | | 45 credits |
| Application of research to the development and production of an approved textile design project. | S2 | I | WL |
| 223.455 Textile Design Studio Project | | | 45 credits |
| Development and realisation of an advanced textile design project. | S2 | I | WL |
| 223.490 Textile Design Special Topic C | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | B1 | WL |
| 223.495 Textile Design Independent Study | | | 15 credits |
| Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to textile design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |

## Spatial Design

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 224.204 Design for Performance I | | | 15 credits |
| Design for theatre and performance. | S2 | I | WL |
| 224.205 Designing Exhibitions I | | | 15 credits |
| Investigating concepts and design strategies of exhibitions as scenarios in public space. | * | * | * |
| 224.251 Spatial Design Studio I | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of factors influencing spatial design with an emphasis upon the creative design of spaces and places for human habitation and use. | S1 | I | WL |
| 224.252 Spatial Design Studio II | | | 15 credits |
| Further exploration of factors influencing spatial design with an emphasis upon the creative design of spaces and places for human habitation and use. | S2 | I | WL |
| 224.261 Spatial Design Visual Representation | | | 15 credits |
| Drawing, modelling and visual communication techniques for spatial designers. | S1 | I | WL |
| 224.271 Spatial Design Materials and Making | | | 15 credits |
| Material exploration, workshop practices, craft and fabrication processes relative to spatial design. | S1 | I | WL |
| 224.272 Spatial Design Fabrication and Technology | | | 15 credits |
| Materials, structure and construction technologies are investigated alongside their social and environmental impact, application to the design process and production of spaces. | S2 | I | WL |
| 224.281 Spatial Design History | | | 15 credits |
| The social, cultural, political and technological histories of spatial design. | S1 | I | WL |
| 224.291 Spatial Design Body, Space and Light | | | 15 credits |
| A studio paper investigating the body and the senses as a primary source for spatial design. Theoretical approaches to the body in space are explored through interdisciplinary workshops. | S2 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 224.302 Spatial Design Special Topic A | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses on one specific aspect of spatial design. Offerings may change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year. | S1 | I | WL |
| 224.303 Spatial Design Special Topic B | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses on one specific aspect of spatial design. Offerings may change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year. | * | * | * |
| 224.304 Design for Performance II | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced design for theatre and performance, building on 224.204. | S2 | I | WL |
| 224.305 Designing Exhibitions II | | | 15 credits |
| Further development of exhibition skills and practical application of this medium in specific scenarios. | * | * | * |
| 224.351 Spatial Design Studio III | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced investigation of the design and development of spaces and places for human habitation and use. | S1 | I | WL |
| 224.352 Spatial Design Studio IV | | | 15 credits |
| Further advanced investigation of the design and development of spaces and places for human habitation and use. | S2 | I | WL |
| 224.361 Spatial Design Multimedia | | | 15 credits |
| Digital media techniques and concepts for spatial design communication. | S1 | I | WL |
| 224.362 Spatial Design Computer Applications | | | 15 credits |
| Computer design methods and their applications for concept generation, design exploration and documentation in spatial design. | * | * | * |
| 224.371 Spatial Design Systems and Technology | | | 15 credits |
| Investigation of the relationship between theoretical and practical applications of systems and technology and their impact on the social and physical environments. | S2 | I | WL |
| 224.381 Spatial Design Theory and Practice | | | 15 credits |
| A critical study of the theoretical basis of spatial design in its contemporary context. Assignments develop the imagination and reflective capacity, designerly enquiry and the evaluation of design concepts. | S1 | I | WL |
| 224.382 Spatial Design Professional Practice | | | 15 credits |
| The legal, financial, business and professional practice of spatial designers. | S2 | I | WL |
| 224.401 Spatial Design Studio V | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced level investigation and design of complex spatial and temporal environments. | S1 | I | WL |
| 224.402 Spatial Strategies in Sustainable Design | | | 15 credits |
| Development and realisation of an advanced sustainable design project. | S2 | I | WL |
| 224.453 Spatial Design Research and Development | | | 30 credits |
| Research methods, processes and practices for Spatial Design and their application through a research project. | S1 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 224.454 Spatial Design Research Project | | | 45 credits |
| Application and development of research in an independent spatial design project. | S2 | I | WL |
| 224.455 Spatial Design Studio Project | | | 45 credits |
| Development and realisation of an advanced spatial design project. | S2 | I | WL |
| 224.490 Spatial Design Special Topic C | | | 15 credits |
| The paper focuses on particular aspects of advanced Spatial Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year. | * | * | * |
| 224.495 Spatial Design Independent Study | | | 15 credits |
| Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to spatial design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes. | S1<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL |

## Transportation Design

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 225.151 Structure, Form and Movement | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to the basic design principles of structures, the development of forms and the dynamics of movement. | S2 | I | AL |
| 225.251 Transport Design Studio I | | | 15 credits |
| Applied theory of marine transport design, emphasising a creative approach to form development and human-centred issues that influence design. | S1 | I | AL |
| 225.252 Transport Design Studio II | | | 15 credits |
| Applied theory of marine transport design, emphasising a creative approach to the integration of form, human and technological issues that influence design. | S2 | I | AL |
| 225.261 Transport Design Drawing and Graphic Processes | | | 15 credits |
| Drawing and graphic communication techniques for transport design, emphasising conceptual sketching and drawing as a design tool. | S1 | I | AL |
| 225.262 Transport Design Visualisation and Communication I | | | 15 credits |
| Visualisation, communication and presentation techniques for transport design, with an emphasis on exploring a variety of media. | S2 | I | AL |
| 225.263 Transport Computer-Aided Design I | | | 15 credits |
| Computer design methods and their applications for design, exploration, development and documentation, in transport design. Introduction to 2D and 3D modelling and rendering. | S2 | I | AL |
| 225.271 Transport Design Materials and Model-making | | | 15 credits |
| Workshop practices, materials and processes used in marine transport design including model-making techniques. | S1 | I | AL |
| 225.281 Transport Design History | | | 15 credits |
| The social, cultural, political and technological histories of transport design. | S1 | I | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 225.301 Transport Design Independent Study | | | 15 credits |
| Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in Transport design. | * | * | * |
| 225.302 Transport Design Special Topic A | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses on one specific aspect of Transport Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year. | S1 | I | AL |
| 225.341 Vehicle Design | | | 15 credits |
| Design methods, practices and knowledge applied to vehicle design. | S2 | I | AL |
| 225.342 Aircraft Design | | | 15 credits |
| Design methods, practices and knowledge applied to aircraft design. | * | * | * |
| 225.351 Transport Design Studio III | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced concepts and knowledge applied to marine transport design innovation. Social, cultural and technological issues that influence design. | S1 | I | AL |
| 225.354 Transport Design Studio with CAD | | | 30 credits |
| The integration of advanced transport design concepts and computer aided design. The utilisation of advanced design and CAD knowledge applied to the development and communication of concepts and solutions for transport design problems of increasing complexity. | S2 | I | AL |
| 225.356 Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation I | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to environmental safety and conservation issues relevant to transport design. | S1 | I | AL |
| 225.362 Transport Design Visualisation and Communication II | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced visualisation, communication and presentation techniques with an emphasis on multi-media presentation. | S1 | I | AL |
| 225.373 Transport Design Materials, Technology and Systems | | | 15 credits |
| Systems and materials technologies for transport design, and the consideration of their affect on the human marine habitat and environment. | S1 | I | AL |
| 225.453 Transport Design Major Research and Development Part I | | | 45 credits |
| Application of research methods to a self-chosen transport design project integrating social, cultural, economic, and technological design issues. | S1 | I | AL |
| 225.454 Transport Design Major Research and Development Part II | | | 45 credits |
| An advanced design project chosen by the student to explore a specific transport design topic, from inquiry and design, through to the evaluation and testing of a proposal and model. | S2 | I | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 225.455 Transport Design Studio Project | | | 45 credits |
| Development and realisation of an advanced transport design project. | S2 | I | AL |
| 225.456 Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation II | | | 15 credits |
| A critical study of environmental safety and conservation issues related to transport design. Students undertake investigation and analysis of contemporary developments and evaluation of these issues in relation to transport design concepts. | * | * | * |
| 225.457 Technology Research for Transport Design | | | 15 credits |
| A critical study of new and innovative developments in research, testing and technology in transport design. Students develop analytical and reflective capability for the evaluation of design concepts. | * | * | * |
| 225.463 Transport Computer Aided Design Advanced | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced computer design methods and their application for design exploration, development, presentation and documentation in transport design. Emphasis is on analytical methods, 3D modelling, rendering and animation. | * | * | * |
| 225.481 Transport Design Business and Practice | | | 15 credits |
| Legal, financial, business management practices, and professional practice, for transport designers. | S2 | I | AL |
| 225.490 Transport Design Special Topic B | | | 15 credits |
| The paper focuses on particular aspects of advanced transport Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year. | S1 | I | AL |
| 225.495 Transport Design Independent Study | | | 15 credits |
| Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to transport design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of a paper accompanied by relevant practical outcomes. | * | * | * |
| **Performance Design** | | | |
| 226.382 The Cinematic Image and Design | | | 15 credits |
| Lecture/Seminar course investigating the history and theory of Film and TV Media Arts Design. | S1 | I | WL |
| **Veterinary Science** | | | |
| 227.102 Biochemistry for Veterinary Science | | | 15 credits |
| A study of cellular processes at the molecular level: Proteins, enzymes and membranes. Energy changes in chemical reactions. Description of the major processes of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Integration and regulation of metabolism in animals. A laboratory course emphasising biochemical techniques of wide application. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 227.103 Veterinary Anatomy I | | | 15 credits |
| The anatomy of the locomotor system studied by dissection of limbs, axial muscles, bones and spinal cord. Anatomical examination of live mammals complements dissection. The mechanics of the locomotor system. Early embryology from fertilisation to formation of a tubular embryo. Organogenesis. Development of musculoskeletal, cardiovascular and respiratory systems. Structure of the thorax and the anatomy of heart and lungs especially as related to locomotion. | S2 | I | PN |
| 227.104 Veterinary Physiology I | | | 15 credits |
| Lectures will cover the physiology of excitable tissues, plus functions and controls within the cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine systems, in animal species of veterinary importance. A practical and histology programme supporting the lecture content. | S2 | I | PN |
| 227.105 Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of veterinary ethology and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of domestic animals and veterinary science. An introduction to the principles of animal welfare. The principles and practices of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems. | S2 | I | PN |
| 227.202 Animal Genetics and Breeding | | | 10 credits |
| The application of genetic principles to the improvement of animal performance and health in domestic animals, including the identification of animals carrying undesirable recessive alleles; factors affecting the rate of genetic change; the definition and calculation of breeding values; setting selection objectives; inbreeding and outbreeding; genetic lag; genetic aspects of disease resistance; applied molecular genetics. | S1 | I | PN |
| 227.203 Veterinary Anatomy II | | | 15 credits |
| Student investigation will involve the dissection of the thorax, head, abdomen and pelvis of the dog. Comparison of anatomical features of carnivores. Organogenesis. Avian anatomy. | S1 | I | PN |
| 227.204 Veterinary Physiology II | | | 15 credits |
| Systems physiology in animal species of veterinary importance. Functions and controls in the nervous (autonomic and hypothalamo-pituitary), digestive, reproductive (including lactation) and renal systems; physiology of special senses and of regional circulations. A practical and histology programme supporting the lecture content. | S1 | I | PN |
| 227.205 Comparative Veterinary Anatomy | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the anatomical aspects of cattle, sheep, goats, deer, tylopods, pigs, horses, rodents, lagomorphs, marsupials and fish, with emphasis on veterinary application. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 227.206 Integrative Veterinary Physiology | | | 15 credits |
| Integrated/whole body physiology in animal species of veterinary importance. Neurophysiology of the central nervous system (sensation; pain; posture; motor systems; cognition and learning; neurological examination). Digestion in ruminants (biochemistry; metabolism; motility; rumination). Advanced homeostasis (water and electrolyte balance; bone and liver metabolism; animal athletes; seasonality and neonatal physiology; stress; thermoregulation). An associated practical programme. | S2 | I | PN |
| 227.207 Mechanisms of Disease | | | 15 credits |
| A course that considers the disorders in normal anatomy and physiology that lead to disease. Disease processes that affect a broad range of species (such as diarrhoea and electrolyte disturbances) will be considered from a mechanistic point of view. Students will begin to learn the skills necessary to detect disease processes (by clinical examination). | S2 | I | PN |
| 227.301 Veterinary Pathology I | | | 25 credits |
| Pathogenesis, pathology and clinical pathology of body systems, including description and interpretation of gross lesions and selection of samples for laboratory diagnosis. | DS | I | PN |
| 227.302 Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology | | | 23 credits |
| The principles of microbial infectious diseases of animals, including the molecular biology of pathogens; immunology; study of selected microbial pathogens, their epidemiology, clinical and public health significance; the principles of laboratory diagnosis, control, prophylaxis and treatment of diseases associated with microbial pathogens. | DS | I | PN |
| 227.303 Veterinary Parasitic Diseases | | | 19 credits |
| A study of the helminth, arthropod and protozoal parasites of animals (including birds); their biology and identification; their public health significance; the epidemiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, treatment and control of diseases caused by them, including the use and understanding of anthelmintics and insecticides. | DS | I | PN |
| 227.304 Poultry, Fish and Wildlife Management and Disease | | | 8 credits |
| Management, pathology, diagnosis, prevention and treatment of diseases of selected animal species with emphasis on poultry, waterfowl, pigeons, ratites, aviary birds, fish and wildlife (marine and terrestrial). | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 227.305 Veterinary Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Toxicology | | | 19 credits |
| General pharmacology; mechanisms of drug action; drug administration, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination, and clinical pharmacokinetics. A discussion of drug use and treatment protocols on a system basis. Pharmacology of the peripheral and central nervous systems, bladder, gut, lungs, reproductive and endocrine systems. The pharmacology of antimicrobials and anti-inflammatories, veterinary medicines legislation and professional responsibility. Clinical toxicology with reference to production and companion animals and their environment. | DS | I | PN |
| 227.306 Veterinary Clinical Studies | | | 26 credits |
| A basic course to instruct students in the detection and medical management of disease states that are common to all species. Clinical examination, the general principles of anaesthesiology, imaging modalities (radiology, ultrasonography, MRI, CT, fluoroscopy, and scintigraphy) and surgical procedures (theatre practice, instrumentation and basic operative techniques). It includes theriogenology of all species (reproductive diseases, diagnostic and therapeutic techniques, management systems, obstetrics). | DS | I | PN |
| 227.310 BVSc Farm Practical Work | | | 0 credits |
| In this paper students will undertake farm work in cattle, sheep,horse and other livestock industries. Students will develop practical animal skills, and skills in observation, identification, analysis and communication. | DS | I | PN |
| 227.401 Veterinary Clinical Pathology | | | 10 credits |
| Use of laboratory procedures for diagnosis of clinical and subclinical disease, including haematology, serum biochemistry, urinalysis, cytology, clinical immunology, microbiology and parasitology. Specimen collection and handling, test selection, performance of basic laboratory tests and interpretation of results. Diagnostic anatomical pathology including necropsies. | S1 | I | PN |
| 227.402 Equine Clinical Studies | | | 19 credits |
| This paper integrates knowledge of structure, function and abnormality of body systems taught in previous papers, with information about equine diseases. This enables the student to diagnose diseases affecting horses, and to propose rational treatment and management. The paper will deal with aspects of medicine, surgery, reproduction, imaging and pharmacotherapy of horses, centred on a diagnostic and therapeutic approach to the sick animal. Learning modalities include lectures, tutorials, self-responsible learning and practicals. The paper also includes application of surgical and anaesthetic principles in teaching laboratories designed to develop surgical conscience and behaviours consistent with the practice of minimal tissue trauma, asepsis and competence in simple elective surgical and anaesthetic procedures. | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 227.403 Health and Production in Deer, Sheep and Goats | | | 18 credits |
| Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of sheep, goats and deer. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease. Treatment of disease, including the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to deer, sheep and goat farming. | DS | I | PN |
| 227.404 Cattle Health and Production | | | 18 credits |
| Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of beef and dairy cattle. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease. Treatment of disease, including the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to beef and dairy cattle. | DS | I | PN |
| 227.405 Small Animal Medicine and Surgery | | | 38 credits |
| The aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of medical and surgical conditions of working dogs and companion animals; including dogs, cats, caged birds, reptiles, rodents, lagomorphs and other species commonly kept as companions. The paper also includes application of surgical and anaesthetic principles in teaching laboratories designed to develop competence in simple elective surgical and anaesthetic procedures. | DS | I | PN |
| 227.406 Pig and Poultry Health, Production and Management | | | 7 credits |
| Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of pigs and poultry. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease. Treatment of disease, including the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to pigs and domestic poultry. Housing of pigs and poultry, aspects of indoor and outdoor management of pigs, and aspects of genetics and nutrition are also included. | S2 | I | PN |
| 227.407 Veterinary Biometrics and Epidemiology | | | 10 credits |
| An introduction to statistical principles and methodology, and their application to veterinary science. Emphasis on interpretation of results using computer packages. Principles of applied veterinary epidemiology including patterns of disease, investigation of disease in animal populations, interpretation of diagnostic tests, observational studies and critical appraisal of the literature. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **227.410 BVSc Veterinary Practical Work** | | | 0 credits |
| During this paper, students will undertake practical work in external veterinary practices under the supervision of a registered veterinarian, to develop clinical skills and gain experience of client-based veterinary practice. | DS | I | PN |
| **227.501 Veterinary Professional Studies** | | | 9 credits |
| Elements of the legal system regulating veterinarians. Professional ethics and obligations to the public and state. Veterinary professional organisations. Veterinarians as communicators and educators. Maintenance of physical and mental fitness and safety as a veterinarian. Veterinary business management. | DS | I | PN |
| **227.502 Veterinary Public Health, Food Safety and Quality Management** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles and practical applications of veterinary public health, meat hygiene and quality assurance programmes. Veterinary aspects of the quality assurance of foods of animal origin to meet national and international standards. The application of quality management to veterinary professional activities. Control of residues, zoonoses and food-transmitted diseases. Practical experience of food industries obtained through placements for work in an abattoir. | DS | I | PN |
| **227.503 Veterinary Clinics** | | | 96 credits |
| This course provides tuition, demonstration and clinical experience in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine, epidemiology and theriogenology of animals; health and management of production animals; diagnostic procedures, including imaging, necropsies and laboratory tests; and diagnostic reasoning. Students will need to complete all compulsory elements including external placements and will be provided with opportunities to gain further experience in chosen areas. | DS | I | PN |

## Engineering

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **228.110 Practicum I** | | | 0 credits |
| A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience demonstrating understanding of the structure of industrial and commercial organisations and the role of professional staff, including engineers and technologists in such organisations. | DS<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>SP<br>WL<br>PN |
| **228.120 Introduction to Food and Bioprocess Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to process engineering. Heat transfer, introductory thermodynamics, mass and energy balancing, process flow diagrams. Introductory programming concepts and the use of computing in the food and bioproducts processing industries. A practical engineering course. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **228.125 Communication and the Food and Bioproducts Industry** | | | 15 credits |
| An overview of the food and bioproducts processing industries. Information retrieval and written communication skills for the presentation of technological and research and development reports in industry. Selected aspects of marketing, product development, industrial chemistry and processing and their application in the food and bioproducts processing industries. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **228.150 Technology and Engineering for Industry** | | | 15 credits |
| Industrial organisations: structure, reliance on technological advance for competitive advantage, relationships with the wider community. Quantitative techniques for assessing investment strategies and approaches to problem-solving. Roles of professional technologists/engineers in industry. Written communication skills for presentation of technical research and developments reports in industry. A practical course. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **228.151 Engineering and Media Fundamentals** | | | 15 credits |
| A broad course introducing engineering fundamentals including properties of materials, structures, digital logic, electronic components, circuit design, communications and Internet technologies. These activities will be integrated by design and build projects utilising all of the skills acquired, subject to normal engineering constraints of cost, size, material availability, etc. | S2 | I | WL |
| **228.152 Engineering Fundamentals** | | | 15 credits |
| A broad course introducing several areas of engineering activity including properties of materials, structures, digital logic, electronic components, circuit design and communications. Consumer needs as they affect the design process. These activities will be integrated by designing and building projects utilising all of the skills acquired and subject to normal engineering constraints of cost, size, material availability, etc. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **228.210 Practicum II** | | | 0 credits |
| A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience demonstrating understanding of the scientific, engineering and/or technological knowledge on which the operations of the organisation are based. | DS<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>SP<br>WL<br>PN |
| **228.222 Technological Mathematics A** | | | 15 credits |
| Mathematical modelling and differential equations in modelling real-world engineering and technological phenomena. Methods of analytical solution of differential equations including the Laplace transform. A wide range of numerical techniques; integration, differentiation, solution of ordinary differential equations, solution of linear and non-linear algebraic equations including matrices. An introduction to regression analysis and its application. Application of MATLAB and Excel to the solution of engineering problems. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **228.223 Technological Mathematics B** | | | 15 credits |
| Mathematical modelling, techniques and application to real-world engineering and technological phenomena. Linear algebra, including vectors, vector spaces, matrices, linear transforms, eigen-problems and diagonalisation of quadratic forms. Fourier transform and analysis, beginning from Fourier series. Systems of linear differential equations and state-space representations. Complex analysis and Nyquist plots. Extensive use of MATLAB, a universal environment for mathematical modelling and problem-solving. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **228.251 Sustainable Energy Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of current and future energy supplies to New Zealand society and industry with particular emphasis on renewable energy sources such as solar, wind and biomass. Energy management and conservation. The use of energy, including electrical reticulation, liquid transport fuels, heating, cooling, cogeneration and remote area power supply systems. Energy costs and environmental implications. Related laboratory work. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **228.292 Industrial Innovation and Improvement** | | | 15 credits |
| Product development processes and theory. Innovation and improvement as applied to products and processes, including an introduction to the product development process and to the design of modern operations systems to meet market expectations. Technologists' skills to facilitate effective innovation and improvement, set within systematic frameworks. Impact of ethics and the Treaty of Waitangi. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **228.305 Packaging Materials Manufacture** | | | 15 credits |
| Manufacture and properties of packaging materials, including polymers, paper (solid fibreboard, corrugated fibreboard), glass, metal (tinplate, ECCS, polymer coated steel, aluminium) containers. Includes factory visits. | S1 | E | AL |
| **228.310 Practicum III** | | | 0 credits |
| A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience demonstrating the ability to critically analyse the operations of all or part of an industrial or commercial organisation to a professionally acceptable level of competence. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **228.340 Industrial Research Techniques** | | | 15 credits |
| The application of mathematics to technological and industrial problem-solving with emphasis on optimisation, system identification through experimentation with designed experiments and multivariate analyses using computer-based statistical packages such as Minitab. Emphasis on application to quality assurance and quality control. A practical course. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>SP |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **228.361 Project Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| A broad study of the theory and practice of project management in an engineering and technology context. Includes techniques for decision-making, project estimation, the use of project management software and human factor considerations. A number of practising project managers will be invited to make presentations on the practical application of the principles of good project management. | S2 | I | WL |
| **228.400 Renewable Energy Resource Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| The design and operational analysis of renewable energy supply systems using natural resources, particularly wind, solar, micro-hydro and biomass. Case study evaluations and site visits. Economic and social issues of independent power supply systems. | S2 | I | PN |
| **228.405 Packaging Container Manufacture** | | | 15 credits |
| Manufacture and properties of plastic sheet, films and containers. Sterilisation of packaging materials for aseptic packaging systems, including the effects of radiation sterilisation. Packaging design and efficiencies. Factory visits. | S2 | E | AL |
| **228.406 Food Packaging – Modelling Product Shelf Life** | | | 15 credits |
| Gas and moisture transport phenomenon of packaging materials, permeability characteristics and determination. Water vapour transmission rates and gas transmission rates. Evaluation and modelling of the deteriorative reactions of different foods. Determination and modelling of the shelf life of products based on deteriorative reactions and the packaging material. Accelerated storage methods for shelf life evaluation. Factory visits and practical work. | * | * | * |
| **228.479 Technological Systems Operation** | | | 15 credits |
| Technological systems and the role of the technologist as an improvement agent and manager. The dynamics of industrial systems, synchronous manufacturing and the integration of physical, human and financial resources to achieve ongoing improvement. Communication, interpersonal and teamwork skills within frameworks of systematic technical methodologies. Emphasis on the needs of technology managers and fostering of relevant engineering professional skills. Lectures, laboratories and syndicate work. | S1 | I | PN |
| **228.485 Engineering Project** | | | 30 credits |
| A project activity in which, under academic supervision, students apply their problem solving skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Most projects will involve either industrial problems or are related to research and development activities. | S2<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | E<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **228.731 Packaging Technology** | | | 30 credits |
| The principles of packaging, including the materials, processes and technology used to protect products during handling, shipment and storage. Basic concepts of package design – child-resistant and tamper-evident packaging, modified atmosphere packaging, shelf life methodology, material considerations for irradiated packaging, selection and design of packaging systems for products. The technology underlying the basic printing processes used for packaging materials, toxicological and safety aspects of packaging materials. Regulatory aspects of packaging, including consumer product safety, hazardous material packaging and how environmental protection applies to packaging. | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **228.732 Packaging Materials** | | | 30 credits |
| Basic functions of packaging and their relationship to the needs and demands of society. Includes studying the chemical and physical nature of packaging materials, including paper, paperboard, glass, plastics, metal foils and sheets, wood and cushioning media. Basic properties will be reviewed in relation to packaging performance. This course will introduce the mechanics of materials, including stress, tension, compression and shear. Laboratory sessions may be included. | DS | E | AL |
| **228.733 Packaging Technology II** | | | 15 credits |
| Packaging and the environment, solid waste management and packaging, including New Zealand Approach – Packaging Code of Practice; German Approach – Green Dot; EU Packaging Directive; other international approaches. Options for packaging reduction, reuse, recycling. Closures, child-resistant packaging, tamper-evident systems. Case and carton filling systems, and packaging line efficiency determination and design. Factory visits. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| **228.734 Packaging Design Technology** | | | 15 credits |
| Development of package and package systems for products, including elements of two- and three-dimensional design. Application of graphics design to package development, and the interaction between graphics designer and package designer/developer. Relationship between the package and product marketing. Consumer evaluation techniques for package evaluation. Factory visits and practical work. | * | * | * |
| **228.735 Packaging Technology III** | | | 15 credits |
| Package design to optimise space and area utilisation during palletisation and subsequent distribution. Application of the Theory of Constraints to packaging production, Jonah Thinking processes and the packaging project management systems. Filling technologies for powders and liquids. Factory visits. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **228.736 Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging** | | | 15 credits |
| Systems to develop packaging systems for Food and Fast-Moving Consumer Goods (FMCG). Driving forces for development of packaging systems. Canning technology, modified atmosphere packaging and freezing systems. Packaging systems of pharmaceutical and drug products, medical products, and cosmetic and personal care products. Factory visits and laboratory work. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| **228.740 Energy Policy** | | | 15 credits |
| The factors that influence energy policy at an international and national level are placed in the context of ecologically sustainable development. A key goal is to understand how contemporary pressures such as greenhouse emissions, air pollution and resource depletion can affect energy policy measures. Energy policy instruments such as demand side management, carbon taxes, the promotion of new energy technologies, least cost analysis and pricing structures which can be used to create a sustainable pattern of energy use world-wide are examined. | S2<br>DS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **228.741 Energy Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the design and operation of energy conversion and supply systems. The focus is on the principal small-to-medium scale energy systems currently in use in Australia and New Zealand. Key areas covered include engine-based RAPS systems, hybrid systems, photovoltaic systems, wind power systems and solar thermal systems. Co-generation systems, fuel cells and microhydro systems are also considered. | S2<br>DS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **228.742 Energy Economics** | | | 15 credits |
| Economic theory relevant to the energy sector. Discounted cash flow analysis, levelised costs, benefit-cost analysis and the internalising of externalities. Price determination and risk management. Open access to energy facilities, the taxation of the energy sector, and the role of public utilities and government industry regulators. No prior knowledge of economics is required. | S1 | E | PN |
| **228.743 Energy Management** | | | 15 credits |
| The efficient use of energy in buildings, factories and transport systems. Techniques for measuring and monitoring energy use. Approaches to optimising the performance of electrical appliances and systems. Design principles to minimise energy use in buildings and devices and an assessment of the relative costs of energy conservation and energy production in various appliances. An energy audit project and report on the results. | S1<br>S2<br>DS | E<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **228.744 Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| A set of case studies of renewable energy systems to develop the principles of innovation, project management, demonstration and commercialisation and including the major renewable energy technologies, grid connected and remote area applications. A review of the renewable energy industry, the financing of major projects and a discussion of evaluation methods for renewable energy projects. | S2<br>DS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **228.745 Renewable Energy Conversion Devices** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of operation, design and particular installation requirements of the major renewable energy power generation devices, including photovoltaic cells, wind turbines and solar thermal collectors. The devices used to convert or control power flows within systems in terms of their function and operational requirements including inverters, maximum power point trackers and battery charge controllers. The various energy storage options. | S1 | E | PN |
| **228.746 Renewable Energy Resources** | | | 15 credits |
| The availability and distribution of various renewable energy resources such as solar radiation, wind, hydro, tidal, wave and biomass. Methods for measuring, monitoring and analysing these resources and some practical examples to illustrate these procedures. Principles for undertaking a resource assessment for a particular site including sources of data, analysis of that data and estimation of data when actual data is not available. | S1 | E | PN |
| **228.747 Renewable Energy Systems Design** | | | 15 credits |
| The design of renewable energy systems and estimating the performance and economics of such systems. The use of simulation programs to estimate these parameters for remote area power applications. Input data requirements, method of operation, and strengths and weaknesses of these simulation tools. Practical examples to utilise these tools on a range of applications. | S2<br>DS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **228.748 Greenhouse Science and Policy** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the scientific theory of global warming, the natural and enhanced greenhouse effect, causes of global warming, climate modelling and experimental evidence relevant to testing these models. The consequences of global warming, climate change scenarios, greenhouse gas abatement strategies and social and technological approaches to reducing greenhouse emissions. Greenhouse policies, national and international frameworks, legal aspects, economic and fiscal measures. | S1 | E | PN |
| **228.750 Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development** | | | 15 credits |
| Addresses the challenges of assessing, designing, introducing and maintaining small scale renewable energy technologies in developing countries, particularly in their rural areas. It is here that the big increases in global population and energy demand are predicted to occur over the coming two decades. The problem is viewed in a holistic rather than a purely technical way. A broad description of what constitutes renewable energy technology is adopted since most energy in the rural areas of developing countries is currently derived from traditional renewable sources. | S2 | E | PN |
| **228.751 Technical Update** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper consists of two major sub-modules; one sub-module focused on the specialist interest and needs of the participant and the second sub-module related to a general review of the current state of the art of the ICT sector and likely and possible future developments. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **228.752 Essential Professional Studies** | | | 15 credits |
| The essentials of: project management, financial management, business processes, product development and innovation, advanced communication skills, teams and team skills. | * | * | * |
| **228.753 Sector Study** | | | 15 credits |
| An in-depth, multifactor study of a major development or issue within the broadly defined ICT sector carried out on a team basis. This module is to be organised as a group project. | * | * | * |
| **228.754 Integrated Professional Studies** | | | 15 credits |
| Guided study and readings in ethics and professional standards, marketing of ICT services, national and international standards and codes for ICT products and services, and customer-focussed service concepts. An individual or group project on some agreed aspect of the participant's employing organisation, concentrating on the topics studied in all four modules of the qualification. | * | * | * |
| **228.756 Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)** | | | 15 credits |
| Energy survey techniques and auditing, mass and energy balances, thermodynamics, energy analysis, air psychrometrics, heat transfer, introductory process integration (pinch technology). | S2<br>DS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **228.757 Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced process integration (pinch technology), heat exchangers, cogeneration, boilers, supply of mechanical power (including electric motors), refrigeration and heat pumps, pumps and fans, dryers, some selected separation and concentration processes. | S2<br>DS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **228.759 Applied Energy Management** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper identifies energy cost saving opportunities resulting from the uptake of both established and new energy efficiency technologies. Cost-benefit analyses will be undertaken based on case studies and proven methodologies. Topics include energy auditing, benchmarking, financial analysis (beyond pay-back), energy management and the triple bottom line, monitoring and targeting, the New Zealand energy market, electrical, mechanical and thermal efficiency, design optimisation (new construction), developing a five year energy management plan, energy purchasing (fuel choices, tariff types, demand charges), load management, renewable energy. Relevant government strategy and policy programmes such as NEECS, Kyoto and climate change are discussed. | S2 | B2 | PN |
| **228.766 Integrated Energy Resource Planning** | | | 15 credits |
| Analytical concepts and tools necessary to approach the problem of planning an adequate energy supply and demand balance across an economy at the local, national or regional levels. Use of Integrated Resource Planning methodology as a tool for the systematic analysis of the energetic, environmental and economic costs and benefits of future energy alternatives. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 228.767 Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis | | | 15 credits |
| Principles of greenhouse gas accounting and the application of sound and verifiable analysis for greenhouse gas mitigation projects. The evolution of regulated and voluntary carbon markets and the development of international monitoring and verifications protocols. Examples from selected greenhouse gas mitigation projects including Kyoto-compliant verified emission reductions (VERs), certified emission reduction and other GHG-offsets traded on international carbon markets. | DS | E | PN |
| 228.768 Energy Performance of Buildings | | | 15 credits |
| Factors affecting the energy performance of buildings: building design, selection and operation of energy end-use technologies. Topics include efficient, passive and solar designs, energy audits, lighting, HVAC and other building services, smart controls and metering, building energy rating schemes, energy performance contracting of building services. | * | * | * |
| 228.769 Energy-Efficient Building Design | | | 15 credits |
| The unit aims to provide a practical and scientific understanding of the impact of climate on building design and the use of energy-efficient building design principles and software for building design and energy rating. The unit will develop an understanding of the world's climate and solar radiation and how they impact on the energy rating and design of buildings. This is followed by the practical aspects of energy-efficient and passive solar building design and rating. | S1 | E | NE |
| 228.771 Advanced Topics in Biotechnology | | | 30 credits |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Biotechnology. | DS | I | PN |
| 228.772 Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering | | | 30 credits |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 228.773 Advanced Topics in Bioprocess Engineering | | | 30 credits |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Bioprocess Engineering. | DS | I | PN |
| 228.774 Advanced Topics in Information Sciences and Technology | | | 30 credits |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Information Science and Technology. | DS | I | PN |
| 228.775 Advanced Topics in Packaging Technology | | | 30 credits |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Packaging Technology. | DS | I | PN |
| 228.791 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| 228.792 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 228.793 Special Topic in Industrial Automation | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 228.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 228.801 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| 228.894 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 228.895 Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 228.896 Research Report – Industrial Automation | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 228.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 228.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 228.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 228.900 PhD Engineering | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |

## Humanities and Social Sciences

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 230.001 Bridging the Humanities | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Humanities. It draws on selected examples of subject studies and provides further opportunity to conceptualise critical ideas and practice oral and written expression. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 230.002 Bridging the Social Sciences | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws on historical and contemporary examples to illustrate the impact of important events and ideas upon modern social sciences. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 230.100 Introduction to Academic Writing | | | 15 credits |
| This paper is designed to help students in any discipline, and especially those in the Humanities and Social Sciences, to write effectively at undergraduate level. While academic writing is the paper's main focus, students will practise a variety of writing tasks, including researched writing. Further, they will learn skills which can be used in many other contexts, both creative and practical. Students will practise revising their own and reviewing others' writing. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 230.101 Auckland: A Social and Cultural Study | | | 15 credits |
| Auckland now – a study of its peoples, cultures, origins and growth from a multi-disciplinary perspective. | SS | I | AL |
| 230.102 Pacific Peoples in New Zealand | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the distinctive cultures of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand. Students will develop an understanding of core values, traditions, cultural protocols, social processes and world views that are characteristic of Pacific cultures in the New Zealand context. | S1 | E | PN |
| 230.291 Special Topic HSS | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 230.292 Special Topic HSS | | | 15 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 230.391 Special Topic HSS | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 230.392 Special Topic HSS | | | 15 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 230.701 Evaluation: Theory and Principles | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced examination of the context, theories, and principles of evaluation research, and what it means to undertake evaluative activity in a range of social sector settings. | S1 | E | WL |
| 230.702 Professional Evaluation Practice | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced level focus on what 'supports the craft' of evaluation practice: roles and expectations, professional management, ethical practice, innovation, and dissemination of findings. | S2 | E | WL |
| 230.703 Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research | | | 30 credits |
| An in-depth examination of a range of qualitative, quantitative, mixed and innovative methods, skills and techniques as they would be applied to practical, 'real-life' evaluation questions. | S1 | E | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 230.791 Special Topic HSS | | | 30 credits |
| | S12<br>S12<br>S12<br>S12 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 230.792 Special Topic HSS | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 230.793 Special Topic HSS | | | 15 credits |
| | S12<br>S12<br>S12<br>S12 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| 230.794 Special Topic HSS | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 230.999 Doctor of Literature Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | * | * | * |

## Public Health

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 231.701 Theory and Practice of Public Health | | | 30 credits |
| This paper considers the theory and practice of public health in New Zealand. Topics include: epidemiology and biostatistics, Mäori health, Pacific health, occupational health, environmental health, health programme evaluation, health economics and health policy in New Zealand. | S1 | B1 | WL |
| 231.703 Epidemiology and Biostatistics | | | 30 credits |
| This paper provides advanced education and training in the theory and practice of epidemiology. Topics include: epidemiology as a population science, cohort studies, case-control studies, prevalence studies, geographical and temporal variation, types of bias, confounding, data analysis, interpretation of findings of epidemiological studies, the use of epidemiology in health policy. | S2 | B1 | WL |
| 231.704 Mäori Health | | | 30 credits |
| This paper provides an overview and analysis of Mäori public health. Topics include: traditional Mäori public health systems, the Treaty of Waitangi and health, models of Mäori health, Mäori development and advancement health agendas, diverse Mäori realities, services delivery models, approaches to Mäori health research, Mäori development policy. | S2 | B1 | WL |
| 231.705 Pacific Health | | | 30 credits |
| This paper provides an overview and analysis of Pacific health. Topics include: Pacific concepts of health; health effects of migration, urbanisation, demographic transition and economic development on Pacific people in Aotearoa and the Pacific; Pacific health promotion models and Pacific health policies. Pacific case studies will illustrate how providers can contribute effectively to Pacific development and improved Pacific health outcomes. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 231.706 Occupational Health | | | 30 credits |
| This course provides an overview of the contribution that exposures in the occupational environment make to adverse health outcomes in the general population, and the appropriate methods of identifying and preventing occupational hazards. Topics include occupational diseases, industrial hygiene and exposure assessment, specific methods of occupational epidemiology, biological and chemical hazards, work physiology and ergonomics, exposure standards and regulatory practice. | * | * | * |
| 231.707 Environmental Health | | | 30 credits |
| An overview of the principles and practice of environmental health with particular reference to New Zealand. Topics will include environmental exposure assessment, environmental management and protection, and the health effects of outdoor and indoor air, water and soil pollution. | * | * | * |
| 231.708 Programme Evaluation | | | 30 credits |
| An overview of the principles and practice of public health, social and community programme evaluation with particular reference to New Zealand. Topics will include evaluation theory, strategic evaluation, evaluating community programmes, Treaty issues and evaluation, evaluation and culture, ethics, politics and evaluation, quantitative and qualitative evaluation methods, evaluation design, and reporting and interpretation of evaluation findings. | * | * | * |
| 231.709 Māori Research Methods in Public Health Science | | | 30 credits |
| This paper brings a broad and pragmatic mix of Māori and indigenous philosophies, theories, methodologies and methods to bear on contemporary issues in public health social science of relevance and importance to Māori communities, families and individuals. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| 231.721 International Public Health | | | 15 credits |
| The theory and practice of public health in international perspective. Topics may include: international health policy, health security, health protection and promotion, descriptive epidemiology, introduction to occupational and environmental health, health programme evaluation, and health economics. | * | * | * |
| 231.722 Communicable Disease Prevention and Control | | | 15 credits |
| Prevention and control of communicable disease, including epidemiology, international and national public health policy, and pandemic planning. | S1 | B1 | SA |
| 231.723 Epidemiological Methods | | | 15 credits |
| The theory and practice of epidemiology. Topics may include: epidemiology as a population science, cohort studies, case-control studies, prevalence studies, geographical and temporal variation, types of bias, confounding, data analysis, interpretation of findings of epidemiological studies, the use of epidemiology in health policy. | S1 | B1 | SA |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 231.724 International Occupational and Environmental Health | | | 15 credits |
| An overview of the contribution that occupational and environmental exposures make to adverse health outcomes in the general population both nationally and internationally, and the appropriate methods of identifying and preventing occupational and environmental hazards. | S2 | B1 | SA |
| 231.799 Research Report (30) | | | 30 credits |
| An investigation of a specific topic in public health, Māori health or Pacific health, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or review of pre-existing data or published literature. Emphasis will be given to practical projects that arise out of the course participant's work in public health, Māori health development or Pacific health development. | S2<br>DS | B1<br>B1 | WL<br>WL |
| 231.816 Thesis (Part I) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| 231.817 Thesis (Part II) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>DS | I<br>E | WL<br>WL |
| 231.899 Public Health Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | WL |
| 231.900 PhD Public Health | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |

## Ecology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 232.701 Conservation Biology | | | 30 credits |
| Conservation biology involves applying theory from several branches of biology to the problem of conserving biological diversity. This paper covers a range of general issues in conservation biology, including ethical and cultural issues, population and demographics and genetics, population viability analysis, and community-level conservation. It also covers several specific topics in depth, with an emphasis on New Zealand case studies. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 232.702 Freshwater Ecosystem Management | | | 30 credits |
| Experience in and theoretical framework for the development, implementation and reporting for a 'State of the Environment' study of the biotic component in New Zealand streams and rivers. | DS | I | PN |
| 232.703 Wildlife Management | | | 30 credits |
| Experience managing and monitoring wildlife in the field, analysing data collected in the field, and writing reports. Field work is conducted on both island and mainland systems, and includes visual surveys, capture methods, tracking tunnels, radio telemetry and predator control. Analytical techniques involve estimation of abundance, survival analysis, home range analysis, and population viability analysis. There is a strong emphasis on understanding the theory underlying methods used. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 232.704 Wildlife Disease | | | 30 credits |
| Techniques and issues fundamental to planning and interpreting wildlife health investigations and incorporating results into species management programmes. A primary focus on issues relevant to New Zealand's fauna together with specific examples from overseas. | DS | I | PN |
| 232.705 Captive Breeding and Management | | | 30 credits |
| Nutritional, management and disease control programmes relevant to the captive breeding of New Zealand's endangered indigenous species. Problems associated with some selected species illustrating how to obtain healthy individuals for release. Para-veterinary techniques applicable to the safe handling and welfare of a variety of captive species. | DS | I | PN |
| 232.791 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 232.792 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 232.793 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 232.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 232.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 232.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| 232.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 232.900 PhD Conservation Biology | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

## Earth Science

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 233.101 Introductory Earth Science | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to earth materials and earth processes with special emphasis on their practical application. | S1<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 233.200 Stratigraphy and Structure | | | 15 credits |
| Principles of stratigraphy and structure with accompanying practical exercises solving stratigraphic and structural geological problems. | * | * | * |
| 233.201 Remote Sensing | | | 15 credits |
| Aerial photography and photointerpretation. Satellites, sensors and digital image analysis. Remotely-sensed data in a GIS. | * | * | * |
| 233.202 Earth Science Field Work I | | | 15 credits |
| A field-camp-based introduction to the skills in the principles of stratigraphy and the construction of geologic maps. | SS<br>SS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 233.203 Earth Science Field Work II | | | 15 credits |
| A field-based examination of volcanological and geothermal deposits of the central North Island. Emphasis will be placed on the tephrochronology and the genesis of volcaniclastics. | SS | E1 | PN |
| 233.204 Geographic Information Systems | | | 15 credits |
| A course which introduces GIS as an enabling technology for environmental science. Computer cartography, database manipulation and spatial analysis. | * | * | * |
| 233.205 Volcanology and Mineralogy | | | 15 credits |
| Principles of volcanology including physical and chemical processes in magmas and eruptions; optical mineralogy of volcanic rocks; tephras and their applications. | S1<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 233.250 Understanding New Zealand Geology | | | 15 credits |
| The geological strata of New Zealand record a complex interaction between sedimentology, stratigraphy and structural geology. This paper concentrates on the geological history of New Zealand through the principles of stratigraphy, the processes and products of sedimentation, the basics of structural geology and geological dating techniques. There is an emphasis on the applications of the techniques and methods presented, such as for oil and gas exploration | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 233.251 GIS and Remote Sensing | | | 15 credits |
| A journey of discovery in the world of geospatial information. Learn how to use Geographic Information Systems (GIS) to store, query and manipulate spatial datasets. Develop an understanding of how these data are gathered using remote sensing techniques and analysed using digital image analysis | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 233.301 Advanced Remote Sensing | | | 15 credits |
| Remote sensing techniques and applications for environmental sciences. Remote sensing/GIS integration. Exploiting relevant World Wide Web resources. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 233.302 Earth Science Field Work III | | | 15 credits |
| A field-camp in advanced geological mapping, advanced geological structures and relevant Quaternary geology. | SS<br>SS<br>SS | I<br>E1<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 233.304 Geographic Information Systems | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course on GIS as an enabling technology for environmental science. Computer cartography, database manipulation and spatial analysis. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 233.305 Volcanology and Mineralogy | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course on volcanology including physical and chemical processes in magmas and eruptions; optical mineralogy of volcanic rocks; tephras and their application. | * | * | * |
| 233.307 Sedimentology and Paleoenvironments | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course on the processes of sedimentation, the occurrence and description of sedimentary rocks and study of their environments of deposition, with special emphasis on application e.g. for oil and gas exploration. | * | * | * |
| 233.310 Pedology and Quaternary Geology | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course on the application of soil properties to soil identification and soil genesis in New Zealand. Principles of the Quaternary geological development of New Zealand. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 233.350 How the Earth Works | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of plate tectonics, rock deformation, and regional and global tectonic geology. | S1<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 233.701 Advanced Pedology | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced course in processes of soil formation, soils in the landscape, soil classification systems, techniques of description and mapping of soils, soil stratigraphy and properties of soils. | DS | I | PN |
| 233.702 Advanced Quaternary Geology | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced study into the historical development and principles of the Quaternary chronostratigraphy of New Zealand. Study of the principal methods for Quaternary dating. Selected topics include the Quaternary stratigraphy of selected regions or countries, Quaternary tectonics, eustatic sea levels, and climatic change. Field work on an area of specific Quaternary interest. | DS | I | PN |
| 233.705 Volcanology and Tephrochronology | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced paper investigating physical volcanology and tephrochronology, including tephra identification, tephra fingerprinting, volcanic mineralogy and geochemistry, and volcanic hazards. | DS | I | PN |
| 233.706 Environmental Geographical Information Systems | | | 30 credits |
| Application of geospatial analytical techniques within the environmental sciences, with particular emphasis on cartographic modelling, data fusion, database query, decision support and image integration. | DS | I | PN |
| 233.707 Environmental Remote Sensing | | | 30 credits |
| Remote sensing of the environment: techniques and applications. The course will emphasise the use of digital analysis of remotely sensed imagery and data. The integration of Geographic Information Systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS), digital elevation models (DEMs) and remotely sensed data will be studied in detail. | DS | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 233.708 Geochemistry | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the Earth's geochemical systems, including meteorite geochemistry and stable and radiogenic isotope systems (including geochronology). Also included are an introduction to geochemical and biogeochemical prospecting, sample pre-treatment and geochemical standards. Analytical techniques of importance to geochemistry will be examined. | DS | I | PN |
| 233.709 Advanced Sedimentology | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced paper on the analysis of sedimentary basins and the sequences within basins. | DS | I | PN |
| 233.756 Environmental Geology | | | 30 credits |
| The Earth's finite water, soil mineral and energy resources; mining and the environment, engineering geology, geological hazards and hazard assessments; geology in relation to plant, animal and human health. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 233.791 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 233.792 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 233.793 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 233.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 233.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 233.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 233.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 233.900 PhD Earth Science | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Sport and Exercise

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 234.201 Sport Biomechanics I | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the study of the kinematics and dynamics of the human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. Students will be introduced to the techniques and methods required for qualitative analysis of complex skills. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **234.203 Exercise Physiology** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the function of human biological systems as they relate to sport and exercise. Acute responses and the chronic adaptations to sport and exercise, specifically in relation to the core topics of human energetics, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems. A strong laboratory focus will reinforce the theory and develop laboratory skills relevant to exercise physiology. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **234.301 Sport Biomechanics II** | | | 15 credits |
| An in-depth study of the kinematics and dynamics of the human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. This paper will provide students with advanced techniques and methods required to undertake quantitative analysis of complex skills. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **234.302 Investigating Sports Performance** | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation into the techniques used in training, testing and research in exercise and sport. Students progress by gaining instruction in selected techniques under supervision. Major components of the paper will be group projects of the student's own selection and making written and oral presentations. Project supervision will be available. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **234.303 Exercise Physiology II** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of physiological mechanisms relevant to the limits of human sport and exercise performance, and how these change in different environmental conditions, at different stages of the life-cycle, and with impaired health. The adaptation and co-ordination of these mechanisms in acute and chronic exercise, and how these can be modulated with the use of ergogenic aids.. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **234.304 Applied Human Physiology** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of physiological concepts and mechanisms related to humans with particular emphasis on activities, occupations and environments that challenge normal functioning. The principles and practice of non-invasive physiological measurement in humans. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **234.701 Muscle Mechanics** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced level study of skeletal muscle structure, function and, motor control during contraction and exercise of a varying nature and how this may change with chronic contractile activity. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>B1 | PN<br>PN |
| **234.702 Skeletal Muscle Metabolism** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced level study of muscle metabolism during contraction and how this may be altered with chronic contractile activity. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>B1 | PN<br>PN |
| **234.703 Advanced Topics in Exercise Science** | | | 15 credits |
| Evaluation and critical analysis of important and topical research in sport and clinical exercise physiology. Students will gain competencies in a range of research techniques relating to Exercise Science. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>B1 | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **234.704 Advanced Biomechanics** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced study of selected topics in the biomechanics of human bodily movement to provide an in-depth knowledge of techniques and methods for quantitative analysis of complex skills. Analysis of gait will be covered as a fundamental component of all movement, and aspects of clinical biomechanics may also be included. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>B1 | WL<br>WL |
| **234.705 Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced level study of the research surrounding physical conditioning and the training processes for sporting performance and for general and targeted physical fitness. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>B1 | PN<br>PN |
| **234.706 Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced level study of the science surrounding the role of exercise in health and disease. Content emphasis will be physiological, but some content will have clinical and kinesiological emphasis. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>B1 | WL<br>WL |
| **234.790 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **234.791 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **234.792 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **234.799 Research Report** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **234.897 Thesis (Year 1)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **234.898 Thesis (Year 2)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>AL<br>WL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 234.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | WL |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 234.900 PhD Sport and Exercise Science | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | AL |
| | DS | I | WL |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Mäori Resource and Environmental Management

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 235.701 Mäori Values and Resource Management | | | 15 credits |
| In this applied paper students will learn about Mäori concepts and values associated with the management of natural resources. Students will gain an appreciation of the importance of indigenous values, and in particular Mäori values and management approaches to sustainable resource management. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of natural resources. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 235.702 Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Whenua | | | 15 credits |
| This paper offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn and apply Mäori concepts, values and science processes to the management of whenua or land and whenua sustainability. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Mäori whenua or land resources. | S2 | E | PN |
| 235.703 Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Fresh Water | | | 15 credits |
| A paper that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Mäori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of fresh water. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Mäori values as they apply to sustainable fresh water management. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Mäori fresh water resources. | S1 | E | PN |
| 235.704 Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Flora and Fauna | | | 15 credits |
| This paper offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Mäori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of native flora and fauna. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Mäori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of native flora and fauna resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Mäori component of management of native flora and fauna. | S2 | E | PN |
| 235.705 Mäori Resource and Environmental Management – Foreshore and Oceans | | | 15 credits |
| A paper that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Mäori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of the foreshore and ocean resources. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Mäori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of foreshore and ocean resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Mäori component of management of foreshore and ocean resources. | S1 | E | PN |
| 235.706 Maara kai – Traditional and Contemporary Mäori Food Production | | | 15 credits |
| A paper that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about traditional and contemporary Mäori food production including the values and science processes aligned to this activity. Particular emphasis will be placed on the concepts of land and crop management systems, kaitiakitanga and the relationship of these kaupapa Mäori based systems to the present day. These systems will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. | S2 | E | PN |
| 235.707 Mäori Natural Resource Policy | | | 30 credits |
| This paper examines the key issues and practice of Mäori resources policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to Mäori resources policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving Mäori and natural resource management outcomes are examined through selected case studies. These processes will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi. | DS | E | PN |
| 235.790 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>SS | E<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 235.791 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>SS | E<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 235.792 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 235.799 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |

## Nanoscience

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 236.201 Nanoscience | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the interdisciplinary field of nanoscience with examination of contemporary theories, topics and issues. | S2 | I | PN |
| 236.301 Advanced Nanoscience | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of topics in nanoscience. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 236.302 Nanoscience Research Project | | | 15 credits |
| Students will carry out a research project in an area of nanoscience under the supervision of an academic staff member. Projects may range from theoretical investigations, to synthetic preparations of nanomaterials, to characterization of nanomaterials on surfaces. Interdisciplinary topics will be encouraged. | DS | I | PN |
| 236.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 236.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 236.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 236.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 236.900 PhD Nanoscience | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Visual and Material Culture

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 237.101 Critical Studies A | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to thinking critically about images, objects, and spaces. Their meanings will be explored thematically in the contexts in which they are produced and consumed. Examples are drawn from Europe and North America with a focus on the eighteenth century to the present. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>WL |
| 237.102 Critical Studies B | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to concepts and themes in visual and material culture relevant to the cultural context of Aotearoa/New Zealand. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>AL<br>WL |
| 237.114 Writing and Communication in Creative Arts | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to academic writing, spoken presentation skills, and information gathering for undergraduate study in creative arts. Includes reading and analysing texts, library skills and museum and gallery field work. | S1 | I | WL |
| 237.117 Mäori Art and Design Studio I – Toi Atea | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the development of personal forms of expression though an engagement with the values, concepts, traditions, art/design forms and structures of the whare whakairo. | S2 | I | WL |
| 237.207 Perception: Images, Objects, and Spaces | | | 15 credits |
| A study of perception as a socio-cultural phenomenon relevant to art and design. | S2 | I | WL |
| 237.211 Mäori Visual and Material Culture – Toi Atea | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of the conventions and values that underpin Mäori visual and material culture. Emphasis is given to identifying the major art forms and the key continuities and changes that characterise development from customary to contemporary practice. | S2 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 237.217 Mäori Art and Design Studio IIA – Toi Atea | | | 15 credits |
| The development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Mäori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Mäori world view. | S1 | I | WL |
| 237.218 Mäori Art and Design Studio IIB – Toi Atea | | | 15 credits |
| Further development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Mäori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Mäori world view. | S2 | I | WL |
| 237.317 Mäori Art and Design Studio IIIA – Toi Atea | | | 15 credits |
| Developing visual responses to the exploration of issues (social, political, environmental, global) significant to Mäori people and their communities. | S1 | I | WL |
| 237.318 Mäori Art and Design Studio IIIB – Toi Atea | | | 15 credits |
| Further development of a range of visual responses to issues (social, political, environmental, global) of significance to Mäori people and their communities. | S2 | I | WL |
| 237.319 Meanings of Things – Visual and Material Culture | | | 15 credits |
| Current theories and practices associated with the analysis and interpretation of the role of images and objects in everyday life. | S1 | I | WL |
| 237.401 Studies in Material Culture A | | | 15 credits |
| A critical consideration of the historical development and major theories in the field of material culture studies and how these inform research approaches and findings in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. | * | * | * |
| 237.402 Studies in Visual Culture A | | | 15 credits |
| A survey of major theories about and current approaches to the social construction of visual experience in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. | * | * | * |
| 237.403 Studies in Material Culture B | | | 15 credits |
| A variety of case studies which include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and the reification of domestic everyday life. | * | * | * |
| 237.404 Studies in Visual Culture B | | | 15 credits |
| A series of case studies which examine the shift from art history and film studies to contemporary visual culture. | * | * | * |
| 237.417 Mäori Art and Design Studio IV – Toi Atea | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced course to focus and refine visual language and personal tikanga through negotiated projects that explore topics of direct reference to Mäori people and their communities. | DS | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 237.701 Studies in Material Culture | | 30 credits | |
| A critical consideration of major theories in the field of material culture studies and how these inform research approaches and findings in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After an initial survey of the historical development of the field, these theories will be explored through a variety of case studies which may include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and material culture and the domestic. | DS | B1 | WL |
| 237.702 Studies in Visual Culture | | 30 credits | |
| A survey of major theories about and current approaches to the social construction of visual experience in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After considering the shift from art history and film studies to visual culture, these theories will be explored through a series of topics which may include practices of looking, cultural history and visuality, the photographic image, painting and visual culture, and popular visual culture. | DS | B1 | WL |
| 237.791 Special Topic | | 30 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 237.799 Research Report | | 30 credits | |
| This paper consists of an individually supervised piece of work to provide training in research and writing for a thesis. It provides the opportunity for critical examination of a topic, issue or problem within the fields of visual and material culture studies. An initial module of research training is followed by the completion of the independent research project. | DS | B1 | WL |
| 237.800 MPhil Thesis Visual and Material Culture | | 120 credits | |
| | DS | I | WL |
| 237.816 Thesis Part I | | 60 credits | |
| | DS | I | WL |
| 237.817 Thesis Part II | | 60 credits | |
| | DS | I | WL |
| 237.899 Thesis | | 120 credits | |
| | DS | I | WL |
| 237.900 PHD Visual & Material Culture | | 120 credits | |
| | DS | I | WL |

## AgriScience

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 238.291 Special Topic | | 15 credits | |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | SS | E | PN |
| 238.300 An Introduction to Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to the theory, practice and public policies involved in the development of LCA and Footprinting, an understanding of their importance in eco-certification of New Zealand products and their place in promoting sustainable development, particularly of land-based industries. LCA examples of the environmental impacts of a product (good or service) throughout its lifecycle – from raw material to eventual disposal. Footprinting measures resource use and impact at a number of different scales; country, city, company or product. | S1 | E | PN |
| 238.391 Special Topic | | 15 credits | |
| | S1 | I | PN |
| | S2 | I | PN |
| | SS | E | PN |
| 238.700 Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles | | 15 credits | |
| A modular learning approach to the theory, practice and public policies involved in the development of LCA and Footprinting; understanding their importance in eco-certification of New Zealand products (goods or services) and their place in promoting sustainable development, particularly of land-based industries. Assessment of the environmental impacts of a product throughout its lifecycle at a number of different scales and boundary conditions: global, country, city, company or product. | S1 | E | PN |
| 238.701 Current Issues in AgriScience | | 15 credits | |
| Current issues in agriscience, such as global warming, energy cost and supply, geopolitical power shifts, ecosystem degradation and water quality, demographic changes, and technological advances (as identified by MAF Future Focus) are discussed. | S1 | I | PN |
| 238.710 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods | | 15 credits | |
| The practical application and critical evaluation of current methods and assumptions of Lifecycle Analysis and Footprinting particularly with respect to public policy and agri-food, fibre and forestry systems. Use of specialised software applications to improve understanding and demonstrate operational competency. | * | * | * |
| 238.711 Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies | | 15 credits | |
| Case studies, selected to meet learner requirements, are used to examine the philosophical, methodological and empirical issues in LCA and Footprinting across different scales (e.g. product, company, city or country), contexts (e.g. supply chain management, product design, eco-certification, urban planning and public policy evaluation) and sectors (e.g. dairy, energy, fibre, forestry, horticulture, manufacturing, meat, or tourism). | S1 | E | PN |
| 238.712 Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory | | 15 credits | |
| An advanced examination of quantitative methods and methodological issues of Life-Cycle Assessment and Footprinting. | S2 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 238.751 Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science | | | 15 credits |
| The contribution by agro-ecosystems to greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions at both a national and global scale is considered through process-based understanding of the distinctive features of the carbon and nitrogen biogeochemical cycles in New Zealand's pastoral, arable, horticulture and forest systems and of influences of key factors regulating the source/sink strengths of the land use and land management systems. | S1 | B1 | PN |
| 238.752 Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions | | | 15 credits |
| A range of approaches to mitigate GHG emissions using emission avoidance, emission offset and carbon sequestration strategies are studied within the context of environmental integrity, minimising social and economic costs, and maximising potential benefits. The impacts of a practical mitigation strategy on other GHG emissions are evaluated. Life cycle analysis is conducted to evaluate the emissions reduction potential of GHG mitigation strategies. | S2 | B2 | PN |
| 238.785 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 238.786 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 238.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 238.887 Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 238.888 Thesis | | | 90 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 238.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 238.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 238.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## AgriCommerce

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 239.291 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 239.373 AgriCommerce Capstone | | | 15 credits |
| An integrative paper designed to capture the breadth of knowledge gained in the degree and utilise the value of teams in addressing international food and agribusiness challenges to New Zealand industries. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to understand and analyse international environments and identify sustainable, competitive export strategies for an agribusiness firm. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 239.391 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>SS | I<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 239.785 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 239.786 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 239.798 Research Report | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 239.887 Research Report | | | 60 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 239.888 Thesis | | | 90 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| 239.897 Thesis (Year 1) | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>DS | I<br>I | PN<br>PN |
| 239.898 Thesis (Year 2) | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 239.899 Thesis | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Logistics and Supply Chain Management

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 240.260 Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals | | | 15 credits |
| A study of logistics operational functions including inventory management, transportation, warehousing, material management and packaging. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| 240.261 Logistics Management | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the role and structure of integrated logistics systems, including the impact of globalisation on logistics performance and the role of information technology on the role of logistical operations. | DS | B1 | AL |
| 240.262 Transportation Systems | | | 15 credits |
| This paper studies transportation systems with an emphasis on international intermodal transportation. The economic and operating characteristics of differing transportation systems will be examined, along with costs and regulations of transportation services and the role of information technology on transportation systems. | S2 | B2 | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **240.362 Industry Trends and Applications** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of logistics trends and identification of significant business strategies such as outsourcing, reverse logistics and environmental considerations that impact on the performance of logistics systems. | S2 | B2 | AL |
| **240.363 Supply Chain Management** | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the functioning of modern supply chains, their design, coordination, management and the crucial role of effective inter-enterprise collaboration. | DS | B1 | AL |
| **240.364 Purchasing and Supply Management** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the scope of purchasing and procurement and the principles, structures and key variables of supply management. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| **240.365 Distribution Strategy and Demand Chain Management** | | | 15 credits |
| Physical distribution designs and the importance of customer service in supply chain management. After being familiarised with the concept of the demand chain, students will be introduced to analytical methods (both quantitative and qualitative) to assess consumer preferences and for modelling customer demand. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| **240.752 Integrated Logistics** | | | 30 credits |
| Understanding and analysing the role of integrated logistics as a competitive business practice. Includes managing supplier relationships and evaluating the operational differences between global and domestic logistics. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | AL<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **240.753 Supply Chain System Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| Determining information required for management of the supply chain. Includes a systems dynamics view of Production Management, Theory of Constraints, Supply Chain measurements and analysis. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | AL<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **240.754 Supply Chain Optimisation** | | | 15 credits |
| The use of tools to measure, optimise and assess the impact of alternative management and operational decisions on the supply chain. Includes linear programming, Theory of Constraints Replenishment solution, Quality Systems in supply chains and Project Management. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>AL |
| **240.755 Executive Supply Chain Management** | | | 30 credits |
| Defining and managing the contemporary supply chain. Includes the role of information systems and technology in Supply Chain Management. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>AL |
| **240.756 Business Systems and Value Chain Management** | | | 15 credits |
| Students will use analytical methods to develop skills required for managing enterprise alliances in changing business environments. Collaborative value creation as an approach to value chain management is also addressed. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>B2 | AL<br>AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **240.757 Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects** | | | 15 credits |
| Students will analyse the logistics of humanitarian aid projects in zones of conflict and relief assistance in natural disaster areas, from rapid assessment missions to the management of international supply chains for humanitarian aid. Case studies of integrated logistics management procedures during historical and ongoing emergency operations, as well as future trends in humanitarian logistics will also be addressed. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>B1 | AL<br>AL |
| **240.758 Research Methods in Supply Chain Management** | | | 30 credits |
| Students will cover all areas of research with an emphasis on the application of research principles and processes to the Supply Chain Management. Use will be made of real world examples to ensure that students can apply all areas of research methodologies to the Supply Chain Management situations. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>I<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **240.791 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>E<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **240.792 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>E<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |
| **240.887 Research Report** | | | 60 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **240.897 Thesis (Year 1)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **240.898 Thesis (Year 2)** | | | 60 credits |
| | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **240.899 Thesis** | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 240.900 PhD Logistics and Supply Chain Management 120 credits | | | |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

## Chinese

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 241.101 Chinese 1A 15 credits | | | |
| The paper provides the students with a basic proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin Chinese). The students acquire the phonetics, knowledge of a set of characters, and the vocabulary and constructions in the first third of Chinese Link Level I. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 241.102 Chinese 1B 15 credits | | | |
| The paper builds on the proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin) that is developed in 241.101 Chinese 1A. The students continue to acquire the phonetics, a further set of characters, and the vocabulary and constructions in the second third of Chinese Link Level I. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 241.103 Chinese Cultural World 15 credits | | | |
| An enquiry into Chinese culture through the medium of texts, literature, film and the arts. No knowledge of Chinese is required. | S1 | E | PN |
| 241.203 20th Century Chinese Literature and Society 15 credits | | | |
| An integrated account of social and historical developments in twentieth-century China through a study of selected literary texts. No knowledge of Chinese is required. | S2 | E | PN |
| 241.204 Chinese Film and New-Era Civilisation 15 credits | | | |
| Exploration of Chinese film – in the mainland, Taiwan and Hong Kong – as a cultural medium since the 1980s, with emphasis on changes amidst continuities. | S1 | E | PN |
| 241.205 Business Chinese 15 credits | | | |
| An intermediate course in Modern Standard Chinese to enable students to use the language in formal and informal business contexts to describe and interpret the culture in ways that facilitate intercultural communication. | * | * | * |
| 241.241 Oral Chinese II 15 credits | | | |
| An intermediate course in Modern Standard Chinese, focusing on listening and speaking. Papers 241.241 and 241.242 form an integrated course. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment. | DS | E | PN |
| 241.242 Written Chinese II 15 credits | | | |
| An intermediate course in Modern Standard Chinese, focusing on reading and writing. Papers 241.241 and 241.242 form an integrated course. | DS | E | PN |
| 241.295 Individual Research Project I in Chinese Studies 15 credits | | | |
| The paper comprises a research project on an approved topic about China. The topic could encompass language, literature, history, politics or popular culture. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 241.304 Chinese Grammar 15 credits | | | |
| A systematic study of Chinese grammar based on contrastive analysis and aimed at improving communicative skills. Topics covered include basic concepts, sentence structure, special verbal constructions, tense and aspect, and complements. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 241.305 Translation from and into Chinese 15 credits | | | |
| An introduction to the theory and practice of translation from and into Chinese, with emphasis on practical problems. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 241.306 Readings in Modern Chinese Literature 15 credits | | | |
| A study of Chinese language texts from modern Chinese Literature. The paper builds on intermediate Chinese language skills and is designed to augment students' familiarity with twentieth-century Chinese literature and thought through the medium of Chinese language texts. | * | * | * |
| 241.341 Oral Chinese III 15 credits | | | |
| An advanced course in Modern Standard Chinese, focusing on listening and speaking. Papers 241.341 and 241.342 form an integrated course. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment. | DS | E | PN |
| 241.342 Written Chinese III 15 credits | | | |
| An advanced course in Modern Standard Chinese, focusing on reading and writing. Papers 241.341 and 241.342 form an integrated course. | DS | E | PN |
| 241.395 Individual Research Project II in Chinese Studies 15 credits | | | |
| The paper comprises a research project, at an advanced level, on an approved topic about China. The topic could encompass language, literature, history, politics or some other aspect of Chinese culture. | DS | E | PN |
| 241.396 Individual Research Project III in Chinese Studies 15 credits | | | |
| The paper comprises a research project, at an advanced level, on an approved topic about China with a focus on Chinese popular culture. | * | * | * |

## Japanese

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 242.101 Japanese 1A 15 credits | | | |
| This paper provides students with introductory level proficiency in Japanese listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Students learn romanised script, the two phonetic scripts (hiragana and katakana) and approximately 60 Japanese characters (kanji), as well as basic sentence structures and vocabulary useful for everyday life in Japan. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 242.102 Japanese 1B 15 credits | | | |
| This paper builds on the introductory level proficiency in Japanese established in 242.101 Japanese 1A developing further basic competence in Japanese listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. An additional 87 kanji are learnt. An increased range of sentence structures and vocabulary useful for everyday situations and interactions in Japan are introduced. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 242.103 Introduction to Japanese Culture | | | 15 credits |
| An overview of the cultural development of Japan from early times to the present. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 242.201 Japanese 2A | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides students with an intermediate level of reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese building on skills established in prior study. Student will use a range of written and oral exercises to practise new grammatical structures, vocabulary and approximately 80 new kanji, and will acquire the tools to discuss topics of relevance to themselves and Japanese culture and society at an appropriate level. | S1 | E | PN |
| 242.202 Japanese 2B | | | 15 credits |
| This paper further develops students' reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese at intermediate level, extending skills gained in 242.201 Japanese 2A. Student will continue to use a range of written and oral exercises to practise new grammatical structures, vocabulary and approximately 100 new kanji, and will improve their ability to discuss topics of relevance to themselves and Japanese culture and society at an appropriate level. The use of respect language (keigo) will also be introduced. | S2 | E | PN |
| 242.203 Japanese Language and Society | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of language use as a reflection of Japanese culture and social structures. | * | * | * |
| 242.204 Japanese Literature in Translation | | | 15 credits |
| A selective study of some of the most notable works in the Japanese literary tradition, past and present. Literature is used as a medium for more vivid understanding of Japanese culture and society. No knowledge of Japanese is required. | * | * | * |
| 242.205 Japanese Cinema | | | 15 credits |
| This paper will introduce Japanese cinema in English translation as an art form that strongly reflects its culture. Traditional samurai films, contemporary social problem films and animations are used to explore how films address issues of modernity and national identity. No previous knowledge of Japanese language, history, or culture is required. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 242.301 Japanese 3A | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides students with a pre-advanced level of reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese building on skills established in prior study. Students will continue to extend and refine their ability in Japanese through using a range of exercises practising more advanced vocabulary and idioms, grammatical structures, respect language (keigo) and approximately 244 new kanji. Students will be expected to develop comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations. | S1 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 242.302 Japanese 3B | | | 15 credits |
| This paper further extends students' Japanese proficiency in reading, writing, listening and speaking to advanced level, building on skills established in 242.301 Japanese 3A. Students will continue to further extend and refine their ability in Japanese through practising an increased range of vocabulary and idioms, grammatical structures, respect language (keigo) and approximately 208 new kanji. Students will be expected to develop their comprehension and communication skills for confident and accurate use in more varied situations. | S2 | E | PN |
| 242.304 Reading and Writing about Current Japan | | | 15 credits |
| Selected issues of contemporary Japanese society will be studied through the medium of texts in the Japanese language. Further development of Japanese skills in reading and writing. | S1 | E | PN |
| 242.305 Readings in Modern Japanese Literature | | | 15 credits |
| A study of selected extracts in the original Japanese from the work of major modern writers. | S2 | E | PN |
| 242.306 Japanese LInguistics | | | 15 credits |
| An analysis of Japanese sentence/discourse constructions from the viewpoints of English speakers. No previous knowledge of linguistics is required. | * | * | * |
| 242.307 Japanese-English Translation Techniques | | | 15 credits |
| The study and acquisition of techniques for translating Japanese into English and English into Japanese. | * | * | * |
| 242.390 Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies | | | 15 credits |
| A research project on an approved topic in Japanese Studies. | DS | E | PN |
| 242.721 Advanced Japanese Language | | | 30 credits |
| A study of aspects of Japanese language of relevance to teachers and students of the language. | * | * | * |
| 242.722 Japanese Society | | | 30 credits |
| A study of selected aspects of the sociology of Japan. | * | * | * |
| 242.723 Japanese Literature | | | 30 credits |
| A research-based paper focusing on each student's own area of specialisation or particular interest in literature. | * | * | * |
| 242.751 Techniques for Japanese-English Translation | | | 30 credits |
| Further study and acquisition of techniques for translating Japanese into English and English into Japanese. | * | * | * |
| 242.752 Linguistic Study of Japanese as a Foreign Language | | | 30 credits |
| A study of current issues in Japanese linguistics and introduction to basic research methodology. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 242.753 Teaching Methods and Aids for Japanese Language Education | | 30 credits | |
| A study of aspects of language acquisition, language teaching methods and technology in language education, together with production of a ten-week lesson programme including classroom teaching materials. | * | * | * |
| 242.799 Research Report (30) | | 30 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 242.800 M Phil Thesis | | 120 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 242.899 Thesis | | 120 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 242.900 PhD Thesis | | 120 credits | |
| | * | * | * |

## French

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 243.101 Introductory French Language I | | 15 credits | |
| A communicative approach to developing skills in spoken and written French, including comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. For students without prior knowledge of the language. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 243.102 Introductory French Language II | | 15 credits | |
| For students with some prior knowledge of French (School Certificate level or NCEA level 1 or near equivalent). Extending communication skills in spoken and written French, including composition, comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment. | S2 | E | PN |
| 243.201 Intermediate French Language I | | 15 credits | |
| An intermediate-level review of written and spoken French, developing skills in composition, comprehension, grammar and oral communication. | S1 | E | PN |
| 243.202 Intermediate French Language II | | 15 credits | |
| Written and oral comprehension and expression based on contemporary texts and recordings. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment. | S2 | E | PN |
| 243.203 Entrée to French Literature | | 15 credits | |
| An entry to the reading of French literature through study of selected texts of various genres. The paper promotes the skill of reading literary works in the original French text and develops techniques of literary and cultural analysis. | * | * | * |
| 243.301 Advanced French Language | | 15 credits | |
| Written and oral comprehension, expression and analysis, based on contemporary texts and recordings. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment. | S1 | E | PN |
| 243.303 20th Century Novel | | 15 credits | |
| A study of selected works of contemporary prose fiction. One examination question is to be answered in French. | * | * | * |
| 243.304 Contemporary French Popular Culture | | 15 credits | |
| Practical and theoretical study of contemporary French popular culture, examining the roles played by advertising, film, popular fiction, music, sport and fashion in shaping and defining that culture. Students will undertake individual project work as part of their study. | S2 | E | PN |
| 243.390 Special Topic – French | | 15 credits | |
| | * | * | * |

## German

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 244.101 Introductory German Language I | | 15 credits | |
| An intensive communicative approach to German, teaching all four language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing for students without prior knowledge of the language. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment. | S1 | E | PN |
| 244.102 Introductory German Language II | | 15 credits | |
| Active written and oral use of German developing basic language skills further, for students who have passed 164.117 or reached School Certificate or NCEA level 1 or equivalent level. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment. | S2 | E | PN |
| 244.201 Intermediate German Language I | | 15 credits | |
| An intermediate level study of written and spoken German to develop skills in comprehension, composition, grammar and communication. | S1 | E | PN |
| 244.202 Intermediate German Language II | | 15 credits | |
| An emphasis on oral fluency and comprehension, refinement of grammatical accuracy and precision of expression in written German. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment. | S2 | E | PN |
| 244.203 Modern German Short Fiction | | 15 credits | |
| A close reading of representative short fiction reflecting the development, both literary and social, from 1945 to reunification and beyond. | * | * | * |
| 244.301 Advanced German Language I | | 15 credits | |
| Idiomatic fluency and correct usage of German at an advanced level. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment. | S1 | E | PN |
| 244.302 Advanced German Language II | | 15 credits | |
| Detailed textual analysis of the four texts prescribed for 'Das kleine deutsche Sprachdiplom' administered by the Goethe Institute. Candidates may take the paper for credit and/or in preparation for the Goethe Institute Diploma. | * | * | * |
| 244.390 Special Topic – German | | 15 credits | |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Spanish** | | | |
| 245.101 Introductory Spanish Language I | | | 15 credits |
| Development of basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish through use of DVD, reading, comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 245.102 Introductory Spanish Language II | | | 15 credits |
| Extension of basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish through use of DVD, composition, comprehension, and oral practice for students with an initial knowledge of Spanish. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 245.103 Hispanic Culture and Heritage | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the main aspects of modern Hispanic history, literature, art and culture in Spain and the Spanish-speaking world. No prior knowledge of Spanish is required. | S1 | E | PN |
| 245.201 Intermediate Spanish Language I | | | 15 credits |
| Consolidation of written and oral comprehension and communication skills in Spanish, providing a broad linguistic base for study of Spanish and Latin American culture, literature and civilisation. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment. | S1 | E | PN |
| 245.202 Intermediate Spanish Language II | | | 15 credits |
| Further consolidation of skills in extensive reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication through use of authentic written and aural material to illustrate aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment. | S2 | E | PN |
| 245.203 Business Spanish | | | 15 credits |
| Provision of business communication skills in both oral and written Spanish. Attention is given to formal letter composition, business translation, advertising, business language protocols and the language of tourism. | * | * | * |
| 245.204 Latin American Voices | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to 20th century Latin American literature through a printed and audio anthology of short literary works in Spanish. The paper promotes the skills of reading and listening and develops techniques of literary and cultural analysis. | S2 | E | PN |
| 245.301 Advanced Spanish Language | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced study of Spanish language extending skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication. The paper illustrates aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society through use of authentic written and recorded documents. | S1 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 245.303 Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock | | | 15 credits |
| Study of representative Latin American music styles, especially those linked to key social and political events that have shaped Latin American History. This paper will be taught in Spanish. | S1 | E | PN |
| 245.304 Travellersí Tales: the Invention of Latin America | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of how Latin American people, landscape and culture have been defined through the writings of European, North American, Australasian and Latin American travellers. This paper will be taught in Spanish. | S2 | E | PN |
| **Natural Sciences** | | | |
| 246.101 Science and Sustainability | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the major scientific issues behind our understanding of sustainability including: biodiversity, population, food and water resources, climate change, energy and public health. | * | * | * |
| 246.102 Core Skills for Natural Scientists | | | 15 credits |
| This paper introduces the sociology of science and develops the fundamental tools necessary for undertaking scientific inquiry and disseminating the scientific knowledge and understanding gained from these inquiries. | * | * | * |
| 246.201 Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences | | | 30 credits |
| This paper integrates the scientific concepts of Systems and Models into the study of the Natural Sciences. Critical analyses of these concepts are used to enhance the students' understanding and development of the fundamental tools required for undertaking scientific inquiry. | * | * | * |
| 246.301 Special Topic in Natural Sciences | | | 15 credits |
| In this paper students will undertake in-depth investigations into aspects of one area within the Natural Sciences. Topics will be chosen by the students in consultation with the staff members who are facilitating the learning. | * | * | * |
| 246.302 Research Themes in Natural Sciences | | | 30 credits |
| This paper integrates the scientific concepts of Scale and of Constancy & Change into the study of the Natural Sciences. Critical analyses of these concepts are used to enhance the students understanding and development of the fundamental tools required for undertaking scientific inquiry. Topics will be chosen by the students in consultation with the staff members who are facilitating the learning. | * | * | * |
| **College of Sciences** | | | |
| 247.300 Research in Biosciences | | | 15 credits |
| The paper provides an opportunity for third year undergraduate students in the biological sciences to gain research experience in an academic laboratory. Under supervision of faculty students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, write a research report, and present their findings. | S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2<br>SS<br>SS | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN<br>AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 247.795 BSc Honours Research Portfolio | | | 90 credits |
| A Research Portfolio including: (1) Preparation of a research proposal incorporating literature review, research planning, assessment of ethical issues, and methodology; (2) Completion of a Research Project; (3) Production of a Research Dissertation; Presentation of a Seminar. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **Visual Arts Education** | | | |
| 248.325 Visual Art Studio III | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course of studio work in an elected field leading to approved achievement through interview and exhibition. An individualised course of study is developed in consultation with Art Department staff. | * | * | * |
| 248.326 Art Education: Extension Studies | | | 15 credits |
| A course that requires the identification and selection of particular issues in art education leading to personal research into the production of solutions which have practice applications. | * | * | * |
| 248.327 Art Research Practical Studies | | | 15 credits |
| In-depth practical research into a selected field of New Zealand art history, the arts of the Mäori, the arts of the Pacific, or art in cultural interaction. | * | * | * |
| 248.770 The Practice of Visual Arts in Education | | | 30 credits |
| This paper presents a critical inquiry into the practice of visual arts education in New Zealand. Teaching perspectives in visual art education are identified and examined in relation to contemporary theories, issues and application. This paper aims to extend professional praxis and promote leadership in visual arts education. | * | * | * |
| 248.771 Studio Practice in Visual Arts Education | | | 30 credits |
| The paper provides an in-depth investigation into the teaching of two-dimensional or three-dimensional fields of study in the visual arts. Selected theoretical ideas and perspectives will be applied to the production of original artwork by students in educational context, including working across media. | * | * | * |
| 248.772 Visual Arts Technologies and Processes | | | 30 credits |
| A study of technological processes associated with the production of the visual arts. An emphasis will be placed on research and the application of technologies in educational programmes in early years, primary and secondary levels. Selected technologies will be studied. | * | * | * |
| 248.773 Visual Arts Education: Cultural Perspectives | | | 30 credits |
| This paper examines how the traditions, histories and beliefs of societies have affected the processes and techniques involved in the making of visual art works. The paper emphasises the need for individuals working in Visual Art Education to develop their knowledge and personal responses to cultural understandings that contribute to broader cultural contexts. Students will gain knowledge, understanding and skills from the cultures of the Pacific and in particular Aotearoa/New Zealand. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Special and Inclusive Education** | | | |
| 249.284 Introduction to Special Education | | | 15 credits |
| Teachers will examine and evaluate inclusive education, the history of special education in New Zealand and the implications of cultural differences for this domain. | DS | E | PN |
| 249.285 Factors that Influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of teaching strategies, educational implications and learning needs associated with particular disabilities and impairments. | S2 | E | PN |
| 249.287 Early Intervention | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation of current early intervention services and of the methods used in identification, assessment and teaching of young children with special needs. | * | * | * |
| 249.334 Special Education | | | 15 credits |
| A study of children who have special needs, including learning disabilities, intellectual, sensory or physical handicaps, behavioural disorders or special abilities. Emphasis is placed on the translation of research findings and theory into practice. | S2 | E | PN |
| 249.382 Teaching Techniques in Special Education | | | 15 credits |
| Teachers will analyse theory and research underlying a range of teaching approaches and assessment, and collect assessment data and develop a programme to meet one student's special needs. | DS | E | PN |
| 249.384 Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of methods and practices used in a consultative approach to assist learners with special needs in an inclusive educational environment. | S1 | E | PN |
| 249.741 Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs | | | 30 credits |
| A study of contemporary assessment and programming practices for students with special needs. The implications of theory and research for teaching practice will be stressed. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| 249.742 Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs | | | 30 credits |
| A study of contemporary teaching approaches for different areas of special needs, with a particular emphasis on the implications of theory and research for teaching practice. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| 249.744 Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of emotional and behavioural difficulties. Major topics include terminology, definition, classification, contributing causes, theoretical perspectives, behavioural characteristics, educational and ethical considerations, and remediation with a focus on the ecological perspective. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Health** | | | |
| 250.131 Health Studies | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of the personal, social, professional and political dimensions of health. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>WL |
| 250.231 The Socio-political Context of Health Care | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of social and political influences on health and health care in New Zealand. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | WL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 250.233 Gender and Health | | | 15 credits |
| The notion of socially constructed masculinity and femininity is examined in relation to its impact on health and healthcare. | * | * | * |
| 250.317 Disability in Society | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the social and political context in which disability is created in contemporary society. Topics covered include models of disability, the disability industry, the disability rights movement, the body, cultural and media representations and the politics of disablement. | S1 | E | PN |
| 250.331 Health of Communities | | | 15 credits |
| Strategies for assessing and promoting the health of populations are examined and local, national and international responses to health issues explored. | S1 | E | PN |
| 250.332 Mental Health | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of strategies for the promotion, maintenance and optimisation of mental health and well-being in relation to individuals and the wider community. | * | * | * |
| 250.333 Health and Ageing | | | 15 credits |
| A discussion of the biological, psychological, social and spiritual dimensions of health in 'normal' ageing. | S1 | E | PN |
| 250.741 Managing Professional Practice | | | 30 credits |
| The management and leadership of health professional practice in the New Zealand context is examined and discussed. | * | * | * |
| 250.744 Health Management Project | | | 30 credits |
| The application of theory to practical problems and issues in the health services sector. | * | * | * |
| **Counselling and Guidance** | | | |
| 253.250 Counselling Principles and Practice | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the fundamental principles of counselling, with particular emphasis on the central assumptions, theoretical constructs and applications of major approaches. | S2 | E | PN |
| 253.255 Cultural Issues in Counselling | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of selected cultural issues relevant to counselling theory and process. | S1 | E | PN |
| 253.353 Guidance Principles and Practice | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the fundamental principles of guidance. Guidance practice is studied, focusing on roles, organisation and intervention procedures. | S1 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.355 Professional Issues in Counselling | | | 15 credits |
| An in-depth consideration of significant professional issues in the field of counselling. | S2 | E | PN |
| 253.750 Counselling Theory | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the theoretical bases of counselling. The paper examines the place of counselling in society, its philosophical foundations, empirical status and major principles. Particular emphasis is given to selected approaches. | DS | E | PN |
| 253.751 Professional Development in Counselling I | | | 30 credits |
| The development of attitudes, understandings and skills for effective counselling practice, undertaken in the context of campus-based workshops and field-based supervised practice. | DS | B1 | PN |
| 253.752 Professional Development in Counselling II | | | 30 credits |
| A continuation and integration of personal/professional development undertaken in Professional Development I (209.751). This is similarly pursued in the context of campus-based workshops and field-based supervised practice. | DS | B1 | PN |
| 253.753 Guidance in Education | | | 30 credits |
| A study of guidance in educational settings. Attention is given to the philosophical foundations of guidance, its social implications, organisation and roles. Intervention procedures for individuals and groups are examined. | DS | E | PN |
| 253.754 Family and Couples Counselling | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the theoretical bases of family and couples counselling. Attention is given to the concepts of 'family' and 'couple' and to systems theory. The processes of counselling families and couples are examined with regard to various approaches. | * | * | * |
| 253.755 Culture and Counselling | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the significance of culture in counselling. A multicultural perspective is adopted but with particular attention to the context in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 253.758 Research Project in Counselling | | | 30 credits |
| A negotiated research project related to any relevant aspect of counselling or counselling-related activity. | DS | E | PN |
| 253.759 Career Development: Theory and Practice | | | 30 credits |
| A study and critique of the nature and dimensions of career development and its relationship to practice models including counselling. | DS | E | PN |
| 253.761 Professional Development in Counselling I | | | 45 credits |
| The development of attitudes and skills for effective counselling practice, informed by current research and undertaken in the context of campus-based workshops and field-based supervised practice. | * | * | * |
| 253.762 Professional Development in Counselling II | | | 30 credits |
| A continuation and integration of personal and professional development undertaken in Professional Development I whilst pursuing field-based practice and campus-based workshops. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 253.800 Research Project in Counselling | | | 45 credits |
| A negotiated research project related to relevant aspects of counselling or counselling-related activity. | * | * | * |

## Education Studies

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.101 An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education | | | 15 credits |
| A critical examination of social, cultural, political, historical and philosophical influences on the development of education in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 254.102 Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the practice of professionals working with learners with multicultural and diverse needs. It provides a theoretical overview of ethical and professional practice and observational experience of professionals in action. | DS | B1 | AL |
| 254.103 Learning in the Information Age | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the relationship between learning and selected forms of media within formal and non-formal settings. An emphasis is placed on the changing conceptions of literacy in the information age. | S2 | E | PN |
| 254.124 An Introduction to Science | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to science for non-scientists. Science is presented as an activity which is highly relevant to many aspects of daily life and which is built on a foundation of questions and simple ideas arising from observations and considerations of natural phenomena and objects. Using everyday language and a minimum of mathematics, this course will provide an understanding of science and its processes by presenting students with both practical and theoretical problem-solving experiences in a wide range of topics. | * | * | * |
| 254.162 Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the development of specialised subject content and pedagogical content knowledge for teachers of literacy and numeracy in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | S2 | E | PN |
| 254.201 Philosophy of Education I | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to philosophy of education with specific emphasis on the ethics of best teaching practice to enhance student learning. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 254.203 Sociology of Education | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the contribution that sociology can make to educational practice. | * | * | * |
| 254.208 Spaceship Earth and Beyond | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses on pedagogical content knowledge to teach astronomy and earth science in schools. An exploration of Earth's unique position in space integrates introductory astronomy and earth science concepts. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 254.219 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.231 Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction through the skills of critical analysis to the politics of curriculum formation and implementation. A study of the historical basis of curriculum formation in Aotearoa/New Zealand, broad curriculum traditions, curriculum in relation to class, cultural, ethnic and gender differences and the move to education marketisation. | S1 | E | PN |
| 254.301 Philosophy of Education II | | | 15 credits |
| A philosophical study of teaching with a focus on the ethics of selected aspects of educational and classroom practice of concern to teachers, parents and students. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 254.303 Advanced Sociology of Education | | | 15 credits |
| An analysis of the social processes that generate inequality in education. | * | * | * |
| 254.304 Educational Theory | | | 15 credits |
| A largely thematic approach. Major topics include equality of educational opportunity, influences from overseas, ideology within the state system, the education of women and Mäori education. Education is viewed within a wider perspective of economic, political and social change. | * | * | * |
| 254.319 Role of the Associate and Tutor Teacher | | | 15 credits |
| Examines theory and practice of the role of Associate and Tutor Teachers in mentoring and induction, with particular focus on validation and modification of beliefs and practice. | S2 | E | PN |
| 254.322 Composition and Improvisation | | | 15 credits |
| This paper will include composition, both improvised and notated for various instrumental and vocal combinations and in a wide variety of musical styles; and the performance and receptive settings. | * | * | * |
| 254.330 Philosophy for Children | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the history, theory and practices of encouraging children to think philosophically. | SS | E | PN |
| 254.332 School Organisation and Management | | | 15 credits |
| Theory and practice foundations of school management. | * | * | * |
| 254.333 Educational Media | | | 15 credits |
| A study that examines theoretical, contextual and practical aspects of visual language and their application within educational settings. | * | * | * |
| 254.335 Values Across the Curriculum | | | 15 credits |
| A study of values in the New Zealand curriculum. Topics include the nature of values and their justification; social, cultural and religious aspects of values; the place of values in the classroom; the role of the teacher in promoting values; and approaches to the teaching and learning of values. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.336 Education in the Digital Age | | | 15 credits |
| A critical analysis of contemporary theory, research and practice relating to the use of information and communication technology (ICT) in education. The focus is on understanding how different ICTs can be used to create active and meaningful e-learning environments that promote critical social and thinking skills. | S1 | E | PN |
| 254.337 Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of learning processes and styles of Pacific students and children and how these are influenced by their cultural beliefs and values. Participants will be encouraged to identify and use appropriate teaching strategies, resources, management, and technologies which enable Pacific children in New Zealand to learn effectively. | DS | E | PN |
| 254.342 Special Topic | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| 254.352 Coastal Processes | | | 15 credits |
| A study of coastal contemporary physical processes and their influence on the nature of present-day coastlines and contemporary population dynamics of the littoral zone. A substantial field investigation is an essential component of the course. | * | * | * |
| 254.377 Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10 | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching languages in New Zealand schools up to Year 10 level. | DS | E | PN |
| 254.382 Administrative Project | | | 15 credits |
| Teachers will design and implement a development project. | * | * | * |
| 254.701 Ethics in Education | | | 30 credits |
| A critical study of the ethics of selected aspects of educational policy and practice. | * | * | * |
| 254.702 Facing Big Questions in Education | | | 30 credits |
| An interdisciplinary study of important questions around pedagogy, learning, curriculum and assessment, which challenge teachers in a variety of educational settings. The paper will help teachers develop purposeful and practical connections between scholarly work and their own practice. | DS | E | PN |
| 254.704 Education and Historical Analysis | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study using case studies of the ways in which education historians have analysed education in New Zealand and elsewhere. | S2 | E | PN |
| 254.706 Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice | | | 30 credits |
| A study of historical and contemporary curriculum from formation to practice. Changes in curriculum and assessment are examined in the light of local and global influences. Students apply theory and practice-based research to issues of knowledge, learning, teachers' work, students' experiences and school-based curricula. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 254.708 Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies | | | 30 credits |
| A critical study of contemporary theoretical and pedagogical issues in social studies education. Implications for practice are examined in an educational context. | * | * | * |
| 254.738 Current Issues in the Teaching of Science | | | 30 credits |
| Using selected science topics, this paper will examine issues relevant to current science teaching theory and practice. Independent fieldwork is an integral component of this paper. | * | * | * |
| 254.744 Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand | | | 30 credits |
| A critical examination of current issues in education which affect Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand. Students will consider the place of Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand society and design strategies for meeting their educational needs within specified professional fields of interest. | DS | E | PN |
| 254.764 Learning from Images | | | 30 credits |
| A study of theoretical perspectives on learning critical visual literacy. The course focus is on theoretical and applied studies of how static and moving images construct meanings and how children and young people read those images. | DS | E | PN |
| 254.773 Educational Policy Analysis | | | 30 credits |
| An analysis of selected policy issues, theories and methods in the analysis of educational policies. | * | * | * |
| 254.774 Evaluation of Educational Organisations | | | 30 credits |
| A study of approaches used for evaluating educational institutions with emphasis on issues around school effectiveness and improvement including global influences of standardisation and control, and ethical and culturally appropriate practices. | DS | E | PN |
| 254.775 Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations | | | 30 credits |
| A study of issues in and strategies for the effective management of personnel in educational organisations. | * | * | * |
| 254.785 Special Topic | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |

## Music Education

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 255.710 Music Education: Theory and Practice | | | 30 credits |
| A critical study of theory and research that have shaped the ways in which we form our attitudes and beliefs concerning quality music education. Ways in which such research can inform practice will be explored, and opportunities will be provided for students to specialise in fields of particular interest. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **255.711 Music Leadership in Education** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper will provide the opportunity for students to develop skills in leadership appropriate to the classroom and the community. Musical skills in areas of composition and performance relevant to teaching will be developed and a study will be made of methods of planning and implementing music programmes designed for a range of educational settings. | * | * | * |

## Education Psychology

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **256.201 Educational Psychology** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the contribution of psychology to an understanding of educational processes with a focus on the learner, learning processes and instruction. Issues of theory, research and application will be studied in a variety of educational situations. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| **256.301 Behaviour Modification in Education** | | | 15 credits |
| Applied behaviour analysis, cognitive behaviour modification, motivation techniques, social skills interventions, academic interventions, prevention, and other intervention strategies in an educational context. | * | * | * |
| **256.302 Developmental Psychopathology in Education** | | | 15 credits |
| A critical examination of psychopathology, emotional and behavioural disorders, and classification systems of infants, children, and adolescents. | * | * | * |
| **256.754 Assessment in Educational Psychology** | | | 30 credits |
| An in-depth analysis and application of traditional and contemporary approaches to assessment in Educational Psychology. | DS | B1 | AL |
| **256.755 Professional Practice in Educational Psychology** | | | 30 credits |
| Competencies, skills, attitudes and dispositions that contribute to professional practice in Educational Psychology are examined, critiqued and developed. Particular attention is given to bicultural issues, professional ethical issues, accountability and reflective practice. | DS | B1 | AL |
| **256.756 Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators** | | | 30 credits |
| This paper focuses on applied behaviour analysis oriented to analysis, assessment and intervention within school and other educational settings. The course is designed to assist students to be aware of environmental/behavioural relationships, to be able to observe, analyse and assess interactive behaviour in an educational setting, and be able to recommend, implement, evaluate and adjust therapeutic interventions. | DS | B1 | AL |
| **256.841 Case Study Analyses** | | | 30 credits |
| Casework involving preschoolers, children and adolescents and their caregivers/teachers/whanau is undertaken during the year under supervision of registered psychologists and course lecturers. This is presented as a folio of casework to be assessed throughout the course. The folio of casework will also include projects centering on working with groups and systems. The casework undertaken will be decided according to the individual and professional development needs of the student. | DS | B1 | AL |
| **256.842 Professional Practice in Educational Psychology** | | | 60 credits |
| This paper covers the development of professional skills in field work as an educational psychologist. It involves the student in creating a personal plan in consultation with supervisors and lecturers. Students' practical skills will be assessed in simulated video and in vivo sessions. Another section of the paper will involve students choosing particular applied areas in which to gain in-depth specialist knowledge. This may involve the student attending additional workshops and training sessions. Assessment methods are subject to individual negotiation. | DS | B1 | AL |
| **256.843 Professional Practice Examination Process** | | | 30 credits |
| The examination process consists of presentations of the casework folio, special project folio, reflective/responsive feedback process and recommendations from field work supervisors. The final oral exam involves a thorough investigation of the year's work as presented by the student in written form which is made available for the examiners to consult. | DS | B1 | AL |

## English Language Teaching

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **257.370 Teaching Learners of English as Another Language** | | | 15 credits |
| A reflective approach to developing effective skills in the teaching of English as another language (TESOL), including assessment, planning, and the design of resource materials. Students will explore strategies for facilitating language learning in a range of specific contexts. | S2 | E | PN |
| **257.375 Learning English as Another Language** | | | 15 credits |
| A specialised study of the skills and processes involved in learning English as another language (ESOL) and the factors affecting success. Consideration will be given to the variety of learners in New Zealand; the interrelationship between language, culture and world-view; current theories on second language learning; and the analysis of the spoken and written language of new learners of English. | S1 | E | PN |
| **257.732 Current Issues in Teaching English** | | | 30 credits |
| Theoretical and research issues in the teaching of English are examined and applied to contemporary practice. | * | * | * |
| **257.766 Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts** | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the historical development of leadership theory and a contrastive examination of TESOL leadership in different international contexts. | S1 | E | PN |
| **257.767 Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership** | | | 30 credits |
| A study of issues and innovations in TESOL leadership and professional development, including factors such as context, global impacts, and new technologies. | S2 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 257.769 Teaching English Language Learners | | | 30 credits |
| An in-depth, critical examination of theory, research, practice and issues relevant to teaching content through the medium of English language in a mainstream context where students have English as an Additional Language. | S1 | E | PN |
| **Literacy Education** | | | |
| 258.233 Teaching of Language and Reading | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to the cultural and cognitive aspects of language development. Theoretical bases for the teaching of reading seen in relation to current national and overseas trends. | * | * | * |
| 258.301 Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development | | | 15 credits |
| A critical study of contemporary research on language, literacy and cognitive development particularly in the context of growing up in New Zealand in diverse cultural contexts (including Mäori) and with reference to Treaty of Waitangi considerations. | * | * | * |
| 258.337 Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines recent evidence relating to the determinants of later literacy development. The relative importance of various strategies for teaching reading are also investigated. Selected remedial reading programmes will also be examined. | S1 | E | PN |
| 258.372 Reading Project | | | 15 credits |
| A classroom study of a topic related to reading difficulties. | * | * | * |
| 258.720 Foundations of Literacy Education | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of the acquisition of literacy skills in students focusing on how knowledge of language structure and the cognitive processes involved in literacy learning can be translated into effective teaching practices. | DS | E | PN |
| 258.721 Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of best practices for the assessment and teaching of students with literacy learning difficulties. | DS | E | PN |
| 258.722 The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of theory and research on reading and writing difficulties experienced by students focusing on intervention strategies/programmes that can be used to help these students overcome their literacy learning problems. | DS | E | PN |
| **Educational Administration Leadership** | | | |
| 259.771 Educational Leadership in Action | | | 30 credits |
| A study of leadership in action including reflective practice, professional and curriculum leadership, and decision-making in education, based on selected organisational and policy contexts. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 259.772 Theory and Process in Educational Leadership | | | 30 credits |
| A critical examination of discourses, policies and practices of educational organisation, leadership and reform. | S2 | E | PN |
| 259.776 Gender Issues and Educational Leadership | | | 30 credits |
| This paper examines a range of social justice issues and challenges for educational leaders that emerge out of intersections between gender, sexuality and ethnicity. | S2 | E | PN |
| 259.777 Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts | | | 30 credits |
| This paper examines educational leadership aims and practice within an Aotearoa/New Zealand context, through critical self reflection, drawing on local and international research and literature about leadership, learning and change. | * | * | * |
| **Secondary Teaching** | | | |
| 260.353 Guidance Principles and Practice | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the fundamental principles of guidance in education. Guidance practice is studied, focusing on roles, organisation and intervention procedures. | S1 | E | PN |
| 260.420 Teaching Mathematics | | | 15 credits |
| This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Mathematics in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level. | DS<br>DS | E1<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 260.421 Teaching Senior Mathematics | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of Mathematics in Years 11, 12 and 13. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.422 Teaching Science | | | 15 credits |
| This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Science in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level. | DS<br>DS | E1<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 260.423 Teaching Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture in Years 11, 12 and 13. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.424 Teaching Senior Chemistry | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of Chemistry in Years 11, 12 and 13. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.425 Teaching Senior Physics | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of Physics in Years 11, 12 and 13. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.426 Teaching Technology | | | 15 credits |
| This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching technology in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.427 Teaching Senior Technology | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of Technology in Years 11, 12 and 13. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.428 Teaching Graphics | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of Graphics in Years 9 to 13. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.429 Teaching Languages | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of languages (including English to Speakers of Other Languages) in the New Zealand secondary school setting. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.430 Teaching Senior Languages | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of languages in Years 11,12 and 13 | DS | E | PN |
| 260.431 Teaching English | | | 15 credits |
| This is a generic course which will provide an overview of the theory and practice of teaching English in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level. | DS<br>DS | E1<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 260.432 Teaching Senior English | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of English in Years 11, 12 and 13 | DS | E | PN |
| 260.433 Teaching Drama | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of Drama in Years 9 to 13. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.434 Teaching Social Studies | | | 15 credits |
| This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Social Studies in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level. | DS<br>DS | E1E | PN<br>PN |
| 260.435 Teaching Senior History | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of History in Years 11, 12 and 13. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.436 Teaching Senior Geography | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of Geography in Years 11, 12 and 13 | DS | E | PN |
| 260.437 Teaching Senior Commerce | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of Economics in Years 11, 12 and 13. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.438 Teaching Music | | | 15 credits |
| This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching music in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.439 Teaching Senior Music | | | 15 credits |
| This course provides students with an overview of the teaching of secondary school music in years 11, 12 and 13. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.440 Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers | | | 15 credits |
| The development of skills and knowledge in musical performance and leadership as appropriate to instrumental Music teaching in the school setting. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.441 Teaching Health and Physical Education | | | 15 credits |
| This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Health and Physical Education in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.442 Teaching Senior Physical Education | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of Health and Physical Education in Years 11, 12 and 13. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.443 Teaching Health | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of Health Education in years 9 and 10. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.444 Teaching Visual Arts | | | 15 credits |
| This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.445 Teaching Senior Visual Arts | | | 15 credits |
| This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in years 11, 12 and 13. | DS | E | PN |
| 260.446 Teaching Senior Art History | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the teaching of Art History in years 12 and 13 | DS | E | PN |
| 260.481 Secondary Teaching Experience International I | | | 15 credits |
| This course introduces students to pedagogical knowledge in an international educational context and prepares for personal and professional growth through ongoing reflection. | * | * | * |
| 260.482 Secondary Teaching Experience (International) II | | | 15 credits |
| This course provides students with the opportunity to extend and diversify their pedagogical knowledge through the synthesis and application of teaching skills and reflective practice. | * | * | * |
| 260.483 Secondary Teaching Experience I | | | 15 credits |
| This course introduces students to pedagogical knowledge in educational contexts and prepares for personal and professional growth through ongoing reflection. | S1<br>S2<br>DS | E<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 260.484 Secondary Teaching Experience II | | | 15 credits |
| This course provides students with the opportunity to extend and diversify their pedagogical knowledge through the synthesis and application of teaching skills and reflective practice. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 260.490 Teaching in Context I | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | HK<br>E<br>I<br>PN |
| 260.491 Teaching in Context II | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.492 Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context 15 credits | | | |
| An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for adolescent learners within a secondary context. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and analyse a range of contextual factors and their influence on learning and teaching in secondary school educational settings. | * | * | * |
| 260.701 Teaching in Context I 15 credits | | | |
| A critical examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect critically on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching. | * | * | * |
| 260.702 Teaching in Context II 15 credits | | | |
| A critical examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and critically analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching. | * | * | * |
| 260.703 Professional Practice I 15 credits | | | |
| A preparation for professional practice in school contexts, through teaching, critical self-reflection and evaluation of practice. Students will critique theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light international research. | * | * | * |
| 260.704 Professional Practice II 15 credits | | | |
| An advanced preparation for professional practice through the application, integration, synthesis, and critical self evaluation of theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light of international research. | * | * | * |
| 260.705 Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context 15 credits | | | |
| A critical examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for adolescent learners within a secondary context. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and critically analyse a range of contextual factors and their influence on learning and teaching in secondary school educational settings. | * | * | * |
| 260.720 Teaching and Learning Mathematics 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Mathematics at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Mathematics in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.721 Teaching and Learning Senior Mathematics 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Mathematics at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Mathematics in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.722 Teaching and Learning Science 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Science at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Science in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.723 Teaching and Learning Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.724 Teaching and Learning Senior Chemistry 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Senior Chemistry at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Chemistry in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.725 Teaching and Learning Senior Physics 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Senior Physics at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Physics in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.726 Teaching and Learning Technology 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Technology at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in technology in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.727 Teaching and Learning Senior Technology 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Technology at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Technology in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.728 Teaching and Learning Graphics 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Graphics at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Graphics in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.729 Teaching and Learning Languages — 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Languages at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Languages in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.730 Teaching and Learning Senior Languages — 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Languages at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Languages in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.731 Teaching and Learning English — 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning English at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in English in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.732 Teaching and Learning Senior English — 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning English at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior English in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.733 Teaching and Learning Drama — 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Drama at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Drama in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.734 Teaching and Learning Social Studies — 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Social Studies at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Social Studies in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.735 Teaching and Learning Senior History — 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning History at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior History in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.736 Teaching and Learning Senior Geography — 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Geography at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Geography in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.737 Teaching and Learning Commerce — 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Commerce at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Commerce in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.738 Teaching and Learning Music — 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Music at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Music in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.739 Teaching and Learning Senior Music — 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Music at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Music in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.740 Teaching and Leading School Instrumental Groups — 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of the roles and responsibilities of the school instrumental teacher. This paper examines, in the context of international literature, contemporary theory and practice of group instrumental (includes vocal) teaching and learning, and ensemble leadership. It includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and materials for promoting learning in a range of group instrumental settings. | * | * | * |
| 260.741 Teaching and Learning Health and Physical Education — 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Health and Physical Education at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Health and Physical Education in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 260.742 Teaching and Learning Senior Physical Education 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Physical Education at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Physical Education in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.743 Teaching and Learning Health 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Health at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Health in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.744 Teaching and Learning Visual Arts 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Visual Arts at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Visual Arts in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.745 Teaching and Learning Senior Visual Arts 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Visual Arts at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Visual Arts in the context of international literature. | * | * | * |
| 260.746 Teaching and Learning Senior Art History 15 credits | | | |
| A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Art History at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Art History in the context of international literature | * | * | * |

## E-Learning

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 261.760 Instructional Design for E-Learning 30 credits | | | |
| This paper provides an introduction to formal instructional design processes. It links general instructional design theories, issues in instructional design for E-Learning and practical instructional design activity in context. Special attention to the role of technologies and the particular issues associated with networked/online delivery of educational programmes. | DS | E | PN |
| 261.764 Foundations of E-Learning 30 credits | | | |
| Students undertake a study of the concepts, principles and history which underpin contemporary E-Learning. The paper includes a particular focus on the historical links between E-Learning and distance education, flexible delivery mechanisms, the role of technology in flexible delivery and the implied shifts in roles and responsibilities for stakeholders in educational programmes which employ E-Learning. The course includes a critical experiential learning dimension in which contemporary concepts and principles of flexible delivery are embodied in the design of the course. | DS | E | PN |
| 261.765 Trends in E-Learning 30 credits | | | |
| The paper is a study of the ongoing evolution of E-Learning through an examination of contemporary E-Learning research and practice. The approach to the course is generative with learner contributions forming a significant part of the ongoing evolution of course content. Topics covered include not only issues of teaching and learning, but also learning design, new/emerging technologies and support processes. | S2 | E | PN |
| 261.766 Teaching for E-learning 30 credits | | | |
| An examination and critique of the principles and practices of teaching with new educational technologies emphasising analyses of implications for distance and distributed learning. | S1 | E | PN |
| 261.768 Advanced E-Learning Practice 30 credits | | | |
| Students undertake collaborative projects involving the advanced study of instructional design, development and implementation of E-Learning at various levels: individual units of study, whole courses and programmes. Students will engage in E-Learning practice in authentic practice contexts to solve real world E-Learning problems. | S2 | E | PN |

## Gifted and Talented

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 262.339 The Education of Gifted and Talented Students 15 credits | | | |
| A study of conceptual issues associated with the education of the gifted and talented in a multicultural context. Methods of identification and educational programmes for children with special abilities are examined as well as contemporary issues. | * | * | * |
| 262.749 Perspectives and Issues in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students 30 credits | | | |
| A study of concepts of giftedness and talent based upon both historical and contemporary, national and international perspectives. Identification methods reflecting the interaction between concepts, behaviours, and programmes will be examined. Contemporary issues including special populations, social and emotional development, and advocacy will be addressed. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 262.750 Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the education of gifted and talented students. An emphasis will be placed on research associated with the study and design of educational principles and practices for gifted and talented students at the early years/primary/intermediate/secondary level. The development and implementation of policies and programmes within the New Zealand context will be a major focus. | DS | E | PN |
| **Learning and Teaching** | | | |
| 263.301 Learning and Motivation | | | 15 credits |
| A study of contemporary theory and research on motivation in educational contexts with emphasis on implications for learning and for educational practice. | S2 | E | PN |
| 263.331 Assessment of Learning | | | 15 credits |
| Evaluation concepts and procedures for learning and teaching: the construction and use of educational tests, contemporary issues in evaluation. | * | * | * |
| 263.701 Enhancing Teacher Learning | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of teacher learning in which a teacher examines and alters their practice in light of research and professional learning or development literature. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 263.704 Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning | | | 30 credits |
| A study of learning and the applications of national and international theory and research within learning contexts. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 263.705 Assessment for Learning and Teaching | | | 30 credits |
| Contemporary New Zealand and international assessment theory, practice and policy are examined and critiqued with application for educators in their learning context. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **Education Support** | | | |
| 264.101 How People Learn | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of how people learn in formal and informal settings. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| 264.102 Classroom Management | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of classroom management that addresses the management of diverse behaviours whilst creating a positive learning environment. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |
| **Early Childhood Education** | | | |
| 265.105 Foundations of Language and Literacy | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to language for teachers of children from birth to eight years. This course focuses on early language that forms the foundations of literacy acquisition and upon the role of teachers in facilitating such acquisitions, with close reference to current curricula, policy and practices. | S1 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 265.120 Principles of the Early Years Curriculum | | | 15 credits |
| The principles and practices of Te Whaariki and the junior years of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework (essential learning areas, essential learning skills), including implementation through routines and programmes as well as the role of the adult in facilitating children's learning. | S1 | E | PN |
| 265.289 Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the dynamic, socially constructed learning and development of infants, toddlers and young children (birth to eight years old). Implications for the early years curriculum and for working in partnership with family/whanau are considered. | S2 | E | PN |
| 265.293 Studies in Infants and Toddlers | | | 15 credits |
| Study of content knowledge and the development of clear philosophy which is supportive of the learning and development of children from conception to age two, with an emphasis on ecological influences. | S2 | E | PN |
| 265.322 Perspectives in Early Years Education | | | 15 credits |
| A critical analysis of the development and theoretical basis of historical and contemporary early years education programmes, including early childhood, in New Zealand and overseas. | S2 | E | PN |
| 265.344 Issues in Early Childhood Education | | | 15 credits |
| An analysis of contemporary policies and issues in early childhood services in New Zealand and overseas and how these policies and issues are influenced by political, cultural and social forces. | S2 | E | PN |
| 265.374 Leadership in Early Childhood | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of issues in theory and practice in educational leadership in early childhood services in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context. | * | * | * |
| 265.470 Learning and Teaching in Early Childhood Settings | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of current theories of teaching and learning, which explores and applies the philosophy, pedagogy and practices of teaching in inclusive early education settings. | S1 | E | PN |
| 265.471 Learning and Development in Early Childhood Contexts | | | 15 credits |
| Children's learning and development is examined from a range of research and practice perspectives with a focus on early childhood curriculum and on working in partnerships with families and whanau. | S1 | E | PN |
| 265.472 Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers | | | 15 credits |
| Research and practice in early childhood education associated with the learning, development and care of infants and toddlers from conception to age two. | S1 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 265.473 Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Numeracy and Literacy | | | 15 credits |
| A paper exploring curriculum as an integrated process with a focus on numeracy and literacy | S1 | E | PN |
| 265.474 Studies in Early Childhood Assessment and Curriculum | | | 15 credits |
| Study of the key principles and practices of early childhood curriculum and assessment for coherence and continuity in young children's learning. | S2 | E | PN |
| 265.475 The Arts in Early Childhood | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the provision of arts education experiences for children in early childhood. The paper will enable students to critically examine theories relating to arts education in early childhood and to apply this knowledge in a range of early childhood settings. | S2 | E | PN |
| 265.485 Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Childhood Education | | | 15 credits |
| Student teachers will develop and demonstrate their personal philosophy of teaching commensurate with a level of skills sufficient for them to assume the full responsibilities of a beginning teacher in Aotearoa/New Zealand early childhood centres. Critical reflection, curriculum theory and research will provide the basis for refining and improving teaching and curriculum practice. | S2 | E | PN |
| 265.736 Quality in Early Years Education | | | 30 credits |
| A critical study of research and theory which has shaped beliefs about quality in education from infancy through to early school years. Students are assisted to consider different viewpoints on quality and different approaches to quality assurance and management. Opportunity is provided for students to explore issues and implications for policy and professional practice. | S1 | E | PN |
| 265.737 Young Children and Their Families | | | 30 credits |
| This course provides a critical analysis of contemporary theory and research relating to young children and their families. The implications for working with young children and their families will be considered in relation to early education. | S2 | E | PN |
| 265.740 Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of contemporary cognitive research on young children's learning (birth to eight years of age). Considers implications for educational practice in early childhood centres and junior primary classes, including teaching strategies, curriculum implementation and professional development. | DS | E | PN |
| 265.769 Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education | | | 30 credits |
| A critical examination of theories and issues in early childhood policy and leadership, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand/ Aotearoa context. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Technology Education** | | | |
| 266.281 Computers in Classrooms | | | 15 credits |
| A study of classroom computer use in which teachers learn how the use of computers adds to the quality of student learning experiences. The course examines frameworks for considering educational computer use and investigates computer use across the curriculum. | * | * | * |
| 266.379 Information Technology in the Curriculum | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the evaluation and use of computer and related technologies to support teaching and learning and an investigation of the links between those technologies, the New Zealand Curriculum Framework and the teaching and learning process. | * | * | * |
| 266.391 Understanding Technology for Technology Education | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation of the nature of technology through contextualist histories of technological change; use of contemporary models for technology in the critical examination of public views and curriculum constructions of technology; implications for technology education. | * | * | * |
| 266.392 Technology Education Theory and Practice | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the theoretical underpinnings of technology education, the nature of technological literacy, and research evidence for successful technology education practice. | * | * | * |
| 266.393 Technology in the School Curriculum | | | 15 credits |
| A critical examination of the learning, teaching and assessment in technology required through the New Zealand school technology curriculum. | * | * | * |
| **Education Research** | | | |
| 267.390 Educational Research Methods | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the philosophical and ethical issues in research and the detailed analysis of a variety of research methods. | S1 | E | PN |
| 267.599 Research Investigation | | | 30 credits |
| Approved topic. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 267.720 Educational Research Methods for Adult Educators | | | 30 credits |
| This paper enables participants to acquire the knowledge and skills needed to undertake substantial postgraduate research in adult education and develops an awareness and appreciation of current research in the field. | DS | E | PN |
| 267.723 Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education | | | 30 credits |
| An in-depth study of contemporary experimental research and professional skills focusing on classroom teachers and remedial specialists for improving learning and teaching. | S1<br>DS | I<br>E | AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.737 Narrative Research | | | 30 credits |
| This course introduces students to qualitative research methods through the application of narrative research concepts to a published autobiography. In the second semester students formulate a research proposal and trial the use of a narrative methodology. | * | * | * |
| 267.780 Research in Education | | | 30 credits |
| A critical study of research design and practice in educational and other social contexts. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 267.781 Research Methods in Professional Practice | | | 30 credits |
| An in-depth analysis of research methods and designs used in professional practice. Involves critical examination and evaluation of specific research designs. | DS | B1 | AL |
| 267.788 Qualitative and Action Research in Education | | | 30 credits |
| A study of qualitative research methods in general and action research in particular. Theoretical and practical issues of research are studied under four course themes: planning for qualitative research, frameworks of qualitative and action research, data collection, analysis and communication of the research. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 267.790 Indigenous Research Methodologies | | | 30 credits |
| A study of Mäori research frameworks, philosophies and processes and an examination of their contribution to the growing body of indigenous scholarship as relevant to educational settings. Research methodologies congruent with Mäori cultural values are examined for their potential to advance indigenous development in Aotearoa New Zealand. The development of a research proposal will be an integral component of the paper. | DS | E | PN |
| 267.792 Research Exercise | | | 30 credits |
| | S2<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | HK<br>PN<br>PN |
| 267.880 Education Thesis | | | 90 credits |
| Paper enables students to conduct and report research using academic research conventions. | DS | E | PN |
| 267.881 Education Thesis Part I | | | 45 credits |
| Paper enables students to conduct and report research using academic research conventions. | DS | E | PN |
| 267.882 Education Thesis Part II | | | 45 credits |
| Paper enables students to conduct and report research using academic research conventions. | * | * | * |
| 267.891 Thesis MA | | | 120 credits |
| | DS | E | PN |
| 267.894 Thesis MPhil | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 267.900 PhD Education | | | 120 credits |
| | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>HK |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 267.911 Advanced Professional Education | | | 30 credits |
| A critical analysis of the political, social, cultural, historical and philosophical perspectives of professionalism relating to education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Particular attention will be focused on professionalism in action and professional lives. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 267.912 Advanced Studies in Education | | | 30 credits |
| A critical examination of educational theory, policy and practice in educational settings with a particular emphasis on reflective professional practice. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 267.913 Advanced Research and Evaluation Methodology | | | 30 credits |
| This paper prepares students to design, conduct and write a research thesis. | S1 | E | PN |
| 267.929 Advanced Directed Study in Education | | | 30 credits |
| This paper provides the vehicle for students to integrate the work in Parts I and II of the programme through the production and defence of a research proposal and any necessary pilot work in preparation for undertaking the thesis. | S1<br>S2 | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 267.930 Thesis Doctor of Education | | | 120 credits |
| This component involves undertaking research based on the papers that precede it in the programme. In those papers students will develop the perspectives and strategies necessary to enable them within this component to pursue responses to research questions within the domain of professional education. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>HK<br>PN |

## Mäori Education

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 269.136 Te Unga Whakaara – Introductory Mäori Language | | | 15 credits |
| An introductory study of Te Reo Mäori with the focus on developing confidence and competence in listening and speaking for use in a variety of classroom and Early Childhood settings. | * | * | * |
| 269.232 Multicultural Education | | | 15 credits |
| Education in multicultural societies. An examination of the significance of language and culture to learning and teaching through the study of policy, practices and processes, with special references to the New Zealand situation. | * | * | * |
| 269.234 Bilingual Education | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of historical, social and political issues linked to bilingualism focusing on language shift, maintenance and revitalisation in educational contexts as they impact on migrant and indigenous groups with a particular focus on Aotearoa/New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 269.235 He Körero Paki | | | 15 credits |
| He Whakamätau ki ngä körero ä waha, ä tuhi. He wänanga i ngä möteatea ä kupu nei kia hangaia e te tauira ko tönä ake tuhinga, körero motuhake.<br>To analyse the myths, legends, contemporary writings, songs and poetry of Mäori as they relate to classroom delivery. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 269.274 The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education | | | 15 credit |
| Historical background, the texts of the Treaty of Waitangi and modern debate will be examined. Participants will analyse and evaluate, from a Treaty perspective, the New Zealand education system and in particular their own educational institution. | * | * | * |
| 269.276 Understanding Cultural Difference | | | 15 credits |
| Students will develop the skills and knowledge appropriate to understanding their own culture and to becoming aware of key factors and issues involved when teaching students from other cultures in a New Zealand learning setting. | * | * | * |
| 269.332 Mäori Issues in Education | | | 15 credits |
| A study of relationships between cultural values and education and of the extent of Mäori educational needs and aspirations. | S1 | E | PN |
| 269.334 Nga Whakatauanga | | | 15 credits |
| Te Mana Motuhake o Te Aho Matua me ona kaupapa here hei taki i te Anga Marautanga ki roto i te ara matua o nga Kura Kaupapa me nga akomanga rautaki.<br>An examination of policies relating to school and classroom organisation and management as these affect Mäori. | * | * | * |
| 269.371 He Akonga Reo Rua i Aotearoa/Bilingual Education for Aotearoa | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the historical background and theory of bilingual education in Aotearoa and its implications for developing and evaluating bilingual education programmes. | * | * | * |
| 269.372 Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand | | | 15 credits |
| A study of immigrants and immigration in Aotearoa/New Zealand with a focus on developing effective cross-cultural teaching skills. | DS | E | PN |
| 269.373 Ethnic Relations and Education | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of ideas about 'race' and 'ethnicity' and their influence on education policies and practice. | S2 | E | PN |
| 269.711 Policy and Development in Mäori Education | | | 30 credits |
| The paper provides a critical analysis of policies for Mäori education and of selected education policies which impact on Mäori education. The role of the state and of school, urban and iwi communities of influence in relation to particular perceptions of Mäori, and therefore of appropriate educational policy and development and practice will be explored. | DS | E | PN |
| 269.732 Cultural Differences and Education | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of the sources and consequences of cultural differences and their interaction with educational practice. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 269.737 Language Policy and Curriculum | | | 30 credits |
| This paper examines policies and practices affecting the survival and revival of minority languages at international, national and local levels. The role of English language as a dominant and international language is considered in relation to minority and indigenous struggles for language revitalisation. Implications and consequences for minority and indigenous languages are examined in relation to policy, current curriculum initiatives and education practices more globally, and within Aotearoa/New Zealand more specifically. | DS | E | PN |
| **Early Years Teaching** | | | |
| 270.102 Understanding Child Development | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to child development (from birth through adolescence) within changing social and cultural contexts. The topic will be presented within a lifespan perspective and will emphasise the developing child with particular regard to education and the family. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>HK<br>PN |
| 270.103 Te Reo Mäori Curriculum – Te Reo Tipua | | | 15 credits |
| An introductory study of Te Reo necessary for children in early childhood and junior school settings. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>HK<br>PN |
| 270.104 Integrated Curriculum: Health and Physical Education | | | 15 credits |
| Students will develop an understanding of integrating health and wellbeing and physical education from relevant curriculum documents for early years education. They will gain content knowledge in health and physical education and the skills to plan and implement effective programmes in health, wellbeing and physical education in the early years curriculum. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 270.105 Foundations of Language and Literacy | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction for teachers of children from birth to 8 years to language. This course focuses on early language that forms the foundations of literacy acquisition and upon the role of teachers in facilitating such acquisition, with close reference to current curricula, policy and practices. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>HK<br>PN |
| 270.106 Mathematics in the Early Years I | | | 15 credits |
| An introductory study of how children learn mathematical concepts from birth to eight years old which will prepare student teachers to teach these concepts using the appropriate methods and equipment. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>HK<br>PN |
| 270.107 Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years I | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the functions and responsibilities inherent in the teacher role. Student teachers will examine and experience the roles of teachers and learners within early childhood and junior school settings. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>HK<br>PN |
| 270.108 Introduction to Numeracy and Literacy in the Early Years | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the development of specialised content and pedagogical content knowledge for teachers of numeracy and literacy in Aotearoa/New Zealand with a specific focus on the early years Initial Teacher Education students. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E<br>E | AL<br>HK<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **270.110 The Arts in the Early Years** | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation of the ways of providing for children in the Arts in the early childhood and junior primary settings. Students will gain an understanding of the principles and practices of 'Te Whariki' and 'The Arts in the New Zealand Curriculum'. | DS | E | PN |
| **270.117 Principles of the Early Years Curriculum** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles and practices of relevant curriculum documents for early years education, including implementation through routines and programmes as well as the role of the adult in facilitating childrenís learning. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>HK<br>PN |
| **270.200 Matauranga Mäori: Mäori Education for Teachers** | | | 15 credits |
| Ma ngä ariä arotake me te kaupapa Mäori e äta tätari i ngä tini hötaka, i ngä rawa me te rangahau anö hoki i roto i ngä kura, ka tuhuratia wetahi ähuatanga o Te Mätauranga Mäori. Ka honoa tënei ki te whakawhanake i te akoranga tu pouako kia märama ai he mea pewhea te whakaurutau atu i o rätou whakaaro hai painga mo ngä akonga Mäori katoa.<br>Drawing from Critical theory and Kaupapa Mäori as analytical tools, and the analysis of various programmes, resources and research in schools, this paper explores selected aspects of Mäori education. It engages with the development of students' teaching, learning and understanding of Mäori education while also enabling them to participate proactively as reflective thinkers and practitioners for all Mäori learners. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **270.201 Te Noho Marae/Marae Learning for Teachers** | | | 15 credits |
| Ko te kaupapa o tënei pepa he hiki i ngä mahi o te marae mai i mua ki muri. Te whanake pukenga hoki e pä ana ki ngä wheako mo te hunga häpori e whakaeke marae ana. | S1 | I | HK |
| **270.202 The Arts in the Early Years** | | | 15 credits |
| An investigation of the ways of providing for children in the Early Years in the early childhood and junior primary settings. | * | * | * |
| **270.203 Children's Literature** | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of important patterns, themes and developments in different kinds of literature for children, including novels, poetry, traditional literature and picture books. Skills in presenting literature to children are also covered. | S1 | E | PN |
| **270.204 Developing Language and Literacy** | | | 15 credits |
| This course focuses on language and literacy at the early Primary School level, building upon literacy learning from birth to five. It focuses upon the skills and strategies used by effective communicators, approaches to fostering literacy in children and the role of the teacher in facilitating such acquisition, with close reference to current curricula, policy and practices. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **270.206 Childhood and Maturity in Literature** | | | 15 credits |
| Studies on the topic of growing up, in its literary context. The course is exploratory and eclectic, with particular relevance to those who work with young people as well as the general reader. Course activity includes personal (creative) writing as well as work with critical and personal response modes. | * | * | * |
| **270.208 Spaceship Earth and Beyond** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses on pedagogical content knowledge to teach astronomy and earth science in schools. An exploration of Earth's unique position in space integrates introductory astronomy and earth science concepts. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **270.209 Mathematics in the Early Years II** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the principles and practices of learning Mathematics including specialised content knowledge and pedagogical knowledge for the effective teaching of mathematics and statistics in early years settings. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **270.213 Musicianship for Teachers** | | | 15 credits |
| Practical studies in music performing, music creating and music listening designed to extend students' skills and knowledge as appropriate for the classroom music teacher. | * | * | * |
| **270.221 New Zealand Bush and Landforms** | | | 15 credits |
| Understanding the unique aspects of New Zealand's flora is linked to an understanding of the geological processes that have shaped the land. This paper examines the forest remnants of today and traces their ancestry. A field investigation is a significant part of this course. | * | * | * |
| **270.223 Visual Arts for Teachers: Creating and Presenting** | | | 15 credits |
| An in-depth practical visual arts paper for teachers that develops the aesthetic, technical and research skills necessary for the development of personal works in selected two- or three-dimensional media, or combinations of two- and three-dimensional media. | S1 | I | HK |
| **270.224 Basic Social Processes** | | | 15 credits |
| A study for student teachers from varied educational settings that investigates the social processes of interaction, control and change as exemplified by selected studies of small groups, communities and societies from the global community. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **270.225 Information and Communication Technology for Teachers** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the theory and practice of the following areas of technology education: information and communication technology and electronics and control technology. Students will gain knowledge about and capability in these two technological areas. | * | * | * |
| **270.226 Studies in Mathematics for Teachers II** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of selected topics in mathematics relevant to the mathematics curriculum. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **270.228 Studies in Infants and Toddlers** | | | 15 credits |
| Study of content knowledge and the development of clear philosophy which is supportive of the learning and development of children from conception to age two, with an emphasis on ecological influences. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **270.237 Materials and Construction Technology for Teachers** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of materials technology, design principles and processing techniques as they relate to technology education. Student teachers will investigate and use graphic techniques, control technologies, textiles, electronics, plastics, soft and hard materials through technology activities appropriate to educational settings. | * | * | * |
| **270.238 He Körero Paki** | | | 15 credits |
| He whakamätau ki ngä körero a waha, a tuhi. He wänanga i ngä möteatea a kupu nei kia hangaia e te tauira ko tönä ake tuhinga, körero motuhake. | S1 | I | HK |
| **270.259 Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years II** | | | 15 credits |
| Within relevant educational contexts, students will be expected to examine and implement practices that contribute to fulfilling the role of the teacher. Student teachers will observe, plan, implement and evaluate programmes for individuals and groups of children in accordance with appropriate guidelines. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **270.286 Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the dynamic, socially constructed learning and development of infants, toddlers and young children (birth to eight years old). Implications for the early years curriculum and for working in partnership with family/whanau are considered. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **270.288 Integrated Curriculum I: Social Sciences and Technology** | | | 15 credits |
| Student teachers will be expected to develop an understanding of integrated curriculum principles and learn about knowledge, skills and dispositions in lesson planning, strategies and resources for teaching social studies and technology in the early years curriculum (birth to eight years of age). | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **270.289 Integrated Curriculum II: Language and Science** | | | 15 credits |
| Students will be expected to develop an understanding of the principles of integrating relevant curriculum documents in the learning areas of language and science. Students will gain knowledge, skills and understandings in use of teaching strategies, planning and resources to facilitate the growth of language, multi-literacies and science learning in the early years (birth to eight years of age). | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **270.304 Advanced Curriculum: Arts in the Early Years** | | | 15 credits |
| Curriculum studies concerned with planning, teaching and assessing the arts in early childhood and junior primary settings. Strategies covering the implementation and management of the arts programmes will be covered and student teachers will develop personal skills in the arts disciplines. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **270.322 Perspectives in Early Years Education** | | | 15 credits |
| A critical analysis of the development and theoretical basis of historical and contemporary early years education programmes, including early childhood, in New Zealand and overseas. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **270.325 Inclusive Education** | | | 15 credits |
| Principles and practices associated with the education of learners with diverse abilities and needs will be covered. Teacher competencies that will cater for a variety of learners educational needs in inclusive early childhood and school settings will be developed. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **270.341 Early Years Assessment and Programming** | | | 15 credits |
| Principles and practices of early years assessment and evaluation, including planning for an integrated curriculum (birth to eight years old), managing a learning environment and planning for transitions across educational environments and contexts. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **270.359 Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years III** | | | 15 credits |
| This course develops students who will be informed, reflective practitioners capable of critical inquiry into the social, political and cultural contexts of education. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the ethical and social implications of the teaching and learning process and acquiring knowledge of the politics of educational change with specific reference to Early Years teaching. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |

## Speech and Language Therapy

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **271.150 Introduction to Communication Disorders** | | | 15 credits |
| An overview of the biological, psychological and social bases of human communication with a focus on the nature of deviations from, or disruptions to, normal communication development relevant to remediation. Basic principles of prevention diagnosis, and intervention will be addressed. | S1 | I | AL |
| **271.151 Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the speech and hearing systems in humans from the perspective of applications by clinicians. Bones, muscles, tissues and nerves will be studied as the building blocks for the complex systems that contribute to the production of speech and hearing of sounds, and students will be introduced to technologies for measurement in this area. | S1 | I | AL |
| **271.152 Speech-Language Therapy and the Treaty of Waitangi** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi with respect to the provision of Speech-Language Therapy in Aotearoa New Zealand, with special focus upon obligations for culturally appropriate professional practices in service delivery policies, assessment, diagnostic procedures, therapy interventions and professional relationships with persons and their whanau/hapu/iwi. | S1 | B1 | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 271.154 Speech and Language Development | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the nature of language acquisition from birth to adolescence. Various theoretical perspectives on language acquisition will be studied, and evidence for the biological, social, and generative-cognitive bases for these theories will be examined. Included will be major communicative milestones of language development, voice and fluency expectations and cultural variations in communication and language development. | DS | I | AL |
| 271.253 Child Language Disorders I | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of language disorders in infancy and childhood. It covers characteristics of child language disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors as well as assessment and treatment methodologies appropriate for these age-groups. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| 271.254 Articulation and Phonological Disorders in Children | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses on an examination of articulation and phonological disorders that occur during childhood and are developmental in nature. Characteristics of articulation and phonological disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed. | S1 | I | AL |
| 271.255 Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders | | | 15 credits |
| This paper develops competencies in the selection, use and interpretation of a wide range of speech and language assessment materials designed to identify and describe disordered speech and language performance in children and adults from diverse etiological, cultural and ethnic groups. | DS | I | AL |
| 271.256 Field Work and Clinical Skills I | | | 15 credits |
| This paper addresses issues related to field work and clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/field work purposes. Students undertake structured and supervised treatment of a variety of clients with different speech and language disorders and cultural backgrounds. | DS | I | AL |
| 271.257 Child Language Disorders II | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses on the assessment and treatment of language disorders that occur in childhood and adolescence. Current best practices in assessment and treatment of children and adolescents with language disorders will be emphasised. | S2 | B1 | AL |
| 271.258 Neurogenic Communication Disorders I | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines acquired aphasia and related disorders in children and adults. The paper will provide a theoretical overview of neurologically-based language breakdown and its management. | S2 | I | AL |
| 271.392 Technology in Communication Disorders | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines: (a) use of technology in the clinical management of communication disorders, and (b) alternative augmentative communication systems. | S1 | I | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 271.393 Neurogenic Communication Disorders II | | | 15 credits |
| The paper examines neurogenic language impairments at an advanced level and will focus on impairments such as right hemisphere disorders (RHD), traumatic brain injury (TBI) and dementia. A practical approach to the principles and practices in the assessment and management of these disorders will be emphasised. | S1 | I | AL |
| 271.394 Motor Speech Disorders | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines motor speech disorders, such as dysarthria and apraxia, that result from cortical injury. Clinical implications of motor speech disorders subsequent to normal development will be addressed. | S2 | I | AL |
| 271.395 Fluency Disorders | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines fluency disorders that occur during childhood into adulthood. Characteristics of fluency disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed. | S1 | B1 | AL |
| 271.396 Field Work and Clinical Skills II | | | 15 credits |
| Students will consider advanced issues related to their field work or clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/field work research purposes, with particular attention to single case research, and bicultural and multicultural case management. | DS | I | AL |
| 271.397 Adult Dysphagia | | | 15 credits |
| Study of adult dysphagia with particular emphasis on anatomy, physiology, and neural control of normal swallowing. Clinical assessment procedures and instrumental tests will be learnt, and a variety of management methods will be studied. | S2 | I | AL |
| 271.398 Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy | | | 15 credits |
| The study and application in clinical settings of experimental, correlational and single-case research designs, relevant to current theory, research and practice, in speech and language therapy. | S2 | I | AL |
| 271.486 Speech and Language Therapy Practice and Diverse Clinical Populations | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced examination of speech and language therapy clients with diverse communication disorders as associated with, for example, cleft palate, down syndrome or autism spectrum disorders. Interdisciplinary learning and whanau/family-centred practice associated with these disorders is also examined. | * | * | * |
| 271.487 Paediatric Dysphagia | | | 15 credits |
| This paper covers the neuro-anatomical and physiological principles of swallowing from birth through adolescence and related disorders. | S1 | I | AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 271.488 Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention | | 15 credits | |
| This paper examines aural rehabilitation for children and adults with hearing disorders. Emphasis is given to auditory system function and disorders, audiologic assessment procedures and assessment of communication performance. Devices and technologies for individuals with hearing loss will be evaluated. | S2 | I | AL |
| 271.489 Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment | | 15 credits | |
| The focus of this paper is the assessment and treatment of voice disorders in adults and children, with reference to the normal production of voice. | S2 | I | AL |
| 271.490 Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy I | | 15 credits | |
| This paper addresses current topics in normal and disordered aspects of communication, including theoretical and clinical research related to speech and language disorders and their treatment. Study includes systematic and analytical consideration of theoretical, bi-cultural and cultural issues. | S1 | I | AL |
| 271.491 Communication Disorders Associated with Craniofacial Anomalies | | 15 credits | |
| An advanced study of cleft palate, cleft lip, and related anomalies, their effects on communication and the implications for assessment, treatment and management. | S2 | I | AL |
| 271.496 Advanced Clinical Paper I | | 15 credits | |
| The development of skills of professional communication, professional conduct, observation, data management and professional writing through participation in case management and report writing. | S1 | I | AL |
| 271.498 Advanced Clinical Paper II | | 15 credits | |
| This paper addresses aspects of caseload management, communication and counselling skills involved in working with adult clients and caregivers. Students will be responsible for assessment, treatment and management of children and adults with a variety of communication disorders. | S2 | I | AL |
| 271.710 Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy | | 30 credits | |
| Advanced study of contemporary evidence-based practice in speech and language therapy. The implications of evidence-based practice in speech language therapy clinical settings are explored. | DS | I | AL |
| 271.711 Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy | | 30 credits | |
| An in-depth evaluation and analysis of critical and current trends arising in, and impacting on the work of speech language therapy clinicians and researchers. | DS | I | AL |
| 271.712 Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy | | 30 credits | |
| Critical examination of theories and models and their impact on research and clinical practice in speech and language therapy. | DS | I | AL |
| 271.713 Research Methods in Speech and Language Therapy | | 30 credits | |
| An in-depth analysis of research methods and designs used in speech and language therapy. Involves critical examination and evaluation of specific research designs. | DS | I | AL |
| 271.810 Thesis in Speech and Language Therapy | | 120 credits | |
| | DS | I | AL |

## Second Language Teaching

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 272.701 Language Awareness and Language Issues | | 30 credits | |
| A study of the main areas of linguistics: phonology, grammar, semantics. Applications of linguistic theory to second language teaching. | DS | E | PN |
| 272.702 The Second Language Learning Process | | 30 credits | |
| An examination of factors involved in second language learning. | DS | E | PN |
| 272.703 The Methodology of Second Language Teaching | | 30 credits | |
| A critical survey of different approaches and methods used to develop language skills. | DS | E | PN |
| 272.704 Curriculum and Materials Design | | 30 credits | |
| A study of the principles and practice of curriculum and materials design. | DS | E | PN |
| 272.791 Special Topic in Second Language Teaching | | 30 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 272.799 Research Report (30) | | 30 credits | |
| Preparation of a research project on a particular aspect of language learning. | DS | E | PN |
| 272.800 Master of Philosophy Second Language Teaching | | 120 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 272.816 Thesis (Part I) | | 60 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 272.817 Thesis (Part II) | | 60 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 272.899 Thesis | | 120 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 272.900 PhD Second Language Teaching | | 120 credits | |
| | * | * | * |

## Adult Education

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 273.100 Adult or Tertiary Teaching Experience (200 hours) | | 0 credits | |
| Before the Certificate in Adult Education can be awarded written evidence from employers, clients or other approved sources, of completing at least 200 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience is required. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **273.180 Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduces concepts of adult learning and teaching including planning, teaching techniques and assessment. On completion, participants should be able to work effectively as beginning teachers of adults, planning, resourcing, delivering and assessing the learning of students in their discipline area. Participants will be encouraged to develop as reflective practitioners. | SS | E | PN |
| **273.181 Adult Teaching Strategies** | | | 15 credits |
| Enables participants to extend the range of teaching/learning techniques they use, and to design learning experiences appropriate to their particular context. An exploratory approach will enable participants to consider teaching and learning techniques, planning issues and challenges that arise in their teaching context and to reflect on their development as teachers. | S2 | E | PN |
| **273.182 Training Skills for the Workplace** | | | 15 credits |
| A practical introduction to training needs analysis and workplace training skills. On completion participants should be able to establish organisational training needs and priorities and prepare a training plan; analyse the learning and developmental needs of individual adults and groups; and plan, conduct and review one-to-one workplace instruction and coaching sessions. | S2 | E | PN |
| **273.183 Adult Education Practicum** | | | 15 credits |
| A period of mentored teaching or other relevant adult education practice is used to enable participants to demonstrate the integration of skills and knowledge from other papers in Adult Education and their competence as teachers of adults. Observation of other teachers' practice is also included. Participants are encouraged to reflect on ways in which they are relating theory and practice in their own learning environment. | S1 | E | PN |
| **273.185 Biculturalism in Post-Compulsory Education and Training** | | | 15 credits |
| Enables participants to identify their own cultural values, assumptions and attitudes, appreciate others' values, and act inclusively in their own teaching. On completion, participants should be able to discuss the role of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, biculturalism and Tino Rangatiratanga in post-compulsory education and training, and plan and implement bicultural approaches when teaching adults. | * | * | * |
| **273.186 Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduces principles of course development and assessment for use in adult learning contexts. On completion participants should be able to plan, develop, implement and evaluate a course for adult learners; discuss concepts and purposes of assessment in post-compulsory education and training; develop and use appropriate assessment tools; and discuss quality assurance processes. | S1 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **273.188 Resources for Adult Learning and Teaching** | | | 15 credits |
| Current trends in learning/teaching resources for adult learners are explored and practical skills developed. On completion participants should be able to discuss the uses of media to support adult learning, select or produce appropriate audio-visual teaching materials, operate selected equipment, and evaluate their use of resources to support adult learners. | * | * | * |
| **273.189 Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduces interpersonal, communication and leadership skills for adult educators. On completion participants should be able to communicate effectively, analyse various ways that groups work, use group leadership skills, and discuss and apply culturally appropriate group processes. | S1 | E | PN |
| **273.190 Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching** | | | 15 credits |
| Adult learning skills are introduced and developed. On completion participants should be able to use a wide range of reading, study and library research skills; write a clearly expressed essay or report; and select appropriate strategies for helping learners to develop effective study skills. | SS | E | PN |
| **273.191 Adult Education Special Topic I** | | | 15 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| **273.200 Adult or Tertiary Teaching Experience (400 hours)** | | | 0 credits |
| Before the Diploma in Adult Education or Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) can be awarded written evidence from employers, clients or other approved sources, of completing at least 400 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience is required. Hours that have already been completed as part of a prior Certificate or Diploma in Adult Education do not need to be repeated in the course of a candidate's DipAdultEd or BEd(AdultEd) course. | DS | E | PN |
| **273.206 Adult Learning** | | | 15 credits |
| Ideas about adult learning and development and their implications for teaching adults are explored. On completion participants should be able to discuss ideas about adult development, learning and teaching and apply these ideas when they design and evaluate learning experiences for adults. | S1<br>SS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **273.270 Teaching Adults** | | | 15 credits |
| The development and demonstration of effective teaching skills and knowledge to facilitate learning in adults. | S2<br>SS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **273.273 Equity Issues in Adult Learning and Teaching** | | | 15 credits |
| Develops awareness of issues relating to equity in adult learning and ways of promoting an inclusive learning environment for learners in a bicultural and multicultural society. On completion, participants should be able to reflect critically on their own values and assumptions; analyse equity requirements in their own adult teaching context; and develop supportive, inclusive teaching practices and resources for adult learners. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 273.274 Curriculum Development for Adult Learning | | | 15 credits |
| Explores curriculum development principles and practices in post-compulsory education and training contexts. On completion, participants should be able to discuss trends and influences in PCET contexts, compare advantages and disadvantages of selected curriculum approaches, participate in course or programme development and evaluation, and discuss quality assurance processes and issues. | * | * | * |
| 273.276 Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts | | | 15 credits |
| Explores current trends in assessment and develops understanding of principles of assessment and evaluation of learning in adult contexts. On completion, participants should be able to discuss developments in PCET assessment theory and practice; analyse learning outcomes and design effective assessment processes; and give appropriate feedback to learners. | S2 | E | PN |
| 273.281 New Ideas in Adult Teaching | | | 15 credits |
| Challenges participants to be innovative and creative in their teaching practice while recognising the demands of their own subject area and student group. On completion participants should be able to identify teaching/learning challenges in their own context, and develop, implement and evaluate a variety of teaching techniques that are new to them. | S1 | E | PN |
| 273.282 Teaching Young Adults | | | 15 credits |
| Explores a range of teaching and learning strategies for educators working with young adults, recognising their need for learning experiences and situations that may vary from those of other adult groups. On completion of the course, participants should be able to identify characteristics of young adult learners and to design and evaluate appropriate learning experiences for them. | S2 | E | PN |
| 273.291 Communication in Adult Learning Groups | | | 15 credits |
| Enables participants to understand a range of theoretical perspectives on communication and group processes; to be aware of the complexity of their role in these processes; to analyse them from multiple perspectives; and to plan and implement learning initiatives for adult learning groups that satisfy a range of cultural needs. | * | * | * |
| 273.292 Leadership in Adult Learning Contexts | | | 15 credits |
| Develops understanding of the concept of educational leadership and practical ways to embody this effectively in participants' own teaching and learning. Leadership models, qualities and styles are studied and their appropriateness in various adult learning/teaching contexts is evaluated. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 273.293 Negotiated Adult Learning Project I | | | 15 credits |
| An opportunity for candidates to negotiate a personal learning project relevant to adult learning and teaching. Learning outcomes, content, learning and assessment processes and assessment criteria are negotiated with the project supervisor. On completion the candidate should be able to meet all the learning outcomes negotiated in the learning agreement. | SS | E | PN |
| 273.300 Post-compulsory Teaching Experience | | | 0 credits |
| Before the Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching can be awarded written evidence from employers, clients or other approved sources, of at least 200 hours of satisfactory post compulsory teaching experience is required. | DS | E | PN |
| 273.370 Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education | | | 15 credits |
| The application of contemporary approaches to professional development and practice in adult education. | S2 | E | PN |
| 273.371 Advanced Studies in Adult Learning | | | 15 credits |
| Selected ideas about adult learning, adult learning processes and learner differences are extended and evaluated. The emphasis is on critique of current ideas about adult learning and participants' evaluation of the relevance and implications of these for their own practice. | S2 | E | PN |
| 273.372 Advanced Studies in Adult Teaching | | | 15 credits |
| Trends and developments in curriculum, teaching and assessment in post-compulsory education and training are examined. Participants will discuss and critique recent themes and issues in PCET; reflect critically on the impact of these on adult teaching practice; explore and evaluate innovations in their own contexts; and discuss ways in which the working lives of adult educators develop. | S1 | E | PN |
| 273.373 Adult Learning and Teaching Project | | | 15 credits |
| The study of an approved topic in the field of adult education through an independent learning contract. | S2<br>SS | E<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 273.376 Culture, Society and Adult Education | | | 15 credits |
| All adult education takes place in contexts, including social, economic, political, intellectual and spiritual. Participants will explore and analyse beliefs, ideas, practices, influences and power relationships in selected adult learning contexts; compare some of the beliefs, ideas and practices with their own; and examine people and organisations challenging the status quo. | S2 | E | PN |
| 273.388 Negotiated Adult Learning Project II | | | 15 credits |
| An opportunity for candidates to negotiate a personal learning project relevant to adult learning and teaching. Learning outcomes, content, learning and assessment processes and assessment criteria are negotiated with the project supervisor. On completion the candidate should be able to meet all the learning outcomes negotiated in the learning agreement. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 273.395 Policy and Issues in Adult Education | | | 15 credits |
| A study of current policy and issues in adult education including community, vocational and tertiary sectors, particularly in the New Zealand context. | S1 | E | PN |
| 273.397 Educational Media in Post-Compulsory Education and Training | | | 15 credits |
| Theories of educational technology and learning/teaching media are explored, with particular reference to their relevance in adult learning contexts. On completion candidates should be able to discuss and critique uses of educational technology and media in PCET; review recent developments; and select or produce, use and evaluate media in their own adult learning/teaching practice. | * | * | * |
| 273.398 Historical Perspectives on Post-Compulsory Education and Training | | | 15 credits |
| Develops insights into the nature of historical knowledge and applies these to developments in the post-compulsory education and training sector since about 1937, with particular reference to the period 1984–1990. Events are examined through official records of government policies and through the views of people who have worked in PCET but whose voices have previously been unheard. | * | * | * |
| 273.721 Knowledge and Power in Adult Education Contexts | | | 30 credits |
| This paper involves critical reflection on the relationship between knowledge and power within the teaching/learning process. Concepts and theories within the sociology of knowledge are applied to adult education contexts. | S2 | E | PN |
| 273.722 Adult Learning: Myths and Realities | | | 30 credits |
| This paper examines in depth the development of thinking about adult learning and critically evaluates adult learning theories and their relevance to current New Zealand contexts and participants' own teaching practice. | DS | E | PN |
| 273.723 Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education | | | 30 credits |
| This paper critically examines how people are expected to learn in selected cultural contexts explores participants' own attitudes to cultural diversity and enables construction of practical strategies to provide effective learning experiences in diverse cultural contexts. | S2 | E | PN |
| 273.724 The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice | | | 30 credits |
| This paper examines critically concepts such as expertise, competence, excellence, quality, professionalism and reflective practice in adult teaching; considers the impact of new technologies on tertiary teaching and training; and evaluates the implications of these studies for participants' own practice in diverse cultural contexts. | S1 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 273.725 Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training | | | 30 credits |
| This paper critically examines the concepts of leadership and communication in adult teaching and learning, and develops a practical insight into the uses and misuses of those concepts and their related practices in specific teaching/learning contexts. | * | * | * |
| 273.726 Futures in Adult Education: Exploration and Anticipation | | | 30 credits |
| This paper evaluates a range of future studies methodologies. Participants use one methodology to speculate about possible changes to their own lives and assess possible impacts of new technologies, political, economic and cultural influences on their own teaching contexts. | * | * | * |
| 273.784 Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education | | | 30 credits |
| This paper introduces participants to and extends their perspectives on theories and practices of tertiary teaching, including theories of learning relevant to learners in tertiary contexts and their diverse needs as learners. Participants will apply their learning in their own practice. | DS | E | PN |
| 273.785 Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching | | | 30 credits |
| This paper offers an in-depth examination of principles and theories underpinning planning, assessment and evaluation in tertiary contexts to enable participants to implement these in their practice. It does not assume formal knowledge of planning theories and models. | * | * | * |

## Physical Education and Health

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 274.104 Introduction to Human Movement | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the relationship of movement to human development and learning within changing social and cultural contexts. | S2 | B1 | PN |
| 274.106 Introduction to Physical Education | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to health and physical education through the exploration of a range of topics such as curriculum models, issues, and diversity with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi relevant to undergraduate students. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 274.209 Sport Pedagogy | | | 15 credits |
| A critical examination that extends students' knowledge of the skills and methodologies relating to the learning and instruction of a range of physical activities and sports within educational contexts. | * | * | * |
| 274.253 Sport Performance | | | 30 credits |
| Students will apply principles of playing, training and practice to their own performance in one selected sport for a single playing season. | DS | E | PN |
| 274.254 Motor Skill Learning | | | 15 credits |
| Students will study the principles and theories of motor skill acquisition and their application to sport coaching. | S2 | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 274.315 Kinesiology | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of the forces that influence the efficiency of human movement. | S2 | I | HK |
| 274.371 An Integrated Model of Physical Education | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of an integrated model of physical education using a range of movement areas, learning and teaching methodologies within the context of outdoor education. | * | * | * |
| 274.372 Current Issues in Health and Physical Education | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the theory and practice of health and physical education through the examination of a range of international/ national perspectives on cultural issues with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi relevant to undergraduate students. | * | * | * |
| 274.707 Issues in Health and Physical Education | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced analysis of the theory and practice of health and physical education through a range of international/national perspectives on cultural issues and controversies with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 274.712 Responsibility in Physical Education | | | 30 credits |
| This paper critically examines contemporary and historical perspectives on the teaching of personal and social responsibility through sport and physical education. | * | * | * |
| **Human Development** | | | |
| 275.102 Human Development | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the study of lifespan human development and learning within changing social and physical contexts. | S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| 275.202 Development Through Relationships | | | 15 credits |
| Processes, tasks and crises of human development; studying abuse and neglect from an attachment perspective including biological, personal and social contexts. | S2 | E | PN |
| 275.203 Child Development | | | 15 credits |
| A consideration of the developmental characteristics of children in various contexts. | * | * | * |
| 275.204 Adult Development | | | 15 credits |
| A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adults in various contexts. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| 275.208 Adolescent Development | | | 15 credits |
| A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adolescents in various contexts. | * | * | * |
| 275.237 Narrative in Human Development | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to narrative as a research methodology in human development through the thematic analysis of autobiography. | * | * | * |
| 275.304 Gender Development | | | 15 credits |
| Gender development and the impact of gender and gender role systems on individual developmental processes. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 275.307 Infants in Families | | | 15 credits |
| This course on babies in families studies theories, models, research and the various ways these have been applied. | S1 | E | PN |
| 275.719 Attachment Theory and Research | | | 30 credits |
| An examination of conceptual, research, assessment and applied contributions of attachment theory. | * | * | * |
| **Mathematics Education** | | | |
| 276.325 Developing Children's Numeracy | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the learning of mathematics with an emphasis on the development of numeracy from birth to 8 years of age. The paper will focus on the context of numeracy: teaching and learning mathematics with understanding, and children's mathematical thinking and strategies. | S1 | E | PN |
| 276.396 Numeracy in the Middle Years | | | 15 credits |
| This paper examines the development of number knowledge in the middle years through the themes of: the development of numeracy; the development of students' mathematical thinking and understanding of rational numbers and algebra; teaching for understanding; and issues related to numeracy in the middle years. Practical implications for assisting students' learning in these aspects of numeracy are also explored. | * | * | * |
| 276.782 Mathematics Education | | | 30 credits |
| The role of mathematics in education – what it is, why it is taught and how students learn. Difficulties associated with learning mathematical concepts in number, algebra, geometry and statistics. An introduction to issues in mathematics education, including gender, culture, technology and assessment. | DS | E | PN |
| 276.784 Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics | | | 30 credits |
| A critical study of contemporary pedagogical issues in mathematics education, including issues related to the social context, learning and assessment and the culture of mathematics teaching. | S2 | E | PN |
| **Environmental Education** | | | |
| 277.324 Environmental Education | | | 15 credits |
| This paper establishes definitions and goals for environmental education. It considers the implications of these in current social and educational contexts and applies that analysis to classroom situations. | * | * | * |
| 277.703 Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programme | | | 30 credits |
| Debates about the appropriateness and effectiveness of a range of approaches to environmental sustainability education are reviewed and the potential of educational statements in the field explored. In response to this analysis the development of an environmental sustainability educational programme proposal in a relevant context is required. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Primary Teaching** | | | |
| 278.108 Introduction to Classroom Practice — 15 credits | | | |
| This paper provides an introduction to the professional role of the teacher. Students are introduced to bicultural and multicultural professional practices, classroom organisation, learning of individuals and groups, learning environments and key curriculum areas. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.160 The Self, Learning and Development Within Education — 15 credits | | | |
| An introduction to the self in education through understanding theories of learning and development relevant to teaching in the Aotearoa/New Zealand primary school context. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.161 The Self in School and Society — 15 credits | | | |
| An introduction to the self through an examination of the historical and contemporary relationship between society, community, early educational settings, school and teaching in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>HK<br>PN |
| 278.162 Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy — 15 credits | | | |
| An introduction to the development of specialised subject content and pedagogical content knowledge for teachers of literacy and numeracy in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>E<br>E | HK<br>PN<br>PN |
| 278.163 Foundations of Mathematics Teaching — 15 credits | | | |
| An introduction to children's mathematical thinking and mathematical practices and the development of subject content knowledge for primary school teachers in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.164 Foundations of Literacy Teaching — 15 credits | | | |
| An introduction to understanding the processes of literacy learning in children and the application of this knowledge to literacy teaching in English, and in Te Reo Mäori as appropriate. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.165 Multidisciplinary Studies — 30 credits | | | |
| An introduction to the theory and practice of learning and teaching through a multidisciplinary approach to subject knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand, including a foundational module in Te Reo Mäori. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.206 Developing Teaching Practice — 15 credits | | | |
| This paper provides opportunities for students to further develop their pedagogical practice. Students are introduced to management and pedagogical strategies and assessment practices. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.260 Effective Teaching of Mathematics — 15 credits | | | |
| The further development of specialised content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge for effective teaching of mathematics and statistics in primary schools in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.261 Effective Teaching of Reading — 15 credits | | | |
| This paper further develops the understanding of the processes of literacy learning in children and its research-based application to literacy teaching in English, and in Te Reo Mäori as appropriate. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.263 Interdisciplinary Studies — 30 credits | | | |
| A critical analysis of interdisciplinary subject and curriculum knowledge and relevant pedagogy as applied to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.264 The Child in Diverse Contexts — 30 credits | | | |
| Development of the knowledge and skills necessary for a critical analysis of the underlying relationships between the child, whanau, family, community, school and society. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.265 Effective Teaching of Writing — 15 credits | | | |
| This paper further develops the critical analysis of the theories, content and pedagogies of literacy development, focusing particularly on writing. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.300 Music Leadership in the Classroom — 15 credits | | | |
| Practical studies in music performance, including keyboard and vocal skills, music arranging and composition for the classroom and music leadership skills designed to extend students in a manner appropriate for teaching music in the classroom. | S2 | I | HK |
| 278.301 Integrated Technology Resource Development for Teachers — 15 credits | | | |
| This paper requires students to critically examine how physical resources are produced. Students will undertake technological practice to produce tangible products, systems, or environments that will enhance the delivery of technology education within a range of technological areas. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.305 Professional Teaching Practice — 30 credits | | | |
| This paper provides students with in-depth opportunities to analyse and engage in research-informed, critically reflective teaching and management practices, within bicultural and multicultural classrooms for a sustained period. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.319 Hauora (Total Wellbeing) — 15 credits | | | |
| A paper for student teachers that critically examines concepts of wellbeing (hauora) within practical contexts. Students will develop strategies for promoting and maintaining personal health and physical development. Students will develop a personal philosophy of health and physical education. | * | * | * |
| 278.321 Advanced Studies in Mathematics I — 15 credits | | | |
| Study and investigation of topics at an advancing level selected from geometrical symmetry, number theory, measurement, spherical models, graph theory, problem-solving, special topic. This course involves student teachers in studies relevant to the mathematics of the curriculum up to year 8. Appropriate teaching models such as problem-solving and discovery learning approaches will be exemplified. | S1 | I | HK |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **278.323 Art Research Practical Studies** | | | 15 credits |
| In-depth practical research into a selected field of New Zealand art history, the arts of the Mäori, the arts of the Pacific, or art in cultural interaction. | * | * | * |
| **278.333 Learning Visual Language** | | | 15 credits |
| A study which examines theoretical, contextual and practical aspects of visual language and their application within educational settings. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **278.352 Coastal Processes** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of coastal physical processes and their influence on the nature of present-day coastlines and contemporary population dynamics of the littoral zone. A substantial field investigation is an essential component of the course. | * | * | * |
| **278.354 Social Issues, Local Actions** | | | 15 credits |
| A study for teachers of selected global social issues, their impact on New Zealand society, how people have acted locally in response to them and implications for school curricula. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>HK |
| **278.360 Mathematics for Diverse Learners** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of subject matter knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in mathematics and statistics for primary teachers with a focus on effective pedagogical practices in primary mathematics classrooms. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **278.361 Literacy for Diverse Learners** | | | 15 credits |
| A critical evaluation of the theory and practice of the teaching of literacy skills. Students will acquire an understanding of differential instruction, develop competence in literary assessment, learn how to manage effective literacy instruction in early childhood settings and primary classrooms, and learn strategies for collaborating with other professionals and parents. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **278.362 Interdisciplinary Studies for Diverse Learners** | | | 30 credits |
| An in-depth study of biculturalism and diversity in relation to subject, curriculum and pedagogical knowledge. Further development of the knowledge, skills and attitudes to facilitate inclusive, responsive and creative learning environments within interdisciplinary teaching. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **278.363 The Teacher in School and Society** | | | 30 credits |
| An in-depth critical evaluation of theory and research on the teacher as learner, educator and professional, and its application within the context of the school in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand society. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **278.405 Advanced Professional Teaching Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| An opportunity to undertake sustained, research-informed whole-class teaching in an Aotearoa/New Zealand primary school setting. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **278.406 Classroom in Action** | | | 15 credits |
| An analysis and evaluation of the establishment of a whole-class programme that is responsive to the needs of all learners. The effects of policy, school and community environments on learning are critically examined and the purpose and nature of professional working relationships emphasised. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| **278.420 Professional Practice I** | | | 15 credits |
| A preparation for professional practice in school contexts, through teaching, critical self-reflection and evaluation of practice. Students will critique theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light international research. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>HK |
| **278.421 Professional Practice II** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced preparation for professional practice through the application, integration, synthesis, and critical self evaluation of theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light of international research. | * | * | * |
| **278.422 Teaching in Context I** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching. | * | * | * |
| **278.423 Teaching in Context II** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research students will reflect on and critically analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching. | * | * | * |
| **278.424 Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge for teaching mathematics in primary schools in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| **278.425 Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the teaching of mathematics for diverse learners in primary classrooms in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| **278.426 Literacy Development and Pedagogy** | | | 15 credits |
| An evaluation of the theory and practice of the teaching of reading and writing. An examination of the processes involved in skillful reading and writing and analysis of research-based practices in reading and writing instruction at the primary levels. | * | * | * |
| **278.427 Literacy Assessment and Instruction** | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of the theory, research, and methods of reading and writing assessment that inform instruction. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 278.428 Education in Science, Social Science and Technology | | | 15 credits |
| An overview and critical appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in Science, Social Science and Technology through an inquiry-based approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 278.429 Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages | | | 15 credits |
| An overview and appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages through a multidisciplinary approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 278.460 Classroom Numeracy and Literacy | | | 15 credits |
| A critical analysis of theories, research and pedagogies of numeracy and literacy with a particular focus on programme design and implementation for all learners. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.461 Classroom Enquiry | | | 15 credits |
| An individual, research-informed supervised classroom enquiry where students plan, undertake and report on an investigation with a group of children in order to refine teaching, diagnostic and formative assessment skills. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.463 Te Hononga – Engaging with Mäori in Education | | | 15 credits |
| A bicultural understanding of the implications of social, political and cultural contexts of education with an emphasis on the role of whanau and community for teaching and learning within educational settings. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | HK<br>PN |
| 278.701 Teaching in Context I | | | 15 credits |
| A critical examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect critically on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching. | * | * | * |
| 278.702 Teaching in Context II | | | 15 credits |
| A critical examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research students will reflect on and critically analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching. | * | * | * |
| 278.703 Professional Practice I | | | 15 credits |
| A preparation for professional practice in school contexts, through teaching, critical self-reflection and evaluation of practice. Students will critique theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light international research. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 278.704 Professional Practice II | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced preparation for professional practice through the application, integration, synthesis, and critical self evaluation of theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light of international research. | * | * | * |
| 278.705 Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School | | | 15 credits |
| A study of content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge for teaching mathematics in primary schools in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 278.706 Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of the teaching of mathematics for diverse learners in primary classrooms in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 278.707 Literacy Development and Pedagogy | | | 15 credits |
| A critical evaluation of the theory and practice of the teaching of reading and writing. An examination of the processes involved in skillful reading and writing and analysis of research-based practices in reading and writing instruction at the primary levels. | * | * | * |
| 278.708 Literacy Assessment and Instruction | | | 15 credits |
| A critical examination of the theory, research, and methods of reading and writing assessment that inform instruction. | * | * | * |
| 278.709 Education in Science, Social Science and Technology | | | 15 credits |
| An overview and critical appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in Science, Social Science and Technology through an inquiry-based approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. | * | * | * |
| 278.710 Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages | | | 15 credits |
| An overview and critical appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages through a multidisciplinary approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand | * | * | * |
| 278.711 Classroom Inquiry | | | 15 credits |
| An individual, research-informed supervised classroom inquiry where students plan, undertake, critically analyse, and report on an investigation with a group of children in order to refine teaching, diagnostic and formative assessment skills. | * | * | * |

## Social Policy

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 279.101 Social Policy: An Introduction | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to social policy with particular relevance to the history and patterns of social and economic development in New Zealand. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 279.201 Social Policy: Concepts and Theories | | 15 credits | |
| An exploration of the influence of different political theories and key concepts (such as freedom, equality and justice) on the development of social policy in New Zealand. Applications to contemporary policy case studies are included. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 279.203 Law, Government and Social Policy | | 15 credits | |
| An introduction to law, politics and the role of government in a democratic society. Examination of the constitutional framework of government in New Zealand and focus on the part played in public policy processes by the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government. A number of specific statutes are studied as examples of the outcomes of legislative processes. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 279.301 Government Policy, Planning and Administration | | 15 credits | |
| An examination of government policy, planning and administration. Attention will be focused on the policy process using case studies drawn from local, regional and central government. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 279.302 Policy Research and Evaluation | | 15 credits | |
| An examination of the relationship between policy and research and the concepts, techniques and issues involved in policy and programme evaluation. The course may include some practical experience in survey research. | S2 | E | PN |
| 279.303 Contemporary Policy Issues in New Zealand | | 15 credits | |
| A critical analysis of contemporary policy issues drawn from the public, private and voluntary sectors. Topics will be selected from policy domains such as health, housing, education, social welfare, employment and Mäori development. | * | * | * |
| 279.304 Comparative Public Policy | | 15 credits | |
| A comparative and critical evaluation of New Zealand public policy in an international context. Examination of aspects of New Zealand economic and social policy, and the institutional arrangements within which policy is generated and implemented, by reference to international trends, cross-national data, and specific national case studies. | * | * | * |
| 279.305 Women and Social Policy | | 15 credits | |
| An examination of the role of women in the development of social policy. Feminist theory and research will be used to evaluate the impact of policy on the lives of New Zealand women. | * | * | * |
| 279.391 Special Topic | | 15 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 279.392 Special Topic | | 15 credits | |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 279.401 Social Policy Evaluation | | 15 credits | |
| An examination of social policy programmes and/or legislation which provides students with an opportunity to explore areas of particular interest. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| 279.701 Social Policy and Political Economy | | 30 credits | |
| An advanced study of the nature and prospects for social policy (and the welfare state in particular) in contemporary societies. An examination of key political concepts, alternative models of political economy, competing theoretical perspectives of the state and social policy, and empirical developments both in New Zealand and internationally. | * | * | * |
| 279.703 Social Policy Studies | | 30 credits | |
| A critical review of social policy in New Zealand with particular emphasis on policy processes, institutional frameworks, social policy delivery systems, outcomes. | DS | E | PN |
| 279.796 Research Report (30) | | 30 credits | |
| A systematic enquiry into an area of public policy which is to be presented in the form of a research report. The policy analysis will be expected to use appropriate research techniques, and most typically will be in the form of a piece of applied policy or programme evaluation. | DS | E | PN |
| 279.798 Research Report (60) | | 60 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 279.800 Master of Philosophy Thesis Social Policy | | 120 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 279.801 Master of Philosophy Thesis (Part I) | | 60 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 279.802 Master of Philosophy Thesis Part II | | 60 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 279.816 Thesis (Part I) | | 60 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 279.817 Thesis (Part II) | | 60 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 279.898 Thesis (90) | | 90 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 279.899 Thesis (120) | | 120 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| 279.900 PhD Social Policy | | 120 credits | |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Process Engineering** | | | |
| 280.016 Elementary Meat Science | | | 30 credits |
| Elementary meat science will be dealt with in this paper. The chemistry component will look at atomic and molecular structure, bonding, chemical equilibria, acids and bases as well as an introduction to organic chemistry. There will also be a section on biological systems considering single and multicellular organisms. The physics portion will include the study of force, work, energy, heat, light and electricity. | S2 | I | PN |
| 280.017 Elementary Meat Mathematics | | | 15 credits |
| The elementary mathematics to enable a better understanding of the operation of a meat processing plant will be covered. The course will consider such mathematical principles as linear and simultaneous equations and statistics. | S2 | I | PN |
| 280.101 Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification | | | 15 credits |
| Overall meat production up to when the carcass is classified as it leaves the slaughter floor will be considered. Topics include animal growth and development, on-farm opportunities to influence carcass and meat quality, pre-slaughter handling of meat-producing animals, slaughter and carcass dressing procedures for the main meat-producing species, and carcass classification. Current practices as well as trends and developments are addressed. | S2 | I | PN |
| 280.102 Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat | | | 15 credits |
| The microbiology, biochemistry and technology involved in the production of fresh and frozen meat and meat products will be addressed. Identification of factors contributing to microbial loads on fresh carcass meat and the use of modern meat-preservation technologies to prevent and control the development of microbial populations with a view to extending product shelf-life. It will include a review of hazardous microbes carried by fresh meat and meat products and their control in a modern processing facility. | S2 | I | PN |
| 280.103 Meat Plant Services and Utilities | | | 15 credits |
| Theory and application of services into the meat plant, including refrigeration, steam, hot water, air and the supply of potable water and the handling of wastewater as well as other waste streams will be addressed. Issues such as waste minimisation, legislation and resource optimisation will also be considered as will a broad coverage of the principles of plant design including siting, layout, and construction. | S2 | I | PN |
| 280.104 Co-products Derived from Meat Animals | | | 15 credits |
| Technology including the applied microbiology and chemistry involved in the processing of hides and pelts to the finished leather stage, inedible and edible processing of blood, foetal blood and co-products, casings and yields and costing for the various co-product options. | DS | B1 | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 280.105 Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry | | | 15 credits |
| Concepts of food safety and other product quality elements from a customer perspective will be considered along with the interrelationships of production, process and product. An examination of techniques and methods for product and process control and improvement including ISO Standards, HACCP, Risk Analysis, ante- and post-mortem inspection, auditing principles, general food safety principles and occupational safety and health. Consideration will also be given to current legislation and requirements that impact on the meat processing industry. | DS | B1 | PN |
| 280.106 Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products | | | 15 credits |
| The technology of producing a range of added-value meat products looking at the applied science and microbiology involved. Topics include restructured meat technologies, hamburger manufacture, ready-to-eat meals, canned products, surimi processing, bone and mechanically recovered meat processing, tallow refining, fine chemical processing, additive properties and uses, yields and product costing. | DS | B1 | PN |
| 280.201 Industrial Microbiology | | | 15 credits |
| An industry focussed course in microbiology with particular reference to the importance of microorganisms and their application in selected industries. This programme of study examines the growth and control of industrially important microorganisms, the role of microbes in the production of food products, their application in both waste treatment and in industrial fermentation, and the role of microbes in the health sector. A laboratory course. | S1 | I | PN |
| 280.211 Process Technology | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of process technology as applied to the modern fermentation industry. Examples will be taken from selected fermentation products, including antibiotics, enzymes and vaccines. | S1 | I | PN |
| 280.297 Industrial Materials Technology | | | 15 credits |
| Thermophysical, rheological, mechanical, mass transfer, heat transfer, electrical and deteriorative properties of materials including metals, plastics, glasses, composites, fibre-based and biological materials. A practical course. | S1 | I | PN |
| 280.299 Process Engineering | | | 15 credits |
| The second law of thermodynamics and its application; prediction of heat transfer coefficients; air psychrometrics; principles of mass transfer; analysis of process engineering operations including heat exchangers and drying; particle technology; instrumentation, data transfer and related aspects of factory services. A laboratory course. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **280.300 Reaction Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| A systematic approach to mathematical modelling of environmental, chemical and biological processes with emphasis on models represented by ordinary differential equations; including formulation techniques, solution by analytical and numerical methods, validation and application of models. Principles of reaction kinetics and reactor engineering in both chemical and biological systems and applications including optimal design, control and operation of industrial reaction processes. | * | * | * |
| **280.301 Project Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| Techniques for planning and execution of capital expenditure projects in industry including procedures for feasibility and preliminary design studies, project costing, preparation of process flowsheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical legal and social environments, tendering and contract administration. Case studies from practising project managers on the practical application of the principles of good project engineering. A practical course in drawing. | * | * | * |
| **280.302 Clean Process Technology** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced clean technology concepts and techniques including process integration, input/output analysis, risk benefit assessment, process improvement and life cycle analysis. Global and industrial case studies. | * | * | * |
| **280.303 Concentration Processes** | | | 15 credits |
| Single- and multi-stage evaporation. Constant rate and falling rate drying. Product weight loss. A study of particle operations including sedimentation, centrifugation, fluidisation and flotation. Non-Newtonian fluid technology, applications of refrigeration to freezing and chilling of biological materials. A laboratory course. | * | * | * |
| **280.304 Bioseparation and Purification Processes** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles and practice of bioseparations and purification processes. The following unit operations will be included: distillation, leaching, liquid/liquid extraction, protein fractionation, flocculation and chromatographic separations. A laboratory course. | S2 | I | PN |
| **280.310 Industrial Biotechnology** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of operation of the modern fermentation industry. Specific examples will be taken from products of animal cell culture; production of antibiotics, vaccines, enzymes, microbial polysaccharides and antibodies. An introduction to process economics, good manufacturing practice, process validation and marketing. A discussion of clean steam and other utilities generation and distribution in the biotechnology industry. A practical course. | S1 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **280.311 Molecular Biotechnology** | | | 15 credits |
| A course on the applications of molecular biotechnology in the bioprocessing industries, the food industry and the waste management industry. Topics include the fundamentals of molecular biotechnology, the production and purification of recombinant proteins, environmental biotechnology. A discussion of the current issues on safety, regulation, patenting and field trials. A practical course. | * | * | * |
| **280.312 Nanotechnology** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the interdisciplinary field of nanotechnology with examination of contemporary topics and issues. | S2 | I | PN |
| **280.331 Chemical Technology I** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of selected chemical process industries with an emphasis of chemical principles and their translation into technology. These industries include pulp and paper, agrichemical and plastics. Innovations in the industries to 'green' their processes will be examined. A laboratory course based on a research and development project to produce a fine chemical within set specifications. | * | * | * |
| **280.340 Environmental Strategies for Industry** | | | 15 credits |
| An study of environmental systems and their analysis. Attitudes towards the environment and environmental engineering codes of ethical practice. Institutional systems for environmental management. Regulation of impacts of industrial activity on the environment. The resource Management Act 1991. Waitangi Tribunal industrial pollution claims. ISO 14001. Environmental management systems, impact assessments and audits. | * | * | * |
| **280.346 Water and Wastes** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to hydrology, water quality characteristics, drinking water treatment and pump/pipeline systems. An overview of waste management strategies. An examination of wastewater treatment technologies including physical, biological and natural treatment systems. An introduction to solid waste and hazardous waste management. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **280.391 Process Operations and Modelling** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of particle technology and of concentration processes such as multistage evaporation, drying and membrane processing. A systematic approach to modelling process operations using ordinary differential equations. A laboratory course. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>SP<br>PN |
| **280.392 Process Operations and Kinetics** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of process cooling, integrated thermal and hydraulic design of continuous heat exchangers and applied non-Newtonian fluid mechanics. Principles and applications of reaction kinetics and reactors. Bioreactors and bioreactions. A laboratory course. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>SP<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **280.393 Project Engineering and Design** | | | 15 credits |
| Execution of capital expenditure projects, including feasibility and preliminary design studies, costing, preparation of flowsheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical, legal and social issues, tendering and contract administration. Principles of engineering design and scale-up. Case studies. A practical course. | S2 | I | PN |
| **280.394 Clean Technology and Utilities** | | | 15 credits |
| The supply and optimisation of plant utilities including cooling, heating and electricity. Methods of process auditing including surveys and process integration. Life Cycle Analysis. | S1 | I | PN |
| **280.400 Environmental Biotechnology** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of bacterial- and algal-based remediation with emphasis on emerging technologies that incorporate a philosophy of resource recovery. Studies of environmental technologies including those for biological treatment of liquid, solid and gaseous effluents, nutrient removal, composting, anaerobic fermentation, bio-scrubbing, odour control and remediation of contaminated soils. | S1 | I | PN |
| **280.402 Process Control** | | | 15 credits |
| Practical process control techniques including tuning single proportional integral derivative controllers, choosing appropriate control loops for a processing plant and measurement instrumentation. An overview of advanced control techniques. Programmable logical controllers. A practical course. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **280.403 Advanced Modelling and Simulation** | | | 15 credits |
| The development of a systematic approach to mathematical modelling of environmental and processing systems. This includes the conceptualisation, formulation, analytical and numerical solutions, validation and application of the models. Principles are illustrated with heat transfer, reaction and fluid flow-based examples. | S2 | I | PN |
| **280.405 Topics in Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of waste treatment systems for biogas production and an examination of biogas generation and extraction from landfills. A review of physicochemical processes for water/wastewater/toxic waste treatment. A study of waste incineration and associated energy recovery. An overview of air pollution and dispersion, pollutant transport in soils, and measurement and abatement techniques for noise pollution. | S1 | I | PN |
| **280.411 Molecular Biotechnology** | | | 15 credits |
| Applications of principles of modern biotechnology to the development of microbial processes in the production of higher value products. Emphasis on the production of recombinant biopharmaceuticals. The use of bioinformatics in the drug discovery process, the process of therapeutic development and approval. Understanding of the key issues regarding regulatory guidelines, intellectual property (IP) protection and the business environment. A practical course. | S1 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **280.412 Advanced Topics in Nanotechnology** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of selected topics in nanotechnology with particular emphasis on those topics of relevance to chemical technology. | S2 | I | PN |
| **280.430 Engineering Design Project** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of bioprocessing technologies including cell disruption, ion exchange, adsorption and crystallisation operations, the design of mixing vessels and bioreactors, bubble columns and packed beds. A detailed study of gas-liquid oxygen transfer and scale-up and scale-down of mixers and reactors. A study of environmental biotechnology processes. | S2 | I | PN |
| **280.431 Chemical Technology II** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of modern aspects of chemical technology with an emphasis where appropriate on 'green' chemistry innovations. Topics include aspects of materials science and advanced materials, metal industries, petrochemicals, electrochemical processes and chirotechnology. A study of New Zealand industries with regard to the chemical basis of their processes. | * | * | * |
| **280.440 Solid Waste Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of municipal solid wastes, sludge from water and wastewater treatment plants; agricultural slurries and toxic materials. Legislation, waste sources and generation rates; storage, collection, transfer and processing/recycling of solid wastes. Disposal and treatment of residual solids, slurries and hazardous materials via landfills, digestion, land application, composting and incineration. | * | * | * |
| **280.711 Microbial and Enzyme Technology** | | | 30 credits |
| A study of the organisms and biotechnologies used in the production of enzymes, industrial feedstocks, pharmaceuticals and food products. Case studies will examine important microbial metabolites and production processes, involving both micro-organisms and enzymes. | DS | I | PN |
| **280.760 Industrial Refrigeration** | | | 15 credits |
| The customer/contractor interface and preparation of specifications; ozone depletion, global warming and refrigerant choice; estimation of heat loads; prediction of chilling and freezing and design of chillers and freezers; product weight loss; refrigeration plant layout and design; operational efficiency of refrigeration systems; absorption refrigeration; water vapour and refrigeration. | S2 | B2 | PN |

## Electronics and Information Engineering

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **281.227 Signals, Systems and Information** | | | 15 credits |
| Signal classification, types and representations. Signal analysis. Linear systems. Basic communication systems. Modulation, channels, noise and bandwidth. Basic information theory, channel capacity, Shannon's theorem, PCM, quantisation. Coding. Topics on discrete mathematics. A practical course. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **281.251 Analogue Systems Design** | | | 15 credits |
| A general introduction to analogue electronics and design. Topics covered include circuit analysis and simulation, power supplies, transducers, electronic devices, amplifiers and applications. A laboratory course based on the above. Modular computer-aided design and build group project involving analogue circuits. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **281.252 Digital Systems Design** | | | 15 credits |
| A general introduction to digital electronics and design. Topics covered include digital design fundamentals, logic circuit families, combinational and sequential logic circuit, microprocessors and microcontrollers, data acquisition and conversion, signal processing. A laboratory course based on the above. Modular computer-aided design and build group project involving digital circuits. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **281.271 Analogue Electronic Devices and Circuits** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to semiconductor devices, differential amplifier circuits and amplifier circuit frequency response analysis. The course will include a selection of topics, including the operation of Bipolar Junction Devices and Field Effect Devices, along with appropriate models, to provide a basis for understanding feedback and amplifier circuits. | S1 | I | AL |
| **281.298 Process and Electrical Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| The second law of thermodynamics and its application; air psychrometrics; analysis of process engineering operations including heat exchangers and drying; instrumentation, data transfer and related aspects of factory services; fundamentals of electrical engineering including circuit analysis, single- and three-phase power systems, power transformers and electrical machines. A laboratory course. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **281.320 Embedded Systems Design** | | | 15 credits |
| Embedded systems design methodology and modelling techniques; specification and representation of embedded systems; hardware and software partitioning and cost estimation; interface synthesis and the real-time Operating System (RTOS); programming embedded systems; interfacing to external hardware and software; rapid prototyping and verification; system integration, debugging and testing; design projects for embedded systems supported by project-centred lectures. | S2 | I | AL |
| **281.323 Electronic Engineering Project** | | | 15 credits |
| Shared project paper for Electronics and Telecommunications options in which students, under academic supervision, apply their problem-solving skills, their design skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Projects are similar to industrial problems or are related to research and development. Written and oral presentation of intermediate and final results. | DS | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **281.332 Communication Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of communication systems and their applications in modern engineering. Topics which are studied include signal design, waveform and line coding, multiplexing, modulation schemes, interference, demodulator structures, detectors and optical fibre communications. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **281.333 Signal Processing** | | | 15 credits |
| Review of signals and systems, Fourier series, Fourier transform (DFT and FFT), sampling theory, advanced topics on A/D and D/A, noise, comb filter. Filter design, finite and infinite impulse response digital filters. Polynomial analogue filter design and implementation, z-transforms, multi-rate signal processing, adaptive signal processing. A practical course. | S1<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>PN<br>AL |
| **281.335 Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| Practical issues of control systems engineering: instrumentation, SCADA, PLCs, DSPs, digital implementation of controllers. Practical project-based controller design and implementation. Electrical machines and power electronics. A practical course. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **281.339 Design for Computer and Communication Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| Individual and group project work supported by project-centred lectures. Project topics such as electronic design and production methods and tools, embedded microcomputer and related systems design and applications, software and hardware interfacing of standard and custom peripheral systems to modern computer work stations. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |
| **281.352 Electromagnetics** | | | 15 credits |
| An in-depth study of the application of electromagnetics in modern engineering, including selected aspects of vector algebra, magnetostatics, conductors, insulators, Poisson's and Laplace's equation, transmission lines, time-varying fields and Maxwell's equations. Other topics included in this paper are wave propagation, wave guides, solution of wave guide equations and their applications, and microwave devices. A practical course. | * | * | * |
| **281.362 Multimedia Content Creation** | | | 15 credits |
| A creative, hands-on course exploring multimedia content creation and delivery using a range of professional editing and authoring software. | S1 | I | WL |
| **281.363 Design for Multimedia Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| Individual and group project work supported by project-centred lectures on issues and technologies supporting multimedia systems design and development. | S2 | I | WL |
| **281.382 Microcontroller Applications** | | | 15 credits |
| Operational and programme models; design and implementation of hardware and software solutions for engineering tasks; simulators and in-circuit emulators, principles of digital signal processing. Laboratory and assignment work. | S1 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **281.383 Control Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| Open and closed loop control; proportional, integral and differential control, fuzzy logic; analysis of servomechanisms. Laboratory and assignment work. | S1 | I | WL |
| **281.429 Applied Multimedia Signal Processing** | | | 15 credits |
| Modern digital audio and video signal processing algorithms and applications. The human aural and visual systems. Image, video and audio coding, analysis, storage and transmission. Digital Video Effects (DVFX) and Digital Audio Effects (DAFX). A practical course with laboratory demonstrations and project work. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>WL |
| **281.448 Wireless Communications Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| An overview of wireless networks, the wireless medium, the concept of spread spectrum and code-division multiple access. An in-depth study of the generation of spreading sequences, wireless network planning and operation, wireless systems and standards, and GSM, TDMA and CDMA technologies. An examination of contemporary topics including mobile data networks; wireless LANs, wireless ISP, ad hoc networking and WPAN, satellite communications, antennas, and propagation modes. Management of Wireless Networks. | S1 | I | AL |
| **281.454 Multimedia Systems Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced topics in multimedia systems engineering with a strong emphasis on the design of hardware and software systems to enable the delivery of interactive multimedia content. Practical demonstrations and project work. | S1 | I | WL |
| **281.457 Advanced Micro Technologies** | | | 15 credits |
| The design and use of modern microelectronic components and microsystems. Technologies relevant to fabrication of micro devices and systems. The use of modern design tools. Introduction to a hardware description language. Laboratory course. | S2 | I | AL |
| **281.459 Communication Network Planning and Performance** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper introduces the main concepts of performance modelling for teletraffic engineering and shows how to invert performance models to produce accurate planning models for communication networks. | S1 | I | PN |
| **281.465 Management of Information Systems and Reliability** | | | 15 credits |
| Organisational management structures, managing systems development projects, managing skilled IS staff, managing organisational information, IS security, out-sourcing, user support, IS failure, business re-engineering, organisational transformation, management of reliability, maintenance and safety in modern industries, safety critical systems, high reliability system design and software development. Principles of quality management and ISO system standards. Professional practice. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **281.466 Advanced Telecommunication** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper provides advanced topics in modulation and coding techniques, spread spectrum communication, frequency spectrum planning and management, radio link design, signal processing for communication, high frequency electronics, broadband residential communication systems (xDSL), wireless loop technologies, Digital Audio Broadcasting, digital TV and satellites for communication. Students will do project work and will prepare a report on a selected communication topic. | S1 | I | PN |
| **281.471 Digital Communication Networks** | | | 15 credits |
| Switched and non-switched networks, performance engineering, layered network architectures, advanced routing and congestion control, Local Area and Wide Area network technologies, Common Channel Signalling, broadband network technologies – including ATM and MPLS, internetworking issues, network and service convergence. Mobile communication networks including GSM/GPRS and CDMA, network security, design and management. | S1 | I | AL |
| **281.473 Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing** | | | 15 credits |
| Image formation and capture. Point, local and global operators. Linear and nonlinear filters. Image segmentation, pattern classification and measurement. The human visual system. Automatic visual inspection and image analysis. Image coding and storage. Speech coding, analysis and synthesis. Laboratory demonstrations and project course. | S1 | I | PN |
| **281.474 Advanced Computer Systems Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced topics related to computers and associated systems. Modules cover hardware and software aspects of specific technologies such as Artificial Neural Networks, intelligent multi-agent collaborative systems, parallel programming and application of hardware signal processing systems, digital system design using hardware description languages with application to programmable gate arrays. Practical demonstrations and project work. | S1<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |

## Mechatronics and Automation Engineering

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **282.221 Mechanics and Materials** | | | 15 credits |
| Properties of materials including stress and strain, yield, strengthening methods and failure. Mechanics of materials including axial loading, shear, beams, torsion, stress concentrations and structures. Kinematics and dynamics of mechanisms, including velocity and acceleration. Product engineering design and methodology, including design communication tools, computer-aided engineering and practical manufacturing and assembly techniques. A practical course. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **282.222 Systems Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| Rotational kinematics, dynamics and friction applied to mechanical drives, brakes, hydro-kinetic drives. Stiffness of mechanical systems, undamped vibrations. Reciprocating and rotary gas compressors, pneumatics, fluid power systems. Gas and vapour processes in closed and open systems, steady state heat transfer. Heat exchangers. Fluid mechanics, fuels and combustion monitoring. | S1 | I | WL |
| **282.334 Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing** | | | 15 credits |
| Fundamentals of computer-aided product design and manufacturing, including parametric and feature-based CAD/CAM systems, data structure and format, modern CNC machinery, NC-part programming, CNC machining, rapid prototyping and reverse engineering, and layer manufacturing. A practical course. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **282.336 Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis** | | | 15 credits |
| Selection of materials by property profiles, and manipulation of material properties. Advanced static and dynamic analysis of loaded structures and mechanisms. A theoretical and practical introduction to the finite element method of stress analysis. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **282.346 Control and Linear Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| Linear systems theory. Classical design methods for linear feedback. Control loop choosing and tuning. Implementation of PID controllers. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **282.360 Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering** | | | 15 credits |
| Mechanical engineering design, mechanical components, mechanical actuation systems, pneumatic and hydraulic systems. Traditional and non-traditional manufacturing processes and machine tools. A practical course. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **282.458 Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation** | | | 15 credits |
| A practical course in modelling, simulation and optimisation of systems in industry. | DS | I | PN |
| **282.461 Modern Multivariable Control** | | | 15 credits |
| Multivariable control and advanced control technologies, including nonlinear control, Lyapunov stability theory, robust control, optimal control and adaptive control. An applied mini-project is assigned using a few setups available while a control system design package is used extensively both as a design tool and to reinforce teaching. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>PN |
| **282.462 Robotics and Automation** | | | 15 credits |
| Automation and industrial robotics, robot system specification, low-cost automation, robot classification, transformation and kinematics of robots, robot grippers, shop-floor communication, robot programming, mobile robots, product and process design for automated assembly, evaluation methods and capital analysis for robots and automation systems, instrumentation, sampled data/digital implementation, DSPs and practical laboratory work and an assignment. | S1<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | PN<br>AL<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **282.467 Control Systems Design** | | | 15 credits |
| A practical course in control system design involving the analysis of a control problem followed by the synthesis, modelling and implementation of a solution. The emphasis is on control system design in an industrial context. | DS | I | PN |
| **282.472 Industrial Systems Design and Integration** | | | 15 credits |
| CAD/CAM/CAE and their application in mould design and manufacturing, manufacturing database, shopfloor integration, FMS, CIMS, virtual engineering, knowledge-based intelligent industrial systems, rule/object-oriented systems representation, inference, analysis and development in CLIPS, industrial monitoring systems, case studies and group project. A practical course. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |
| **282.478 Mechatronics** | | | 15 credits |
| Mechatronics design philosophy, mechatronic elements, mechatronic systems, mechatronics case studies and design project, motion control and interfacing, sensors and interfacing, microcontroller and programming applications, behaviour control and implementation, dynamics simulation of working machines, mechatronics in PC-based control system, integration of mechanical, pneumatic and electric and electronics systems. | S1<br>S1<br>S1 | I<br>I<br>I | AL<br>WL<br>PN |

## Agronomy

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **283.101 Plants in Agriculture** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the pasture, arable crop and tree species that are important to New Zealand's agriculture. The growth and development of agricultural plants, their responses to the environment, and how these responses affect both vegetative and reproductive yield. Identification of agricultural plants. Introduction to the identification and biology of weeds, pest and pathogens important to agricultural plant production. | S1<br>DS<br>SS | I<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **283.201 Pasture and Crop Agronomy** | | | 15 credits |
| The husbandry of agricultural plants and the management of plant communities at the farm level. Topics include balancing pasture growth and animal demand, pasture assessment, pasture establishment, cash crops, growth and utilisation of forage crops and control of weeds and pests. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **283.301 Pasture Production and Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| The practical application of pasture production and grazing management principles to grazing systems. An introduction to sward dynamics and the herbage factors influencing both the productivity and utilisation of grazed pastures. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **283.305 Arable Production and Technology** | | | 15 credits |
| Seed production and technology, selected arable crops and the use of precision agriculture technology to improve the efficiency and sustainability of crop production. Emphasis will be on achieving production objectives for yield, quality and harvest scheduling. Physiological aspects of seed and crop production. Management of inputs such as fertiliser and irrigation using detailed farm maps, GPS and GIS. | S1<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **283.311 Controlling Weeds** | | | 15 credits |
| Aspects of weed biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective weed control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn how to develop integrated weed control programmes for their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation. | S1<br>S2<br>DS<br>SS | I<br>E<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **283.321 Trees on Farms** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of aspects of the biology and ecology of trees which influence their use on farms and in farming systems. Woodlots and wood products; biomass production and effluent disposal; agroforestry systems and forage production. The value of trees for soil stabilisation, shelter, amenity and landscape management. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **283.322 Landscape Revegetation** | | | 15 credits |
| Consideration of plant and environmental factors affecting establishment of plants by informal means in the landscape; techniques for establishment of species – rich herbaceous and woody vegetation; maintenance factors affecting vegetation structure and species composition; links between ecological aspects of plant science and management of created landscapes. | S2 | E | PN |
| **283.701 Advanced Pasture Production and Practice** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced paper in the understanding and application of the principles of pasture production and pasture management to grazing systems. Each student will have an approved course of study designed to meet their individual requirements. | S1<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **283.702 Advanced Agronomy** | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced studies in agronomy based on a selection of two modules from within the following: seed technology, arable crop, pasture management, silvicultural systems and seed science. | DS | I | PN |
| **283.703 Pasture Ecophysiology** | | | 15 credits |
| Sustainability and stability of pasture based ecosystems from the perspective of the productivity, ecology and environmental physiology of pastures. | S2 | I | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **283.707 Plant Breeding** | | | 30 credits |
| A general interest and vocational study of the methods used in professional plant breeding. All breeding methods are discussed, with emphasis on the selection-nursery and natural reproduction. Other issues include disease resistance, hybrid vigour, inbreeding and dispersion, cultivar release, and an overview of molecular and factitious genetics. | DS | I | PN |
| **283.708 Quantitative Plant Breeding** | | | 30 credits |
| A career development paper on advanced quantitative genetics, especially on genetic advance and dispersion, and the bases underlying Plant Breeding protocols. | DS | I | PN |
| **283.741 Advanced Weed Science** | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced course in the biology and control of weeds in agriculture and horticulture. Each student will have an approved course of study designed to meet their individual requirements, which will improve their understanding of why weeds are a problem and how they can be controlled. | DS | I | PN |
| **283.785 Special Topic** | | | 15 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |
| **283.786 Special Topic** | | | 30 credits |
| | DS | I | PN |

## Horticulture (Production and Landscape)

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **284.101 Production Horticulture** | | | 15 credits |
| The dynamic interaction between plants, people and the environment in the fruit, vegetable, nursery and cutflower industries. An integrative analysis of the underlying production systems, industry structures and organisations. An intensive practical programme. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **284.201 Horticultural Production Systems** | | | 15 credits |
| Factors influencing the establishment of horticultural crops in relation to quality, yield and timeliness. Plant propagation. Factors influencing transplant performance. Plant spacing, competition, uniformity. Minimising environmental hazards. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **284.301 Horticultural Crop Development and Yield** | | | 15 credits |
| Physiological and applied aspects of monitoring, predicting and manipulating crop growth and development in production horticulture in order to optimise yield, quality and timeliness. Prediction of crop growth and development in response to changes in the environment and the associated decisions made by growers. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **284.322 Managing the Landscape** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the issues and processes of landscape management using botanic gardens and urban and rural parks as the study example. Topics include deterioration and restoration of vegetation and formation of long-term vegetation plans; managing biodiversity and visual value; formation of a management plan. Management processes include; inventory and evaluation; development of goals for preservation, enhancement and use; and strategies for vegetation and visual quality. Field trips and field exercises are used to illustrate the study topics | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **284.342 Horticultural Productivity and Quality** | | | 15 credits |
| The role of crop architecture and the modification of the aerial environment for optimising yield and pre-harvest product quality, as well as the factors affecting quality and shelf life of horticultural commodities through the handling chain. | S2 | I | PN |
| **284.701 Vegetable Crop Science** | | | 30 credits |
| The science and production of quality vegetable products from establishment to harvest. Topics will align to student interests in vegetable crop science including: factors affecting productivity and quality, specialist production systems including root, tuber and leafy crops, crop nutrition, irrigation and harvest. | DS | I | PN |
| **284.702 Fruit Science** | | | 30 credits |
| Production of quality products of subtropical, warm and cool temperate fruits. Topics meet student interest but could include factors affecting productivity and quality; manipulation of tree, flower and fruit development; biological production systems; pre-harvest factors influencing product quality; quality management. A major assignment on an aspect of fruit science. | DS | I | PN |
| **284.721 Advanced Landscape Management** | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced study of four broad topics: (i) landscape diversity including the continuum of landscape types and their components and functioning, (ii) the identification, measurement and management of the biological and human values of the landscape, (iii) the goals for landscape management, and the issues of balance and conflict between goals and values (iv) understanding human interactions with the landscape. | DS | E | PN |
| **284.741 Post-harvest Physiology** | | | 30 credits |
| Reviews the role of physiological principles in post-harvest systems. Topics covered depend upon class interests, and may include control of water loss, functions of cell walls and membranes; calcium; ethylene; chilling injury; genetic manipulation; modified atmospheres and non-chemical disease control. | DS | I | PN |

## Plant Health

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **285.201 Understanding Plant Protection** | | | 15 credits |
| The importance of diseases, pests and weeds to horticultural, agricultural and forestry production, trade, gardening and conservation is outlined. The paper introduces the biology of these organisms and gives an understanding of their management and control. An introduction to strategies available for chemical, non-chemical and integrated control methods is included together with examples. A course of practical work. | S1<br>DS<br>SS | I<br>E<br>E | PN<br>PN<br>PN |
| **285.301 Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases** | | | 15 credits |
| Aspects of plant pest and pathogen biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn about pests and diseases in their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation, be shown how to diagnose problems, and obtain experience in managing an integrated pest and disease control program in a simulated crop. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **285.341 Applied Plant Physiology** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of selected aspects of plant physiology having importance in managed and natural plant communities. Emphasis is placed on plant productivity taking a source-sink approach, measurement and characterisation of environmental factors, and the effects of multiple environmental stresses and their amelioration in relation to plant growth and development. | S2 | I | PN |
| **285.701 Plant Pathology** | | | 30 credits |
| A detailed study of epidemiology, host resistance mechanisms, histology and microscopy of plant pathogens and of diseased tissue, biological control of pre- and post-harvest diseases, genetics and resistance to pathogenicity, pesticides, their uses and limitations, computer technology and plant pathology. | * | * | * |
| **285.711 Integrated Pest Management** | | | 30 credits |
| Integrated management of arthropod pests, including recent developments of philosophy and principles; biological control by natural enemies, biopesticides, biotechnology and cultural practices; use of pesticides and pesticide resistance management; host plant resistance; use of pheromones; extension and implementation of integrated pest management. | DS<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **285.712 Plant Pathogenic Fungi** | | | 30 credits |
| A detailed study of fungal morphology, physiology and reproduction with examples chosen from fungal plant pathogens. A review of major fungal plant pathogens to illustrate the diversity of pathogens and the diseases they cause. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **285.741 Advanced Plant Physiology** | | | 30 credits |
| Aspects of plant physiology that are important in horticulture. Experimentation in environmental and developmental physiology. Environmental physiology in relation to plant growth and yield, physiological mechanisms of carbohydrate nutrition taking a source-sink approach, mineral nutrition, water relationships, radiation, environmental factors affecting plant development and productivity. | DS | I | PN |

## Equine

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **286.101 Equine Production** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of equine production in New Zealand, and in other countries with major equine populations. Using the different equine production systems as examples, the processes from birth to intended use are compared. The effects of various industries' controls and regulations on owners, trainers and administrators are considered. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **286.131 Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health** | | | 15 credits |
| An introductory course on principles and knowledge relevant to equine nutrition, behaviour and to selected disease management. | DS | E | PN |
| **286.211 Equine Reproduction and Breeding** | | | 15 credits |
| Aspects of stud management, reproductive anatomy and physiology, and factors that affect breeding management, fertility and conception, the onset of puberty, breeding season, fertility and conception, and parturition. Common health problems and applied nutrition of the foal, mare and stallion. | S2<br>DS | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **286.221 Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete** | | | 15 credits |
| Anatomy and physiology of the respiratory, cardiovascular and musculoskeletal systems of the horse; methods of assessment of these systems; alterations in normal function and the means to treat or manage these alterations.. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>E | PN<br>PN |
| **286.222 The Equine Lower Limb** | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction and exploration of the basic and unique aspects of the tissues of the foot and lower limb of the horse. The emphasis is placed on the structure and functions of the moving parts of the lower limb, how alterations in the functioning of the limb can lead to changes in the horse's gait, and how corrective measures can be rationally proposed. | DS | E | PN |
| **286.251 Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare** | | | 15 credits |
| The paper will describe the ethology of the horse. Particular emphasis will be placed on understanding the theory of learning and how it underpins basic training and training for the different disciplines. It will describe the welfare of horses associated with different equine management systems both in New Zealand and overseas. The legislation which protects horses will be described. | S1 | I | PN |
| **286.321 Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete** | | | 15 credits |
| As the equine athlete is trained changes occur in the cardiovascular, respiratory and musculoskeletal systems. The basic and applied aspects, and the detection of changes, will be discussed, in the context of training regimens for different equine activities. | S2 | I | PN |
| **286.701 Advanced Equine Production** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced course in the principles and practises of equine production. Emphasis will be placed on examining current industry practises relating to growth and development, health and injury, and industry organisation. | * | * | * |
| **286.711 Equine Science** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced studies of aspects of equine nutrition and reproduction. Students will be familiar with the principles of animal nutrition, metabolism and reproduction in other mammalian species, but will need to relate these to the horse by obtaining their own evidence from the literature and applying it to in-depth studies of selected aspects of nutrition and reproduction. | DS | I | PN |

## Industrial Innovation

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **287.301 Product Development Process I** | | | 15 credits |
| The advanced study and application of the product innovation process. This is a project-based course that requires students to apply modern product innovation methodology to the development of a new product. This course will extend students' knowledge of the techniques and strategies involved in new product development. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **287.302 Consumer Research and Innovation** | | | 15 credits |
| A study of the relationship of the consumer, the market and innovation; consumer research techniques and their practical application to projects. Topics include information gathering techniques, consumer evaluation methods, consumer cultures, lifestyles, ethnography and ethics as they relate to innovation; these are taught via case study analyses. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **287.341 Quality Systems Design** | | | 15 credits |
| The principles of quality systems including total quality management ISO system standards, Baldrige awards, organisational culture, the management of change and continuous improvement and workforce empowerment. Tools and principles for quality management such as quality function deployment, statistical process control and process capability analysis. An introduction to technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager in such systems. | S2<br>S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>WL<br>PN<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **287.342 Agile Manufacturing** | | | 15 credits |
| A detailed study of the issues, concepts and techniques required for transforming organisations into effective entities, whether in manufacturing, commerce or health. The latest principles for operational improvement will be introduced such as Theory of Constraints and Lean Thinking. The dynamics of operations, scheduling, goals and measurement and the synchronisation of physical, human and financial resources for ongoing improvement are explored. | S2<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **287.343 Creating Product Flow** | | | 15 credits |
| Ensuring products flow through a system is important as organisations seek to improve customer service and reduce costs. This paper provides fundamental techniques that can optimise the steps that transform raw materials into products. Techniques introduced are facility design, cellular manufacture, changeover reduction, 5S, inventory management, resource planning and standardised work. The skills learnt could be applied in manufacturing, a supply chain or any service business. | S2<br>S2<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **287.400 Product Design II** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper focuses on advanced product design methods and practices, and introduces ergonomics and user-centered design. It also examines the engineering designer's role in relation to allied professions in the new product development process, including the industrial designer, visual communication designer and marketing specialists. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **287.401 Product Development Project I** | | | 30 credits |
| Applied product development. The Product Development Project provides the opportunity for the student to undertake a complete major product development project from proposal through to research, development and financial assessment. It is the application of accumulated knowledge within a supervised environment. Co-taught with 183.402. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **287.402 Product Development Project II** | | | 30 credits |
| As part of client-based project work, the student develops professional practice skills in project management, communication, research and commercialisation strategies. The course provides valuable experiential learning skills involving design, technical, financial economic and market evaluation. The students are individually mentored by an industrial Advisory Board throughout their project work. Co-taught with 183.401. | * | * | * |
| **287.455 Advanced Industrial Management Practices** | | | 15 credits |
| This paper covers the development of professional skills essential for management roles in industrial businesses, e.g. in manufacturing, food and beverage, etc. It involves developing skills such as: managing conflict and change, building teams and setting goals; through the study of World Class manufacturing practices. This is achieved through case studies and relates to real-life scenarios through self-reflection. It also develops a defined career plan to attain management level positions in industry. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **287.463 Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced studies of manufacturing and technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager. Problem-solving skills, the Goldratt Thinking Processes, advanced scheduling concepts, technological issues in manufacturing. Emphasises the needs of technology managers, including the development of professional skills and thinking processes. Significant components of case study, computer simulation laboratories, computer applications, group work. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **287.464 Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II** | | | 15 credits |
| Strategies and techniques for establishing new manufacturing initiatives in New Zealand. Topics include new products, new technologies, new manufacturing facilities, etc. A practical course requiring students to plan, from scratch, all the procurement and manufacturing activities, plant and equipment, etc. required to establish the product in the market. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| **287.701 Product Development Process** | | | 30 credits |
| The stages of the product development process. A study of the techniques used in the product development; in particular, the techniques and research related to the consumer in product development – project planning, brief definition, idea generation and screening, concept design development, consumer evaluation, testing and marketing of products. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **287.702 Product Design Techniques** | | | 30 credits |
| Product design and an overview of product design within an international context. A study of design methodologies and the development of project-oriented skills, e.g. formulation of design brief, product design concept generation techniques, communication skills and presentation techniques. An overview of the principles of ergonomics, model making techniques, component and material selection methods. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **287.703 Product Development Management** | | | 30 credits |
| New product development management, design management and project management techniques utilised by major international groups. Examination of case studies on product development techniques used by small and medium-sized enterprises in New Zealand. Comparisons between New Zealand industry practices in product development and international best practices. | DS<br>DS<br>DS | I<br>I<br>E | AL<br>PN<br>PN |
| **287.706 New Product Development** | | | 15 credits |
| An advanced study of new product development principles and best practices that combined, provide structure and discipline for bringing successful new products and services to market. An analysis of company strategy and portfolio management, product development processes, research for product development decision making, resources and performance evaluation. | DS | B1 | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 287.721 Rapid Response Manufacturing Systems | | | 30 credits |
| This paper will explore the conditions necessary to convert supply chains which contain manufacturing elements into agile/rapidly responsive value streams. Aspects of Theory of Constraints, LEAN, ERP, Advanced Planning and Scheduling and Measurement systems will be covered. Project Management methods to enhance speed-to-market will also be included. | DS | E | PN |
| 287.722 Creating Viable Manufacturing Visions | | | 15 credits |
| An examination of how operational excellence be exploited to ensure enterprise growth and sustainable success. | DS | E | PN |
| 287.723 Advanced Value Chain Improvement Project | | | 30 credits |
| Application of the Theory of Constraints Thinking Processes to an in-house improvement project. Advanced topics on Manufacturing Strategy. | DS | E | PN |
| 287.730 Quality Management | | | 30 credits |
| The objectives of this paper are to explore the development of modern quality management models; position quality management in relation to management, leadership and organisational systems theory; examine concepts of quality assurance and the use of ISO system standards, systems, and techniques and statistical thinking for quality. | DS | E | PN |
| 287.731 Statistical Methods for Quality | | | 30 credits |
| The aims are to introduce the concept of statistical thinking and to develop the student's capabilities to use statistical thinking and methodology to improve processes. Topics include problem-solving and process improvement strategies, variation, process control, experimental design, model building and inference. This paper is directed at consumers of statistics and emphasises the function of statistical methods in business industry and research decision-making. | DS | E | PN |
| 287.732 Quality Assurance Project | | | 30 credits |
| A practical application of quality management principles and techniques to an organisational situation, incorporating planning, undertaking and reporting of a substantial project. The paper also encourages critical review and reflection on the selected project. | DS | E | PN |
| 287.733 Quality Management for Medical Laboratories | | | 30 credits |
| Principles of quality management using a management systems approach. Total quality and continuous improvements as they relate to the delivery of services. Application of the New Zealand Code of Good Practice and other documents relevant to the operation of medical laboratories, with particular emphasis on the validation of test methods, calibration and an understanding of repeatability and reproducibility. Quality systems management in the medical laboratory with particular reference to specific codes of good practice related to Medical Laboratory Science. The above topics will be set in the context of the basic principles of quality management. | DS | E | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 287.735 Quality Improvement | | | 15 credits |
| Concepts of and the major approaches to quality improvement. The full range of quality improvement methodologies, tools and techniques as well as team-based problem-solving methods. | S1 | E | PN |
| 287.736 Service Quality | | | 15 credits |
| The concept of service quality and the definition of customer models for evaluating the service function, using customer data for improvement, and the design and management of a service function. | S2 | E | PN |
| 287.737 Quality and People | | | 15 credits |
| Industrial management theory and industrial engineering techniques in production environments and an appreciation of the human factors and management technologies that underpin the techniques. | S2 | E | PN |
| 287.738 Quality and Production | | | 15 credits |
| Interrelationship of the production function and product quality requirements. Contemporary practices and techniques to maintain and improve product quality through design, planning, manufacturing and related operations. | S1 | E | PN |
| 287.739 Quality Systems | | | 30 credits |
| The principles of total quality management including continuous improvement, empowerment and team building for quality systems implementation, strategic quality management, quality systems management, human resource development and training for quality management, quality function deployment and the management of change. | DS | I | PN |
| 287.791 Advanced Topics in Product Development | | | 30 credits |
| Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Product Development. | DS<br>DS | I<br>I | AL<br>PN |
| 287.792 Special Topics in Quality Management | | | 30 credits |
| A selection of topics from service quality, software quality assurance, safety critical quality, human aspects of quality management, quality in education, quality auditing practice, measurement for quality, quality evaluation, management of quality, procurement quality assurance, quality in agriculture, quality in public-owned or -operated organisations, statistical quality methods or computer tools for quality management. | S1 | I | PN |

## Professional Development in Agriculture/Horticulture

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 501.300 Professional Development in Seed Science and Technology | | | 5 credits |
| The principles of seed technology and their potential influence on the quality of seed. How the seed functions and how this relates to maintenance or loss of seed quality. Seed quality verification. Biosecurity issues surrounding seed. | S2 | B1 | PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Professional Development in Technology** | | | |
| 503.720 Product Development Strategy and Portfolio Management | | | 5 credits |
| An analysis of new product development principles and best practices in the areas of company strategy, and portfolio management. These are important components to a structured and disciplined approach for bringing successful new products and services to market. | S1<br>S2 | B1<br>B2 | PN<br>PN |
| 503.721 Product Development Process and Market Research | | | 5 credits |
| An analysis of new product development principles and best practices in the Product Development process. Market research for decision making, as a structured and disciplined approach for bringing successful new products and services to market. | S1<br>S2 | B1<br>B2 | PN<br>PN |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| 503.722 Product Development Resources and Performance Evaluation | | | 5 credits |
| An analysis of new product development principles and best practices in the organisation of resources and performance evaluation. These are important component to a structured and disciplined approach for bringing successful new products and services to market. | S1<br>S2 | B1<br>B2 | PN<br>PN |

# New Zealand School of Music 2011

The New Zealand School of Music (NZSM) is a joint venture of Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington through the amalgamation of the Massey Conservatorium of Music and the Victoria University of Wellington School of Music. Qualifications will be jointly conferred by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. NZSM papers are open to all Massey students subject to pre-requisition requirements.
The value of the papers listed below is expressed in terms of one EFTS being equal to 120 points, i.e. 1 EFTS = 120 Massey credits = 120 NZSM points.

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| CMPO 101 Introduction to Composition and Sonic Arts | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to key techniques and concepts in instrumental/vocal composition and sonic arts. Students apply and learn these skills through a series of short compositions and sound-based works. | S2 | I | WL |
| CMPO 130 Instrumentation | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to fundamental knowledge of common Western orchestral instruments, and notational issues specific to the study of composition and orchestration. | S1 | I | WL |
| CMPO 181 Introduction to Music Technology | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to key aspects of acoustics and music technology. | S2 | I | WL |
| CMPO 201 Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2: Form Process and Materials | | | 15 credits |
| Creative application of intermediate concepts in instrumental/vocal composition, particularly as they apply to aesthetic and technical concepts of form/shape, compositional process, and advanced materials. | S1 | I | WL |
| CMPO 202 Projects in Small Ensemble Composition and Orchestration | | | 15 credits |
| Creative application of intermediate abilities in instrumental/vocal techniques and concepts, resulting in the creation of both original works and orchestrations for a number of small instrumental ensembles. | S2 | I | WL |
| CMPO 210 Sonic Arts 2: Form, Process and Materials | | | 15 credits |
| Creative application of intermediate concepts in sonic arts, particularly as they apply to aesthetic and technical concepts of form/shape, compositional process, and advanced materials. This course has an emphasis on fixed-media studio composition. | S1 | I | WL |
| CMPO 211 Music Programming and Instrument Design for Live Electronics | | | 15 credits |
| Creative application of intermediate concepts in the development of a live electronics performance practice, including training in computer music programming, instrument design and concepts of "performativity" as they apply to the domain of sonic arts. | S2 | I | WL |
| CMPO 220 Jazz Composition Principal Study 1 | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to knowledge and skills in jazz arranging and composition to an intermediate level through individual lessons and workshops. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| CMPO 221 Jazz Composition Principal Study 2 | | | 15 credits |
| Introduction to knowledge and skills in jazz arranging and composition to an intermediate level through individual lessons and workshops. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| CMPO 230 Projects in Small Ensemble Orchestration | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the discipline of orchestration, expressed through the completion of a number of assignments for ensembles of 4–10 instruments. | S2 | I | WL |
| CMPO 235 Jazz Arranging and Composition 1 | | | 15 credits |
| Development of knowledge and application of skills in jazz arranging for small to medium-sized jazz ensembles, with emphasis on style and creativity. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| CMPO 281 Computer Music Programming for Live Electronics | | | 15 credits |
| A study of object-oriented computer music programming languages, including general programming concepts, synthesis, analysis and real-time systems, and their use in the music technology-based creative practice. | S2 | I | WL |
| CMPO 283 Intermediate Studies in Music Technology | | | 15 credits |
| An exploration of intermediate skills and techniques of music technology. | S2 | I | WL |
| CMPO 301 Combined Seminar in Composition/Sonic Art | | | 20 credits |
| Advanced concepts and interdisciplinary encounters in musical creativity, with the development of creative projects in the student's domain of compositional interest. | S2 | I | WL |
| CMPO 302 Advanced Projects in Instrumental/Vocal Composition | | | 20 credits |
| Creative application of advanced abilities in instrumental/vocal techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of independently conceived original works. | S2 | I | WL |
| CMPO 303 Special Topic in Instrumental/Vocal Composition | | | 20 credits |
| Exploration of an area of musical creativity specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to instrumental/vocal composers. | S1 | I | WL |
| CMPO 305 Special Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts | | | 20 credits |
| Exploration of an area of musical creativity specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to both instrumental/vocal composers and sonic artists. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **CMPO 310 Advanced Projects in Fixed-Media Sonic Art** | | | 20 credits |
| Development of advanced abilities in sonic arts techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of an original work. | * | * | * |
| **CMPO 311 Advanced Projects in Live Electronics** | | | 20 credits |
| Development of advanced abilities in sonic arts techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of an independently conceived original work. | S2 | I | WL |
| **CMPO 315 Special Topic in Sonic Arts** | | | 20 credits |
| Exploration of an area of musical creativity specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to sonic artists. | * | * | * |
| **CMPO 320 Advanced Jazz Composition 1** | | | 20 credits |
| Further development of knowledge and application of skills in arranging and composition for jazz ensembles of varying sizes to an advanced level with emphasis on style and creativity through lessons and self-directed study. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| **CMPO 321 Advanced Jazz Composition 2** | | | 20 credits |
| Further development of knowledge and application of skills in arranging and composition for jazz ensembles of varying sizes to a professional level with emphasis on style and creativity through lessons and self-directed study. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| **CMPO 330 Large Ensemble Orchestration** | | | 20 credits |
| An introduction to the concepts of orchestrating existing music for large ensembles. | S1 | I | WL |
| **CMPO 335 Jazz Arranging and Composition 2** | | | 20 credits |
| Further development of knowledge and application of practical skills in arranging and composition for jazz ensembles to an advanced level with an emphasis on style and creativity. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| **CMPO 381 Interface Design for Live Electronics** | | | 20 credits |
| Designing and building a custom digital interface for musical expression. No prior experience in electronic engineering is expected. | S1 | I | WL |
| **CMPO 383 Special Topic in Music Technology** | | | 20 credits |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to music technology. | S2 | I | WL |
| **PERF 103 Performance Second Study 1** | | | 15 credits |
| Development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform repertoire of an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study. | S1<br>S2<br>S12<br>S1<br>S2<br>S12 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL<br>AL<br>AL<br>AL |
| **PERF 120 Jazz Performance 1** | | | 30 credits |
| Development of knowledge and technical ability on the student's selected instrument to an intermediate standard and on piano to a basic standard through individual lessons, workshops and self-directed learning. | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **PERF 121 Jazz Improvisation 1** | | | 15 credits |
| Development of knowledge and skills for improvisation over prescribed chord progressions and the standard jazz repertoire to an intermediate standard, and development of skills in time-keeping, sub-dividing and rhythmic co-ordination. Drummers: Development of the ability to transcribe and perform improvised solos on drums to an intermediate level and vibraphone to a basic level. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 122 Jazz Ensemble Workshop 1** | | | 15 credits |
| Development of knowledge of standard jazz repertoire and skills to an intermediate level for small ensemble (combo), and large ensemble (big band) playing, or jazz choir (for vocalists), and for the organisation of combo practice sessions. | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 123 Fusion Ensemble** | | | 10 credits |
| An introduction to the skills required for fusion and jazz-rock ensemble playing and development of knowledge of fusion and jazz-rock repertoire. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 126 Improvisation for non-Jazz Majors** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to improvisational skills in the jazz idiom for non-jazz majors, focusing on performance and the application of basic jazz theory. No previous improvisational skills are required. | S1 | I | WL |
| **PERF 130 Classical Performance 1** | | | 30 credits |
| Development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform repertoire of the student's chosen instrument or voice. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 132 Accompanying 1** | | | 30 credits |
| An introduction to accompanying and collaborative skills for pianists or Baroque instrumentalists through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 133 Small Ensemble 1** | | | 10 credits |
| An introduction to the preparation and presentation of music for small ensembles. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 134 Large Ensemble 1** | | | 10 credits |
| Preparation and presentation of repertoire for a large ensemble appropriate to the student's instrument. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 135 Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 1** | | | 10 credits |
| An introductory study of vocal repertoire and its dramatic communication to an audience, focusing in particular on ensembles from staged works. | * | * | * |
| **PERF 136 Diction and Language 1** | | | 10 credits |
| An introductory study of diction and language for singers selected from the following range: English diction, Italian, French and German. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 165 Project in Performance 1A** | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member. | S1<br>S12<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **PERF 166 Project in Performance 1B** | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member. | S1<br>S12<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 167 Project in Performance 1C** | | | 10 credits |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member. | S1<br>S12<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 168 Project in Performance 1D** | | | 10 credits |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member. | S1<br>S12<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 203 Performance Second Study 2** | | | 15 credits |
| Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform repertoire of an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study. | S1<br>S2<br>S12<br>S1<br>S2<br>S12 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL<br>AL<br>AL<br>AL |
| **PERF 210 Introduction to Conducting** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to conducting, with further development of relevant musicianship skills and techniques. (Note: Places to this paper are limited to 20. Entry is by audition, to take place prior to the start of classes in Trimester 2. To be eligible to audition, students must have achieved the grade of B+ of better in the prerequisite paper, MUSC266.) | S2 | I | WL |
| **PERF 220 Jazz Performance 2** | | | 30 credits |
| Development of knowledge and technical ability on the student's selected instrument to an advanced standard and on piano to an intermediate standard through individual lessons, workshops and self-directed learning. | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 221 Jazz Improvisation 2** | | | 15 credits |
| Development of knowledge and skills for improvisation over prescribed chord progressions and the standard jazz repertoire to an advanced standard. Drummers: Development of the ability to transcribe and perform improvised solos on drums to an advanced level and vibraphone to an intermediate level. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 222 Jazz Ensemble Workshop 2** | | | 15 credits |
| Development of knowledge of an increased range of jazz repertoire and advanced level skills for small ensemble (combo), and large ensemble (big band) playing or jazz choir (for vocalists), and competence in the organisation of combo practice sessions. | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 223 Advanced Fusion Ensemble** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced practical skills for fusion and jazz-rock ensemble playing and further development of knowledge of either fusion or jazz-rock repertoire. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 224 Latin Ensemble** | | | 15 credits |
| An introduction to the skills required for Latin ensemble playing and development of knowledge of the Latin repertoire. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **PERF 230 Classical Performance 2** | | | 30 credits |
| Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform and expanded range of repertoire of the student's chosen instrument or voice. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 232 Accompanying 2** | | | 15 credits |
| Further development of accompanying and collaborative skills for pianists or Baroque instrumentalists through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 233 Small Ensemble 2** | | | 15 credits |
| Further development of ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 234 Large Ensemble 2** | | | 15 credits |
| Preparation and presentation of an increased range of repertoire for a large ensemble appropriate to the student's instrument. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 235 Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2** | | | 15 credits |
| A study at intermediate level of selected vocal ensemble repertoire and of its dramatic communication to an audience. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 236 Diction and Language 2** | | | 15 credits |
| A study at intermediate level of diction and language for singers selected from the following range: English diction, Italian, French and German. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 250 Gamelan Performance** | | | 15 credits |
| Introductory performance study of Pacific Island musics with an understanding of the cultural contexts. | S1 | I | WL |
| **PERF 251 Pacific Islands Performance 1** | | | 15 credits |
| Introductory performance study of Pacific Island music with an understanding of the cultural contexts. | * | * | * |
| **PERF 252 Asian Music Performance 1** | | | 15 credits |
| Introductory performance study of Asian music with an understanding of the cultural contexts. | * | * | * |
| **PERF 255 Ethnomusicology Ensemble** | | | 15 credits |
| Practical and theoretical performance study of a designated ensemble in world music. | * | * | * |
| **PERF 265 Intermediate Project in Performance 2A** | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member. | S1<br>S12<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 266 Intermediate Project in Performance 2B** | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member. | S1<br>S12<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 267 Intermediate Project in Performance 2C** | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member. | S1<br>S12<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL<br>AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **PERF 268 Intermediate Project in Performance 2D** | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member. | S1<br>S12<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 303 Performance Second Study 3** | | | 20 credits |
| Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform extended repertoire to an advanced level on an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study. | S1<br>S2<br>S12<br>S1<br>S2<br>S12 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL<br>AL<br>AL<br>AL |
| **PERF 320 Jazz Performance 3** | | | 40 credits |
| Further development of knowledge and application of technical skills to perform extended jazz repertoire on the student's primary instrument to a professional level. | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 322 Jazz Ensemble Workshop 3** | | | 20 credits |
| Development of jazz skills to a professional level for small ensemble (combo), and large ensemble (big band) playing (jazz choir for vocalists). | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 324 Advanced Latin Ensemble** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced practical skills for Latin ensemble playing and further development of knowledge of Latin repertoire. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 330 Classical Performance 3** | | | 40 credits |
| Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform extended repertoire of the student's primary instrument or voice to a professional level. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 332 Accompanying 3** | | | 15 credits |
| Development of advanced accompanying and collaborative skills for pianists or Baroque instrumentalists through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 333 Small Ensemble 3** | | | 15 credits |
| Development of advanced ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 334 Large Ensemble 3** | | | 15 credits |
| Preparation and presentation of an extended repertoire for a large ensemble to an advanced level appropriate to the student's instrument. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 335 Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced study of selected vocal ensemble repertoire and of its dramatic communication to an audience. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 336 Diction and Language 3** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced study of diction and language for singers selected from the following range: English, Italian, French, German. May include an introduction to another language as available. | S12 | I | WL |
| **PERF 340 Special Topic in Performance** | | | 20 credits |
| | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| **PERF 350 Ethnomusicology Performance 2** | | | 20 credits |
| Advanced practical and theoretical performance study of a designated instrument or voice style in world music, with development of in-depth understanding of the cultural context and the ethnomusicological approaches. | * | * | * |
| **PERF 351 Pacific Islands Performance 2** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced practical and theoretical performance study of Pacific Island music with a critical understanding of cultural contexts and ensemble repertory. | * | * | * |
| **PERF 352 Asian Music Performance 2** | | | 15 credits |
| Advanced practical and theoretical performance study of Asian music with a critical understanding of cultural contexts and ensemble repertory. | * | * | * |
| **PERF 365 Advanced Project in Performance 3A** | | | 20 credits |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member. | S1<br>S12<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 366 Advanced Project in Performance 3B** | | | 20 credits |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member. | S1<br>S12<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL<br>AL |
| **PERF 367 Advanced Project in Performance 3C** | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member. | S1<br>S12<br>S2<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL<br>AL<br>AL |
| **PERF 368 Advanced Project in Performance 3D** | | | 15 credits |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member. | S1<br>S12<br>S2<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL<br>AL |
| **MUSC 105 Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries** | | | 20 credits |
| A study of the range of musical experiences that define contemporary musical consciousness, from development in art, popular, and world musics across the 20th and 21st centuries, to the changing role of performers and performance. Historical, critical, and ethnographic approaches will be introduced. | S1 | I | WL |
| **MUSC 120 Ragtime to Rap, African-American Music** | | | 20 credits |
| A study of the origin of the major forms of African-American music in the 20th century – Ragtime, Blues, Spirituals and Gospel, and Jazz – in their social and historical context, and their development into varied genres with worldwide popularity. | * | * | * |
| **MUSC 125 Jazz History** | | | 20 credits |
| Study of the historical development of jazz, acquisition of skills in analysis of the contributions of performers, composers and innovators to the evolution of jazz, and in the recognition of specific performers and important recordings. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| MUSC 130 Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900–2005 | | 20 credits | |
| A study of Western music approached through a series of modules, each centered on one exemp-lary com-position, with an emphasis on the social and cultural context of music, rather than on analytical study of musical style. Is at Kelburn. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 131 Introduction to Opera | | 20 credits | |
| An introduction to operatic repertoire, viewed in its social, historical and/or cultural contexts. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 132 The Beethoven Phenomenon | | 20 credits | |
| An introduction to the music and image of Beethoven, with a focus on his impact on perceptions of Western Art Music and musicians to this day. | S2 | I | WL |
| MUSC 150 Music in World Cultures | | 20 credits | |
| An introduction to music in world cultures. A survey of examples from the Pacific, Asia, Africa and the Americas that examines music within its cultural context, and an introduction to the study of ethnomusicology. | S2 | I | WL |
| MUSC 151 Mäori Music in Aotearoa New Zealand | | 20 credits | |
| A practical and theoretical study of Mäori traditional and contemporary music in its cultural context. | S1 | I | WL |
| MUSC 160 Basic Musical Techniques | | 20 credits | |
| An introduction to fundamental written skills in music and to basic forms used in Western music, including introduction to the keyboard and practice in aural perception. | S2 | I | WL |
| MUSC 164 Jazz Theory 1 | | 20 credits | |
| Development of theoretical knowledge and skills for improvisation, composition, tran-scription, transposition and analysis. | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| MUSC 166 Classical Theory 1 | | 20 credits | |
| An introduction to the basic procedures of tonal music, including practical study of sight singing, rhythm reading, aural recognition of basic musical elements and keyboard skills. | S1 | I | WL |
| MUSC 167 Classical Theory 2 | | 20 credits | |
| Training in the basic procedures of tonal music, including practical study of sight singing, rhythm, aural recognition of musical elements, and keyboard skills. | S2 | I | WL |
| MUSC 207 Individual Project | | 20 credits | |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music academic staff member. | S1<br>S2<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>AL<br>AL |
| MUSC 226 Free Jazz | | 20 credits | |
| Development of an understanding of the historical development of free jazz, practical ability to analyse the contributions of key performers, composers and innovators in its evolution, and the ability to recognise specific performers and styles. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| MUSC 227 Jazz Rock Fusion | | 20 credits | |
| Development of an understanding of the historical development of jazz-rock fusion, ability to analyse the contributions of key performers, composers and innovators in its evolution, and the ability to recognise specific performers and styles. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 230 Music History Special Topic | | 20 credits | |
| | * | * | * |
| MUSC 234 Vocal Music from the Troubadours to Monteverdi | | 20 credits | |
| A study of the main repertoires, composers and performers of vocal music from c.1200 to c.1600. | S1 | I | WL |
| MUSC 235 Baroque Music (1600–1750) | | 20 credits | |
| A study of select musical genres, composers, and centres of composing activity in the early modern period, from the birth of opera with Monteverdi to Bach and Handel. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 236 Music in the 18th Century: Enlightenment and Revolution | | 20 credits | |
| A study of the major musical genres and centres of musical production of the eighteenth century in their intellectual and social context. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 237 Music in the 19th Century | | 20 credits | |
| An historical and analytical study of nineteenth century European music. | S1 | I | WL |
| MUSC 245 Music in the 20th Century | | 20 credits | |
| An historical study of selected developments in Western art music after 1900. | S2 | I | WL |
| MUSC 246 Electronic Music History | | 20 credits | |
| A survey of the major developments in electronic music, from musique concrète and Elektronische Musik to the present day. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 247 Introduction to Music in 20th-Century Sound Cinema | | 20 credits | |
| An introduction to the practice and criticism of music in sound cinema from 1927 to the end of the twentieth century. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 248 Pop Music Since the 1950s | | 20 credits | |
| A critical analysis of the development of popular music from the 1950s to the present, examining diverse genres, the musical techniques employed to achieve the desired outcomes, and the cultural contexts in which the music is created. | S2 | I | WL |
| MUSC 249 Music in New Zealand Society | | 20 credits | |
| A study of the history of music in New Zealand and the role of music in defining various social groups and communities, including invest-igation of the link between music and society at various times in New Zealand history. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 250 Music in Social and Cultural Contexts | | 20 credits | |
| Introduction to the ethnography of music and performance in social and cultural contexts. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| MUSC 251 Music and Dance of Oceania 1 | | | 20 credits |
| An examination of music and dance from selected cultures of Polynesia, Micronesia, and Melanesia. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 252 Music of Asia 1 | | | 20 credits |
| Study of an area of Asian music or a topic in Asian music. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 254 Ethnomusicology Special Topic | | | 20 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| MUSC 264 Jazz Theory 2 | | | 20 credits |
| Development of theoretical knowledge and skills for improvisation, composition, transcription, transposition and analysis to an advanced standard. | S2<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| MUSC 265 Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis | | | 20 credits |
| A detailed exploration of the key theoretical concepts and analytical approaches applicable to electronic music, from musique concrète and Elektronische Musik to the present day. | S2 | I | WL |
| MUSC 266 Classical Theory 3 | | | 20 credits |
| Grounding in the advanced procedures of tonal music, including practical study of sight-singing, rhythm, transcription, aural recognition of musical elements and keyboard skills. | S1 | I | WL |
| MUSC 267 Analysis | | | 20 credits |
| Development of extended understanding of the procedures of tonal music common to composers of the 18th to early 20th centuries. | S2 | I | WL |
| MUSC 307 Independent Research Project | | | 20 credits |
| An independent research project allowing music students to pursue an approved topic of their own choice and develop research skills suitable for further advanced study. | S1<br>S2<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>AL<br>AL |
| MUSC 309 Special Topic | | | 20 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| MUSC 326 Studies in Jazz Literature | | | 20 credits |
| An examination, made through critical and/or creative work, of a prescribed aspect of jazz music and the social/historical contexts in which it is situated. | S2 | I | AL |
| MUSC 327 Jazz Studies Special Topic | | | 20 credits |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| MUSC 330 Special Topic Music History | | | 20 credits |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| MUSC 331 Studies in Instrumental Music | | | 20 credits |
| Advanced study of selected instrumental works, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives. | S1 | I | WL |
| MUSC 334 Studies in Early Music | | | 20 credits |
| Advanced study of selected music from ca. 1200 to 1600, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| MUSC 335 Studies in Baroque Music | | | 20 credits |
| Advanced study of selected music from 1600 to 1750, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 336 Studies in 18th Century Music | | | 20 credits |
| Advanced study of selected music of the 17th and 18th centuries, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 337 Studies in 19th Century Music | | | 20 credits |
| Advanced study of selected music of the 19th century, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 340 Historical Performance Practice | | | 20 credits |
| An academic study of the resources, instruments, techniques and stylistic conventions relevant to the performance of music from Renaissance to modern times, with an emphasis on works of the 18th and 19th centuries. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 341 Special Topic in New Musical Concepts | | | 20 credits |
| An examination, expressed through critical and potentially creative work, of new conceptual approaches to sonic art and/or instrumental/vocal composition. | S1 | I | WL |
| MUSC 342 Editing as Interpretation | | | 20 credits |
| Practical studies in early music notation and the critical editing of music. | S2 | I | WL |
| MUSC 344 Approaches to the Study of Music | | | 20 credits |
| Advanced study in historical and recent developments in musicology and ethnomusicology, considering a variety of methodologies and approaches that may be applied to advanced study in music. | S2 | I | WL |
| MUSC 345 Studies in 20th–21st Century Music | | | 20 credits |
| Advanced study of selected music after 1900, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives. | S1 | I | WL |
| MUSC 346 Critical approaches to Music in Film | | | 20 credits |
| An in-depth study of current issues in film music criticism. | S2 | I | WL |
| MUSC 349 Pop Music Since the 1950s | | | 20 credits |
| A critical examination of the development of popular music from the 1950s to the present, investigating diverse genres, the musical techniques employed to achieve the desired outcomes, the cultural contexts in which the music is created, and the types of scholarly research and methodologies adopted (and in development) for the analysis of such genres. | S2 | I | WL |
| MUSC 350 Research in Music, Society and Culture | | | 20 credits |
| Study of ethnomusicology theory and methods, and their application for advanced research into the music of the world's cultures. | S2 | I | WL |
| MUSC 351 Music and Dance of Oceania 2 | | | 20 credits |
| An examination of music and dance from selected cultures of Polynesia, Micronesia, and Melanesia and the study of performance in Oceania in social and cultural contexts. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| MUSC 352 Music of Asia 2 | | | 20 credits |
| Study of music in Asia and the literature of Asian music. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 355 Ethnomusicology Special Topic | | | 20 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| MUSC 361 Materials of 20th- and 21st-Century Music | | | 20 credits |
| Advanced materials and analytical techniques relating to selected Western art music repertoire after 1900. | S1 | I | WL |
| MUSC 368 Counterpoint | | | 20 credits |
| The study and praxis of counterpoint in selected Western art music repertoire. | * | * | * |
| MUSC 369 Special Topic in Analysis | | | 20 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| NZSM 001 Musicianship Studies | | | 15 credits |
| Sight-reading helps develop competency in reading melodies, harmonies and rhythms on both the keyboard and an instrument of the student's choice; ear training develops students' skills in aural perception; rhythm workshop develops students' skills in timekeeping and increases awareness of the importance of rhythm in music; and Keyboard Lab covers basic keyboard skill to assist students with the concepts of theory and improvisation. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 002 Theory and History Studies | | | 15 credits |
| Jazz Theory provides knowledge of basic music theory to assist students in improvisation and sight-reading on their chosen instruments and the keyboard. Jazz History develops students' knowledge of different jazz styles in their social and cultural context. The rhythmic, harmonic and melodic devices specific to each period of jazz history are explored. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 003 Computing Skills | | | 6 credits |
| This paper provides basic computing skills that are relevant to the music industry. In addition to word processing and spreadsheet management, students are introduced to music software. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 004 Instrument Study | | | 15 credits |
| This paper develops students' knowledge of, and technical facility on their instrument through individual tuition and practice. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 005 Performance Studies | | | 15 credits |
| Jazz Improvisation develops competence in improvising over chord progressions and explores principles of improvisation; Combo develops students' understanding of ensemble playing and the roles of their instrument in performance situations; and Performance Workshop builds skills in fundamental areas of performance and performance analysis. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 006 Communication Skills | | | 6 credits |
| This paper develops students' understanding of the basic elements of communication and builds learning and self-motivational skills. Students are assisted to develop strategies that promote effective writing, speaking, research and interpersonal skills. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| NZSM 401 Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1 | | | 30 credits |
| An approved supervised independent project in composition or sonic arts. The project provides a context in which students can extend and refine their creative voices. | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| NZSM 402 Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2 | | | 30 credits |
| | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| NZSM 403 Special Topic in Instrumental/Vocal Composition | | | 30 credits |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to the domain of Instrumental/Vocal Composition. | S12 | I | WL |
| NZSM 404 Special Topic in Sonic Arts | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| NZSM 405 Special Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts | | | 30 credits |
| Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to the domains of both Instrumental/Vocal Composition and Sonic Arts. | * | * | * |
| NZSM 406 Project in Orchestration | | | 30 credits |
| An approved supervised independent project in advanced orchestration skills, with emphasis on successfully arranging for larger or more unusual combinations of instruments, or on a more creative interpretation of the notion of 'arrangement'. | S1 | I | WL |
| NZSM 407 Jazz Arranging | | | 30 credits |
| An approved supervised independent project in jazz arranging, with emphasis on extension and refinement of creative abilities. | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| NZSM 408 Composition/Sonic Arts Second Study | | | 15 credits |
| An approved supervised independent project in composition or sonic arts, with emphasis on extension of creative abilities in an area that supplements or complements the student's major area of study. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 409 Independent Arrangement Project | | | 30 credits |
| A supervised, student-directed project in arranging that engages with a particular topic beyond those covered by jazz arranging (NZSM 407) or classical orchestration (NZSM 406). Suitable topics might include: arranging for a particular unconventional ensemble, an ensemble with unusual needs/skills, the study of the orchestral idiom of a single composer, arranging for electronic instruments, or the transcription and arranging of non-Western or electroacoustic music. | S1<br>S2<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>AL<br>AL |
| NZSM 411 Classical Performance (Solo) | | | 60 credits |
| Development and refinement of performance skills gained at undergraduate level, consolidation of musical independence and initiative, and the ability to perform or conduct a variety of musical genres. | S12 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| NZSM 412 Jazz Performance | | | 60 credits |
| Advanced-level development and refinement of the jazz performance and ensemble skills and creative ability gained at undergraduate level through lessons, self-directed learning, and ensemble rehearsals and performance. | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| NZSM 413 Small Ensemble | | | 60 credits |
| Preparation and presentation of ensemble music at a fully professional level. | S12 | I | WL |
| NZSM 414 Accompanying | | | 60 credits |
| Development of accompanying and collaborative techniques at a fully professional level through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works. | S12 | I | WL |
| NZSM 415 Small Ensemble Second Study | | | 15 credits |
| Extension of ensemble skills and presentation of ensemble music including chamber music, contemporary ensemble, or Baroque workshop in an area that supplements or complements the main area of study. | S12<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 416 Accompanying Second Study | | | 15 credits |
| Extension of accompanying and collaborative techniques at a fully professional level through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works in an area that supplements or complements the main area of study. | S12<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 417 Opera Performance | | | 15 credits |
| Vocal and dramatic performance in appropriate opera repertoire of Western music together with awareness of the function of cast and the production team in an opera ensemble/ company. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 418 Large Ensemble | | | 15 credits |
| Preparation and presentation of an extended repertoire for a large ensemble to a professional level appropriate to the student's instrument. | S12 | I | WL |
| NZSM 419 Independent Performance Project | | | 15 credits |
| Development, under supervision, of an approved performance topic of special interest. | S1<br>S2<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>AL<br>AL |
| NZSM 421 Period Instrument Performance Studies | | | 15 credits |
| Development of specialist technical, musical and stylistic skills on period instruments and voice. | S12<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 422 Electronic Performance | | | 30 credits |
| Development of an individual performance style in live electronics through the application and critical review of technical skills, performance models and conceptual resources in electronic performance. | S2 | I | WL |
| NZSM 423 Ethnomusicology Performance | | | 30 credits |
| Theoretical and practical performance study of a designated instrument or voice style in world music, with an understanding of the cultural context of the music and the ethnomusicological approaches taken in the study of an ethnic instrument. | S1 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| NZSM 424 Ethnomusicology Performance Second Study | | | 15 credits |
| Theoretical and practical performance study of a designated instrument or voice style in world music, with an understanding of cultural context and ethnomusicological approach. | S1 | I | WL |
| NZSM 426 Special Topic In Performance | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| NZSM 427 Special Topic In Performance | | | 30 credits |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| NZSM 428 Special Topic In Performance | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| NZSM 429 Special Topic In Performance | | | 30 credits |
| | S2 | I | WL |
| NZSM 431 Approaches to the Study of Music | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced study in the historical development of musicology as a discipline, considering a variety of methodologies and approaches that may be applied to advanced study in music. | S2 | I | WL |
| NZSM 433 Twentieth-Century Music Studies | | | 30 credits |
| Study of chosen 20th century repertoire of a particular composer or composers, or a group of works that are linked by a shared set of musical or conceptual parameters. | S1 | I | WL |
| NZSM 435 Music in New Zealand | | | 30 credits |
| A study of research in music in New Zealand and identification of potential areas for research. | S1 | I | WL |
| NZSM 438 Editing as Interpretation | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced practical studies in early music notation and the critical editing of music. | S2 | I | WL |
| NZSM 439 Eighteenth-Century Music Studies | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced exploration of 18th-century music through detailed topic-based studies, approached from a variety of historical and critical perspectives. | * | * | * |
| NZSM 440 Historical Performance Practice | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced academic study of the resources, instruments, techniques and stylistic conventions relevant to the performance of music from Renaissance to modern times, with an emphasis on the works of the 18th and 19th centuries. | * | * | * |
| NZSM 441 Special Topic in New Musical Concepts | | | 30 credits |
| An examination, expressed through advanced critical and potentially creative work, of new conceptual approaches to sonic art and/or instrumental/vocal composition. | S1 | I | WL |
| NZSM 444 Opera Studies | | | 15 credits |
| Development of understanding of the creative, management and technical processes involved in staging opera, with an option for theoretical study only or for the application of skills in the staging of a performance. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| NZSM 445 Operatic Criticism | | | 30 credits |
| A detailed exploration of one or more critical approaches to opera, in relation to a particular selection of operatic works. | * | * | * |
| NZSM 446 Special Topic in Musicology | | | 30 credits |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| NZSM 447 Special Topic in Analysis | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| NZSM 448 Special Topic in Performance | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| NZSM 449 Special Topic in Jazz | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S1 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| NZSM 450 Special Topic in Ethnomusicology | | | 30 credits |
| | * | * | * |
| NZSM 451 Field Research in Music | | | 30 credits |
| The advanced development of theoretical and practical knowledge of field research in music through the critical study of methods in ethnomusicology and the development of students' individual field projects in the community. | * | * | * |
| NZSM 453 Research in Music, Society and Culture | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced study in historical and recent developments in ethnomusicology and musicology, considering a variety of methodologies and approaches that may be applied to advanced study in music. | S2 | I | WL |
| NZSM 454 Literature Review in a Selected Area in Ethnomusicology | | | 30 credits |
| A literature review in a selected area in Ethnomusicology, including an annotated bibliography and a discussion of major issues within the literature. | * | * | * |
| NZSM 460 Critical Approaches to Music in Film | | | 30 credits |
| In depth study and application of critical methods as applied to music in film. | S2 | I | WL |
| NZSM 461 Materials of 20th/21st-Century Music | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced materials and analytical techniques relating to selected Western art music repertoire after 1900. | * | * | * |
| NZSM 470 Music Therapy Principles | | | 30 credits |
| Development of the conceptual skills and knowledge to understand the work of a music therapist in a therapeutic team and to identify and respond to varied needs of clients and associated caregivers (note: this paper does not entitle students to practice as music therapists). | S1 | I | WL |
| NZSM 471 Jazz Research | | | 30 credits |
| Development of understanding of methods appropriate for research into jazz music and the application of a range of critical and analytical tools to jazz music. | S1 | I | WL |
| NZSM 473 Special Topic in Performance Studies | | | 30 credits |
| A detailed examination of a topic in performance situated in academic context. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| NZSM 474 Music Pedagogy | | | 30 credits |
| Development of broad knowledge of the pedagogy for voice or a selected instrument, and the acquisition of skills to train instrumentalists and singers to an advanced level of performance for community and studio teaching environments. | * | * | * |
| NZSM 483 Special Topic in Music Technology | | | 30 credits |
| An advanced exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to the domain of music technology. | S2 | I | WL |
| NZSM 494 Research Project | | | 30 credits |
| Development, under supervision, of advanced independent research on an approved music topic. | S12<br>S1<br>S2<br>S12<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL<br>AL<br>AL<br>AL |
| NZSM 495 Independent Project | | | 15 credits |
| An approved supervised independent project in music developing an area of specific interest. | S1<br>S2<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>AL<br>AL |
| NZSM 496 Directed Independent Study | | | 30 credits |
| Development to an advanced level of an individual line of enquiry in an approved music-related topic. | S12<br>S1<br>S2<br>S12<br>S1<br>S2 | I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I<br>I | WL<br>WL<br>WL<br>AL<br>AL<br>AL |
| PERF 411 Classical Performance (Solo) A | | | 30 credits |
| Development and refinement of performance skills gained at undergraduate level, consolidation of musical independence and initiative, and the ability to perform or conduct a variety of musical genres. | S2 | I | WL |
| PERF 412 Jazz Performance A | | | 30 credits |
| Advanced level development and refinement of the jazz performance and ensemble skills and creative ability gained at undergraduate level through lessons, self-directed learning and ensemble rehearsals and performance. | S2 | I | WL |
| PERF 413 Small Ensemble A | | | 30 credits |
| Development of advanced ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music. | S2 | I | WL |
| PERF 414 Accompanying A | | | 30 credits |
| Development of collaborative piano skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of music with solo singers and/or instrumentalists. | S2 | I | WL |
| PERF 416 Classical Performance (Solo) B | | | 30 credits |
| Continued development and refinement of performance skills gained in Classical Performance (Solo) A, consolidation of musical independence and initiative, and the ability to perform or conduct a variety of musical genres. | S2 | I | WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| PERF 417 Jazz Performance B | | | 30 credits |
| Continued advanced level development and refinement of the jazz performance and ensemble skills and creative ability gained in Jazz Performance A through lessons, self-directed learning and ensemble rehearsals and performance. | S2 | I | WL |
| PERF 418 Small Ensemble B | | | 30 credits |
| Continued development of advanced ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music. | S2 | I | WL |
| PERF 419 Accompanying B | | | 30 credits |
| Continued development of collaborative piano skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of music with solo singers and/or instrumentalists. | S2 | I | WL |
| NZSM 501 Special Topic* | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 502 Special Topic* | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 503 Special Topic* | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 504 Special Topic* | | | 30 credits |
| Development to an advanced level of an individual line of enquiry in an approved music-related topic. | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 520 Music Therapy Principles | | | 30 credits |
| Development of the conceptual skills and knowledge to understand the work of a music therapist in a therapeutic team and to identify and respond to varied needs of clients and associated caregivers (note: this paper does not entitle students to practice as music therapists). | S1 | I | WL |
| NZSM 521 World Music and Music Therapy | | | 15 credits |
| Study of world musics and examination of the relationship between the music of different cultures and clinical work in music therapy. This study will also develop and enrich improvisation skills and sensitivity to cross-cultural practice. | S2 | I | WL |
| NZSM 522 Music Therapy Methods | | | 30 credits |
| Preparation and performance of appropriate repertoire with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to music therapy. Improvisation styles, development of the voice for the music therapy context, and receptive music therapy methods. | S1 | I | WL |
| NZSM 523 Music Therapy Practicum | | | 30 credits |
| Observation of experienced music therapists and supervised practice in a variety of clinical situations. | S2 | I | WL |
| NZSM 524 Independent Study | | | 15 credits |
| Development, under supervision, of an approved area of special interest. | * | * | * |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| NZSM 526 Case Work and Research | | | 120 credits |
| Demonstration of competent assessment, provision of appropriate music experiences and interactions, observations and evaluation in a client setting. Expansion of the understanding of music therapy by the analysis, synthesis and interpretation of ideas and information, making use of rigorous research methodology. | S12 | I | WL |
| NZSM 527 Research Approaches in Music Therapy | | | 15 credits |
| A detailed examination of a large-scale research project recently or currently undertaken by a music therapy staff member. The paper will explore methodology, methods, ethics and the development of research proposals. | S2 | I | WL |
| NZSM 531 Music Pedagogy | | | 30 credits |
| Development of broad knowledge of pedagogy for voice or a selected instrument, and the acquisition of skills to train instrumentalists and singers to an advanced level of performance for com-munity or studio teaching environments. | * | * | * |
| NZSM 532 Recital | | | 15 credits |
| Recital of repertoire appropriate to the student's specialisation, detailed programme notes and discussion of the repertoire of his or her instrument/voice in general terms. | * | * | * |
| NZSM 533 Performance A | | | 15 credits |
| Preparation and public performance of appropriate repertoire, with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to the particular discipline. Production of programme notes or significant oral introductions. | * | * | * |
| NZSM 534 Singing Teaching A | | | 30 credits |
| In-depth studies of the history of vocal pedagogy, the structure and function of the human voice, vocal solo repertoire, and professionalism and effectiveness in voice teaching. | * | * | * |
| NZSM 535 Singing Teaching B | | | 30 credits |
| Further development of the skills acquired in NZSM 534. | * | * | * |
| NZSM 591 Musicology | | | 120 credits |
| A written thesis on an approved topic. | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| NZSM 592 Composition | | | 120 credits |
| A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising original composition/ creative work and a written exegesis. | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| NZSM 596 Performance | | | 120 credits |
| A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising a significant performance or series of performances and a written exegesis. | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| NZSM 597 Musicology | | | 90 credits |
| A written thesis on an approved topic. | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| NZSM 598 Composition | | | 90 credits |
| A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising original composition/ creative work and a written exegesis. | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| NZSM 599 Performance | | | 90 credits |
| A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising a significant performance or series of performances and a written exegesis. | S12<br>S12 | I<br>I | WL<br>AL |
| NZSM 640 Composition/Sonic Arts* | | | 60 credits |
| | S12 | I | WL |
| NZSM 641 Performance* | | | 60 credits |
| | S1 | I | WL |
| NZSM 650 Research Proposal and Public Presentation | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 651 Special Topic* | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 652 Special Topic* | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |

| Paper No./Title | Sem | Mode | Loc |
|---|---|---|---|
| NZSM 653 Special Topic* | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 654 Special Topic* | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 655 Special Topic* | | | 30 credits |
| | S1<br>S2 | I<br>I | WL<br>WL |
| NZSM 660 Composition/Sonic Arts Thesis | | | 240 credits |
| | S12 | I | WL |
| NZSM 661 Performance Thesis* | | | 240 credits |
| | S12 | I | WL |
| NZSM 701 Advanced Musical Performance 1 | | | 120 credits |
| | S12 | I | WL |
| NZSM 702 Advanced Musical Performance 2 | | | 120 credits |
| | S12 | I | WL |

# Officers and Staff of the University

Information on University staff is available on the University website at http://www.massey.ac.nz

# Glossary of Terms 2011

The terms listed in this glossary are commonly used in the University. The explanations and descriptions provided are general and brief. More fully developed statements may be found elsewhere in the Massey University Calendar or can be provided by the Massey Contact Centre or the College concerned.

| | |
|---|---|
| Academic Board | Established by Council and consisting of the institution's chief executive, and elected members of staff and students of the institution. It (a) advises Council on matters relating to courses of study or training, awards and other academic matters, and (b) exercises powers delegated to it by Council. |
| Academic Registrar | Responsible for implementation of academic policy and the provision of operational management for the administrative requirements associated with academic papers and programmes within a College. |
| Academic Services Manager | Responsible for the administrative requirements associated with academic papers and programmes within a College. |
| Academic Year | An academic year comprises three semesters – Semester One, Semester Two, and a Summer School. Where a course spans two semesters, Semesters One and Two, this is referred to as Double Semester. Study within an academic year commences on the first Monday of Semester One and concludes at the end of the examinations at the end of Summer School. The starting date for semester one for most qualifications begins late February although some qualifications have earlier start dates. An individual student's course of study may involve study in any or all semesters in an academic year. |
| Admission | The right to enrol in papers/qualifications at the University. Admission criteria and processes depend on the student's educational history and age. |
| Admission with Equivalent Status | Admission with Equivalent Status is an entry opportunity for candidates who wish to study for a degree or diploma, but do not have the entry qualification required. AES at Entrance level is required by students who are under age 20 and do not have the standard qualifications for entrance to a university in New Zealand. AES with graduate status to postgraduate qualifications is granted on the basis of completed academic work that substantially corresponds to course work in this University. Candidates may be granted 'AES with graduate status' to graduate qualifications on the basis of practical/ professional experience equivalent to that of a graduate in an area relevant to the qualification. 'AES with graduate status' is only granted to the specific qualification considered, i.e. it is not transferable. |
| Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Consideration | Aegrotat consideration applies when a student is unable to attend an examination, compulsory component, or assessment activity due to illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances. Impaired Performance applies when a student's performance in, or preparation for, any examination or assessment activity has been seriously impaired due to the same reasons. |
| Assessment of Learning Outcomes | Evaluation of samples of student work for the purposes of measuring mastery of the stated learning outcomes for a paper or programme component. These could include but not be limited to the following examples of assessments: tests, examinations, reports of field or laboratory experiences, exhibitions, performances, oral presentations, portfolio materials, written assignments, essay-writing and records of course participation in class activities. |
| Bachelor's Degree | The qualification awarded to a person who has completed a university undergraduate degree. |
| Block Mode Papers | Papers in which the class contact is in a compressed time period. Off-campus locations may be used. |
| Calendar | Records, together with the Policy Guide on the website at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz, some of the University's rules and some of the regulations, together with information about staff, qualifications, papers, dates, etc. Published annually in hard copy. For the latest Calendar see the website at http://calendar.massey.ac.nz. |
| Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration | The process that enables students undertaking a research degree, other than a doctoral degree, to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following that in which a full fee was paid. Special conditions apply. |
| Certificate | A qualification at undergraduate or sub-degree level that requires 60-120 credits of study, or at graduate or postgraduate level that usually requires 60 credits of study. |
| Challenge Examination/Assessment | An examination/assessment that students may be permitted to sit in order to demonstrate competence in a paper that they have not been enrolled in or studied at this University. Permission to sit is based on evidence of professional or other experience. |
| College | Colleges are made up of academic units related by discipline that plan, direct and coordinate research and teaching. There are five colleges at Massey University: College of Business; College of Creative Arts; College of Education; College of Humanities and Social Sciences; and College of Sciences. |
| Combined Results Pass | A pass that is granted for a 'Part' or year cohort of papers within a qualification. This type of pass allows a student to progress into the next 'Part'. |
| Composite Major | Composite majors are available in the Bachelor of Communication degree only, and are a prescribed combination of papers from two majors in the degree. |
| Confirmation of Enrolment Form | A document provided to the student on confirmation of enrolment showing the programme(s) and paper(s) for which the student is enrolled. |
| Conjoint Programmes | Allows candidates to qualify for conjoint awards of two degrees. The most common conjoint programmes entail the completion of two three-year undergraduate degrees in four years. |
| Contact Courses | A period of time, usually of one to five days' duration, in which extramural students meet with academic staff and other students and participate in any of the following: lectures, labs, workshops, tutorials, seminars, field trips or tests. Contact courses usually occur during the mid-semester and mid-year breaks, at either the Manawatu Campus or other Massey University campus(es). Attendance at contact courses ranges from absolutely compulsory (no exemptions will be granted) to voluntary. |
| Core Paper | A paper that must be passed as part of a particular qualification. |
| Corequisite | A paper that must be completed in the same semester as another paper, unless the corequisite paper has already been passed or waived as a requirement due to prior completion of an equivalent paper. |
| Course of Study | The group of papers for which students are enrolled in an enrolment period; or, the set of related papers that a student must pass in order to satisfy the requirements of a particular qualification. |
| Course Regulations | The academic requirements for enrolment in papers, and completion of a qualification. |

**Credits**
Certificate, diploma and degree programmes are defined in terms of credits. Every paper has a credit value associated with it that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each paper's credit value applies to all qualifications to which that paper can contribute.) The standard undergraduate paper is 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications. (See 'Effective Weekly Hours'.)

**Critical personal circumstances**
Critical personal circumstances are circumstances which have a profound effect on the "normal" functioning of the student. The effect will usually be in terms of ability to concentrate, to think clearly or to be able to put aside strong emotion for the duration of the assessment or a significant proportion of the study period. Examples of such circumstances include, but are not limited to: the break-up of a long-standing relationship; sudden illness of or injury to a close relative or friend; death of a significant person; being exposed to a fire: crime involving violence or loss; motor vehicle or other accident; having a close friend or family member arrested for a significant crime; or witnessing a traumatic event such as injury to another person. Such circumstances may all result in an impairment of functioning significant enough to substantially impact on performance in the assessment. Events which may impact significantly on exam or assessment preparation include, but are not limited to: loss of computer (with all notes) through damage or theft; having to spend substantial amounts of time with ill or dying relatives or close friends; or significant family disruption such as parental divorce.

**Cross-credit**
The term 'cross-credit' refers to credit granted on the basis of a completed qualification, at Massey University or elsewhere. Cross-credit also applies where a candidate completes the courses of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishes to credit one or more papers to both qualifications.

**CUAP**
Committee on University Academic Programmes. The Committee is a sub-committee of the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors' Committee and has statutory standing as the Quality Assurance Body for New Zealand Universities. One of its functions is to review and approve new qualifications and new majors within existing qualifications as well as significant changes to existing programmes.

**CUPELS**
An acronym for Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies. CUPELS offers programmes of study for students for whom English is a second or additional language. Some CUPELS programmes prepare students for degree-level study.

**Degree**
A qualification awarded on the completion of a programme of study that meets requirements set down by the University and as approved by CUAP. For example, undergraduate degrees normally comprise a minimum of at least three years' full-time study and will specify required coursework and any relevant practical component requirements.

**Diploma**
Three different types exist:

1. Diploma: A qualification at the undergraduate or non-degree level with a total value of not less than 120 credits that can build on defined prior qualifications or experience and which includes as part of the programme a sequential series of papers.
2. Graduate Diploma: A qualification open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that one-half or more of the papers or other work prescribed shall be at the 300-level or higher.
3. Postgraduate Diploma: A qualification that builds on attainment in the prior degree, open to graduates or those granted admission equivalent to a graduate on the basis of completed academic work, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that the papers or other work prescribed shall be in advance of the 300-level.

**Diplomate**
A person who has met the University's requirements and has been awarded a diploma.

**Distinction**
A merit achievement awarded in recognition of academic excellence in some undergraduate, graduate and postgraduate qualifications.

**Doctoral Degree**
This is the most advanced postgraduate qualification, including the Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD) offered with specialisations in the disciplines; it requires the completion of a research thesis that makes an original contribution to new knowledge. Named doctorates (e.g. Doctor of Business and Administration or DBA, the Doctor of Education or EdD and the Doctor of Clinical Psychology or DClinPsych) also require completion of a research thesis as well as specified course work. Normally a minimum of three years of full-time study is required for a doctoral degree.

**Doctoral Research Committee**
The University committee that has overall responsibility for managing doctoral studies. It oversees the programme and monitors the progress of each individual candidate from the time of initial registration through examination and completion. The DRC will also make recommendations to Academic Committee and advise Academic Board on academic matters relating to postgraduate qualifications.

**Effective Weekly Hours**
The value of a paper in credits gives an indication of the total amount of time (including lectures, laboratories, tutorials, visits and study time for internal students, or contact courses, study groups and private study time for extramural students) that students might reasonably expect to have to spend in order to meet the assessment requirements satisfactorily. Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the paper. For a standard undergraduate (15 credit) double semester paper, a commitment of about 6.25 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected. For a standard undergraduate (15 credit) single semester paper, a commitment of about 12.5 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected.

**EFTS**
Equivalent Full-Time Student. Used as a measure of the size of a programme of study and the papers of which it is comprised. 1.0 EFTS equates to one full-time year of study or 120 credits. The tuition fees for a paper are based on its EFTS value.

**Electives**
Non-compulsory papers chosen by students (with certain guidelines usually provided). Elective papers contribute to the qualification, but not to the major or minor subject area.

**Endorsement**
An academic discipline such as economics, anthropology, physics, offered through papers at various levels which are taken at undergraduate diploma, or graduate or postgraduate diploma or certificate level, through a combination of prescribed papers in a specific discipline that comprises most or all of the qualification requirements within the regulations for that qualification. An endorsement will normally appear printed on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.

**Enrolment**
Satisfying the requirements for admission and then becoming, or continuing to be, a student of the University by being approved into a course of study; the process by which students are approved into a paper(s) and a qualification at the University.

**Enrolment Period**
The period during which particular papers are offered. For example, in 2011 Semester 1 is coded as enrolment period 1101, Semester 2 is coded as enrolment period 1102, Summer School is coded as enrolment period 1103 and Double Semester is coded as enrolment period 1112, spanning Semesters 1 and 2.

**Equivalence Policy**
Each offering of the same paper in a single academic year, regardless of the mode and location for the delivery of that paper, will have equivalent teaching, learning and assessment activities made explicit through identical expected learning outcomes for the paper.

**Examination**
A formal requirement normally held at the end of a course or at completion of a thesis that consists of such written, oral and practical questions as the examiner(s) for a paper or thesis may determine. These questions are set to test candidates' knowledge, skills, and understandings. The results of the examination will be part of the final grade for the paper.

**Exceptional Personal Circumstances**
"Exceptional Personal Circumstances" means any extraordinary personal circumstances (supported by corroborative evidence) that have not been the subject of an Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application.

**Excluded for a Fixed Term**
The refusal by Massey University to admit and enrol any person into a paper or programme or College as the case may be for a period of 12 months from the end of the enrolment period in which the individual concerned was last enrolled.

**Exclusion**
(a) The cancellation of a person's enrolment at Massey University in a paper or programme when during that person's enrolment it becomes evident that any of the Massey University Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations apply; or
(b) if any person is not enrolled and any of the clauses in the Massey University Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations apply, then exclusion means the refusal to enrol the person concerned in the paper(s) or programme(s) or at this University as the case may be.

**Exemption**
The term given to either the waiver of corequisites, prerequisites or other general requirements that enables students to enrol in a paper they would not otherwise be approved into, or the replacement of a core paper with an elective paper.

**EXMSS**
See Students' Associations.

**External Examiner**
A highly qualified person with specialist knowledge, not employed by the University, who is appointed by the University to examine and grade a postgraduate thesis/research project or final undergraduate assessment.

**Extramural**
University study undertaken by correspondence and/or by electronic means with the opportunity usually provided for some contact courses during the enrolment period. Also referred to as distance education or online learning (if web-based).

**Fee Appeal**
A Fee Appeal can be made when a student, due to critical personal circumstances occurring after the final date for withdrawal without academic penalty, is unable to continue his or her study.

**Field Trip**
A visit to an off-campus location to view and investigate an activity or site that is not available on campus. There may be an item of internal assessment associated with the visit.

**Full-time Study**
Normally the status that applies to students who are taking 96 or more credits in one academic year or 48 or more credits in one semester.

**Grade**
The assessment of performance in a paper. The possible grades are –

Pass Grades:

| | |
|---|---|
| A+, A, A- | First Class Pass |
| B+, B, B- | Second Class Pass |
| C+, C | Pass |
| AEG | Aegrotat Pass |
| P | Ungraded Pass |
| R | Restricted Pass |

(A restricted pass 'R' enables the paper to be credited towards a qualification in which 'R' passes are permitted, but does not qualify as a pass for prerequisite or corequisite purposes.)

Fail Grades:

| | |
|---|---|
| D | Fail |
| E | Low Fail |
| F | Ungraded Fail |
| DNC | Did Not Complete |

(A DNC grade is awarded to candidates who withdraw from a paper after the final date for withdrawing without academic penalty, or who fail to complete all compulsory elements, or who fail to complete assessment components totalling 51% or more of the total assessment, or whose aegrotat application is unsuccessful.)

Other Entries:

| | |
|---|---|
| WD | Withdrew without academic penalty |
| NF | Not Finalised |
| CONT | Continuing Enrolment |

The # symbol on student result slips beside a grade result indicates confirmation that an aegrotat or impaired performance application was received and considered when the grade result was awarded.

**Graduand**
A person who has completed the University's requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.

**Graduate**
A person who has met the University's requirements and has been conferred (awarded) a degree.

**Graduate Diploma**
See under 'Diploma'.

**Group Project**
An assessment item in which students have been given approval to, or are required to, collaborate to produce evidence of their learning. Assessment judgements may apply to the whole group; individual contributions can also be judged separately.

**HOD/HOI/HOS**
Head of Department/Institute/School, the academic units within the five Colleges.

**Honours**
Awarded for academic excellence in some degree qualifications.

**Honours Degree**
Honours degrees are postgraduate qualifications comprising an additional year of study beyond the bachelor's degree in the discipline. Entry to an Honours degree requires prior high academic performance in undergraduate degree study, and students selected for an Honours degree may enrol in the postgraduate degree after completing the undergraduate degree. Completion of the Honours degree may qualify the graduate for doctoral study if achieved at the appropriate level.

**Internal**
University study undertaken by attendance at the regularly scheduled classes for a paper.

**Internal Assessment**
Individual items of assessment or the combination of all items of assessment for a paper other than a final examination.

| | |
|---|---|
| Joint Major | Joint majors are available in the Bachelor of Information Sciences degree only, and are a prescribed combination of papers from the Information Sciences and related areas. |
| Laboratory Class | A period of tuition during which students conduct experiments or practical exercises in a supervised environment. |
| Learning Outcomes | Statements of the knowledge, skills and attitudes that students are expected to demonstrate as a result of successfully completing a course of learning. Learning outcomes are usually stated in terms of observable and/or measurable behaviour. |
| Learning Resources | Teaching and learning materials including the course outline indicating study requirements and structures of a course/paper, study guide/s providing the didactic content of a course, and a set of supplemental readings, illustrative material and so on. |
| Lecture | An oral presentation of the study material of a paper, usually delivered in a specific block of time. |
| Level of Papers | The level of a paper indicates how advanced the content of a paper is. Most undergraduate degrees consist of 100-, 200- and 300-level papers in which 100-level papers are taught in the first year, 200-level papers build upon these in second year and 300-level papers may be studied once 200-level papers are successfully completed. Some longer degrees require additional papers to be completed, e.g. Bachelor of Social Work to 400-level and Bachelor of Veterinary Science to 500-level. Postgraduate papers are taught at 700-, 800- and 900-levels. |
| Limitation on Enrolment | A restriction on the number of students who can enrol in any given paper. |
| Linked Papers (L) | A pair of related papers, both of which must be passed in order to obtain credit. Linked papers are marked in the Degree Schedules. |
| Location | The campus or other designation for the site of a paper offering. |
| Major | A substantial component of an undergraduate degree (at least one-quarter and often consisting of one subject area only) selected by the student, in accordance with the regulations, as the principal area of study for the degree. Where a degree allows both a major and a minor, the major and minor should be from different subject areas. A major will normally appear on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript. |
| Master's Degree | A postgraduate degree awarded for advanced study that normally builds on the principal subject(s) of a qualifying undergraduate degree. Masters degrees normally comprise 240 credits beyond the Bachelors degree and involve a research report and/or thesis. |
| Matriculated | The status of a candidate who earns the right to commence undergraduate study at university through meeting the prescribed requirements for entrance on the basis of the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3, or for students who completed prior to 2004, the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination. |
| Mentor | A person, usually a staff member, available to students to support their participation in the University. |
| Minor | A component of an undergraduate degree (usually a minimum of 60 credits with at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level and often consisting of one subject area only) selected by the student, in accordance with the regulations, as the secondary area of study for the degree. Where a degree allows both a major and a minor, the major and minor should be from different subject areas. A minor will normally appear on the student transcript, but not on the graduation scroll. |
| Mixed Delivery Mode Student | A student who is enrolled internally in some papers and extramurally or in block mode for others. |
| Mode | Refers to the teaching method of the paper, which may be internal, extramural or block delivery. |
| Moderation | The process used to check on the correctness, validity and fairness of an assessment; how it is used with students; how it is marked; and whether it gives reliable results. |
| Not Finalised | A place marker used when a grade result for an assessment of performance in a paper is not finalised. It does not qualify as a grade for any purpose. |
| Online Enrolment | Massey University's interactive on-line enrolment service that provides intending and previously enrolled students with the ability to enrol using the web, with direct access to the services and information that support enrolment decisions. |
| Paper | A module of work in a particular subject that is identified by means of a unique code number. Each paper carries its own credit value. |
| Paper Code | Each Massey University paper has a six-figure code to distinguish its subject, level and identity, e.g. 150.214 where '150' denotes Mäori Studies, the '2' shows it is a 200-level paper and the final two digits ('14') identify the paper at that level. |
| Paper Coordinator | An academic staff member responsible for the day-to-day administration of a paper. |
| Paper Offering | A paper at a particular campus location in a given semester and delivered either internally, extramurally or by block course. |
| Paper Outline | A statement of expected learning outcomes, assessment procedures and a description of the learning programme in which students are expected to participate. Distributed to students at the beginning of teaching a paper offering. |
| Part/Examination | A fixed year of study consisting of a set of interrelating papers. |
| PHOD/PHOI/PHOS | Permission of Head of Department, Institute or School. |
| Plagiarism | Presenting as one's own work the work of another including the copying or paraphrasing of another's work without acknowledging it as another person's work through full and accurate referencing. Plagiarism applies to material so presented through written, spoken, electronic, broadcasting, visual, performance or other medium. |
| Points | Certificate, diploma and degree programmes were defined in terms of points prior to 2007. Every paper had a point value associated with it that indicated its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each paper's point value applied to all qualifications to which that paper could contribute.)<br>The standard undergraduate paper was 12.5 points, except in some professional qualifications. Credits replaced points from 2007, when the standard undergraduate paper is 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications. |
| Postgraduate Diploma | See under 'Diploma'. |
| Postgraduate Study | Involves study at either 700-, 800- or 900-level, or a combination of these levels, normally for an honours degree, master's degree or doctoral degree, a postgraduate certificate or a post-graduate diploma. Normally undertaken when a Bachelor's degree has been completed. |
| PAD | Permission of Academic Director. |
| PPD | Permission of Programme Director. |
| Practical Work Requirements | Relevant practical work other than laboratories, field or computer work specified in the requirements for a paper that is required for the particular qualification to be awarded. In some programmes this is gained during University holidays. |
| Practicum | Assessed practical work that may be undertaken outside the University and/or the academic year. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Prerequisite | A paper that must be completed to a defined standard before a student's enrolment in another paper is confirmed. For this purpose the minimum grade required is a C, except where a different grade is specified in the Schedule for the qualification; e.g. P(D) means that the minimum grade that satisfies the requirement is D. |
| Prescription | A brief statement of the material taught in a paper. |
| Presentation | A prepared performance, demonstration or exhibition, usually given to a group. |
| Programme Director | Responsible for all academic matters relating to an individual qualification in the College of Sciences, including selected student-related matters and regulatory matters. |
| Programme of Study | A set of papers that must be passed to meet the requirements of a qualification. |
| Qualification | An official award given in recognition of the successful completion of a programme of study. |
| Quality Assurance | The setting of sector and university standards through documented policies and procedures that enable adherence to the stated quality standards to be assessed. In New Zealand, University qualifications are quality assured by the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) that are benchmarked across the university sector and evaluated by peer review. In a similar way, quality assured teaching and learning components must reflect agreed standards and review processes supported by documented evidence. |
| Recognition of Prior Learning | The term given to granting of credit on the basis of formal (see Cross-credit and Transfer of Credit) and informal learning. Credit on the basis of informal learning is assessed by a portfolio of supporting material or by the use of a challenge examination. |
| Research Report | A written research component that may contribute up to 60 credits of a postgraduate qualification. |
| Restriction | Some papers, similar in content, are restricted against each other. Therefore students may not credit both papers to a qualification but may study either one paper or the other. |
| Schedule of Papers | A listing, in tabular form, of the papers prescribed or allowed for a qualification, including any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions. |
| SECAT | Student Evaluation of Content, Administration and Teaching - the University's standard survey of students enrolled in a particular paper to assess features of teaching performance, content and administration. |
| Semester | A prescribed period of the academic year during which a paper is taught and completed. A single semester normally comprises 13 weeks of teaching followed by final assessment where appropriate. |
| Seminar | An oral presentation on a specific topic. The discussion may include a contribution from staff. Where the presentation is by a student, the seminar may form part of the internal assessment of a paper. |
| Specialisation | The collective term covering majors, minors, subjects and endorsements in a specific discipline for a qualification. |
| Stream | The Learning Management System adopted by Massey University. Stream is Massey University's virtual learning environment. Many papers are supported or enhanced by this environment, which includes features such as discussion boards, online quizzes, digital learning resources, and more. |
| Student Allowance | An amount paid for living expenses to some full-time students. Entitlement depends on a student's age, income and, if applicable, parental income. |
| Students' Associations | ASA - Albany Students' Association Inc.<br>EXMSS - Extramural Students' Society Inc.<br>MAWSA - Massey at Wellington Students' Association Manawatahi - Massey University Mäori Students' Association Palmerston North<br>MUSAPN - Massey University Students' Association of Palmerston North Inc.<br>MUSAFed - Federation of Massey University Students' Associations<br>MUCESA - Massey University College of Education Students' Association<br>Te Waka O Ngä Akonga Mäori – Albany Mäori Students' Association |
| Student Contract | The legally binding contract entered into between the University and the student. |
| Student Loan Scheme | A government scheme available to students who are New Zealand citizens or Permanent Residents living in New Zealand (except part-time, single-semester students) to cover tuition costs, course-related expenses and (for full-time students only) living expenses. |
| Student Management | The staff group at Manawatu campus responsible for the organisation of many university student services; for example, enrolments management, production of teaching material, graduation, extramural assignment management, examinations. |
| Subject | An academic discipline such as economics, anthropology, physics, offered through papers at various levels which are taken at Bachelor (Honours) or Masters level, through a combination of prescribed papers in a specific discipline that comprises most or all of the qualification requirements within the regulations for that qualification. A subject will normally appear printed on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript. |
| Summer School | A period of study during the summer … shorter in length than a normal semester. Some Summer School papers are delivered over the full mid-November to mid-February period, and other papers are delivered over a shorter time span. |
| Thesis | A written research component of a postgraduate qualification having a value of .75 EFTS (90 credits) or more. |
| Transfer of Credit | Credit may be transferred from an incomplete qualification at Massey University or another tertiary institution. Application for transfer of credit is a statement that the candidate does not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date. |
| Transitional Provisions | Provisions applying to students affected by new Regulations for a qualification coming into force part way through their programme of study towards the qualification. Transitional provisions are specific to a qualification and are included in the Degree Regulations in the Calendar. |
| Tutorial | Usually a period of instruction for a small group of up to about twenty students during which the academic content of a paper is discussed with a tutor. |
| Undergraduate | Before graduation, e.g. an undergraduate student is someone who has yet to complete the requirements of a Bachelor's degree. |

# Index


## A

Academic
- Committee
  - Meeting Dates, 1
- Dress Regulations, 14
- English
  - Foundation Certificate, 291

Access to Information, Communication and Processing Systems, Policy on, 39
Accountancy
- Bachelor of, 44
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 68
- Prescriptions, 307

Acts of Parliament, 22
Administrative Calendar, 1
Admission
- Ad Eundem Statum, 23
- and Enrolment, 8
- Regulations, 22
- Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations (Admission Ad Eundem Statum), 23
- Discretionary Entrance Regulations, 23
- English Language Competency, 22
- Matriculation Regulations, 22
- Personal Interest Regulations, 24
- Special Admission Regulations, 23
- with Equivalent Status Regulations, 23

Adult Education
- Bachelor of Education (Adult Education), 89
- Certificate in, 99
- Diploma, 98, 99, 107
- Diploma in, 97
- Prescriptions, 513

Adult Learning and Teaching
- Graduate Diploma in, 102

Advanced Academic English
- Foundation Certificate, 292

Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages, 288
Aegrotat Consideration, 30
Agribusiness
- Prescriptions, 309

AgriCommerce
- Bachelor of, with Honours, 243
- Diploma in, 228
- Master of, 251
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 269
- Prescriptions, 490

Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management
- Prescriptions, 309

Agricultural Engineering
- Certificate, 235
- Prescriptions, 344

Agriculture
- Diploma, 228, 233

Agriculture/Horticulture, Plants
- Prescriptions, 403

Agriculture and Horticulture
- Prescriptions, 322

AgriScience
- (Equine Studies), Diploma in, 229
- Bachelor of, 198
- Master of, 252
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 269
- Prescriptions, 489
- with Honours, Bachelor of, 244

Agronomy
- Prescriptions, 527

Aligned Resource Management, 27
Alumni, Office of Development and, 18
Animal Science
- Prescriptions, 318

Applied Economics
- Bachelor of, 44
- Master of, 66
- with Honours, Bachelor of, 65

Applied Science
- Bachelor of, 199
- Master of, 253
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 270
- with Honours, Bachelor of, 244

Applied Statistics
- Graduate Diploma in, 236
- Master of, 253

Arms and Colours of the University, 13
Art and Design Studies
- Artist Diploma, 303
- Certificate in, 81
- Prescriptions, 445

Arts
- /Business Studies, Bachelor of, 55
- Bachelor of, 133
- Bachelor of, with Honours, 165
- Certificate, 162
- Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies, 146
- Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, 146
- Diploma in, 161
- Graduate Certificate in, 165
- Graduate Diploma in, 163
- Master of, 171
- Postgraduate Certificate in, 191
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 182

Arts/Science
- Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of, 223

Arts and Languages Education
- Prescriptions, 453

Assessment and Examination Regulations, 29
- Assessment and Course Work, 29, 30
- Final Examinations, 31, 32

Associations, 18
- Office of Development and Alumni, 18
- Students Associations, 18

Aviation
- Bachelor of, 45
- Graduate Diploma in, 57
- Management, Bachelor of, 46
- Management with Honours, Bachelor of, 65
- Master of, 67
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 69
- Studies
  - Prescriptions, 429

## B

Bachelor Honours Degrees
- AgriCommerce, 243
- AgriScience, 244
- Applied Economics, 65
- Applied Science, 244
- Arts, 165

Aviation Management, 65
Business Studies, 66
Education (Teaching), 108
Environmental Management, 246
Health Science, 169, 246
Information Sciences 247
Music, 298
Science, 249
Banking
Postgraduate Diploma in, 69
Prescriptions, 344
Biochemistry
Prescriptions, 326
Building and Construction
Prescriptions, 463
Business
Administration
Master of, 67
and Administration
Doctor of, 281
College of
Course Regulations, 43–70
Law
Prescriptions, 379
Postgraduate Certificate in, 70
Postgraduate Diploma in, 69
Prescriptions, 313
Business Studies
/Science, Conjoint Bachelor of, 56, 224
Arts/Business Studies, Bachelor of, 55
Bachelor of, 47
Certificate in, 57
Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies, 146
Graduate Diploma in, 58
Master of, 68
Postgraduate Certificate, 70
Programmes, 43–70
with Honours, Bachelor of, 66

## C

Calendar, 1
Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration (Enrolment Regulations), 25
Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power, 32
Certificate of Proficiency Regulations, 26
Approval of Course, 27
Status of Certificate of Proficiency Pass, 27
Certificates
Adult Education, 99
Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages, 288
Agricultural Engineering, 235
Art and Design Studies, 81
Counselling Theory, 100
Early Years Education, 101
Environmental Science, 232
Foundation Certificate in Academic English, 291
Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English, 292
Foundation Studies, 289
Human Development, 101
Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 290
Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages, 289
Jazz, Foundation, 304
Science, 233
Science and Technology, 233
Teacher Aides, 102
Teaching English as an Additional Language, 101
University Preparation, 290
Chemistry
Prescriptions, 327
Chinese
Prescriptions, 492
Classical Studies
Prescriptions, 450
Clinical Psychology
Doctor of, 282
Postgraduate Diploma in, 183
Code of Student Conduct, 40
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
Postgraduate Diploma in, 183
College of Sciences
Prescriptions, 495
Colleges
College of Business, 43–70
College of Creative Arts, 71
College of Education, 85
College of Humanities and Social Sciences, 131
College of Sciences, 195
New Zealand School of Music, 293
Colours of the University, The Arms and, 13
Communication
Bachelor of, 51, 147
Communication and Journalism
Prescriptions, 465
Computer-Aided Design
Prescriptions, 463
Computer Sciences
Prescriptions, 386
Conjoint Programmes
Bachelor of Arts/Business Studies, 55, 146
Bachelor of Arts/Science, 146
Bachelor of Business Studies/Science, 56
Construction
Bachelor of, 199
Construction Management
Master of, 254
Postgraduate Diploma in, 270
Copyright, Law of, 39
Counselling
and Guidance
Prescriptions, 497
Master of, 109
Postgraduate Diploma in, 120
Theory, Certificate in Counselling Theory, 100
Course of Study Approval, 25
Creative Arts, College of
Course Regulations, 71
Creative Writing
Master of, 174
Credits System, 8
Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded, 27
Cross-credits, 27

## D

Dairy
Science and Technology
Master of, 254
Technology
Sub-degree Diploma, 234
Dates, 1
Decision Science
Prescriptions, 453
Defence
and Strategic Studies
Prescriptions, 363

Studies
Bachelor of, 150
Master of, 175
Design
Bachelor of, 76
Bachelor with Honours, 72
Graduate Diploma in, 81
Master of, 83
Postgraduate Diploma in, 84
Development Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in, 184
Prescriptions, 336
Diplomas
Adult Education, 97
AgriCommerce, 228
Agriculture, 228, 233
AgriScience (Equine Studies), 229
Education Support Workers, 98
Environmental Management, 229
Exercise Science, 234
Fashion Design and Technology, 80
Health Science, 230
Horticulture, 230
Human Development, 99
Meat Technology, 234
Photography, 80
Science and Technology, 231
Veterinary Nursing, 231
Discretionary Entrance Regulations, 23
Discursive Therapies
Postgraduate Diploma in, 184
Dispute Resolution
Prescriptions, 376
Doctoral Degree
Musical Arts, 303
Doctoral Degrees
Business and Administration, 281
Clinical Psychology, 282
Education, 284
Literature, 288
Philosophy, 285
Science, 287


## E


E-Learning
Prescriptions, 505
Early Childhood Education
Prescriptions, 506
Early Years Education
Certificate in, 101
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), 103
Teaching
Prescriptions, 509
Earth Science
Prescriptions, 484
Ecology
Prescriptions, 444, 483
Economics
Prescriptions, 416
Education
(Adult Education), Bachelor of Education, 89
(SecondaryTeaching), Bachelor of Education, 90
(Teaching), Bachelor of Education, 92
Bachelor of, 86
Bachelor of Education (Teaching), with Honours, 108
Bachelor of Education (Teachng) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies, 94
Certificate for Teacher Aides, 102
Certificate in Adult Education, 99
Certificate in Counselling Theory, 100
Certificate in Early Years Education, 101
Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language, 101
College of, 85
Programmes Listed, 85
Diploma for Education Support Workers, 98
Diploma in Adult Education, 97
Doctor of, 284
Graduate Diploma in, 103
Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching, 102
Literacy Education, Diploma in, 126
Literacy Education, Master of, 118
Master of, 109
Master of Educational Administration, 114, 115
Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, 115
Master of Educational Psychology, 116
Master of Educational Studies, 117
Postgraduate Certificate in, 128
Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, 129
Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy, 129
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching, 130
Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling, 120
Postgraduate Diploma in Education, 121, 124, 128
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology, 125
Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation, 125
Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education, 126
Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy, 126
Psychology
Prescriptions, 500
Research
Prescriptions, 507
Studies
Prescriptions, 498
Support
Prescriptions, 506
Te Aho Tātai-Rangi, 95
Educational Administration
and Leadership, Master of, 115
and Leadership, Postgraduate Certificate in, 128
and Leadership, Postgraduate Diploma in, 124
Master of, 114
Leadership
Prescriptions, 501
Educational Psychology
Master of, 116
Postgraduate Certificate in, 129
Postgraduate Diploma in, 125
Educational Studies
Master of, 117
Electrical and Electronic
Prescriptions, 462
Electronics
Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT), 277
and Information Engineering
Prescriptions, 524
Emergency Management
Graduate Diploma in, 164
Emergency Services Management
Prescriptions, 336
Engineering
(Honours), Bachelor of, 200
Bachelor of, 205
Master of, 255

Postgraduate Diploma in, 271
Prescriptions, 477
Technology
Bachelor of, 205
Prescriptions, 462
English
Academic English, Foundation Certificate in, 291
Advanced Academic English, Foundation Certificate in, 292
Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages, Certificate in, 288
Certificate in Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 290
Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Lanugage, 101
Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language, 107
Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages, Certificate in, 289
Language Competency, 22
Language Studies
Prescriptions, 436
Language Teaching
Prescriptions, 500
Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, Certificate in, 290
Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership, 120
Prescriptions, 345
Teaching English as an Additional Language, Certificate in, 101
Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, Certificate in, 291
Enrolment (see also Admission and Enrolment), 16
Due Dates, 1
Enrolment of School Students (Enrolment Regulations), 26
Enrolment Regulations, 24
Aligned Resource Management, 27
Carry Forward of Postgraduate Registration, 25
Certificate of Proficiency Regulations, 26
Completion of Enrolment, 24
Course of Study Approval, 25
Due Date for Enrolment Applications, 24
Enrolment of School Students, 26
Fee Appeals, 25
Final Dates, 24
International Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling Extramurally, 26
Late Enrolment, 24
Limitation of Enrolment, 24
Maximum Student Workload, 26
Persons Outside New Zealand Enrolling Extramurally, 26
Reporting in Person, 25
Withdrawal, 25
Environmental
Education
Prescriptions, 517
Health
Graduate Diploma, 236
Management
Bachelor of, 206
Diploma in, 229
Master of, 255
Postgraduate Diploma in, 271
with Honours, Bachelor of, 246
Mission Statement, 10
Science
Certificate, 232
Prescriptions, 326
Equine
Prescriptions, 530
Studies
Diploma in AgriScience (Equine Studies), 229
Equity
of Educational Opportunity, 15
of Employment Opportunities, 15
Equivalent Status Admission (Ad Eundem Statum), 23
Ergonomics
Master of, 256
Postgraduate Diploma in, 272
Prescriptions, 335
European Studies
Prescriptions, 397
Evaluation
Postgraduate Diploma in, 125
Exemptions for Students' Associations' Fees, 42
Exercise Science
Diploma, 234
Extramural Students Society (Inc.), 18


## F


Fashion Design
Prescriptions, 454
and Technology
Diploma in, 80
Federation of Students Association at Massey University Inc., 18
Fees
Appeals (Enrolment Regulations), 25
Fee Grandparenting Regulations for Full Fee-Paying Students, 41
Fees Payment Regulations, 40
Financial Support, 42
Halls of Residence, 42
Masters Students, 41
PhD Students, 41
Regulations, 40
Scholarships, 42
Students' Association, 41
Final Dates (Enrolment Regulations), 24
Final Examinations, 31
Finance
Master of, 68
Prescriptions, 331
Financial Support, 42
Fine Arts
Bachelor of, 78
Graduate Diploma in, 82
Master of, 83
Postgraduate Diploma in, 84
Prescriptions, 456
with Honours, Bachelor of, 77
Food Technology
(Honours), Bachelor of, 207
Bachelor of, 209
Master of, 256
Postgraduate Diploma in, 272
Prescriptions, 349
Formal and Informal Prior Learning, Recognition of, 27
Foundation Certificate
Academic English, 291
Advanced Academic English, 292
Jazz, 304
Foundation Studies, University Certificate, 289
French
Prescriptions, 494

## G


General Information, Contents, 7
General Regulations
for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, 29
for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, 28
Genetics
Prescriptions, 452
Geography
Prescriptions, 355
German
Prescriptions, 494
Gifted and Talented
Prescriptions, 505
Glossary, 549
Grading System (Key to), 32
Graduate Certificates
Science and Technology, 243
Arts, 165
Graduate Diplomas
Adult Learning and Teaching, 102
Applied Statistics, 236
Arts, 163
Aviation, 57
Business Studies, 58
Design, 81
Education, 103
Emergency Management, 164
Environmental Health, 236
Fine Arts, 82
Industrial Production, 237
Information Sciences, 237
Journalism, 63
Journalism Studies, 64
Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 238
Mäori Development, 164
Music, 298
Occupational Safety and Health, 64
Packaging Technology, 238
Public Sector Management, 64
Quality Systems, 239
Rural Studies, 239
Science, 241
Teaching (Early Childhood Education), 103
Teaching (Primary), 104
Teaching (Secondary), 105, 106
Teaching (Secondary) International, 106
Technology, 242
Graduate Programmes, 17
Graduate School of Education
Prescriptions, 422
Graduation, 38
Ceremony Dates, 1
Regulations, 38
Grandparenting Regulations for Full Fee-Paying Students, 41
Grievance Procedures, 36
University Grievance Committee, 37


## H


Halls Community Group, *See* Student Services
Halls of Residence, 12
Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution, 15
Hardship Regulations, 32
Health
Prescriptions, 497
and Human Development
Prescriptions, 454
and Safety, 15
Science
Bachelor of, 151, 209
Bachelor of, with Honours, 169
Certificate, 161
Diploma in, 230
Master of, 176, 257
Postgraduate Certificate in, 191
Postgraduate Diploma, 272
Postgraduate Diploma in, 185
Undergraduate Diploma in, 161
with Honours, Bachelor of, 246
Prescriptions, 458
Health Service Management
Postgraduate Diploma in, 70
Higher Degrees (see Massey University Qualifications), 279
History
see also Massey Collections
Prescriptions, 361
of Massey University, 10
Honours Degrees
Applied Economics, 65
Aviation Management, 65
Business Studies, 66
Engineering, 200
Food Technology, 207
Technology, 224
Horticulture
Diploma, 230
(Production and Landscape)
Prescriptions, 528
Human Development
Certificate in, 101
Diploma in, 99
Prescriptions, 517
Humanities and Social Sciences
Prescriptions, 481
Humanities and Social Sciences
College of
Course Regulations, 131
Human Resource Management
Prescriptions, 310


## I


Industrial
/Organisational Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in, 185
Design
Prescriptions, 446
Innovation
Prescriptions, 530
Production
Graduate Diploma, 237
Informal Learning, 27
Information
Use of (see also Use of Information), 38
Sciences
Bachelor of, 212
Graduate Diploma in, 237
Master of, 257
Postgraduate Diploma in, 273
with Honours, Bachelor of, 247
Systems
Prescriptions, 382
Technology
Prescriptions, 385
Intellectual Property, 39
Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 290

International
Students, 17
Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling Extramurally
(Enrolment Regulations), 26
Introduction, 8
Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages
University Certificate, 289

## J

Japanese
Prescriptions, 492
Jazz
Foundation Certificate in, 304
Journalism, 63
Graduate Diploma in, 63
Studies, Graduate Diploma in, 64

## L

Law of Copyright, 40
Leadership
Master of Educational Administration and, 115
Learning and Teaching
Prescriptions, 424, 506
Library
Regulations, 38
Linguistics
Prescriptions, 403
Literacy Education
Master of, 118
Postgraduate Diploma, 126
Prescriptions, 501
Literature
Doctor of, 288
Logistics and Supply Chain Management
Graduate Diploma in, 238
Master of, 258
Postgraduate Diploma in, 273
Prescriptions, 490
Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages
University Certificate, 290

## M

Management
Master of, 68
Prescriptions, 370
Manufacturing Leadership
Master of, 259
Postgraduate Diploma in, 273
Mäori
Development
Graduate Diploma in, 164
Education
Prescriptions, 508
Resource and Environmental Management
Postgraduate Diploma in, 274
Prescriptions, 487
Studies
Bachelor of Mäori Performing Arts, 154
Prescriptions, 365
Te Aho Tätai-Rangi, 95
Visual Arts
Bachelor of, 154
Master of, 177
Postgraduate Diploma in, 186
Marketing
Prescriptions, 381
Massey
Collections, 13
University Albany, 11
University, History of, 10
University Manawatu, 11
University Qualifications
Courses Offered, 279
University Wellington, 11
Masters Degrees
AgriCommerce, 251
AgriScience, 252
Applied Economics, 66
Applied Science, 253
Applied Statistics, 253
Arts, 171
Aviation, 67
Business Administration, 67
Business Studies, 68
Construction Management, 254
Counselling, 109
Creative Writing, 174
Dairy Science and Technology, 254
Defence Studies, 175
Design, 83
Education, 109
Educational Administration, 114
Educational Administration and Leadership, 115
Educational Psychology, 116
Educational Studies, 117
Engineering, 255
Environmental Management, 255
Ergonomics, 256
Finance, 68
Fine Arts, 83
Food Technology, 256
Health Science, 176, 257
Information Sciences, 257
Literacy Education, 118
Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 258
Management, 68
Manufacturing Leadership, 259
Mäori Visual Arts, 177
Music, 300
Musical Arts, 301
Music Therapy, 301
Nursing, 177
Philosophy, 280
Public Health, 179
Public Health (Biosecurity), 179
Public Policy, 179
Quality Systems, 259
Resource and Environmental Planning, 180
Science, 259
Social Work, 180
Speech and Language Therapy, 119, 120
Technology, 267
Veterinary Medicine, 267
Veterinary Medicine (Biosecurity), 268
Veterinary Science, 268
Veterinary Studies, 269
Mathematics
Prescriptions, 389
Education
Prescriptions, 517
Matriculation Regulations, 22
Maximum Student Workload, 26
Meat Technology
Diploma, 234
Mechatronics and Automation Engineering
Prescriptions, 526

Media Studies
Prescriptions, 377
Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor of, 214
Prescriptions, 451
Microbiology
Prescriptions, 396
Midwifery
Prescriptions, 414
Bachelor of, 155
Mission Statement (see also Environmental Mission Statement), 9
Mixed Delivery Modes (Enrolment Regulation), 25
Multicampus Structure, 11
Museum Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in, 186
Prescriptions, 398
Music
Bachelor of, 294
Bachelor of Music (Honours), 298
Education
Prescriptions, 499
Graduate Diploma in, 298
Jazz, Foundation Certificate in, 304
Master of, 300
Musical Arts, Doctor of, 303
Musical Arts, Master of, 301
Music Therapy, Master of, 301
Postgraduate Diploma in, 302
Prescriptions, 340, 535
Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma of, 302

## N

Nanoscience
Prescriptions, 487
Natural Resource Management
Prescriptions, 427
Natural Sciences
Prescriptions, 495
New Zealand School of Music
Course Regulations, 293
Prescriptions, 535
Nursing
Bachelor of, 156
Master of, 177
Postgraduate Certificate in, 192
Postgraduate Diploma in, 186
Prescriptions, 399
Nutritional Science
Prescriptions, 369

## O

Occupational Health, Safety and Loss Control, 15
Occupational Safety and Health
Graduate Diploma in, 64
Social Anthropology
Prescriptions, 357

## P

Pacific Development
Certificate in, 162
Packaging Technology
Graduate Diploma, 238
Performance Design
Prescriptions, 474
Personal Interest Regulations, 24
Persons Outside New Zealand Enrolling Extramurally (Enrolment Regulations), 26
Philosophy
Bachelor of, 280
Doctor of, 285
Master of, 280
Prescriptions, 341
Photography
Diploma in, 80
Prescriptions, 467
Physical Education and Health
Prescriptions, 516
Physics
Prescriptions, 329
Physiology
Prescriptions, 442
Planning
a Programme of Study, 8
Postgraduate Certificate in, 192
Postgraduate Diploma in, 187
Plant
Biology
Prescriptions, 325
Health
Prescriptions, 529
Police Studies
Prescriptions, 398
Policy Statements, 15
Politics
Prescriptions, 449
Postgraduate Certificates
Arts, 191
Business, 70
Education, 128
Educational Psychology, 129
Health Science, 191
Nursing, 192
Planning, 192
Professional Development (Electronics & ICT), 277
Science, 277
Speech and Language Therapy, 129
Tertiary Teaching, 130
Whänau Development, 193
Postgraduate Diplomas
Accountancy, 68
AgriCommerce, 269
AgriScience, 269
Applied Science, 270
Artist Diploma, 303
Arts, 182
Aviation, 69
Banking, 69
Business and Administration, 69
Clinical Psychology, 183
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy, 183
Construction Management, 270
Counselling, 120
Design, 84
Development Studies, 184
Discursive Therapies, 184
Education, 121, 124, 128
Educational Administration and Leadership, 124
Educational Psychology, 125
Engineering, 271
Environmental Management, 271
Ergonomics, 272
Evaluation, 125
Fine Arts, 84
Food Technology, 272
Health Science, 185, 272

Health Service Management, 70
Industrial/Organisational Psychology, 185
Information Sciences, 273
Literacy Education, 126
Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 273
Manufacturing Leadership, 273
Maori Resource and Environmental Management, 274
Mäori Visual Arts, 186
Museum Studies, 186
Music, 302
Music Teaching, 302
Nursing, 186
Planning, 187
Psychological Practice, 187
Public Health, 188
Quality Systems, 274
Rehabilitation, 188
Science, 275
Second Language Teaching, 189
Social Sector Evaluation Research, 189
Social Service Supervision, 190
Speech and Language Therapy, 126
Sport Management, 70
Teaching (Primary), 127
Teaching (Secondary), 127
Technology, 275
Te Reo Mäori/Toku Reo Toku Oha, 190
Veterinary Clinical Science, 276
Veterinary Preventive Medicine, 276
Veterinary Public Health, 276
Whänau Development, 190
Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2008
Alphabetical Contents, 305
Numberical Contents, 306
Key to Schedules, 307
Primary
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary), 104
Teaching
Prescriptions, 518
Process and Environmental Technology
Prescriptions, 353
Process Engineering
Prescriptions, 522
Production Technology
Prescriptions, 354
Professional Development
(Electronics & ICT)
Postgraduate Certificate in, 277
in Agriculture/Horticulture
Prescriptions, 532
in Technology
Prescriptions, 533
Property Studies
Prescriptions, 334
Psychological Practice
Postgraduate Diploma in, 187
Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology, 183
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology, 185
Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice, 187
Prescriptions, 404
Public Health
(Biosecurity), Master of, 179
Master of, 179
Postgraduate Diploma in, 188
Prescriptions, 482
Public Policy
Master of, 179
Prescriptions, 355
Public Sector Management
Graduate Diploma in, 64

## Q

Qualifications
Massey University Qualifications, 279
Quality Systems
Graduate Diploma in, 239
Master of, 259
Postgraduate Diploma in, 274

## R

Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning, 27
Cross-credits, 27
Informal Learning, 28, 29
Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University, 27
Transfer of Credit, 28
Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded, 27
Regulations
General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, 29
General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, 28
Rehabilitation
Postgraduate Diploma in, 188
Studies
Postgraduate Diploma, 188
Prescriptions, 359
Undergraduate Diploma in, 161
Religious Studies
Prescriptions, 342
Resource and Environmental Planning
Bachelor of, 157
Master of, 180
Prescriptions, 337
Rural Studies
Graduate Diploma, 239

## S

Safety, University Policy, 15
Schedule of Papers and Prescriptions for 2011, 305–546
Scholarships, 42
Science
Bachelor of, 215
Business Studies/Science, Bachelor of, 56
Certificate in, 233
Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, 146
Doctor of, 287
Graduate Diploma in, 241
Master of, 259
Postgraduate Certificate in, 277
Postgraduate Diploma in, 275
with Honours, Bachelor of, 249
and Technology
Certificate, 233
Diploma, 231
Graduate Certificate, 243
Sciences, College of
Course Regulations, 195
Secondary Teaching
Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching), 90

Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary), 105
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International, 106
Prescriptions, 501
Second Language Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma in, 189
Prescriptions, 513
Semesters, 8
Social
and Community Work
Certificate, 162, 163
and Policy Studies in Education
Prescriptions, 424, 425
Policy
Prescriptions, 520
Sector Evaluation Research
Postgraduate Diploma in, 189
Service Supervision
Postgraduate Diploma in, 190
Work
Bachelor of, 158
Master of, 180
Prescriptions, 419
Sociology
Prescriptions, 411
Soil Science
Prescriptions, 428
Spanish
Prescriptions, 495
Spatial Design
Prescriptions, 472
Special Admission Regulations, 23
Special and Inclusive Education
Prescriptions, 496
Speech and Language Therapy
Bachelor of, 96
Master of, 119
Postgraduate Certificate in, 129
Postgraduate Diploma in, 126
Prescriptions, 511
Sport
and Exercise
Bachelor of, 54
Prescriptions, 485
Coaching
Certificate in, 57
Management
Postgraduate Diploma in, 70
Statistics
Prescriptions, 391
Statutes and Regulations, 21
Contents, 21
Strategic Priorities (Investment Plan 2008–2010), 9
Student
Calendar, 1, 1–5
Conduct, Code of, 40
Contract, 35
Grievance Procedures, 35
Associations, 18
Association Fee Regulations, 41
Sub-Degree
Diplomas
Agriculture, 233
Dairy Technology, 234
Exercise Science, 234
Meat Technology, 234
Certificate
Agricultural Engineering, 235


## T


Teacher
Aides
Certificate for, 102
Education
Prescriptions, 343
Teaching
(Primary), Graduate Diploma of, 104
(Primary), Postgraduate Diploma of, 127
(Secondary), Graduate Diploma of, 105
(Secondary), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International, 106
(Secondary), Postgraduate Diploma of, 127
Bachelor of Education (Teaching), 92
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) with Honours, 108
Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language, 107
Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching, 102
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), 103
Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership, 120
Tertiary, Postgraduate Certificate in, 130
Te Aho Tätai-Rangi, 95
Technology
(Honours), Bachelor of, 224
Bachelor of, 225
Graduate Diploma in, 242
Master of, 267
Postgraduate Diploma in, 275
Science and Mathematics Education
Prescriptions, 454
Education
Prescriptions, 507
Te Reo Mäori (Toku Reo Toku Oha)
Postgraduate Diploma in, 190
Tertiary Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate in, 130
Te Uru Mataurau: Mäori and Multicultural Education
Prescriptions, 422, 424
Textile Design
Prescriptions, 471
Theses and Research Reports, 31
Toku Reo Toku Oha (Te Reo Mäori)
Postgraduate Diploma in, 190
Transfer of Credit, 28
Transportation Design
Prescriptions, 473
Treaty of Waitangi, 15


## U


Undergraduate Certificates
Adult Education, 99
Arts, 162
Business Studies, 57
Counselling Theory, 100
Early Years Education, 101
Environmental Science, 232
Human Development, 101
Pacific Development, 162
Science, 233
Science and Technology, 233
Social and Community Work, 163
Sport Coaching, 57
Teaching English as an Additional Language, 101
Undergraduate Degrees
Accountancy, 44

AgriCommerce, 197
AgriScience, 198
Applied Economics, 44
Applied Science, 199
Arts, 133
Arts/Business Studies, Conjoint Programme for, 55, 146
Arts/Science (Conjoint), 223
Arts/Science, Conjoint Programme for, 146
Aviation, 45
Aviation Management, 46
Business Studies, 47
Business Studies/Science, 224
Business Studies/Science, Conjoint Programme for, 56
Communication, 51, 147
Construction, 199
Defence Studies, 150
Design, 76
Design (Honours), 72
Education, 86
Education (Adult Education), 89
Education (SecondaryTeaching), 90
Education (Teaching), 92
Education (Teaching) Primary, Bachelor of/Education Studies, Diploma in, 94
Engineering, 205
Engineering (Honours), 200
Engineering Technology, 205
Environmental Management, 206
Fine Arts, 78
Fine Arts (Honours), 77
Food Technology, 209
Food Technology (Honours), 207
Health Science, 151, 209
Information Sciences, 212
Mäori Visual Arts, 154
Medical Laboratory Science, 214
Midwifery, 155
Music, 294
Nursing, 156
Philosophy, 280
Resource and Environmental Planning, 157
Science, 215
Social Work, 158
Speech and Language Therapy, 96
Sport and Exercise, 54
Te Aho Tätairangi, 95
Technology, 225
Technology (Honours), 224
Veterinary Science, 226
Veterinary Technology, 227
Undergraduate Diplomas
Arts, 160
Health Science, 161
Rehabilitation Studies, 161
University
Certificates
Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages, 288
Foundation Studies, 289
Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages, 289
Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 290
University Preparation, 290
Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 291
Farms
General Information, 12
Fees, 40
Grievance Committee
Membership, 37
Powers, 37
Preparation Certificate, 290
Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations, 32
Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages
University Certificate, 291
Use of Information, 38


## V


Veterinary
Clinical Science, Postgraduate Diploma in, 276
Clinical Sciences
Prescriptions, 443
Medicine (Biosecurity), Master of, 268
Medicine, Master of, 267
Nursing
Diploma in, 231
Prescriptions, 440
Preventive Medicine, Postgraduate Diploma in, 276
Public Health, Postgraduate Diploma in, 276
Science
Bachelor of, 226
Master of, 268
Prescriptions, 320, 474
Studies, Master of, 269
Technology, Bachelor of, 227
Vice-Chancellor's Power (Cases of Hardship), 32
Visual and Material Culture
Prescriptions, 488
Visual Arts Education
Prescriptions, 496
Visual Communication Design
Prescriptions, 468


## W


Welcome Message, 8
Whänau Development
Postgraduate Certificate in, 193
Postgraduate Diploma in, 190
Withdrawal (Enrolment Regulations), 25
Women's Studies
Prescriptions, 402


## Z


Zoology
Prescriptions, 448

not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

(d) Fail
The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

Right of Appeal

10. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Appeals Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

## The Degree of Doctor of Science
## DSc

The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for a significant original contribution to science.

Eligibility

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science shall either be a graduate of Massey University or have been granted admission with equivalent status.

2. Candidates shall not present themselves for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree.

3. The degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books. Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

Application

4. A written application should be made to the Graduate Research School including:
   (a) sufficient evidence of the work to enable an Assessor to judge the suitability to proceed to examination
   (b) a summary identifying the subject area to be examined with key elements of the work and its contribution to knowledge and
   (c) a list of all publications that will be associated with the application.

Assessment

5. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an Assessor who is competent to advise whether the examination should proceed, including justification to support the advice.
   (b) The Assessor will also recommend four persons with international standing in the subject area who may be suitable examiners. The Doctoral Research Committee may, if it considers it necessary, seek further advice on appropriate examiners.

6. (a) Upon receipt of the Assessors' report, the Doctoral Research Committee will decide whether the applicant shall proceed to examination.
   (b) The applicant will be advised in writing of the assessment outcome.

Examination

7. Consequent to a decision to proceed to examination, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an examination convener and three external examiners, at least one of whom will be resident outside New Zealand.

   The candidate should submit the following material to the Graduate Research School:
   (a) an application to be examined using the appropriate form DRC 4/1, and which includes the following:
      (i) a statutory declaration attesting to the originality of the work;
      (ii) a statement that the work to be examined has not previously been accepted for another qualification at this or any other university; and
      (iii) a receipt for payment of the Higher Doctorate enrolment fee.
   (b) three bound copies of the work to be examined, in the form of a permanent record.

8. (a) Each examiner will assess the submitted work independently and in confidence before providing a written report to the Graduate Research School.
   (b) Upon receipt of the three examiners' reports, the examination convener will provide the Graduate Research School with a summary of the key elements in the reports, together with a recommendation on the outcome of the examination.

9. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will consider the examiners' reports and the convener's recommendation and recommend to Academic Board whether or not the degree shall be awarded.
   (b) In the event that an agreed result cannot be obtained, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint a referee to provide advice.

10. One hard bound copy and one digital copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

11. In the event that the Doctoral Research Committee decides not to proceed with an examination or if the result of the examination was that the degree not be awarded, the candidate may not reapply for examination for five years, and only then with evidence of significant new work.

# The Degree of Doctor of Literature
# DLitt

The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for a significant contribution in the fields of Humanities or Social Sciences.

Eligibility

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Literature shall either be a graduate of Massey University or have been granted admission with equivalent status.

2. Candidates shall not present themselves for the Degree of Literature until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree.

3. The degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books or creative works or performances. Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

Application

4. A written application should be made to the Graduate Research School including:
   (a) sufficient evidence of the work to enable an Assessor to judge the suitability to proceed to examination
   (b) a summary identifying the subject area to be examined with key elements of the work and its contribution to knowledge and
   (c) a list of all publications, creative works, or performances that will be associated with the application.

Assessment

5. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an Assessor who is competent to advise whether the examination should proceed, including justification to support the advice.
   (b) The Assessor will also recommend four persons with international standing in the subject area who may be suitable examiners. The Doctoral Research Committee may, if it considers it necessary, seek further advice on appropriate examiners.

6. (a) Upon receipt of the Assessors' report, the Doctoral Research Committee will decide whether the applicant shall proceed to examination.
   (b) The applicant will be advised in writing of the assessment outcome.

Examination

7. Consequent upon a decision to proceed to examination, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an examination convener and three external examiners, at least one of whom will be resident outside New Zealand.

   The candidate should submit for examination the following material to the Graduate Research School:
   (a) an application to be examined using the appropriate form DRC 4/1, and which includes the following:
      (i) a statutory declaration attesting to the originality of the work;
      (ii) a statement that the work to be examined has not previously been accepted for another qualification at this or any other university; and
      (iii) a receipt for payment of the Higher Doctorate enrolment fee.
   (b) three bound copies of the work, or three copies of the work in an appropriate presentation for the discipline, in the form of a permanent record.

8. (a) Each examiner will assess the submitted work independently and in confidence before providing a written report to the Graduate Research School.
   (b) Upon receipt of the three examiners' reports, the examination convener will provide the Graduate Research School with a summary of the key elements in the reports, together with a recommendation on the outcome of the examination.

9. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will consider the examiners' reports and the convener's recommendation and recommend to Academic Board whether or not the degree shall be awarded.
   (b) In the event that an agreed result cannot be obtained, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint a referee to provide advice.

10. One hard bound copy and one digital copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

11. In the event that the Doctoral Research Committee decides not to proceed with an examination or if the result of the examination was that the degree not be awarded, the candidate may not reapply for examination for five years and only then with evidence of significant new work.

# University Certificates

## Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages
## CertAdvESOL

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.

2. Candidates for admission to the Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.

3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Advanced ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.

4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.

5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.

6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include at least 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

| | | Credits |
|---|---|---|
| 192.089 | Advanced Reading and Writing | 18 |
| 192.090 | Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships | 18 |
| 192.093 | English for Business Communication | 18 |
| 192.095 | English for Academic Purposes: Advanced | 18 |
| 192.096 | Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies | 18 |

Every course of study may include up to 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.091 | Accessing the Community | 18 |
| 192.092 | Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic) | 18 |
| 192.094 | English for Communication in the Workplace | 18 |

Note

No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

## The Certificate in Foundation Studies CertFoundStud

The Certificate in Foundation Studies is aimed at preparing students for undergraduate study in a New Zealand tertiary environment. The programme includes courses in the areas of Business, Humanities, Social Science, and Science.

Entrance Requirements

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, candidates shall:
   (a) satisfy the Academic Board that they have completed the equivalent of Year 12, NCEA Level 2; and
   (b) have a minimum IELTS score of 5.5 overall with a minimum of 5.0 in each band or 14 literacy credits at NCEA level 1 or higher.
2. Candidates must successfully complete a minimum of six papers.
   (a) Candidates must complete two compulsory papers:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.018 | Foundation Studies in English for Academic Purposes | 45 |
| 192.019 | Foundation Studies in Academic Study Skills | 15 |

   (b) Candidates must choose four papers from:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 110.011 | Foundation Studies in Accounting | 15 |
| 119.010 | Bridging Mathematics and Statistics | 15 |
| 119.011 | Bridging the Physical Sciences | 15 |
| 119.012 | Bridging the Biological Sciences | 15 |
| 123.011 | Foundation Studies in Chemistry | 15 |
| 124.011 | Foundation Studies in Physics | 15 |
| 150.001 | Bridging Studies in Mäori Culture and Society | 15 |
| 152.011 | Foundation Studies in Management | 15 |
| 160.011 | Foundation Studies in Mathematics | 15 |
| 178.011 | Foundation Studies in Economics | 15 |
| 230.001 | Bridging the Humanities | 15 |
| 230.002 | Bridging the Social Sciences | 15 |

University Admission

3. Candidates who successfully complete the Certificate will have satisfied the minimum requirements for admission to an undergraduate degree at Massey University.

Restrictions

4. Students are only permitted to count either 119.010 or 160.011 towards the Certificate in Foundation Studies.

Prerequisite Requirements

5. Students will not be permitted to enrol in any elective papers (b) until 192.018 and 192.019 have been passed.

## The Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages CertIntroESOL

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Introductory ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

### Schedule for the Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.064 | Listening and Speaking for Basic Needs | 18 |
| 192.065 | Reading and Writing for Basic Needs | 18 |

Every course of study must include 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.062 | Personal Narratives and Plans | 18 |
| 192.063 | Introductory Reading and Writing | 18 |

Notes

1. If approved by the Director of the Massey University Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies, candidates may substitute papers listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages for the Group B papers above.
2. No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

# The Certificate in Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages CertLowerIntESOL

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Intermediate ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

## Schedule for the Certificate in Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include at least 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 192.072 | Reading and Writing for Everyday Situations | 18 | |
| 192.074 | Information and Explanation | 18 | |
| 192.076 | Descriptions and Presentations | 18 | |

Every course of study may include up to 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 192.070 | Extending Personal Narratives and Plans | 18 |
| 192.073 | Lower Intermediate Reading and Writing | 18 |
| 192.075 | Contact with New Zealanders | 18 |

Note

1. If approved by the Director of the Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies, candidates may substitute papers listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages for the Group B papers above.
2. No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

# The Certificate of University Preparation CertUniPrep

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for the Certificate should normally have completed year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent, and have at least one C grade in the New Zealand Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships Examinations or 14 credits at Level 3 in an approved subject under the National Certificate of Educational Achievement. The performance of the Candidates in other level 3 subjects will be taken into account. Persons who are eligible for entry to University under Matriculation Regulations but have not completed year 13 may also enrol for the Certificate.
2. Candidates for the Certificate of University Preparation must enrol and follow an approved programme of study for not less than one semester full-time or its equivalent in part-time study with all study completed in no more than two semesters of study.
3. Candidates must pass four papers (15 x 4 for a total of 60 credits), including two compulsory and two elective papers, as set out in the Certificate of University Preparation Schedule in the Calendar.
4. Students who are not qualified under the Matriculation Regulations will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University by satisfactory completion of the Certificate of University Preparation.
5. The Academic Board or Pro Vice-Chancellor as delegated authority may vary or waive these Regulations in individual cases.

## Schedule to the Certificate of University Preparation

The programme of study of each candidate for the Certificate of University Preparation must include the two compulsory papers listed under Part A and two elective papers selected from those listed in Part B.

Part A Compulsory Papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 187.080 | Study Skills | 15 | |
| 206.001 | Communication Skills | 15 | |

Part B Elective Papers

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 110.011 | Foundation Studies in Accountancy | 15 | |
| 119.010 | Bridging Mathematics and Statistics | 15 | |
| 119.011 | Bridging the Physical Sciences | 15 | |
| 119.012 | Bridging the Biological Sciences | 15 | Note |
| 123.011 | Foundation Studies in Chemistry | 15 | |
| 124.011 | Foundation Studies in Physics | 15 | |
| 150.001 | Bridging Studies in Maori Culture and Society | 15 | |
| 152.011 | Foundation Studies in Management | 15 | |
| 160.011 | Foundation Studies in Mathematics | 15 | |
| 178.011 | Foundation Studies in Economics | 15 | |
| 230.001 | Bridging the Humanities | 15 | |
| 230.002 | Bridging the Social Sciences | 15 | |

Note

Students for whom Biology is the only qualifying subject under Regulation 1 will not be permitted to take 119.012.

# Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages CertUpperIntESOL

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Intermediate ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

## Schedule for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages

### Course of Study

Every course of study must include at least 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 192.078 | Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing | 18 | |
| 192.079 | Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies | 18 | |
| 192.080 | English for Academic Purposes: Upper Intermediate | 18 | |
| 192.082 | Events and People in the Past | 18 | |
| 192.085 | Making Contact through Conversation | 18 | |

Every course of study may include up to 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 192.081 | Introduction to English for Business | 18 | |
| 192.086 | Communicating Interculturally | 18 | |
| 192.087 | Media and Analytical Skills | 18 | |
| 192.088 | Developing Critical Reading and Writing | 18 | |

Note

1. If approved by the Director of the Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies, candidates may substitute papers listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages for the Group B papers above.
2. No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

# The Foundation Certificate in Academic English FoundCertAcadEngl

The Foundation Certificate in Academic English is aimed at preparing students for whom English is a second or additional language for university study in New Zealand in the medium of English. The programme includes preparation in academic English and learning conventions appropriate for pre-degree and undergraduate study.

### General

1. The Massey University Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment, Recognition of Prior Learning, Assessment and Examinations, and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress shall apply, in addition to the following Regulations specific to the qualification.

### Course Regulations

2. Before enrolling for the Foundation Certificate, a candidate shall have:
   (a) received a conditional offer of place to their next programme of study (conditional on English language proficiency only); and
   (b) a minimum 5.0 IELTS in each band or equivalent.
3. Candidates must pass all four papers to be eligible for the award of the qualification.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 192.020 | Academic Reading and Writing I | 18 | |
| 192.021 | Language Skills for Academic Study I | 18 | |
| 192.022 | Academic Reading and Writing II | 18 | P 192.020 |
| 192.023 | Language Skills for Academic Study II | 18 | P 192.021 |

### Prerequisite requirements

4. Candidates must successfully complete 192.020 before proceeding to 192.022, and must successfully complete 192.021 before proceeding to 192.023.

### University Admission

5. Candidates must achieve the following grade point average (scale 0 – 9) to satisfy the Calendar Admission Regulations for English Language Competency (2008, p. 20, notes 4 and 6).

| | |
|---|---|
| Certificate in Foundation Studies | 2.0 |
| Certificate of University Preparation | 4.0 |
| Undergraduate | 7.0 |

Note

The Director, Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies, may waive the requirement for an internationally recognised English language test result upon satisfactory evidence of equivalent proficiency.

# The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English
# FoundCertAdvAcadEngl

The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English is aimed at preparing students for whom English is a second or additional language for university study in New Zealand in the medium of English. The programme includes preparation in academic English and learning conventions appropriate for postgraduate or selected undergraduate study.

## General

1. The Massey University Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment, Recognition of Prior Learning, Assessment and Examinations, and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress shall apply, in addition to the following Regulations specific to the qualification.

## Course Regulations

2. Before enrolling for the Foundation Certificate, a candidate shall have:
   (a) received a conditional offer of place to their next programme of study (conditional on English language proficiency only); and
   (b) a minimum 5.5 IELTS in each band or equivalent.
3. Candidates must pass all four papers to be eligible for the award of the qualification.

| | | Credits | Requirements |
|---|---|---|---|
| 192.030 | Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I | 18 | |
| 192.031 | Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I | 18 | |
| 192.032 | Advanced Academic Reading and Writing II | 18 | P 192.030 |
| 192.033 | Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions II | 18 | P 192.031 |

## Prerequisite Requirements

4. Candidates must successfully complete 192.030 before proceeding to 192.032, and must successfully complete 192.031 before proceeding to 192.033.

## University Admission

5. Candidates must achieve the following grade point average (scale 0–9) to satisfy the Calendar Admission Regulations for English Language Competency (2008, p. 20, notes 4 and 6).

| | |
|---|---|
| Graduate Diploma | 2.0 |
| Postgraduate | 4.0 |
| Selected undergraduate or postgraduate[2] | 7.0 |

Notes
1. The Director, Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies, may waive the requirement for an internationally recognised English language test result upon satisfactory evidence of equivalent proficiency.
2. Selected undergraduate or postgraduate programmes are those that state higher English language admission criteria than the standard postgraduate requirements.